

" 'The Saints' Everlasting Rest' in its deep piety, its clear and beautiful style, the dignity and enthusiasm and modernness of its language, have made it an English classic. Narrow as Baxter's system may seem, we feel that he is more tolerant than his creed, and at the root of all his stubborn individuality lies a true and tender conscience. If the Nonconformity of the Stuart age laid heavy burdens on men's shoulders, it suffered from the consequences of its actions. In its provision for men of religion it brought upon itself the severity of secular opinion. But it left two priceless gifts to English literature and English religion in the 'Pilgrim's Progress' and the 'Saints' Rest.' "—(William Holden Hutton.)

?

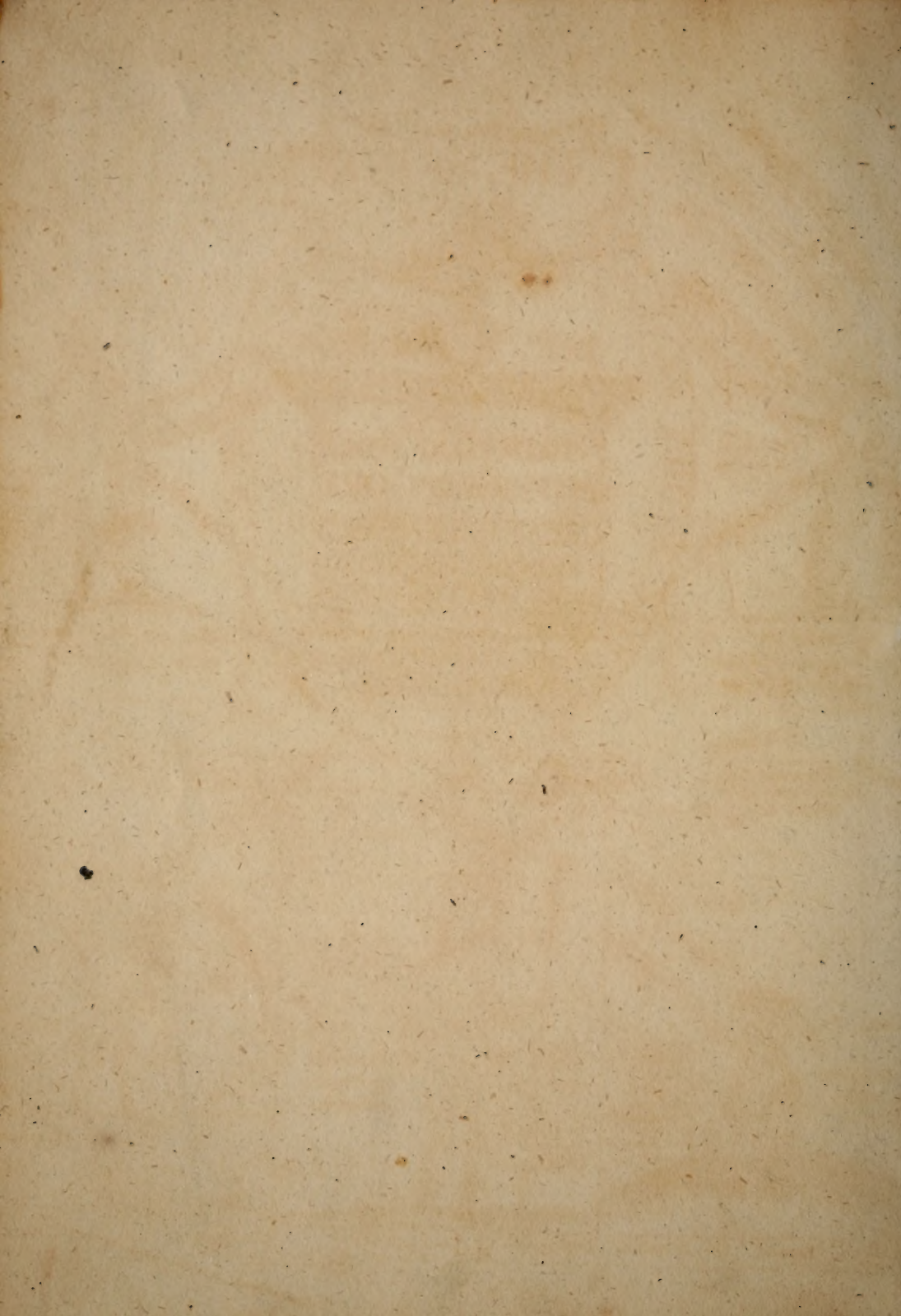
PERKINS LIBRARY

Duke University

Rare Books

Library Fee

Fund



THE SAINTS REST

per  christum

DEO
PATRI·FILIO·SPIR·S·
POTEN·SAPI·OPT·
CREAT·REDEM·SANC·
DOM·RECTOR·PATRI
AB·SOL·IVS·TIS·AMANTIS

Suus·Subditus·Filius
Abnegato seipso

EX QUO et IN PER QUEM et



Non vestri juris etc.
Glorificate q^o Deum
corpore et spiritu



Adhuc excellentiorem
viam demonstro.

Emergo
Revivisco
vnum necessarium.



Auditione
Studio
Prece



Carnem Subijcto
Mundum Conculco
Diabolo Resisto



Mente
Corde
Corpore

THEATRA

CHRISTIAN

DEO
PATRIUS SIBI
POTESTAS
CREAT. R. D. S. A. N. C. I.
DOM. R. E. C. T. O. R. P. A. T. R. I.
A. N. S. O. L. V. N. T. I. S. M. A. N. T. I.

C. C. C.

T. R. A. S. C. I.

THEATRA

THEATRA

THEATRA

THEATRA

THEATRA

THEATRA



THE
Saints Everlasting Rest:
OR, A
TREATISE
Of the Blessed State of the SAINTS
in their enjoyment of GOD in Glory.

Wherein is shewed its Excellency and Certainty;
the Misery of those that lose it; the way to Attain it,
and assurance of it; and how to live in the continual
delightful Forecasts of it, by the help of Meditation.

Written by the Author for his own use, in the
time of his languishing, when God took him off
from all Publike Employment; and afterwards
Preached in his weekly Lecture:

By *Richard Baxter*, Teacher of the Church of
Kedermister in *Worcestershire*.

The Seventh Edition, Revised by the Author.

*My flesh and my heart faileth; but God is the strength of my heart, and my
portion for ever, Psal. 73. 26.*

*If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men the most misfe-
rable, 1 Cor. 15. 19.*

*Set your affections on things above, and not on things on the Earth. For ye
are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, who is
our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory,
Col 3. 2, 3, 4.*

Because I live, ye shall live also, John 14. 9.

London, Printed for *Thomas Underhill* and *Francis Tyton*, and are to be sold
at the Sign of the blew Anchor and Bible in *Pauls Church-yard*,
and at the three Daggers in *Fleet-street*. 1658.



E
RBR
B 3555B

To my dearly beloved Friends, the
Inhabitants of the Burrough and Forreign
OF
KEDERMISTER,
Both Magistrates and People.

My dear Friends,



Either I, or my Labours have any thing of publike use or worth, it is wholly (though not onely) yours. And I am convinced by Providence, That it is the Will of God it should be so. This I clearly discerned in my first coming to you, in my former abode with you, and in the time of my forced absence from you. When I was separated by the miseries of the late unhappy War, I durst not fix in any other Congregation, but lived in a military displeasing state, lest I should forestall my return to you, for whom I took my self reserved. The offers of greater Worldly accommodations, with five times the means which I receive with you, was no temptation to me, once to question whether I should leave you: Your free invitation of my return, your obedience to my Doctrine, the strong affection which I have yet towards you above all people, and the general hearty return of Love, which I finde from you, do all perswade me, that I was sent into this World especially for the service of your Souls; And that even when I am dead, I might yet be a help to your salvation; the Lord hath forced me quite beside my own resolution, to write this Treatise and leave it in your hands. It was far from my thoughts ever to have become thus publike, and burnd the World with any Writings of mine: Therefore have I oft resisted the request of my reverend Brethren, and some Superiours, who might else have commanded much more at my hands. But see how God over-ruleth and crosseth our resolutions.

Being in my quarters far from home, cast into extreame languishing

186298

(63)

The Dedication of the whole.

(by the sudden loss of about a Gallon of blood, after many years foregoing weakness) and having no acquaintance about me, nor any Book but my Bible, and living in continual expectation of death, I bent my thoughts on my Everlasting Rest: And because my memory through extream weakness was imperfect, I took my pen, and began to draw up my own funeral Sermon, or some helps for my own Meditations of Heaven, to sweeten both the rest of my life, and my death. In this condition, God was pleased to continue me about five months from home, Where being able for nothing else, I went on with this work, which so lengthened to this, which here you see. It is no wonder therefore, if I be too abrupt in the beginning, seeing I then intended but the length of a Sermon or two; Much less may you wonder, if the whole be very imperfect, seeing it was written, as it were, with one foot in the grave, by a man that was betwixt living and dead, that wanted strength of nature to quicken Invention or Affection, and had no Book but his Bible, while the chief part was finished; nor had any minde of humane ornaments, if he had been furnished. But, O how sweet is this Providence now to my review! which so happily forced me to that work of Meditation, which I had formerly found so profitable to my soul! and shewed me more mercy in depriving me of other helps, than I was aware of! and hath caused my thoughts to feed on this Heavenly Subject, which hath more benefited me, than all the studies of my life.

And now dear friends, such as it is, I here offer it you; and upon the bended knees of my soul, I offer up my thanks to the merciful God, who hath fetched up, both me and it, as from the grave, for your service: who reversed the sentence of present death, which by the ablest Physicians was past upon me! who interrupted my publike labors for a time, that he might force me to do you a more lasting service, which else I had never been like to have attempted! That God do I heartily bless and magnifie, who hath rescued me from the many dangers of four years war, and after so many tedious nights and days, and so many doleful sights and tidings, hath returned me, and many of your selves, and reprimed us till now to serve him in peace! And though men be ungrateful, and my body ruined beyond hope of recovery, yet he hath made up all in the comforts I have in you. To the God of mercy, do I here offer my most hearty thanks, and pay the vows of acknowledgement which I oft made in my distress, who hath not rejected my prayers, which in my dolor I put up^a, but hath by a wonder delivered me in the midst of my duties; and hath supported me this fourteen years in a languishing state, wherein I have scarce had a waking hour free from pain; who hath above twenty several times delivered me, when I was near to death.

And though he hath made me spend my days in groans and tears, and in a constant expectation of my change, yet hath he not wholly disabled me to his service; and hereby hath more effectually subdued my pride, and made this world contemptible to me, and forced my dull heart to more importunate requests, and occasioned more rare discoveries of his Mercy, than ever I could have expected in a prosperous state. For ever blessed be the Lord, that

^a He that would know my case, may see one almost like it in Arriba Concil. de Gratia & Liber Arbit. l. i. c. 10. but with this difference, Arriba was delivered once, and I many and many times.

The Dedication of the whole.

that hath not only honoured me to be a Minister of his Gospel, but hath also set me over a people so willing to obey, and given me that success of my labours, which he hath denied to many more able and faithful ^b, who hath kept you in the zealous practice of godliness, when so many grow negligent, or despise the Ordinances of God; who hath kept you stable in his Truth, and saved you from the spirit of Giddiness, Levity, and Apostacy of this age; who hath preserved you from those scandals whereby others have so baniously wounded their profession; and hath given you to see the mischief of Separation and Divisions, and made you eminent for Unity and Peace, when almost all the Land is in a flame of contention, and so many, that we thought godly, are busily demolishing the Church, and striving in a zealous ignorance against the Lord Beloved, though few of you are rich, or great in the world, yet for this riches of mercy towards you, I must say, Ye are my Glory, my Crown and my Joy: And for all these rare favours to myself and you, as I have oft promised to publish the praises of our Lord, so do I here set up this stone of remembrance and writ upon it, Glory be to God in the highest: Hitherto hath the Lord helped us; My flesh and heart failed, but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

^b Nam cum gaudere in hoc omnes fratres oportet, tum in gaudio communi major est Episcopi portio. Ecclesia enim gloria Praepositi gloria est. Quantum dolemus ex illis quos tempestas inimica prestravit: tantum letamur ex Vobis, quos Diabolus superare non potuit. Hortamur tamen per communem fidem, per pectoris nostri veram cir-

ca vos & simplices charitatem ut adversarium prima hoc congressi ne vicissis, gloriam Vestram forti & perseveranti virtute teneatis. Adhuc in seculo sumus; adhuc in acie constituti, de vita nostra quousque acutamus; Danda opera est, ut post haec initia, ad incrementa quousque veniatur, & consummetur in vobis, quod iam rudimentis felicitus esse capistis. Parum adipisci aliquid potuisse, Plusest quod adeptus, es posse servare, sicut & sed ipsa & naturam salutaris, non accepta, sed custodita vivificat. Nec statim Consequitur, sed consummatio hominem Deo servat. ut Joh. 5. 14. Cyprian. Epist. 7. ad Rogat. &c. page (mibi) 19.

But have all these Deliverances brought us to our Rest? No; We are as far yet from it as we are from Heaven. You are yet under oppression and troubles, and I am yet under consuming sickness: And feeling that I am like to be among you but a little while, and that my pained body is hastening to the dust: I shall here leave you my best advice for your immortal Souls, and bequeath you this counsel as the legacy of a dying man, that you may here read it, and practise it, when I am taken from you: And I beseech you receive it as from one that you know doth unfeignedly love you, and that regardeth no honors or happiness in this World, in comparison of the Welfare and salvation of your Souls; yea, received it from me, as if I offered it you upon my knees, beseeching you for your Souls sake, that you would not reject it, and beseeching the Lord to bless it to you; yea, as one that hath received authority from Christ to command you, I charge you in his name, as ever you will answer it, when we shall meet at judgement, and as you would not have me there be a Witness against you, nor all my labors be charged against you to your condemnation, and the Lord Jesus your Judge, to sentence you as rebellious, that you faithfully and constantly practise these ten directions.

1. Labor to be men of knowledge and sound understandings. A sound judgement is a most precious mercy, and much conduceth to the soundness

The Dedication of the whole.

c Male autem
Vivitur, si de
Deo non bene
Creditur. Au-
gust. de Civit.
l. 5. c. 10.

of heart and life. c A weak judgement is easily corrupted; and if it be once corrupt, the Will and conversation will quickly follow. Your understandings are the inlet or entrance to the Whole Soul; and if you be Weak there, your Souls are like a Garison that hath open or ill guarded Gates; and if the enemy be once let in there, the Whole City will quickly be his own. Ignorance is virtually every error; therefore let the Bible be much in your hands and hearts; Remember what I taught you on Deut. 6. 6, 7. Read much the writings of our old solid Divines; such as Perkins, Bolton, Dod, Sibbs, especially Doctor Preston: You may read an able Divine, when you cannot hear one; especially, be sure you learn well the Principles of Religion. Begin with the assemblies lesser Catechism, and then learn the greater: and next Master Balls, with the exposition; and then Doctor Ames his Marrow of Divinity (now englished) or Ushers. If you see men fall on Controversies, before they understand these, never wonder if they are drowned in errors. I know your poverty and labours will not give you leave to read so much as others may do; but yet a willing minde will finde some time, if it be when they should sleep, and especially it will spend the Lords day wholly in these things. O be not ignorant of God in the midst of such light! as if the matters of your salvation were less worth your study, then your trading in the World.

2. Do the utmost you can to get a faithful Minister, when I am taken from you; and be sure you acknowledge him your Teacher, Overseer and Ruler, 1 Thes. 5. 12, 13. Acts 20. 28, Heb. 13. 7, 17. and learn of him, obey him, and submit to his doctrine (except he teach you any singular points, and then take the advice of other Ministers in trying it) Expect not that he should humor you, and please your fancies, and say, and do as you would have him; that is not the way of God, for the people to rule themselves and their Rulers. If he be unable to Teach and Guide you, do not chuse him at first; if he be able, be ruled by him, even in things that to you are doubtful, except it be clear that he would turn you from the truth; if you know more then he, become Preachers your selves; if you do not, then quarrel not when you should learn; especially submit to his private oversight, as well as publike Teaching. It is but the least part of a Ministers work, which is done in the Pulpit: Paul taught them also from house to house, day and night with tears, Acts 20. 20 31. To go daily from one house to another, and see how you live, and examine how you profit, and direct you in the duties of your families, and in your preparation for death, is the great work. d Had not Weakness confined me, and publike labors forbidden me, I should judge my self hainously guilty in neglecting this. " In the primitive times, every Church of so many Souls as this Parish, had many Ministers, whereof the ablest speakers did preach most in publike, and the rest did the more of the less publike work (which some mistake for meer Ruling Elders. e But now sacrifice and Cove-

a Which since I have dealt in with comfortable success. See my Reformed Pastor.

c Clemens Alexand. saith, In all Bodies there are two ranks; those that better them by superiority (and governing) and those that serve: As Parents and Children, Magistrates and Subjects, &c. And so in the Church, that part which bettereth it, belongeth to the Presbyters; and that which serveth, to the Deacons. (Here is no mention of any other office.) Stromat. lib. 7. initio.

e consciousness.

"*teousness will scarce leave maintenance for one in a Church; Which is it that hath brought us to a loss in the nature of Government.*

3. *Let all your knowlege turn into Affection and Practise; keep open the passage between your heads, and your hearts, that every Truth may go to the quick. Spare not for any pains in Working out your salvation: Take heed of idling, when your Souls lie at the stake; Favor not your selves in any slobdus dissembler; Laziness is the damnation of most that perish among us. God forbid you should be of the mad opinion of the World, that like not serving God so much, nor making so much ado to be saved; All these men will shortly be of another minde. Live now as you would Wish you had done at death and judgement. Let no scorns dishearten you, nor differences of opinion be an offence to you: God, and Scripture, and Heaven, and the Way thither, are still the same. It will do you no good to be of the right Religion, if you be not zealous in the exercise of the Duties of that Religion. Read oft the fifth and sixth Chapters of the third part of this Book.*

4. *Be sure you make conscience of the great Duties that you are to perform in your families. Teach your Children and Servants the knowledge and fear of God; do it early and late, in season and out of season. Pray With them daily and fervently; remember Daniels example, Dan. 6. and the command 1 Thel 5. 17. Read the Scripture, and good Books to them, restrain them from sin; keep not a servant that will not learn, and be ruled. Neighbours, I charge you as you will shortly answer the contrary before the Lord your Judge, That there be never a family among you, that shall neglect these great Duties. If you cannot do what you should yet do what you can; especially, see that the Lords day be wholly spent in these exercises. To spend it in idleness, or sports, is to consecrate it to your flesh, and not to God, and far Worse then to spend it in your Trades.*

5. *Beware of extreams in the controverted points of Religion. When you avoid one Error, take heed you run not into another; specially if you be in heat of disputation or passion. As I have shewed you. I think, the true mean in the Doctrine of Justification and Redemption, so I had intended to have Writ a peculiar Treatise With three Columns, shewing both extreams, and the truth in the middle, through the body of Divinity; but God takes me off. Especially beware of the Errors of these times: Antinomianism comes from gross ignorance, and leads to gross wickedness; Socinians are scarce Christians; Arminianism is quite above your reach, and therefore not fit for your study in most points. The middle Way which Camero, Ludov. Crocius, Martinus, Amiraldus, Davenant, With all the Divines of Brittain and Brem in the Synod of Dort, go: I think is nearest the Truth of any that I know, who have Wrote on these points of Redemption and universal Grace. And for the points of Predestination, and the nature of the Divine Influx on the Will in the Working of Grace, which are most hotly agitated, and where the heart of the controversie seems to lie, I think I had never yet the happiness to read, or speak With, the man that*

The Dedication of the whole.

Doubtless in Cyprian's time every particular complicated Church was Guided and Ruled by a Society of Presbyters having all Authority to Teach, the chief of whom was chosen constant Moderator and President, and called the Bishop; (and under these were the Deacons) and both Presbyters and President ordained by others of the same office, and chosen or accepted by the people. So that then there was no Bishop over many Churches, but only the President to many Ministers in one Church; nor did they once claim a power over the officers of another Church. Nor was there such a thing as a Presbyter that was no Church-Governor, but merely a teacher. Nor such a thing (I think) as a Presbyter that had no Authority to Teach. Nor such a thing as a Church Ruled by the Vote of the People; *Satis inter Collegas pax & concordia vincula* (these the chief use of synods) *quodam propria que apud se sevelunt in opata (quidam) retinent.* *Quia in re, nec nos non cuiquam facimus, aut regem damus; cum habet in Ecclesia administratio voluntatis sue arbitrium liberum non quod proprias, sed meminit alius in Domino reddidit.* This was written to the Bishop of Rome (an undoubted Testimony against his usurped Power) By blessed Cyprian Epist. 72. page (Edit. Goulartii) 17. By the consent of a Synod. Yea in the ordination of their Church Guides, (though the People cannot call them alone, without the Election and Ordination of other Church Guides, who are fittest to judge of their abilities) yet are the people also to judge of their lives, and no Officer ordinarily to be put on them without their Consent, if the same Cyprian with a whole Synod were not mistaken. Epist. 68. *Plures ipsa maxime habet potestatem vel eligendi dignis sacerdotibus, vel indignis recusandi.* Read the rest; which testimony I add, to shew I am far from running into extremes against Independency; And if they will read Goulartius notes, They shall see that they are more beholde to Geneva Presbyterians, than they are aware of. Yea *Pamelus* himself concedes as much as I say. But let the People remember, that they Choose not a Minister whom they must Rule; but Church Guides and Rulers whom God hath frequently charged them to obey, as Corporations choose Magistrates to Govern them, and not to be governed by them. Yet more plainly; Cyprian in initio Concil. Carthag. to 87. Bishops he saith. *Superest ut de hac re singuli quid sentiamus proferamus, neminem iudicantes, aut a iure communionis aliquem si diversum senserit amoventes.* *Neque enim quisquam nostrum Episcopum se esse Episcoporum constituit, aut tyrannico terrore collegas ad obsequendi necessitatem adigit, cum habeat omnis Episcopus pro licentia libertatis & potestatis sue arbitrium proprium, tanque iudicari ab alio non possit, quam nec ipse potest alterum iudicare. Sed expectemus universi Iudicium Domini nostri Jesu Christi, qui unus & solus habet potestatem & proponendi nos in Ecclesia sue Gubernatione, & de actu nostro Iudicandi.* Can more be said against the Pope, or any Bishop of many Churches, or any that claim a Decisive Judgement of Doctrinal Controversies? In oper. Cypriani (Edit. Pamel. & Goulart.) p. 443. 444;

that

The Dedication of the whole.

that they run out of the hearing of Peace or Truth. Will God never put it into the hearts of Rulers to call together some of the most Godly, Learned, Moderate and Peaceable of all four opinions (*not too many,*) to agree upon a way of union and accomodation? and not to cease till they have brought it to this Issue, [To come as near together as they can possibly in their Principles: and where they cannot, yet to unite as far as may be in their Practice, though on different Principles: and where that cannot be, yet to agree on the most loving, peaceable course in the way of carrying on our different Practices;] That so (as *Rup. Ateldenius* saith) [we may have Unity in things Necessary; Liberty in things Unnecessary, and Charity in all.] The Lord perswadethose who have power, to this Pacificatory enterprize without Delay.

For Anabaptism and Antinomianism, I have writ against them in two other books: * and more shall do against the latter, if God Will.) But my Guilty friends are offended with me for what I have done. I dare not therefore be silent; as being the officer and ambassador of Christ, and not of men, God spoke effectually against them by those wondrous Monsters in New England. But wonders are overlooked where the heart is hardened, and God intends to get his Justice a Name. The fearful delusions that God hath formerly given them over to, & the horrid confusion which they have introduced where they have sprung, hath spoken fully against both these latter Sects. The Weeping eyes, the bleeding sides, the lacerated members of these Churches, the reproached Gospel, the disappointed Reformation, the hideous doctrines, and unheard of Wickedness that hath followed them, the contemned Ordinances, the reproached, slandered and ejected Ministers, the Weak that are scandalized, the professors apostatized, the Wicked barned, and the open Enemies of the Gospel that now insult; all these do describe them more plainly to England, then Words can do; and cry loud in the ears of God and man. What will be the Answer, time will shew: But from Rev. 2. 14, 15, 16, 20, 21, 22, &c. We may probably conjecture.

* Since done in my Confession and Apologie.

C. Above all, See that you be followers of Peace & Unitie, both in the Church & among our selves. Remember what I taught you on Heb. 12. 14. He that is not a son of Peace is not a son of God. All other sins destroy the Church Consequentially; but Division and Separation demolish it directly. Building the Church is but an orderly joyning of the materials; & what then is disjoyning, but pulling down? many Doctrinal differences must be tolerated in a Church. And why but for Unity & Peace? Therefore Disunion & Separation is utterly intolerable. Believe not those to be the Churches Friends that would cure & reform her by cutting her throat. Those that say, No truth must be concealed for Peace, have usually as little of the one as the other. Study Gal. 2. 2 Rom. 14. 1 &c. Acts 21. 24, 26. 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 6. 4. Tit. 3. 8. 9. I hope sad experience speaks this lesson to your very hearts; if I should say nothing. Do not your hearts bleed to look upon the state of England? & to think how few Towns or Cities there be (where is any forwardness in Religion) that are not cut into shreds & crumbled as to dust by Separations and Divisions?

which I
as fa-
me:
fui-
ut
et
dum, dicitur
nam veri-
tus non nequis
priorem eo of-
fenderetur, qua-
si is causam
adversarium
juvaret. Nam
nullus inde qui-
quam potuit ex-
culpere quod
causa quam a-
gebam obesser,
et sic insti-
tutus est, ut ubi-
que sententiam
adversarii non
modo petat sed
feriat etiam et
jugulet. Quod
si quis eum pa-
rum aptum et
concinnum ju-
dicet, ego qui-
dem certe id
neque indignor,
neque doleo, ut
qui sciam probe
quam sit equum
et rationi con-
sentaneum ut

To think what a wound we have hereby given to the very Christian name: How we have hardened the ignorant; Confirmed the Papists; And are our selves become the scorn of our enemies, and the grief of our friends; And how many of our dearest, best esteemed Friends, are fallen to notorious Pride, or Impiety; yea, some to be worse then open Infidels; These are Pillars of Salt; see that you remember them You are yet eminent for your Unity, Steadfastness and Golliness; hold fast that you have, that no man take your Crown from you. Temptations are now come neer your doors; yet many of you have gone through greater, and therefore I hope will scape through these: Yet least your Temptation should grow stronger, let me warn you, That though of your own selves men should arise speaking perverse things, to draw disciples after them, Acts 20. 30 yea, though an Angel from Heaven should draw you to divisions, see that you follow him not. If there be erroneous praetises in the Church, keep your selves innocent with moderation and peace; Do your best to reform them; and rather remove your dwellings, if you cannot live innocently, then rend the Church. It must be no small Error that must force a Separation. Iustin a holy learned Martyr (In Dialog. cum Tryphone) (who was converted within thirty one years of Johns death, and wrote his first Apology within fifty one; and therefore it is like he saw Johns days,) professeth, That if a Jew should keep the Cerimonial Law (so he did not perswade the Gentiles to it as necessary) yet if he acknowledge Christ, he judgeth that he may be saved, and he would imbrace him, and have communion with him as a brother: And Paul would have him received that is weak in the faith, (and not unchurch whole Parishes of those that we know not, nor were ever brought to a just trial.) You know I never conformed to the use of Mystical, Symbolical Rites my self, (but onely to the determination of Circumstantial necessities in genere,) and yet I ever loved a godly peccable Conformist, better then a turbulent Non Conformist. I yet differ from many in several things of considerable moment, &c. & As my Aphorisms of Justification

sint in hoc genere libera hominum judicia. Tantum id peto (quod à bonis viris impetraturum me facile confido) ne hic obviat præjudiciis, ne me quis nisi admonitum et vi veritatis victum, neque cedentem tamen, existimet damnandum. Utinam me sic vobis purgarim. Quod si cui vestrum ullus adhuc hæret scrupulus, mihi rem fecerit et pergratam et apprime utilem, si mecum volet aperte agere, mihi que vel agnoscendi errorum ei, vel tuenda etque illustranda veritatis copiam facere, prolati rationibus ac testimoniis S. Scripturae quibus vel cedere, si contra me faciunt, vel siminus, respondere quæam. Camero in Epist. Responsor. ad Theolog. Leidens. operum fol. p. 710. vel ut Augustin. Sicut Lectorem meum nolo mihi esse deditum, ita correctorem nolo sibi. Ille me non amet amplius quam Catholicam fidem; iste se non amet amplius quam Catholicam veritatem. Sicut illi dico, Noli meis literis quasi scripturis canonicis inservire; Sed in illis et quod non crederis, cum inveneris incerta nunc crede; in istis autem, quod certum non habebas, nisi certum intellexeris, noli firmiter retinere; Ita illi dico; Noli meas literas ex tua opinione vel contentione, sed ex Divina lectione, vel inconcussa ratione corrigere. Si quid in eis veri comprehenderis, existendo non est meum; at intelligendi et amando et tuum sit et meum. Siquid autem falsi conviceris, errando fuerit meum; Sed jam cavendo nec tuum sit nec meum. August. Proem. lib. 3. de Trinit. This is all I desire of the Readers of my writings: Hoc erga me omnes observare vellem, quod erga te ipse servavi; ut quicquid improbandum putant in Scriptis meis, nec elaudant subdolo possidere; nec ita reprehendant apud alios, ut taceant apud me. Augustin. Epist. ad Hieronym. inter opera Hieron. To. 3. Edit. (Amerbach.) 164.

The Dedication of the whole.

shew, As is explaiⁿd in my Confession; and yet if I should zealously press my judgement on others, so as to disturb the Peace of the Church, and se^parate from my Brethren, that are contrary minded: I should fear lest ^a I should prove a firebrand in Hell, for being a firebrand in the Church; And for all the interest I have in your Judgements and Affections, I ^a here charge you, That if God should give me up to any factious Church-rending course (against which I daily pray) that you forsake me, and ^a follow me not a step.

And for Peace With one another, fellow it With all your might: If ^a it be possible, as much as in you lieth, live peaceably With all men, Rom. 12. 18. (mark this.) When you feel any Sparks of discontent in your ^a brest, take them as kindled by the Devil from Hell, and take heed you cherish them not. If the flames begin to break forth in Censoriousness, ^a Reproaches, and hard Speeches of others, be as speedy and busie in quenching it, as if it were fire in the Thatch of your houses: For Why should your houses be dearer to you then the Church, which is the house of God? or then your souls, which are the Temples of the Holy Ghost? If any ^a heart-burnings arise, do not keep strange, but go together, and lovingly debate it, or pray together, that God would reconcile you; or refer the matter to your Minister, or others; and let not the Sun go down on your Wrath. Hath God spoke more against any sin then unpeaceableness? If ^a ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither Will your Heavenly Father forgive you (which made Lodovicus Crocius say, That this is the measure ^a and essential propertie of the lest degree of true Faith, Syntag. lib. 4. cap. 16.) If you love not each other, you are no Disciples of Christ; nay, if you love not your enemies, and bless not them that curse you, and pray not for them that hurt and persecute you, you are no Children of God. The Wisdom from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, easie to be intreated, &c. Jam 3. 17. O remember that piercing example of ^a Christ! who washed his Disciples feet, to teach us, that we must stoop as low to one another, Sure God doth not jest with you in all these plain Scri-
pturis I charge you in the Name of Christ, if you cannot have peace ^a otherwise, that you suffer wrongs and reproaches, that you go and beg peace of those that should beg it of you, yea, that you beg it on your knees of the poorest begger, rather then lose it. And remember, Rom. 16. 17, 18.

7. Above all, be sure you get down the pride of your hearts. Forget ^a not all the Sermons I preached to you against this sin. No sin more natu-
ral, more common, or more deadly. A proud man is his own Idol; only
from pride cometh contention. There is no living in peace With a proud per-
son: Every disrespect will cast them into a Fever of discontent. If once ^a
you grow wise in your own eyes, and love to be valued and preferred, and
love those best that think highliest of you, and have secret heart-risings
against any that disregard you, or have a low esteems of you, and cannot
endure to be slighted, or spoke evil of; never take your selves for Christians,

The Dedication of the whole.

if this be your case. To be a true Christian without Humility, is as hard as to be a man without a Soul. O pite England! How low art thou brought by the Pride of Ignorant Zealots! Dear Friends! I can foretell you, without the gift of prophecy, That if any among you do fall from the Truth, mark which are the proudest, that cannot endure to be contradicted, and that vilifie others, and those Will likely be they: And if ever you be broke in pieces, and ruined, Pride Will be the Cause.

8. Be sure you keep the mastery over your flesh and sensus. Few ever fall from God, but flesh-pleasing is the cause: Many think that by [flesh] the Scripture means only our dwelling in sin, when alas, it is the inordinate sensitive appetite that it chargeth us to subdue. Nothing in the world dammeth so many as flesh pleasing, while men generally chuse it as their Happiness in stead of God. O remember who hath said, if ye live after the flesh ye shall die; and, Make no provision for the flesh, to satisfie its desires, Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7. and 13, 14. Think of this when you are tempted to drunkenness, and gluttony, and lustfulness, and worldliness; and when you would fain have your dwellings, and states more delightful. You little think what a sin it is, even to please your flesh, further then it tends to helpe you in the service of God ^h.

^h Fateor infirmam esse nobis corporis nostri charitatem.

Fateor nos hu-

jus gerere tutelam: Nec nego indulgendum illi serviendum nego. Multis enim servit, qui corpori servit, qui pro illo nimium timet, qui ad illud omnia refert; sic gerere nos debemus, non tanquam propter corpus vivere debeamus, sed tanquam non possimus sine corpore. Majus nos nimis amor timoribus inquietat, similitudinibus onerat, contumeliis obicit. Honestum ei vile est, cui Corpus nimis charum est. Agatur ejus diligentissima cura; ita tamen ut cum exiger ratio, cum dignitas, cum fides, intention in ignem sit. Seneca, Epist. 14. p. 543. Happy were many a Christian if they had learned this lesson which an Infidel teacheth them.

9. Make conscience of the great duty of reprovng, and exhorting those about you: Make not your souls guilty of the oaths, ignorance, and ungodliness of others, by your silence. Admonish them lovingly and modestly; but be sure you do it, and that seriously. This is the first step in Discipline. Expect not that your Minister should put any from the Sacrament, Whom you have not thus admonished once and again. Punish not before due process.

10. Lastly, Be sure to maintain a constant delight in God, and a seriousness and spirituality in all his Worship. Think it not enough to delight in Duties, if you delight not in God: Judge not of your duties by the bulk and number, but by this sweetness. You are never stable Christians till you reach this. Never forget all those Sermons I preached to you on Psal. 37. 4. Give not way to a customary dulness in duty: Do every duty with all thy might: especially, be not slight in secret Prayer and Meditation; Lay not out the chief of your zeal upon externals, and opinions, and the smaller things of Religion. Let most of your daily Work be upon your hearts; Be still suspicious of them; understand their mortal wickedness, and deceitfulness, and trust them not to far. Practise that great duty

The Dedication of the whole.

duty of daily watching; pray earnestly, That you be not led into temptation. Fear the beginnings and appearances of sin. Beware lest Conscience once lose its tenderness. Make up every breach between God and your Consciences betime. Learn how to live the life of Faith, and keep fresh the sense of the love of Christ, and of your continual need of his Blood, Spirit, and Intercession: And how much you are beholden and engaged to him. Live in a constant readiness and expectation of death; and be sure to get acquainted with this Heavenly Conversation, which this Book is written to direct you in; which I commend to your use, hoping you will be at the pains to read it, as for your sakes I have been to write it; And I shall beg for you of the Lord, while I live on this Earth, That he will persuade your souls to this blessed work, and that when death comes it may find you so employed, that I may see your faces with joy, at the Bar of Christ, and we may enter together into the Everlasting Rest. Amen.

Kedermister,

Jan. 15.

1649.

Your most affectionate,
though unworthy Teacher,

Rich. Baxter.





To the Right Worshipfull
Sir Thomas Rous Baronet, with the
Lady Jane Rous his VVife

Right Worshipfull,

His First Part of this Treatise was written under your Roof, and therefore I present it not to you as a gift, but as your own: Not for your Protection, but for your Instruction and Direction; (for I never perceived you possessed with that evil spirit which maketh men hear their Teachers as their Servants, to censure their Doctrine, or be humored by them, rather then to learne.) Nor do I intend this Epistle for the publishing of your Vertues: You know to whose judgement you stand or fall. It is a small thing to be judged by mans judgement: If you be sentenced as Righteous, at the Bar of Christ, and called by him the blessed of his Father, it matters not much, by what name or title you are here called. All Saints are low in their own esteem, and therefore thirst not to be highly esteemed by others: He that knows what Pride hath done in the World and is now doing, and how close that hainous sin doth cleave to all our Natures, will scarce take him for a friend who will bring fewel to the fire, nor that breath for amicable, which will blow the coal. Yet he that took so kindly a womans box of Oyntment, as to affix the History to his Gospel, that whereever it was read, that good Work might be remembered, hath warranted me by his example, to annex the mention of your Favours to this Treatise, which have many times far exceeded in cost that which Judas thought too good for his Lord. And common ingenuity command-

eth me thankfully to acknowledge, That when you heard I was suddenly cast into extream weakness, you sent into several Counties to seek me in my quarters, and missing of me, sent again to fetch me to your house, where for many months I found a Hospital, a Physician, a Nurse, and real Friends, and (which is more then all) daily and importunate Prayer for my recovery; and since I went from you, your kindnesses still following me in abundance: And all this for a man that was a stranger to you, whom you had never seen before, but among Souldiers, to burden you: And for one that had no witty insinuations for the extracting of your favours, nor impudency enough to return them in flatteries; yea, who had such obstructions betwixt his heart and his tongue, that he could scarce handsomly express the least part of his thankfulness; much less able to make you a requital. The best return I can make of your love, is in commending this Heavenly Duty to your Practise; wherein I must intreat you to be the more diligent and unwearied, because as you may take more time for it then the poor can do, so have you far stronger temptations to divert you; it being extreamly difficult for those that have fulness of all things here, to place their happiness really in another life, and to set their hearts there, as the place of their Rest; which yet must be done by all that will be saved.

Study Luk. 12. 16. to 22. and 16. 19. 25. Matth. 6. 21. How little comfort do all things in this world afford to a departing soul? My constant praier for you to God shall be, That all things below may be below in your heart, and that you may throughly master and duly mortifie the desires of the flesh, and may live above in the Spirit, with the Father of Spirits, till you arrive among the perfected Spirits of the Just.

Your much obliged Servant

Rich. Baxter.



A Premonition.



Concerning the Alterations and Additions in this second Edition, I thought meet to give you this brief account. Though I could have found in my heart to have supplied divers other defects through the Book, especially in the beginning of the first and second Part (where the effects of my weakness were most Evident,) yet because the Stationer perswaded me that it would be an offence to those that had bought the first Edition, I forbear. Yet because I knew no reason why any should deny me leave to correct or amend my own work, especially for once, I have made these necessary alterations and additions following. 1. I have corrected several passages (especially in the beginning of the first and second Part) which I found to be most liable to exception or misinterpretation: And more I had done, would my friends have bin intreated to have informed me of what they disliked. Also some passages I have more cleared that were offensive by touching on the late publike quarrels, which I could have gladly blotted out to avoid distast, if Conscience would have given leave. But he that will cast by all books which contain any thing disagreeing from his judgement, shall read or profit by few in the world. 2. I have Added one Chapter (the ninth) in the second part, which being promised in the beginning, in the Method propounded, was forgotten. Also I have added the eleventh Chapter in the third Part, containing a more exact enquiry into the nature of sincerity, and the use of Marks: which I judged of necessity, as being of so great Concernement both to mens comforts and their safety: And I hope none will think it needless curiosity. Also a Preface I have added to the second Part, both for Defence, and fuller explication of the doctrine there contained: wherein also I expect to be free from the censure of needless curiosity, with all those that know how much of the Peace and welfare of our souls depends on the right apprehension of the Verity of the Scriptures. Lastly, I have added many Marginal quotations, especially of the Ancients: which though some may conceive to be useless, and others to be

meerly for vain ostentation; Yet I conceived usefull, both for the sweetness of the matter (concerning which I refer you to the perusal: to me it seemed so in the Reading) as also to free my self from the charge of singularity.

If any say, that I should have prevented this by greater carefulness at the first. I answer 1. That which is past cannot be recalled: its well if it can be repented, and amended. 2. I wrot much of it in so exceeding debility of body, that it was more wonder that my understanding was not utterly disabled. 3. And I was distant from home, where I had no Book but my Bible: and therefore could not add the consent of Authors. If you say, There was no such haste, but I might have stayed till I had been better able and furnished; I answ. 1. Little Reason had I to expect to have survived till now, yea or two months longer. 2. Who knows not how little we are masters of our own, that knows the Interest of our Friends, who are oft importunate for that which others distast? which though it be a poor excuse for doing evil, yet may sometime partly excuse the unseasonable doing of good. 3. I repent not my haste though I do my imperfections: For God hath been pleased to give the Book such unexpected Acceptance, that I have reason enough to hope that the good it hath done this one year already, is greater then the hurt which the imperfections have done. 4. And I am so conscious of my own imperfections, that I know they will appear in all that I do; and therefore I doubt not, but there is still that which deserves Correction, and would be if I should amend it an hundred times. If great *Austin* so frequently & passionately confesseth so much by himself; Who am I that I should hope of better? So much of this Edition.

Concerning the Book it self, let me advertise you; that the first and last Part were all that I intended when I begun it; which I fitted meerly to my own Use; and therefore if you find some strains of self-application, you may excuse them. And for the second Part, it fell from my Pen besides my first intention, but was occasioned, partly by assaults that I had oft suffered in that point and partly by my apprehensions of the exceeding necessity of it, and that to the main end which I intended in this Book. Who will set his heart on the *Goodness* of a thing, that is not certain of the *Truth*? or part with all his present Delights, till he is sure he may have better? And because I have only in brief given you these Reasons which most prevailed with my self (having then no Authors by me) I wish you would read *Grotius* and the Lord *Duplessis*, of the Verity of Christian Religion (specially Chap. 25. 26. and last,) both which are translated into English. The third Part, I last added the four first Chapters, for the use of secure and sensual sinners, if any of them should happen to read this book: The three last, for the Godly, to direct and comfort them in afflictions, and specially to perswade them to the great duty of helping to save their brethrens souls: The seven middle Chapters for the use both of the Godly and the un-

And since I have written a Supplement, called the unreasonableness of Infidelity.

godly,

godly, as being of unspeakable concernment to all. So that all parts of this Book are not fitted to the same persons.

Some I hear blame me for being so tedious, and say, All this might have been in a lesser room. Such I would inform, that in thus doing I have more crossed my self then them, having naturally such a stile as because of brevity, is accused of obscurity: and had much ado to bring my self to this which they blame; and did obey my Reason in it, against my disposition. For, as I thought my views of this Glory should not be short, nor my speeches too contracted, so I considered that I speak to plain unlearned men, that cannot find our meaning in too narrow a room, and that use to overlook the fulness of significant Words: As they must be long in Thinking, so we must be long in speaking, or else our words fall short of the mark, and dye before they can produce the desired Effect; So great is the distance betwixt these mens Ears and their Brains. Besides I knew I am to speak to mens Affections which yet lie deep, and far more remote. How guilty I am my self, let others judge; but sure I approve not *Tautologies*, or a tedious stile, or the heaping up of useles matter or words: or can I choose but judge those *Tostatus'es* impudently proud, who think the world should read no bodies works, but theirs. Yet if the length of my discourse do but occasion the Readers longer thoughts on this so sweet and needful a Subject, I shall scarce repent of my reprehended tediousness. And I confess I never loved affectation, or too much industry about words, nor like the temper of them that do: May I speak pertinently, plainly, piercingly and somewhat properly, I have enough. I judge as Judicious Dr. *Stoughton*, * out of *Seneca*, that [he is the best Preacher, that *Feels* what he speaks, and then *Speaks* what he Feels.] I confess also that I had made the first and fourth Parts of this Book much longer, but that upon my return home (to my Books) I found in Mr. *Burroughs* (*Moses Choice*) and others, the same things already abroad which I intended. And had I been at home when I began this, or read so much on the like Subjects, as I have since done, I think I should have left out all or most that I have written. Yet do I not repent it: for God that compelled me to it, knows how to make use of it. If this Apologie satisfie not, I offer the Plaintiff these three motions to take his choice. 1. Either let it alone, and then it will do you no harm. 2. Or if you will needs read it, blame the Author and spare him not, so you will but entertain the Truth, and obey what you are convinced to be your duty. 3. Or set on the work and do it better, that Gods Church may yet have more help in so needfull a business. But no more of this. Were not the success of my Labor more desirable to me, then the maintenance of my esteem, I should think three lines enough for an Apology.

* Out of *Seneca*.

But the chief thing which I intend in this *Premonition*, is, to acquaint each Reader with the main design of this Book, and to beseech him for his souls sake, that he will use it accordingly. Though the right Comforting

ing of the Soul is a matter of great moment, in life, and at death and worth much more labor then I have here bestowed; Yet the Ends which
 — I intended are of far greater weight. Though I have heard many pious
 " men say, [*Let us study how to come to Heaven, and let others study how*
 " *great the joys are;*] yet have I found (by Reason and Experience, as
 " well as Scripture,) that it is not our Comfort only, but our stability, our
 " Liveliness in all Duties, our enduring Tribulation, our Honouring of
 " God, the Vigor of our Love, Thankfulness, and all our Graces, yea the
 " very Being of our Religion and Christianity it self, dependeth on the
 " *Believing serious thoughts of our Rest.* The End directeth to and in the
 " means. It is the first thing Intended, to which all the Actions of our lives
 " must * aym. Mistake in this, and you are lost for ever: (except you
 " rectifie your mistake in time) *To know what is indeed your End and Hap-*
 " *piness, and heartily to take it so to be,* is the very first stone in thy Foun-
 " dation of Religion. Most souls that perish in the Christian world, do
 " perish for want of being sincere in this point. Men have learned in Books,
 " that God is the chief Good, and only the Enjoyment of him in Heaven
 " will make us happy: but their Hearts do not unfeignedly take him to be
 " so. Most men take the present contentments of the Flesh (consisting in
 " Pleasures, Profits and Honours) to be their happiness indeed. This hath
 " their very Hearts, while God hath the tongue and knee. This is seri-
 " ously sought after, while God is hypocritically complemented with.
 " Heaven is heartlessly commended, while the World is eagerly pursued.
 " Christ is called master, while this Flesh bears all the sway. Only because
 " they cannot chuse but know, that the World will shortly leave them in
 " the Grave, and this Flesh which is so cherished must lie rotting in the
 " dust; therefore they will allow God the leavings of the World, and
 " Christ shall have all that the Flesh can spare; so far they will be Religious
 " and Godly, least they should be thrust into Hell: And they look for
 " Heaven as a reserve, when they can keep their worldly Happiness no longer.
 " This is the self-deluding Religion of thousands. Reader, I pray God
 " bring this close to thy Heart, that it may awake thee to a godly jealousy,
 " to see that thy Heart deceive thee not in this one Point. O how many
 " Professors of zeal in Religion, of much knowledge, and excellent
 " tongues, and blameless conversations in other things, do yet so eagerly
 " minde the World and the Flesh! and subtilly evade every danger and
 " distinguish themselves out of every duty that is very dear, or inconsis-
 " tent with their worldly Happiness; that it is most Evident they never
 " *Cordially took God for their Portion and Happiness.* When men lay not
 " this Foundation in sincerity, they may build all their lives to little pur-
 " pose, and the fall will be great when this sand deceives them. When they
 " take this first Principle but as a Notion into the brain, and never lay it
 " deep and close to the Heart, all their lives after are spent in hypocrisy,
 " and all their duties encrease their delusion; except God call them back
 " again, to review their Souls, and lay that Foundation which before they
 " had

* *Gibens*
 saith that no-
 thing is defi-
 ned properly
 at all but the
 ultimate end.

had neglected. Therefore it is said, *That to be Carnally minded is death;* ^u
And, If ye minde or live after the flesh, ye shall die: *And that the carnall* ^{Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7.}
minde is enmity to God: *And, If any man love the world, the Love of the* ^{8, 13.}
Father is not in him: *And it is so hard for Rich men to enter Heaven;* ^{1 Joh. 2. 15.}
and you can scarce find any Saint in Scripture charged with covetousness, ^{Vid. excellent.}
because it is as possible the Divels should be saved, as the man that final- ^{Epist. Colum-}
ly takes up his chief Rest and Happyness in any thing below God. And ^{bani Hiberni}
what is the cause of all this mischief, but that men do not seriously and ^{de presentis}
frequently think, first of the certain Truth, and then of the sweet uncon- ^{vita vanitate,}
ceivable excellencies that wait for them, if they will renounce the Vani- ^{miseria, &c.}
ties of the world, and cleave heartily to God in Jesus Christ? Besides, ^{in Usterii Ar-}
if men do not apprehend the excellency of this Rest, they cannot value ^{mach. Vete-}
Christ, or his blood that purchased it, and therefore cannot indeed be ^{rum Epist.}
Christians, Nor is it once knowing what Heaven is, that will serve the ^{Hibern. Syl-3}
turn: *If we have not a continual or frequent Taste of it in our Souls, we* ^{log. pag. 7, 8.}
shall live in a continual danger of being overcome. When Temptations ^u
take you up into the Mountain, and shew you the Kingdoms and Glory
of the world, and say, All this will I give thee: if then you have not a
greater and surer Glory in your view, what danger are you in? O that
the nefarious miscariages of Professors of Piety in this age, did not wit-
ness it to our sorrow, and the shame of our profession! Not a day but ^u
the Devil will be casting thee a baite: either sports or mirth, or filthy
Lusts, or the pleasing of thy Appetite in meats and drinks, or Reputa-
tion, or Rising in the world, or Fears of men, or some such thing: And if
thou have been newly in the considerations of thy Rest with God, it will
make thee trample upon them all: But if that be forgotten or undervalu-
ed, all is gone. Besides, what Life and Vigor will it maintain in all our ^u
Duties? How earnestly will that man pray, that Believingly and seri-
ously apprehends what he prayeth for? How also will it fill the soul with ^u
Love, when men do every day view the face of Love it self, and warn
their Hearts in these heavenly contemplations? And if it were but to ^u
make our Religion delightful to us, it would have greater use then the
meer pleasure of that Delight (as I have shewed in the Conclusion of the
book) how cheerfully would men go on through Labor and suffering.
if once they had that Delight in God, which a Heavenly life would af-
ford? When Life and Joy, Seriousness and Sweetness go together, it will
make men Profitable, Victorious and persevering Christians. In a word, ^u
you can neither Live Safely, Profitably, Piously, Conscionably or Com-
fortably, nor dye so, without Believing serious Considerations of your Rest. ^u

And now, Reader, what ever thou art, young or old, rich or poore, I
intreat thee, and charge thee in the Name of thy Lord, (who will short-
ly call thee to a reckoning, and Judge thee to thy everlasting unchang-
able State,) that thou give not these things the reading only, and so dis-
miss them with a bare approveal: but that thou set upon this work, and
Take God in Christ for thy only Rest, and set thy heart upon him above ^u

Epist. before
Verity of
Christian Re-
ligion.

all. Jest not with God : do not only Talke of Heaven ; but mind it, and
 " seek it with all thy might : what greater business hast thou to do ? Dally
 no longer when thy salvation lies at the Stake. O turn off the world be-
 " fore it turn thee off. Forsake thy fleshly pleasures before they forsake
 " thee , and thou find that God also hath forsaken thee. Wink at these wi-
 thering Beauties: and shut thy mouth against these pleasant Poisons. Re-
 " member what they will all be to thee when thy friends are weeping
 over thee , and looking for thy winding sheet ; Nay , when God shall
 say, Give account of thy Stuardship , thou shalt be no longer Stuard:
 Thou fool , this night shall they require thy soul; whose then shall these
 " things be ? Lord ! how do men think so carelessly of that day which they
 cannot choose but know is near, and will make so great a change with
 " them ! Sure (saith Noble *Du-Plessis*) if all the world were made for
 man , then man was made for more then the world. Hearken all you
 " worldlings and flesh-pleasers : The God of Heaven chargeth you upon
 your Allegiance to change your Pleasures. He offereth you delights be-
 seeming men , yea the Joyes of Angels , and commandeth you to re-
 nounce the Pleasures of sin, and Delights that only be seem a Beast. Will
 you not take his offer ? Take it now , lest he never offer it you more.
 " He commandeth you , as ever you will see his face in Glory to your
 Comfort , that now you turn your Thoughts seriously to him and to
 that Glory. Dare you deny, or neglect to obey ? If you will not part
 with your merriments and Vanities for that which is infinitely better, be
 it now known to you , you shall shortly part with them for nothing,
 yea for Hell fire : And you shall leave them with Groanes and horror
 ere long , if you will not leave them for God and Glory now. Spit out
 these venomous Fleshly Pleasures, man; come near, and Taste of the Hea-
 venly Delights : What say you: Will you resolve ? Will you Covenant
 with God this day ? and Do it ? Do I speak to a post that cannot feel ?
 or to a beast that is incapable of Heaven ? Will you pass over my words,
 " as if they concerned you not ? The great God that put this doctrine into
 your Bibles , and put this message into my mouth, and bid me speak it to
 thee in his Name, will one day speak to thee so rowlingly himself as will
 make thine ears to tingle , and that rocky heart of thine to tremble , in
 " despiht of all thy security and stupidity. If thou have now sinned away
 thy Fear and Feeling, that thou takest a Sermon but for words of course,
 believe it, God will shortly bring thy Fear and thy Feeling again. It had
 " need to be very Precious Liquor which the Drunkard shall then pay so
 dear for : and excellent content which the Lustfull man must so smart for :
 & great honors & riches, for which thou must lose thy Hopes of Heaven.
 " If thou hadst never heard or read of these things , there were the more
 excuse: But if when thou knowest of it, thou wilt needs run into the Fire,
 into the Fire shalt thou go : But when thou feelest the pain, thou shalt
 bethink thee of thy folly ; and when Heaven is lost , remember , thou
 mightest have had it ; and that upon very reasonable easie terms , if thou
 wouldst.

wouldest. Nothing but thy own wilfulness could have shut thee out. I have warned thee: Let God do his will.

And for you that Fear God, and have made him your Portion, your End and Rest, and are the Heirs of this Kingdom; let me intreat you more frequently to look homeward and mind your Inheritance. Should we not think oft of the State that we must be in for ever? Do you not perceive that God tumbles you up and down the world, and crosseth your desires, to weary you out of it? That he setteth loose the winds to raise those storms that may make you long for the harbour, and may toss you to his rest? That he makes your dearest friends afflict you, and those that you took sweet counsel with, and went up with to the house of God as companions, to be Scorpions to you, that so you might not have here a Resting place for the sole of your foot. O Learn Gods gracious meaning and look upwards. When others are roving after opinions, and running from Sect to Sect, and with contentions and vain janglings are fiering the Church of Christ, do you then retire your selves from these Vanities to your God: Humbly converse with him; and think beleivingly of your everlasting converse With him; and thus fire your souls with his raies of Love. For my own part, even when I am constrained (as Teachers oft are more then the people) to study Controversies, though they be necessary, and in themselves about precious Truths, and though I prosper in my studies, yet do I find most sensibly that they discompose my Spirit, and wast my zeal, my Love, and Delight in God; even by the interruption and diversion of my contemplations: So that I long to have done with them, that I may be more neer to God. Disputings often lead to envyings and heart-burnings, and those to hating our Brethren, and that to open violence and bloodshed even of the Saints, to persecutions of Ministers, and setting our selves against Christs apparent Interest for our own. But Heavenly Meditations calme the spirit, and by winning our souls to the Love of God, do not only cause us to Love our Brethren, but to Love them *in God*, which is the onely right Love. And thus All men shall know that you are Christs true Disciples, by your Loving one another. For he that Loveth, dwel-eth in God, and God in him: When they that hate their Brethren are Murderers; and we know that no Murderer hath Eternal Life abiding in him. The living God, who is the Portion and Rest of his Saints, make these our carnal minds so spiritual, and our Earthly hearts so Heavenly, that Loving him, and Delighting in him, may be the work of our lives, And that neither I that write, or you that read this Book, may ever be turned from this path of Life: lest a promise being left us of entering into Rest, we should come short of it through our own unbelief or Negligence.

Joh. 13. 34. 35.
& 15. 12.

1 Joh. 3. 15. &
2. 9, 10, 11.

Heb. 4. 1.

May 17. 1651.

The Table.

The Contents of the First Part.

CHAP. I.

T	<i>HE Text explained.</i>	page 1, 2.
	<i>Qu. Doth this Rest remain to a determinate number of persons Elest? Or only to believers in general?</i>	3
	<i>Qu. Is it theirs only in possibility, or in certainty?</i>	4
Chap. 2.	<i>The definition of Rest; And of this Rest.</i>	5
	<i>Qu. Whether to make the obtaining of Rest, and avoiding misery, the end of our duties, be not Legal, or Mercenary? Answered.</i>	7
Chap. 3	<i>Twelve things which are presupposed to this Rest.</i>	11 &c.
Chap. 4	<i>What this Rest containeth. 1. Cessation from all that motion which is the means to attain the end.</i>	19
	2. <i>Perfect freedom from all evil.</i>	20
	3. <i>The highest degree of personal Perfection.</i>	21
	4. <i>Our nearest fruition of God, the chief Good.</i>	22
	5. <i>A sweet and constant action of all the powers in this fruition.</i>	26
	<i>As 1. Of the Senses and Tongue, and Whole body.</i>	27
	2. <i>Of the Soul. And 1. Understanding. As 1. Knowledge.</i>	28
	2. <i>Memory.</i>	31
	2. <i>Affections. As by love.</i>	32
	2. <i>By joy.</i>	35
	<i>This love and joy will be mutual.</i>	37
Chap. 5.	<i>The four great antecedents, and preparatives to this Rest.</i>	40
	1. <i>The coming of Christ.</i>	41
	2. <i>Our Resurrection.</i>	45
	3. <i>Our justification in the great Judgement.</i>	51
	4. <i>Our solemn Coronation and in throwing.</i>	58
Chap. 6.	<i>This Rest tried by nine Rules in Philosophy or Reason, and found by all to be the most excellent state in general.</i>	61
Chap. 7.	<i>The particular excellencies of this Rest.</i>	69
	1. <i>It is the fruit of Christs blood, and enjoyed with the purchaser.</i>	ibid.
	2. <i>It is freely given us.</i>	73
	3. <i>It is the Saints peculiar.</i>	78
	4. <i>In associating with Angels, and perfect Saints.</i>	80
	5. <i>Yet its joy's immediate from God.</i>	84
	6. <i>It will be a seasonable Rest.</i>	87
	7. <i>And a suitable Rest, 1. To our Natures. 2. Desires. 3. Necessities.</i>	92
	8. <i>A perfect Rest; 1. In the sincerity of it. 2. And universality.</i>	95
	1. <i>Of good enjoyed. 2. And of the evil we are freed from.</i>	ibid.
	<i>We shall Rest, 1. From sin, and that 1. of the Understanding.</i>	96
	2. <i>From sin of Will, Affection, and Conversation.</i>	98
	2. <i>From suffering. Particularly, 1. From all doubts of Gods love.</i>	99
	2. <i>From all sense of his displeasure.</i>	100
	3. <i>From all Satans Temptations.</i>	101
	4. <i>From Temptations of the world and flesh.</i>	102
	5. <i>From</i>	

The Table.

5. From persecutions and abuses of the world.	page 105
6. From our own divisions and dissensions.	108
7. From participating in our brethrens sufferings.	114
8. From all our own personal sufferings.	116
9. From all the labour and trouble of duty.	119
10. From the trouble of Gods absence.	120
9. As it will be thus perfect, so Everlasting.	ibid.
Chap. 8. The People of God described; The several parts of the description opened, and therein many weighty controversies briefly touched: And lastly, the description applied, by way of examination.	124 to 153

The Contents of the Second Part.

- A Preface, directed. 1. To them that doubt of the truth of Scripture.
 2. To the Papists. 3. To the Orthodox; about the right way of Asserting the Divine Authority of Scripture.

CHAP. I.

T HE Certain truth of this Rest proved by Scripture.	189
Chap. 2. Perswasions to study and preach the Divine authority of Scripture.	196
Chap. 3. Certain distinctions concerning Scripture.	205
Sixty Positions concerning Scriptures.	ibid.
Chap. 4. The 1. Argument to prove Scripture the Word of God.	214
That arguing from Miracles, testified by man is no Popish resolving our faith into humane Testimony.	231
The excellency of this argument from Miracles.	232
What the sin against the Holy Ghost is.	ibid.
The necessity of using Humane Testimony.	235
The use of Church-Government, and Teachers, and how far they are to be obeyed.	236
The excellent use of Antiquities for matter of fact.	237
Chap. 5. The 2. Argument to prove Scripture Gods Word.	239
Chap. 6. The 3. Argument to prove Scripture Gods Word.	245
Chap. 7. The 4. Argument to prove Scripture Gods Word.	259
Of extraordinary Temptations.	261
Of Apparitions.	262
Of Satan possessing and tormenting mens bodies.	265
Of Witches, and the Devils compacts with them.	268
The necessity of a Written Word.	270
Chap. 8. This Rest remaineth to none but the People of God.	275
Chap. 9. Reasons why our Rest must remain till the Life to come, and not be enjoyed in this Life.	278
Chap. 10. Whether separated Souls enjoy Rest before the Resurrection; Proved that they do in a great measure, by 20. Arguments.	286
	The

The Table.

The Contents of the Third Part.

CHAP. I.

THE first Use, shewing the unconceivable misery of the wicked in their loss of this Rest.	page 298
1. The greatness of their loss. 1. They lose all the personal perfection of Soul and Body, which the Saints have.	301
2. They lose God himself.	303
3. They lose all those spiritual, delightful affections by which the blessed do feed on God.	304
4. They lose the society of Angels and Saints.	305
Chap. 2. The aggravation of the Wicked's loss of Heaven.	307
1. Their understandings Will be cleared to know its worth.	308
2. And also enlarged to have deeper apprehensions of it.	309
3. Conscience Will fully apply it to themselves.	ibid.
4. Their affections Will be more lively and enlarged.	312
5. Their memories strong to feed their torment.	313
Ten things concerning their loss of this Rest, which it Will for ever torment them to remember.	314
Chap. 3. Aggravations from the losses which accompany the loss of Rest.	328
1. They shall lose their present presumptuous conceit of Gods favour to them, and of their part in Christ.	ibid.
2. They shall lose all their Hopes.	331
3. They lose their present ease and peace.	338
4. They shall lose all their carnal mirth.	341
5. And all their sensual contentments and delights.	ibid.
Chap. 4. The greatness of the damned's torment opened, by eight aggravations of them.	144
The certain truth of these torments.	352
The intolerableness of this loss & torment discovered by ten questions.	356
Chap. 5. The second Use. Reproving the general neglect of this Rest, and exciting to the utmost diligence in seeking it.	362
1. The Worldly-minded that cannot spare time.	363
2. To the prophane ungodly presumptuous multitude.	365
3. To lazy formal, self-deceiving Professors.	370
And of these, 1. To the opinionative Hypocrite.	371
2. And the Worldly hypocrite.	372
4. To the godly themselves, for their great negligence: Magistrates, Ministers, and People.	373
Chap. 6. An Exhortation to the greatest seriousness in seeking Rest.	377
Twenty lively rational considerations to quicken us up to the greatest diligence that is possible.	378
Ten more very quickning considerations.	391
Ten more very quickning, by way of question.	395
Ten more peculiar to the godly to quicken them.	399
Chap. 7.	

The Table.

Chap. 7. The third Use perswading all men to try their title to this Rest, and directing them in this trial.	402
Self-examination defined, and explained.	404
The nature of Assurance, or certainty of Salvation opened: How much, and what the Spirit doth to the producing it. And what Scripture, what Knowledge, what Faith, what Holiness and Evidences, what Conscience or internal sense, and what Reason or Discourse do in this work.	406
What the seal of the Spirit is? What the testimony of the Spirit? and what the testimony of Conscience?	ibid.
Against the common distinction of certainty of Evidence, and of adherence.	ibid.
That we are justified and beloved of God, is not properly to be believed; much less immediately, and by all men.	ibid.
That assurance may be here attained, though not perfect Assurance.	ibid.
Hindrances that keep from examination; 1. Satan.	ibid.
2. Wicked men.	409
3. Hindrances in our own hearts.	410
Hindrances of Assurance in those that do examine.	408
Chap. 8. Further causes of want of Assurance among the most of the godly themselves.	413
1. Weakness and small measure of grace.	ibid.
2. Looking more what they are, then what they should do to be better.	414
3. Mistaking or confounding Assurance, and the joy of Assurance.	416
4. Ignorance of Gods way of conveying Assurance.	ibid.
5. Expecting a greater measure then God usually giveth here.	417
6. Taking up comfort in the beginning on unsound or uncertain grounds, when yet perhaps they have better grounds, and do not see them; and then when the weakness of their grounds appears, they cast away their comforts too, as if all were nought.	418
7. Imperfection of Reason and natural parts.	419
8. The secret maintaining some known sin.	ibid.
9. Growing lazy in the spiritual part of duty, and not keeping graces in constant actions.	421
10. Prevalency of Melancholy in the body.	423
Chap. 9. An Exhortation to examine our title to Rest, with several Motives.	424
Chap. 10. A direction how to manage the work of Self-examination thoroughly, that it may succeed.	434
Two marks whereby we may infallibly Judge.	438
Chap. 11. A more exact enquiry into the nature of sincerity; and Direction concerning the use of Marks in Self-examination: And discovery, How far a man may go, and not be saved.	443
Chap. 12. The fourth Use, The Reasons of the Saints afflictions in this life.	486
Some Considerations to help us to bear them joyfully, drawn from their reference to this Rest.	ibid.
Some Objections of the afflicted answered.	496
Chap. 13. An exhortation to those that have got Assurance of this Rest, or title to it, to do all that possibly they can to help others to the like.	500
Here is shewed, 1. Wherein this duty doth consist.	503
Directions are added for right performance.	505
Besides the great duty of private exhortation, we must help them to enjoy, use and improve the publick Ordinances.	515
2. The common hindrances of faithful endeavours to save mens souls.	520
Some objections against this duty, answered.	525
Motives to perswade all Christians to this duty.	528
Chap. 14. An advice to some more especially to help others to this Rest; Prest largely on Ministers and Parents.	537
And 1. To men of ability. 2. Or interest. 3. Physicians. 4. Rich men, and men of command.	539
5. To	5.

The Table.

5. To Ministers: 5 means which they must use.	541
6. To Parents and Masters of Families. Several Considerations to urge them to the performance.	560
Some of their Objections answered.	568
Directions, & Parents for teaching their Children.	576
The Ten, or Fundamentals of Divinity, which Children and others must first be taught.	577
Some further Directions only named.	ibid.

The Contents of the Fourth Part.

CHAP. I.

R eproving our expectations of Rest on earth, with divers Reasons against it.	587
Chap. 2. Reproving our lothness to die, and go to our Rest.	599
The banious aggravation of this sin.	600
Considerations against it, and to make us willing; and objections answered.	607
Chap. 3. Motives to a heavenly life. 1. Reproof of our unheavenliness; and Exhortation to set our hearts above.	621
Twelve moving considerations to heavenly-mindedness.	625
Chap. 4. Seven great Hinderances of heavenliness to be avoided.	658
Chap. 5. Ten general helps to a heavenly life.	679
Chap. 6. The great duty of heavenly meditations described, and the Description explained.	694
Chap. 7. Directions, 1. Concerning the fittest time for this Meditation.	702
2. Concerning the fittest place.	714
3. Concerning the preparation of the heart to it.	716
Chap. 8. Of Consideration, and what power it hath to move the Soul.	719
Chap. 9. What faculties and affections must be acted in this Contemplation.	728
By what objects and considerations, and in what order.	ibid.
More particularly, 1. The exercise of Judgement.	726
2. The acting of Faith.	727
3. The acting of Love.	729
4. The acting of Desire.	733
5. The acting of Hope.	735
6. The acting of Courage, or holy boldness and Resolution.	738
7. The acting of Joy.	740
Chap. 10. By what actings of the Soul to proceed to this work of heavenly Contemplation, beside Cogitation.	743
As 1. Soliloquie-----Its parts and Method.	744
2. Speaking to God.	747
Chap. 11. Some advantages for raising and affecting the Soul in its Meditations of heaven ---- In general, by making use of sense or sensitive things.	749
Particular, 1. By raising strong suppositions from sense.	751
2. By comparing the objects of Sense, with the objects of Faith.	753
Three helps by comparison to be affected with the Joys of Heaven.	749
Chap. 12. Directions how to manage and watch over the heart while we are in this work of Contemplation.	769
Chap. 13. An Abridgement, or brief sum of all, for the help of the weak.	775
Chap. 14. An example of this acting of Judgement, Faith, Love, Joy and Desire, by this duty of Heavenly Meditation.	777
The Conclusion, commending this duty, from its necessity and excellency.	809.



T H E
S A I N T S
Everlasting
R E S T.

CHAP. I.

HEBR. 4. 9.

There remaineth therefore a Rest to the people of God.

SECT. I.



I was not only our interest in God, and actual fruition of him, which was lost in *Adams* Covenant-breaking fall; but all spirituall knowledg of him, and true disposition towards such a felicity. Man hath now a heart too suitable to his estate: A low state, and a low spirit. And (as some expound that of *Luke* 18. 8.) when the

son of God comes with Recovering grace, and discoveries and tenders of a spiritual and eternall happines and Glory, he finds not faith in man to

S. I.

Recedentes enim ab unius & veri Dei consideratione affectuq; in illum unico, in varias jam & particulares corporis concu-

piscentias prolapsi sunt. Deinde ut solet fieri, cum in multa incidissent desideria, in eorum jam habitum serpsim transiere: adeo ut deserere ipsa metuerent. Hinc jam & metus & voluptas in animam irrepere: mortalitatis sapere incoepit. Nolens enim concupiscentias relinquere, mortem metuit, ac separationem corporis horruit. Rursum eadem cupiens ut voti compos fieret, cades exercere, atq; jura violare didicit.

D

believe

Autens igitur infelix anima corporalibus particulatim a finibus, corpis, nobilitata specie, ac voluptatem Bonum suum esse arbitrans, falsa ac sedulsa honesti nomine abusa est: ipsum; Veram Bonam Voluptatem esse patavit. Voluptatis igitur amore detentata, variis hęc modis operari cepit. Athanasius l. i. cont. Gent. translat.
 * Lege de hoc Epistolam Hieronymi ad Dardanum. To. 4. fol. (edit. A. merbach) 28, 29, 30. ubi etiam de Autoritate huius Epistolae ad Hebręos modo Canonem discernendi.

believe it. But as the poor man that would not believe that any one man had such a sum as an hundred pound, it was so far above what he possessed : So man will hardly now believe, that there is such a Happiness as once he had, much less as Christ hath now procured. When God would give the *Israelites* his Sabbaths of Rest, in a Land of Rest, he had more ado to make them believe it, then to overcome their enemies, and procure it for them : And when they had it, only as a small intimation and earnest of a more incomparably glorious Rest through Christ, they stick there, and will yet believe no more then they do possess, but sit down and say, as the Glutton at the feast, *sure there's no other Heaven but this*. Or if they do expect more by the Messiah, it is only the increase of their earthly felicity. The Apostle bestows most of this Epistle against this distemper, and clearly and largely proves unto them, That it's the end of all Ceremonies and Shadows, to direct them to Jesus Christ the Substance; and that the Rest of Sabbaths * and *Canaan*, should teach them to look for a further Rest, which indeed is their Happiness. My Text is his conclusion after divers arguments to that end; a Conclusion so useful to a believer, as containing the ground of all his comforts, the end of all his duty and sufferings, the life and sum of all Gospel-promises, and Christian privileges, that you may easily be satisfied, why I have made it the subject of my present Discourse. What more welcome to men, under personal afflictions, tiring duty, successions of sufferings, then Rest? What more welcome news to men under publick calamities, unpleasing employments, plundering losses, sad tydings, &c. (which is the common case) then this of Rest? Hearers, I pray God your attentions, intention of spirit, entertainment, and improvement of it, be but half answerable to the verity, necessity, and excellency of this subject, and then you will have cause to bless God, while you live, that ever you heard it, as I have that ever I studied it.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

THE Text is, as you may see, the Apostles Assertion in an entire proposition, with the concluding Illative; The Subject is Rest; The Predicate, It yet remains to the people of God. Its requisite we say somewhat, briefly; 1. For Explication of the terms, 2. Of the Subject of them.

De Sabbato Spiritualis per Sabbatum antiquum figuratum, vide S. Macarium in Homil. 35. pag. (min.) 434.

Therefore i. e. It clearly follows from the former Argument. [*There remains*] 1. In order of speaking; As the Consequence follows the Antecedent, or the Conclusion the Premises; So there Remains a Rest, or it remains that there is another Rest. 2. But rather in order of being: As the bargain remains after the earnest, the performance after the promise, the Anti-type after the Type, and the ultimate end after all the means: so there remains a Rest: [*to the People of God*] God hath

a two.

a two-fold people within the Church: One his only by a common vocation *, by an external acceptation of Christ, and covenanting, sanctified by the blood of the Covenant so far, as to be separated from the open enemies of Christ, and all without the Church, therefore not to be accounted common and unclean in the sense as Jews and Pagans are, but holy, and Saints in a larger sense, as the nation of the Jews, and all Profelyted Gentiles were holy before Christs coming: These are called Branches in Christ not bearing fruit, and shall be cut off, &c. for they are in the Church, and in him, by the foresaid profession, and external Covenant, but no further. There are in his Kingdom things that offend, and men that work iniquity, which the Angels at the last day shall gather out, and cast into the Lake of fire: There are fishes good and bad in his net, and tares with wheat in his field: The son of perdition is one of those given to Christ by the Father, though not as the Rest; these be not the people of God my Text speaks of. 2. But God hath a Peculiar People, that are his by special vocation, cordial acceptation of Christ, internal, sincere covenanting, sanctified by the blood of the Covenant, and Spirit of Grace, so far, as not only to be separated from open Infidels, but from all unregenerate Christians, being Branches in Christ bearing fruit; and for these remains the Rest in my Text.

1. To be Gods people by a forced Subjection, *i.e.* under his dominion, ^a is common to all persons, even open enemies, yea Devils; this yields not comfort.

2. To be his by a verbal Covenant and profession, and externall Call, ² is common to all in and of the visible Church, even Traytors, and secret enemies, of which see my disputations of right to Sacraments, yet hath this many priviledges, as the externall seals, means of grace, common mercies, but no interest in this Rest.

3. But to be his by election, union with Christ, and special interest (as before mentioned) is the peculiar property of those that shal have this Rest, ³

¹ * Heb. 10. 30.
Micah 2. 8.
² Pet. 2. 20.
John 2. 23.
Heb. 6. 4, 5, 6.
Heb. 10. 29, 30.

^a John 15. 2, 6.

Mat. 13. 41.

John 17. 12.

² *Lege Zuinglii
fidei Ration. ad
Carol. 5. pag.
540. Tomi se-
cundi De Eccle.*

SECT. III.

Quest. **B**Ut is it to a determinate number of persons by name, or onely to a people thus and thus qualified, *viz.* Persevering Believers, without determining by Name who they are?

Auf. I purpose in this Discourse to omit controversies; only in a word thus: 1. It is promised only to persevering Believers, and not to any particular persons by name. 2. It is purposed with all the conditions of it, and means to it, to a determinate Number, called the elect, and known by name; which evidently followeth these plain propositions.

1. There's few will deny, that God foreknows from eternity who these are, and shall be, numerically, personally, by name.

2. To purpose it only to such, and to know that only these will be

³ S. 3.
*Quid est pra-
scientia nisi
scientia futu-
rorum? Quid
autem Futu-
rum est Deo, qui
omnia super-
greditur tem-
pora? si enim
res ipsas in sci-
entia habet, non
sunt ei futurae,
sed praesentes:
Ac per hoc non*

jam praeſciētia,
ſed tantum ſci-
entia dici po-
teſt. Auguſtin.
li. 2. ad Sim-
plician. q. 2.
Cavendam eſt
ne ſalva qua-
dam imagina-
tione, aſſum-
voluntatis Di-
vine quaſi
preſentiam co-
gitemus. Scotus
in 1. diſt. 40.

ſuch, is in effect to purpoſe it onely to theſe.

3. Eſpecially if we know, how little Knowledge and Purpoſe of God do differ.

4. However, we muſt not make his knowledge active, and his purpoſe idle, much leſs to contradict each other, as it muſt be, if from eternity he purpoſed ſalvation alike to all, and yet from eternity knew that only ſuch and ſuch ſhould receive it.

5. To purpoſe all perfevering Believers to ſalvation, and not to purpoſe faith and perfeverance abſolutely to any particular perſons, it is to purpoſe ſalvation abſolutely to none at all; Yet I know much more is neceſſary to be ſaid to make this plain, which I purpoſe not (at leaſt here) to meddle with.

SECT. IV.

S. 4.

1. Theirs by Purpoſe before conversion.

Queſt. **T**O] Is it to the people of God upon Certainty, or only upon poſſibility?

Anſw. If only poſſible, it cannot thus be called theirs.

Acts 13. 48.

1. While they are only elect, not called, it is certain to them (we ſpeak of a certainty of the object) by Divine purpoſe; for they are ordained to eternal life firſt, and therefore believe; and not firſt believe, & therefore elected.

2. Theirs in Law, title or by promiſe after conversion.

2. When they are called according to his purpoſe, then it is certain to them by a certainty of promiſe alſo, as ſure as if they were named in that promiſe; for the promiſe is to Believers, which they may (though but imperfectly) know themſelves to be; and though it be yet upon condition of overcoming, and abiding in Chriſt, and enduring to the end, yet

Quam a iuſtitiam illud hoc unum praſtat juxta Ammini-um, ut reddat ſalutem hominum rem contingentem, & liberatam in angiti, iſne rem tantam imperſe aſſeſſe dicendum eſt qui culteſſe collocatam in locotam lubrico, ac voluti tenui filo pendente. adeo ut aelle viſſimo memento in pelatur aſt perneciem? Am. cal. Deſenſoſt. Calvini, pag. 115.

that condition being abſolutely promiſed, it ſtill remaineth abſolutely certain upon promiſe: And indeed, if Glory be ours only upon a condition, which condition depends chiefly on our own wils, it were cold comfort to thoſe that know what mans will is, and how certainly we ſhould play the Prodigals with this, as we did with our firſt ſtock. But I have hitherto underſtood, that, in the behalf of the Elect, Chriſt is reſolved and hath undertaken, for the working and finiſhing of their faith, and the full effecting his peoples ſalvation: and not only gives us a (feigned) ſufficient grace, not effectual, leaving it to our wils to make it effectual, as ſome think. So that though ſtill the promiſe of our Juſtification and Salvation be Conditional, yet God having maniſteſted his purpoſe of enabling us to fulfill thoſe conditions, he doth thereby ſhew us a Certainty of our Salvation both in his Promiſe and his Purpoſe. Though Gods Eternal Purpoſe, give us no Right to the benefit: (whatſoever ſome lately ſay to the contrary: it being the proper work of Gods Law, or Covenants to confer Right or Due;) yet the Event or Futurition of it is made Certain by Gods unchangeable Decree: His eternal Willing it, being the firſt and infallible cauſe that in time it is accompliſhed, or produced.



CHAP. II.

This Rest Defined.

SECT. I.



Now let us see, 1. What this Rest is. 2. What these people of God, and why so called. 3. The truth of this from other Scripture-Arguments. 4. Why this Rest must yet Remain. 5. Why only to this people of God. 6. What use to make of it.

§ 1.

* And though the sense of the Text includes in the word *Rest*, all that ease and safety which a Soul, wearied with the burden of sin and suffering, and pursued by Law, Wrath, and Conscience, hath with Christ in this life; the Rest of Grace: yet because it chiefly intends the Rest of eternal Glory, as the end and main part, I shall therefore confine my Discourse to this last.

§ 1. I doubt not but the holy Ghost by this Sabbathism, or Rest, intends the whole estate of Reconciliation,

Peace, and Happiness purchased by Christ: but because that fulness and perfection in Glory is the chiefest part, in comparison whereof the beginning in this life is very small, I may very well extend the Text to that which it self intends as the principal part; but I exclude not the beginnings here, though I purpose not the handling of them.

DEFINITION.

Rest is [The end and perfection of motion.] The Saints Rest here in Question is [The most happy estate of a Christian, having obtained the end of his course.] Or, [It is the perfect endless fruition of God by the perfected Saints according to the measure of their Capacity, to which their souls arrive at Death: and both soul and body most fully after the Resurrection and final Judgement.]

Definit.

SECT. II.

* 1. I Call it the [estate] of a Christian, (though Perfection consists in Action, as the Philosopher thinks) to note both the Active and Passive fruition, wherein a Christians blessedness lies, and the established continuance of both. Our Title will be perfect, and perfectly cleared

§ 2.

* Beatis non Actus proprie sed status consequitur, inquit.

Guil. Gibieuf.
quod tamen
caute intelli-
gendum est.

cleared; our selves, and so our capacity, perfected; our possession and security for its perpetuity, perfect; our Reception from God, perfect; our Motion or Action in and upon him, perfect: And therefore our fruition of him, and consequently our Happiness will then be perfect. And this is the Estate which we now briefly mention, and shall afterwards more fully describe and open to you; and which we hope by Jesus Christ very shortly to enter upon, and for ever to possess.

SECT. III.

- § 3. ^u 2. **I** Call it the [most happy] estate, to difference it, not onely from all seeming happiness which is to be found in the enjoyment of creatures; but also from all those beginnings, fore-tastes, earnest, first-fruits, and imperfect degrees, which we have here in this life, while we are but in the way: It is the Chief Good, which the world hath so much disputed, yet mistaken or neglected; without which, the greatest confluence of all other Good leaves a man miserable; and with the enjoyment of which, all misery is inconsistent. The beginnings in our present state of Grace, as they are a real part of this, may also be called a state of Happiness: But if considered dis-junctly by themselves, they deserve not that Title, except in a comparative sense, as a Christian is compared to men out of Christ.

SECT. IV.

- § 4. ^u 3. **I** Call it the estate of [a Christian] where I mean only the Sincere, Regenerate, Sanctified Christian, whose Soul having discovered that Excellency in God through Christ, which is not in the world to be found, thereupon closeth with him, and is cordially set upon him. I do not mean every one, that being born where Christianity is the Religion of the Countrey, takes it up as other fashions, and is become a Christian he scarce knows how, or why: Nor mean I those that profess Christ in words, but in works deny him. (I shall describe this Christian to you more plainly afterward.) It is an estate, to which many pretend, and that with much confidence, and because they know it is only the Christians, therefore they all call themselves Christians: But multitudes will at last know, to their eternal sorrow, that this is only the Inheritance of the Saints, and only those Christians shall possess it, who are not of the world, and therefore the world hates them who have forsaken all for Christ, and having taken up the Cross, do follow him, with patient waiting, till they inherit the promised Glory.

Col. 1. 12.
Act. 26. 18.
Act. 20. 32.
Joh. 15. 19.
Mat. 10. 38.
Luk. 14. 27.
Heb. 10. 36.
— 6. 15.

SECT. V.

4. **I** Adde, That this Happiness consists in obtaining [the End] where I mean the ultimate and principal End, not any End, *Secundum quid*, so called, Subordinate, or less Principal. Not the End of Conclusion, in regard of Time; for so every man hath his End: But the End of Intention, which sets the Soul a work, and is its prime Motive in all its Actions. That the chief Happiness is in the enjoyment of this End, I shall fully shew through the whole Discourse, and therefore here omit. Everlasting wo to that man who makes that his End here (to the death) which if he could attain, would not make him happy. O how much doth our everlasting state depend on our right Judgement and Estimation of our End!

SECT. VI.

BUt it is a great Doubt with many, Whether the obtainment of this Glory may be our End? Nay, concluded, that it's mercenary; yea, that to make Salvation the end of Duty, is to be a Legalist, and act under a Covenant of Works, whose Tenor is, *Do this and live*. And many that think it may be our end, yet think it may not be our ultimate end; for that should be only the glory of God. I shall answer these particularly and briefly.

at all, were the surest way to miss of it. Clean contrary to the whole tenor of Scripture.

1. **I**T's properly called mercenary when we expect it as wages for Work done*; and so we may not make it our End. Otherwise it is only such a mercenariness as Christ commandeth. For consider what this End is; it's the fruition of God in Christ; and if seeking Christ be mercenary, I desire to be so mercenary.

2. It's not a note of a Legalist neither: It hath been the ground of a multitude of Late Mistakes in Divinity, to think, that [*Do this, and Live*] is only the language of the Covenant of Works. It's true, in some sense it is; but in other not. The Law of Works onely saith [*Do this*, (that is, perfectly fulfill the whole Law) *and Live*,] that is, for so doing;) But the Law of Grace saith [*Do this, and Live*] too; that is, Believe in Christ, seek him, obey him sincerely, as thy Lord and King; forsake all, suffer all things, and overcome, and by so doing, or in so doing, as the Conditions which the Gospel propounds for Salvation, you shall

It was *Simon Magus* Doctrine, That men are not saved according to Righte-

live.

II § 6.
Q. Whether to make Salvation our end, be not mercenary? or Legall?
As if the very seeking of life

* *Viz.* By way of merit strictly so called.

ous Works, but according to his Grace, as *Irenaeus* repeateth it, *Lib. 2. advers. haeres. cap. 20.*

+ *Notandum est alium esse loquendi modum contra Judaismum & contemptum gratia, alium contra securitatem & abusum gratia. Cum disputatur contra Judaismum siue Justitiam operum, ut Paulus in Rom. & alibi fecit, tum docetur sola fide hominem Justificari, h.e. Nihil in nobis placere Deo nisi per abnegationem Meriti & acceptationem doni Evangelici. At cum disputatur contra securitatem & docetur, quid respectu amicitia Divine nobis agendum sit, ut Jacobus fecit, & hodie vel maxime necesse est, D. Tossanus in Diss. contra Pseudevangelicis, & alii pie & prudenter jam pridem monuerunt; tunc negatur solam fidem sufficere, & praeipiuntur omnia quae quoquo modo profunt: siue disponant ad fidem, siue in eis consummatur fides: sicut quaeque res sine & Effectibus suis consummatur, &c. siue praesens jam amicitia per illa firmetur ne dissiliat, vel etiam augeatur quod ad effectus aliquos & hoc modo quasi impleatur. Conrad. Bergius Praxi Catholic. Dissert. 7. R. 991. saith Paraus. Videtur Notandum quod Deus praestationem promissionum suarum videtur a nostra obedientia suspendere; non suspendit, sed illam cum ista connectit tanquam coherentia, &c. Infidelibus promissiones factae sunt irritae, non Dei culpa, sed ipsorum perfidia; quoniam promissiones foederis sunt mutuae obligationis; nec ideo sunt incertae; quoniam Deus in Electis obedientiam operatur per gratiam suam immutabiliter. Par. in Gen. 18. 19. pag. (mibi) 1163. * Christ believed for us legally, or so far as the Law required Faith; but not as it is the Condition or Command of the New Covenant.*

SECT. VII.

§ 7.

2. **I**F I should quote all the Scriptures that plainly prove this, I should transcribe a great part of the Bible; I will bring none out of the Old Testament, for I know not whether their Authority will here be acknowledged: but I desire the contrary-minded, whose consciences are tender of abusing Scripture, and wresting it from the plain sense, to study what tolerable interpretation can be given of these following places, which will not prove that Life and Salvation may be, yea must be the End of Duty. *Joh. 5. 39, 40. Ye will not come to me, that ye might have life, Mat. 11. 12. The Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. Mat. 7. 13. Luke 13. 24. Strive to enter in at the strait gate. Phil. 2. 12. Work out your salvation With fear and trembling.*

I speak the more of this, because I find that many moderate men who think they have found the

bling. Rom. 2. 7, 10. *To them who by patient continuance in Well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life. Glory, honour and peace to every man that worketh good, &c.* 1 Cor. 9. 24. *So run that you may obtain.* 2 Tim. 2. 5. *A man is not crowned, except he strive lawfully.* 2 Tim. 2. 12. *If we suffer with him, we shall reign with him.* 1 Tim. 6. 12. *Fight the good fight of Faith, lay hold on eternal life.* 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19 *That they do good Works, laying up a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.* Phil. 3. 14. *If by any means I might attain to the Resurrection of the Dead. I press toward the mark, for the price of the high Calling, &c.* Revel. 22. 14. *Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and enter in by the gates into the City.* Mat. 25. *Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit, &c. for I was hungry, and ye, &c.* Mat. 9. *Blessed are the pure in heart, &c. they that hunger and thirst, &c. Be glad and rejoice, for great is your reward in Heaven.* Luke 11. 28. *Blessed are they that hear the Word of God, and keep it. Yea, the escaping of hell is a right end of Duty to a Believer.* Heb. 4. 1. *Let us fear, lest a promise being left us, of entering into his Rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.* Luk. 12. 5. *Fear him that is able to destroy both soul and body in hell, yea (whatsoever others say) I say unto you, Fear him.* 1 Cor. 9. 27. *I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection; lest when I have preached to others, I myself should be a cast-away.* Multitudes of Scriptures, & Scripture-arguments might be brought, but these may suffice to any that believe Scripture.

mean between the Antinomian and the Legalist: yet do I solemnly erre in this point. As Mr. F. in the *Narrow of Modern Divinity*, a Book applauded by so many eminent Divines, in their commendatory Epistles before it; And because the doctrine [That we must Act from Love, but not for Love; or in thankfulness to him that hath saved us, but not for the obtaining of Salvation] is of

such dangerous consequence, that I would advise all men to take heed of it, that regard their Salvation. 1 Cor. 15. ult. 2 Cor. 4. 17. & 5. 10, 11. 2 Pet. 1. 10, 11. I here undertake to prove, that this fore-mentioned Doctrine reduced to practise, will certainly be the damnation of the practiser: But I hope many Antinomians do not practise their own doctrine.

SECT. VI II.

3. **F**OR those that think this Rest may be our End, but not our ultimate End, that must be Gods glory onely: I will not gain-say them: Only let them consider, What God hath joyned, man must not separate. The glorifying himself, and the saving his people (as I judge) are not two Decrees with God; but one Decree, to glorifie his mercy in their salvation, though we may say, that one is the end of the other: So I think they should be with us together intended: We should aim at the glory of God (not alone considered, without our Salvation, but) in our Salvation. Therefore I know no warrant for putting such a Question to our selves, as some do, Whether we could be content to be damned, so God were glorified? Christ hath put no such questions to us, nor bid us put such to our selves. Christ had rather that men would enquire after their true willingness to be saved, then their willingness to be damned. Sure I am, Christ himself is offered to Faith in terms for

§ 8.

the most part respecting the welfare of the sinner, more than his own abstracted glory : He would be received as a Saviour, Mediatour, Redeemer, Reconciler, Intercessor, &c. And all the precepts of Scripture being backed with so many promises and threatnings, every one intended of God, as a motive to us, do imply as much. If any think they should be distinguished as two several ends, and Gods glory preferred ; so they separate them not asunder, I contend not. But I had rather make that high pitch which *Gibieus*, and many others insist on, to be the Mark at which we should all aim, then the mark by which every weak Christian should try himself.

SECT. IX.

59.

4. **I**N the Definition, I call a Christians Happiness, the end of [his Course] thereby meaning, as *Paul*, 2 Tim. 4. 7. the whole scope of his life. For as Salvation may and must be our end, so not only the end of our Faith (though that principally) but of all our actions ; for as whatsoever we do, must be done to the glory of God, whether eating, drinking, &c. so must they all be done to our Salvation. That we may believe for Salvation, some will grant, who yet deny that we may do, or obey for it *. I would it were well understood, for the clearing of many Controversies, what the Scripture usually means by Faith. Doubtless the Gospel takes it not so strictly, as Philosophers do ; but, in a larger sense, for our accepting Christ for our King and Saviour. To believe in his Name, and to receive him, are all one : But we must receive him as King, as well as Saviour : Therefore believing doth not produce heart-subjection as a fruit, but contain it as an essential part : except we say, That Faith receives Christ as a Saviour first, and so justifies before it take him for King (as some think,) which is a maimed, unsound, and no Scripture Faith. I doubt not but the Soul more sensibly looks at Salvation from Christ, then Government by him, in the first work ; yet (whatever precedaneous Act there may be) it never conceives of Christ, and receives him to Justification, nor knows him with the knowledge which is eternal Life, till it conceive of him, and know him, and receive him for Lord and King. Therefore there is not such a wide difference between Faith and Gospel-obedience, or Works, as some judge. * Obedience to the Gospel is put for Faith ; and Disobedience put for Unbelief oft-times in the New Testament. But of this I have spoken more fully elsewhere.

* The Scriptures before-cited do prove both.

Joh. 1. 12,

See more of this hereafter

* In this point of works concurring in Justification, I am wholly of Davenant's

Judgement, *De Justitia Actuali*. I will not speak so harshly for Works, nor in Describing Faith, as Mr. Mead's Sermon doth ; yet I believe he meant Orthodoxly. See *Diodar's* Notes on *Jam. 2.* and abundance more cited in my Confession.

5. Lastly, I make Happiness to consist in this End [obtained;] for it is not the meer Promise of it that immediately makes perfectly happy, nor Christs meer Purchase, nor our meer seeking, but the Apprehending and Obtaining, which sets the Crown on the Saints head: When we can say of our Work, as Christ of the price paid, *It is finished*; And as Paul, *I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course; henceforth is laid up for me a crown of Salvation*, 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8. O that we did all heartily and strongly believe, that we shall never be truly happy till then. Then should we not so dote upon a seeming Happiness here.



CHAP. III.

What this Rest presupposeth.

SECT. I.



Or the clearer understanding yet of the nature of this Rest: you must know,

§. 1.

1. There are some things necessarily presupposed to it.
2. Some things really contained in it.

1. All these things are presupposed to this Rest.

1. A Person in motion, seeking Rest. This is man here in the Way. Angels and glorified Spirits have it already: And the Devils and Damned are past hope.

SECT. II.

2. **A**N End toward which he moveth for Rest: Which End must be sufficient for his Rest; else when 'tis obtained, it deceiveth him. This can be only God, the chief good. He that taketh any thing else for his Happiness, is out of the way the first step. The principal Damning sin, is to make any thing besides God our End or Rest. And the first true saving Act, is to chuse God only for our End and Happiness.

§. 2.

SECT. III.

§ 3. 3. **A** Distance * is presupposed from this End, else there can be no motion towards it. This sad Distance is the woeful cause of all mankind since the Fall : It was our God that we principally lost ; and were shut out of his gracious Presence. Though some talk of losing onely a temporal, earthly Felicity : Sure I am, it was God we fell from, and him we lost, and since said to be without him in the world ; and there would have been no Death, but for sinne ; and to enjoy God without Death, is neither an earthly, nor temporal Enjoyment : Nay, in all men at Age, here is supposed, not onely a Distance from God, but also a contrary Motion : For sinne hath not overthrown our Being, nor taken away our Motion ; but our well-being, and the Rectitude of our Motion. When Christ comes with Regenerating, Saving Grace, he finds no man sitting still, but all posting to Eternal Ruine, and making haste toward hell ; till, by Conviction, he first bring them to a stand ; and by Conversion, turn first their Hearts, and then their Lives, sincerely to himself. Even those that are Sanctified and Justified from the womb, are yet first the children of *Adam*, and so of Wrath : at least in order of Nature, if not in Time.

SECT. IV.

§ 4. 4. **H**ere * is presupposed a Knowledge of the true ultimate End, and its Excellency ; and a serious intending it. For so the Motion of the Rational Creature proceedeth : An unknown End, is no End ; it is a Contradiction. We cannot make that our End, which we know not ; nor that our chief End, which we know not, or judge not to be the Chief Good. An unknown Good moves not to Desire or Endeavour. Therefore where it is not truly known, † That God is this End, and containeth all Good in him, there is no obtaining Rest, in an ordinary known way ; whatsoever may be in wayes that by God are kept secret.

* *Bonum illud quod est finis hominis operantis malum ; Bonum est particulare, non universale & summum. Ut Augustin. Peccare est deficere ab eo quod summum est, ad id quod minus est. — Prolabitur & propria imbecillitate & depravatione deturbatur ac dejicitur ad bonum particulare & inferius, frustra ibi quærens rationem summi Boni. Gibieuf. lib. 2. de Liber. cap. 20. Sect. 2. pag. 424. Nemo felices dixerit, quibus non est felicitatis intellectus, ut Seneca De Vit. beat. cap. 5.* † I speak all this of men of Age converted by the Word, not of those sanctified in Infancy.

SECT. V.

5. **H**ere is presupposed, not only a distance from this Rest, but also the true knowledge of this distance. If a man have lost his way, & know it not, he seeks not to return: If he loose his gold, & know it not, he seeks it not. Therefore they that never knew they were without God, never yet enjoyed him; and they that never knew they were naturally and actually in the way to Hel, *did never yet know the way to Heaven. Nay, there will not only be a knowledge of his distance, and lost estate, but also affections answerable: Can a man be brought to find himself hard by the brink of hel, and not tremble? or to find he hath lost his God, and his Soul, and not cry out, *I am undone?* Or can such a stupid Soul be so recovered? This is the sad case of many thousands; and the reason why so few obtain this Rest: They will not be convinced or made sensible, that they are, in point of title, distant from it; and in point of practice, contrary to it. They have lost their God, their Souls, their Rest, and do not know it; nor will believe him that tels them so. Who ever travelled towards a place which he thought he was at already? or sought for that Which he knew not he had lost? *The whole need not the Physician, but they that are sick,* Mat. 9. 12.

SECT. VI.

6. **H**ere is also presupposed, A superiour moving Cause, and an influence there-from; else should we all stand still, and not move a step forward toward our Rest; no more then the inferiour wheels in the Watch would stir, if you take away the spring, or the first mover. This *Primum Movens* is God. What hand God hath in evil actions, or whether he afford the like influence to their production, † I will not here trouble this Discourse and the Reader to dispute. The Case is cleer in Good Actions: If God move us not, we cannot move. Therefore is it a most necessary part of our Christ in Wisdom, to keep our subordination to God, and dependence on him; To be stil in the path where he walks, and in that way where his Spirit doth most usually move. Take heed of being estranged or separated from God, or of slackning your daily expectations of renewed help, or of growing insensible of the necessity of the continual influence and assistance of the Spirit. When you once begin to trust to your stock of habitual Grace, & to depend on your own understanding or resolution, for duty & holy walking, you are then in a dangerous declining State. In every duty

S. 6.

† *Qui vixas & disputaciones inanes de hac re sapienter pensabit, & simul rei altitudinem & humani ingenii imbecillitatem, mirabitur proculdubio hominum pervicaciam & audacem ignorantiam, qui nec adhuc hanc*

litem & animorum acerbiter deponere volunt! Quid tandem produxit inter Pontificiorum doctissimos pretratta hac contentio? viz. inter Jesuitas & Dominicanos, quos prae-determinantes vocant! frustra tandem conciliante Ariba (ut ex D. Petavii & Richardi scriptis contra August. & Vincent. Lirinensem & aliorum patet.) Quid tandem profecerunt nostrorum de hisce dissidia? & tamen nec unanimes sumus qui videmur unanimis. O Quando cognoscent Theologi quam minimam de inscrutabilibus hisce novis, praecipue de attributis Dei immanentibus, qui sunt ipsius essentia!

member Christs words, Joh. 15. 5. *Without me ye can do nothing.* And 2 Cor. 3. 5. *Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing as of our selves, but our sufficiency is of God.*

SECT. VII.

§. 7. 7. **H**ere is supposed an internal principle of life in the person : God

* I speak not here de *Gratiâ operante*, but de *Gratiâ operatâ*: not of the cause, but of the effect: For I doubt not to affirm (so far as these obscure things are known to us; on the ordinary grounds) that it is the very essence of God, which worketh grace on the soul: For it is his *velle effectivum*; his Will: (God needs do no more to produce the creature, or any

moves not man like a stone, but by enduing him first with life (not to enable him to move without God, but) thereby to qualifie him to move himself, in subordination to God the first mover. * What the nature of this spirituall life is, is a question exceeding difficult: Whether, as some think (but (as I judge) erroneously) it be Christ himself in Person, or Essence? or the holy Ghost personally? (Or as some will distinguish (with what sence I know not) it is the Person of the holy Ghost, but not personally;) Whether it be an Accident of Quality; or whether it be a spiritual substance as the soul it self? Whether it be only an act? or a disposition? or a habit? (as it's generally taken.) Whether a habit infused? or acquired by frequent acts, to which the soul hath been morally perswaded? or whether it be somewhat distinct from a habit, i.e. A power, viz. *Potentia proxima intelligendi, credendi, volendi, &c. in spiritualibus?* * Which some think the most probable. A multitude of such difficulties occur; which will be difficulties while the Doctrine of Spirits and Spirituall is so dark to us; and that will be while the dust of morality and corruption is in our eyes. This is my comfort, that death will shortly blow out this dust, and then I shall be resolved of these, and many more. In the mean time I am a Sceptick, and know little in this whole doctrine of spirits, and spirituall workings, further then Scripture clearly revealed; and think we might do well to keep closer to its language.

quality in it, but only to Will it, as Dr. Twisse saith, and Bradwardine more fully and peremptorily:) And Gods Will is his Essence. I speak on supposition of Gods immediate operation; for if God work Grace by Angels, or any second causes, then it cannot be thus said of the Act of the second cause, at least so certainly: but of Gods act it is still true. So *Clemens Alex.* As Gods Will is his Work, and that is called [the World;] so his Will is mans salvation, and that is called the Church. *Cl. A. Pedag. li. 1. c. 6.* * *Nos enim qui totam fidem in carne administrandam credimus immo & per carnem cuius est, & Os ad profendum optimum quemq; sermonem, & lingua ad non blasphemandum, & cor ad non indignandum, & manus ad operandum & largiendum tam vetustatem hominis quam novitatem ad Moralem non ad substantialem differentiam pertinere defendimus.* Tertullian. li. de Anima. cap. 45. pag. (mibi) 419.

SECT. VIII.

§. 8. 8. **H**ere is presupposed before Rest, an actuall Motion; Rest is the End of Motion. No Motion, no Rest. Christianity is not a secondary

dentary profession and employment; Nor doth it consist in meer Negatives. It is for not feeding not clothing, &c. that Christ condemns. Not doing good, is not the least evil; sitting still will lose you Heaven, as well as if you run from it. It's a great Question, Whether the elicit Acts of the Will are by motion, or by subitaneous mutation? But it's a Logomachy. I know when we have done all, we are unprofitable servants; and he cannot be a Christian that relies upon the supposed Merit of his works, in proper sence; But yet he that hides his Talent, shall receive the wages of a slothfull Servant.

SECT. IX.

9. **H**ere is presupposed also, as motion, so such motion as is rightly ordered and directed toward the end. Not all motion, labour, seeking, that brings to rest. † Every way leads not to this end; But he whose goodness hath appointed the end, hath in his wisdom, and by his soveraign authority, appointed the way. Our own invented wayes may seem to us more wise, comely, equall, pleasant, but that is the best Key that will open the Lock, which none but that of Gods appointing will do. Oh the pains that sinners take, and worldlings take, but not for this Rest! Oh the pains and cost that many an ignorant and superstitious soul is at for this Rest, but all in vain! How many have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge? who being ignorant of Gods Righteousness, and going about to establish their own Righteousness, have not submitted themselves to the Righteousness of God. Nor known, That Christ is the end of the Law for Righteousness to every one that believeth? Rom. 10. 2, 3, 4. Christ is the door, the only way to this Rest. Some will allow nothing else to be called the way, lest it Derogate from Christ: * The truth is, Christ is the only Way to the Father: Yet faith is the way to Christ; and Gospel obedience, or Faith and Works, the way for those to walk in, that are in Christ. There be (as before) many ways requisite in Subordination to Christ, but none in Co-ordination with him. So then, it's only Gods way that will lead to this end and Rest.

S. 9.

† Cum enim homo sit per naturam Mobilis, et si honesta sponte sua recessit, non tamen à Motu Quiescit. Movetur itaque non jam quidem ad virtutem, nec ad videndum Deum, sed quæ non sunt, versans vires suas pervertit; abutens his ad eas quas excogitavit concupiscentias carnis, est quippe condita libera: potestque bona ut eligere, ita & aversari, &c. Athanasius lib.

1. *Cont. Gentiles. transl. * Object.* If many Conditions are required in those that are to be Justified, then we are not Justified of meer Grace. *Ans.* I distinguish of Conditions: If many Conditions are required in the Justified which bear proportion with Gods Justice, I grant all. But if the Conditions which are required in those that must be justified, do bear no portion with Gods justice. I deny that it thence follow that Justification is not of meer Grace. For it is not all Conditions that are excluded (by Grace) but those which may bear the nature of Merit. *Camero in Op. Fol. impres. p. 365. Cum igitur operibus Justificatio negatur, vis Justificandi Meritoria Negatur.* Joh. Crocius de justitie. disput. 12. pag. 666. So *Rivius Tractat. de Redemp.* Dr. Fownes of Christs 3. Offices: *Rivet. on Genes.* and generally our Divines against the Papiests do oppose the Merit of Works, as the point wherein our difference lieth. They make it all one to say that works do not justify, and they do not Merit: meaning by works, as Paul doth, such as make the Reward to be not of Grace, but of Debt. Rom. 4. 3, 4.

SECT. X.

§. 10.

10. **T**Here is supposed also, as motion rightly ordered, so strong and constant motion, which may reach the end. If there be not strength put to the bow, the arrow will not reach the mark; The lazy world, that think all too much, will find this to their cost one day; They that think less ado might have served, do but reproach Christ for making us so much to do. They that have been most holy, watchful, painful to get faith and assurance, do find when they come to die, all too little: We see daily the best Christians when dying, Repent their Negligence; I never knew any then repent his holiness, and diligence. It would grieve a mans soul to see a multitude of mistaken sinners lay out their wit, and care and pains for a thing of nought, and think to have eternall Salvation with a wish. If the way to Heaven be not far harder then the world imagines, then Christ and his Apostles knew not the way, or else have deceived us: For they have told us, That the Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence; That the gate is strait and the way narrow, and we must strive if we wil enter; for many shall seek to enter, and not be able; (which implies the faintnesse of their seeking, and that that they put not strength to the work) and that the righteous themselves are scarcely saved. If ever soul obtain Salvation in the worlds common, careless, easie way, then Ile say, there is a nearer way found out then ever God in Scripture hath revealed to the sons of men. But when they have obtained Life and Rest in this way, let them boast of it; till then, let them give us leave (who would fain go upon sure grounds in point of eternal Salvation) to believe, that God knowes the way better then they, and that his Word is a true and infallible discovery thereof.

Mat. 11. 12.
Mat. 7. 13.
Luke 13. 24.
25.
1 Pet. 4. 18.

* Age Marcion, omnesque iam commiserones & credibiles ejus heretici, quid audebitis dicere? Rescidiſſe Christus priora precepta, non occidendi, non adulterandi, non furandi, non falsum testandi, diligendi patrem & matrem? An & illa servavit, & quod deceret, adiecit? Tertul. advers.

Marcion. l. 4. c. 35. p. 524.

Christus interrogatus à quodam, Præceptor optime, Quid faciens vitam æternam possidebo? de præceptis creatoris, an ea sciret, id est, faceret, exposcitur: ad contestandum præceptis creatoris vitam acquiri sempiternam. Tertul. ubi supra. ¶ Ut Adamus iustificandi sic ejus modus & ratio tota dependet à Dei voluntate. Johan. Crocius de Justifi. Disput. 12. pag. 653.

II I have seen this Doctrine also thrown by with contempt by others; who say; What, do you set us a working for heaven? Doth our duty do any thing? Hath not Christ done all? Is not this to make him a half Saviour? and to preach Law?

* *Ans.* It is to preach the Law of Christ; his Subjects are not Lawless; It is to preach Duty to Christ: No more exact requirer of duty, or hater of sin, then Christ. Christ hath done, and will do all his work, and therefore is a perfect Saviour; but yet leaves for us a work too: He hath paid all the price, and left us none to pay; yet he never intended his purchase should put us into absolute, immediate personal title to glory in point of Law, much less into immediate possession: What title (improperly so called) we may have from his own, and his Fathers secret counsel, is nothing to the Question. He hath purchased the Crown to bestow, only on

condition

condition of believing, denying all for him, suffering with him, persevering and overcoming. He hath purchased Justification to bestow only on condition of our believing, yea repenting and believing. † That the first grace hath any such condition, I will not affirm; but following mercies have: Though 'tis Christ that enableth also to perform the Condition. It is not a Saviour offered but received also, that must save: It is not a Saviour offered but received also, that must save: It is not the blood of Christ shed only, but applyed also that must fully deliver: Nor is it applyed to the Justification, or salvation of a sleepey Soul: Nor doth Christ carry us to heaven in a chair of security. Where he will pardon, he will make you pray, *Forgive us our trespasses*; and where he will give righteousness, he will give hungering and thirsting: It is not through any imperfection in Christ, that the righteous are scarcely saved; no nor that the wicked perish, as they shall be convinced one day. In the same sense as the prayer of the faithfull, if fervent, availeth for outward mercies, in the same sence it prevaieth for Salvation also: For Christ hath purchased both. And as Baptisme is said to save us; so other duties too: Our righteousness which the Law of works requireth, and by which it is satisfied, is wholly in Christ, and not one grain in our selves: nor must we dare to think of patching up a Legal righteousness of Christs and our own together; that is, that our doings can be the least part of satisfaction for our sins, or proper merit. But yet our selves must personally fulfil the conditions of the new Covenant; and so have a personall Evangelical Righteousnesse; or never be saved by Christs Righteousnesse. Therefore say not, It is not duty, but Christ; for it is Christ in a way of duty. As duty cannot do it without Christ, so Christ will not do without duty; But of this enough before.

And as this motion must be strong, so must it be constant, or it will fall short of Rest. To begin in the Spirit, and end in the flesh, will not bring to the end of the Saints. The certainty of the Saints Perseverance, doth not make admonition to constancy unusefull. Men, as seemingly holy as the best of us, have fallen off. He that knew it impossible, in the foundation, to deceive the Elect, yet saw it necessary to warn us, that he (only) that endureth to the end shall be saved; Read but the promises, *Rev. 2. & 3.* to him that overcometh. Christs own Disciples must be commanded to continue in his Love, and that by keeping his commandments; and to abide in him, and his word in them, and he in them. It will seem strange to some that Christ should command us, that He abide in us, see *Joh. 15. 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10. & 8. 31. 1 John 22. 4. 28.*

† Adjunctis plane & ad conditionem, certam nos conditione & sponione constringens, ut si nobis dimittimus, ut ipsi debitoribus nostris dimittimus, scientes imperari non posse quod pro peccatis petimus, nisi & ipsi, &c.
Cyprian in Orat. Dominici.
Sest. 17. pag. 314.

Lege Clem. Alexandr. Stromat. lib. 2. paulo post init. against those that cry down Law and Fear.
Gal. 3.

Mat. 24. 13.
Mark 13. 13.
22.
A&T. 13. 43.
& 14. 22.
Rom. 11. 22.
Col. 1. 23.
Heb. 8. 9.
Jam. 1. 25.

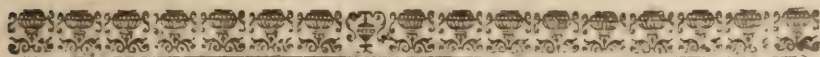
SECT. XI.

§. 11. **T**Here is presupposed also to the obtaining of this Rest, a strong desire after it. The Souls motion is not that which we call violent or constrained, (none can force it) but free; As every thing inclines to its proper Center, so the Rational Creature is carried on in all its motion, with desires after its end. This end is the first thing intended, and chiefest desired, though last obtained. Observe it, and believe it, who ever thou art; there was never Soul that made Christ and glory the principal end, nor that obtained Rest with God, whose desire was not set upon him, and that above all things else in the world whatsoever: Christ brings the heart to heaven first, and then the person: His own mouth spoke it; *Where your treasure is, there will your heart be also, Mat. 6. 21.* A sad conclusion to thousands of professed Christians. He that had truly rather have the enjoyment of God in Christ, then any thing in the world, shall have it, and he that had rather have any thing else, shall not have this, (except God change him.) It's true, the Remainder of our old nature will much weaken and interrupt these desires, but never overcome them. The passionate motion of them is oft strongest towards inferior sensible things: but the serious deliberate Will of Choice, which is the Rational Desire, is most for God.

SECT. XII.

§ 12. **L**Astly, here is presupposed; painfulness and weariness in our motion. This ariseth not from any evil in the work or way; for Christs yoke is easie, his burthen light, and his commands not grievous: But 1. From the opposition we meet with. 2. The contrary principles still remaining in our nature, which will make us cry out *O wretched men*, Rom. 7. 24! 3. From the weakness of our graces, and so of our motion. Great labour, where there is a suitable strength, is a pleasure; but to the weak, how painful! With what panting and weariness doth a feeble man ascend that hill, which the sound man runs up with ease! We are all, even the best but feeble. An easie, dull profession of Religion, that never encountereth with these difficulties and pains, is a sad sign of an unsound heart. Christ indeed hath freed us from the Impossibilities of the Covenant of Works, and from the burden and yoke of Legal Ceremonies, but not from the difficulties and pains of Gospel-duties. 4. Our continued distance from the End, will raise some grief also: for desire and hope, implying the absence of the thing desired, and hoped for, do ever imply also some grief for that absence; which all vanish when we come to possession. All these 12. things are implied in

in a Christians Motion, and so presupposed to his Rest. And he only that hath the pre-requisite Qualifications, shall have the Crown: Here therefore should Christians lay out their utmost care and industry; see to your part, and God will certainly see to his part; Looking you to your hearts and duties (in which God is ready with assisting Grace) and he will see that you loose not the reward. O how most Christians wrong God and themselves with being more solicitous about Gods part of the work than their own, as if Gods faithfulness were more to be suspected, than their unfaithful treacherous hearts. This Rest is glorious, and God is faithful, Christs death is sufficient, and the Promise is universal, free and true: You need not fear missing of Heaven through the Deficiency or fault of any of these. But yet for all these, the falseness of your own hearts, if you look not to them, may undo you. If you doubt of this, believe the holy Ghost, *Heb. 4. 1.* Having a Promise left us of entering into his Rest, let us fear lest any of you should seem to come short of it. The Promise is True, but Conditional; Never fear whether God will break Promise; but fear lest you should not truly perform the Condition; for nothing else can bereave you of the Benefit.



CHAP. IV.

What this Rest containeth.

SECT. I.



Ut all this is onely the outward Court, or at least not the holiest of all: Now we have ascended these steps, may we look within the veil? May we shew what this Rest containeth, as well as what it presupposeth? But alas, how little know I of that whereof I am about to speak! Shall I speak before I know? But if I stay till I clearly know, I shall not come again to speak. That glimps which *Paul* ^{2 Cor. 12. 4.} saw, contained that which could not, or must not be uttered, or both. And if *Paul* had had a tongue to have uttered it, it would have done no good, except his hearers had ears to hear it. If *Paul* had spoke the things of Heaven in the language of Heaven, and none understood that language, what the better? Therefore I'll speak, while I may, that little, very little which I do know of it, rather than be wholly silent: I

§. I.

The Lord reveal it to me, that I may reveal it to you; and the Lord open some Light, and shew both you and me his Inheritance; Not as to Num. 24. 15. *Balaam* onely, whose eyes the vision of God opened, to see the good-
 15. 5. lines of *Jacobs* Tents, and *Israels* Tabernacles, where he had no portion;
 Deut. 34 + 12, but from whence must come his own destruction : Not as to *Moses*,
 3. 4. who had onely a discovery, instead of possession, and saw the Land,
 Matth. 13. 44. which he never entered. But as the pearl was revealed to the Merchant
 45. 46. in the Gospel, who rested not till he had sold all he had, and bought it;
 Act. 7. 55, 56. and as Heaven was opened to blessed *Stephen*, which he was shortly
 to enter, and the glory shewed him, which should be his own pos-
 session.

SECT. II.

S. 2.

1. Cessation

II 2. **T**Here is contained in this Rest.
 from all that
 action which
 hath the na-
 ture of means.

1 Cor. 12. 8.

1 Knowledge.

2. Faith.

(How far.)

3. Prayer.

4. So fasting,

Weeping,

Watching,

Preaching,

and Sacra-

ments.

There are
 two excellent

parts of our
 glory which I

have here o-
 mitted and

only put them
 among the ad-

junctions which
 should not

have bin done.

1. That we shall
 be members of

the heavenly
 Jerusalem and

so glorify God
 in that blessed

Society. 2. that
 we shall see

the face of our
 glorified Redeemer

and his Person shall everlastingly be glorified in us; were it again to do I should
 largelyer treat of both these as principle parts of our glory and felicity.

2. **T**Here is contained in this Rest.

1. A Cessation from Motion or Action; not of all action, but
 of that which hath the nature of a Means, and implies the absence of the
 End. When we have obtained the Haven, we have done sailing. When
 the workman hath his wages, it is implied he hath done his work. When
 we are at our journeys end, we have done with the way, All Motion
 ends at the Center; and all Means cease, when we have the End.
 Therefore prophesying ceaseth, tongues fail, and knowledge shall be
 done away; that is, so far as it had the nature of a Means, and was im-
 perfect : And so Faith may be said to cease; not all Faith, (for how shall
 we know all things past, which we saw not by believing? how shall we
 know the last Judgement, the Resurrection of the body, before-hand, but
 by believing? how shall we know the life Everlasting, the Eternity of the
 joys we possess, but by believing?) But all that Faith which as a Means
 referred to the chief End, shall cease. There shall be no more prayer,
 because no more necessity, but the full enjoyment of what we prayed
 for. Whether the soul pray for the bodies Resurrection, for the last
 Judgement, &c. or whether soul and body pray for the Eternal continu-
 ance of their joys, is to me yet unknown: Otherwise we shall not need to
 pray for what we have : and we shall have all that is desirable. Neither
 shall we need to fast, and weep, and watch any more, being out of the
 reach of sin and temptations. Nor will there be use for Instructions and
 Exhortations; Preaching is done; The Ministry of man ceaseth; Sacra-
 ments useles; The Labourers called in, because the harvest is gathered;
 the Tares burned, and the Work done; The unregenerate past hope; the
 Saints past fear for ever. Much less shall there be any need of labouring
 for inferiour ends, as here we do; seeing they will all devolve themselves
 into the Ocean of the ultimate End, and the Lesser good be wholly swal-
 lowed up of the Greatest.

SECT.

SECT. III.

2. **T**His Rest containeth a perfect freedom from all the Evils that accompanied us through our course, and which necessarily follow our absence from the Chief Good. Besides our freedom from those eternal flames, and restless miseries, which the neglecters of Christ and Grace must remedilessly endure; an inheritance which both by Birth, and actual Merit, was due to us as well as to them. As God will not know the wicked, so as to own them; so neither will Heaven know iniquity to receive it: for there entreth nothing that defileth, or is unclean; all that remains without. And doubtless there is not such a thing as Grief and Sorrow known there: Nor is there such a thing as a pale face, a languid body, feeble joynts, unable infancy, decrepit age, peccant humors, dolorous sickness, griping fears, consuming cares, nor whatsoever deserves the name of evil. Indeed a gale of Groans and Sighs, a stream of tears accompanied us to the very gates, and there did us farewell for ever: We did weep and lament, when the world did rejoyce; but our sorrow is turned into joy, and our joy shall no man take from us. God were not the chief and perfect Good, if the full fruition of him did not free us from all evil. But we shall have occasion to speak more fully of this in that which follows.

§ 3.

2. Perfect freedom from evil.

1. Sin.

Rev. 21. 27.

2. Sorrow and suffering.

Joh. 16. 20, 21, 22

SECT. IV.

3. **T**His Rest containeth the Highest Degree of the Saints personal Perfection, both of Soul and Body. This necessarily qualifies them to enjoy the Glory, and thorowly to partake the sweetness of it. Were the Glory never so great, and themselves not made capable by a personal Perfection suitable thereto, it would be little to them. There's necessary a right disposition of the Recipient, to a right enjoying, and affecting: This is one thing that makes the Saints Joyes there so great; Here, Eye hath not seen, nor Ear heard, nor Heart conceived, what God hath laid up for them that wait for him: For the Eye of flesh is not capable of seeing it, nor this Ear of hearing it, nor this Heart of understanding it; but there the Eye, and Ear, and Heart are made capable; else how do they enjoy it? The more perfect the Sight is, the more delightfull the beautifull Object. The more perfect the Appetite, the sweeter the Food. The more musical the Ear, the more pleasant the Melody. The more Perfect the Soul, the more joyous those Joys, and the more glorious to us is that Glory. Nor is it onely our sinful imperfection, that is here to be removed; nor only that which is the fruit of sin; but that which adhered to us in our pure Naturals. *Adams* dressing the garden, was neither sin, nor the fruit of sinne: Nor is either to be less glorious

§ 4.

3. Personal Perfection in the highest degree, both of Soul & Body.

Beata Vita est, conveniens natura sua; Quae non aliter contingere potest, quam si primum sana mens est; Et in perpetua possessione sanitatis sua. Senec. de vit. beat. c. 3.

Gen. 2. 15.

Dan. 12. 3.

glorious than the Starres, or the Sunne in the Firmament of our Father :
 " Yet is this the Dignity to which the Righteous shall be advanced. There
 is far more procured by Christ, than was lost by *Adam*. It's the misery
 " of wicked men here, that all without them is mercy, excellent mercies ;
 but within them a heart full of sin shuts the door against all, and makes
 them but the more miserable. When all's well within, then all's well in-
 deed. The neer Good, is the best ; and the neer evil, and enemy, the
 " worst. Therefore will God, as a special part of his Saints happiness, per-
 " fect themselves, as well as their condition.

SECT. V.

§ 5.

4. Chiefly the
 neereft fruiti-
 on of God, the
 chief Good.

1 Joh. 3. 2.

*O qui perpe-
 tua mundum
 ratione guber-
 nas,*

*Totarum Cœ-
 lique factor,
 qui tempus ab
 ævo*

*Ire jubes, sta-
 bilisq; ma-
 nus das cun-
 ctamoveri !*

*Principium,
 restm, duc,
 semita, termi-
 nus idem ;*

*Tu requies
 tranquilla piis ;
 te cornere, fi-
 nis !*

Boetius.

*V. de Gerson.
 part. 3. Alpha-
 bet. Divini
 Amoris ; cap.*

14. *Egregie de
 Atributis &
 Excellentiis*

*Divinis exaltantem. Beatitudo sumitur obiectivè & formaliter : Quod beatos facit ipso fruente,
 hoc est, Divina Bonitas, que est Summum Bonum. Beatitudo autem formalis est ipsa fruitio, &c.
 Stella in Luc. 10. Tom. 2. pag. 45.*

4. **T**His Rest containeth, as the principal part, our nearest Fruition
 of God the Chiefest Good. And here, *Reader*, wonder not
 if I be at a loss ; and if my apprehensions receive but little of that which
 is in my expressions. If to the beloved Disciple that durst speak and en-
 quire into Christs secrets, and was filled with his Revelations, and saw
 the new *Jerusalem* in her glory, and had seen Christ, *Moses* and *Elias*
 in part of theirs ; if it did not appear to him what we shall be, but only
 in general, that when Christ appears, we shall be like him, no wonder
 if I know little. When I know so little of God, I cannot know much
 what it is to enjoy him. When it is so little I know of mine own soul,
 either its quiddity, or quality, while it's here in this Tabernacle ; How
 little must I needs know of the Infinite Majesty, or the state of this soul,
 when it's advanced to that Enjoyment ? If I know so little of Spirits and
 Spirituals, how little of the Father of Spirits ! Nay, if I never saw that
 creature, which contains not something unfearchable ; nor the worm
 so small, which afforded not matter for questions to puzzle the greatest
 Philosopher that ever I met with, no wonder then if mine eye fail, when
 I would look at God, my tongue fail me in speaking of him, and my
 heart in conceiving. As long as the *Athenian* Superscription doth so too
 well suit with my sacrifices, [*To the unknown God,*] and while I cannot
 contain the smallest rivulet, it's little I can contain of this immense Ocean.
 We shall never be capable of clearly knowing, till we are capable of fully
 enjoying, nay nor till we do actually enjoy him. What strange concei-
 vings hath a man born blinde of the Sunne, and its light ? or a man born
 deaf of the nature of sounds and musick ? So do we yet want that sense,
 by which God must be clearly known. I stand and look upon a heap of
 Ants, and see them all with one view, very busie to little purpose ; They
 know not me, my Being, Nature, or Thoughts, though I am their fel-
 low-creature : How little then must we know of the great Creator,

though

though he with one view continually beholds us all. Yet a knowledge we have, though imperfect, and such as must be done away : A glimpse the Saints behold, though but in a glass ; which makes us capable of some poor, general, dark apprehensions of what we shall behold in Glory. If I should tell a Worldling but what the Holiness and spiritual Joyes of the Saints on Earth are, he cannot know it ; for Grace cannot be clearly known without Grace : How much less could he conceive it, should I tell him of this Glory ? But to the Saints I may be somewhat more encouraged to speak ; for Grace giveth them a dark knowledge, and slight taste of Glory.

* As all good whatsoever is comprised in God, and all in the creature are but drops of this Ocean : So all the glory of the blessed is comprised in their enjoyment of God ; and if there be any mediate joys there, they are but drops from this. If men and Angels should study to speak the blessedness of that estate in one word, what can they say beyond this, That it is the nearest enjoyment of God ? Say they have God, and you say they have all that's worth a having. O the full Joys offered to a believer in that one sentence of Christs, I would not for all the world that one verse had been left out of the Bible ; *Father, I will that those whom thou hast given me, be With me where I am, that they may behold my Glory which thou hast given me*, John 17. 24. Every word full of Life and Joy. If the Queen of Sheba had cause to say of Solomon's Glory, *Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants that stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom* † ; Then sure they that stand continually before God, and see his Glory, and the Glory of the Lamb, are somewhat more than Happy ; To them will Christ give to eat of the Tree of Life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God, Rev. 2. 7. And to eat of the hidden Manna, vers. 17. Yea, he will make them Pillars in the Temple of God, and they shall go no more out : and he will write upon them the Name of his God, and the Name of the City of his God [New Jerusalem] which cometh down out of heaven from God, and his own New Name, Rev. 3. 12. Yea more, (if more may be) he will grant them to sit with him in his Throne, Rev. 3. 21. These are they who come out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb ; Therefore are they before the Throne of God, and serve him day and night in his Temple : and he that sitteth on the Throne shall dwell among them : And the Lamb which is in the midst of the Throne shall feed them, and lead them unto living fountains of water ; and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes, Rev. 7. 14, 15, 17. And may we

* God is destined to be one that wanteth Nothing, and is sufficient for himself, and full of himself, in whom all things do consist, and who himself giveth Being to all, saith Athanasius, lib. 1. cont. Gentil.

God is by Nature incorporeal, neither subject to sight nor touch : He is most Powerfull, and nothing holdeth him, but he holdeth or containeth all things, and ruleth over all. Idem.

† 1 Kings 10. 8.

Some interpret most of

those Scriptures in the Revelations, of the Churches Glory on Earth, and then it would hold, & minori. Tu es Creator omnium qui dixisti, Venite ad me omnes qui laboratis, &c. Anima enim que est in te, radicata in centro suo, & recreata, & quiescit ; que vero in te non est, multis Vanis phantasmatis fatigatur. Tu sufficientissimus es ; Qui te habet, totum habet ; qui non, mendicus est, & pauper ; Quia quicquid præter te est, non reficit, non sufficit. Gerson, Part. 3. Alphabet. Amoris Divini. cap. 14.

not now boast with the Spouse, *This is my Beloved*, O daughters of *Jerusalem*? And this is the glory of the Saints! Oh blinde deceived world, Can you shew us such a Glory? This is the City of our God, where *the Tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God shall be with them, and be their God,* Revel. 21. 3. *The Glory of God shall lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof,* vers. 24. *And there shall be no more curse, but the Throne of God and the Lamb shall be in it, and his servants shall serve him, and they shall see his face, and his Name shall be in their foreheads.* These sayings are faithfull and true, and these are the things that must shortly be done, Rev. 22. 3, 4, 6. And now we say (as *Mephibosheth*) *Let the world take all besides, if we may but see the face of our Lord in peace.* If the Lord lift up the light of his countenance on us here, it puts more gladness in our hearts than the worlds encrease can do, *Psal. 4. 6, 7.* How much more, when in his * light we shall have light, without darkness; and he shall make us full of joy with his countenance. Rejoyce therefore in the Lord, O ye righteous; and shout for joy, all ye that are upright of heart, and say with his servant *David, The Lord is the portion of mine inheritance: The Lines are fallen to me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage: I have set the Lord alwayes before me; because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved: Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth, my flesh also shall rest in hope: For he will not leave me in the grave, nor suffer me (for ever) to see corruption. He will shew me the path of life, (and bring me into) his presence, where is fulness of joy, and at his right hand, where are pleasures for evermore,* *Psal. 16. 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11.* Whom therefore have I in Heaven but him, or in Earth that I desire besides him? My flesh and my heart (have failed, and will) fail me, but God is the strength of my heart, and (will be) my Portion for ever: He shall guide me with his counsel, and afterward receive me to Glory: And as they that are far from him perish; so is it Good (the chief Good) for us to be near to God, *Psal. 73. 24, 25, 26, 27, 28.*

* *Psal. 35. 9.*
Act. 2. 28.
Psal. 33. 1.

* *Admodum*
caute legenda
existimo, quæ
post alios, Doct.
Gibieus, scribit
de nostri Deifi-
catione in lib. 2.
de Libert. c. 27.
S. 8, 9, 10, &c.
ut de qua Aug.
in Psal. 42. &c.
Serm. 61. de
verb. Evang. ab
ipso citata.
John 1. 12.
1 Joh. 1. 3.
1 Joh. 4. 15, 16.

* The Advancement is exceeding high; What unreverent damnable presumption would it have been, once to have thought or spoke of such a thing, if God had not spoke it before us? I durst not have thought of the Saints preferment in this life, as Scripture sets it forth, had it not been the expresse truth of God. What vile unmannerlines, to talk of [being sons of God,] [speaking to him,] [having fellowship and communion with him,] [dwelling in him, and he in us;] if this had not been Gods own Language? How much less durst we have once thought of [being brighter than the Sunne in Glory? of being coheirs with Christ? of judging the world? of sitting on Christs Throne? of being one with him?] if we had not all this from the mouth, and under the hand of God? But hath he said it, and shall it not come to pass? Hath he spoken it, and will he not do it? Yes, as true as the Lord God is true, thus shall it be done to the man whom Christ delights

to honour. *The eternal God is their Refuge, and underneath are the everlasting Arms : And the beloved of the Lord shall dwell in safety by him, and the Lord shall cover them all the day long, and he shall dwell between their shoulders, Deut. 33. 27, 12. Surely goodness and mercy shall follow them all the dayes of their lives, and then they shall dwell in the house of the Lord for ever, Psal. 23. 6. Oh Christians ! believe and consider this. Is Sunne, and Moon, and Stars, and all creatures called upon to praise the Lord ? What then should his people do ? Surely they are nearer him, and enjoy more of him than the brutes shall do. All his works praise him, but (above all) let his Saints bless him, Psal. 145. 10. Oh let them speak of the glory of his Kingdom, and talk of his power ; To make known to the sons of men his mighty Acts, and the Glorious Majesty of his Kingdom, Verſ. 11, 12. Let his praise be in the Congregation of his Saints ; Let Israel rejoyce in him that made him ; Let the children of Zion be joyfull in their King : Let the Saints be joyfull in Glory : Let them sing aloud upon their beds : Let the high praises of God be in their mouth ; for the Lord taketh pleasure in his people, and will beautifie the meek with salvation, Psal. 149. 1, 2, 4, 5, 6. This is the light that is sown for the Righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart, Psal. 97. 11. Yea, This honour have all his Saints, Psal. 149. 9. If the estate of the Devils, before their Fall, were not much meaner than this (and perhaps lower than some of their fellow-Angels) surely their sinne was most accursed and detestable. Could they yet aspire higher ? And was there yet room for discontent ? What is it then that would satisfie them ? Indeed the distance that we sinners and mortals are at from our God, leaves us some excuse for discontent with our estate. The poor soul out of the depth cries, and cries aloud, as if his Father were out of hearing : sometime he chides the interposing clouds, sometime he is angry at the vast gulf that's set between, sometime he would have the veil of mortality drawn aside, and thinks Death hath forgot his business ; he ever quarrels with this sinne that separates, and longs till it be separated from his Soul, that it may separate God and him no more : Why, poor Christian, be of good cheer ; The Time is Near, when God and thou shalt be Near, and as Near as thou canst well desire : Thou shalt dwell in his Family, Is that enough ? It's better to be a door-keeper in his house, then enjoy the porcion of the wicked. Thou shalt ever stand before him, about his Throne, in the room with him, in his presence-chamber. Wouldst thou yet be nearer ? Thou shalt be his child, and he thy Father ; thou shalt be an Heir of his Kingdom ; yea more, the Spouse of his Sonne ; and what more canst thou desire ? Thou shalt be a member of the body of his Sonne, he shall be thy Head ; thou shalt be one with him, who is one with the Father. Read what he hath desired for thee of his Father, John 17. 21, 22, 23. *That they all may be one, as thou Father art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us ; and the Glory which thou gavest me, I have given them, that they may be one, even as we are one,**

one; I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. What can you desire yet more? except you will (as

- some do) abuse Christ's expression of Oneness, to conceive of such a Union, as shall Deifie us; which were a sinne one step beyond the aspiring Arrogancy of Adam, and, I think, beyond that of the Devils.
- A Real Conjunction (improperly called Union) we may expect; And a true Union of Affections, A Moral Union, (improperly still called Union,) And a true Relative Union, such as is between the Members of the same politick Body and the Head, yea such as is between the Husband and the Wife, who are called one flesh. And a real Communion, and Communication of Real Favours, flowing from that Relative Union. If there be any more, it is acknowledged unconceivable, and consequently unexpressible, and so not to be spoken of. If any can conceive of a proper Real Union and Identity, which shall neither be a Unity of Essence, nor of Person with Christ, I shall not oppose it: But to think of Such a Union, were high Blasphemy. Nor must you think of a Union (as some doe) upon natural Grounds, following the dark mistaking Principles of Plato and Plotinus. * If your thoughts be not guided and limited by Scripture in this, you are lost.

I take not the word Real, as opposite to feigned, but to Relative.

See Mr. Wallis Answer to the L. Brook fully on this.

* De hoc lege Crad. Cusan. vol. 2. Exercit. l. 4. fol. 66, 67.

Q How do we enjoy God?

Quest. But how is it we shall enjoy God?

Ans. That's the fifth and last we come to.

SECT. VI.

§ 6.

5. A sweet and constant Action of all the powers of the Soul in the fruition of God. 1. Of the Senses.

5. **T**His Rest containeth a Sweet and constant Action of all the Powers of the Soul and Body in this fruition of God. It is not the Rest of a stone, which ceaseth from all motion, when it attains the Center. The Senses themselves (as I judge) are not only Passive in receiving their Object, but partly Passive and partly Active. Whether the external Senses, such as now we have, shall be continued and employed in this work, is a great Doubt. For some of them, it's usually acknowledged, they shall cease, because their Being importeth their use, and their use implieth our estate of Imperfection: As there is no use for eating and drinking, so neither for the taste. But for other Senses the Question will be harder: For Job saith, *I shall see him with these eyes.*

But do not all senses imply our imperfection? If Job did speak of more than a Redemption from his present Distress (as it's like he did) yet certainly these eyes will be made so Spiritual, that whether the name of Sense, in the same sense as now, shall besit them, is a question. This body shall be so changed, that it shall be no more flesh and blood (for *that cannot inherit the Kingdom of God*, 1 Cor. 15. 50.) but

but a spiritual body, vers. 44. *That which we sow, we sow not that body that shall be; But God giveth it a Body, as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own Body,* 1 Cor. 15. 37, 38. As the Ore is cast into the fire a stone, but comes forth so pure a metall, that it deserves another name, and so the difference betwixt it and the Gold exceeding great: So, farre greater will the change of our bodies and senses be; even so great, as now we cannot conceive. If Grace make a Christian differ so much from what he was, that the Christian could say to his companion, *Ego non sum ego, I am not the man I was*: How much more will Glory make us differ? We may then say much more, This is not the body I had, and these are not the senses I had. But because we have no other name for them, let us call them Senses, call them Eyes and Ears, Seeing and Hearing: But thus much conceive of the Difference; That as much as a Body Spiritual, above the Sunne in Glory, exceedeth these frail, noisome, diseased Lumps of flesh or dirt, that now we carry about us; so farre shall our sense of Seeing and Hearing exceed these we now possess: For the change of the Senses must be conceived proportionable to the change of the Body. And doubtlesse as God advanceth our Sense, and enlargeth our Capacity; so will he advance the happines of those Senses, and fill up with himself all that Capacity. * And certainly the Body should not be raised up and continued, if it should not share of the Glory: For as it hath shared in the Obedience and Sufferings, so shall it also do in the blessedness: And as Christ bought the whole man, so shall the whole partake of the everlasting Benefits of the purchase: The same Difference is to be allowed for the Tongue. For though perhaps that which we now call the Tongue, the Voice, the Language, shall not then be: Yet, with the fore-mentioned unconceivable Change, it may continue. Certain it is, it shall be the everlasting work of those blessed Saints, to stand before the Throne of God and the Lamb, and to praise him for ever and ever. As their eyes and hearts shall be filled with his Knowledge, with his Glory, and with his Love; so shall their mouths be filled with his praises. Go on therefore, Oh ye Saints, while you are on Earth, in that Divine Duty. Learn, Oh learn that Saint-beseeming work; for in the mouthes of his Saints his praise is comely. Pray, but still praise; Hear, and Read, but still praise: † Praise him in the presence of his people; for it shall be your eternal work: Praise him, while his Enemies deride and abuse you: You shall praise him, while they shall bewail it, and admire you. Oh blessed employment! to

I think the Apostle speaks of flesh and blood in a proper sense, and not of sinne.

For them that say, the flesh is but the soules Instrument, and therefore should no more suffer

than a Cup, because poyson was put in it, or a sword for killing a man, &c.

they may find this very Objection fully answered by

Tertullian, lib. de Resurrect.

Carnis, cap. 15. pag. 410.

Where he both shews,

That the Instruments

may suffer according to

their Capacity, and that

the flesh is more than a

meer Instrument to the

Soul, even a servant, and an

associate.

* *Nos vero etiam virtutes carnis opominus; Ergo & bene*

obsequium est.

operatur tenebitur premio. Etsi Anima est que agit, & impellit in omnia; Carnis obsequium est. Deum non licet aut injustum judicem credi aut inertem; injustum, si sociam bonorum operum a premio arceat: Inertem, si sociam malorum a suppliciis secernat: Quum humana censura eo perf. Et or habeatur, quo etiam ministros facti cuiusque deposuit, nec parcens, nec invidens illis, quo minus cum auctoribus, aut pene aut gratis communicant fructum. Tertullian. lib. de Resurrect. Carnis, cap. 15 pag. (mibi) 410. † Psal. 33. 1, 2. & 147. 1.

found forth for ever, *Thou art Worthy, O Lord, to receive Honour, Glory and Power*, Revel. 4. 11. And *Worthy is the Lamb who was slain, to receive Power, and Riches, and Wisdom, and Strength, and Honour, and Glory, and Blessing*; for he hath redeemed us to God by his blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and Nation; and hath made us unto our God, Kings and Priests, Revel. 5. 12. & ver. 9, 10. *Allelujah: Salvation, and Honour, and Glory, and Power unto the Lord our God: Praise our God all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, small and great. Allelujah: for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth*, Revel. 19 1, 5, 6. Oh Christians! This is the Blessed Rest; A Rest without Rest: For, *They rest not day nor night, saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come*, Revel. 4. 8. Sing forth his praises, now ye Saints; It is a worke our Master Christ hath taught us. And you shall for ever sing before him, the Song of *Moses*, and the Song of the *Lamb*, Great and marvellous are thy Works, Lord God Almighty; Just and true are thy Wayes, thou King of Saints, Rev. 15. 3.

SECT. VII.

§ 7.
2. Of the
Soul.

It is only by
the Soul and
implanted
understanding
that God can
be beheld and
understood.
Arhanasius,
lib. 1. contra
Gentil.
When we
speak of seeing
God, we must

take heed of expecting a proper immediate sight of his Essence, more than the creature is capable of. See what great *Camero* saith, *Scholastici homines acuti quidem, sed in hoc argumento nimis acuti: Invisibilis est Deus vel Angelis, quibus ad Dei conspectum nulla peccati labe, sola natura imbecillitas (creatura enim sunt) aditum interclusit. Camero. Praelest. de verbo Dei, cap. 7. pag. (operum in fol.) 455. Neque pugnant ista cum eorum sententia qui beatitudinem humanam in Dei fruitione collocant. Neque enim fuit Deo aliud quicquam est quam potentia, sapientia, bonitatis divina fructum percipere quem creatura modus & ratio ferre potest. Id vero sanctitas ea anima est quam diximus, & corporis illa gloriosa immortalitas. Neque diversum est quod Scriptura docent, in Dei visione nostram felicitatem esse sitam: Nam videtur Deus, experiundo quis sit, & qualem se erga nos praestet, &c. Camero ibidem. Hac autem adhuc mysteria existimo.*

Knowledge of it self is very desirable, even the knowledge of some evil (though not the Evil it self;) As far as the rational Soul exceeds the sensitive so far the delights of a Philosopher, in discovering the secrets of nature, and knowing the mystery of Sciences, exceeds the delights of the Glutton, the Drunkard, the Unclean, and of all voluptuous sensualists whatsoever; so excellent is all Truth. What then is their delight, who know the God of truth? What would I not give, so that all the uncertain questionable Principles in *Logick*, *Natural Philosophy*, *Metaphysics*, and *Medicine*, were but certain in themselves, and to me? And that my dull, obscure notions of them were but quick and clear! Oh, what then should I not either perform, or part with, to enjoy a clear and true apprehension of the most true God? How noble a * faculty of the soul is this understanding? It can compass the earth: It can measure the Sun, Moon, Stars, and Heaven: It can foreknow each Eclips to a minute, many years before: Yea, but this is the top of all its excellency, It can know God who is infinite, who made all these; a little here; and more, and much more hereafter. Oh the wisdom and goodness of our blessed Lord! He hath created the understanding with a natural Byass, and inclination to Truth, and its object; and to the prime truth, as its prime object: and least we should turn aside to any Creature, he hath kept this as his own Divine Prerogative, not communicable to any Creature, viz. to be the prime truth. And though I think not (as * some do) that there is so near a close, between the understanding and Truth, as may produce a proper union or Identity: yet doubtless it's no such cold touch, or disdainful embrace, as is between these gross earthly Heterogereals. The true, studious, contemplative man knows this to be true; who feels as sweet embraces between his Intellect and Truth, and far more, then ever the quickest sense did in possessing its desired object. But the true, studious, contemplative Christian, knows it much more; who sometime hath felt more sweet embraces between his Soul and Jesus Christ, then all inferior Truth can afford. I know some Christians are kept short this way, especially the careless in their watch and walking; and those that are ignorant or negligent in the daily actings of Faith, who look when God casts in Joys, while they lye idle, and labour not to fetch them in by believing: but for others, I appeal to the most of them; Christian, dost thou not sometime, when, after long gazing heaven-ward, thou hast got a glimpse of Christ, dost thou not seem to have been with *Paul* in the third Heaven, whether in the body or out, and to have seen what is unutterable? Art thou not, with *Peter*, almost beyond thy self? ready to say, *Master, it's good to*

esse; omnium vero suavissimum, Scire nos intellecto Dei favore perfrui, & semper fruituros esse. Math. Martinius Cathol. Fid. l. 3. c. 9. Beatorum felicitas hæc erit, quod visuri sunt Deum, h. e. intellectus ipsorum quantum in creatum & finitum intellectum cadere potest, divinitatem plene & perfecte cognoscet & contemplabitur. Voluntas autem ad Deum cognitum inclinabitur, in eoq; tanquam summo bono tranquillissime, felicissimoq; amore acquiescet. Corpora quoq; beatorum suis gloriosas quasdam dotes accipient, &c. Geor. Galixtus in Epitoma Theo. p. 66.

¶ Jam vero Nostre quantum amemus, quamq; falli nolit humana natura vel hinc intelligi potest, quod lamentari quisq; sana mente mavult, quam letari in amentia.

Aug. de Civit. l. 11. c. 27.

** Scalig. Exercit. 17. Sect. 3.*

Dicit voluntatem nihil aliud esse quam intellectum extensum, ad habendum & faciendum id quod cognoscit. Vide D. Maltonski Colleg. in disp. 18. vit Pibonis de Justif. Passiva.

** L. Brook Union of the Soul and Truth.*

In vita aterna praeceptum & omnino hominis bonorum summum est finis. I. visissima contemplatio, seu visio Dei, ut nobis paternè faventis. Suave est intelligere favorem Dei paternum; Suavis eum amare & hoc suavis gustare; & gustato acquiescere, & contem-

be here? Oh that I might dwell in this Mount! Oh that I might ever
 " *see what I now see! Didst thou never look so long upon the Sun of God,*
till thine eyes were dazeled with his astonishing glory? and did not the
splendor of it make all things below seem black and dark to thee, when
thou lookest down again? Especially in thy day of suffering for Christ;
(when he usually appears most manifestly to his people:) Didst thou
never see one walking in the midst of the fiery furnace with thee, like to
the Son of God? If thou do know him, value him as thy life, and fol-
low him on to know him, and thou shalt know incomparably more then
this. Or if I do but renew thy grief, to tell thee of what thou once didst
feel, but now hast lost; I counsell thee to Remember whence thou
art fallen, and Repent, and do the first works, and be watchfull, and
strengthen the things which remain; and I dare promise thee, (because
God hath promised,) thou shalt see, and know that which here thine
eye could not see, nor thy understanding conceive. Beleeve me Christi-
 " *ans, yea, believe God; you that have known most of God in Christ*
here, it is as nothing to that you shall know; It scarce, in comparison
 " *of that, deserves to be called knowledg. The difference betwixt our*
knowledg now, and our knowledg then, will be as great, as that between
our fleshy bodyes now, and our Spirituall glorified bodies then. For
as these bodies, so that knowledg, must cease, that a more perfect may
succeed. Our silly childish thoughts of God, which now is the highest
we reach to, must give place to a manly knowledge. All this saith
the Apostle, 1 Cor. 13. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. Knowledge shall vanish away:
For we know in part, &c But when that which is perfect is come, then
that which is in part shall be done away. When I was a childe, I spake as
a child, I thought as a child, I understood as a child; but when I became
a man, I put away childish things. For now we see through a glass darkly,
but then face to face: Now I know in part, but then I know, even as also I
am known.

* Scoti glossa
 est vera, viz. ut
 cognoscant te
 amando & " *Fructu. Vid.*
Scotum in 4.
senten. distin. 7.
 48. Q. 1. P. 255.
Vita aeterna est
cognoscere; Vi-
vere est motus
delectabilissi-
mus; qui non
est sine Amore.

Delectatio enim est opus amoris; unde in vita aeterna est Cognitio quae amor. Intellectus enim quodam naturalissi-
mo amore scire desiderat. Et hoc desiderium est quod in se gestat veritatem. Et qui scire desiderat, veritatem
scire desiderat. Scire igitur hoc desiderium est apprehendere desideratum in desiderio. Unde qui concipit Deum
esse charitatem, et finem desiderii, scilicet bonitatem, ille videt quomodo in apprehensione charitatis satiatur
desiderium animae. Card. Cautanus Exercit. lib. 10. fo. (mili) 184.

wish, O that you would come near, and tast and try, as they have done, and then judge; Then continue in your former minde, if you can. For our parts we say with that knowing Apostle (though the speech may seem presumptuous) 1 John 5. 19, 20. *We know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickednesse: And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is True; and we are in him that is True, in his Son Jesus Christ: This is the true God, and eternall Life.* Here one verse contains the sum of most that I have said. *The Son of God is come* (to be our head and Fountain of Life) *and so hath given us an understanding* (that the Soul may be personally qualified and made capable) *to know him* (God) *that is True*, (the prime Truth) *and we are* (brought so near in this enjoyment, that) *we are in him that is True* (not properly by an essential or personal union, but we are in him, by being) *in his Son Jesus Christ* This (we have mentioned) *is the (only) True God* (and so the fittest object for our understanding, which chuseth Truth) *and (this knowing of him, and being in him, in Christ) is eternal Life.*

SECT. VIII.

AND doubtless the Memory will not be Idle, or useless, in this Blessed work. If it be but by looking back, to help the soul to value its enjoyment. Our knowledge will be enlarged, not diminished; therefore the knowledge of things past shall not be taken away. And what is that knowledge, but Remembrance? Doubtless from that height, the Saint can look behind him and before him. And to compare past with present things, must needs raise in the Blessed Soul an unconceivable esteem and sense of its Condition. To stand on that Mount, whence we can see the Wilderness and Canaan both at once, to stand in Heaven, and look back on Earth, and weigh them together in the ballance of a comparing sense and judgement, how must it needs transport the soul, and make it cry out, Is this the purchase that cost so dear, as the blood of God? No wonder: O blessed price! and thrice blessed Love, that invented and Condescended! Is this the end of Believing? Is this the end of the Spirits workings? Have the gales of Grace blown me into such a harbour? Is it hither that Christ hath enticed my Soul? O blessed way, and thrice blessed end! Is this the Glory which the Scriptures spoke of, and Ministers preached of so much? Why now I see the Gospel indeed is good tydings, even tydings of peace and good things, tydings of great Joy to all Nations! Is my mourning, my fasting, my sad humblings, my heavy walking, groanings, complainings, come to this? Are all my afflictions, sickness, languishing, troublesome physick, fears of death, come to this? Are all Satans Temptations, the worlds Scorns and Jeers, come to this?

S. 8.

a2. Memory.

Luke 1. 19.

& 2. 10.

Acts 13. 32.

" this ? (And now if there be such a thing as indignation left, how will it here let fly ?) O vile nature, that resisted so much, and so long such a blessing ! Unworthy Soul ! Is this the place thou camest so unwillingly towards ? Was duty wearisome ? Was the world too good to lose ? Didst thou stick at leaving all, denying all, and suffering any thing, for this ? Wast thou loth to dye, to come to this ? O false Heart ! that had almost betrayed me to eternal flames, and lost me this Glory ! O base flesh, that would needs have been pleased, though to the loss of this felicity ! Didst thou make me to question the truth of this Glory ? Didst thou shew me improbabilities, and draw me to distrust the Lord ? Didst thou question the Truth of that Scripture which promised this ? Why my soul ! art thou not now ashamed, that ever thou didst question that Love that hath brought thee hither ? That thou wast Jealous of the faithfulness of thy Lord ? That thou suspectedst his Love, when thou shouldst only have suspected thy self ? that thou didst not live continually transported with thy Saviours Love ? and that ever thou quenchedst a motion of his Spirit ? Art thou not ashamed of all thy hard thoughts of such a God ? of all thy mis-interpreting of, and grudging at those providences, and repining at those ways that have such an end ? Now thou art sufficiently convinced, that the ways thou calledst hard, and the cup thou calledst bitter, were necessary : That thy Lord hath sweeter ends, and meant thee better than thou wouldest believe : And that thy Redeemer was saving thee, as well when he crossed thy desires, as when he granted them ; and as well when he broke thy heart, as when he bound it up. Oh no thanks to thee, unworthy self, but shame, for this received Crown : But to Jehovah and the Lamb, be glory for ever.

Luke 16.25.

Thus, as the memory of the wicked will eternally promote their torment, to look back on the pleasures enjoyed, the sin committed, the Grace refused, Christ neglected, and time lost : So will the memory of the Saints for ever promote their Joys And as it's said to the wicked, *Remember that thou in thy life time receivedst Thy good things : So will it be said to the Christian, Remember that thou in thy life time receivedst thine evils ; but now thou art comforted, as they are tormented.* And as here the remembrance of former good, is the occasion of encreasing our grief, (*I remembered God, and was troubled ; I called to remembrance my Songs in the night, Ps. 77.3,6*) So there the remembrance of our former sorrows addeth life to our Joys.

SECT. IX.

§ 9.

3. Affections.
1. Love.

" **B**Ut Oh the full, the near, the sweet enjoyment, is that of the affections, Love and Joy : It's near ; for love is of the Essence of the Soul, and Love is the Essence of God : *For God is Love, 1 Job. 4. 8, 16.* How near therefore is this Blessed Closure ? The Spirits phrase is, *God is Love :*
and

and he that dwelleth in Love, dwelleth in God, and God in him, vers. 16. The acting of this affection wheresoever carryeth much delight along with it; especially when the object appears deserving, and the affection is strong. But O what will it be, when perfected Affections shall have the strongest, perfect, incessant acting, upon the most perfect object, the ever Blessed God? Now the poor soul complains, Oh that I could love Christ more! but I cannot, alas, I cannot: Yea, but then thou canst not chuse but love him: I had almost said, forbear if thou canst. Now thou knowest little of his Amiableness, and therefore lovest little: Then thine eye will affect thy heart, and the continual viewing of that perfect beauty, will keep thee in continual ravishments of Love. Now thy salvation is not perfected, nor all the mercies purchased, yet given in: But when the top-stone is set on, thou shalt with shouting cry, Grace, Grace: Now thy Sanctification is imperfect, and thy pardon * and Justification not so compleat as then it || shall be: Now thou knowest not what thou enjoyest, and therefore lovest the less; But when thou knowest much is forgiven, and much bestowed, thou wilt love more. Doth David, after an imperfect deliverance, sing forth his love? *Psal. 116. 1. I love the Lord because he hath heard my voice, and supplications.* What think you will he do eternally? And how will he love the Lord, who hath lifted him up to that glory? Doth he cry out, *O how I love thy Law!* *Psal. 119. 97. My delight is in the Saints on Earth, and the excellent,* *Psal. 16. 3. How will he say then, O how I love the Lord! and the King of Saints, in whom is all my delight!* Christians; doth it not now stir up your love, to remember all the experiences of his love? to look back upon a life of mercies? doth not kindness melt you? and the Sun-shine of Divine goodness warm your frozen hearts? What will it do then, when you shall live in love, and have All, in him, who is All? O the high delights of love! of this love! The content that the heart findeth in it! The satisfaction it brings along with it! Surely Love is both work and wages.

And if this were all, what a high favour, that God will give us leave to love him! That he will vouchsafe to be embraced by such Arms, that have embraced lust and sin before him! But this is not all: * He returneth love for love; nay a thousand times more: As perfect as we shall be, we cannot reach his measure of Love; Christian, thou wilt be then brim full of Love; yet love as much as thou canst, thou shalt be ten thousand times more beloved. Dost thou think thou canst over-love him? What! love more then Love it self? Were the armes of the Son of God open upon the Cross, and an open passage made to his heart by the Spear, and will not arms and heart be open to thee in Glory? Did he begin to love be-

* I know it's commonly said, that Justification hath no degrees; but yet it is taken for several acts, whereof that of Christ absolving and acquitting us at the last Judgement is the most compleat Justification, as Mr. Burges in his last Lectures of Justification affirmeth.

¶ *Creatura rationalis alia Beatitudo nec potuit, nec potest esse, nec poterit, nisi ut agnoscat a quo non solum facta, sed etiam a quo rationalis est facta, majorem dilectionem exhibeat domino creatori quam sibi.*

Ne, ei esse possit ultatenus Rati, nisi ei possit Creatoris ineffe delectio.

Quid nec est alia que vera sit sapientia vel Intelligentia Creatura rationalis, nisi Dilectio Creatoris; in qua tanto magis minusve est dilectio sui,

quanto magis minusve Dilectionem exhibet Creatori. Fulgent l. 1. ad Monim. c. 18.

sufficere cogitas, quid aliud cogitas nisi Deum amare in se quicquid amat aliud a se? & rationem amandi res, non esse earum, sed sui ipsius Bonitatem: Amabit aliquid extra se, & peregrinabitur longius a se, si amorem ejus excitari concesseris ab eo quod externum illi est. Amat ea que sunt extra se, sed amat ea in se, qui se ipso contentus nunquam commoratur, nunquam peregrinatur extra se. Gibieuf. l. 2. c. 27. p. 483, sect. 3.

fore thou lovedst, and will not he continue now? Did he love thee an Enemy? thee a sinner? thee who even loathedst thy self? and own thee when thou didst disclaim thy self? And will he not now unmeasurably love thee a Son? Thee a perfect Saint? thee returnest some who love for love? Thou wast wont injuriously to Question his Love: Doubt of it now if thou canst? As the pains of Hell will convince the rebellious sinner of Gods wrath, who would never before believe it: So the Joys of Heaven will convince thee thoroughly of that Love, which thou wouldst so hardly be perswaded of. He that in love wept over the old *Jerusalem* neer her Ruines; with what love will he rejoyce over the new *Jerusalem* in her Glory? O me thinks I see him groaning and weeping over dead *Lazarus*, till he force the Jews that stood by to say, *Behold how he loved him!* Will he not then much more by rejoycing over us, make all (even the damned if they see it) to say, Behold how he loveth them? Is his Spouse, while black, yet comely? Is she his Love, his Dove, his undefiled? Doth she ravish his heart with one of her eyes? Is her Love better then wine? O believing soul, study a little, and tel me, What is the Harvest which these first fruits foretell? and the Love which these are but the earnest of? Here, O here, is the Heaven of Heaven! This is the Saints fruition of God! in these sweet, mutual, constant actings and embracements of Love, doth it consist. To Love, and be beloved: *These are the Everlasting Arms that are underneath*, Deut. 33. 27. *His left hand is under their heads, and with his right hand doth he embrace them.* Cant. 2. 6. Reader, stop here, and think a while, what a state this is, Is it a small thing in thine eyes to be beloved of God? to be the Son, the Spouse, the Love; the delight of the King of glory? Christian, believe this, and think on it; Thou shalt be eternally embraced in the Arms of that Love, which was from everlasting, and will extend to everlasting: Of that Love, which brought the Son of Gods love from Heaven to Earth, from Earth to the Cross, from the Cross to the Grave, from the Grave to Glory: That Love, which was weary, hungry, tempted, scorned, scourged, buffeted, spit upon, crucified, pierced; which did fast, pray, teach, heal, weep, sweat, bleed, die: That Love will eternally embrace thee. When a perfect created love, and most perfect uncreated love meet together, O the blessed meeting! It will not be like *Joseph* and his Brethren, who lay upon one anothers necks weeping; It will break forth into a pure Joy, and not such a mixture of joy and sorrow as their weeping argued: It will be loving and rejoycing, not loving and sorrowing: Yet will it make *Pharaohs* (Satan's) court to ring with the News, that *Josephs* Brethren are come; that the Saints are arrived safe at the bosom of Christ, out of the reach of Hell for ever. Neither is there any such love as *Dauids* and *Jonathans*; shutting up in sorrows, and breathing out its last into sad lamentations for a forced separation: No, Christ is the powerful attractive, the effectual Load-stone, who draws to it all like it self. *All that*

John 11. 33,
35, 36.

Caat. 1. 5.

& 5. 2. & 6. 9.

& 4. 9, 10, & c.

*Idi nec minor
erit laudatio
nostra dilectio,
nec inferior di-
lectio laudatio:
Erit enim plena
nostra laudatio,
quia tunc in
nobis erit Dei
proximique per-
fecti dilectio.
Tunc laudabi-
mus & habebi-
mus, tunc habebimus & ama-
bimus: tunc
satiabimur
cum delectatio-
ne, & delecta-
bimur cum sa-
tietate. F. al-
gent. Epist 4.
ad Prob. c. 7. 8.*

the

the Father hath given him, shall come unto him even the Lover, as well as the Love, doth he draw; and they that come unto him, he will in no wise cast out. John chap. 6. vers. 37, 39. For, know this, Believer, to thy everlasting comfort, that if these Arms have once embraced thee, neither sin, nor hell, can get thee thence for ever *. The sanctuary is inviolable, and the Rock impregnable, whither thou art fled, and thou art safe lockt up to all Eternity. Thou hast not now to deal with an unconstant creature, but with him with whom is no varying, nor shadow of change, even the immutable God. If thy happiness were in thine own hand, as Adams, there were yet fear; But it's in the keeping of a faithful Creator. Christ hath not bought thee so dear, to truit thee with thy self any more. His love to thee will not be as thine was on Earth to him, seldom and cold, up and down, mixed (as Aguish bodies) with burning and quaking, with a good day and a bad; No, Christian, he that would not be discouraged by thine enmity, by thy loathsome, hateful nature, by all thy unwillingness, unkind neglects, and churlish resistances; he that would neither cease nor abate his Love for all these, Can he cease to love thee when he hath made thee truly Lovely? He that keepeth thee so constant in thy love to him, that thou canst challenge tribulation, distresse, persecution, famine, nakedness, peril, or sword, to separate thy Love from Christ if they can. Rom 8. 35. How much more will himself be constant? Indeed he that produced these mutual embracing Affections will also produce such a mutual constancy in both, that thou mayst confidently be perswaded, as Paul was before thee, *That neither Death, nor Life, nor Angels, nor Principalities, nor Powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the Love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord*, Vers. 38, 39. And now are we not left in the Apostles admiration? *What shall we say to these things?* Infinite Love must needs be a mystery to a finite capacity. No wonder, if Angels desire to pry into this mystery; And if it be the study of the Saints here, to know the height, and breadth, and length, and depth of this Love, though, it passeth knowledg; this is the Saints Rest in the Fruition of God by Love.

* Prima erat Perseverantia patet, Bonum posse non d. se-rere: Novissi-ma erit felici-tas perseve-rantia, Bonum non posse dese-rere. August. de Civ. & Grat. cap. 9.

1 Pet. i. 12.
Eph. 3. 18.

SECT. X.

LASTLY, The Affection of Joy hath not the least share in this Fruition. It's that, which all the rest lead to and conclude in: even the unconceivable Complacency which the Blessed feel in their seeing, knowing, loving, and being beloved of God. The delight of the Senses Here, cannot be known by expressions, as they are felt! How much less this Joy? This is the white stone, which none knoweth but he that receiveth; And if there be any Joy which the stranger medleth not with, then surely this,

S. 10.

2. By Joy.
Rev. 2. 10.
Prov. 14. 10.

John 15. 11.
& 15. 24.
& 17. 13.

Pf. 64. 12, 13.
1 Thel. 5. 15.
Pf. 32. 11, &
33. 1, &c.

Matth. 9. 15.

Matth. 25.

above all, is it. All Christs ways of mercy tend to, and end in the Saints Joys. He wept, sorrowed, suffered, that they might rejoyce; He sendeth the Spirit to be their Comforter; He multiplieth promises, he discovers their future happiness; that their Joy may be full. He aboundeth to them in the mercies of all sorts; he maketh them lie down in green pastures, and leadeth them by the still waters; yea, openeth to them the fountain of Living Waters; That their Joy may be full: That they may thirst no more; and that it may spring up in them to everlasting life: Yea, he causeth them to suffer, that he may cause them to rejoyce; and chasteneth them, that he may give them Rest; and maketh them (as he did himself) *to drink of the brook in the way, that they may lift up the head*, Psal. 110. 7. And lest after all this they should neglect their own comforts, he maketh it their duty, and presseth it on them, commanding them *to rejoyce in him alway, and again to rejoyce*. And he never brings them into so low a condition, wherein he leaves them not more cause of Joy then of sorrow. And bath the Lord such a care of our comfort here? where, the Bridegroom being from us, we must mourn? Oh, what will that Joy be, where the Soul being perfectly prepared for Joy, and Joy prepared by Christ for the Soul, it shall be our work, our business, eternally to rejoyce. And it seems the Saints Joy shall be greater then the Damned torment; for their torment is the torment of creatures, prepared for the Devil and his Angels: But our Joy is the Joy of our Lord; even our Lords own Joy shall we enter: *And the same Glory, which the Father giveth him, doth the Son give to them*, Joh. 17. 22. *And to sit with him in his Throne, even as he is set down in his Fathers Throne*, Revel. 3. 21. What sayest thou to all this, Oh thou sad and drooping Soul? Thou that now spendest thy dayes in sorrow, and thy breath in sighings, and turnest all thy voice into groanings; who knowest no garments but sackcloth, no food but the bread and water of Affliction; who minglest thy bread with tears, and drinkest the tears which thou weepest, what saist thou to this great change? From all Sorrow to more then All Joy? Thou poor Soul, who prayest for Joy, weightest for Joy, complainest for want of Joy, longest for Joy; why, then thou shalt have full Joy, as much as thou canst hold, and more then ever thou thoughtest on, or thy heart desired: And in the mean time walk carefully, watch constantly, and then let God measure out thy times and degrees of Joy. It may be he keeps them till thou have more need: Thou mayst better lose thy comfort, then thy safety; If thou shouldst die full of fears and sorrows, it will be but a moment, and they are all gone, and concluded in Joy unconceivable? As the Joy of the Hypocrite, so the fears of the upright, are but for a moment. And as their hopes are but golden dreams, which, when death awakes them do all perish, and their hopes die with them; so the Saints doubts and fears are but terrible dreams, which, when they die, do all vanish; and they awake in joyful Glory. For Gods anger endureth but a moment,

but

but in his favour is Life ; Weeping may endure for a night , (darknesse and sadnesse go together,) but Joy cometh in the morning, Plā. 30. 5. Oh blessed Morning, thrice blessed Morning ! Poor, humble, drooping Soul, how would it fill thee with Joy now, if a Voice from Heaven should tell thee of the Love of God ? of the Pardon of thy sinnes ? and should assure thee of thy part in these Joyes ? Oh, What then will thy Joy be, when thy Actual Possession shall convince thee of thy Title, and thou shalt be in Heaven before thou art well aware ; when the Angels shall bring thee to Christ, and when Christ shall (as it were) take thee by the hand, and lead thee into the purchased Possession, and bid thee welcome to his Rest, and present thee unspotted before his Father, and give thee thy Place about his Throne ? Poor Sinner, What sayest thou to such a Day as this ? Wilt thou not be almost ready to draw back, and to say, What, I Lord ? I the unworthy Neglector of thy Grace ! I the unworthy Disesteemer of thy Blood, and slighter of thy Love ! Must I have this Glory ? *Make me a hired Servant, I am no more worthy to be called a Sonne* ; But Love will have it so ; Therefore must thou enter into his Joy.

SECT. XI.

AND it is not thy Joy only ; it is a mutual Joy, as well as a mutual Love : Is there such Joy in Heaven at thy Conversion, and will there be none at thy Glorification ? Will not the Angels welcome thee thither ? and congratulate thy safe arrival ? Yea, it is the Joy of Jesus Christ ; For now he hath the end of his undertaking, labour, suffering, dying, when we have our Joys ; When he is Glorified in his Saints, and admired in all them that believe. We are his seed, and the fruit of his soul travel, which when he seeth, he will be satisfied, *Isa. 53. 10, 11.* This is Christs Harvest, when he shall reap the fruit of his labours, and when he seeth it was not in vain, it will not repent him concerning his Sufferings ; but he will rejoyce over his purchased Inheritance, and his people shall rejoyce in him.

* Yea, the Father himself puts on Joy too, in our Joy : As we grieve his Spirit, and weary him with our iniquities ; so is he rejoyced in our Good : O how quickly here he doth spie a Returning Prodigal, even a farre off ? How doth he runne and meet him ? And with what compassion fals he on his neck, and kisseth him ? and puts on him the best Robe, and a Ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet, and spares not to

S. 11.

"God will joy
in us, as well
as we in him.
*2 Thess. 1. 10.

* Quomodo
passi nes non
esse in Deo,
& tamen de-
lectationem,
gaudium &
Amorem esse
in Deo Schola-

fici asserunt. Vide in Aquin. cont. Gentil. lib. 1. Qu. c. 24. 91. 24. 92. & Sum. 1. & c. Sed hæc nobis incomprehensibilia & incognita existimo. Nam, ut Aristot. in 2. Metaph. asserit. [Intellectus noster sic se habet ad prima causa quæ sunt manifestissima in natura, sicut oculus vesperilionis ad solem.] Referente Thoma cont. Gentil. 1. 1. c. 3. ubi plura de hac re videre est.

kill the fatted calf, that they may eat and be merry : This is indeed a happy meeting ; but nothing to the Embracements, and the Joy of that last and great meeting.

Yea more yet ; as God doth mutually Love and Joy, so he makes this his Rest, as it is our Rest. Did he appoint a Sabbath, because he rested from six dayes work, and saw all Good, and very Good ? What an eternal Sabbathism then, when the work of Redemption, Sanctification, Preservation, Glorification are all finished, and his work more perfect than ever, and very good indeed ? So the Lord is said to rejoyce, and to take pleasure in his people, *Psal.* 147. 11. & 149. 4. Oh Christians, write these words in letters of gold, *Zeph.* 3. 17. *The Lord thy God in the midst of thee, is mighty : He will save ; He will Rejoyce over thee with Joy : He will Rest in his Love ; He will Joy over thee with Singing.* Oh, well may we then Rejoyce in our God with Joy, and Rest in our Love, and Joy in him with Singing. See *Isa.* 65. 18, 19.

And now look back upon all this ; I say to thee, as the Angel to *John*, *What hast thou seen ?* Or, if yet thou perceive not, draw nearer, come up higher, *Come and see :* Dost thou fear thou hast been all this while in a Dream ? Why, *These are the true sayings of God.* Dost thou fear (as the Disciples) that thou hast seen but a ghost in stead of Christ ? a Shadow in stead of Rest ? Why, come neer, and feel ; A Shadow contains not those substantial Blessings, nor rests upon the Basis of such Foundation-Truth, and sure word of Promise, as you have seen these do. Go thy way now, and tell the Disciples, and tell the humble drooping souls thou meetest with, That thou hast, in this glass, seen Heaven ; That the Lord indeed is risen, and hath here appeared to thee ; and behold he is gone before us into Rest : and that he is now preparing a place for them, and will come again, and take them to himself, that where he is, there they may be also, *John* 14. 3. Yea, go thy ways, and tell the unbelieving world, and tell thy unbelieving heart, if they ask, What is the hope thou boastest of, and what will be thy Rest ? Why, this is my Beloved, and my Friend, and this is my Hope, and my Rest. Call them forth and say, *Behold what Love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be the Sons of God,* 1 *John* 3. 1. and that we should enter into our Lords own Rest !

Luk. 24. 37, 38,

Mark 16. 7.

SECT. XII.

§. 12. **B**Ut alas, my fearful heart dare scarce proceed : Me thinks I hear the Almightyes voice, saying to me, as *Elihu*, *Job* 38. 2. *Who is this that darkness counsel by words without knowledge ?*

But pardon, O Lord, thy servants sinne : I have not pried into unrevealed things ; nor with audacious wits curiously searched into thy counsels : But indeed I have dishonoured thy Holiness, wronged thine Excellency

lency, disgraced thy Saints Glory, by my own exceeding disproportionate pourtraying. I bewail from heart, that my conceivings fall so short, my Apprehensions are so dull, my thoughts so mean, my Affections so stupid, and my Expressions so low and unbecoming such a Glory. But I have only heard by the hearing of the Ear; Oh let thy servant see thee, and possess these Joys, and then I shall have more suitable conceivings, and shall give thee fuller Glory, and abhorre my present self, and disclaim and renounce all these imperfections. *I have now uttered that I understood not; things too wonderfull for me, which I knew not. Yet I believed, and therefore spake.* Remember with whom thou hast to do: What canst thou expect from dust, but Levity? or from corruption, but defilement? Our foul hands will leave, where they touch the marks of their uncleanness; and most on those things that are most pure. *I know thou wilt be sanctified in them that come nigh thee, and before all the people thou wilt be glorified:* And if thy Jealousie excluded from that Land of Rest thy servants *Moses and Aaron*, because they sanctified thee not in the midst of *Israel*: What then may I expect? But though the weakness and unreverence be the fruit of mine own corruption; yet the fire is from thine Altar, and the work of thy commanding. I looked not into thine Ark, nor put forth my hand unto it without thee. Oh therefore wash away these stains also in the blood of the Lamb; and let not Jealousie burn us up: lest thou affright thy people away from thee, and make them in their discouragement to cry out, *How shall the Ark of God come to us? Who is able to stand before this holy Lord God? Who shall approach and dwell with the consuming fire?* Imperfect, or none, must be thy service here. Oh take thy Sons excuse, *The spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak.*

Job 42.3.

Lev. 10.2,3.

Numb. 20.12.

Deut. 32.51.

2 Sam. 6.8.

1 Sam. 6.20.

Mat. 26.41. 3



C H A P. V.

The four great Preparatives to our Rest.

SECT. I.



AVING thus opened you a window toward the Temple, and shewed you a small Glimpse of the Back-parts of that Resemblance of the Saints Rest, which I had seen in the Gospel-glass; It follows that we proceed to view a little the Adjuncts, and blessed Properties of this Rest. But, alas, this little which I have seen, makes me cry out with the Prophet *Isaiah*, Chap. 6. 5, 6, 7. *Who is me, for I am undone, because I am a man of unclean lips, and dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips, for mine eyes have seen the King the Lord of Hosts.* Yet if he will send and touch my lips with a coal from the Altar of his Sonne, and say, *Thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sinne purged*, I shall then speak boldly: And if he ask, *Whom shall I send?* I shall gladly answer, *Here am I, Send me*, Verſ. 8. And why doth my trembling heart draw back? Surely the Lord is not now so terrible and inaccessible, nor the passage of Paradise so blocked up, as when the Law and curse reigned. Wherefore finding, Beloved Christians, *That the New and Living way is consecrated for us, through the veil, the flesh of Christ, by which we may with boldness enter into the Holiest, by the blood of Jesus; I shall draw near with the fuller Assurance:* And finding the flaming Sword removed, shall look again into the Paradise of our God; and because I know that this is no forbidden Fruit; and withall that it is good for Food, and pleasant to the Spiritual Eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one truly wise and happy; I shall take (through the assistance of the Spirit) and eat thereof myself, and give to you (according to my power) that you may eat. For you, Christians, is this Food prepared, this Wine broached, this Fountain opened; And the Message my Master sends you, is this hearty Welcome, which you shall have in his own words, *Eat, O Friends, Drink, yea, Drink abundantly, O Beloved!* And surely it's neither manners, nor wisdom, for you, or me, to draw back, or to demur, upon such an Invitation.

Heb. 10. 20, 21,
22

Gen. 3. 6.

Cant. 5. 1.

And

And first, Let us consider of the eminent Antecedents, the great Preparations; that notable Introduction to this Rest: For the Porch of this Temple is exceeding glorious, and the Gate of it is called Beautiful. And here offer themselves to our distinct observation, these four things, as the four corners of this Porch.

The Antecedents of our Rest.

1. The most glorious Coming and Appearing of the Son of God.
2. His powerful and wonderful Raising of our Bodies from the dust, and uniting them again with the Soul.
3. His publick and solemn Proceedings in their Judgment, where they shall be justified and acquit before all the world.
4. His solemn Celebration of their Coronation, and his Inthronizing of them in their Glory. Follow but this four-fold stream unto the Head, and it will bring you just to the Garden of *Eden*.

SECT. I.

1. **A**Nd well may the Coming of Christ be reckoned into his peoples Glory, and annumerated with those Ingredients that compound this precious Antidote of Rest: For to this end is it intended; and to this end is it of apparent Necessity. For his peoples sake he sanctified himself to his Office: For their sake he came into the world; Suffered, Died, Rose, ascended: And for their sake it is that he will Return. Whether his own Exaltation, or theirs, were his *Primary Intention, is a Question (though of seeming usefulness, yet) so unresolved (for ought I have found) in Scripture, that I dare not scan it, for fear of pressing into the Divine Secrets, and approaching too near the Inaccessible Light. I find Scripture mentioning both ends distinctly and conjunctly, but not comparatively. This is most clear, that to this end will Christ come again to receive his people to himself, *that Where he is, there they may be also, John 14. 3.* The Bridegrooms departure was not upon divorce: He did not leave us with a purpose to return no more; He hath left pledges enough to assure us: We have his Word in pawn, his many Promises, his Sacraments, which shew forth his Death till he come; and his Spirit, to Direct, Sanctifie, and Comfort till he return. We have frequent tokens of Love from him, to shew us, he forgets not his purpose, nor us. We behold the fore-runners of his Coming, fore-told by himself, daily come to pass. We see the Fig-tree put forth her branches, and therefore know the Summer is nigh. We see the fields white unto Harvest: And though the riotous world say, our Lord will be long a coming; yet let the Saints lift up their heads, for their Redemption draweth nigh. Alas, fellow Christians, what should we do, if our Lord should not return? What a case are we here left in? What? Leave us among Wolves, and in the Lions Den, among a generation of Serpents,

II § 1.

1. The Coming of Christ.

* viz. Of the man Christ, next the Glory of the God-head.

Rom. 14. 9.

2 Thess. 1. 10.

Tit. 2. 14.

Mat. 24. 32, 48.

Mat. 10. 16.

Plal. 57. 4.

Mat. 3. 7.

The ancient

Christians still

worshipped in

the Churches

with their fa-

ces Eastward,

to signify their

continual ex-

pectation of

Christs com-

ing, who, they

thought, shall

appear in the

East, from that

of Mat. 24. 27.

Joh. 15. 7.

Joh. 17. 4.

Heb. 12. 2.

Luk. 24. 26.

Joh. 14. 3.

Heb. 7. 25, 26.

Gal. 3. 14.

Eph. 4. 2, 9.

and here forget us? Did he buy us so dear, and then cast us off so? To leave us sinning, suffering, groaning, dying daily, and come no more at us? It cannot be: Never fear it: It cannot be. This is like our unkind dealing with Christ, who when we feel our selves warm in the world, care not for coming at him: But this is not like Christs dealing with us. He that would come to suffer, will surely come to Tryumph: And he that would come to purchase, will surely come to possess. Alas, where else were all our hopes? What were become of our Faith, our Prayers, our Tears, and our waiting? What were all the patience of the Saints worth to them? Were we not left of all men most miserable? Christians, Hath Christ made us forsake all the world, and be forsaken of all the world? to hate all, and be hated of all? and all this for him, that we might have him in stead of all? and will he, think you, after all this, forget us, and forsake us himself? Farre be such a thought from our hearts! But why stayed he not with his people while he was here? Why, must not the Comforter be sent? Was not the work on earth done? Must he not receive the recompence of reward? and enter into his Glory? Must he not take possession in our behalf? Must he not go to prepare a place for us? Must he not intercede with the Father? and plead his sufferings? and be filled with the Spirit to send forth? and receive Authority? and subdue his enemies? Our abode here is short; If he had stayed on Earth, What would it have been to enjoy him for a few days, and then die? But he hath more in Heaven to dwell among; even the spirits of the Just of many Generations, there made perfect. Beside, he will have us live by Faith, and not by sight. Oh, fellow Christians, What a day will that be? when we who have been kept prisoners by sinne, by sinners, by the Grave, shall be fetcht out by the Lord himself? when Christ shall come from Heaven to plead with his enemies, and set his Captives free? It will not be such a Coming as his first was, in Meanness, and Poverty, and contempt: He will not come to be spit upon, and buffeted, and scorned, and crucified again: He will not come (Oh careless world) to be sleighted and neglected by you any more. And yet that Coming, which was necessarily in Infirmitie and Reproach for our sakes, wanted not its glory. If the Angels of Heaven must be the Messengers of that Coming, as being tidings of Joy to all people; and the heavenly Hoast must go before, or accompany for the Celebration of his Nativity, and must praise God with that Solemnity, *Glory to God in the Highest, and on Earth Peace, Good Will towards men*: Oh then with what shoutings will Angels and Saints at that day proclaim, *Glory to God, and Peace, and Good Will toward men*? If the Starres of Heaven must lead men from remote parts of the world to come to worship a Child in a manger, how will the Glory of his next Appearing constrain all the world to acknowledge his Sovereignty? If the King of *Israel*, riding on an Ass, be entertained into *Jerusalem* with *Hosanna's*, *Blessed be the King that comes in the Name of the Lord; Peace,*

Luk. 2. 20.

Luk. 19. 38.

Peace in Heaven, and Glory in the Highest. Oh with what proclamations of Blessings, Peace and Glory will he come toward the *New Jerusalem*? If when he was in the form of a Servant, they cry out, *What manner of man is this, that both wind and sea obey him?* What will they say, when they shall see him coming in his Glory, and the Heavens and the Earth obey him? *Then shall appear the sign of the Sonne of man in Heaven, and then shall all the Tribes of the Earth mourn, and they shall see the Sonne of man coming in the Clouds of Heaven, with Power and great Glory.* Oh Christians, it was comfortable to you to hear from him, to believe in him, and hope for him; What will it be thus to see him? The promise of his Coming, and our Deliverance was comfortable: What will it be to see him, with all the glorious Attendance of his Angels, come in Person to deliver us? *The mighty God, the Lord hath spoken, and called the Earth, from the rising of the Sunne, to the going down thereof: Out of Sion the perfection of beauty, God hath shined. Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: A fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him. He shall call to the Heavens from above, and to the Earth, that he might judge his people. Gather my Saints together to me, those that have made a Covenant with me by Sacrifice; and the Heavens shall declare his Righteousness; for God is Judge himself.* Selah, Psal. 50. from vers. 1. to 6. This Coming of Christ is frequently mentioned in the Promises, as the great support of his peoples spirits till then. And when ever the Apostles would quicken to Duty, or comfort and encourage to patient waiting, they usually do it by mentioning Christs Coming. Why then do we not use more this cordial Consideration, when ever we want Support and Comfort? To think and speak of that Day with horror, doth well bebecome the impenitent sinner, but ill the believing Saint. Such may be the voice of a Believer, but it's not the voyce of Faith. Christians, What do we believe, and hope, and wait for, but to see that Day? This is *Paul's* Encouragement to Moderation, to Rejoycing in the Lord alway; *The Lord is at hand*, Phil. 4. 4, 5. It is to all them that love his appearing, that the Lord, the Righteous Judge, shall give the Crown of Righteousness at that Day, 2 Tim. 4. 8. Dost thou so long to have him come into thy Soul with Comfort and Life, and takest thy self but for a forlorn Orphan, while he seemeth absent? And dost thou not much more long for that Coming which shall perfect thy Life, and Joy, and Glory? Dost thou so rejoyce after some short and slender Enjoyment of him in thy heart? Oh how wilt thou then rejoyce? How full of joy was that blessed Martyr Mr *Glover* with the discovery of Christ to his Soul, after long doubting and waiting in Sorrows? So that hecries out, *He is come, he is come!* If thou have but a dear Friend returned, that hath been farre and long absent; how do all runne out to meet him with Joy? Oh saith the child,

Mat. 8. 27.

Mark 4. 41.

Mark 24. 30.

Stoicis constans opinio est quod consumpto humore mundus hic omnis ignescet. Et Epicureis de elementorum conflagratione mundi ruina, eadem ipsa sententia est.

Loquitur Plato partes orbis nunc inundare, nunc alternis vicibus ardescere: Et cum ipsum mundum perpetuum et insolubilem diceret esse fabricatum; addit tamen ipsi artificii Deo soli et insolubilem esse et mortalem. Ita nihil mirum est si ista moles ab eo quo extructa est destruat. Minut. Felix Octav. p. (mibi) 294. Cum tempus

advenit quo se mundus renovaturus,

Ubi omni flagrante materia uno igne, quicquid nunc ex dispositis lucet ardebit. Nos quoque felices anime et æterna fortune, cum Deo vivemus iterum ista moliri, &c. Felicem filium tuum, Marcia, qui ista (martyr) jam dixit. Senec. Consol. ad Marciam.

* That the
figh of Christ
is glory, will
be no blessed-
ness to me
damned, Vide
Scotum in 4.
Sentent. dist. 48.
Q. 1 p. 256.
contra Thom.

2 Pet. 3. 3, 4, 8,

9^a

Mat. 24. 27.

1. Joh. 3. 20, 21.

*My Father is come ! saith the Wife, My Husband is come ! And shall not we, when we beho'd our Lord in his Majesty returning, cry out, He is come, he is come ! Shall the wicked with unconceivable horreur, behold him, and * cry out, Oh yonder is he whose blood we neglected, whose grace we resisted, whose counsels we refused, whose government we cast off ? And shall not then the Saints, with unconceivable gladness, cry out, Oh yonder is he whose blood redeemed us, whose Spirit cleansed us, whose Law did govern us ? Yonder comes he in whom we trusted, and now we see he hath not deceived our Trust : He for whom we long waited, and now we see we have not waited in vain. O cursed corruption, that would have had us turn to the world, and present things, and give up our hopes, and say, Why should we wait for the Lord any longer ? Now we see, that *Blessed are all they that wait for him.* Believe it, fellow Christians, this Day is not farre off. *For yet a little while, and he that comes, will come, and will not tarry.* And though the unbelieving world, and the unbelief of thy heart, may say, as those *Atheistical* scoffers, *where is the promise of his Coming ? Do not all things continue as they were from the beginning of the Creation ? Yet let us know, The Lord is not slack of his Promise, as some men count slackness : One day is with him as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.* I have thought on it many a time, as a small Embleme of that Day, when I have seen a prevailing Army drawing towards the Towns and Castles of the Enemy : Oh with what glad hearts do all the poor prisoners within hear the news, and behold their approach ? How do they run up to their prison windows, and thence behold us with joy ? How glad are they at the roaring report of that Cannon, which is the enemies terror ? How do they clap each other on the back, and cry, *Deliverance, Deliverance !* While in the mean time the late insulting, scorning, cruel enemies begin to speak them fair, and beg their favour ; but all in vain, for they are not at the dispose of prisoners, but of the General. Their fair usage may make their conditions somewhat the more easie, but yet they are used as enemies still. Oh, when the conquering Lion of the Tribe of *Judah* shall appear with all the Hoasts of Heaven ; when he shall surprize the careless world, as a thief in the night : When as the Lightning which appeareth in the East, and shineth even to the West, so they shall behold him Coming ! What a change will the sight of this appearance work, both with the world, and with the Saints ? Now, poor deluded world, where is your mirth and your jollity ? Now, where is your wealth, and your glory ? Where is that profane and careless heart, that slighted Christ and his Spirit, and out-sate all the offers of grace ? Now where is that tongue that mocked the Saints, and jeered the holy ways of God, and made merry with his peoples imperfections, and their own slanders ? What ? was it not you ? Deny it if you can ? Your heart condemns you, and *God is greater than your heart,* and will condemn you much more. Even when you say, *Peace and safety, then destruction**

cometh.

cometh upon you, as a travel upon a woman with child; and you shall not escape, 1 Thes. 5. 3. Perhaps if you had known just the day and hour when the Son of God would have come, then you would have been found praying, or the like: but you should have watched, and been ready, because you know not the hour. But for that faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord, when he comes shall find so doing; Oh blessed is that servant: Verily I say unto you (for Christ hath said it) he shall make him ruler over all his Goods. And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, he shall receive a Crown of glory that fadeth not away, 1 Pet. 3. 4. Oh how should it then be the character of a Christian, to wait for the Son of God from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus which delivered us from the wrath to come? Thes. 1. 10. And with all faithful diligence, to prepare to meet our Lord with Joy. And seeing his coming is of purpose to be glorified in his Saints, and admired in all them that Believe, 2 Thes. 1. 10. O what thought should glad our hearts more than the thought of that day? A little while indeed we have not seen him, but yet a little while, and ye shall see him. For he hath said, I will not leave you comfortless, but will come unto you. We were comfortless, should he not come. And while we dayly gaze and look up to heaven after him, let us remember what the Angels said, This same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, in like manner, as ye have seen him goe into heaven. While he is now out of sight, it is a sword to our Souls, while they dayly ask us, Where is your God? But then we shall be able to answer our enemies; See, O proud sinners, yonder is our Lord, and now, Christians, should we not put up that Petition heartily, Let thy Kingdome come? for the Spirit and the Bride say, Come; and let every Christian, that heareth and readeth, say, Come; And our Lord himself saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen, Even so, Come Lord Jesus, Rev. 22. 17, 20.

Mat. 24. 42,
43, 44, 45, 46,
47.

John 14. 18.

Acts 1. 12.

Psalm 42.

SECT. II.

THe second stream that leadeth to paradise, is that great work of II S. 2. Jesus Christ, in raising our bodies from the dust, and uniting them ^a2. Our Resurrection.

Many Heathens beleev'd a Resurrection, as Zoroastres, and Theopompus and Plato. And the Stoicks opinion was, that the WORLD would be dissolved by fire or water, & all things brought to a better state, or to the first Golden age again; Read Seneca Natural quest. l. 3. c. 26, 27, 28, 29, 30. *Utrumq; (diluvi-um & conflagratio) cum Deo visum est ordini meliora, vetera finire; c. 27. Omne ex integro animal generabitur; dabiturq; terris homo inscius scelerum & melioribus auspiciis natus. c. 30. Optima & noxa carentia expectant nos, si ex hac ali quanto facie in illud evadimus sublime & excelsum; Tranquillitas animi & expulsiis erroribus absoluta libertas. Senec. Epist. l. 2. ep. 75. Aspice nunc ad ipsa quoq; exempla divina potestatis. Dies moritur in nossem & tenebris usquequet; sepelitur. Funestatur mundi honor: omnis substantia denigratur; Sordeat, silent, stupent cunctas ubiq; justitiam est, putes rerum; Ita lux amissa luzetur. Et tamen rursus cum suo cultu, cum ore, cum sole, eadem, & integra, & tota universa erbi reviviscit, interficiens mortem suam nossem; rescindens sepulturam suam, tenebras, hares sibiimet existens, donec nox reviviscat cum suo & illa suggestus Redaccenduntur enim & stellarum radii, quos matutina succensio extinxerat. Reducuntur & siderum absentia, quas temporalis distinctio exemerat. Redornantur & specula luna, quæ mensuræ numerus adtriverat. Revolvuntur hyemes & æstates, & verna, & autumnus, cum suis viribus, moribus, fructibus. Tertull. l. de Resurre. c. 12. p. 409.*

again unto the soul. A wonderful effect of infinite power and love. Yea, wonderful indeed, faith unbelief, if it be true. What, saith the Atheist and Sadducee, shall all these scattered bones and dust become a man? A man drowned in the sea is eaten by fishes, and they by men again, and these men by worms; what is become of the body of that first man? shall it rise again? Thou fool (for so *Paul* calls thee) dost thou dispute against the power of the Almighty? Wilt thou pose him with thy Sophistry? Dost thou object difficulties to the Infinite strength? Thou blinde Mole! Thou silly worm! Thou little piece of creeping, breathing clay! Thou dust! Thou nothing! Knowest thou who it is, whose Power thou dost question? If thou shouldst see him, thou wouldst presently dye. If he should come and dispute his cause with thee, couldst thou bear it? Or if thou shouldst hear his voice, couldst thou endure? but come thy way; let me take thee by the hand, and do thou a little follow me: and let me with reverence (as *Elisha*) plead for God; and for that power whereby I hope to arise. Seest thou this great massie body of the earth? What beareth it? and upon what foundation doth it stand? Seest thou this vast Ocean of Waters? What limits them, and why do they not overflow and drown the earth? Whence is that constant Ebbing and Flowing of her Tides? Wilt thou say from the Moon, or other Planets? and whence have they that power of effective influence? Must thou not come to a Cause of Causes, that can do all things? and doth not reason require thee, to conceive of that cause as a perfect Intelligence, and voluntary Agent, and not such a blinde worker and empty notion as that Nothing is, which thou callest Nature? Look upward; seest thou that glorious body of Light, the Sun? How many times bigger is it then all the earth? and yet how many thousand miles doth it run in one minute of an hour? and that without weariness, or failing a moment? What thinkest thou? Is not that power able to effect thy resurrection, which doth all this? Dost thou not see as great works as a Resurrection every day before thine eyes? but that the Commonness makes thee not admire them. Read but the 37, 38, 39, 40, 41. Chapters of *Job*, and take

*Dic mihi Philosopho, quid plene cognoscis? puto non aude-
re te dicere quod parvulam vel minimam creaturam. Scio quod non perfecte cognoscis minimum atomum in sole; nec minimum pulverem terræ nec minimam guttam aquæ.*

*In omni namq; corpusculo, infinita figura lineares, superficiales, & corporales, diverse numero, quantitate & qualitate & specie continentur. Quare etiam correspondentur conclusiones Geometricæ infinitæ, etiam sese ordinabiliter consequentes, ita quod posterior sciri non potest nisi per priorem. In omni quoq; corpusculo infinitæ species numerorum, & infinitæ conclusiones Arithmeticæ continentur, &c. Harum autem conclusionum infinitarum demonstrative scilicet quæ scis? &c. *Bradwardine* de Causa Dei, l. 1. c. 1. corol. 32. Mira ratio: de fraudatrice servatrix: ut reddat intercipit: ut custodiat perdit: ut integret vitiat; ut etiam ampliet prius deperit. Siquidem uberiora & cultiora restituit quam exterminavit. Re vera sanore interitu, & injuria usura, & lucro damno semel dixerim universa conditio recidiva est. Quodcumq; con veneris, fuit; Quodcumq; amiseris, nihil non iterum est; omnia in statum redeunt, quum abscesserint; omnia incipiunt, cum desierint; Ideo finiuntur, ut fiant; Nihil deperit nisi ad salutem. Totus igitur hic ordo revolvibilis rerum, testatur est resurrectionis mortuorum. Operibus eam præscripsit Deus, antequam literis. Præmisit tibi Naturam Magistratam, submissurus & prophetiam, quo facilius credas prophetiæ, discipulus Naturæ; qui statim admittis cum audieris, quod ubiq; videris; nec dubites Deum carnis etiam resuscitaturum, quem omnium nobis restituerem. *Tertullian.* ubi supra. Read on, further much of these excellent sayings there in him; which are to favour to me, that I could not but take some of them.*

heed of disputing against God again for ever. Knowest thou not that with him all things are possible? Can he make a Camel go through the eye of a needle? Can he make such a blind sinner as thou, to see? and such a proud heart as thine to stoop? and such an earthly minde as thine, Heavenly? And subdue all that thy fleshly foolish wisdom? and is not this as great a work, as to raise thee from the Dust? Wast thou any ~~likelier~~ ^{stronger} to Be, when thou wast nothing, then thou shalt be when thou art Dust? Is it not as easie to raise the Dead, as to make Heaven, and Earth, and all of nothing? But if thou be unperswadeable, all I say to thee more is, as the Prophet to the Prince of Samaria, (2 King 7. 20) Thou shalt see that day with thine eyes, but little to thy Comfort; for that which is the day of relief to the Saints, shall be a day of revenge on thee: There is a Rest prepared, but thou canst not enter in, because of unbelief, Heb. 3. 19. But for thee, O Believing Soul, never think to comprehend in the narrow capacity of thy shallow brain, the Counsels and ways of thy Maker: No more then thou canst contain in thy fist the vast Ocean. He never intended thee such a Capacity, when he made thee, and gave thee that measure thou hast; no more then he intended to enable that worm, or this post, or stone, fully to know thee. Therefore when he speaks, dispute not, but believe. As Abraham, who considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, nor yet the deadness of Sarahs womb; He staggered not at the Promise of God through unbelief: but was strong in faith, giving glory to God: and being fully perswaded, that what he had promised he was also able to perform. And so against hope, Believed in Hope, Rom. 4. 18, 19, 20, 21. So look thou not on the dead bones, and dust, and difficulties, but at the Promise: Martha knew her Brother should rise again at the Resurrection; But if Christ say, he shall rise before, it must be believed. Come then, fellow-Christians, let us contentedly commit these Carcasses to the dust: That prison shall not long contain them. Let us lie down in peace and take our Rest: It will not be an Everlasting Night, nor endless sleep. What if we go out of the troubles and stirs of the world and enter into those Chambers of Dust, and the doors be shut upon us, and we hide our selves, as it were, for a little moment, untill the indignation be over-past? Yet, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place, to punish the Inhabitants of the Earth for their iniquity: and then the Earth shall disclose us, and the Dust shall hide us no more. As sure as we awake in the Morning, when we have slept out the Night; so sure shall we then awake. And what if in the mean time we must be loathsom Lumps, cast out of the sight of men, as not fit to be endured among the Living? What if our Carcasses

Isa. 26. 20, 21.

Lactant. lib. 7. cap. 25. Some lately come near the Jews belief in this, Judaei enim dicunt futurum esse ut Israelitae soli ex morte in vitam revocentur Christiani vero populi nec alii omnes non resurgent. Dux-tori. Synagog. Judaic. cap. 1. pag. 25. It. bi

Christianos solos resurrekturos asserunt. But on the contrary saith Tertullian, Ceterum demutationem etiam post Resurrectionem consequuntur: ut si inferis jam expertus: Abhinc enim definimus carnem quidem omni modo Resurrecturam. atq; illam ex demutatione superventura habitum angelicum suscipituram, &c. vide ultra: Tertullian lib. de Anima. cap. 42.

become.

become as vile as those of the Beasts that perish? what if our bones be digged up, and scattered about the pit brink, and worms consume our flesh? Yet we know our Redeemer liveth, and shall stand the last on earth, and we shall see him with these eyes. And withal it is but this flesh that suffers all this; which hath been a Clog to our Souls so long; And what is this comely piece of flesh, which thou art loth should come to so base a state? It is not an hundred years since it was either Nothing, or an invisible Something. And is not most of it for the present, if not an Appearing Nothing, seeming something to an imperfect sense; yet at best a Condensation of Invisibles, which that they may become sensible, are become more gross, and so more vile? Where is all that fair mass of flesh and blood which thou hadst, before sickness consumed thee? Annihilated it is not; onely resolved into its Principles; shew it me if thou canst. Into how small a handful of dust, or ashes will that whole masse if buried or burnt, return? And into how much smaller can a Chymist reduce that little, and leave thee all the rest Invisible? What if God prick the Bladder, and let out the wind that puffs thee up to such a substance? and resolve thee into thy Principles? Doth not the seed thou sowest dye, before it spring? And what cause have we to be tender of this body? Oh, what care, what labour, what grief, and sorrow hath it cost us? How many a weary, painful, tedious hour? Oh my Soul, Grudge not that God should disburden thee of all this! Fear not lest he should free thee from thy fetters! Be not so loth that he should break down thy prison, and let thee go! What though some terrible Earthquake go before! It is, but that the foundations of the prison may be shaken, and so the doors fly open; The terror will be to thy Jaylor, but to thee Deliverance. Oh therefore at what hour of the night so ever thy Lord come, let him finde thee, though with thy feet in these stocks, yet singing praises to him, and not fearing the time of thy deliverance. If unclathing be the thing thou fearest; Why, it is that thou mayst have better clothing put on. If to be turned out of doors be the thing thou fearest; Why remember, then when this Earthly house of thy Tabernacle is dissolved, thou hast a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the Heavens. How willingly do our Souldiers burn their Huts, when the siege is ended? being glad that their work is done, that they may goe home and dwell in houses? Lay down then chearfully this bag of lothsome filth, this Lump is Corruption: thou shalt undoubtedly receive it again in Incorruption. Lay down freely this terrestrial; this natural body:

Cum enim utrumq; proponitur, corpus atq; animam occidi in Gehennam, distinguuntur Corpus ab Animâ; & relinquitur intelligi Corpus, id quod in promptu sit; caro scilicet, juxta sicut occiditur in Gehennam si non magis a Deo rimuerit occidi, ita & vivificabitur in vitam æternam si maluerit ab hominibus potius interfici; proinde si quis occisionem Carnis atq; animæ in Gehennam ad interitum & finem utriusq; substantiæ arripierit, non ad supplicium (quasi

consumenda rum, non quasi puniendarum) recordetur ignem Gehennæ æternum prædicari, in penam æternam; & inde æternitatem occisionis agnoscat, propterea humana ut temporali prætimendam. Tunc & æternas substantias credet quarum æterna sit occisio in penam. Certe cum post resurrectionem, Corpus & Anima occidi habeant à Deo in Gehennam, satis de utroq; constabit, & de carnali Resurrectione, & de æterna occisione. Absurdissimum alioquin, si idcirco resuscitata Caro occidatur in Gehennam, uti finiatur; quod & non resuscitata pateretur. In hoc enim reficitur ne sit, cui non esse jam evenit. Tertullian. lib. de Resurrect. Carnis. cap. 35. pag. (mibi) 416. Acts 16. 25, 26, 27. 2 Cor. 5. 2, 3, 4; 2 Cor. 5. 1.

believe

believe it, thou shalt receive it again a celestial, a spiritual body. And though thou lay it down into the dirt with great dishonour; thou shalt receive it into Glory with honour: And though thou art separated from it through weakness; it shall be raised again, and joyned to thee in mighty power. When the Trumpet of God shall sound the Call, *Come away, rise ye Dead*; who shall then stay behind? who can resist the powerfull Command of our Lord? When he shall call to the Earth and Sea, *O Earth, give up thy Dead; O Sea, give up thy Dead*; Then shall our *Sampson* break for us the bonds of death. And as the Ungodly shall, like Toads from their holes, be drawn forth whether they will or no; so shall the Godly, as Prisoners of hope, awake out of sleep, and come with Joy to meet their Lord. The first that shall be called, are the Saints that sleep; and then the Saints that are then alive shall be changed. For *Paul* hath told us by the Word of the Lord, *That they which are alive, and remain to the Coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voyce of the Archangel, and with the Trump of God; and the Dead in Christ shall rise first. Then they which are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the Clouds, to meet the Lord in the air; and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore, O Christians, comfort one another with these words. This is one of the Gospel-Mysteries: That we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an Eye, at the last Trump; for the Trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this Corruptible must put on Incorruption; and this Mortal, Immortality. Then is Death swallowed up in victory. O Death, where is thy sting? O Grave, where is thy victory? Thanks be to God which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Triumph now, O Christian, in these Promises; thou shalt shortly triumph in their Performance. For this is the day that the Lord will make; we shall be glad, and rejoyce therein. The Grave that could not keep our Lord, cannot keep us: He arose for us, and by the same power will cause us to arise. For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again; even so them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him. Can the Head live, and the body or members remain Dead? Oh, write those sweet words upon thy heart, Christian, *Because I Live, Ye shall Live also*. As sure as Christ lives, we shall live: And as sure as he is risen, we shall rise. Else the Dead perish. Else what is our Hope? what advantageth all our duty or suffering? Else the sensual Epicure were one of the wisest men: and what better are we then our beasts? Surely our knowledg more then theirs, would but encrease our sorrows; and our dominion over them is no great felicity: The Servant hath oft-times a better life then his Master, because he hath few of his Masters Cares. And our dead Carcasses are no more comely, nor yield a sweeter savour, than theirs. But we have a sure ground of Hope. And besides this Life we have a Life that's hid with Christ in God; and when Christ, who is*

I Cor. 15. 42,
43, 44, 45.

I Thes. 4. 15,
16, 17, 18.
That is the
same bodies
that shall rise,
and how far
changed: See
Chr. Beckman
in Exercit. 24.
page 475.

I Cor. 15. 51.
to 57.

Psal. 118.

I Thes. 4. 14.
John 14. 19.

I Cor. 15. 13,
14, 17, 18, 19,
30, 31, 32.
Read *Arkana-
nasius de in-
caruat. Verbi*
throughout,
who fully
proves, that
there should
have been no
Resurrection

had not Christ Dyed; and that he died for All. as so far as to raise them; It is more large then to be here transcribed; only a touch of it I will give you. And that he might

recover man into the excellencies of Incorruption, who was turned into Corruption, and might recover them from Death, by the subiecting his own body, and by the Grace of Resurrection he took them from death even as a brand out of the fire. For when the World knew that the Death of man was no way else to be dissolved, unless he himself did Die for all men, and that it was impossible that the Word himself could Die, as being the immortal Son of God; he took to himself a Body which could die; that the Word which is over all, being partaker thereof, might become fit to Die for all: and that by the inhabiting Word, it might remain incorruptible; and now Corruption might be banished from All by the excellent Glory of a Resurrection. And so offering the Body which he had assumed, to Death, as a sacrifice free from all spot, he expelled Death from All who were shortly to be like him (that is Dead) by the offering of the Like. For the Word being Over all, he offering to God the Animated Temple and Instrument of his Body fulfilled that for All, which in Death was due. And in that commerce, in which he was made like to All, the Incorruptible Son of God did meritoriously cloath All men with Incorruption, *Athanasius de Incarnat. Verbi.*

God made not Death, but Christ overcame it, when sin had introduced it. Death is from our selves, but Life from the Author and Lord of Life. The Devil had the power of Death till he was overcome by Death, *Heb. 2. 14, 15.* But he that Liveth and was Dead, and is alive for evermore, hath now the Keys of Death and Hell, *Rev. 1. 18.* That the very damned Live, is to be ascribed to him; That they live in misery, is long of themselves. Not that it is more desirable to them, to live miserably as there they must do; then not to live; But as Gods glory is his chief (if not only) End, in all his Works, so was it the Mediators chief End, in the worlds reparation. They shall therefore live whether they will or not, for Gods glory, though they live not to their own comfort, because they would not.

|| *Fiducia Christianorum, Resurrectio mortuorum; illam credentes sumus; hoc credere veritas cogit. Veritatem Deus aperit: Sed Vultus irridet, existimans nihil superesse post mortem.* Tertullian de Resurrect. Carnis in initio. pag. 406.

If you would see more of the Resurrection and its enemies confuted, Read Cyprian de Resur. Athenag. Ser de Resur. Ambros. de fide Resur. August. Struchus Eugubin. de Perenni Philosophia, Job. Baptista Aurelius de Mortuorum Resur. Mavil. Ficin. de Immortal. animæ Petrus Opmersensis de Resur. & immortal. animæ. Leonb. L. ffius l. de Provid. & l. de Immo t. animæ. Caspar Contareus cont. Petr. Pomponatium. Besides every Common place-Book; and Zanchius de operibus Dei. p. 3. lib. 3. c. 8. Calvin. adv. Libertin. c. 22. & in Psychopannichia, &c.

it up at the last Day, Joh. 6. 39. And that every one that believeth on the Son may have everlasting Life, and he will raise him up at the last Day, vers. 40. If the prayers of the Prophet could raise the *Sounamite* dead child: and if the dead Souldier revive at the touch of the Prophets bones: How certainly shall the will of Christ, and the power of his death raise us? The voice that said to *Fairus* Daughter, *Arise*, and to *Lazarus*, *Arise*, and come forth, can do the like for us. If his Death immediately raise the Dead Bodies of many Saints in *Jerusalem*; If he gave power to his Apostles to raise the Dead: Then what doubt of our Resurrection? And thus, Christian, thou seest that (Christ having sanctified the Grave by his burial, and conquered Death, and broke the Ice for us,) a dead Body, and a Grave, is not now so horrid a spectacle to a believing Eye: * But as our Lord was nearest his Resurrection and Glory, when he was in the Grave, even so are we. And he that hath promised to make our bed in sickness, will make the dust as a bed of Roses: Death shall not dissolve the Union betwixt him and us; nor turn away his affections from us: But in the morning of Eternity, he will send his Angels, yea, come himself, and roll away the stone, and unseal our Graves, and reach us his hand, and deliver us alive to our Father: Why then doth the approach of Death so cast thee down, O my Soul? and why art thou thus disquieted within me? The Grave is not Hell; if it were, yet there is thy Lord present; and thence should his Merit and Mercy fetch thee out. Thy sickness is not unto death (though I die) but for the Glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified thereby. Say not then, He lifteth me up to cast me down, and hath raised me high that my fall may be the Lower; But he casts me down that he may lift me up, and layeth me low that I may rise the higher. An hundred experiences have sealed this Truth unto thee, That the greatest dejections are intended but for advantages to thy greatest dignity, and thy Redeemers glory.

* *Mors & Vita duello conflixere mirando; Rex mortuus, regnat vivus. In hoc duello, Mors & Vita in arenam descenderunt: Sed tandem vincit Vita, & gloriose exiit de sepulchro, de morte ipsa triumphans. Irrocamus ergo Mortem & cum Apostolo dicamus, Vbi Mors Victoria tua? Stella in Luc. 24. pag. 378. To 2. Psalm 42. John 11. 4. Psalm 102. 10.*

SECT. III.

THE third part of this prologue to the Saints Rest, is the publike and solemn process at their Judgement, where they shall first themselves be acquit and justified; and then with Christ judge the World. Publike I may well call it; for all the world must there appear. Young and old, of all estates, and Nations, that ever were from the Creation to that day, must here come and receive their doom. The judgement shall be set, and the books opened, and the book of Life produced; and the Dead shall be judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works, and whosoever is not found written in the Book of Life, is cast into the lake of fire. O Terrible! O Joyful Day! Terrible to those that have let their Lamps go out, and have not watched, but forgot the coming of their Lord! Joyful to the Saints, whose waiting and hope was to see this Day! then shall the world behold the goodness

II §. 3.
3. Our Justification at Judgment.

Rom. 2. 16.
and 14. 10.

Rev. 20. 12, 13,
14, 15.

Mat. 25. 5, 6, 7.

Rom. 11. 22.

Mat. 25.

*Quis tunc erit
facti gloria?
que pœna per-
petua, cum
judicii dies ve-
nerit? Que
lætitia creden-
tium? que
mæstitia per-
fidorum? no-
luisse istis prius
credere, & ut
credant, iam
redire non pos-
se? Cyprian.
ad Demetrian.
S. 21. p. 330.*

and severity of the Lord : on them who perish, severity ; but to his chosen, goodness. When every one must give account of his stewardship ; And every Talent of Time, Health, Wit, Mercies, Afflictions, Means, Warnings, must be reckoned for : When the sins of youth, and those which they had forgotten, and their secret sins, shall all be laid open before Angels and men: When they shall see all their Friends, wealth, old delights, all their confidence and false hopes of heaven to forsake them: When they shall see the Lord Jesus whom they neglected, whose Word they disobeyed, whose Ministers they abused, whose Servants they hated, now sitting to judge them ; When their own consciences shall cry out against them, and call to their Remembrance all their misdoings: Remember at such a time such or such a sin ; at such a time Christ sued hard for thy Conversion; the minister pressed it home to thy heart ; thou wast touched to the quick with the Word; thou didst purpose and promise returning, and yet thou casts off all. When an hundred Sermons, Sabbaths, Mercies, shall each step up and say, I am witness against the Prisoner. Lord : I was abused, and I was neglected ! Oh which way will the wretched sinner look? Oh who can conceive the terrible thoughts of his heart? Now the world cannot help him ; his old companions cannot help him ; the Saints neither can nor will : onely the Lord Jesus can; but Oh there's the Soul-killing misery, he will not ; Nay, without violating the truth of his Word, he cannot ; though otherwise, in regard of his Absolute power, he might. The time was, Sinner, when Christ would, and you would not; and now, Oh fain would you, and he will not. Then he followed thee in vain with entreaties, Oh poor Sinner, what dost thou? Wilt thou sell thy Soul and Saviour for a lust? Look to me, and be saved; Return, why wilt thou die? But thy Ear and Heart was shut up against all. Why now, thou shalt cry, *Lord, Lord, open to us*; and he shall say, *Depart, I know you not, ye Workers of iniquity*; Now Mercy, Mercy, Lord; Oh but it was Mercy you so long set light by, and now your day of Mercy is over. What then remains but to cry out to the mountains, *Fall upon us, and the hills, O cover us from the presence of him that sits upon the Throne !* But all in vain: For thou hast the Lord of Mountains and hills for thine enemy, whose voice they will obey, and not thine. Sinner, make not light of this; for as thou livest (except a through change and coming in to Christ prevent it (which God grant) thou shalt shortly, to thy unconceivable horror see that day. Oh wretch ! Will thy cups then be wine, or gall? Will they be sweet, or bitter? Will it comfort thee to think of all thy merry days? and how pleasantly thy time slipped away? Will it do thee good to think how rich thou wast? and how honourable thou wast? Or will it not rather wound thy very soul to remember thy folly? and make thee with anguish of heart, and rage against thy self, to cry out, Oh wretch ! Where was thine understanding? Didst thou make so light of that sin, that now makes thee tremble? How couldst thou hear so lightly of the Redeeming blood.

Mat. 7. 22, 23.

bloud of the Son of God? How couldst thou quench so many motions of his Spirit! and stifle so many quickning thoughts as were cast into thy soul? What took up all that Life's time which thou hadst given thee to make sure work against this Day? What took up all thy heart, thy love and delight, which should have been laid out on the Lord Jesus? Hadst thou room in thy heart for the world, thy friend, thy flesh, thy lusts? and none for Christ? Oh wretch! whom hadst thou to love but him? What hadst thou to do, but to seek to him, and cleave to him, and enjoy him? Oh! wast thou not told of this dreadful Day a thousand times; till the commonness of that Doctrine made thee weary? How couldst thou slight such warnings? and rage against the Minister, and say, he preacheth Damnation? Had it not been better to have heard and prevented it, then now to endure it? Oh now for one offer of Christ, for one Sermon, for one day of Grace more! But too late, alas too late! Poor careless sinner, I did not think here to have said so much to thee; for my business is, to refresh the Saints: But if these lines do fall into thy hands, and thou vouchsafe the reading of them, I here charge thee * before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his Kingdom; that thou make haste and get alone, and set thy self sadly to ponder on these things: Ask thy heart. † Is this true, or is it not? Is there such a Day? and must I see it? Oh what do I then? Why trifle I? Is it not time, full time, that I had made sure of Christ and comfort long ago? should I sit still another day, who have lost so many? Had I not that Day rather be found one of the holy, faithful, watchful Christians, then a worldling, a good-fellow, or a man of honour? Why should I not then choose it now? Will it be best then, and is it not best now? Oh think of these things! A few sad hours spent in serious forethoughts, is a cheap prevention. It's worth this, or it's worth nothing. Friend, I profess to thee, from the word of the Lord, That of all thy sweet sins, there will then be nothing left, but the sting in thy Conscience, which will never out through all Eternity; except the bloud of Christ believed in, and valued above all the world, do now, in this day of grace, get it out. Thy sin is like a beautifull Harlot, while she is young and fresh, she hath many followers: but when old and withered, every one would shut their hands of her; she is only their shame; none would know her: So will it be with thee; now thou wilt venture on it, what ever it cost thee: but then, when mens rebellious wayes are charged on their souls to death; * O that thou couldst rid thy hands of it! O that thou couldst say, Lord, it was not I! Then Lord, When saw we thee hungry, naked, imprisoned? How fain would they put it off? Then sin will be sin indeed; and Grace will be Grace indeed. Then say the fool-

* 2 Tim. 4.1.

† Nec ignoro plerique conscientia meritorium nihil se esse post mortem magis optare quam credere: Malunt enim extinguere penitus, quam ad supplicia reparari. Quorum error augetur in seculo & libertate remissa, & Dei patientia maxima; Cuius quantum iudicium taxandum, tanto magis justum est. Minut. Felix Octav. p. 396.

* Hear a Hea-then. Sic certe Vivendum est, tanquam in conspectu vivamus. Sic cogitandum tanquam

aliquis in pectus intimum inspicere possit, & potest. Quid enim prodest ab homine aliquid esse secretum? Nihil Deo clausum. Interest animis nostris, & cogitationibus mediis intervenit. Senec. Epist. ad Luc. 83. pag. 711. Tom. 2. Which words Zuinglius repeating, calls him, Virum sanctissimum. Tom. oper. 2. pag. 118. Delar. de pec. orig.

ish Virgins, Give us of your oyl, for our Lamps are out : Oh for some of your faith and holiness, which we were wont to mock at ! But what's the answer, *Go buy for your selves ; we have little enough : would we had rather much more.* Then they will be glad of any thing like Grace : And if they can but produce any external familiarity with Christ, or common Gifts, how glad are they ? Lord, we have eat and drunk in thy presence, *Prophefied in thy Name, cast out Devils, done many wonderfull Works ;* we have been Baptized, heard Sermons, professed Christianity : But alas, this will not serve the turn ; *He will profess to them, I never knew you, Depart from me, ye Workers of iniquity.* Oh dead-hearted sinner ! Is all this nothing to thee ? As sure as Christ is true, this is true, Take it in his own words : *Mat. 25. 31. When the Son of man shall come in his Glory : and before him shall be gathered all Nations ; and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his Sheep from the Goats : And he shall set the Sheep on the right hand, and the Goats on the left : and so on, as you may read in the Text.*

But why tremblest thou, O humble gracious soul ? Cannot the enemies and slighers of Christ be fore-told their Doom, but thou must quake ? Do I make sad the soul that God would not have sad ? Doth not thy Lord know his own sheep, who have heard his voice and followed him ? He that would not lose the family of one *Noah* in a common deluge, when him only he had found faithfull in all the earth : He that would not overlook one *Lot* in *Sodom* ; nay, that could do nothing till he were forth : Will he forget thee at that Day ? *Thy Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust to the Day of Judgment to be punished :* He knoweth how to make the same Day the greatest for terror to his foes, and yet the greatest for joy to his people. He ever intended it for the great distinguishing and separating Day : wherein both Love and Fury should be manifested to the highest. Oh then, *Let the Heavens rejoyce, the Sea, the Earth, the Flonds, the Hills ; for the Lord cometh to judge the Earth : With righteousness shall he judge the world, and the People with Equity.* But especially, *Let Sion hear, and be glad, and her children rejoyce :* For, *when God ariseth to judgment, it is to save the meek of the Earth.* They have judged and condemned themselves many a day in heart-breaking Confession, and therefore shall not be judged to condemnation by the Lord : For *there is no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.* And, *who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods Elect ? Shall the Law ? Why, whatsoever the Law saith, it saith to them that are under the Law ; but we are not under the Law, but under Grace : For the Law of the Spirit of life, which is in Christ Jesus, hath made us free from the Law of sin and death ? Or shall Conscience ? Why we were long ago justified by faith, and so have peace with God, and have our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience : and the Spirit bearing witness with our spirits, that we are the children of God,*

Ezek. 13. 22.

Joh. 10. 27.

Gen. 7. 1, 23.

Gen. 19. 22.

1 Pet. 2. 9.

Mat. 13.

Psal. 96. 11, 12,

13.

Psal. 98. 7, 8, 9.

Psal. 97. 8.

Psal. 76. 8, 9.

1 Cor. 11. 31.

Rom. 8. 1.

Rom. 8. 33.

Rom. 3. 19.

Rom. 6. 14.

Rom. 8. 2.

Rom. 5. 1.

Heb. 10. 22.

God. *It is God that justifieth, who shall condemn? If our Judge condemn us not, who shall? He that said to the adulterous woman, Hath no man condemned thee? neither do I condemn thee: He will say to us (more faithfully than Peter to him) Though all men deny thee, or condemn thee, I will not. Thou hast confessed me before men, and I will confess thee before my Father, and the Angels of Heaven. He whose first Coming was not to condemn the world, but that the world through him might be saved; I am sure intends not his Second Coming to condemn his people, but that they through him might be saved. He hath given us Eternal Life in Charter and Title already, yea, and partly in possession; And will he after that condemn us? When he gave us the knowledge of his Father and himself, he gave us Eternal Life; And he hath verily told us, That he that heareth his Word, and believeth on him that sent him, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation, but is passed from death to life. Indeed if our Judge were our enemy, as he is to the world, then we might well fear. If the Devil were our Judge, or the Ungodly were our Judge, then we should be condemned as Hypocrites, as Hereticks, as Schismaticks, as proud, or covetous, or what not? But our Judge is Christ who died, yea rather who is risen again, and maketh request for us. For, All power is given him in Heaven and in Earth; and all things delivered into his hands: and the Father hath given him Authority to execute Judgement also, because he is the Sonne of man. For though God judge the world, yet the Father (immediately without his Vicegerent Christ) judgeth no man, but hath committed all Judgement to the Sonne: that all men should honour the Sonne, even as they honour the Father. Oh what inexpressible joy may this afford to a Believer? That our Dear Lord, who loveth our Souls, and whom our Souls love, shall be our Judge? Will a man fear to be judged by his dearest friend? By a Brother? By a Father? Or a Wife by her own Husband? Christian, Did he come down, and suffer, and weep, and bleed, and die for thee? and will he now condemn thee? Was he judged and condemned, and executed in thy stead; and now will he condemn thee himself? Did he make a bath of his blood for thy sins? and a garment of his own Righteousness, for thy nakedness? and will he now open them to thy shame? Is he the undertaker for thy Salvation? and will he be against thee? Hath it cost him so dear to save thee? and will he now himself destroy thee? Hath he done the most of the work already, in Redeeming, Regenerating, and Sanctifying, Justifying, Preserving and Perfecting thee? and will he now undo all again? Nay, he hath begun, and will he not finish? Hath he interceded so long for thee to the Father? and will he cast thee away himself? If all these be likely, than fear, and then rejoyce not. Oh what an unreasonable sinne is unbelief, that will charge our Lord with such unmercifulness and absurdities? Well then, fellow-Christians, Let the terror of that Day be never so great, surely our Lord can mean no ill to us in all. Let it make the Devils tremble, and the wicked tremble; but*

Rom. 8.16.

Joh. 8.11.

Mark 14.31.

Mat. 10.32.

Joh. 3.17.

Joh. 17.3.

Joh. 5.24.

Rom. 8.34,35.

Mat. 28.18.

Joh. 13.3.

Joh. 5.27. and

Vers. 22,23.

That Christs

judging Power

according to

his humane

Nature, is not

the principal,

primitive su-

preme; but

only the su-

preme dele-

gate derived

power, is cer-

tain, sicut Sco-

tus in l. 4. sent.

dist. 48. Qu. 1. p. 2.

256. (mibi.)

but it shall make us to leap for joy. Let Satan accuse us, we have our answer at hand, our Surety hath discharged the Debt. If he have not fulfilled the Law, then let us be charged as breakers of it: If he have not suffered, then let us suffer; but if he have, we are free. Nay, our Lord will make answer for us himself, these are mine, and shall be made up with my Jewels; for their transgressions was I stricken, and cut off from the earth; for them was I bruised and put to grief, my soul was made an offering for their sinne, and I bore their transgressions; They are my seed, and the travel of my Soul; I have healed them by my stripes; I have justified them by my knowledge. They are my sheep; who shall take them out of my hands? Yea, though the humble soul be ready to speak against it self, (*Lord, when did we see thee hungry, and feed thee, &c?*) yet will not Christ do so. This is the Day of

the Believers full Justification. They were before made just; and esteemed Just; and by Faith justified in Law: and this (to some) evidenced to their consciences. But now they shall both by Apology be maintained Just, and by Sentence pronounced Just actually, by the lively voice of the Judge himself; † which is the most perfect Justification. Their Justification by Faith, is a giving them Title in Law, to that Apology, and Absolving Sentence, which at that Day they shall Actually receive from the mouth of Christ. By which Sentence, their sinne, which before was pardoned in the sense of the Law, is now perfectly pardoned, or blotted out by this ultimate Judgment, *Act. 3. 19.* Therefore well may it be called, *The time of Refreshing*, as being to the Saints the perfecting of all their former refreshments. He who was vexed with a quarrelling Conscience, an Accusing World, a Cursing Law, is solemnly pronounced Righteous by the Lord the Judg. * Though he cannot plead Not Guilty, in regard of fact; yet being pardoned, he shall be acquitted by the proclamation of Christ. And that's not all; But he that was accused, as deserving Hell, * is pronounced a member of Christ, a Sonne of God, and so adjudged to Eternal Glory. The Sentence of pardon, past by the Spirit and Conscience within us, was wont to be exceeding sweet: But this will fully and finally resolve the Question; and leave no room for doubting again for ever. We shall more rejoyce, that our Names are found written in the book of Life, then if men or Devils were subjected to us. And it must needs affect us deeply with the sense of our Mercy and Happiness, to behold the contrary condition of others: To see most of the world tremble with Terror, while we triumph with joy: To hear them doomed to everlasting flames, and see them thrust into Hell; when we are proclaimed heirs of the Kingdom; To see our neighbours that lived in the same Towns, came to the same Congregation, sate in the same seats, dwelt in the same houses, and were esteemed more ho-

Isa. 53. 5, 8, 10,

II.

Joh. 10. 28.

† *Observ.* That a compleat and full absolution from all sinne, is not enjoyed till the Day of Judgement. Mr. Ant. Burges's of Justification, Lect. 29. pag. 258.

The Scripture, not only in this privilege of Remission of sinne, but in others also, makes the compleatment and fullness of them, to be at the Day of Judgement, *Ephes. 1. 7. &c*

4. 30.

Rom. 8. 23.

1 John 3. 2.

Mat. 19. 28.

Mr. Burges's

ubi sup. * The sins before Faith are forgiven: Not so as that they are not committed; but so as if they had not been committed. *Clem. Alexand. Stromat. 1. 4.*

nourable

nourable in the world than our selves; To see them now so differenced from us, and by the Searcher of hearts eternally separated. This, with the great magnificence and dreadfulness of the Day, doth the Apostle pathetically express in 2 *Thes.* 1. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. *It is Righteous With God to recompence tribulation to them that trouble you; and to you who are troubled, Rest with us; when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from Heaven with his mighty Angels, in flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ; who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the Glory of his power, &c.* And now is not here enough to make that Day a welcome Day, and the thoughts of it delightfull to us? But yet there's more. We shall be so farre from the dread of that Judgement, that our selves shall become the Judges. Christ will take his people, as it were, into Commission with him; and they shall sit and approve his Righteous Judgement. Oh fear not now the reproaches, scorns and censures of those that must then be judged by us; Did you think, Oh wretched worldlings, that those poor despised men, whom you made your daily derision, should be your Judges? Did you believe this, when you made them stand as offenders before the Barre of your Judgement? No more then *Pilate*, when he was judging Christ, did believe that he was condemning his Judge; Or the Jews, when they were whipping, imprisoning, killing the Apostles, did think to see them sit on twelve Thrones Judging the twelve Tribes of *Israel*. Do you not know (saith Paul) that the Saints shall judge the world? Nay. Know you not that we shall judge Angels? Surely, were it not the Word of Christ that speaks it, this Advancement would seem incredible, and the Language arrogant. Yet even *Enoch* the seventh from *Adam*, prophesied of this, saying, *Behold the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his Saints, to execute Judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed; and of all their hard speeches, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him, Jude* 14. Thus shall the Saints be honoured, and the Righteous have dominion in the Morning. O that the careless world were but wise to consider this, and that they would remember this later end! That they would be now of the same mind, as they will be, when they shall see the Heavens pass away with a noise, and the Elements melt with fervent heat; the earth also, and the Works that are therein to be burnt up! 2 *Pet.* 3. 10. When all shall be on fire about their ears, and all earthly Glory consumed. For the Heavens and the Earth which are now, are reserved unto fire against the Day of Judgement, and perdition of ungodly men, 2 *Pet.* 3. 7. But alas, when all is laid; *The wicked will do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand; But the wise shall understand.* Rejoyce, therefore, O ye Saints; yet watch, and what you have, hold fast till your Lord come, *Revel.* 2. 25. and study that use of this Doctrine which the Apostle propounds, 2 *Pet.* 3. 11, 12. *Seeing then that all these things shall*

1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.

Phil. 1. 10.
Deut. 32. 29.

Dan. 12. 10.

be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness? Looking for, and hastening to the coming of the day of God; wherein the Heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the Elements melt with fervent heat. But go your way, keep close with God, and wait till your change come, and till this end be; For you shall Rest, and stand ¹ in the Lot at the end of the days, Dan. 12. 13.

SECT. IV.

§ 4. ^{II}
4. Our solemn
Coronation. ^a
Rev. 1. 5.

Rev. 2. 10.

Rev. 3. 21.

THE fourth Antecedent and highest step to the Saints Advancement, is, Their solemn Coronation, Inthronizing, and receiving into the Kingdom. For as Christ, their Head, is anointed both King and Priest: So under him are his people made unto God both Kings and Priests (for Prophecy that ceaseth) to Reign, and to offer praises for ever, Rev. 5. 10. *The Crown of Righteousness, which was laid up for them, shall by the Lord the Righteous Judge be given them at that Day, 2 Tim. 4. 8. They have been faithfull to the death, and therefore shall receive the Crown of Life:* And according to the improvement of their Talents here, so shall their Rule and Dignity be enlarged, *Mat. 25. 21, 23.* So that they are not dignified with empty Titles, but real Dominions. For Christ will take them and set them down with himself in his own Throne; and will give them Power over the Nations, even as he received of his Father, Rev. 2. 26, 27, 28. *And will give them the Morning Starre.* The Lord himself will give them possession with these applauding expressions; *Well done, good and faithfull Servant, thou hast been faithfull over a few things, I will make thee Ruler over many things; Enter thou into the joy of thy Lord, Matth. 25. 21, 23.* And with this solemn and blessed Proclamation shall he Inthronize them; *Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.* Every word full of Life and Joy. [Come] This is the holding forth of the golden Scepter; to warrant our approach unto this Glory. Come now as neer as you will; fear not the *Bethshemites* Judgement: for the enmity is utterly taken away. This is not such a [Come] as we were wont to hear: *Come take up your Cross, and follow me;* though that was sweet, yet this much more. [Ye Blessed] Blessed indeed; when that mouth shall so pronounce us: For though the world hath accounted us accursed, and we have been ready to account our selves so; yet certainly those that he blesseth are blessed: and those whom he curseth, only, are cursed; and his Blessing shall not be revoked: But he hath blessed us, and we shall be blessed. [Of my Father] Blessed in the Fathers Love, as well as the Sonnes: for they are One: The Father hath testified his Love, in their Election, Donation to Christ, sending of Christ, accepting his Ransom, &c. as the Sonne hath also testified his. [Inherit] No longer bondmen, nor servants only, nor children under age, who differ not in possession,

session, but only in title from servants: But, Now, we are heirs of the Kingdom, Jam. 2. 5. *Cohairs with Christ*. [The Kingdom] No less than the Kingdom? Indeed to be King of Kings, and Lord of Lords, is our Lords own proper Title: But to be Kings and Reign with him, is ours: The fruition of this Kingdom, is as the fruition of the light of the Sunne, each have the whole, and the rest never the less. [Prepared for you] God is the *Alpha*, as well as the *Omega* of our Blessedness. Evernal Love hath laid the foundation. He prepared the Kingdom for us, and then prepared us for the Kingdom. This is the preparation of his Counsel and Decree; for the execution whereof Christ was yet to make a further preparation [For you] Not for Believers only in general, who without individual persons are no body; Nor only for you upon Condition of your believing; But for you personally and determinately; for all the Conditions were also prepared for you. [From the foundation of the World] Not only from the Promise after *Adam's* Fall, (as some) but (as the phrase usually signifieth, though not alwayes) from Eternity. These were the eternal thoughts of Gods Love towards us; and this is it he purposed for us.

* But a greater difficulty ariseth in our way. In what sense is our Improvement of our Talent, our well-doing, our overcoming, our harbouring, visiting, feeding, &c. Christ in his little ones; alleged as a Reason of our Coronation and Glory? Is not it the purchased Possession, and meer fruit of Christs blood? If every man must be judged according to his works, and receive according to what they have done in the flesh, whether good or evil; and God will render to every man according to his Deeds, Rom. 2. 6, 7. and give eternal Life to men, if they patiently continue in well-doing, and give right to the Tree of Life, Rev. 22. 14. and entrance into the City, to the doers of his Commandments; and if this last Absolving Sentence be the compleating of our Justification, and so the doers of the Law be justified, Rom. 2. 13. Why then, what's become of Free Grace? of Justification by Faith only? of the sole Righteousness of Christ to make us accepted? Then the Papists say rightly, That we are righteous by our personal righteousness, and good works concur to Justification.

Mat. 25. 20, 21. Rev. 2. & 3. Matth. 25. 34, 35.
 * See what is after cited in Chap. 7. Sect. 2. out of *Placcus, In die judicii quoniam fœdus gratia vim legis seu juris obtinet, (promulgatum est enim in constitutionum per præces idoneas) id unum præstan-*
dum erit: Nimirum, nos habuisse conditionem fœderis gratia, scilicet fidem. Ita quo præferenda erunt in medio opera; præsertim Charitatis, tanquam illius conditionis, hoc est, fidei, effecta atque argumenta demonstrativa, ut vulgo loquuntur à posteriori. D. Jos. Placcus in Thes. Salmur. vol. 1. pag. 34. Lege & Thesin. 43, 44, 45. of that most solid Dispute of Justification.

Ans. I did not think to have said so much upon Controversie; but because the Difficulty is very great, and the Matter very weighty, as being neer the foundation, I have in another Book added to what is said before, certain brief Positions, containing my thoughts on this Subject;

which may tend to the clearing of these and many other difficulties hereabouts, to which I refer you.

But that the plain constant Language of Scripture may not be perverted or disregarded, I only premise these Advertisements by way of Caution, till thou come to read the full Answer,

1. Let not the names of men draw thee one way or other, nor make thee partial in Searching for Truth; Dislike the men for their unsound doctrine; but call not doctrine unsound, because it is theirs; nor sound, because of the repute of the Writer.

Read Mr. Ric.
Hooker's Li-
courie of Ju-
stification.
how far Works
concur.

And Master
Mun's Sermon
on Luke 1. 13,
14. and on
Mat. 7. 21. and
on Act. 13. 4.
and on Nehem.
13. 14. 22. and
Mat. 10. 41.

And Davenant
de Justitia
Habituall &
Actuali, most
fully and to-
lably.

Agam nem co-
cept homin
& mali, Bonum
& autem Obe-

ant Deo & Credere ei, & Custodire ejus præceptum; & hoc est Vita hominis: Quemadmodum non
Obedire Deo malum: & hoc est Mors ejus. Irenæus advers. Hæreses, lib. 4. cap. 76. * Take
heed lest thou love the Gospel, because it hath alwayes glad Tidings, and thou canst not
abide the Precepts or Threatnings, because they speak hard things to thee. There may be a
Carnall Gospeller, as well as a Popish Legalist. Mr. Burgess of Justification, Lect. 28. pag. 256.
Dicimus, Deum judicare secundum opera; quia prout illa fuerint, vel bona, vel mala, aut eternam
vitam consequemur, aut eternam damnationem. Sed non inde sequitur opera Causas esse nostræ salutis.
Pet. Mart. in Rom. 2. pag. (mibi) 28.

2. Know this, That as an unhumbl'd Soul is farre apter to give too much to Duty and personal Righteousness, than to Christ: So an humble, self-denying Christian is as likely to erre on the other hand, in giving less to Duty than Christ hath given, and laying all the work from himself on Christ, for fear of robbing Christ of the honour: and so much to look at Christ without him, and think he should look at nothing in himself; that he forgets Christ within him. As Luther said of Melancthon's self-denying humility, *Soli Deo omnia deberi tam obstinatè asserit, ut mihi planè videatur saltem in hoc errare quod Christum ipse fingat longius abesse cordi suo quam sit reverà*—Certè nimis nullus in hoc est *Philippus*. He so constantly ascribes all to God, that to me he seems directly to erre, at least in this, that he feigneth or imagineth Christ to be further off from his own heart, then indeed he is—Certainly he is too much Nothing in this.

3. * Our giving to Christ more of the work than Scripture doth, or rather our ascribing it to him out of the Scripture way and sence, doth but dishonour, and not honour him; and depresse, but not exalt his Free Grace: While we deny the inward sanctifying work of his Spirit, and extoll his free Justification, which are equal fruits of his Merit, we make him an imperfect Saviour.

4 But to arrogate to our selves any part of Christs Prerogative is most desperate of all, and no Doctrine more directly overthrows the Gospel almost then that of Justification by the merits of our own, or by works of the Law.

And thus we have, by the Line and Plummets of Scripture, fathomed

this four-fold stream, and seen the Christian safely landed in Paradise; and in this four-wheeled fiery Chariot conveyed honourably to his Rest. Now let us a little further view those Mansions, consider his Priviledges, and see whether there be any Glory like unto his Glory; Read, and judge, but not by outward appearance, but judge righteous Judgement.



CH A P. VI.

This Rest most Excellent, discovered by Reason.

SECT. I.



He next thing to be handled, is, The excellent properties of this Rest, and admirable Attributes, which, as so many Jewels, shall adorn the Crown of the Saints. And first before we speak of them particularly, let us try this Happiness by the Rules of the Philosopher, and see whether they will not approve it the most transcendently

Good: Not as if they were a sufficient Touchstone; but that both the Worldling and the Saint may see, when any thing stands up in competition with this Glory for the preheminance, Reason it self will conclude against it. Now, in order of good, the Philosopher will tell you, that by these Rules you may know which is Best.

SECT. I.

I. **T**HAT which is desired and sought for it self, is better than that which is desired for something else: or the End, as such, is better than all the Means. This concludeth for Heavens preheminance: All things are but means to that end. If any thing here be excellent, it is, because it is a step to that: and the more conducive thereto, the more excellent. The Salvation of our Souls, is the end of our Faith, our Hope, our Diligence, of all Mercies, of all Ordinances, as before is proved: It is not for themselves, but for this Rest, that all these are

II
S. I.

1 Per. 1. 5. 9.
1 Theil. 5. 8.
2 Tim. 2. 10.

Joh. 14. 6.

desired and used. Praying is not the end of Praying ; nor Preaching the end of preaching ; nor Believing the end of Believing ; These are but the way to him, who is the way to this Rest. Indeed Christ himself is both the way and the Rest, the Means and the End ; singularly desirable as the way, but yet more as the End. If any thing then that ever you saw or enjoyed, appear lovely and desirable, then must its end be so much more.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

2. **I**N order of Good, the last is still the Best : For all good tends to Perfection ; The end is still the last enjoyed, though first intended. Now this Rest is the Saints last estate ; Their beginning was as a Grain of Mustard-seed, but their perfection will be an estate high and flourishing. They were taken with *David* from the sheep-fold, to reign as Kings for ever. Their first Day was a day of small things ; but their last will be an everlasting perfection ; They sowed in tears, but they reap in Joy. If their prosperity here, their *Res secunda*, were desirable ; much more their *Res ultima*, their final Blessedness. *Rondeletius* saw a Priest at *Rome*, who would fall down in an Extasie, when ever he heard those words of Christ, *Consummatum est*, It is finished ; but observing him carefull in his fall ever to lay his head in a soft place, he suspected the dissimulation, and by the threats of a cudgel quickly recovered him. But we think the fore-thoughts of that Consummation, and last Estate we speak of, should bring a considering Christian into such an unfeigned Extasie, that he should even forget the things of the flesh, and no care or fear should raise him out of it. Surely that is well, which ends well ; and that's Good, which is Good at last : and therefore Heaven must needs be Good.

Psal. 126. 5.

*Rondeletius in a
Method. Curan.
cap. de Catal.
pag. 98.*

SECT. III.

§. 3.

3. **A**Nother Rule is this, That whose absence or loss is the worst or the greatest evil, must needs it self be best, or the greatest Good. And is there a greater loss than to lose this Rest ? If you could ask the Restless Souls that are shut out of it, they would tell you more sensibly, than I can. For as none know the sweetness like those who enjoy it, so none know the loss like those that are deprived of it. Wicked men are here senseless of the loss, because they know not what they lose, and have the delights of flesh and sense to make them up, and make them forget it ; But when they shall know it to their Torment, as the Saints do to their joy, and when they shall see men from the East and West sit down with *Abraham*, *Isaac* and *Jacob* in the Kingdom of God, and themselves

Luk. 13. 29.

themselves shut out; when they shall know both what they have lost, and for what, and why they lost it, surely there will be weeping, and gnashing of teeth. He that loseth Riches, may have more; and he that loseth Honour, may repair it; or if not, yet he is not undone; He that loseth life, may save it; But what becomes of him that loseth God? and who, or what shall repair his loss? We can bear the loss of any thing below; if we have it not, we can either live without it, or die, and live eternally without it; But can we do so without God in Christ? As God gives us outward things, as auctuaries, as overplus, or above measure, into our bargain; so, when he takes them from us, he takes away our superfluities rather than our necessities; and pareth but our nails, and toucheth not the quick: But can we so spare our part in Glory? You know whose Question it is, *What shall it profit a man to winne all the World, and lose his own Soul?* Will it prove a saving match? Or, *what shall a man give for the ransom of his Soul?* Christians, compare but all your losses with that loss, and all your sufferings with that suffering, and I hope you will lay your hand upon your mouth, and cease your re-pining thoughts for ever.

Mark 8.35.

Mat. 6.33.

Mat. 16.26.

SECT. IV.

4. **A** Nother Rule is this, That which cannot be given by man, or taken away by man, is ever better than that which can; and then I hope Heaven will carry it. For who hath the Key of the everlasting Treasures? And who is the Disposer of the Dignities of the Saints? Who saith, *Come ye Blessed, and go ye Cursed?* Is it the voice of God, or of meer man? If every good and perfect gift cometh from above, from the Father of lights, whence then cometh the gift of Eternal Light with the Father? Whose priviledge soever it is, to be Key-keepers of the Visible Churches here below; sure no meer man, but the Man of Sinne, will challenge the Keys of that Kingdom, and undertake to shut out, or take in, or to dispose of that Treasure of the Church. We may be beholden to men, as Gods Instruments, for our Faith, but no further; For, *what is Paul, or who is Apolls, but Ministers by whom we believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?* Surely, every step to that Glory, every gracious gift and act, every Deliverance and Mercy to the Church, shall be so clearly from God; that his very Name shall be written in the fore head of it, and his excellent Attributes stampd upon it, that he who runs may read, it was the work of God; and the Question may easily be answered, Whether it be from Heaven, or of men? Much more evidently is that Glory the gift of the God of Glory. What? can man give God? Or earth and dust give Heaven? Surely no! And as much is it beyond them to deprive us of it. Tyrants and Persecutors may take away our goods, but not our chief Good; our Liberties here, but not that

§. 4.

Jam. 1.17.

1 Cor. 3.5.

Decrescere
Summum Bonum non potest.
Senec. Epist. 66
pag. 544.

*Mortalia emi-
nent, cadunt;
detestantur, cre-
scent, exhauri-
untur, imple-
tur. Diciturum
una natura est.
Id. ibid. p. 345.*

that state of Freedom? Our Heads, but not our Crown. You can shut us up in Prisons, and shut us out of your Church and Kingdom; but now shut us out of Heaven, if you can. Try in lower attempts: Can you deny us the light of the Sunne, and cause it to forbear its shining? Can you stop the Influences of the Planets? or deny us the dew of Heaven? or command the Clouds to shut up their womb? or stay the course of the flowing streams? or seal up the passages of the deep? How much less can you deprive us of our God, or deny us the light of his Countenance, or stop the Influences of his Spirit, or forbid the Dew of his Grace to fall, or stay the streams of his Love, and shut up his over-flowing, ever-flowing Springs, or seal up the bottomless depth of his bounty? You can kill our Bodies (if he permit you) but try whether you can reach our Souls. Nay, it is not in the Saints own power, to give to, or take away from themselves this Glory. So that according to this Rule, there's no state like the Saints Rest. For no man can give this Rest to us, and none can take our Joy from us, *Job. 16. 22.*

SECT. V.

S. 5.

** De Seneca
de vita beata
abundat contra
Epictetos pro-
ducit.*

*Quomodo non
sua bona felicitate
se vera man-
quillitate frug-
rentur, quibus
nil est et
digna volun-
ti relictur, pi-
bil quod tunc
e a mente Dei
alienat, nihil
quod desidere-
tur contra volun-
tatem Dei? Mal-
cul. in Mat. 6.
Tim. 1. 3. 127.*

5. **A**Nother Rule is this, That is ever better or best, which maketh the owner or possessor-himself better or best. And sure according to this Rule, there's no state like Heaven. * Riches, Honour and Pleasure, make a man neither better nor best: Grace here makes us better, but not best: That is reserved as the Prerogative of Glory. That's our good, that doth us good, and that doth us good, which makes us good; Else it may be good in it self, but no good to us. External good is at too great a distance to be our Happiness. It is not bread on our Tables, but in our stomachs that must nourish: Nor blood upon our clothes or skin, but in the liver, heart and veins which is our Life. Nay, the things of the world are so farre from making the owners good, that they prove not the least impediments thereto; and snares to the best of men. Riches and Honour do seldom help to Humility; but of Pride they occasionally become most frequent fomentors. The difficulty is so great of conjoyning Graciousness with Greatness, that it's next to an impossibility; and their conjunction so rare, that they are next to inconsistent. To have a heart taken up with Christ and Heaven, when we have health and abundance in the world, is neither easie nor ordinary. Though Soul and Body compose but one man, yet they seldom prosper both together. Therefore that's our chief good, which will do us good at the heart: And that's our true glory that makes us all glorious within: And that the blessed Day which will make us holy and blessed men: which will not only beautifie our house, but cleanse our hearts: nor only give us new Habitations, and new Relations, but also new Souls, and new Bodies. The true knowing living Christian complains more frequently and more bit-
terly

terly of the wants and woes within him, then without him. If you overhear his prayers, or see him in his tears, and ask him, What aileth him? He will cry out more, Oh my dark understanding! Oh my hard, my unbelieving heart! rather than, Oh my dishonour, or, Oh my poverty! Therefore it is his desired place and state, which affords a relief suitable to his necessities and complaints. And surely that is onely this Rest.

SECT. VI.

6. **A** Nother Rule is, That the Difficulty of obtaining, shews the Excellency. And surely, if you consider but what it cost Christ to purchase it; what it costs the Spirit to bring mens hearts to it; what it costs Ministers to perswade to it; what it costs Christians, after all this, to obtain it; and what it costs many a half-Christian, that after all, goes without it; You will say, that here's Difficulty, and therefore Excellency. Trifles may be had at a trivial rate: and men may have damnation farre more easily: It is but lie still, and sleep out our dayes in careless laziness; It is but take our pleasure, and mind the world, and cast away the thoughts of Sinne, and Grace, and Christ, and Heaven, and Hell, out of our minds; and do as the most do, and never trouble our selves about these high things, but venture our Souls upon our presumptuous conceits and hopes, and let the vessel swimme which way it will; and then stream, and wind, and tide will all help us apace to the gulf of perdition. You may burn an hundred houses easier than build one; and kill a thousand men than make one alive. The descent is easie, the ascent not so. To bring diseases, is but to cherish sloth, please the appetite, and take what most delights us; but to cure them will cost bitter Pils, loathsome Potions, tedious Gripings, abstemious accurate Living; and perhaps all fall short too. He that made the way, and knows the way better than we, hath told us, *It is narrow and strait*, and requires striving; And they that have paced it more truly and observantly than we, do tell us, it lies through many tribulations, and is with much ado passed through. Conclude then, It is sure somewhat worth that must cost all this.

§. 6.

Bion dicere solebat facilem esse ad inferos viam, nam illic homines adire clausis oculis. Laert. l. 4. c. 7. Quod ille dixit qui morientibus clauduntur oculi; nos dicere possumus de clementis cecitate & socordia. Facile est descensus Averni, &c.

SECT. VII.

7. **A** Nother Rule is this, That is Best, which not only supplieth necessity, but affordeth abundance. By necessity is meant here, that which we cannot live without; and by abundance, is meant, a more perfect supply, a comfortable, not a useles abundance. Indeed it is suitable to a Christians state and use, to be scanted here, and to have on-
M ly

§. 7.

Quicquid præter te est, non reficit; non sufficit; si ad tempus sufficit, non

tamen perpetuo
 fatiatur, quin ad-
 huc amplius
 quærat; qui
 autem te habet,
 satiat; est;
 finem suum ha-
 bet; non habet
 ultra quod
 quærat; quia
 tu es super
 omne visi-
 bile, audibile,
 odorabile, gu-
 stable, tangibi-
 le, sensibile.
 Gerson. par.
 Alphabet. di-
 vini amoris.
 cap. 14.
 Prov. 18. 23.

ly from hand to mouth: And that only in his corporal, but in his spiritual comforts; Here we must not be filled full, that so our emptiness may cause hungering, and our hungering cause seeking and craving, and our craving testify our dependance, and occasion receiving, and our receiving occasion thanks returning, and all advance the Glory of the Giver. But when we shall be brought to the Well-head, and united close to the overflowing Fountain; we shall then thirst no more, because we shall be empty no more. Surely, if those Blessed Souls did not abound in their blessedness, they would never so abound in praises. Such Blessing, and Honour, and Glory, and praise to God, would never accompany common mercies; All those *Alleluja's* are not sure, the language of needy men. Now, we are poor, we speak supplications: And our Beggars tone discovers our low condition; All our Language almost is complaining and craving, our breath sighing, and our life a laboring. But sure where all this is turned into eternal praising and rejoicing, the case must needs be altered, and all wants supplied and forgotten. I think their Hearts full of Joy, and their mouths full of thanks, proves their estate abounding, full of blessedness.

SECT. VII.

- § 8. **R**eason concludes that for the Best, which is so in the Judgement of the Best and wisest men. Though, it's true, the Judgement of imperfect man, can be no perfect Rule of truth or goodness; Yet God revealeth this good to all on whom he will bestow it; and hides not from his people the end they should aim at and attain. If the Holiest men are the Best and wisest, then their Lives tell you their Judgements; and their unwearied labor and sufferings for this Rest, shews you they take it for the perfection of their Happiness. If men of greatest experience be the wisest men, and they that have tried both estates; then surely it's vanity and vexation that's found below, and solid Happiness and Rest above. If dying men are wiser than others, who by the worlds forsaking them, and by the approach of Eternity, begin to be undeceived; then surely happiness is hereafter, and not here; For though the deluded world in their flourishing prosperity can bless themselves in their fools paradise, and merrily jest at the simplicity of the Saints; yet scarce one of many, even of the worst of them, but are ready at last to cry out with *Balaam*, *Oh that I might die the death of the righteous, and my last end might be like his!* Never take heed therefore what they think or say now; for as sure as they shall die, they will one of these days think and say clean contrary. As we regard not what a drunken man says, because it is not he, but the drink; and when he hath slept he will awake in another mind; so why should we regard what wicked men say now, who are drunk with security and fleshy delights? When

we

we know beforehand for certain, that when they have slept the sleep of death, at the furthest, they will awake in another maner. Onely pity the perverted understandings of these poor men who are beside themselves; knowing that one of these days, when too late experience brings them to their right mindes, they will be of a far different Judgement. They ask us, What are you wiser then your fore-fathers? then all the Town besides? then such and such great men, and learned men? And do you think in good sadness we may not with better reason ask you, What? are you wiser then *Henoch*? and *Noah*? then *Abraham*, *Isaac*, *Jacob*, *Samuel*? then *David*, and *Solomon*? then *Moses* and the Prophets? then *Peter*, *Paul*, all the Apostles, and all the Sons of God, in all Ages and Nations, that ever went to Heaven? yea, then *Jesus Christ* himself? Men may be deceived; but we appeal to the unerring Judgement of Wisdom it self, even the wise All-knowing God, whether a day in his Courts be no better then a thousand elsewhere? and whether it be not better be door-keepers there, then to dwell in the Tents of wickedness? Nay, whether the very Reproaches of Christ (even the scorns we have from you for Christs sake and the Gospel) be not greater riches then all the Treasures of the World? If Wisdom then may pass the sentence, you see which way the cause will go; and *Wisdom is justified of all her children.*

Psal. 84. 10.

Heb. 11. 25, 26

Mat. 11. 19.

SECT. IX.

9 Lastly, Another Rule in Reason is this, That Good which containeth all other Good in it, must needs it self be best. And where do you think in Reason, that all the streams of Goodness do finally empty themselves? Is it not in God? from whom by secret springs they finally proceed? Where else do all the Lines of Goodness concenter? Are not all the sparks contained in this fire? and all the drops in this Ocean? Surely the time was, when there was nothing besides God; and then all Good was onely in him. And even now the creatures essence and existence is secondary, derived, contingent, improper, in comparison of his, *who Is, and Was, and Is to Come*; whose Name alone is called *I Am*. What do thine eyes see, or thine heart conceive desirable, which is not there to be had? Sin indeed there is none; but darest thou call that good? Worldly delights there are none; for they are Good but for the present Necessity, and please but the brutish Senses. Brethren, do you fear loosing or parting with any thing you now enjoy; What? do you fear you shall want when you come to Heaven? shall you want

§ 9.

Quarendum est (ut summum Bonum) quid non fiat indies deterius; cui non possit obstare; quo nil melius possit ostari. Quid hoc est? Animus sed hic relictus, bonus, magnus. Quid aliud vocescunt, quam Deum in humano corpore hospitantem? Hic animus tam

in Equitem Romanum, quam in servum potest cadere. Quid est eques Romanus? aut libertinus? aut servus? Nomina ex ambitione aut ex injuria nata. Subsilire in Calum ex angulo licet; Exurge modo, & te quoque dignum finge Deo; finges autem non Auro, non argento. Non potest ex hac materia imago Deo expimi similis. Seneca Epist. 31. ad Luc. To 2. pag. 583. Who would think these were a Heathens words?

† Eccl. 11. 1.
 † Mat. 19. 29.
 † Mark 8. 35.
 * *Æschines*
pauper Socratis
audire; nihil,
inquit, dignum
te invenit quod
dare tibi possim:
Et hoc modo
pauperem me
esse sentio, Ita
q; dono tibi
quod unum ha-
beo, Me ipsum.
Hec munus vo-
go quaecunque
est boni consula-
cogites; alios
cum multum ti-
bi darent, plus
sibi reliquisse.
Cui Socrates;
Quid nita, in-
quit, mihi mag-
num munus de-
deris, nisi forte
parum te esti-
mas? Habebis
ta; curis, ut te
miorem tibi
reddam quam
accepi. Senec. de
Benef. l. 1. c. 8.
 Page 385.

the drops, when you have the Ocean? or the light of the Candle, when you have the Sun? or the shallow Creature, when you have the perfect Creator? *Cast thy bread upon the waters, and after many days thou shalt find it.* † Lay abroad thy tears, thy prayers, pains, boldly and unweariedly; as God is true, thou dost but set them to usury, and shalt receive an hundred fold. † Spare not, man, for State, for Honour, for Labour; If Heaven do not make amends for all, God hath deceived us; which who dare once imagine? Cast away Friends, House, Lands, Life, if he bid thee: Leap into the Sea, as * *Peter*, if he command thee: Lose thy life, and thou shalt save it everlastingly; when those that saved theirs, shall lose them everlastingly: Venture all, man, upon Gods word and Promise; There's a Day of Rest coming will fully pay for all. All the pence and the farthings thou expendest for him, are contained, with infinite advantage, in the massie Gold and Jewels of thy Crown. When *Alexander* had given away his Treasure, and they asked him where it was; he pointed to the poor, and said, *in scrinio*, in my chests. And when he went upon a hopeful expedition, he gave away his Gold; and when he was asked, what he kept for himself, he answers, *spem majorum & meliorum*, The hope of greater and better things. How much more boldly may we lay out all and point to Heaven, and say it is *in scrinio*, in our Everlasting treasure; and take that hope of greater and better things, in stead of all. Nay, loose thy self for God, and renounce thy self; and thou shalt at that day find thy self again in him. Give him thy self, and he will receive thee, upon the same terms as *Socrates* did his Scholar * *Æschines* (who gave himself to his Master; because he had nothing else) *accipio, sed ea lege ut te tibi meliorem reddam quam accepi*: that he may return thee to thy self better then he received thee. So then, this Rest is the Good which containeth all other Good in it. And thus you see, according to the Rules of Reason, the transcendent Excellency of the Saints Glory in the General. We shall next mention the particular Excellencies.

CHAP. VII.

The Excellencies of our Rest.

SECT. I.



Et let us draw a little nearer, and see more immediately from the pure fountain of the Scriptures what further Excellencies this Rest affordeth. And the Lord hide us in the Clefts of the Rock, and cover us with the hands of indulgent Grace, while we approach to take this view: and the Lord grant we may put off from our feet the

shoes of unreverence and fleshy conceivings, while we stand upon this holy ground.

SECT. I.

1. **A**Nd first, it's a most singular honour and ornament, in the stile of the Sants Rest, to be called the *Purchased Possession*; That it is the fruit of the Bloud of the Son of God; yea, the chief fruit: yea, the end and perfection of all the fruites & efficacy of that Blood. Surely Love is the most precious ingredient in the whole composition; and of all the flowers that grow in the Garden of Love, can there be brought one more sweet and beautiful to the Garland, then this Blood? Greater Love then this there is not, to lay down the Life of the Lover. And to have this our Redeemer ever before our Eyes, and the liveliest Sense and freshest Remembrance of that dying bleeding Love still upon our Souls! Oh how will it fill our Souls with perpetual Ravishments! To think that in the streams of this Bloud, we have swam through the violence of the world, the snares of Satan, the seducements of flesh, the curse of the Law, the wrath of an offended God, the accusations of a Guilty Conscience, and the vexing doubts and fears of an unbelieving heart, and are passed through all, and here arrived safely at the brest of God! Now we are stupified with vile and senseless hearts, that can hear all the story of this bloody Love, and read all the dolours and sufferings of Love, and hear all his sad complaints, and all with dulness, and unaffected. He

II

S. 1.

1. It is the fruit of the Love & blood of Christ whom we shall there also behold and enjoy.

John 15. 13.

If Christ came to bear the Curse which was against us, how should he be made a Curse, but by taking that Death which the Curse lay in? And if the Death of our

Lord was the Redemption of All men, and by his death the middle wall of partition was broken down, and the Gentiles called, how should he invite us to himself, if he were not Crucified? for it is only on the Crois, that men die with their Arms stretched out.

Arthanas. li. de Incarnat. Verbi.

Hæc enim cum sit principalis & summa hominis felicitas secundum animam, non poterat conferri nisi per principale & summam humanam redemptionis, & pro peccatis nostris satisfactio- nis principium, sacrificium viz.

Mellice. Jos. De Voisin de Lege Divina. c. 8. p. 97. Lege & eundem Voisin Theolog. Judaor. l. 2. c. 9. pag. 293, 294. Quid mirum si caput pro membris accepit curationem, quam tamen in seipso non habuit necessariam? Nonne & in membris nostris sæpe pro unius infirmitate alteri adhibetur curatio? Dolet caput, & in brachio sit colluta; dolent venes, & sit in tibia; Ita hodie pro totius corporis putredine Cauterium quoddam infixum est in capite Christo. Berna. Ser. 30. de tempore. Fastescat ergo maror, tristitia fugiat; eliminetur dolor; rancor abscedat, ut liceat vacare & videre cum Moyse visionem hanc grandem; qualiter Deus in ventre virginis concipiatur; decipiatur diabolus, recipiatur perditum, indebitum accipiatur! Forum me trahit affectu, sed oratio deficit; Dives cogitatio vocis paupertate confunditur. Bernard Ser. 24. in die Natal. Quid æque mentem cogitantis impinguat? Nomen Jesu Mel in ore, in aure Melos, in corde Jubilus. Omnis cibus qui non conditur hoc sale, insatuatus est. Scriptura que non fuerit interlita oleo tanta devotionis, est insipida. Bern. Ser. 23. Non capto me præ lætitia, quia illa Majestas naturam suam naturæ meæ carnis & sanguinis subvelat; & me miserum in divitiis gloriæ suæ, non ad horam, sed in sempiternum includit; Fit frater meus dominus meus; Et timorem domini fratris vincit affectus. Domine Jesu Christe, Libenter audio te regnantem in calis; libentius nascentem in terris; libentissime crucem, clavos & lanceam sustinentem. Hæc siquidem effusio rapit affectum meum; & istorum memoria incalescit cor meum. Bernard. Ser. 23. in die Natal. For all the great seeming differences among us about the Grace of Christ, it is fully agreed between the Calvinists and Lutherans, (saith Hottonus) Ne guttulam quidem salutis extra Dei gratiam in solo Christo Mediatore quarendam esse, &c. Quod in ipsi, per & propter ipsum solum, non propter Merita sua, pondus æternæ gloriæ sint recepturi, cum Deus in ipsis non eorum merita, sed sua dona coronaturus sit. Hottonus de Toler. Christia. pag. 59. 60.

should

cries to us, *Behold and see, Is it nothing to you, O all ye that passe by? Is there any sorrow like unto my sorrow? (Lamen. 1. 12.)* and we will scarce hear or regard the dolorous voice; nor scarce turn aside to view the wounds of him who turned aside, and took us up to heal our wounds at this so dear a rate. But Oh then our perfected Souls will feel as well as hear, and with feeling apprehensions flame again in Love for Love. Now we set his picture wounded and dying before our eyes, but can get it no nearer our hearts, then if we believed nothing of what we read. But then when the obstructions between the eye and the understanding are taken away, and the passage opened between the head and the heart, surely our eyes will everlastingly affect our heart: and while we view with one eye our slain-revived Lord, and with the other eye our lost-recovered Souls, and transcendent Glory, these views will eternally pierce us, and warm our very souls. And those eyes, through which folly and lust hath so often stole into our hearts, shall now be the Casements to let in the Love of our dearest Lord for ever. Now, though we should (as some do) travel to *Jerusalem*, and view the Mount of *Olives* where he prayed and wept; and see that Dolorous way by which he bare his Cross, and enter the Temple of the Holy Grave; yea, if we should with *Peter* have stooped down and seen the place where he lay, and behold his Relicks; yet these bolted doors of sin and flesh would have kept out the feeling of all that Love. But, (Oh! that's the Joy) we shall then leave these hearts of stone and Rock behind us; and the sin that here so close besets us, and the sottish unkindness that followed us so long, shall not be able to follow us into that Glory. But we shall behold, as it were, the wounds of Love, with eyes and hearts of Love for ever. Suppose (a little to help our apprehensions) that a Saint, who hath partaked of the Joys of Heaven, had been translated from as long an abode in Hell, and after the experience of such a change,

should have stood with *Mary* and the rest by the Cross of Christ, and have seen the Blood and heard the Groans of his Redeemer? What think you? would love have stirred in his breast or no? Would the voice of his dying Lord have melted his heart, or no? Oh, that I were sensible of what I speak! With what astonishing apprehensions then, will Redeemed Saints everlastingly behold their Blessed Redeemer? I will not meddle with their vain audacious Question, who must needs know, whether the glorified body of Christ do yet retain either the wounds or scars. But this is most certain, that the memory of it will be as fresh, and the impressions of Love as deep, and its workings as strong as if his wounds were still in our eyes, and his complaints still in our ears, and his blood still streaming afresh. Now his heart is open to us, and ours shut to him: But when his heart shall be open, and our hearts open, Oh the blessed Congress that there will then be! What a passionate meeting was there between our new risen Lord, and the first sinful silly woman that he appears to? How doth Love struggle for expressions? and the straitned fire shut up in the breast, strive to break forth? * *Mary*! saith Christ: *Master*! saith *Mary*: and presently she clasp's about his feet, having her heart as near to his heart as her hands were to his feet. What a meeting of love then will there be, between the new glorified Saint, and the Glorious Redeemer? But I am here at a loss; my apprehensions fail me, and fall too short. Only this I know; it will be the singular praise of our inheritance, that it was bought with the price of that blood; and the singular Joy of the Saints to behold the purchaser and the price, together with the possession. Neither will the views of the wounds of love renew our wounds of sorrow: He, whose first words after his Resurrection were to a great sinner, *Woman, why weepest thou?* knows how to raise Love and Joy by all those views, without raising any cloud of sorrow, or storm of tears at all. He that made the Sacramental Commemoration of his Death to be his Churches Feast, will sure make the real enjoyment of its blessed purchase, to be marrow and fatness. And if it afforded Joy to hear from his mouth, *This is my Body which is given for you*, and *This is my Blood which was shed for you*; What Joy will it afford, to hear, *This Glory is the fruit of my Body and my Blood*? and what a merry feast will it be, *when we shall drink of the fruit of the Vine new with him in the Kindome of his Father*, as the fruit of his own blood? *David* would not drink of the waters which he longed for, because they were the blood of those men, who jeopardded their lives for them; and thought them fitter to offer to God, then to please him. * But we shall value these

* John 20.16.
Mat. 28.9.

John 20.13.

2 Sam. 23.16,
17.

* *Hanc Grati-
am Christus im-
petit pretio
sanguinis, &c.*

Hunc sequamur omnes: huius sacramento & signo censeamur. Hic nobis vita viam aperit: hic ad Paradisum reducere facit: hic ad celorum regna perducit. Cum ipso semper vivemus, facti per ipsum filii Dei: cum ipso exultabimus semper ipsius amore reparati. Erimus Christiani cum Christo simul gloriosi; de Deo Patre beati; de perpetua voluptate latantes semper in conspectu Dei, & agentes Deo gratias semper. Neque enim poterit nisi gratis esse semper & gratias, qui cum morti fuisset obnoxius, factus est de Immortalitate securus. Cyprian ad Demetrian. verbis ultimis.

waters more highly, and yet drink them the more sweetly, because they are the blood of Christ, not jeopard'd only, but shed for them. They will be the more sweet and dear to us, because they were so bitter and

Dear to him. If the buyer be judicious, we estimate things by the price they cost. If any thing we enjoy were purchased with the life of our dearest friend, how highly should we value it? Nay, if a Dying Friend deliver us but a token of his Love, how carefully do we preserve it? and still remember him when we behold it, as if his own name were written on it? and will not then the Death and Blood of our Lord, everlastingly sweeten our possessed Glory? Me thinks *England* should value the plenty of the Gospel, with their Peace and Freedom at a higher rate, when they remember what it hath cost. How much precious blood! How many of the lives of Gods worthies, and our most dear Friends! besides all other cost. Me-thinks when I am with freedom Preaching, or hearing, or living, I see my dying Friends before mine eyes, whose blood was shed for this; and look the more respectfully on them yet living, whose frequent dangers did procure it. Oh then, when we are rejoycing in Glory, how shall we think of the blood that revived our Souls? and how shall we look upon him whose sufferings did put that Joy into our hearts? How carefully preserve we those prizes which with greatest hazard we gained from the enemy? *Goliath's* sword must be kept as a Trophie, and laid up behind the *Ephod*: and in a time of need, *David* says, *There's none to that*. Surely when we do divide the spoil, and partake of the prize which our Lord so dearly won, we shall say indeed, *There's none to that*. How dear was *Jonathans* love to *David*, which was testified by || stripping himself of the Robe that was upon him and giving it *David*, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle: and also by saving him from his fathers wrath? How dear for ever will the love of Christ be then to us, who stripped himself, as it were, of his Majesty and Glory, and put our mean Garment of flesh upon him, that he might put the Robes of his own Righteousness and Glory upon us? and saved us, not from cruel injustice, but from his Fathers deserved wrath? Well then Christians, as you use to do in our Books, and on your Goods, to write down the price they cost you: so do on your Righteousness, and on your Glory; Write down the price, *The pretious Blood of Christ*. *

* By the redundancy of which merit (after satisfaction thereby made unto his Fathers justice for our debt)

there is further a purchase made of Grace and Glory, and of all good things in our behalf. Mr. *Beards* Life of Christ, Pag. 402. *Isaiah* 27. 4. *Lam.* 3. 33. *Ezek.* 18. 23, 32.

men.

men. † God was never so pleased with the sufferings of the Innocent, much less of his Son, as to sell his mercy properly for their sufferings. Fury dwelleth not in him; nor doth he willingly correct the sons of men, nor take pleasure in the death of him that dieth. But the sufferings of Christ were primarily and immediately to satisfy the justice that required blood, and to bear what was due to the sinner, and to receive the blow that should have fallen upon him, and so to restore him to the life he lost, & the happiness he fell from; But this dignity, which surpasseth the first, is, as it were, from the redundancy of his merit, or a secondary fruit of his death. The work of his Redemption so well pleased the Father, that he gave him power to advance his chosen to a higher dignity than they fell from; and to give them the glory which was given to himself; and all this according to his counsel, and the good pleasure of his own will.

medii : Quod autem additur illum esse nobis summe amabilem, verum est; sed suppositi Dei ordine, qui eam & sibi in sacrificium, & nobis in Redemptionem constituit. Non sic porro intelligitur aliquid esse bonum per modum objecti : sensus enim est, illud esse tale, & secundum se sit amabile : Cuiusmodi nequaquam est mors Christi, nec cuiusvis alterius. Gibleuf. l. 2. de Libert. c. 22. Sect. 11. p. 411.

† Q. *Nonne bona effecta est mors Christi per modum objecti? Nonne summe amabile est tanquam instrumentum precium salutis nostra?*
R. *Quod dicitur mortem Christi esse instrumentum nostrae salutis, non excedere rationem*

SECT. II.

2. **T**HE Second Pearl in the Saints diadem, is that Its free. This seemeth as *Pharashs second Kine, to devour the former; And as the Angel to Balaam, To meet it with a drawn sword of a full opposition.* But the seeming discord, is but a pleasing diversity composed into that harmony which constitutes the Melody. These two attributes Purchased and Free, are the two chains of Gold which by their pleasant twisting, do make up that wreath for the heads of the Pillars in the Temple of God. It was dear to Christ, but free to us. When Christ was to buy, silver and gold was nothing worth; Prayers and tears could not suffice; nor any thing below his blood: but when we come to buy, the price is sold to just nothing; Our buying, is but receiving: we have it freely without *money, and without price.* Nor do the Gospel-conditions make it less free; or the Covenant tenor before mentioned, contradict any of this. If the Gospel-conditions had been such as are the Laws; or payment of the debt required at our hands; the freeness then were more questionable. Yea, if God had said to us; [*Sinners, if you will satisfy my justice but for one of your sins, I will forgive you all the rest,*] it would have been a hard condition on our part, and the Grace of the Covenant not so free, as our disability doth necessarily require. But if all the condition be our cordial acceptance, surely we deserve not the name of Purchasers. Thankful accepting of a free acquittance, is no paying of the Debt. If life be offered to a condemned man, upon condition that he shall not refuse the offer, I think the favour is never the less free.

S. 2.
2. It is freely given us.

1 Kings 7. 17.

Yet our crown may truly be said to be our due; for God giveth it as a righteous Judge, 2 Tim. 4. 7. 8. But it is not due as a debt upon our merit but a gift upon a Testament, or upon Free love. So *Policarpus Epistol. ad Philip. (Edit. 1611 p. 2.)*

N

Nay,

saith, That ^a Ignatius, Zosimus, Rufus, and Paul, did not runne in vain, but in Faith and Righteousness; *Et ad Debitum sibi locum a Domino cui & compassi sunt, abierunt: Quia non hoc seculum dilexerunt, sed eum qui pro ipsis & pro nobis mortuus est, &c.* Because they loved not this word, but him that died, and rose for us and them, they went to the place which was due to them (*ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἠγάπησαν τὸν λόγον, ἀλλὰ τὸν αὐτοῦ*) from the Lord, with whom also they suffered. And Ignatius, another of John's Disciples, doth most frequently use the phrase of [Worthy] and [Deserving] as in the Title to his Epistle to the Romans, he calls them [Worthy of God, worthy of Eminency, worthy of Blessedness, worthy of Praise, worthy of Faith, worthy of Chastity, grounded in Love and Faith, &c.] And in the Epistle itself, he oft useth the same phrase of himself [That I may be worthy to see your face, as I much desire to deserve,] and so oft he speaks of deserving his Martyrdom, even through the whole Epistle. This was the language of this Apostolical man: Yet no doubt he spoke of Deserving and Merit only in an Evangelical, and not a Legal sense. So Tertullian: *Non enim carnis restitutionem negavit, si compensationem Mercedis opposuit; cum ipsi Compensatio Debeatur, cui dissolutio deputatur, scilicet carni.* Tertullian. lib. de Anima, cap. 4. pag. Edit. Pamel 418. Sic idem Tertullianus lib. de Resurrectione carnis, cap. 16. pag. 410. inquit; *Beneficiis Deus (liberare) Debet.* But all this is meant of a Debitum ex promissi gratia only. This is evident in the following sentence; *Quicquid omnino homini a Deo propositum atque promissum est, non solum Animæ, verum & carni scias Debitum.* Tertullian. lib. de Resurrectione carnis, cap. 5. pag. 418.

Nay, though the condition were, that he should beg, and wait before he have his pardon. and take him for his Lord who hath thus redeemed him: And this is no satisfying of the justice of the Law: Especially when the condition is also given, as it is by God to all his chosen; surely then here's all free: if the Father freely give the son, and the son freely pay the debt, and if God do freely accept that way of payment, when he might have required it of the Principal, and if both Father and Sonne do freely offer us the purchased life upon those fair Conditions; and if they also freely send the Spirit to enable us to perform those Conditions, then what is here, that is not free? Is not every stone that builds this Temple, free-stone? Oh the everlasting admiration that must needs surprize the Saints to think of this freeness! What did the Lord see in me, that he should judge me meet for such a State? That I who was but a poor, diseased, despised wretch, should be clad in the brightness of this Glory? That I, a silly creeping breathing Worm, should be advanced to this high Dignity! That I, who was but lately groaning, weeping, dying, should now be as full of joy as my heart can hold! Yea, should be taken from the grave, where I was rotting and stinking, and from the dust and darkness where I seemed forgotten, and here set before his Throne! That I should be taken with Mordecai from Captivity, to be set next unto the King! and with Daniel from the Den, to be made Ruler of Princes and Provinces! and with Saul from seeking Asses, to be advanced to a Kingdom! Oh, who can fathom unmeasurable Love! Indeed, if the proud hearted, self-ignorant, self-admiring sinners should be thus advanced, who think none so fit for preferment as themselves; perhaps in stead of admiring free Love, they would with those unhappy Angels be discontented yet with their estate. But when the self-denying, self-accusing, humble Soul, who thought himself unworthy the ground he trod on, and the air he breathed in, unworthy to eat, drink or live, when he shall be taken up into this Glory! He who durst scarce come among, or speak to the imperfect Saints on earth, because he was unworthy; he who durst scarce hear, or scarce read the Scripture, or scarce pray and call

God Father; or scarce receive the Sacraments of his Covenant, and all because he was unworthy! For this Soul to find it self rapt up into heaven, and closed in the arms of Christ, even in a moment! Do but think with your selves, what the transporting, astonishing admiration of such a Soul will be. He that durst not lift up his eyes to Heaven, but stood afar off, smiting on his brest, and crying, *Lord, be mercifull to me a sinner*, Now to lift up to Heaven himself! He who was wont to write his name in *Bradford's Style*, *The unthankfull, the hard-hearted, the unworthy sinner*! And was wont to admire that Patience could bear so long, and Justice suffer him to live: Sure he will admire at this alteration, when he shall find by experience, that Unworthiness could not hinder his Salvation which he thought would have bereaved him of every mercy. Ah Christian, there's no talk of our Worthiness nor Unworthiness; If worthiness were our Condition for Admittance, we might sit down with *S^t John*, and weep, *Because none in Heaven or Earth is found worthy. But the Lion of the Tribe of Judah is worthy, and hath prevailed; and by that Title must we hold the Inheritance.* We shall offer there the Offering that *David* refused, *Even praise for that which cost us nothing.* Here our Commission runs, *Freely ye have received, Freely give*: But Christ hath dearly received, yet Freely gives. The Master heals us of our Leprosie freely; but *Gehazi*, who had no finger in the Cure, will surely runne after us, and take something of us, and falsly pretend, *It is his Masters pleasure.* The Pope and his Servants will be paid for their Pardons and Indulgencies; But Christ will take nothing for his. The Fees of the Prelates Courts were large; and our Commutation of Penance must cost our purses deer; or else we must be cast out of the Synagogue, and Soul and Body delivered up to the Devil. But none are shut out of that Church for want of money, nor is poverty any eye-sore to Christ; An empty heart may barre them out, but an empty purse cannot: His Kingdom of Grace hath ever been more consistent with despised poverty, than Wealth and Honour; and Riches occasion the Difficulty of Entrance farre more, than want can do. *For that which is highly esteemed among men, is despised with God.* And so is it also, *The poor of the World, rich in Faith, whom God hath chosen to be Heirs of that Kingdom, which he hath prepared for them that love him.* I knew the true Labourer is worthy of his hire: And they that serve at the Altar, should live upon the Altar: And it is not fit to muzzle the Ox that treadeth out the corn: And I know it is either hellish malice, or penurious baseness, or ignorance of the weight of their Work and Burthen, that makes their Maintenance so generally Incompetent, and their very Livelihood and Subsistence so envied and grudged at; and that it's a meer Plot of the Prince of darkness for the diversion of their thoughts, that they must be studying how to get Bread for their own and childrens mouths, when they should be preparing the Bread of Life for their peoples Souls. * But yet let me desire the right aiming Ministers of Christ, to consider what

Ad Cælestis Hierusalem non ascendunt consortium, nisi qui toto corde prostentur, non proprii operis, sed Divini esse muneris, quod ascendunt. Prosp. Sent. 31. Lege & ejus Carm. de Ingrat. c. 45. Jam. 2. 5.

1 Cor. 9. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13

* *Lege Zuinglium de hac re contra Cathol. optime different. Tom 2. in Enchirid. p. 47. & passim.*

1 Cor. 9. 12, 19

Rom. 14. 13,

15, 20, 21.

Rom. 15. 1, 2.

1 Cor. 9. 14, 12.

Vers. 15.

1 Tim. 5. 17.

1 Cor. 4. 10, 14,

12.

1 Cor. 9. 16.

is expedient, as well as what is lawful; and that the saving of one Soul, is better than a thousand pound a year; and our gain, though due, is a cursed gain, which is a stumbling block to our peoples souls: Let us make the Free-Gospel as little burthenfome and chargeable, as is possible. I had rather never take their Tythes while I live, then by them to destroy the Souls for whom Christ died; and though God hath ordained, that they which preach the Gospel, should live of the Gospel; yet I had rather suffer all things, than hinder the Gospel: And it were better for me to die, then that any man should make this my glorying void. Though the well leading Elders be worthy of double honour, especially the laborious in the Word and Doctrine; yet if the necessity of Souls, and the promoting of the Gospel should require it, I had rather preach the Gospel in hunger and rags, than rigidly contend for what's my due: And if I should do so, yet, have I not wherewith to Glory; for necessity is laid upon me, yea, We be to me, if I preach not the Gospel, though I never received any thing from men. How unbecoming the Messengers of this Free Grace and Kingdom is it, rather to lose the hearts and souls of their people, then to lose a groat of their due? And rather to exasperate them against the Message of God, than to forbear somewhat of their Right? and to contend with them at Law, for the wages of the Gospel? And to make the glad Tidings, to their yet carnal hearts seem to be sad tidings, because of this burthen? This is not the way of Christ and his Apostles, nor according to the self-denying, yeelding, suffering Doctrine which they taught. Away with all those Actions that are against the main end of our Studies and Calling, which is to winne Souls; and fie upon that gain which hinders the gaining of men to Christ. I know flesh will here object Necessities, and Distrust will not want Arguments; but we who have enough to answer to the Diffidence of our people, let us take home some of our answers to our selves; and teach our selves first, before we teach them. How many have you known that God suffered to starve in his Vineyard?

* *Antequam gratia Justificetur ut Justus efficiatur, impius, quid est nisi impius? Quem si debitum supplicetur, quid eius meriti nisi supplicium redderetur?* August. Epist. 106. De me omnino nihil presumam. Quid enim attuli boni ut mihi misereris, & me iustificaveris? Quid in me invenisti nisi sola peccata? Tuum nihil aliud nisi natura quam creasti: cetera mala mea qua deluxisti. Non ego prior ad te exurrexi, sed tu ad me excitandum venisti. August. Enar. 1. in Psal. 58.

* But this is our exceeding Consolation, That though we may pay for our Bibles and Books, and Sermons, and it may be pay for our freedom to enjoy and use them: yet as we paid nothing for Gods eternal Love, and nothing for the Sonne of his Love, and nothing for his Spirit, and our Grace and Faith, and nothing for our pardon; so we shall pay nothing for our Eternal Rest. We may pay for the bread and wine, but we shall not pay for the Body and Blood, nor for the great things of the Covenant which it seals unto us. And indeed we have a valuable price to give for those, but for these we have none at all. Yet

this is not all. If it were only for nothing, and without our Merit, the wonder were great; but it is moreover against our Merit, and against our long endeavouring of our own ruine. Oh, the broken heart that hath known the desert of sinne, doth both understand and feel what I say! What an astonishing thought it will be, to think of the unmeasurable difference between our deservings, and our receivings! between the state we should have been in, and the state we are in! To look down upon *Hell*, and see the vast difference that Free Grace hath made betwixt us and them! To see the Inheritance there, which we were born to, so different from that which we are adopted to! Oh, what pangs of Love will it cause within us, to think, yonder was my native right, my deserved portion: Those should have been my hideous cries; my dolefull groans, my easless pains, my endless torment: Those unquenchable flames I should have lain in; that never dying Worm should have fed upon me: Yonder was the place that sinne would have brought me to; but this is it that Christ hath brought me to. Yonder death was the wages of my sinne; but this *Eternal Life is the Gift of God, through Jesus Christ my Lord*. Did not I neglect Grace, and make light of the offers of Life, and slight my Redeemers Blood a long time, as well as yonder suffering Souls? Did I not let pass my time, and forget my God, and Soul, as well as they? And was I not born in sinne and wrath, as well as they? † Oh, who made me to differ? Was my heart naturally any readier for Christ than theirs? Or any whit better affected to the Spirits perswasions? Should I ever have begun to love, if God had not begun to me? Or even been willing, if he had not made me willing? Or ever differed, if he had not made me to differ? Had I not now been in those flames, if I had had mine own way, and been let alone to mine own will? Did I not resist as powerful means, and lose as fair advantages as they? And should I not have lingered in *Sodom* till the flames had seized on me, if God had not in mercy carried me out? Oh how free was all this Love? and how free is this enjoyed Glory? Doubtless this will be our Everlasting Admiration, That so Rich a Crown should fit the Head of so vile a sinner! That such high Advancement, and such long unfruitfulness and unkindness, can be the state of the same person! and that such vile rebellions can conclude in such most precious Joyes! But no thanks to us; nor to any of our Duties and Labours, much less to our neglects and laziness; we know to whom the praise is due, and must be given for ever. And indeed to this very end it was, that infinite Wisdom did cast the whole Design of Mans Salvation into the mould of

† Sed nos
eam Gratiam
volumus Pe-
lagiani ali-
quando fate-
antur, qua
futura Glorie
magnitudo,
non solum pro-
mittitur, ve-
rum etiam
creditur ex-
speratur, nec
solum revela-
tur sapien-
tia, verum
etiam ama-
tur; Nec
suadet solum
omne quod bo-
num est, ve-
rum et per-
suadet. Non

enim omnium est fides, &c. August. de Grat. Christi, cap. 10. Unde cognoscimus Dei esse, & ut bonum facere velimus, & ut bonum facere valeamus. Fulgent. lib. 1. ad Monim. cap. 9. Multa Deus facit in homine bona, quae non facit homo: nulla vero facit homo, quae non facit Deus, ut faciat homo. August. lib. 2. ad Bonif. cap. 8.

* It is a fond conceit of the Antinomians, to think, that Justification and Salvation are not Free, if given on Condition : as long

PURCHASE and * **FREENESS**, that the Love and Joy of man might be perfected, and the Honour of Grace most highly advanced ; that the thought of Merit might neither cloud the one, nor obstruct the other ; and that on these two hinges the Gates of Heaven might turn. So then let [**DESERVED**] be written on the door of Hell, but on the door of Heaven and Life, [**THE FREE GIFT.**]

as the Condition is, but [Acceptance] and the Freeness excludeth all our Merit or Satisfaction. The like may be said of the Conditionality of sincere Evangelical Obedience, to the continuance and consummation of our Justification and to our Salvation. In both which points, I desire those men that will not receive the Truth from me, to receive it from Learned *Placius in Thes. Salmwicens. Vol. 1. pag. 3. 2 34.* I will recite but two Theses, which contain most that is disliked in my Aphorisms. *Thes. 37. Fide Justificamur ; non tanquam parte aliqua Justitiæ, aut opere quod suo quodam Pretio & Merito Justificationem nobis impetret ; aut dispositione animæ ad introductionem Justitiæ inhærentis : Sed tanquam Conditione Fœderis gratiæ, quam Deus à nobis idcirco exigit, loco Conditionis Fœderis Legalis (quæ nobis carnis vitio facta est impossibilis) quod ea nihil aliud sit, quàm Doni Justitiæ in Christo Jesu per Evangelium nobis oblata Acceptatio, quæ sit ex Dei pacto gratuito ut illa Justitiæ nostra sit.* Mark, he saith [in Christ] for Christ is first Accepted, and so Righteousness in and with him ; not the Gift without the Person. *Thes. 41. About Justification by Works. Id ipsum fortasse hac ratione commodius explicabitur. Opponitur Justificatio Accusationi : à duabus autem Accusationibus premimur in foro divino (in reference to the Threatning and the Righteousness of the two Covenants.) Primum obicitur nos esse Peccatores, hoc est, reos violatæ Conditionis, quæ Fœdere Legali lata est. Deinde, obicitur, nos esse Infideles ; hoc est, Non præstitisse Conditionem Fœderis Gratæ : videlicet Fidem. Ab Accusatione priore, sola Fide Justificamur, quæ Christi Gratiæ & Justitiæ amplectimur. A posteriore, Justificamur etiam Operibus, quatenus iis Fides ostenditur. Ad posteriorem Justificationem respiciens Jacobus affirmavit Merito, ex Operibus Justificari hominem, & non ex Fide tantum. Paulus vero respiciens ad Priorem, sola Fide hominem sine Operibus Justificari, multis rebus necessariis addixit.* This is plain Truth. Just to also Diodate in his Annotations on *Jam. 2.* *Ludovicus de Dieu, Phil. Codurcus, and our Mead, say more for Works ; though I believe they meant orthodoxally.*

SECT. III.

S. 3.
3. It is the
Saints peculiar

THirdly, The third comfortable Attribute of this Rest, is, That it is the Saints proper and peculiar possession. It belongs to no other of all the sons of men ; not that it would have detracted from the greatness or freeness of the Gift, if God had so pleased, that all the world should have enjoyed it : But when God hath resolved otherwise, that it must be enjoyed but by few ; to find our Names among that number, must needs make us the more to value our Enjoyment. If all *Egypt* had
“ been light, the *Israelites* should not have had the less ; but yet to enjoy that light alone, while their Neighbours live in thick darkness, must make them more sensible of their Priviledge. Distinguishing, separating Mercy affecteth more than any Mercy. If it should rain on
“ our grounds alone ; or the Sun shine upon our alone Habitations ; or the blessing of Heaven divide between our Flocks, and other mens, as between *Jacobs* and *Labans* ; we should more feelingly acknowledge Mercy, then
now,

now, while we possess the same in common. Ordinarieness dulleth our sense; and if Miracles were common, they would be slighted. If *Pharaoh* had passed as safely as *Israel*, the Red Sea would have been less remembered. If the first-born of *Egypt* had not been slain, the first-born of *Israel* had not been the Lords peculiar. If the rest of the world had not been drowned, and the rest of *Sodom* and *Gomorrab* burned, the saving of *Noah* had been no wonder, nor *Lots* deliverance so much talked of. The lower the weighty end of the balance descends, the higher is the other lifted up; and the falling of one of the Sails of the Wind-Mill, is the occasion of the rising of the other. It would be no extenuation of the Mercies of the Saints here, if all the world were as holy as they; and the communication of their Happiness is their greatest desire; yet it might perhaps dull their Thankfulness, and differencing Grace would not be known. But when one shall be enlightened, and another left in darkness; one reformed, and another by his lust enslaved; it makes them cry out with the Disciple, *Lord, what is it, that thou wilt reveal thy self to us, and not unto the world?* When the Prophet shall be sent to one Widow only of all that were in *Samaria*, and to cleanse one *Naaman* of all the Lepers, the Mercy is more observable. Oh that will surely be a Day of passionate sense on both sides, *When two shall be in a Bed, and two in the field, the one taken, and the other forsaken.* For a Christian, who is conscious of his own undeserving, and ill deserving, to see his companion in sinne perish; his Neighbour, Kinsman, Father, Mother, Wife, Childe, for ever in Hell, while he is preferred among the Blessed! To see other mens sins eternally plagued, while his are all pardoned! * To see those that were wont to sit with us in the same Seat, and eat with us at the same Table, and joyn with us in the same Duties, now to lie tormented in those flames, while we are triumphing in Divine Praises! That *Lot* must leave his sons-in-law in the flames of *Sodom*, and the wife of his bosom, as a Monument of Divine Vengeance, and escape with his two Daughters alone: Here is chusing, distinguishing Mercy! Therefore the Scripture seems to affirm, That as the damned souls shall from Hell see the Saints Happiness, to increase their own torments; so shall the blessed from Heaven behold the wickeds misery, to the increase of their own Joy. And as they looked on the dead bodies of Christs two Witnesses, slain in their streets, and they that dwell on the Earth rejoyced over them, and made merry; and as the wicked here behold the calamities of Gods people with gladness: So shall the Saints look down upon them in the Burning-Lake, and in the sense of their own Happiness, and in the approbation of Gods just proceedings, they shall rejoyce and sing, *Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast thus judged!* For they have shed the blood of Saints and Prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink, for they are worthy. *Alleluja, Salvation, and Glory, and Honour, and Power to our God; for true and righteous are his judgments.* And as the command

Joh. 14. 22.
Luk. 4. 24, 25,
26, 27.

* We shall there look upon them for ever, who here gazed on us for a time; and the short fruit of cruel eyes beholding us in persecution, shall be then recompensed with our everlasting beholding them (in their sufferings) Cyprian. ad Demetrian. S. 21. pag. 330

Rev. 11. 9, 10.

Rev. 16. 5, 8.
Rev. 19. 7, 2.

is

Rev. 18. 20.

is over *Babylon*, so will it be over all the condemned souls; *Rejoyce over her, thou Heaven, and ye holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.* By this time the impenitent World will see a reason for the Saints singularity, while they were on Earth; and will be able to answer their own demands, why must you be more holy than your Neighbours, even because they would fain be more happy than their Neighbours. And why cannot you do as others, and live as the World about you? Even because they are full loth to speed as those others, or to be damned with the World about them. Sincere singularity in Holiness, is by this time known to be neither Hypocrisie nor Folly. If to be singular in that Glory be so desirable, surely to be singular in godly living is not contemptible. As every one of them now knows his own sore, and his own grief, so shall every one then feel his own joy: And if they can now call Christ their own, and call God their own God, how much more then upon their full possession of him? For as he takes his people for his Inheritance; so will he himself be the Inheritance of his people for ever.

2 Chro. 6. 29.

Psa. 67. 6. & 33

12. & 78. 71. &

16. 5.

SECT. IV.

§. 4.

4. It is a Rest
with Angels
and perfect
Saints.

A Fourth comfortable Adjunct of this Rest is, That it is in the Fellowship of the blessed Saints and Angels of God. Not so singular will the Christian be, as to be solitary. Though it be proper to the Saints only, yet is it common to all the Saints. For what is it, but an Association of blessed Spirits in God? A Corporation of perfected Saints, whereof Christ is the Head? the Communion of Saints completed? Nor doth this make those Joyes to be therefore mediate, derived by creatures to us, as here: For all the Lines may be drawn from the Center, and not from each other, and yet their Collocation make them more comely than one alone could be. Though the strings receive not their sound and sweetness from each other, yet their concurrence causeth that harmony which could not be by one alone. For those that have prayed, and fasted, and wept, and watcht, and waited together; now to joy, and enjoy, and praise together, me thinks should much advance their pleasure. Whatsoever it will be upon the great Change that will be in our Natures perfected; sure I am, according to the present temperature of the most sanctified humane affections, it would affect exceedingly: And he who mentioneth the qualifications of our Happi-

Verissimum

certe est, Deum

qui sufficit sibi,

sufficere quo-

que sanctis

suis: Qui hoc

verum arbitratur, eam sententiam amplectatur oportet, sanctos nihil amare extra Deum: Amare quidem alia à Deo, amare illa quæ sunt extra Deum; sed ita ut Amoris illius Divina Bonitas, non ea quæ creaturarum propria, principium sit. Qui secus de sanctis existimant, & satis esse censent eos Amare quæcunque amant, propter Deum, etsi præter & extra Deum, irrogant illis non mediocrem injuriam: Non enim patiuntur Beatorum mentes teras in Deo quiescere & abscondi: Sed partem inde astrahunt, aliquid earum extra Deum versari contententes. Gibieuf. l. 2. c. 27. §. 7. p. 484.

ness,

neis, of purpose that our Joy may be full, and maketh so oft mention of our consociation and conjunction in his praises, sure doth hereby intimate to us, that this will be some advantage to our Joyes. Certain I am of this, **Fellow-Christians**, that as we have been together in the labour, duty, danger and distress; so shall we be in the great recompence and deliverance; and as we have been scorned and despised, so shall we be crowned and honoured together; and we who have gone through the day of sadness, shall enjoy together that day of gladness: and those who have been with us in persecution and prison, shall be with us also in that Palace of consolation. Can the wilfull world say, * If our fore-fathers and friends be all in Hell, why we will venture there too? and may not the Christian say on better grounds, seeing my faithful friends are gone before me to Heaven, I am much the more willing to be there too. Oh the blessed day, Dear friends, when we that were wont to enquire together, and hear of heaven, and talk of heaven together, shall then live in heaven together! When we who are wont to complain to one another, and open our doubts to one another, & our fears, whether ever we should come there or no, shall then rejoyce with one another, and triumph over those doubts and fears! when we who were wont formerly in private to meet together for mutual edification, shall now most publicly be conjoynd in the same consolation! Those same Disciples who were wont to meet in a private house for fear of the *Jews*, are now met in the Celestial habitations without fear: and as their fear then did cause them to shut the door against their Enemies: so will Gods Justice shut it now. O when I look in the faces of the pretious people of God, and believing think of this day, what a refreshing thought is it? shall we not there remember, think you, the pikes which we passed together here? our fellowship in duty and in sufferings? how oft our groans made as it were one sound, our conjunct tears but one stream, and our conjunct desires but one prayer? and now all our praises shall make up one melody; and all our Churches one Church; and all our selves but one body? for we shall be one in Christ, even as he and the Father are one. It's true, we must be very careful in this case, that in our thoughts we look not for that in the Saints which is alone in Christ, and that we give them not his own prerogative; nor expect too great a part of our comfort in the fruition of them: we are prone enough to this kinde of Idolatry. But yet he who Commands us so to love them now, will give us leave in the same subordination to himself to love them then, when himself hath made them much more lovely. And if we may love them, we shall surely rejoyce in them; for love and enjoyment cannot stand without an answerable Joy. If the fore-thoughts of sitting down with, *Abraham, Isaac, Jacob*, and all the Prophets in the Kingdome of God, may be our lawful Joy; then how much more that real sight, and actual possession? It cannot chuse but be comfortable to me to think of that day, when I shal joyn with *Moses* in his song, with *David* in his Psalms of praise; and with all the

* Socrates
Critoni vehe-
menter suaden-
ti ut si vitam ip-
se suam negli-
geret, contra li-
beris etiamnum
parvulis et a-
micis ab ipso
pendentibus se
servaret incolu-
mem: Liberi,
inquit, Deo, qui
mibi eos dedit,
cura erunt: a-
micos hinc dis-
cedens inveni-
am, vobis aut
similes aut eti-
am meliores, ne
vestra quidem
consuetudine
dum cariturus,
quando quidem
vos brevi eodem
estis commigra-
turi, Erasim.
ap. lib. 3 ex
Platone.
Zenop.

¶ *Junius* writeth in his Life, of a man that so esteemed him, that he digged up a Turf, of the ground where he stood and carried it home: how then should we love the habitation of the Saints in Light? (By this example you may see how worshipping of Saints Reliques, Shrines, and Images, was brought in by honest zeal misguided.)

redeemed in the song of the Lamb for ever: When we shall see *Henock* walking with God; *Noah* enjoying the end of his singularity; *Joseph* of his integrity; *Job* of his patience; *Hezekiah* of his uprightness; and all the Saints the end of their Faith. ¶ Will it be nothing conducive to the compleating of our comforts, to live eternally with *Peter, Paul, Austin, Chrysostom, Jerome, Wickliffe, Luther, Zuinglius, Calvin, Beza, Bullinger, Zanchius, Pareus, Piscator, Camero*, with *Hooper, Bradford, Latimer, Glover, Saunders, Philpot*, with *Reignolds, Whitaker, Cartwright, Brightman, Bayne, Bradshaw, Bolton, Ball, Hilderham, Pemble, Twisse, Ames, Preston, Sibbs*? *O felicem diem* (said only *Grynæus*,) *quum ad illad animorum concilium proficiscar, & ex hac turba & Colluvione discedam!* O happy day when I shall depart out of this crowd and sink, and go to that same counsel of souls! I know that Christ is all in all, and that it is the presence of God, that maketh Heaven to be Heaven. But yet it much sweeteneth the thoughts of that place to me, to remember that there are such a multitude of my most dear and precious friends in Christ; with whom I took sweet counsel, and with whom I went up to the house of God; who walked with me in the fear of God, and integrity of their hearts: in the face of whose conversations, there was written the name of Christ; whose sweet and sensible mention of his Excellencies hath made my heart to burn within me. To think of such a friend died at such a time, and such an one at another time; such a pretious Christian slain at such a fight, and such an one at such a fight (Oh what a number of them could I name!) and that all these are entered into Rest; and we shall surely go to them, but they shall not return to us. It's a Question with some, whether we shall know each other in Heaven or no? Surely there shall no knowledge cease which now we have; but only that which implyeth our imperfection. And what imperfection can this imply? Nay our present knowledge shall be increased beyond belief: It shall indeed be done away, but as the light of candle and stars is done away by the rising of the Sun; which is more properly a doing away of our ignorance than of our knowledge; indeed we shall not know each other after the flesh; not by stature, voice, colour, complexion, visage, or outward shape; if we had so known Christ, we should know him no more: not by parts and gifts of learning, nor titles of honour and worldly dignity; nor by terms of affinity and consanguinity, nor benefits, nor such Relations; not by youth, or age; nor, I think, by sexe. But by the Image of Christ, and spirituall relation, and former Faithfulness in improving our Talents, beyond doubt, we shall know and be known. Nor is it only our old acquaintance: but all the Saints of old ages, whose faces in the flesh we never saw, whom we shall there both know and comfortably enjoy. *Luther* in his last sickness being asked his judgment whether we shall know one another in Heaven, answered thus: *Quid accidit Adam? nunquam ille viderat Evam, &c.*

ie. How

i.e. How was it with *Adam*? He had never seen *Eve*: yet he asketh not who she was, or whence she came, but saith, she is flesh of my flesh, and bone of my bone. And how knew he that? Why, being full of the Holy Ghost, and indued with the true knowledge of God, he so pronounced. After the same sort shall we be renewed by Christ in another life, and we shall know our parents, wives, children, &c. much more perfectly then *Adam* did then know *Eve*. Yea, and Angels as well as Saints, will be our blessed acquaintance and sweet associates. We have every one now our own Angels, there beholding our Fathers face: And those who now are willingly ministring Spirits for our good, will willingly then be our companions in joy for the perfecting of our good: And they who had such joy in Heaven for our conversion, will gladly rejoyce with us in our glorification. I think Christian, this will be a more honourable assembly then you ever here beheld: and a more happy society then you were ever of before. Surely *Brook*, and *Pim*, and *Hambden*, and *White*, &c. are now members of a more knowing, unerring, well ordered, right ayming, self-denying, unanimous, honourable, Triumphant Senate, then this from whence they were taken is, or ever Parliament will be. It is better be door-keeper to that Assembly, whither *Twisse*, &c. are translated, then to have continued here the Moderator of this. That is the true *Parliamentum Beatum*, the blessed Parliament, and that is the only Church that cannot erre. Then we shall truly say as *David*, *I am a companion of all them that fear thee: when we are come to Mount Sion, and to the City of the living God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels: to the General Assembly and Church of the first-born, which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the Spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus the Mediator of the new Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling; We are come thither already in respect of title, and of earnest and first fruits; but we shall then come into the full possession.* O Beloved, if it be a happiness to live with the Saints in their imperfection, when they have sin to imbitter, as well as holiness to sweeten their society, what will it be to live with them in their perfection, where Saints are wholly and only Saints? If it be a delight to hear them pray or preach; what will it be to hear them praise? If we thought our selves in the Suburbs of Heaven, when we heard them set forth the beauty of our Lord, and speak of the excellencies of the Kingdome; what a day will it be, when we shall joyn with them in praises to our Lord, in, and for that Kingdome! Now we have corruption, and they have corruption; and we are apter to set awork each others corruption, then our Graces; and so lose the benefit of their company while we do enjoy it, because we know not how to make use of a Saint: But then it will not be so. Now we spend many an hour which might be profitable, in a dull silent looking on each other, or else in vain and common conference: But then it will not be so. Now the best

Melchi. Adam in vita Lutheri.

*A&T. 12. 15.
Mat. 18. 10.
Luke 16. 22.
Luke 15. 10.
Heb. 1. 7, &c.*

Psal. 119. 63.

*Heb. 12. 22,
23, 24.*

do know but in part, and therefore can instruct and help us but in part : But then we shall with them make up one perfect man. So then I conclude. This is one singular excellency of the Rest of Heaven, *That We are fellow citizens With the Saints, and of the household of God, Eph. 2. 19*

SECT. V.

§ 5.

5. It is Immediate from God, and in him-

Fifthly, another excellent property of our Rest will be, That the Joys of it are immediately from God. Nor doth this contradict the former, as I have before made plain. Whether Christ (who is God as well as man) shall be the Conveyor of all from the Divine nature to us; And whether the giving up the Kingdome to the Father, do imply the ceasing of the Mediators Office? or whether he shall be Mediator *fructus* *onis* as well as *acquisitionis*? are Questions which I will not now attempt to handle. But this is sure; we shall see God face to face; and stand continually in his presence; and consequently derive our life and comfort immediately from him. Whether God will make use of any Creatures for our service then? or if any, of what Creatures? and what use; is more then I yet know? It seems by that *Rom. 8. 21.* that *the Creature shall have a day of Deliverance, and that into the glorious Liberty of the sons of God* : But whether this before, or at the great and full Deliverance? or whether to endure to Eternity? or to what particular employment they shall be continued? are Questions yet too, hard for me. When God speaks them plainer, and mine understanding is made clearer, then I may know these. But it's certain that at least, our most and great Joys will be immediate, if not all. Now we have nothing at all immediately; but at the second, or third, or fourth, or fifth hand; or how many, who knows? From the Earth, from Man, from Sun and Moon, from the influence of the Planets, from the ministrations of Angels, and from the Spirit, and Christ and doubtless the farther the Stream runs from the Fountain, the more impure it is. It gathers some defilement from every unclean Channel it passeth through. Though it favours not in the hand of Angels, of the imperfection of sinners, yet it doth of the imperfection of Creatures; and as it comes from man, it favours of both. How quick and piercing is the Word in it self? Yet many times it never enters, being managed by a feeble Arm. O what weight and worth is there in every passage of the blessed Gospel? Enough, one would think, to enter and force the dullest Soul, and wholly possess its thoughts and affections; and yet how oft doth it fall as water upon a stone? And how easily can our hearers sleep out a Sermon time! and much, because these words of Life to die in the delivery, and the Fruit of our Conception is almost still born. Our peoples Spirits

Quoniam enim sustendo in gradu naturæ; creatura, rationalis præsertim habeat ordinem ad Deum, possit; illum & nolle & amare, non nisi tamen in Creaturis id potest. Amat Deum sed quem cognoscit, & ut illi per lumen nature proponitur, cognoscit autem illum duntaxat in creaturis, tum in seipsa tum in aliis. At in ordine Gratiæ, novit Deum ut in se est, & illi Immediate & non per creaturas unitur, unde procedit ejus Immutabilitas & beatæ æternitatis, quam perfectam & integram habet in statu Gloriæ: cum alioquin creatura omnes in propria quoque specie, proprioque ordine sint mobiles possunt; deficere, &c. Ut Gibjeus. lib. 2. de Libert. Dei. cap. 27. §. 11.

remain congealed, while we who are entrusted with the Word that should melt them, do suffer it to freeze between our Lips. We spake indeed of Soul-concerning Truths, and set before them Life and Death; But it is with such self-seeking affectation, and in such a lazy, formal, customary strain, (like the pace the *Spaniard* rides) that the people little think we are in good sadness, or that our Hearts do mean as our Tongues do speak. I have heard of some Tongues that can lick a coal of fire till it be cold. I fear these Tongues are in most of our Mouths, and that the Breath that is given us to blow up this fire, till it flame in our Peoples Souls, is rather used to blow it out. Such Preaching is it that hath brought the most to hear Sermons, as they say their Creed and *Pater Nosters*, even as a few good words of course. How many a cold and mean Sermon, that yet contains most precious Truths? The things of God which we handle are Divine; but our manner of Handling too humane: And there's little or none that ever we touch, but we leave the print of our fingers behind us; but if God should speak this Word himself, it would be a percing, melting Word indeed. How full of comfort are the Gospel Promises? yet do we oft so heartlessly declare them, that the broken, bleeding-hearted Saints, are much deprived of their Joys. Christ is indeed a precious Pearl, but oft held forth in Leprous hands: And thus do we disgrace the Riches of the Gospel, when it is the Work of our Calling to make it honourable in the eyes of men and we dim the glory of that Jewel, by our dull and low expressions, and dunghil conversations, whose lustre we do pretend to discover; while the hearers judge of it by our expressions, and not its proper, genuine worth. The truth is, the best of men do apprehend but little of what God in his Word expresseth, and what they do apprehend, they are unable to utter. Humane language is not so copious as the hearts conceivings are; and what we possibly might declare, yet through our own unbelief, stupidity, laziness, and other corruptions, we usually fail in; and what we do declare, yet the darkness of our peoples understandings, and the sad senselesness of their hearts, doth usually shut our, and make void. So that as all the works of God are perfect in their season, as he is perfect; so are all the works of man, as himself, imperfect: And those which God performeth by the hand of man, will too much savour of the instrument. If an Angel from Heaven should preach the Gospel, yet could he not deliver it according to its glory; much less we who never saw what they have seen, and keep this Treasure in Earthen Vessels. The comforts that flow through Sermons, through Sacraments, through Reading, and Company, and Conference, and Creatures, are but half comforts; and the Life that comes by these, is but a half life, in comparison of those which the Almighty shall speak with his own mouth, and reach forth to us with his own hand. The Christian knows by experience now, that his most immediate Joys are his sweetest Joys; which have least of man, and are most directly from

" the Spirit. That's one reason, as I conceive, why Christians who are much in secret prayer, and in meditation and contemplation (rather than they who are more in hearing, reading and conference) are men of greatest life and joy ; because they are nearer the Well-head, and have all more immediately from God himself. And that I conceive the reason also, why we are more undisturbed to those secret duties, and can easier bring our hearts to hear, and read, and confer, then to secret Prayer, self-examination, and Meditation ; because in the former is more of man, and in these we approach the Lord alone, and our Natures draw back from the most spiritual and fruitful Duties. Not that we should therefore cast off the other, and neglect any Ordinance of God : To live above them, while we use them, is the way of a Christian. But so to live above Ordinances, as to live without them, is to live without the compass of the Gospel Lines, and so without the Government of Christ. Let such beware, least while they would be higher then Christians, they prove in the end lower then men. We are not yet come to the time and state where we shall have all from Gods immediate hand. As God hath made all Creatures, and instituted all Ordinances for us ; so will he continue our need of all. We must yet be contented with Love tokens from him, till we come to receive our All in him. We must be thankful if *Joseph* sustain our lives, by relieving us in our Famine with his Provisions, till we come to see his own face. There's joy in these remote receivings ; but the fulness is in his own presence. O Christians, you will then know the difference betwixt the Creature and Creator, and the content that each of them affords. We shall then have light without a Candle ; and a perpetual day without the Sun : *For the City hath no need of the Sun, neither of the Moon to shine in it ; for the Glory of God doth lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof, Rev. 21. 23. Nay, There shall be no night there, and they need no candle, nor light of the Sun, for the Lord God giveth them light, and they shall reign for ever and ever, Rev. 22. 5.* We shall then have Rest without sleep, and be kept from cold without our clothing, and need no Fig-leaves to hide our shame : For God will be our Rest, and Christ our cloathing, and shame and sin will cease together. We shall then have health without Physick, and strength without the use of food ; for the Lord God will be our strength, and the light of his countenance will be health to our souls, and marrow to our bones. We shall then (and never till then) have enlightened understandings without Scripture, and be governed without a written Law : For the Lord will perfect his Law in our hearts, and we shall be all perfectly taught of God ; his own will shall be our Law, and his own face shall be our light for ever. Then shall we have Joy, which we drew not from the Promises, nor was fetcht us home by Faith or Hope : Beholding and possessing will exclude the most of these. We shall then have Communion without Sacraments, when Christ shall drink with us

of the fruit of the Vine new, that is, Refresh us with the comforting Wine of immediate fruition, in the Kingdom of his Father. To have necessities, but no supply, is the case of them in Hell : to have necessity supplied by the means of Creatures, is the case of us on Earth; to have necessity supplied immediately from God, is the case of the Saints in Heaven : to have no necessity at all, is the prerogative of God himself. The more of God is seen and received with, and by the means, and Creature here, the nearer is our state like that in glory. In a word, We have now our Mercies, as *Benjamin* had *Josephs* Cup; we find them at a distance from God, and scarcely know from whence they come, and understand not the good will intended in them, but are oft ready to fear they come in wrath, and think they will but work our ruine. But when we shall feed at *Josephs* own house, yea, receive our portion from his own hand; when he shall fully unbowel his love unto us, and take us to dwell in *Goshen* by him; when we shall live in our Fathers house and presence, and God shall be All, and in All; then we are indeed at home in Rest.

"Gen.44.12.

SECT. VI.

Sixthly. Again, a further excellency is this : It will be unto us a Seasonable Rest. He that expecteth the fruit of his Vineyard in season, and maketh his people as Trees planted by the waters, fruitful in their season; he will also give them the Crown in season. He that will have the words of Joy spoken to the weary in season, will sure cause that time of joy to appear in the meetest season. And they who knew the season of Grace, and did repent and believe in season, shall also if they faint not, reap in season. If God will not miss the season of common Mercies, even to his enemies; but will give both the former and latter rain in their season, and the appointed weeks of the Harvest in its season, and by an inviolable Covenant hath established day and night in their seasons : Then sure the Harvest of the Saints, and their day of gladness shall not miss its season. Doubtless he that would not stay a day longer than his Promise, but brought *Israel* out of *Egypt* that self same day that the 430. years were expired; neither will he fail of one day or hour of the fittest season for his peoples glory. And as Christ failed not to come in the fulness of time, even then when *Daniel* and others had foretold his coming; so in the fulness and fitness of time will his second coming be. He that hath given the *Stork*, the *Crane*, the *Swallow*, to know their appointed time, will surely keep his time appointed. When we have had in this world a long night of sad darkness, will not the day-breaking, and the arising of the Sun of Righteousness be then seasonable? when we have endured a hard Winter in this cold Climate, will not the reviving Spring be then seasonable? When we have (as *Paul*) sailed slowly many days, and much time spent, and sailing

§ 6.

6. It will be a seasonable Rest.

Mark 12. 2.

Luke 20. 10.

Psalms 1. 3.

Isaiah 50. 4.

Gal. 6. 9.

Jer. 5. 4.

& 33. 20.

Exod. 12. 40.
41.

Jer. 8. 7.

Acts 27. 7, 9.

failing now grown more dangerous; and when neither Sun nor Stars in many days appear, and no small tempest lieth on us, and all hope that we shall be saved, is almost taken away, do you think the Haven of Rest is not then seasonable? When we have passed a long and tedious Journey, and that through no small dangers; is not Home then seasonable? When we have had a long and perilous War, and have lived in the midst of furious Enemies, and have been forced to stand on a perpetual watch, and received from them many a wound; would not a Peace with Victory be now seasonable? When we have been captivated in many years imprisonment, and insulted over by scornful foes, and suffered many pinching wants, and hardly enjoyed bare necessities; would not a full deliverance to a most plentiful State, even from this Prison to a Throne, be now seasonable? Surely, a man would think, who looks
 " upon the face of the World, that Rest should to all men seem seasonable. Some of us are languishing under continual weakness, and groaning under most grievous pains, crying in the morning; Would God it were evening, and in the evening. Would God it were morning; weary of going, weary of sitting, weary of standing, weary of lying, weary of eating, of speaking, of waking, weary of our very friends, weary of our selves: O, how oft hath this been mine own case; and is not Rest yet seasonable? Some are complaining under the pressure of the times; weary of their Taxes, weary of their Quartering, weary of Plunderings, weary of their fears and dangers, weary of their poverty and wants; and is not Rest yet seasonable? Whither can you go, or into what company can you come, where the voice of complaining doth not shew, that men live in a continual weariness? but especially the Saints, who
 " are most weary of that which the world cannot feel, What godly society almost can you fall into, but you shall hear by their moans that somewhat aileth them? some weary of a blind mind, doubting concerning the way they walk in, unsettled in almost all their thoughts; some weary of a hard heart, some of a proud, some of a passionate, and some of all these, and much more: some weary of their daily doubtings, and fears concerning their spiritual estate; and some of the want of spiritual Joys, and some of the sense of Gods wrath; and is not Rest now seasonable? When a poor Christian hath desired, and prayed, and waited for deliverance many a year, is it not then seasonable? When he is ready almost to give up, and saith, I am afraid I shall not reach the end, and that my faith and patience will scarce hold out; is not this a fit season for Rest? If it were to *Joseph* a seasonable message, which called him from the Prison to *Pharaohs* Court: Or if the return of his *Benjamin*, the tidings that *Joseph* was yet alive, and the sight of the Chariots which should convoy him to *Egypt*, were seasonable for the Reviving of *Jacobs* Spirits; then methinks, the message for a release from the flesh, and our convoy to Christ, should be a seasonable and welcome message. If the voice of the King were
 seasonable

seasonable to *Daniel*, early in the morning calling him from his Den, that he might advance him to more than former Dignity ; then me thinks that morning voice of Christ our King, calling us from our terrors among Lions, to possess his Rest among his Saints, should be to us a very seasonable voice. Will not *Canaan* be seasonable after so many years travel, and that through a hazardous and grievous Wilderness ? Indeed to the world it's never in season : they are already at their own home ; and have what they most desire : They are not weary of their present state ; The Saints Sorrow is their Joy , and the Saints weariness is their Rest ; Their weary day is coming , where there is no more expectation of Rest : But for the thirsty Soul to enjoy the Fountain, and the hungry to be filled with the bread of Life, and the naked to be cloathed from above, for the Children to come to their Fathers house, and the dis-joynd Members , to be conjoynd with their Head : Me thinks this should be seldom unseasonable. When the Atheistical world began to insult, and question the Truth of Scripture-Promises, and ask us, Where is now your God ? Where is your long lookt for Glory ? Where is the Promise of your Lords Coming ? O, how ~~un~~seasonable then, to convince these unbelievers, to silence these scoffers, to comfort the dejected, waiting believer, will the Appearing of our Lord be ? We are oft grudging now, that we have not a greater share of Comforts ; that our Deliverances are not more speedy and eminent ; That the world prospers more than we , That our prayers are not presently answered ; not considering, that our portion is kept to a fitter season ; that these are not always Winter-fruits, but when Summer comes we shall have our Harvest. We grudge that we do not find a *Canaan* in the Wilderness ; or Cities of Rest in *Noah's Ark* ; and the Songs of *Sion* in a *strange Land* ; that we have not a harbour in the main Ocean, or find not our home in the middle way, and are not crowned in the midst of the fight, and have not our Rest in the heat of the day, and have not our Inheritance before we are at Age, and have not Heaven , before we leave the Earth ; And would not all this be very unseasonable ? I confess in regard of the Churches service , the removing of the Saints may sometimes appear to us unseasonable ; therefore doth God use it as a Judgement, and therefore the Church hath ever prayed hard before they would part with them, and greatly laid to heart their loss ; therefore are the great mournings at the Saints departures, and the sad hearts that accompany them to their graves ; but this is not especially for the departed, but for themselves and their children, as Christ bid the weeping women ; Therefore also it is, that the Saints in danger of death, have oft begged for their lives, with that Argument ; *What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit ?* Psal. 30. 9. *Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead ? shall the dead arise and praise thee ? Shall thy loving kindness be declared in the grave ? or thy faithfulness in destruction ? shall thy wonders be known in the dark ? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness ?* Psal. 88. 10.

for in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks? Psal. 6. 5. And this was it that brought Paul to a streight, because he knew it was better for the Church that he should remain here. I must confess, it is one of my saddest thoughts, to reckon up the usefull instruments, whom God hath lately called out of his Vineyard, when the Loyerers are many, and the Harvest great, and very many Congregations desolate, and the people as Sheep without Shepherds; and yet the Labourers called from their Work, especially when a Door of Liberty and Opportunity is open; we cannot but lament so sore a Judgement, and think the removal in regard of the Church unseasonable; I know I speak but your own thoughts; and you are too ready to over-runne me in Application. * I fear you are too sensible of what I speak, and therefore am loth to stirre in your sore. I perceive you in the posture of the *Ephesian* Elders, and had rather abate the violence of your passions; our Applications are quicker about our sufferings, than our sins; and we will quicklier say, This loss is mine, then, This fault is mine. But, O consider my dear friends, hath God any need of such a worm as I? Cannot he a thousand wayes supply your wants? You know when your case was worse, and yet he provided; Hath he work to do, and will he not find Instruments? And though you see not for the present where they should be had, they are never the further off for that. Where was the world before the Creation? And where was the promised seed, when *Isaac* lay on the Altar? Where was the Land of Promise, when *Israel's* burden was increased? or when all the old stock save only two were consumed in the Wilderness? Where was *David's* Kingdom, when he was hunted in the Wilderness? Or the Glory of Christs Kingdom, when he was in the Grave? or when he first sent his twelve Apostles? How suddenly did the number of Labourers encrease immediatly upon the Reformation by *Luther*? and how soon were the rooms of those filled up, whom the rage of the Papists had sacrificed in the flames? Have you not lately seen so many difficulties overcome, and so many improbable works accomplished, that might silence unbelief, one would think, for ever? But if all this do not quiet you (for sorrow and discontent are unruly passions) yet at least remember this; suppose the worst you fear should happen, yet shall it be well with all the Saints; your own turns will shortly come; and we shall all be hous'd with Christ together, where you will want your Ministers and Friends no more. And for the poor world which is left behind, whose unregenerate state causeth your grief; why consider, shall man pretend to be more mercifull than God? Hath not he more interest than we, both in the Church and in the world? and more bowels of compassion to commiserate their distress? There is a season for Judgment as well as for mercy: And if he will have the most of men to perish for their sin, and

* These words were written by the Authour to his Friends and Congregation, who could then discern no probability of his much longer surviving, and upon the late Death of some very usefull Ministers.

Postea enim Affectione Hypochondriacâ innumerabilibus ferè stipata Symptomatibus per annos 14. laborasset, in longam tandem & inextinguibilem incidit debilitatem & contabescen-tiam, & demum in Nervium Hemorrhagiam, a. l. 1. 8. & inde in Atrophiam, pro deplorato à Medicis peritissimis relinquitur est. In qua tamen Atrophia ex immensa Dei bonitate debilis adhuc supervivuit: M. d. s. etiam postea mirabilibus exorci fanciaibus sæpius ereptus.

to suffer the eternal tormenting flames, must we question his goodness, or manifest our dislike of the severity of his Judgments? I confess, we cannot but bleed over our desolate Congregations; and that it ill becoms us to make light of Gods indignation: but yet we should (as *Aaron* Levk. 10. 3. when his sons were slain) hold our peace, and be silent, because it is the Lords doing: And say, as *David*, *If I (and his people) shall find favour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, and shew me them; and his Habitation: But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do with me as seemeth good unto him.* I conclude then, that whatsoever it is to those that are left behind, yet the Saints departure to themselves is usually seasonable. I say usually, because I know that a very Saint may have a death in some respect unseasonable, though it do translate him into this Rest. He may die in Judgment, as good *Josiah*? He may die for his sinne: For the abuse of the Sacrament many were weak and sickly, and many fallen asleep, even of those who were thus Judged and chastened by God, that they might not be condemned with the world; He may die by the hand of publick Justice; or die in a way of publick scandal; He may die in a weak degree of grace, and consequently have a less degree of Glory. He may die in smaller improvements of his Talents, and so be Ruler but of few Cities. The best Wheat may be cut down before it's ripe; Therefore it is promised to the Righteous, as a blessing, that *they shall be brought as a shock of Corn into the Barn in season.* Nay, it's possible he may die by his own hands; Though some Divines think such Doctrine not fit to be taught, lest it encourage the tempted to commit the same sinne; but God hath left preservatives enough against sinne, without our devising more of our own; neither hath he need of our lie to his Glory. He hath fixed that principle so deep in Nature, that all should endeavour their own preservation; that I never knew any whose understanding was not crazed or lost, much subject to that sinne; even most of the Melancholy are more fearful to die than other men. And this terroure is preservative enough of that kind, That such committing of a hainous known Sinne, is a sad sign, where there is the free use of Reason; That therefore they make their Salvation more questionable; That they die most wofull scandalls to the Church; That however, the sin it self should make the godly to abhor it, were there no such danger or scandal attending it, &c. But to exclude from Salvation all those poor creatures, who in Feavers, Phrenesies, madness, Melancholy, &c. shall commit this sinne, is a way of prevention which Scripture teacheth not, and too uncomfortable to the friends of the deceased. The common Argument which they urge, drawn from the necessity of a particular Repentance, for every particular known sinne; as it is not universally true, so, were it granted, it would exclude from Salvation all men breathing; For there was never any man (save Christ) who died not in some particular sinne, either of Commission, or Omission, great or small, which he hath no more time

Levk. 10. 3.

Psal. 39. 9.

2 Sam. 15. 25.
26.* Secundum
quid.1 Cor. 11. 30,
32.Luk. 19. 17, 18,
19.

Job 5. 25.

Mr. Capel of
Templat.

* *Secundum
quid.*

to repent of, then the sinner in Question; but yet, this may well be called * untimely death: But in the ordinary course of Gods dealings, you may easily observe, That he purposely maketh his peoples last hour in this life, to be of all other to the flesh most bitter, and to the Spirit most sweet; and that they who feared death through the most of their lives, yet at last are more willing of it than ever; and all to make their Rest more seasonable. Bread and drink are alwayes good; but at such a time as *Samaria's* siege, to have plenty of food in stead of Doves dung, in one nights space; or in such a thirst, as *Ishmaels* or *Samsons*, to have supply of water by miracle in a moment, these are seasonable. So this Rest is always good to the Saints, and usually also is most seasonable Rest.

SECT. VII.

§. 7.
It will be a
Rest suitable.

1. To our Na-
tures.

SEventhly, A further Excellency of this Rest is this; as it will be a seasonable, so a suitable Rest: Suited, 1. To the Natures. 2. To the Desires. 3. To the Necessities of the Saints.

1. To their Natures. If Suitableness concur not with Excellency, the best things may be bad to us; For it is that which makes things good in themselves to be good to us. In our choice of Friends we oft pass by the more excellent, to chuse the more suitable. Every Good agrees not with every Nature. To live in a free and open Air, under the warming Rayes of the Sunne, is excellent to man, because suitable; But the Fish which is of another nature, doth rather chuse another Element; and that which is to us so excellent, would quickly be to it destructive. The choicest Dainties which we feed upon our selves, would be to our Beasts, as an unpleasing, so an insufficient Sustenance. The Iron which the *Ostrich* well digests, would be but hard food for man; Even among men, contrary Appetites delight in contrary Objects. You know the Proverb, *One mans meat, is another mans payson*. Now here is Suitableness and Excellency conjoynd. The new Nature of Saints doth suit their Spirits to this Rest; And indeed their Holiness is nothing else but a spark taken from this Element, and by the Spirit of Christ kindled in their hearts, the flame whereof as mindfull of its own Divine original, doth ever mount the Soul aloft, and tend to the place from whence it comes: It worketh towards its own Center, and makes us Restless, till there we Rest. Gold and earthly Glory, temporal Crowns and Kingdoms could not make a Rest for Saints. As they were not Redeemed with so low a Price, so neither are they endued with so low a Nature. These might be a Portion for lower spirits, and fit those whose Natures they suit with; but so they cannot a Saint-like Nature. As God will have from them a Spiritual Worship, suitable to his own Spiritual Being;

1 Pet. 2. 18, 23.

so

so will he provide them a Spiritual Rest, suitable to his peoples spiritual Nature. As Spirits have not fleshly Substances, so neither delight they in fleshly Pleasures: These are too gross and vile for them. When carnal persons think of Heaven, their conceivings of it are also carnal; and their Notions answerable to their own Natures. And were it possible for such to enjoy it, it would sure be their trouble, and not their Rest, because so contrary to their dispositions. A Heaven of good-fellowship, of wine and wantonness, of gluttony and all voluptuousness, would farre better please them, as being more agreeing to their Natures. But a Heaven of the Knowledge of God, and his Christ; a delightful complacency in that mutual Love, an everlasting Rejoycing in the fruition of our God, a perpetual Singing of his high Praises; This is a Heaven for a Saint, a spiritual Rest, suitable to a spiritual Nature. Then, dear Friends, we shall live in our own Element. We are now as the Fish in some small vessel of water, that hath only so much as will keep him alive; but what is that to the full Ocean? We have a little Air let into us, to afford us breathing; but what is that to the sweet and fresh Gales upon Mount *Sion*? We have a beam of the Sunne to lighten our darkness, and a warm Ray to keep us from freezing; but then we shall live in its light, and be revived by its heat for ever. O blessed be that hand which fetcht a coal, and kindled a fire in our dead hearts from that same Altar, where we must offer our Sacrifice everlastingly. To be lockt up in Gold and in Pearl, would be but a wealthy starving; to have our Tables with Plate and Ornament richly furnished without meat, is but to be richly famished; to be lifted up with humane Applause, is but a very airy Felicity; to be advanced to the Sovereignty of all the Earth, would be but to wear a crown of Thorns; to be filled with the Knowledge of Arts and Sciences, would be but to further the Conviction of our Unhappiness: But to have a Nature like God, his very Image holy, as he is holy, and to have God himself to be our Happiness, how well do these agree? Whether that in 2. *Pet.* 1. 4. be meant (as is commonly understood) of our own inherent renewed Nature, figuratively called *Divine*, or rather of *Christs Divine Nature* without us, properly so called; whereof we are also relatively made partakers, I know not: But certainly were not our own in some sort Divine, the enjoyment of the true *Divine Nature* could not be to us a suitable Rest.

2. It is suitable also to the Desires of the Saints: For such as their Natures, such be their Desires; and such as their Desires, such will be their Rest. Indeed, we have now a mixed Nature; and from contrary principles, do arise contrary Desires: As they are flesh, they have Desires of flesh; and as they are sinfull, so they have sinful Desires. Perhaps they could be too willing, whilst these are stirring, to have Delights, and Riches, and Honour, and sinne it self. But these are not prevailing Desires, nor such as in their deliberate choice they will stand to; therefore is it not they, but sinne and flesh. These are not the Desires that this

Gal. 5. 24.

Rest is suited to, for they will not accompany them to their Rest. To provide contents to satisfy these, were to provide food for them that are dead. *For they that are in Christ, have crucified the flesh, with the affections and lusts thereof.* But it is the Desires of our renewed Nature, and those which the Christian will ordinarily own, which this Rest is suited to. Whilst our Desires remain corrupted and misguided, it is a far greater Mercy to deny them, yea, to destroy them, then to satisfy them : But those which are Spiritual, are of his own planting, and he will surely water them, and give the increase. Is it so great a work to raise them in us ; and shall they after all this, vanish and fail ? To send the Word and Spirit, Mercies and Judgments, to raise the sinners Desires from the Creature to God, and then to suffer them so raised, all to perish without success ; This were to multiply the Creatures misery : And then were the Work of Sanctification, a designed preparative to our torment and Tantalizing ; but no way conducive to our happy Rest. He quickned our hungry and thirst for Righteousness, that he might make us happy in a full satisfaction. Christian, this is a Rest after thine own heart ; it containeth all that thy heart can wish ; that which thou longest for, prayest for, labourest for, there thou shalt find it all. Thou hadst rather have God in Christ, then all the world ; why there thou shalt have him. O what wouldst thou not give for Assurance of his Love ? Why there thou shalt have Assurance beyond suspicion ; Nay, thy Desires cannot now extend to the height of what thou shalt there obtain. Was it not an high favour of God to *Solomon*, to promise to give him *whatsoever he would ask* ? Why every Christian hath such a promise. Desire what thou canst ; and ask what thou wilt as a Christian, and it shall be given thee ; not only to half of the Kingdom, but to the Enjoyment both of Kingdom and King. This is a Life of Desire and Prayer ; but that is a Life of Satisfaction and Enjoyment. O therefore, that we were but so wise, as to limit those which we know should not be satisfied ; and those which we know not whether or no they will be satisfied ; and especially those which we know should not be satisfied ; and to keep up continually in heat and life, those Desires which we are sure shall have full satisfaction.

And O that sinners would also consider, That seeing God will not give them a felicity suitable to their sensual Desires, it is therefore their wisdom to endeavour for Desires suitable to the true felicity, and to direct their Ship to the right Harbour, seeing they cannot bring the Harbour to their Ship.

3. To our
Necessities.

3. This Rest is very suitable to the Saints Necessities also, as well as to their Natures and Desires. It contains whatsoever they truly wanted ; not supplying them with the gross created comforts, which now they are forced to make use of ; which like *Saul's Armour on David*, are more burden than benefit. But they shall there have the benefit without the burden ; and the pure Spirits extracted (as it were) shall make up their Cordial, without the mixture of any drossie or earthly substance.

stance. It was Christ, and perfect Holiness, which they most needed, and with these shall they here be principally supplied. Their other necessities are farre better removed, than supplied in the present carnal way. It is better to have no need of meat, and drink, and clothing, and creatures, than to have both the need and the Creature continued. Their Plaister will be fitted to the quality of the sore. The Rain which Elias prayer procured, was not more seasonable after the three years drought, than this Rest will be to this thirsty Soul. It will be with us, as with the diseased man, who had lien at the waters, and continued diseased thirty eight years, when Christ did fully cure him in a moment; or with the woman, who having had the Issue of blood, and spent all she had upon Physicians, and suffered the space of twelve years, was healed by one touch of Christ. So when we have lien at Ordinances, and Duties, and Creatures, all our life time, and spent all, and suffered much, we shall have all done by Christ in a moment. But we shall see more of this under the next head.

Luk. 8. 43.

Mark 5. 25.

SECT. VIII.

Eighthly, Another Excellency of our Rest will be this, That it will be absolutely Perfect and Compleat; and this both in the Sincerity and Universality of it. We shall then have Joy without Sorrow, and Rest without weariness: As there is no mixture of our corruption with our Graces, so no mixture of Sufferings with our Solace: There is none of those waves in that Harbor, which now so toss us up and down: We are now sometime at the Gates of Heaven, and presently almost as low as Hell; we wonder at those changes of Providence toward us, being scarcely two dayes together in a like condition. To day we are well, and conclude, The bitterness of death is past; To morrow sick, and conclude, we shall shortly perish by our distempers; To day in esteem, to morrow in disgrace; To day we have friends, to morrow none; To day in gladness, to morrow in sadness; Nay, we have Wine and Vinegar in the same Cup, and our pleasantest Food hath a taste of the Gall. If Revelations should raise us to the third Heaven, the messenger of Satan must presently buffet us, and the prick in the flesh will fetch us down: But there is none of this unconstancy, nor mixtures in Heaven. If perfect Love cast out Fear, than perfect Joy must needs cast out Sorrow; and perfect Happinesse exclude all the reliques of misery. There will be an universal perfecting of all our Parts and Powers, and an universal removal of all our evils. And though the positive part be the sweetest, and that which draws the other after it, even as the rising of the Sunne excludes the darkness; yet is not the negative part to be slighted, even our freedom from so many and great

S. 8.

8. It will be a perfect Rest;
1. In the sincerity of it.

1 Cor. 12. 7.

1 Joh. 4. 18.

2. In the Universality of it.

1. In regard of good enjoyed.

2. In regard of the evils we shall be freed from.

Calami-

Calamities. Let us therefore look over these more punctually, and see what it is that we shall there Rest from. In general, It is from all evil. Particularly, first, from the evil of Sinne; secondly, and of Suffering.

1. We shall rest; First, It excludeth nothing more directly than Sinne; whether from sin. ^a Original, and of Nature; or Actual, and of Conversation: For

Rev. 21. 27. there entreth nothing that defileth, nor that worketh abomination, nor that maketh a lie; when they are there, the Saints are Saints indeed. He that will wash them with his heart-blood, rather than

Eph. 5. 27. suffer them to enter unclean, will now perfectly see to that; He who hath undertaken to present them to his Father, *Not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but perfectly holy, and without blemish*; Will now most certainly performe his undertaking. What

1 Joh. 3. 8. need Christ at all to have died, if Heaven could have contained imperfect Souls? For to this end came he into the World, that he might put away the Workes of the Devil. His blood and Spirit have

2 Cor. 6. 14. not done all this, to leave us after all defiled. For what Communion hath Light with Darknesse? And what fellowship hath Christ

^a with Belial? He that hath prepared for sinne the torments of Hell, will never admit it into the Blessedness of Heaven. Therefore Christian, never fear this; If thou be once in Heaven, thou shalt sinne no more. Is not this glad news to thee, who hast prayed, and

^a watched, and laboured against it so long? I know if it were offered to thy choice, thou woulst rather chuse to be freed from sinne,

2. From sinne in the understanding. ^a than to be made Heir of all the World. Why wait till then, and thou shalt have thy desire: That hard heart, those vile thoughts,

which did lie down and rise with thee, which did accompany thee to every Duty, which thou couldst no more leave behind thee,

then leave thy self behind thee, shall now be left behind for ever. They might accompany thee to Death, but they cannot proceed a

step further. Thy understanding shall never more be troubled with

darkness: Ignorance and Error are inconsistent with this Light. Now thou walkest like a man in the twilight, ever afraid of being

out of the way: Thou seest so many Religions in the World, that thou fearest thy one cannot be only the right among all these *:

Thou seest the Scripture so exceeding difficult, and every one pleading it for his own cause, and bringing such specious Arguments for

so contrary Opinions, that it intangleth thee in a Labyrinth of perplexities: Thou seest so many godly men on this side, and so many on that, and each zealous for his own way, that thou art amazed, not knowing which way to take. And thus do Doubtings

and Fears accompany Darknesse, and we are ready to stumble at every thing in our way. But then will all this darkness be dispelled, and our blinde understandings fully opened, and we shall have no more doubts of our way: We shall know which was the right side, and

* If a man should deferre his Study of any Art or Science, till the Writers thereof did fully, and univrsally consent, it would be as vain a thing, as if a man

and with the wrong; which was the Truth, and which the Error. O what would we give to know clearly all the profound Myſteries in the Doctrine of Decree, of Redemption, of Juſtification, of the nature of Grace, of the Covenants, of the Divine Attributes! &c. What would we not give to ſee all dark Scriptures made plain, to ſee all ſeeming contradictions reconciled! Why, when Glory hath taken the veil from our eyes, all this will be known in a moment; we ſhall then ſee clearly into all the controverſies about Doctrine or Diſcipline that now perplex us. The pooreſt Chriſtian is preſently there a more perfect Divine, than any is here. † We are now through our Ignorance ſubject to ſuch mutability, that in points not fundamental, we change, as the Moon; that it is caſt as a juſt reproach upon us; that we profeſs our Religion with Reſerves, and reſolvedly ſettle upon almoſt nothing; that we are to day of one opinion, and within this week, or month, or year, of another, and yet alas! We cannot help it: The reproach may fall upon all mankind; as long as we have need of daily growth: Would they have us believe before we underſtand? or ſay, we believe when indeed we do not? Shall we profeſs our ſelves reſolved, before we ever thoroughly ſtudied? or ſay, we are certain, when we are conſcious that we are not? But when once our ignorance is perfectly healed, then ſhall we be ſetled, reſolved men; then ſhall our reproach be taken from us, and we ſhall never change our judgement more, then ſhall we be clear and certain in all, and ceaſe to be Scepticks any more. * Our ignorance now doth lead us into Error, to the grief of our more knowing Brethren, to the diſturbſing of the Church's quiet, and interrupting her deſirable harmonious conſent, to the ſcandalizing of others, and weakening of our ſelves. How many an humble faithful Soul is ſeduced into Error, and little knows it! Loth they are to err, God knows, and therefore read, and pray, and conſer, and yet err ſtill, and confirmed in it more and more: And in leſſer and more difficult

did purpoſe his journey from London to York, but ſhould make a vow not to ſet forward till all the Clocks in London ſtrike together.

Fullbeck. Directions to ſtudy the Law, pag. 2. 5. The Writers in all Sciences diſfer, not from the uncertainty of the Sciences, but their own imperfection; yea in hiſtory, which reporteth matter of Faſt. Livy againſt Polybius, Plutarch againſt Livy, Sigenius againſt Plutarch, Zuphilius againſt Dio, whom he interpreteth and abridg-

eth. *Non eſt litigioſa Juris Scientia, ſed Ignorantia.* Cicero de Finibus, lib. 2. The beſt and moſt grave Man will confeſs, That he is ignorant of many things, ſaith Cicero. *Tuſcul.* 3. Solon was not aſhamed to ſay, That in his old age he was a Learner. And *Julianus* the Lawyer ſaid, That when he had one foot in the Grave, yet he would have the other in the School. † *Arrogantius loqueri quam verius, ſi vel nunc dico me ad perfectionem ſine ullo errore ſcribendi jam in iſta aetate veniſſe Auguſtin.* de bono perfever. c. 21. vide plurima talia, cap. 20, 21. & c. 24. & Proleg. Retr. & contr. Preſcil. cap. 11. *Epist.* 7. ad Marcel. & Proem. l. 3. de Trin. *Tullius* inquit [nullum unquam verbum quod revocare vellet, emiſit] *Que laus eſt præclariſſima videatur, tamen credibilior eſt de nimium ſatus, quam de ſapiente perfeſſo.* Nam & illi quos vulgo moriones vocant, quanto magis a ſenſu communi diſſimant, magis; a ſenſu diſſimulati & inſuſi ſunt, tanto magis nullum verbum emittunt quod revocare velint: quia diſti mali, vel ſuſti, vel incertum modi panitere, utiq; cordatorum eſt. De hominibus Dei, qui ſpiritu ſancto alii locuti ſunt, dici poſſt. Ab hac ego excellentia tam longe aſſum, ut ſi nullum verbum quod revocare vellem protulero, ſatis ſum quam ſapienti ſimilior. Vide ultra, Auguſtin. *Epist.* 7. ad Marcellinum. * Nam incaute creduli circumveniuntur ab his quos bonos putaverunt. Mix errore conſimili jam ſuſpectis omnibus ut improbos metuant etiam quos prius ſentire potuerunt. Nos inde ſoliciti quod utrinq; in omni negotio diſſolvatur, & ex altera parte plebem; obcur a ſit veritas, ex altera lateat mira ſubtilitas, que nonnunquam ubertate dicendi, fidem conſeſſe proditorum in iſtetur: diligenter quantum poteſt ſingula ponderemus, ut argutias quidem laudare, ea vero que ſeſta ſunt erigere, probare, ſuſcipere poſſimus. *Minutius Falix Octav.* pag. (mibi) 366.

points, how should it be otherwise? He that is acquainted amongst men, and knows the quality of professors in *England*, must needs know, the generality of them are no great Scholars, nor have much read, or studied Controversies, nor are men of profoundest natural parts, nor have the Ministers of *England* much preached Controversies to them, but were glad if their hearers were brought to Christ, and got so much knowledg as might help to salvation, as knowing that to be their great work. And can it be expected, That men void of Learning, and strength of parts, unstudied and un-taught, should at the first onset know those Truths, which they are almost incapable of knowing at all? † When the greatest Divines of clearest Judgment acknowledg so much difficulty, that they could almost find in their hearts, sometimes to profess them quite beyond their reach? Except we will allow them to lay aside their divine Faith, and take up an humane, and see with others mens eyes the weight and weakness of Arguments, and not with their own; * It cannot be thought, that the most of Christians, no, nor the most Divines, should be free from erring in those difficult points, where we know they have not Head-pieces able to reach. Indeed, if it were the way of the Spirit to teach us miraculously, as the Apostles were taught the knowledg of Tongues, without the intervening use of Reason; or if the Spirit infused the acts of Knowledg, as he doth the immediate Knowing Power, then he that had most of the Spirit, would not only know best, but also know most; but we have enough to convince us of the contrary to this. But O that happy approaching day, when Error shall vanish away for ever! When our understanding shall be filled with God himself, whose light will leave no darkness in us! His face shall be the Scripture, where we shall read the Truth; and himself instead of Teachers and Counsels, to perfect our understandings, and acquaint us with himself, who is the perfect Truth. No more Error, no more Scandal to others, no more Disquiet to our own spirits, no more mistaking zeal for falsehood, because our understandings have no more sin. Many a godly man hath here in his mistaken zeal, been a means to deceive and pervert his Brethren, and when he sees his own Error, cannot again tell how to undeceive them. But there we shall all conspire in one Truth, as being one in him who is that Truth.

† In toto genere disputandi, plerumque pro disserentium viribus & eloquentie potestate, etiam perspicue Veritatis conditio mutetur. Id accidere pernotum est auditorum facilitate, qui dum verborum lenocinio a rerum intentionibus avocantur, sive delectu assentiuntur, distis omnibus, nec a rectis falsa discernunt nescientes inesse & in incredibili verum, & in veri simili mendacium. Minutius Falix, ubi sup.

* Didicimus singulas quasque Hereses intulisse Ecclesia proprias questiones, contra quas diligentius defenderetur Scriptura Divina, quam si nulla talis necessitas cogeret. Augustin. de bono persever. cap. 20. Multa ad fidem Catholicam pertinentia, dum hereticorum calida iniquitudine ex agitantur, ut adversus eas defendi possint & considerantur diligentius, & intelliguntur clarius, & instantius predicantur; & ab adversario mota questio, discendi existit occasio. Augustin. de Civit. lib. 16. cap. 2. 2. From sin of Will, Affection, and Conversation

And as we shall rest from all the sin of our understandings, so of our wils, affection, and conversation: We shall no more retain this rebelling

bellling principle which is still withdrawing us from God, and addicting us to backsliding : Doubtless we shall no more be oppressed with the power of our corruptions, nor vexed with their presence : No Pride, Passion, Slothfulness, senselessness shall enter with us; no strangers to God, and the things of God, no coldness of affections, nor imperfection in our Love; no uneven walking, nor grieving of the Spirit; no scandalous action, or unholy conversation; We shall Rest from all these for ever. Then shall our understandings receive their Light from the face of God, as the full Moon from the open Sun, where there is no Earth to interpose betwixt them; then shall our wils correspond to the Divine Will, as face answers face in a Glass; and the same his will shall be our Law and Rule, from which we shall never swerve again. Now our corruptions, as the *Anakims*, dismay us; and as the *Canaanites* in *Israel*, they are left for pricks in our sides, and thorns in our eyes; and as the bond woman and her son in *Abrahams* house, they do but abuse us, and make our lives a burden to us : But then shall the bond woman and her son be cast out, and shall not be heirs with us in our Rest. As *Moses* said to *Israel*, *Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every one whatsoever is right in his own eyes; For ye are not as yet come to the Rest, and to the inheritance which the Lord your God giveth you,* Deut. 12. 8, 9. I conclude therefore with the words next to my Text, *For he that is entered into his Rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God from his.* So that there is a perfect Rest from sin.

Prima libertas voluntatis erat, posse non peccare, novissima enim, multo major, non posse peccare. Prima immortalitas erat, posse non mori : Novissima erit multo major, non posse mori. ; Augustin. de Corr. & Grat. cap. 9, 11.

Jos. 23. 13.

Gen. 21. 9.

Heb. 4. 11.

SECT. IX.

2. **I**T is a perfect Rest from suffering. When the cause is gone, the effect ceaseth. Our sufferings were but the consequences of our sinning; and here they both shall cease together. I will shew particularly ten kinds of suffering, which we shall there rest from.

1. We shall Rest from all our perplexing doubts and fears. It shall no more be said, That *doubts are like the Thistle, a bad weed, but growing in good ground; they shall now be weeded out, and trouble the gracious soul no more. No more need of so many Sermons, Books, and marks, and signs to resolve the poor doubting soul : The full fruition of Love it self hath now resolved his doubts for ever. We shall hear that kind of language no more, What shall I do to know my state? How shall I know that God is my Father? That my heart is upright? That Conversion is true? That Faith is sincere? O, I am afraid my sins are unpardoned? O, I fear that all is but in hypoerisie; I fear that God will reject me from his presence; I doubt he doth not hear my prayers : How can he accept so vile a wretch? So hard hearted, unkind

§ 9.

2. From suffering.

1. From

doubts of

Gods Love.

* Dr. Preston

of effectual

Faith, page 24.

kind a sinner? Such an under-valuer of Christ as I am? All this kinde of language is there turned into another tune; even into the praises of him who hath forgiven, who hath converted, who hath accepted, yea, who hath glorified a wretch so unworthy; So that it will now be as impossible to doubt and fear, as to doubt of the food which is in our bellies, or to fear it is night, when we see the Sun shining. If *Thomas* could doubt with his finger in the wounds of Christ, yet, in Heaven I am sure he cannot; If we could doubt of what we see, or hear, or taste, or feel; yet I am sure we cannot of what we there possess. Sure this will be comfort to the sad and drooping souls, whose life was nothing but a doubting distress, and their language nothing but a constant complaining. If God would speak peace, it would ease them; but when he shall possess them of this peace, they shall rest from all their doubts and fears for ever.

SECT. X.

§. 10.
2. From all
sense of Gods
displeasure.

2. **WE** shall rest from all that sense of Gods displeasure, which was our greatest torment; whether manifested mediately or immediately. *For he will cause his fury towards us to rest, and his jealousy to cease, and he will be angry with us no more, Ezek. 16. 42.*
 " Surely Hell shall not be mixed with Heaven: There is the place for the glorifying of Justice, prepared of purpose to manifest wrath; but Heaven is only for Mercy and Love. *Job* doth not now use his old language, *Thou writest bitter things against me, and take me for thine enemy, and settest me up as a mark to shoot at, &c.* O, how contrary now to all this? *David* doth not now complain, *That the arrows of the Almighty stick in him; that his wounds stink, and are corrupt; that his sore runs and ceaseth not; that his moisture is as the drought of Summer; that there is no soundness in his flesh, because of Gods displeasure; nor rest in his bones, because of sin; that he is weary of crying, his throat is dried, his eyes fail in waiting for God; that he remembers God and is troubled; that in complaining his spirit is overwhelmed; that his Soul refuseth to be comforted; that Gods wrath lieth hard upon him; and that he afflicteth him with all his waves.* O, how contrary now are *David's* Songs! Now he saith, *I spake in my haste, and this was my infirmity.*
 " Here the Christian is oft complaining: O, if it were the wrath of man, I could bear it! But the wrath of the Almighty, who can bear? O, that all the world were mine enemies, so that I were assured that He were my Friend! If it were a stranger, it were nothing; but that my dearest Friend, my own Father, should be so provoked against me, This wounds my very soul! If it were a Creature, I would condemn it; but if God be angry, who may endure? If he be against me, who can be for me? And if he will cast me down, who can raise me up? But O that blessed

Job 3. &c. 13.
26. &c. 16. 12,
13. 14. & 7.
26.

Psalms 38.

Psalms 69. 3.

Psalms 77. 2-3.
Psalms 88. 7.

blest day, when all these dolorous complaints will be turned into admiring thankfulness ! and all sense of Gods displeasure swallowed up in that Ocean of infinite Love ! When sense shall convince us, that fury dwelleth not in God : And though for a little moment he hide his face, yet with everlasting compassion will he receive and imbrace us ; when he shall say to *Sion, Arise and shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee !* *Isaiah* 60. 2.

SECT. XI.

3. **W**E shall Rest from all the Temptations of Satan, whereby he continually disturbs our peace. What a grief is it to a Christian, though he yield not to the temptation, yet to be still solicited to deny his Lord ? That such a thought should be call into his heart ? That he can set about nothing that is good, but Satan is still dissuading him from it, distracting him in it, or discouraging him after it ? What a torment, as well as temptation is it, to have such horrid motions made to his Soul ; Such Blasphemous *Idea's* presented to his fantasie ? Sometime cruel thoughts of God ; sometime under-valuing thoughts of Christ ; sometime unbelieving thoughts of Scripture ; sometime injurious thoughts of Providence ; to be tempted sometime to turn to present things ; sometime to play with the baits of sin ; sometime to venture on the delights of flesh ; and sometime to flat Atheism it self ? Especially, when we know the treachery of our own hearts, that they are as Tinder, or Gunpowder, ready to take fire, as soon as one of these sparks shall fall upon them. O, how the poor Christian lives in continual disquietness, to feel these motions ; But more, that his heart should be the soil for this seed, and the too fruitful mother of such an off-spring ; And most of all through fear, lest they will at last prevail, and these cursed motions should procure his consent ! But here is our comfort ; As we now stand not by our own strength, and shall not be charged with any of this : so when the day of our deliverance comes, we shall fully Rest from these Temptations : Satan is then bound up ; the time of tempting is then done ; the time of torment to himself, and his conquered captives, those deluded souls, is then come ; and the victorious Saints shall have Triumph for Temptation. Now we do walk among his snares ; and are in danger to be circumvented with his methods and wiles ; but then we are quite above his snares, and out of the hearing of his enticing charms. He hath power here to tempt us in the Wilderness ; but he entereth not the Holy City ; he may set us on the pinnacles of arms omnibus munitissimi, pugnandi scientia expeditissimi ; denique tales sunt quibus nihil ad veram militiam deest. Zanchius To. 2. lib. 4. de pugna cap. Daemon. cap. 21. pag. 213. 1 Tim. 3. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 25. Ephes. 6. 11.

S. I. I.

3. From Satans Temptations.

Non nobis certandum est cum umbra Asini ; sed veris militibus, qui eo magis metuendi sunt, quo minus videntur a nobis possunt ; Possunt enim nos omni ex parte incautos & quasi crecos adoriri. Et quales sunt hostes ? Audacia promptissimi, viribus robustissimi, artibus callidissimi, diligentia ac celebritate infatigabiles, machi-

Ratio est, quia
Satan & omnes
Dæmones sunt
Captivi Christi:
Victoria igitur
certa est electis
Dei contra
Diabolum: non
ex ipsis, ipso-
rum; viribus:
sed ex Christo,
Christique gratia.
Zan. To. 3. l. 4.
c. 21. p. 214, et
216.

Mat. 9. 13. &
29. 41.

Revel. 3. 10.

cle of the Temple in the Earthly *Jerusalem*; but the new *Jerusalem* he may not approach. Perhaps he may bring us to an exceeding high Mountain; but the Mount *Sion*, and City of the living God he cannot ascend. Or if he should, yet all the Kingdomes of the world, and the glory of them, will be but a poor despised bait to the soul which is possessed of the Kingdom of our Lord, and the Glory of it. No, no; here is no more work for Satan now. Hopes he might have of deceiving poor Creatures on Earth, who lived out of sight, and only heard and read of a Kingdom, which they never beheld, and had only Faith to live upon, and were incompassed with flesh, and drawn aside by sense. But when once they see the Glory they read of, and taste the joys they heard of, and possess that Kingdom which they then believed and hoped for, and have laid aside their fleshly sense; it's time then for Satan to have done; it's in vain to offer a Temptation more. What? draw them from that Glory? draw them from the arms of *Jesus Christ*? draw them from the sweet praises of God? draw them from the blessed Society of Saints and Angels? draw them from the bosom of the Father's Love? and that to a place of Torment among the damned, which their eyes behold? why, what charms, what persuasions can do it? To entice them from an unknown Joy; and unknown God, were somewhat hopeful; but now they have both seen and enjoyed, there is no hope. Surely it must be a very strong temptation, that must draw a blessed Saint from that Rest. We shall have no more need to pray, *Lead us not into Temptation*; nor to watch and pray, *that we enter not into Temptation*; nor shall we serve the Lord as *Paul* did, *Act. 20. 19*, in many tears and Temptations; no: but now they who continued with Christ in Temptation, shall by him be appointed to a Kingdom, even as his Father appointed to him; that they may eat and drink at his Table in his Kingdom, *Luke 22. 28, 29, 30*. Blessed therefore are they that endure temptation; for when they are tryed, they shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him, *Jam. 1. 12*. And then they shall be saved from the hour of temptation; then the malignant Planet *Saturn* shall be below us, and lose all its influence, which now is above exercising its enmity: and Satan must be suffering, who would have drawn us into suffering; As *Bucholtzer* wittily, *Ubi Saturnus non supra nos, sed infra nos conspicietur, luens pœnas pro sua in nos sævitia & malitia*.

SECT. XII.

§12.

4. From temptations of the World and Flesh.

4. **W**E shall Rest also from all our Temptations which we now undergo from the world and the flesh, as well as Satan: And that is a number unexpressible, and weight (were it not that we are beholding to supporting grace) utterly intolerable. O the hourly dangers

dangers that we poor sinners here below walk in ! Every sense is a snare : Every member a snare : Every creature a snare : Every mercy a snare : And every duty a snare to us. We can scarce open our eyes, but we are in danger : If we behold them above us, we are in danger of envy : If we see sumptuous buildings, pleasant habitations, Honour and Riches, we are in danger to be drawn away with covetous desires ; If the rags and beggery of others, we are in danger of self-applauding thoughts and unmercifulness. If we see beauty, its a bait to lust ; if deformity, to loathing and disdain. We can scarcely hear a word spoken, but contains to us matter of temptation. How soon do slanderous reports, vain jests, wanton speeches by that passage creep into the Heart ?

* How strong and prevalent a Temptation is our appetite ? and how constant and strong a watch doth it require ? Have we comeliness and beauty ? what fuel for pride ? Are we deformed ? what an occasion of repining ? Have we strength of Reason, and gifts of Learning ? O how hard is it not to be † puffed up ? To seek our selves ? To hunt after applause ? To despise our brethren ? To dislike the simplicity that is in Christ ? Both in the matter and manner of Scripture ? in Doctrine, in Discipline, in Worship, and in the Saints ? to affect a pompous, specious, fleshly service of God ? and to exalt Reason above Faith ? Are we unlearned, and of shallow heads, and slender parts ? How apt then to despise what we have not ? And to undervalue that which we do not know ? and to erre with confidence, because of our ignorance ? and if conceitedness and pride do but strikes in, to become a zealous enemy to Truth ! and a leading troubler of the Churches peace, under pretences of Truth and Holiness ? Are we men of eminency, and in place of Authority ? How strong is our Temptation to slight our brethren, to abuse our trust ? to seek our selves ? to stand upon our honour and privileges ? To forget our selves, our poor brethren, and the publike good ? How hard to devote our power to his Glory from whom we have received it ? How prone to make our wils our law, and to cut out all the enjoyments of others, both religious and civil, by the cursed rules and model of our own interest and policy ? Are we inferiours and subject ? how prone to grudge at others preheminance ? and to take liberty to bring all their actions to the bar of our incompetent Judgement ? and to censure, and slander them, and murmur at their proceedings ? Are we rich, and not too much exalted ? Are we poor, and not discontented ? and make our worldly necessities a pretence for the robbing God of all his service ? If we be sick, O how impatient ? If in health, how few and stupid are our thoughts of eternity ? If death be near, we are di-

* Of meats and drinks read *Clemens Alexand. Pædagog. l. 2. c. 1.* excellently ; as also c. 2. and 3 & 4. *eiusde.* Some men Live to Eat as the Beasts do ; whose Belly is all their Life : But our Master commandeth us to Eat that we may Live. For Nourishment is not our Business, nor is Flesh-pleasing our aim and purpose. But our Nourishment is for our Mansion here ; which Reason ordereth for Incorruptibility hereafter. And therefore we must make choice of food, and it must be plain or simple, and not such, as must have too much

Rise or labour to prepare it, or is too curious, &c. it being for Life, and not for delights and full provision. And our Life consisteth of Health and Strength, for both which nothing is better then a light and easie Diet, as being most helpful to digestion and agility of the body. *Clem. Alex. Pædagog. l. 2. c. 1.* Take heed of those meats that entice us to eat them when we are not hungry, beguiling our appetites by their deceits. *Clem. Alex. ubi sup. † 2 Cor. 11. 3. and 1. 12, &c.*

tracted.

Deut. 12. 30.

& 7. 25.

Hosea 9. 8.

Psalm 69. 22.

Prov. 20. 25.

& 22. 25. &

29. 6. 25.

1 Tim. 6. 9.

Job 8. 8, 10.

stracted with the fears of it : If we think it far off, how careless is our preparation ? Do we set upon duty ? Why, there are snares too : either we are stupid and lazy ; or rest on them, and turn from Christ ; or we are customary , and notional only ; In a word, not one word that falls from the mouth of a Minister and Christian , but is a snare ; not a place we come into ; not a word that our own tongues speak ; not any mercy we possess ; not a bit we put into our mouths , but they are snares ; Not that God hath made them so, but through our own corruption they become so to us. So that what a sad case are we poor Christians in ? and especially they that discern them not ? for its almost impossible they should escape them ? It was not for nothing that our Lord cries out, What I say to one, I say to all ; Watch. We are like the Lepers at *Samaria*, if we go into the City, there's nothing but famine ; if we sit still, we perish.

But for ever Blessed be omnipotent Love, which saves us out of all these ; and makes our streights but the advantages of the glory of his saving Grace ! And blessed be the Lord , who hath not given our souls for a prey ; Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the Fowler ; the snare is broken, and we are escaped. No, our Houses, our Clothes, our Sleep, our Food, our Physick, our Father, Mother, Wife, Children, Friends, Goods, Lands, are all so many Temptations ; and our selves the greatest snare to our selves. But in Heaven, the danger and trouble is over ; there is nothing but what will advance our joy. Now every old companion , and every loose fellow is putting up the finger, and beckning us to sin, and we can scarce tell how to say them nay : What, say they, will not you take a cup ? will you not do as your neighbours ? must you be so precise ? do you think none shall be saved but Puritans ? what needs all this strictness, this reading, and praying, and preaching ? will you make your self the scorn of all men ? Come, do as we do ; take your cups, and drink away sorrow. O how many a poor Christian hath been haunted and vexed with these Temptations ! and it may be Father, or Mother, or nearest Friends will strike in, and give a poor Christian no rest : And alas, how many to their eternal undoing, have hearkened to their seducements ! But this is our comfort, dear Friends, our Rest will free us from all these. As Satan hath no entrance there : so neither any thing to serve his malice ; but all things shall there with us conspire the high praises of our great Deliverer.

Psalm 124, 6, 7.

SECT. XIII.

5. **A**ND as we Rest from the Temptations : so also from all abuses and Persecutions which we suffer at the hands of wicked men. We shall be scorned, and derided, imprisoned, banished, butchered by them no more ; the prayers of the Souls under the Altar, will then be answered, and God will *avenge their blood on those that dwell on the earth.* This is the time for crowning with thorns, buffeting, spitting on : That is the time for crowning with Glory : Now the Law is decreed on, *That whosoever will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution ; Then they that suffered with him, shall be glorified with him.* Now we must be hated of all men for *Christ's Name sake, and the Gospel* ; then will Christ be admired in his Saints that were thus hated. Now because we are not of the World, but Christ hath taken us out of the World, therefore doth the World hate us ; then because we are not of the world, but taken out of their calamity, therefore will the world admire us. Now as they hated Christ, they will also hate us ; then as they will honour Christ, so will they also honour us. We are here as the scorn and off-scouring of all things ; As men set up for a gazing stock to Angels and men, even for Signs and Wonders among professing Christians : They put us out of their Synagogues, and cast out our name as evil, and separate us from their company. But we shall then be as much gazed at for our glory, and they will be shut out of the Church of the Saints, and separated from us, whether they will or no. They now think it strange, that we run not with them to all excess of riot, speaking evil of us, 1 Pet. 4. 4. they will then think more strange, that they ran not with us, in the despised ways of God, and speak evil of themselves ; and more vehemently befool themselves for their carelessness, then ever they did us for our heavenliness. A poor Christian can scarce go along the streets now, but every one is pointing the finger in scorn, but then they would be glad of the Crums of his Happiness. The rich man would scarce have believed him that would have told him, That he should beg for water from the tip of *Lazarus's* finger. Here is a great change ! We can scarce now pray in our Families, or sing praises to God, but our voice is a vexation to them. How must it needs torment them then, to see us praising and rejoycing, while they are howling and lamenting ? How full have their prisons oft been, and how bitter their rage ? How did

my bones, renting of my members, destruction of my whole body, and the damnation of the Devil (*κόλασις τῆς Διαβόλου*) let them all come upon me, so I but deserve to obtain Christ. Ignat. Edit. Offer. pag. 85. *Agellus dicere solius est, se vehementer admirari, eos non haberi in Sacrilegorum numero, qui leaderent eos qui Deo supplicarent, vel Deum venerarentur. Quod innuit, eos non tantum Sacrilegos esse qui Deus ipsos, aut Templum ornatum spoliarent ; sed eos maxime qui Deorum Ministros & præcones contumeliis afficiunt.* Æmyl. Prob.

§. 13.
 5. From abuses and persecutions of the world.
 Rev. 6. 9, 10.
 2 Tim. 3. 12.
 Rom. 8. 17.
 Matth. 10. 22.
 & 24. 9.
 2 Thess. 1. 9,
 10.
 John 15. 19.
 & 17. 14.
 John 7. 7.
 & 15. 18, 20. }
 & 5. 23.
 & 17. 22.
 1 Cor. 4. 9,
 13.
 Lam. 3. 45.
 Heb. 10. 33.
 Isa. 8. 18.
 Luk. 6. 22.
 Ignatius Epist. ad Roman. calls his condemnation to Martyrdom, the damnation of the Devil, because his Judges were but the Devils mouth, and instruments : Fire, the Cross, the cruelty of wilde Beasts, cutting off, separating, breaking of

Luk. 16. 24.

Pfal. 83. 4.

Pfal. 2. 4.

God taketh the reproaching & injuring of Believers as done to himself. And what other way can reproach and dishonour, touch God? But as they that trouble his possessions, do injure the Owner; and as to wrong the Souldiers, is a wrong to the Commander; so is it a contempt of the Lord to vex those that are dedicated to him. *Clem. Ale. Strom. 1. 7.*

* Judg. 5. 23.

Pfal 9. 12.

† *Pistos agnos adorant, vivos devorant, inquit Claud. Taurinens.*

* Joh. 34. 35.

& 8. 21, 22.

Fev. 12. 16.

Heb. 11.

Mat. 27. 26, 30.

De qua iniquitate sevitia, non modo cum hoc Vulgus exultat sed & quidam

they scatter the carcases in the fields? and delight themselves in the blood of Saints? How glad would they have been, if they could have brought them to ruine, and blotted out their name from off the Earth? How did they prepare, like *Haman*, their Gallows? and if God had not gain-said it, the execution would have been answerable: *But be that futeeth in Heaven, did laugh them to scorn, the Lord had them in derision.* O how full were their hearts of blood, and their hands of cruelty! So that the next generations, that knew them not, will scarcely believe the fury of their Predecessors rage. Blessed be the Guardian of the Saints, who hath not suffered the prevalency of that wrath, which would have made Gun-powder Treason, the Turkish slavery, the Spanish Inquisition, the French Massacres, to have been as ordinary as inhumane. But the Lord of Hosts hath oft brought them down, and his Power and Justice hath abated their fury, and raised to his Name everlasting Trophies, and set up many a Monument of Remembrance in *England*, and in other places, which God forbid should ever be forgotten. *So let all thine (uncurable) enemies * perish, O Lord. When the Lord maketh inquisition for blood, he will remember the precious blood which they have shed: and the Earth shall not cover it any more.* The † Jesuites hopes are, that they shall yet again have a prevailing day. It is possible, though improbable. If they should, we know where their rage will stop. They shall pursue but as *Pharash* to their own destruction; and where they fall, there we shall pass over safely, and escape them for ever. For our Lord hath told them, *That whether he goes, a they cannot come.* When their flood of persecution is dried up, and the Church called out of the Wilderness, and the new *Jerusalem* come down from Heaven, and Mercy and Justice are fully glorified, then shall we feel their fury no more. There is no cruel mockings and scourgings, no bonds, or imprisonments, no stoning, or sawing asunder, tempting or slaying with the sword, wandering in *Sheep-skins, or Goat-skins, in desarts or mountains, dens or caves of the Earth; no more being destitute, afflicted, tormented:* We leave all this behind us, when once we enter the City of our Rest; The names of *Lollard, Hugonots, Puritans, Roundheads*, are not there used; the Inquisition of *Spain* is there condemned; the Statute of the six Articles is there Repealed, and the Law *De Hæreticis comburendis* more justly executed; The date of the *Interim* is there expired; Subscription and Conformity no more urged; Silencing and Suspending are there more than suspended; There are no Bishops or Chancellors Courts; No Visitations, nor High-Commission Judgments; no Censures to loss of Members, perpetual Imprisonment or Banishment, Christ is not there cloathed in a gorgeous Robe, and blindfolded, nor do they smite him, and say, Read who struck thee: Nor is Truth cloathed in the Robes of Errour, and smitten for that which it most directly contradicteth; nor a Schismatick wounded, and a Saint found bleeding; nor our Friends smite us, whilst they mistake us for their enemies: There is none of this blind, mad work

work there. Dear Brethren, you that now can attempt no work of God without resistance, and find, you must either lose the Love of the World, and your outward Comforts, or else the Love of God and your eternal Salvation; Consider, You shall in Heaven have no discouraging company, nor any, but who will further your work, and gladly joyn heart and voice with you in your everlasting Joy and Praises. Till then, *Possess your souls in patience*: Bind all reproaches as a crown to your heads; Esteem them greater riches than the worlds treasures: Account it matter of Joy, *When you fall into tribulation*. You have seen in these days, *that our God can deliver us*; but this is nothing to our final conquest: *He will recompence tribulation to them that trouble you; and to you who are troubled Rest with Christ*: Only see to this, Brethren, *That none of you suffer as an evil-doer*; * *as a busy body in other mens matters, as a resister of the commands of lawfull Authority, as ingratefull to those that have been instruments of our good, as evil-speakers against Dignities, as opposers of the Discipline and Ordinances of Christ, as scornfull revilers of your Christian Brethren, as reproachers of a laborious, judicious, conscientious Ministry, &c.* But if any of you suffer for the Name of Christ, happy are ye; for the Spirit of God, and of Glory resteth upon you: And if any of you begin to shrink, and draw back, because of opposition, and are ashamed, either of your Work, or your Master; let such a one know to his face, That he is but a base-spirited, cowardly wretch, and cursedly undervalueth the Saints Rest, and most foolishly over-valueth the things below; and he must learn to forsake all these, or else he can never be Christs Disciple; and that Christ will renounce him, and be ashamed of him, before his Father, and the Angels of Heaven. But for those that have held fast their integrity, and gone through good report, and evil report, and undergone the violence of unreasonable men, *Let them hear the Word of the Lord*; Your Brethren that hated you, *that cast you out for my Names sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified*; (they had good words and godly pretences) *but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed*, Isai. 66. 5. Your Redeemer is strong, the Lord of Hosts is his Name, he shall throughly plead your Cause, that he may give rest to his people, and disquietness to their enemies, Jer. 50. 34.

vestrum, &c.

Quasi n. n. totum quod in nos potestis, nostrum sit Arbitrium. Certe si velim, Christianus sum; tunc ergo me damnabim, si damnari velim.

Quum vero quod in me potes, nisi velim non potes; jam mea voluntatis est quod potes, non tue potestatis. Proinde & vulgus vane de nostra vexatione gaudet; Proinde & nostrum est gaudium quod sibi vident, qui malum damnari, quam a Deo excidere. Contra, illi qui nos oderunt, dolere, non gaudere debent, persecuti nobis quod eligimus. Tertul. Apologet. cap. 49.

Luk. 21. 19.

Job 31. 36.

Heb. 11. 25.

Jam. 1. 2.

Dan. 3. 17. 2 Thess. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 17. & 4. 14, 15. Jud. v. 8. 2 Pet. 2. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 14. * *Disturmus es me Manichæum: Sed ut maledictus, non ut veridicus.* August. oper. imperf. n. 55. Luk. 14. 26, 27, 33. 2 Thess. 3. 2. *Inde est quod ibidem sententiis vestris gratias agimus, ut est æmulatio rei divinæ & humanæ cum damnamur a vobis, a Deo absolvimur.* Tertul. Apol. verbis ultimis.

SECT. XIV.

S. 14.

6. From our Divisions and Dissentions.

* Absit ut talis sit illa vita, ubi est anima nostra ipsa veritas vita!

Ubi nemo fallit, fallitur nemo: Hic autem homines fallunt, & falluntur; mi-

serioresque sunt cum mentiundo fallunt, quam cum mentien-

tibus credendo falluntur. Usque adeo tamen rationalis natura re-

jugit falsitatem, & quantum potest de-

vitat errorem, ut falli nolint etiam quicun-

que amant fallere.

August. Enchirid. cap. 17.

Lege Præfat. D. Hemingii ante postil. de Dissidiis & Scandalis.

† Melchior. Adam. in vitâ Grynæi.

Two Books full of the Language of Hell in bitterest scorns at the Ministry and Discipline, thought to be written by one Overton. Non oportet nos mirari super hæreses istas, sive quia sunt: futura enim prænu-
ciabuntur: Sive quia fidem quorundam subvertunt; ad hoc enim sunt, ut fides habendo tentationem, habeat etiam probationem. Vane ergo & inconsiderate plerique hoc ipso scandalizantur, quod tantum hæreses valeant quantum sint. Tertullian. de Præscript. initio.

Quemadmodum vero in multis & variis scissis scissa est Catapaptistarum hæresis, ita in hoc omnes unanimiter consentiunt, ut prædicatoribus veritatis negotium exhibeant, & eos erga auditeres tanquam seductores suspectos reddant. Epist. Leo. Judæ ante Bullingerum contra Catapap.

WE shall then Rest also from all our sad Divisions, and * unchristian-like quarrels with one another. As he said, who saw the carkasses lie together, as if they had imbraced each other, who had been slain by each other in a Duel, *Quant à se invicem amplectuntur amicitia, qui mutuâ implacabili inimicitia perièrè?* How lovingly do they imbrace one another, being dead, who perished through their mutual implacable enmity! So, how lovingly do thousands live together in Heaven, who lived in Divisions and Quarrels on Earth! Or, as he said, who beheld how quietly and peaceably the bones and dust of mortal enemies did lie together; *Non tant à vivi pace essetis conjuncti.* You did not live together so peaceably. So we may say of multitudes in Heaven now all of one mind, one heart, and one employment. You lived not on earth in so sweet familiarity. There is no contention, because none of this Pride, Ignorance, or other Corruption. Paul and Barnabas are now fully reconciled. There they are not every man conceited of his own understanding, and in love with the issue of his own brain; but all admiring the Divine Perfection, and in love with God, and one another. As old Grynæus wrote to his friend, † *Sit non amplius in terris videam, ibi tamen conveniemus ubi Lutherus cum Zuinglio optimè jam convenit.* If I see you no more on Earth, yet we shall there meet, where Luther and Zuinglius are now well agreed. There is a full reconciliation between Sacramentarians and Ubiquitarians, Calvinists and Lutherans, Remonstrants and Contra-Remonstrants, Disciplinarians and Anti-Disciplinarians, Conformists and Non-Conformists, Antinomians and Legalists are terms there not known. Presbyterias and Independents are perfectly agreed: There is no Discipline erected by State-Policy, nor any disordered Popular Rule: No Government but that of Christ: All things are established *jure Divino*. No bitter Invectives, nor voluminous Reproaches; The Language of Martin^a is there a stranger; and the sound of his Eccho is not heard. No Recording our Brethrens Infirmities: nor zealously Preached, how many Books studiously compiled, will then by the Authors be all disclaimed? ^b How many backbiting slanderous

speeches? How many secret dividing contrivances, * must then be laid on the score of Christ, against whom and his Saints they were committed? The zealous Authors dare not own them: They would then with the *Athenians* burn their Books, *Acts* 19. 19. and rather lose their labour, than stand to it. There's no plotting to strengthen our party; nor deep designing against our Brethren. And is it not shame and pity, that our course is now so contrary? Surely, if there be sorrow or shame in Heaven, we shall then be both sorry and ashamed to look one another there in the face; and to remember all this carriage on earth; Even as the Brethren of *Joseph* were to behold him, when they remembered their former unkind usage. Is it not enough that all the world is against us, but we must also be against one another? Did I ever think to have heard Christians so to reproach and scorn Christians? and men professing the fear of God, to make so little conscience of censuring, vilifying, slandering, and disgracing one another? Could I have believed him that would have told me some years ago, that when the scorers of Godliness were subdued, and the bitter prosecutors of the Church overthrown, that such should succeed them, who suffered with us, who were our intimate Friends, *with whom we took sweet counsel, and went up together to the house of God*? Did I think it had been in the hearts of men professing such zeal to Religion, and the ways of Christ, to draw their swords against each other, and to seek each others blood so fiercely? Alas, if the Judgment be once perverted, and Errour hath possessed the supreme Faculty, whether will men go, and what will they do? Nay, What will they not do? O what a potent Instrument for ^d Satan is a misguided Conscience! It will make a man kill his dearest friend, yea, father or mother, yea, the holiest Saint, and think he doth God service by it: And to facilitate the work, it will first blot out the Reputation of their Holiness, and make them take a Saint for a Devil, that so they may vilify or destroy him without remorse. O what hellish things are ^e Ignorance and Pride, that can bring mens souls to such a case as this! *Paul*

* *Horret animus cogitanti immania illa iudicia, conatus, fallax, quis hic mundus, & ipse Christianus orbis plus satis circumfluit; impietatem specie pietatis, inhumanitatem specie charitatis, injustitiam preteriti juris, intus spirantia & foris extantia.* Junius *Irenic.* in *Psal.* 122. *Tom.* 1 p. 690.

^c *Si Calvinus quam à natura instam habebat vehementiam, eà ipse adversus perditos sophistas usus est, ut interdum etiam modum non tenuisse videri possit; ergo moderatissimos istos homines quibus nimium incalere vi-*

dentur quicunque ipsorum more non frigent, ut pro quo, & in quem dicatur, paulo attentius expendant; neque hereticos istos spiritus ex ingenio suo meriantur. Beza in *Epistola Præfat.* ante *Calvini Tractatus Theologicos.* ^d *Me quoque non later, turbulentos homines movendis seditionibus, Satana esse fabella, ut in Evangelii odium placidos alioqui homines inflammer.* Ita nostro seculo, sub Evangelii nascentis initia, barbaros homines armavit, qui legibus, iudiciis, & omni politie bellum ex professu indicerent — Sed ab Evangelio recedere, ut seditionibus obviam eatur, nimis perversum est. *Calvin.* de *Scandalis.* Read *Bishop Hall's* 29. Soliloquy, called *The Spiritual Bedlam*, pag 109. Religion is torn into Divisions and Fragments; The swarm is up, and settles into so many places, as without great Mercy they will never be got into one Hive. *Mr. Vines* Sermon on *Numb.* 14. 24. pag. 23. ^e *Quod multos videmus hoc vel illo errore captos à rectâ viâ abduci, nunquam nisi iusta Dei vindicta accidit: Vere August.* *superbiam nominat Horesean omnium matrem: Nullus enim unquam extitit erroris Magister, quem non prava ambitio in suum præcipitum extulerit.* Scimus Deum parvulis fidum esse doctorem. Proinde qui arrogantia turgent, eos non mirum est ab hac Schola pulsos vagis suis speculationibus sursum & deorsum raptari. *Reperitur hac nostra ætate a pura Evangelii doctrina prolapsi falsorum dogmatum cæperunt esse Authores, perierimus omnes superbia morbo correptos, ingenii tormenta sibi & aliis fabricasse.* *Calvin.* de *Scandalis.*

knew what he said, when he commanded that a Novice should not be a Teacher, lest being lifted up with Pride, he fall into the Condemnation of the Devil, 1 *Tim.* 3. 6. He discerned that such young Christians that have got but a little smattering knowledge in Religion, do lie in greatest danger of this Pride and Condemnation. Who but a *Paul* could have foreseen that among the very Teachers and Governors of so choice a Church as *Ephesus*, that came to see and hear him, that pray and weep with him, there were some that afterwards should be notorious Sect-masters *? *That of their own selves men should arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away Disciples after them, Act.* 20. 30. Who then can expect better from any Society now, how knowing and holy soever? To day they may be Orthodox, unanimous, and joyned in Love; and perhaps within a few weeks be divided, and at bitter enmity, through their doting about Questions that tend not to edifie. Who that had seen how lovingly the Godly in *England* did live together, when they were hated and scorned of all, would have believed that ever they would have been so bitter against one another? That when those who derided us for Preaching, for Hearing, for constant Praying in our Families, for singing Psalms, for sanctifying the Lords-day, for repeating Sermons, for taking Notes, for desiring Discipline, &c. had their mouths stopped, we should fall upon one another for the very same Duties; and that Professors of Religion should oppose and deride almost all that Worship

* Are not the Errors which are rise among us, either by infecting persons of Place and Quality, grown into that boldness; or by carrying away *Barnabas* also, crept into that credit; or by spreading far and wide risen to that strength, that

they do face, if not seem able to put into danger of Routing our Common Faith, Publick Worship, Authorized Ministry, long, and much expected, and promised Reformation? Mr. *Vines* on 2 *Per.* 2. 1. pag. 2. *Altera pestis est opinionum varietas & dissentio in Ecclesia: Quæ ut his temporibus Jesuitarum impulsu valde ingravit, ita tamen neque nova vobis, neque mira videri debet. Ut enim palatorum, sic iudiciorum magna est varietas: Et ut multæ facies hominum, sic & corda diversa: Ut Hierom. advers. Pelag. lib. 3. Dr. Humfredus Jesuitis. part. 2. in Epistola Dedicatoria. Multos subvertunt, abducentes ipsos prætextu cognitionis, ab eo qui universa creavit, &c. Velut qui altius quid ac majus habeant quod ostendant Deo, &c. Probabiliter quidem inducentes per verborum artificium simplices ad quærendi modum: Verum improbe perducentes ipsos, in eo quod maledicam & impiam ipsorum mentem efficiunt, &c. Nam error per seipsum non ostenditur, ne ut denudatus deprehendatur, sed amiculo splendido callide ornatus, ut etiam ipsa veritate veriorem seipsum exhibere videatur imperitoribus, per externam apparentiam. Irenæus advers. Hæres. pag. 1. Proem. Diligenter insistendum, nequid ex peste quæ grassatur ex vicinia, fidelibus cura nostra commissis, convictu, colloquiis, & quotidianis, quæ vitari non possunt, disceptationibus agatur. Serpit enim facile contagio, & nisi malo obviam iretur, falsorum doctorum alius, & hereticorum consortium infirmorum fidem proculdubio vitarent. Evangelii ergo præcones sese exercent in refutatione Pontificiorum, Anabaptistarum & Socinianorum, &c. ab illis enim magnopere metuendum, tum quia illis permixti vivimus, tum quia eorum plerique miro quodam studio ardent doctrinæ suæ disseminandæ. Amiraldu de Pace inter Evangelicos constituend. pag. 246. Yet *Cyprian* saith: They that live in Discord and Difference, and have not Peace with their Brethren, though they were slain for the Name of Christ, yet cannot escape the crime of Dissention with Brethren. Because it is written, *He that hateth his Brother is a Murderer: and ye know that no Murderer hath eternal Life abiding in him.* He cannot live with Christ that had rather imitate *Judas* than Christ; What a sinne is this which cannot be washed away with a Baptism of Blood? What a crime that cannot be expiated by Martyrdom? *Cyprian* in *Orat. Dom.* S. 13. pag. 215. What Martyrs then are they that lose their lives in warre against their Brethren, confessed to be Godly?*

of God out of Conscience, which others did before them through prophaneness? Did I not think, that of all other, the scorning at the Worshipers of Christ, had been a sure sign of a wicked wretch? But I see how we must distinguish between Scorers and Scorners, or else I fear we shall exclude almost all. I read indeed in *Pagan Writers*, That the Christians were as cruel as *Bears* and *Tygers* against one another: *Ammianus Marcellinus* gives it as the Reason of *Julian's* Policy, in proclaiming Liberty for every Party, to Profess, and Preach their own Opinions, because he knew the cruel Christians would then most fiercely fall upon one another; and so by † *Liberty of Conscience*, and by keeping their Children from the Schools of Learning, he thought to have rooted out Christianity from the Earth. But I had hoped this accusation had come from the malice of the *Pagan Writer*: Little did I think to have seen it so farre verified! Lord, What Devils are we unsanctified, when there is yet such a Nature remaining in the sanctified? Such a Nature hath God in these days suffered to discover it self in the very Godly, that if he did not graciously and powerfully restrain, they would shed the blood of one another; and no thanks to us, if it be not done. But I hope his Design is but to humble and shame us by the Discovery, and then to prevent the breaking forth *. (But, alas, since the first writing of this, my hopes are frustrate.)

Ammian. Marcell. in vita Juliani

† *Ob quam beati erunt in illo die Judicii Magistratus illi qui subditos non modo honestis legibus, judiciis & disciplina præclare rexerunt: Sed etiam omnium maximè in hoc studium incubuerunt ut incorrupta Religio apud*

*suos excolta sit; Doctrina cœlestis per fidos, eruditos & constantes Ministros sit tradita, & ingens hominum multitudo per Spiritum & verbum renata in conspectum Christi prodeat, quæ tali Magistratui æternas gratias agat! E contra quam infelices qui, &c. Religionem per varios corruptelas passi sunt adulterari! Wigandus in Epist. ante Com. in Proph. John 13, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14. Væ mundo à scandalis. Ecce sit, ecce profusus impletur quod veritas ait; Quoniam abundavit iniquitas refriget charitas multorum. Quæ sibi jam fida pectora tuto refundantur? In cujus sensus rota se projiciat secunda dilectio? Quis denique amicus non formidetur, quasi futurus inimicus, si potuit inter Hieronymum & Rufinum hoc quod plangimus exoriri? O misera, & miseranda conditio! O infida in voluntatibus amicorum Scientia præsentium, ubi nulla est præscientia futurorum! Sed quid hoc alteri de altero gemendum putem, quando ne ipse quidem sibi homo est notus in posterum? Novit enim utcumque vix forte nunc qualis sit; Qualis autem postea sit futurus ignorat. Augustin. in that excellent Christian Pacificatory Epistle ad Hieronym. inter opera Hier. Tom. 3. Fol. 159. Leonum feritas inter se non dimicat. Serpentum morsus non petit serpentes, &c. & tu homo, à feris, ratione præditus à expertibus vincaris? Tu operam des ut feritate & ab alienatione vincas cætera? & in tuo ipsius natura sumere triumphator tibi videaris? Junius in Irenic. excellentiss. in Psal. 122. To. 1. operum pag. 687. * This was written upon the Warre in Scotland, the Death of Mr. Love, the Imprisonment of many more, and an Ordinance for the Sequestering all Ministers that would not go to God on their Errands in Fasting and Prayer, or in Thanksgivings for their Successes. And an Order made to put out all Ministers from all the Cities, Market-Towns, and Garisons, that subscribed not their Engagement.*

Objeſt. But is it possible such should be truly godly? Then what sin will denominate a man ungodly?

Ans. Or else I must believe the Doctrine of the Saints Apostasie; or believe there are scarce any Godly in the World. O what

what a wound of dishonour hath this given, not only to the stricter Profession of Holiness, but even to the very Christian name? Were there a Possibility of Hiding it, I durst not thus mention it. O Christian, If thou who readest this be Guilty, I charge thee before the Living God, That thou sadly consider, how farre is this unlike the Copy? Suppose thou hadst seen the Lord Jesus, girded to the Service, stooping to the Earth, washing his Disciples dirty feet, and wiping them, and saying to them, This I have done to give you an Example, That if I your Lord and Master have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one anothers: Would not this make thee ashamed and tremble? Shall the Lord wipe the feet, and the fellow-servant be ready to cut the throat? Would not thy proud heart scorn to stoop to thy Masters work? Look to thy self; It is not the name of a Professor, nor the Zeal for thy Opinions, that will prove thee a Christian, or secure thee from the heat of the consuming fire. If thou love not thine enemy, much more thy Christian Friend, thou canst not be Christs Disciple. It is the common Mark, whereby his Disciples are known to all men, *That they love one another.* Is it not his last great Legacy, *My peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you?* Mark the expressions of that Command, *If it be possible, as much as in you lieth, live peaceably with all men,* Rom. 12.18. *Follow peace with all men, and Holiness,* Heb. 12.14.

Mat. 5.44.

John 13.35. &
14.27.

* In Tertullian's time it was otherwise with Christians: He saith, The Heathens did specially mark out the Christians by the work of Love, (and their great Liberality;) See (say they) how they love one another (for they themselves

(saith he) hate one another;) and how ready are they to die for one another; for they themselves are more ready to kill one another! *Tertul. Apolog. cap. 39.* Alas, how is the case altered now, when the Mark of Heathens is so common upon Christians? and those that think themselves the best of Christians. And *Justin Martyr* before him saith, We Christians, who before preferred the gains of Money and Farms before all, now do bring forth our private Estates for Common Use, and bestow them on all that need; We who hated one another, and killed one another, and through morosity never feasted with any but our familiars; now since the coming of Christ, we are all of one Table; we pray for our Enemies, and labour to perswade those that unjustly hate us, that living after the honest precepts of Christ, they might have hope of the Reward from the Lord God, as well as we. *Justin. Martyr. Apol. 2.*

* O the deceitfulness of the heart of man! That those same men, who lately in their self-examination could find nothing of Christ so clear within them as their Love to their Brethren, and were confident of this, when they could scarce discover any other Grace, should now look so strangely upon them, and be filled with so much bitterness against them! That the same men, who would have travelled through Reproaches many miles, to hear an able faithfull Minister, and not think the labour ill bestowed, should now become their bitterest enemies, and the most powerfull hinderers of the Success of their Labours, and travel as farre to cry them down! It makes me almost ready to say, O sweet, O happy dayes of Persecution! Which drove us together in a closure of Love! who being now dried at the fire of Liberty and Prosperity, are crumbled all into dust by our contentions. But it makes me seriously, both to say, and to think, O sweet, O happy Day of the Rest of the Saints in Glory!

When

When as there is one God, one Christ, one Spirit, so we shall have one Judgement, one Heart, one Church, one Employment for ever ! When there shall be no more Circumcision and Uncircumcision, Jew and Gentile, Anabaptist or Pædobaptist, Brownist, Separatist, Independent, Presbyterian, Episcopal : but Christ is All in All : We shall not there scruple our communion, nor any of the Ordinances of Divine Worship : There will not be one for singing, and another against it ; but even those who here jarred in discord, shall all conjoyn in blessed concord, and make up one melodious Quire. I could wish they were of the Martyrs minde, who rejoyced that she might have her foot in the same hole of the Stocks, in which Master *Philpot* had been before her : * But however, I am sure they will joyfully live in the same Heaven, and gladly participate in the same Rest. Those whom one house could not hold, nor one Church hold them, no nor one Kingdom neither ; yet one Heaven and one God may hold. || One House, one Kingdom could not hold *Joseph* and his Brethren, but they must together again, whether they will or no ; and then how is the case altered ? Then every man must straight withdraw, while they weep over and kiss each other. O how canst thou now find in thy heart, if thou bear the heart or face of a Christian, to be bitter or injurious against thy Brethren, when thou dost but once think of that time and place, where thou hopest in the nearest and sweetest familiarity to live and rejoyce with them for ever ; I confess their infirmities are not to be loved, nor sin to be tolerated, because its theirs : But be sure it be sin which thou opposelt in them ; and do it with a Spirit of meekness and compassion, that the world may see thy love to the Person, while thou opposelt the Offence. Alas, that *Turks* and *Pagans* can agree in wickedness, better then Christians in the Truth ! That *Bears* and *Lions*, *Wolves* and *Tygers* can agree together, but Christians cannot ! That a Legion * of Devils can accord in one body, and not the tenth part so many Christians in one Church : Well ; the fault may be mine, and it may be theirs : or more likely both mine and theirs : But this rejoyceth me, That my old Friends who now look strangely at me, will joyfully triumph with me in our common Rest.

* Christ that would not have Us to be Contentious, nor envy at Wicked men, but that by bearing and gentleness we should lead others from their Reproachings and evil lusts. *Justin Martyr.* Apol. 2.

|| The cause of all our mischief lieth in making dark points to be Articles of our Creed, as if Salvation lay on them.

Nihil pestilentius in Ecclesia doceri potest, quam si ea quæ necesse sunt, necesse sunt.

fiant : hac enim tyrannide conscientie illaqueantur, & libertas fidei extinguitur ; Mendacium pro veritate, idolum pro Deo, abominatio pro sanctitate colitur. Luther. referente Hen. Hoffnero *Saxon. Evangelic. page. 110.* Mark these words of Luther. * Mar. 5. 9. Luke 8. 30.

SECT. XV.

§. 15.

7. From our participation of the sufferings of our Brethren.

Quibus est communis Amoris, his idem dolor est commune malum. Nazianz.

* When Christs doctrine came first into the world, it was the fruit of it for some Ages to make people lay by War, and turn to Peace and is it not sad, that now it should work so contrary (as an occasion?) *Athanasius de incarnatione Verbi*, saith of men of War; As soon as ever they entertained the doctrine of Christ, presently they lay by their desire of war, and betake themselves to Husbandry; and the hands which they were wont to arm with iron, they delight now to stretch forth in innocency in earnest prayer; and instead of War which they waged against one another, they now joyn in Arms against the Devil and evil spirits, and to conquer them by the Chastity and vertue of the minde.

7. **W**E shall then rest from all our dolorous hours, and sad thoughts which we now undergo, by participating with our Brethren in their calamities. Alas, if we had nothing upon our selves to trouble us, yet what heart could lay aside sorrows, that lives in the sound of the Churches sufferings? If *Job* had nothing upon his body to disquiet him, yet the message of his Childrens overthrow, must needs grieve the most patient soul. Except we are turned into steel or stone, and have lost both Christian and humane affection, there needs no more then the miseries of our Brethren, to fill our hearts with successions of sorrows, and make our lives a continued lamentation. The Church on Earth is a meer Hospital; which way ever we go we hear complaining; and into what corner soever we cast our eyes, we behold objects of pity and grief: some groaning under a dark understanding, some under a senseless heart, some languishing under unfruitful weakness, and some bleeding for miscarriages and wilfulness: and some in such a *Letargy* that they are past complaining: some crying out of their pining Poverty; some groaning under pains and infirmities; and some bewailing a whole Catalogue of Calamities, especially in days of common Sufferings, when nothing appears to our sight, but ruin. * Families ruined; Congregations ruined; Sumptuous Structures ruined; Cities ruined; Countrey ruined; Court ruined, Kingdomes ruined; Who weeps not when all these bleed? As now our friends distresses are our distresses, so then our friends deliverance will be part of our own deliverance. How much more joyous now to joyn with them in their days of Thanksgiving and gladness, then in the days of Humiliation in sackcloth and ashes? How much then more joyous will it be to joyn with them in their perpetual praises and triumphs, then to hear them bewailing now their wretchedness, their want of light, their want of life, of joy, of assurance, of grace, of Christ, of all things? How much more comfortable to see them perfected, then now to see them wounded, weak, sick, and afflicted? To stand by the bed of their languishing as silly comforters, being overwhelmed and silenced with the greatness of their griefs, conscious of our own disability to relieve them, scarce having a word of comfort to refresh them: or if we have, alas, they be but words, which are a poor relief, when their sufferings are real: Fain we would ease or help them but cannot: all we can do, is to sorrow with them, which alas, doth rather encrease their sorrows. Our day of Rest will free both them and us from all this. Now we may enter many a poor Christians cottage, and there see their children ragged,

their

their purse empty, their cupboard empty, their belly empty, and poverty possessing and filling all : How much better is that day, when we shall see them filled with Christ, cloathed with Glory, and equalized with the richest and greatest Princes ? O the sad and heart-piercing spectacles, that mine eyes have seen in four years space ! In this fight, a dear friend fall down by me, from another, a precious Christian brought home wounded or dead ; scarce a moneth, scarce a week without the sight or noise of blood. Surely there is none of this in Heaven. Our eyes shall then be filled no more, nor our hearts pierced with such fights as at *Worcester, Edg-hil, Newbury, Nantwich, Montgomery, Horn Castle, York, Naseby, Langport, &c.* We shall then have the conquest without the calamity. Mine eyes shall never more behold the Earth covered with the carcasses of the slain. Our black Ribands and mourning attire will then be turned into the white Robes and Garments of gladness. O how hardly can my heart now hold, when I think of such, and such, and such a dear Christian Friend slain or departed ? O how glad must the same heart needs be, when I see them all alive and glorified ? But a far greater grief it is to our Spirits, to see the spiritual miseries of our Brethren : To see such a one with whom we took sweet counsel, and who zealously joyned with us in Gods worship, to be now fallen off to sensuality, turned drunkard, worldling or a persecutor of the Saints ! And these trying times have given us too large occasion for such sorrows : To see our dearest and most intimate friends, to be turned aside from the Truth of Christ : and that either in, or near the Foundation ; and to be raging confident in the grossest Errors ? To see many near us in the flesh continue their neglect of Christ and their souls, and nothing will waken them out of their security ? To look on an ungodly Father or Mother, Brother or Sister in the face ? To look on a carnal Wife or Husband, or Child, or Friend ? and to think, how certainly they shall be in Hell for ever, if they die in their present unregenerate estate ? O what continual dolours do all these sad sights and thoughts fill our hearts with, from day to day ! And will it not be a blessed day when we shall rest from all these ? what Christian now is not in *Pauls* case, and cannot speak in his language ? *2 Cor. 11. 28, 29. Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the Churches. Who is weak, and I am not weak ? who is offended, and I burn not ?* What heart is not wounded to think on *Germanies* long desolations ? O the learned Universities ! The flourishing Churches there, that now are left desolate ! Look on *Englands* four years blood, a flourishing Land almost made ruined ; hear but the common voice in most Cities, Towns and Countreys through the Land ; and judge whether here be no cause of sorrow ; Especially, look but to the sad effects ; and mens spirits grown more out of order, when a most wonderful Reformation, by such wonderful means might have been well expected : And is this not cause of astonishing sorrows ? Look to

Scotland; look to *Ireland*; look almost everywhere, and tell me what you see. Blessed that approaching day, when our eyes shall behold no more such sights; nor our ears hear any more such tidings! How many hundred Pamphlets are Printed, full of almost nothing but the common calamities? So that its become a gainful trade to divulge the news of our Brethrens sufferings. And the fears for the future that possessed our hearts, were worse then all that we saw and suffered. O the tidings that run from *Edghil* fight, or *York* fight, &c. How many a face did they make pale? and how many a heart did they astonish? nay, have not many died with the fears of that, which if they have lived, they had neither suffered nor seen? Its said of *Melancthon*, That the miseries of the Church made him almost neglect the death of his most beloved Children; to think of the Gospel departing, the Glory taken from *Israel*, our Sun-setting at Noon-day, poor souls left willingly dark and destitute, and with great pains and hazard blowing out the Light that should guid them to salvation: What sad thoughts must these be? To think of Christ removing his Family; taking away both worship and worshipers, and to leave the Land to the rage of the merciless. These were sad thoughts. Who could then have the Harp in hand, or sung the pleasant Songs of *Zion*? But blessed be the Lord who hath frustrated our fears; and who will hasten that rejoycing day, when *Sion* shall be exalted above the Mountains, and her Gates shall be open day and night, and the glory of the *Gentiles* be brought into it, and the Nation and Kingdome that will not serve her, shall perish: When the sons of them that afflicted her, shall come bending unto her; and all they that despised her, shall bow themselves down at the soles of her feet; and they shall call her, *The City of the Lord, the Sion of the holy one of Israel*. When her people also shall be all Righteous, even the Work of Gods hands, the Branch of his planting, who shall inherit the Land for ever, that he may be glorified. When that voice shall sound forth, *Rejoyce with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her; Rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her: That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolation; That ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory*. Thus shall we rest from our participation of our Brethrens sufferings.

Carm. in vit.
Melancth.

See Neh. 1. 4.
and 2. 3.
Psalm 137.

Isaiah 60. 11,
12, 13, 14.

& 60. 21, 22.

& 66. 10, 11.

SECT. XVI.

§ 16. "
2. From all
our own per-
sonal suffer-
ings.

8. **W**E shall Rest also from all our own personall sufferings, whether naturall and ordinary, or extraordinary, from the afflicting hand of God. And though this may seem a small thing to those that live in continual ease, and abound in all kind of prosperity; yet methinks, to the daily afflicted soul, it should make the fore-thoughts of Heaven delightful: And I think we shall meet with few of the Saints, but

bur will say, That this is their own case. O the dying life that we now live ! As full of sufferings, as of days and hours ! We are the Carcasses that all Calamities prey upon : As various as they are, each one will have a snatch at us, and be sure to devour a morsel of our comfort : When we bait our Bulls and Bears, we do but represent our own condition : whose lives are consumed under such assaults, and spent in succession of fresh encounters. All Creatures have an enmity against us, ever since we made the Lord of all our enemy. And though we are reconciled by the blood of the Covenant, and the price is paid for our full deliverance ; yet our Redeemer sees it fit to leave this measure of misery upon us, to make us know for what we are beholden, to mind us of what we would else forget ; to be serviceable to his wise and gracious designs, and advantageous to our fall and finall Recovery. He hath sent us as Lambs among Wolves ; and sure there is little Rest to be expected. As all our Senses are the inlets of sin ; so they are become the inlets of our sorrow. Grief creeps in at our eyes, at our ears, and almost every where : It seisseth upon our head, our hearts, our flesh, our Spirits, and what part doth escape it ? Fears do devour us, and darken our Delights, as the Frosts do nip the tender Buds : Cares do consume us, and feed upon our Spirits, as the scorching Sun doth wither the delicate Flowers. Or, if any Saint or Stoick have fortified his inwards against these, yet he is naked still without ; and if he be wiser then to create his own sorrows, yet shall he be sure to feel his share ; he shall produce them as the meritorious, if not as the efficient cause. What tender pieces are these dusty bodies ? what brittle Glasses do we bear about us ? and how many thousand dangers are they hurried through ? and how hardly cured, if once crackt ? O the multitudes of slender Veins, of tender Membranes, Nerves, Fibres, Muscles, Arteries, and all subject to Obstructions, Exesions, Tensions, Contractions, Resolutions, Ruptures, or one thing or other to cause their grief ! Every one a fit subject for pain, and fit to communicate that pain to the whole. What noble part is there that suffereth its pain or ruine alone ? what ever it is to the sound and healthful, methinks to such as my self, this Rest should be acceptable, who in ten or twelve years time have scarce had a whole day free from some dolor. O the weary nights and days ! O the unserviceable languishing weaknesse ! O the restless working vapors ! O the tedious nauseous medicines ! besides the daily expectations of worse ! and will it not be desirable to Rest from all these ? There will be then no crying out, O my Head, O my Stomack, or O my sides, or O my Bowels. No, no ; sin and flesh, and dust and pain, will all be left behind together. O what would we not give now for a little ease, much more for a perfect cure ? how then should we value that perfect freedom ? If we have some mixed comforts here, they are scarce enough to sweeten our crosses ; or if we have some short and smiling Intermissions, it is scarce time enough

*Maxima quæ-
q3 bona sollicita
sunt : nec ulli
fortuna minus
bene quam opti-
ma creditur. A-
lia felicitate
ad tuendam
felicitatem opus
est. Et pro ipsis
quæ successerunt
votis, vota fa-
cienda sunt.
Quo altius ali-
quid surrexit,
vergît protinus
in occasum.
Neminem porro
casura delect-
ant. Miserrimam ergo neces-
se est, non tan-
tum brevissi-
mam vitam
eorum esse, qui
magno parant
labore, quod
majore posside-
ant : operose
assequuntur quæ
volunt, anxie te-
nent quæ affectu
sunt. Novæ oc-
cupationes vere-
ribus substitu-
untur : spes spes
excitat ; ambi-
tionem ambitio
miseriarum non
finis queritur.
sed materia
mutatur. Sene-
ca de brevitate
vit. c. 17.*

to breath us in, and to prepare our tacklings for the next storm. If one wave pass by, another succeeds : And if the night be over, and the day come, yet will it soon be night again. Some mens Fevers are continual, and some intermittent ; Some have Tertians, and some Quartans ; but more or less, all have their Fits. O the blessed tranquillity of that Region, where there is nothing but sweet continued Peace ! No succession of Joy there, because no intermission. Our lives will be but one Joy, as our time will be changed into one Eternity. O healthful place, where none are sick ! O fortunate Land, where all are Kings ! O place most holy, where all are Priests ! How free a State, where none are servants, save to their supream Monarch ! For it shall come to pass, that in that day the Lord shall give us Rest from our sorrow, and our fear, and from the hard bondage wherein we served, *Isai. 14. 3.* The poor man shall no more be tired with his incessant labours : No more use of Plough, or Flail, or Sythe, or Sicle : No stooping of the Servant to the Master, or the Tenant to the Landlord : No hunger or thirst, or cold, or nakedness : No pinching Frosts, nor scorching Heats. Our very Beasts who suffered with us, shall also be freed from their bondage ; our selves therefore much more ; Our faces shall no more be pale or sad ; our groans and sighs will be done away ; and God will wipe away all tears from our eyes, *Revel. 7. 15, 16, 17.* No more parting of friends asunder, nor voice of Lamentation heard in our dwellings. No more breaches, nor disproportion in our friendship, nor any trouble accompanying our relations ; No more care of Master for Servants, or Parents for Children, of Magistrates over Subjects, of Ministers over People. No more sadness for our Study lost, our preaching lost, our Intreaties lost, the Tenders of Christs blood lost, and our dear Peoples Souls lost. * No more marrying, nor giving in marriage, but we shall be as the Angels of God. O what room can there be for any evil, where the whole is perfectly filled with God ? Then shall the ransomed of the Lord returne and come to Sion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads : They shall obtain joy and gladness ; and sorrow and sighing shall flie away, *Isai. 35. 10.* Hold out then a little longer, O my Soul ; bear with the infirmities of thine earthly tabernacle ; endure that share of sorrows, that the love of thy Father shall impose ; submit to his indignation also, because thou hast sinned against him ; it will be thus but a little while ; the sound of thy Redeemers feet are even at the door ; and thine own deliverance nearer then many others. And thou who hast often cried in the language of the Divine Poet, [*Sorrow was all my soul ; I scarce believed, till Grief did tell me roundly that I lived*] shalt then feel, That God and Joy is all thy Soul, the fruition of whom, with thy freedom from all these sorrows, will more sweetly, and more feelingly make thee know, and to his eternal praise acknowledge, That thou livest.

And thus we shall Rest from all afflictions.

Rom. 8. 19.
20, 21, 22.

Rev. 21. 3, 4.

* ἰσχυροί,
Paves angelis.
Haymo ex-
poundeth this
too boldly,
and I think
falsly.

*Quid viri in
suo sexu resur-
gent femina in
sexu mulieris ;
Erunt habentes membra
genitalia, non
autem voluntatem
cœundi.*
*Hom. in Do-
minic. 18. in
Matth. 22.*
I see no
ground to
conceit such a
difference of
Sex hereafter.
Mr. Herbert.

SECT. XVII.

9. **WE** shall Rest also from all the trouble and pain of Duty. The Conscientious Magistrate now cries out, O the burden that lieth upon me ! The conscientious parents that know the preciousness of their childrens Souls, and the constant pains required to their godly education, cry out, O the burden ! The conscientious Minister above all, when he reads his charge, *2 Tim. 4. 1.* and views his pattern, *Mark 3. 20, 21, &c. Acts 20. 18. 31.* When he hath tried awhile what it is to study, and pray, and preach, according to the weight and Excellency of the work ; to go from house to house, and from neighbour to neighbour, and to beseech them night and day with tears ; and after all to be hated and persecuted for so doing ; no wonder if he cry out, O the burden ! and be ready to run away with *Jonas*, and with *Jeremy* to say, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his Name : For his word is a reproach to us, and a derision daily ; But that he hath made his word as a fire shut up in our bones and heart, that we are weary of forbearing and cannot stay, *Jer. 20. 8, 9.* How long may we study and labour before one soul is brought clear over to Christ ! And when it is done, how soon do the snares of sensuality or error entangle them ! How many receive the doctrine of delusion, before they have time to be built up in the Truth ! And when Heresies must of necessity arise, how few of them do appear approved ! The first new strange apparition of light doth so amaze them, they think they are in the third Heavens, when they are but newly passed from the suburbs of Hell ; and are presently as confident, as if they knew all things, when they have not yet half light enough to acquaint them with their ignorance ; But after 10 or 20. years study they become usually of the same judgement with those they despised. And seldom doth a Minister live to see the ripeness of his people ; but one soweth and planteth, another watereth, and a third reapeth and receiveth the increase. Yet were all this duty delightful, had we but a due proportion of strength. But, to inform the old ignorant sinner, to convince the stubborn and worldly wise, to persuade a wilful resolved wretch, to prick a stony heart to the quick, to make a rock to weep and tremble, to set forth Christ according to our necessity and his Excellency, to comfort the soul whom God dejected, to clear up dark and difficult Truths, to oppose with convincing Arguments all gain-sayers, to credit the Gospel with exemplary Conversations, when multitudes do but watch for our halting : O, who is sufficient for these things ? So that every Relation, State, Age, hath variety of Duty : Every conscientious Christian cries out, O the burden ! or, O my weakness that makes it so burdensome ! But our remaining Rest will ease us of the burden.

Then :

§. 17.

9. From all the labour and trouble of Duties,

Tunc erit in nobis vera, perfecta, excelsa humilitas, cum & in carne & in mente nostra nulla remanserit prava cupiditas : nec cogitationibus fatigabitur spiritus, nec laboribus macerabitur corpus : Nulla erit sollicitudo certaminis, sed perfecta erit securitas pacis.

Nulla nobis erit iustitiæ indigentia, sed cum delectatione saturitas plena.

Ibi erimus enim perfecta celsitudine beati quia perfecta erimus Deo carnis & spiritus humilitate subiecti.

Fulgent. Epist. 4. ad Prob. c. 7, 8.

The Work of the Ministry.
Read *Lockier* on *Col. 1. 29.*
p. 524. &c.

Then will that be sound Doctrine, which now is false; that the Law hath no more to do with us; that it becomes not a Christian to beg for pardon, seeing all his sins are perfectly pardoned already; that we need not fast, nor mourn, nor weep, nor repent; and that a sorrowful Countenance befits not a Christian; Then will all these become Truths.

SECT. XVIII.

- § 18.** 10. **A**ND lastly. We shall Rest from all those sad affections which necessarily accompany our absence from God. the trouble that is mixt in our desires and hopes, our longings and waitings shall then cease. We shall no more look into our Cabinet, and miss our Treasure; look into our hearts and miss our Christ; nor no more seek him from Ordinance to Ordinance, and enquire for our God of those we meet; our heart will not lie in our knee, nor our souls be breathed out in our requests; but all conclude in a most full and blessed Fruition: But because this with the former, are touched before, I will say no more of them now. So you have seen what we shall Rest from.

SECT. XIX.

- §. 19.** 9. It will be an Everlasting Rest. ** Transit hora transit & pæna; nec accedunt sibi, sed cedunt potius & succedunt. Non sic gloria, non sic remuneratio; non sic merces ipsa laboris; nescit Vicissitudinem, nescit finem; manet tota simul, & manet in æternum: Sufficit nunc cuique diei malitia sua; nec laborem suum poterit reservare sequenti; Sed omnium merces laborum in una illa die reddetur, cui altera non succedit; Guttatim pœna bibitur; liquando sumitur; per minutias transit; sed in remuneratione torrens est voluptatis, & fluminis impetus; torrens inundans Letitiæ, flumen gloriæ, & flumen pacis. Flumen plane est; sed quod affluat; non quod fluat vel effluat. Flumen vocatur, non quod transeat, vel pertranseat sed quod abundat. Nobis non favum mellis; purissimum vero & liquidissimum mel reposuit Deus, ipsam letitiam, gloriam, pacem, amantem, felicitatem, jucunditatem & exultationem thesaurizavit nobis Deus noster; hæc omnia unum, ut sit participatio Hierusalem in idipsum; & hoc unum & idipsum non nisi Ipso; erit enim Deus omnia & in omnibus. Hæc merces; hæc corona nostrat; hoc braviu nostrum; ad quod utique sic curramus ut comprehendamus. Bern. Serm. 145. de temp.*

our Cups, and Morfels is dead as soon they are once but past our taste? Indeed if man were as the beast, that knows not his suffering or death, till he feel it, & little thinks when the knife is whetting, that it is making ready to cut his throat; then might we be merry till death forbids us, and enjoy our delights till they shall forsake us: but alas, we know both good and evil; and evil foreknown, is in part endured: And thus our knowledge encreaseth our sorrows, *Eccol* 1. 18. How can it chuse but spoil our pleasure, while we see it dying in our hands? how can I be as merry as the jovial World, had I not mine eye fixed upon Eternity? when me thinks I foresee my dying hour, my friends waiting for my last gasp, and closing mine eyes, while tears forbid to close their own: Methinks I hear them say, He is dead. Methinks I see my Coffin made, my Grave in digging, and my Friends there leaving me in the dust; And where now is that we took delight in? O, but methinks I see at the same view, that Grave opening, and my dead revived body rising: Methinks I hear that blessed voice, Arise and live, and dy no more. Surely were it not for Eternity, I should think man a silly piece; and all his life and honour but contemptible. I should call him with *David*, *A vain shadow*; and with the Prophet, *Nothing, and less then nothing, and altogether lighter then vanity it self*. It utterly disgraceth the greatest glory in mine eyes, if you can but truly call it *Mortal*. I can value nothing that shall have an end; except as it leads to that which hath no end; or as it comes from that Love, which neither hath beginning nor end. (I speak this of my deliberate thoughts) And if some ignorant or forgetful soul, have no such sad thoughts to disturb his pleasure; I confess, he may be merryer for the present; But where is his mirth when he lyeth dying? Alas, it's a poor happiness, that consists onely in the Ignorance or forgetfulness of approaching misery. But, O blessed Eternity! where our lives are perplexed with no such thoughts, nor our joys interrupted with any such fears! where we shall be pillars in Gods Temple, and go out no more. O, what do I say when I talk of Eternity? Can my shallow thoughts at all conceive what that most high expression doth contain? To be eternally blessed & so blessed! Why surely this if any thing is the resemblance of God: Eternity is a piece of Infinity. Then, *O death where is thy sting? O grave where is thy victory?* Days, and Nights, and Years, Time, and End, and Death, are words which there have no signification; * nor are used, except perhaps to extol eternity, as the mention of Hell, to extol Heaven No more use of our Calendars or Chronology: All the yeas of our Lord, and the yeers of our lives, are lost and swallowed up in this eternity. While we were servants, we held by lease, and that but for the term of a transitory life; but the Son abideth in the House for ever. Our first and earthly Paradise in *Eden* had a way out, but none that ever we could find, in again: But this eternal paradise hath a way in, (a milky way to us, but a bloody way to Christ) but no way out again: For they that would passe from hence to you (saith *Abraham*) cannot. A strange phrase! would any pass from such a place, if they might? Could they endure to be absent from God

Rev. 3. 12.

* Habet Eternitas suum simul, in quo sunt omnia que simul sunt loco vel tempore, & que sunt diversis in locis vel temporibus; ut Anselm. referente Avibus Cal. 6. 8.

Luke 16. 26.

De Coexistencia
rerum in Dei æ-
ternitate lege
Arribam ple-
nissimè. Alvar.
de Auxil. li. 2.
disq. 8. Balchaz.
Navarret. in 1.
part. cont. 28.
Cajet. & in 1.
p. q. 14. a. 3.
Ferrar. cont.
Gent. l. 1. c. 66,
67. Sic Nazar.
&c. Et ð cont.
Vid. Twiss. de
scientia Media.
p. 81. & alibi
passim. Barlow
exercit. 5.
Durand. dist.
28. q. 3. Bonav.
in 1. sent. dist.
35. & 39. a. 2.
q. 3. cum aliis &
Twisso, Bar-
low, &c. no-
minatim.

again one hour? No, but upon supposal that they would, yet they could not. O, then my Soul, let go thy Dreams of present Pleasures: and loose thy hold of Earth and Flesh. " Fear not to enter that Estate, where thou shalt ever after cease thy Fears. Sit down, and sadly once a day bethink thy self of this Eternity: Among all thy Arithmetical Numbers, study the value of this infinite Cypher, which though it stand for Nothing in the vulgar Account, doth yet contain all our Millions, as much less than a simple Unit: Lay by thy perplexed and contradicting Chronological Tables, and fix thine Eye on this Eternity; and the Lines which remote thou couldst not follow, thou shalt see altogether here concentrated: Study less those tedious Volumes of History; which contain but the silent Narration of Dreams, and are but the Pictures of the Actions of Shadows: And in stead of all, Study frequently, study thorowly this one word [*Eternity*]; and when thou hast learned thorowly that one word, thou wilt never look on Books again. What! Live, and Never Die? Rejoyce, and Ever Rejoyce? O, what sweet words are those, Never and Ever? O happy Souls in Hell, should you but escape after Millions of Ages! And if the *Origenists* Doctrine were but True! O miserable Saints in Heaven, should you be dispossessed after the Age of a Million of Worlds! But, O this word [*Everlasting*] contains the accomplished Perfection of their Torment and our Glory. O that the wicked sinner would but soundly study this word [*Everlasting*!] Me thinks it should startle him out of his dearest sleep! O that the gracious Soul would believingly study this word [*Everlasting*] Me thinks it should revive him in his deepest Agony! And must I, Lord, thus live for ever? Then will I also Love for ever. Must my Joyes be Immortal? And shall not my Thanks be also Immortal? Surely, if I shall never lose my Glory, I will also never cease thy Praises. Shouldst thou but renew my Lease of these first Fruits; would I not renew thy Fine and Rent? But if thou wilt both Perfect and Perpetuate me, and my Glory; as I shall be thine, and not mine own; so shall my Glory be thy Glory: And as all did take their Spring from thee, so all shall devolve into thee again; and as thy Glory was thine ultimate End in my Glory, so shall it also be mine End, when thou hast Crowned me with that Glory which hath no end. And to thee, O King Eternal, Immortal, Invisible, the only wise God, shall be the Honour and Glory, for ever and ever, Amen. 1 Tim. I. 17.

SECT. XX.

AND thus I have endeavoured to shew you a Glimpse of the approaching Glory: But, O how short are my Expressions of its Excellency? *Reader*, if thou be an humble, sincere Believer, and waitest with longing and labouring for this Rest, thou wilt shortly see and feel the truth of all this; then wilt thou have so high an apprehension of this blessed State, that will make thee pity the ignorance, and distance of Mortals: and will tell thee then, all that is here said, is spoken but in the dark, and fals short of the truth a thousand-fold. In the mean time, let this much kindle thy Desires, and quicken thine endeavors. Up and be doing, runne, and strive, and fight, and hold on, for thou hast a certain glorious Prize before thee. God will not mock thee; Do not mock thy self, nor betray thy Soul by delaying or dallying, and **all** is thine own. What kind of men dost thou think Christians would be in their lives and duties, if they had still this Glory fresh in their thoughts? What frame would their spirits be in, if their thoughts of Heaven were lively, and believing? Would their hearts be so heavy? And their countenance so sad? Or would they have need to take up their comforts from below? Would they be so loth to suffer? And afraid to die? Or would they not think every day a year, till they did enjoy it? The Lord heal our carnal hearts, lest we enter not into his REST, because of our unbelief.

§.20.



CHAP. VIII.

The People of God described.

SECT. I.

§. 1.



Having thus performed my first Task of Describing and Explicating the Saints Rest : It remains that now I proceed unto the second, and shew you what these [*People of God*] are, and why so called ; for whom this Blessed Rest remaineth. And I shall sate my speech unto the Quality of the Subject. While I was in the Mount, I felt it was Good being there, and therefore tarried there the longer ; and were there not an extreme Disproportion between my Conceivings, and that Subject, yet much longer had I been. And could my Capacity have contained what was there to be seen, I could have been contented to have built me a Tabernacle there. Can a Prospect of that happy Land be tedious ? or a Discourse of Eternity be too long ? except it should detain us from actual Possession, and our Absence move us to Impatience. But now I am descended from Heaven to Earth, from God to Man ; and must discourse of a Worm not six foot long, whose Life is but a span, and his years as a Post that hasteth by ; my Discourse also shall be but a span, and in a brief touch I will pass it over. Having read of such a high and unspeakable Glory, a stranger would wonder for what rare Creature this Mighty Preparation should be, and expect some illustrious Sunne should now break forth ; but behold only a shell full of Dust, animated with an invisible rational Soul, and that rectified with as unseen a restored Power of Grace ; and this is the Creature that must possess such Glory. You would think, it must needs be some deserving Piece, or one that bringeth a valuable Price : But behold, One that hath nothing, and can deserve nothing, and confesseth this ; yet cannot of himself confess it neither ; yea, that deserveth the contrary misery, and would, if he might, proceed in that deserving ; but being apprehended by Love, he is brought to him that is All, and hath done, and deserved All, and suffered for all that we deserved ; and most affectionately receiving him, and resting on him, he doth, in, and through him, receive

receive All this. But let us see more particularly yet, what these People ^I of God are.

[They are a small part of lost Mankind, whom God hath from Eternity predestinated to this Rest, for the Glory of his Mercy; and given to his Son, to be by him in a special manner Redeemed, and fully recovered from their lost Estate, and advanced to this higher Glory; All which, Christ doth in due time accomplish accordingly by himself for them, and by his Spirit upon them.] To open all the parts of this half-description ^I to the full, will take up more time and room then is allowed me; therefore briefly thus.

1. I meddle only with [*Mankind*] not with Angels; nor will I curiously enquire, Whether there were any other World of men Created and Destroyed before this had Being; nor, Whether there shall be any other, when this is ended. All this is quite above us, and so nothing to us. Nor say I [the sons of *Adam*] only, because *Adam* himself is one of them.

2. And as it's no more excellent a Creature than Man that must have this Possession, so is it that Man, who once was lost, and had scarcely left himself so much as a Man. The Heirs of this Kingdom were taken, even from the Tree of Execution, and rescued by the strong hand of Love from the power of the Prince of Darknes, who having taken them in his snares, did lead them Captive at his will: They were once within a step of Hell, who must now be advanced as high as Heaven. ^I And though I mention their lost Condition before their Predestination: Yet I hereby intend not to signifie any Precedency it hath, either in itself, or in the divine consideration. * That Question I dare not touch, as being very suspicious that it's high Arrogancy in us to dispute of Precedency in the Divine Consideration; and that we no more know what we talk of, then this Paper knows what I write of: When we confesse, that all these Acts in God are truly one, and that there is no difference of Time with him: It's dangerous to dispute of Priority or Posteriority in Nature; at least of the Decree of the Means, which is ^I but one.

* *Intellectum anime nostrae oculum nostrae esse considerationis, in ignorantia sola quiescentem illum invenio. Melius est enim tam fidei Catholica quam*

Philosophiae, fateri cecitatem nostram, quam asserere tanquam evidentiam quae non quietant intellectum; Evidentia namque quæritativa est, inquit modeste Cajetan in Tom. 1. p. 9. 22. Art. 4. Etsi Arriba hoc sapienter dictum sugillat, lib. 1. cap. 13. And if so great a man as Cajetan be forced to this after all his search and disputes of these points, then inferiour wits may well ease themselves in a like modest Resolution.

3. That they are but a small part of this lost Generation, is too apparent in Scripture and Experience. *It's the little flock to whom it's the Fathers good pleasure to give the Kingdom.* If the Sanctified are few, the Saved must needs be few. Fewer they are then the world imagines; yet not so few as some drooping Spirits deem, who are doubtfull that God will cast off them, who would not re-

ject Him for all the world ; and are suspicious that God is unwilling to be their God, when yet they know themselves willing to be his people.

4 It is the Design of Gods Eternal Decree to glorifie his Mercy and Grace to the highest in this their Salvation ; and therefore needs must it be a great Salvation. Every step of Mercy to it was great ; how much more this end of all those mercies, which stands next to Gods ultimate End, his Glory ? God cannot make any low or mean Work to be the great Business of an Eternal Purpose.

See Joh. 17.

2. a clear place.

Sin ex præcedente prævaricatione naturali corruptioni mortales tenebantur obnoxii, gratiamque imaginis Divine perdid-

5. God hath given all things to his Sonne, but not as he hath given his chosen to him ; The difference is clearly expressed by the Apostle. He hath made him Head over all things to his Church, *Ephes. 1. 21, 22.* * And though Christ is in some sense, A ransom for All, yet not in that special manner, as for his People. He hath brought others under the Conditional Gospel Covenant ; but them under the Absolute. He hath according to the tenour of his Covenant, procured Salvation for All, If they will Believe : But he hath procured for his Chosen even this † Condition of Believing.

rant ; quid facto opus fuit ad huiusmodi recuperandam gratiam ? Illius sane, Illius hoc opus erat, qui ab initio cum non essent, condidit omnia ; Divini scilicet verbi ; Ipsius enim increm. corruptio hoc ad incorruptionem revocare, ac pro Omnibus rationabiliter Patri Satisfacere. Athanasius in pro. 1. de Incarnatione Verbi. Vide margin. pag. 60, 61. ante. * Christ taking to himself a Body of the Mass, and in all things like to ours, because we were obnoxious to the Death of all Corruptible things, he delivered it to Death for All, and offered it to God the Father. *Athanas. ubi supra. Leg. Parai, Irenic. cap. 24. p. 142. Art. 5. & 6.* For the Word, the Sonne of the Father, being above All, might Meritoriously alone recover All things ; and suffer for All men, and was alone sufficient to appease the Father for All men. *Athanas. ubi supra.* Where he so oft repeareth Christs Dying for All, and particularly to procure them a Resurrection, as if he could not inculcate it sufficiently. *Vide Clem. Alex. Stromat. lib. 7. Prope initii.* † That Faith is properly called the Condition of the Covenant, and Justifieth as a Condition. Besides what I have said in my Confession, I referre you to Master Wotton de Reconcil. part. 1. lib. 2. cap. 19. where you have the Attestation of our chief Divines. And indeed he must be a wiser man than I, that can reach to know, how Faith can directly Justifie under any other notion, then that of a Condition ; that apprehensive nature which makes men call it an Instrument, being only its Aptitude to its office, and not the formal reason of its justifying.

6. Nor is the Redeeming of them by Death his whole task ; but also the effecting of their full Recovery : He may send his Spirit to perswade others ; but he intends Absolutely his prevailing only with his Chosen. And as truly as he hath accomplished his Part on the Cross for them, so truly will he accomplish his Part in Heaven for them, and his Part by his Spirit also upon them. And of all that the Father hath thus given him, he will lose nothing.

John 6:39.

SECT. II.

BUt this is but a piece of their Description, containing Gods work §.2.
 for them, and on them; Let's see what they are also in regard of
 the working of their own Souls towards God, and their Redeemer again. 1
 [These People of God then, are that ' part of the ' Externally Cal-
 led, ' who being by the ' Spirit of Christ ' throughly, though ' im-
 perfectly regenerate, are hereupon ' convinced, and ' sensible of
 that ' evil in sinne, ' that misery in themselves, that ' vanity in
 the Creature, and that ' Necessity, ' Sufficiency and ' Excellency
 of Jesus Christ, that they ' abhorre that evil, ' bewail that misery,
 and ' turn their hearts from that vanity, and most ' affectionately
 ' accepting of Christ for their ' Saviour and ' Lord, to bring them
 unto ' God the Chief Good, and present them ' perfectly just before
 him, do accordingly enter into a ' Cordial-Covenant with him, and
 so ' deliver up themselves unto him, and herein ' persevere to their
 lives End.]

get the Book; it is in the end of *Ames.* against *Grevincho.* but maimed of 15. *Theſes* left out.

I shall briefly explain to you the Branches of this part of the Descrip-
 tion also.

1. I say, they are a part of [the Externally Called,] because the
 Scripture hath yet shewed us no other way to the Internal Call, but by
 the External. *For how shall they believe on him of Whom they have not
 heard? And how shall they hear without a Preacher?* All divulging
 of the substance of the Gospel, whether by solemn Sermons, by Wri-
 ting, Printing, Reading, Conference, or any other means that have a
 rational Sufficiency for Information and Conviction, are this Preaching:
 Though not alike clear and excellent. The knowledge of Christ is none
 of * a Natures Principles: The Book of the Creatures is no means
 The first De-
 scription ex-
 plain'd.
 1. They are
 externally cal-
 led, *Rom. 10. 14*
 What the ex-
 ternal Call is.
 * *Ego dico Vo-*
luntate quidem
non est homo ju-
stus; nec Natu-
ra potest; sed
medicina potest.
vit, quod vitio non potest. August *l. 1. de Nat. & Grat. c. 43.* ² *Quicquid illud est quod extrinsecus oculis &*
mentibus hominum obijcitur, destitutum est illa via Spiritus qua sola potest homines abducere à peccato, & ad
vita spem efficaciter revocare. Amy: ald. *Defens. Calv. p. 154.* Whether the Spirit without means do call.
 In what sense the Spirit enlighteneth. *Quomodo causa illa supernaturalis intellectum liberet à nativis quibus*
occupatur tenebris, mens humana non comprehendit. *Effectum summo Dei beneficio presentissimus: rationem*
operationis non tenemus. Amyrald. *Defen. Doct. Calv. p. 200.* Some confidently do with *Gratius* appeal to
 Antiquity in the Points of Universal sufficient Grace and Free-will: Concerning which, see *Chamier*:
Begemanns Annotations on *Greg. Pier. Et Usher. Eccles. Brit. Primord.* what the ancient Church thought
 and did against *Pelagius*. So *Jo. Latius de Pelag. Comment. Nic. Bodicher in Socin. Remonst. Videliuſ. &c.*
 Yet the truth is; most, if not all the Fathers of the first 200. or 300. years, do speak in a language seem-
 ing to lean strongly that way: And therefore *Calvin* and *Sculetus in Medul. Patr.* charge them with no
 less than *Pelagius* his Error: Yet perhaps their laying the blame of evil actions on mans will, and per-
 suading mens Wills, may occasion men to charge them too far, as if therefore they supposed natural
 sufficiency; or they speak of Free-will as opposed to Fate, Nature, and Coaction, as you may find
 very many of them favourably interpreted by *Chamier. Pausti. Tom. 3. de l. Arbit. l. 2. c. 16.* But the plain
 truth is, till *Pelagius* days, all spoke like *Pelagians*.
 alone.

What is the means of this Call? Whether Nature and Creatures be sufficient.

* As when Christ had opened the eyes of the man born blind, he did but give him a power to see what present objects the Sun or other external light should reveal; but not the Actual sight of all the Objects in the world; or of any without external light; He must yet travel to Rome, to India, &c. if he will see them. So Gods illumination by the Spirit, doth give men ability to see, but not without External Revelation by the Word; and they must travel by long painfull study from truth to truth, before they know them. See *Math.* 5. 11, 12, 13. fully for this. † Lutherus de Cicerone, *Si sermonibus convivialibus credimus*, 120. dicit, Cicerone vir sapiens & sedulus multa fecit, & passus est. Spero Deum ipsi & similibus ipsi propitium futurum. Dicant nobis Lutherus an Zuinglius hoc sperans peccavit gravius? Imo viderint, ne dum Culicem colant, Elephantem devertant. *Parvus Irenic.* 28. p. (mihi) 245, 246.

alone, much less a sufficient means to teach the knowledge of Christ. It may discover Mercy, but gives not the least hint of the way of that mercy: It speaks nothing of God Incarnate; of two Natures in one Person; of *Jesus* the Sonne of *Mary*; of Christs Suretiship, and suffering for us, rising, ascending, mediating, returning; of two Covenants, and their several Conditions, and the Reward of keeping them, and penalty of breaking them, &c. It's utterly silent in these things. And to affirm that the Spirit calls or teacheth men where the Word is not, and where the Creature or nature speaks not, is, I think, a groundless fiction. There is the light of the eye, and the light of the Sunne, or some other substitute external light necessary to our seeing any object. The Scripture and certain Revelations from Heaven (when and where such are) is the Sunne, or external light; The Understanding is our Eye, or Internal Light: This Eye is become blind, and this Internal Light in the best is Imperfect; But the External Light of Scripture is now perfected: Therefore the work of the Spirit now, is, not to perfect Scripture, or to adde any thing to its discovery, or to be in stead of a Scripture where it is wanting, much less where the Scripture is: But to remove the darkness from our Understanding, that we may see clearly what the Scripture speaks clearly: Before the Scripture was perfected, the Spirit did enlighten the Prophets and Pen-men of Scripture both wayes: But now I know no teaching of the Spirit, save only by its Illuminating or Sanctifying Work; teaching men no new Lesson, nor the old without Book; but to read with understanding, what Scripture, Nature, Creatures and Providences teach. * The asserting of any more is proper to the *Enthusiasts*: If the Spirits teaching did without Scripture or Tradition reveal Christ, surely some of those millions of poor blind *Pagans* would have before this believed, and the Christian Faith have been propagated among them: Or if the Spirit did teach them any step toward Christ, upon the receiving whereof he would teach them more, and so more and more, till they resist this Teaching (which is the evading Doctrine of some) then sure some of those Kingdoms of Infidels would have hearkned to the Spirits teaching, and being taught would have taught others; especially, if there be a sufficiency in that Grace for the obtaining of its end. Therefore how to apprehend a verity in their Doctrine of Universal sufficient Grace to believe, I know not: Yet will I not affirm, that the Faith that is absolutely necessary among poor *Indians*, is of the same extent in all its acts and dimensions, with that required among us; no more than that required of the world before Christs coming, was. † Upon what terms then

God will deal with those dark parts of the world, I cannot yet reach to know. The Scripture speaks of no other way to life but Christ, and of no way to Christ but Faith: But we are not their Judges, they stand or fall to their own Master: But sure that great Difference betwixt them and us, must arise from Gods own pleasure; For they have not abused Christ and Gospel, which they never heard of: nor can it be, that they should be judged by that Gospel, which neither before nor since the Fall was taught them: Christ himself saith plainly, *That if he had not come to them, and spoke the words that no man else could speak, and done the works that no man else could do, they had not had sinne*: He saith not, ^a (as some would pervert the sense) your sinne had not been so great; But none at all; not speaking of their other finnes, but their unbelief which he had now in hand; teaching us clearly, That where there is not competent means to convince men of the Truth of the Gospel, except as it is their own fault that they want such means, there not Believing is no sinne: For it was to them never forbidden, nor the contrary Duty ever required. And the Apostle tels us, *Those that have sinned without Law, shall be judged without Law*. That place therefore ^a Rom. 2. 16. seemeth abused, while they would make the sense to be, that God will judge the secrets of all men according to the Gospel, as the sentencing Law, when the Apostle seems to intend but thus much; *According to my Gospel*; that is, as I have in my preaching the Gospel taught you; respecting the verity of what he spake. Yet I think that they will be ^a Judged according to Gospel Indulgence, as they have been partakers of some mercies from Christ in this life, and not directly on the rigorous terms of the Covenant of Works onely. For then they should not be condemned for abuse or neglect of the Mediatours mercy at all.

2. That these people of God are but [a Part] of those that are thus externally called, is too evident in Scripture and experience. *Many are called, but few chosen*: But the internally effectually called are all chosen: *For whom he called, them he justified, and whom he justified them he glorified*. The bare invitation of the Gospel, and mens hearing the Word, is so farre from giving Title to, or being an Evidence of Christianity, and its priviledges, that where it prevails not to a through Conversion, it sinks deeper, and casts under a double damnation.

3. The first differencing work I affirm to be [Regeneration by the Spirit of Christ;] taking it for granted, that this Regeneration is the same with effectual Vocation, with Conversion, with Sanctification, (understanding Conversion and Sanctification, of the first infusion of the principle of Spiritual Life into the Soul, and not for the addition of degrees, or the Sanctifying of the Conversation, in which last sense it's most frequently taken in Scripture.) It's a wonder to me, that such a multitude of Learned Divines should so long proceed in that palpable

Rom. 14. 4.

^a Object. from Rom. 2. 16. Answered.^a Joh. 15. 22, 24. expounded.

2. They are but part of the externally called Rom. 8. 30.

^a 3. They are Regenerate by the Spirit of Christ.

This Regeneration, effectual Vocation, the first Conversion, and first Sanctification are all one thing proved. See Bishop Downhams appendix to the Covenant of Grace, in confutation of Mr. Pemble, where this division is asserted. * See Ames. med. c. 26. §. 8. Doctor Ames, against Greivins, hath fully confuted himself, pag. 260, 261, &c. The whole 10. Chapter is exceeding well worth the reading, to prove the vital seed or habit to go before the Act of Faith. See Pemble vind. Grat. pag. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, &c.

mistake, as to divide and mangle so groundlessly the Spirits work upon the soul; to affirm that 1. Precedes the work of vocation. 2. This vocation infuseth faith, (only say some; but faith and repentance, say others) 3. Then mult this faith by us be acted. 4. By which act we apprehend Christs person, and by that apprehension we are united to him. 5. From which union proceed the benefits. 1. Of Justification. 2. Of Sanctification. 6. This Sanctification infuseth all other gracious Habits, and hath two degrees. 1. Regeneration. 2. *Renascentiam*, or the new birth. What a multifarious division is here of that one single intire work, which is called in Scripture, the giving of the Spirit; of holiness; of the seed of God in us? Which seed or life doth no more enter by piece-meal into the soul then the soul into the body; and though to salve the Absurdity, they tell us the difference is in nature and not in time; yet that is impossible; For there is mans act of believing intervenes, who must have time for all his actions; besides the division in order of nature is groundlessly asserted: It much perplexeth them to resolve that doubt, whether in Sanctification, Faith and Repentance be infused over again, which were before infused in vocation? or whether all other graces are infused without them? * Dr. Ames seems to resolve it in the Affirmative; that they are infused again, but with this difference. 1. That faith in our vocation is not properly considered as a quality, but in relation to Christ. 2. Nor is Repentance there looked at as a change of the disposition, but as a change of the purpose and intent of the mind: but in sanctification a reall change of qualities and dispositions is looked at. *Ans.* Strange doctrine for an *Anti-Arminian*. However you consider it, sure the habite or disposition is infused, before those Acts are excited; *Acts* 26. 18. Or else what need we assert any habits at all? If the Spirit excites those holy Acts of Faith and Repentance in an unholy soul, without any change of its disposition at the first, why not ever after as well as then? and so the soul be disposed one way, and act another; and so the Libertines doctrine be true, That it is not we that believe and repent, but the Spirit. Or if the two solitary habits be infused in vocation, why not the rest? And why again in † sanctification? Doubtless that internal effectual [*Call*] of the Spi-

† The first Sanctification is before Justification, and therefore mentioned first in the Description. See Mr. Rich. Hooker, in his Discourse of Justification asserting this same order. And Pet. Martyr on Rom. c. 3. p. 157. sheweth fully how the Spirit goeth before faith, and yet in the increase followeth after it. *Fides est pars sanctitatis nostrae: ergo fides fluit ex electione. Neque necesse est ut fides & sanctitas sit idem: sufficit si modo fides sit pars sanctitatis nostrae; & quis dubitat sanctificari nos fide perinde atque ulla alia qualitate Sancta? ut Jud. 3 Acts 15. 9 Ita que non tantum conjuncta est fides cum Sanctitate in uno & eodem Subiecto; Sed fides est formaliter sanctitas nostra; non quidem integralis, sed partialis; quemadmodum etiam Spes & Charitas. D. Twiss. cont. Corvin. pag. 222. Cum Dominus per Ezek. dicit, [Cor lapideum auferam, & dabo, &c.] utique per gratie sue illuminationem mutat hominis voluntatem. Hæc est mutatio, non humani arbitrii, sed dextra excessi: per quam filii hominum graves corde, qui diligunt vanitatem, & querunt mendacium, ad diligendam & querendam veritatem, non ipsi bonam voluntatem afferunt, sed à Domino donum bonæ voluntatis recipiunt. Fulgent. de Verit. prædest. cap. 16.*

rit,

rit, metaphorically so called, is properly a real operation; and that work hath the Understanding and Will for its object; both being the subject of Faith in which the habit is planted, and Faith now generally acknowledged to be an act of both; And surely an unholy Understanding and Will cannot believe; nor is Faith an act of a dead, but of a living soul; Especially considering that a true spiritual knowledge is requisite, either as a precedent act, or essential part of true Faith.

All which doth also warrant my putting off this renewing work of the Spirit in the first place; and placing Sanctification (in the sense before explained) before Justification. The Apostle placeth clearly Vocation before Justification. *Rom. 8. 30.* Which Vocation I have shewed, is the same thing in a metaphorical term, with this first Sanctification or Regeneration; Though I know the stream of Interpreters do in explaining that Text, make Sanctification to be included in Glorification; when yet they can shew no real difference between it, and effectual Vocation before-named. Certainly if Sanctification precede Faith, and Faith precede Justification, then Sanctification must needs precede Justification; But if we may call that work of the Spirit which infuseth the principle of life, or holiness into the soul, [Sanctification;] then Sanctification must needs go before Faith. For Faith in the habit is part of that principle, and Faith in the act is a fruit of it; Gods order is clearly set down in † *Act. 26. 18.* He first opens mens eyes, and turns them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, (and if they be yet unholy, I know not what holiness is,) that they may receive remission of sins (theres their Justification) and inheritance among the sanctified (that which was before called opening their eyes, and turning them is here called Sanctifying) by faith that is in me: (the words [by Faith] is related to the receiving of Remission of sins and the Inheritance, but not to the word [Sanctified]) So also 2 *Thef. 2. 13.* God hath before chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience (obeying the Gospel is faith) and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ, (theres Justification) so that you see, to make Faith precede Sanctification, and to bring in the habits of all other graces; and for Justification to go between Faith and them, is quite against the Scripture-order. Indeed if *Grevinchovius* say true, that there is no habits infused, and the Spirit works onely (as the *Arminians* affirm) by an internal and external Swasion, and no real physical alteration, or infusing of new powres and habits, then all this must be otherwise ordered ||

*Sicut in nati-
vitate carnali
omnem nascenti-
tis hominis vo-
luntatem prece-
dit operis divi-
ni formatio:*

*Sic in spirita-
li natiuitate
qua veterem
hominem depo-
nere incipimus,
ut novum, qui
in Justitia &
sanctitate ve-
ritatis creatus
est induamus:*

*nemo potest ha-
bere bonam vo-
luntatem motu
proprio, nisi
mens ipsa, i. e.
interior homi-
nis renovetur
per ac reformetur
ex Deo.*

*Fulgent. de
Incarn.*

*Grat. c. 19.
Grotius, and
some others*

talk as if we Believe first and then the Holy Ghost is given us after (as the extraordinary Miraculous gift of the Holy Ghost was) but hear what *Fulgentius* saith (*ubi sup. cap. 23.*) 1 *Cor. 12. 8. 9.* [aliter fides in eodem spiritu.] Non ergo spiritum sanctum quia credimus, sed ut crederemus accepimus. † *Act. 26. 18.* explained. * 2 *Thef. 2. 13.* opened. || Which controversie I pretend not here to determine, acknowledging its difficulty requires a better judgement for its explication then mine; yet I hitherto judge it an error.

In ascribing
Regeneration
to the Spirit, I
include the
Word.

But not as the
proper instru-
mental cause
of Regenera-
tion (Physical)

Different way
of working of
the Spirit and
Word.

(If any had
rather say, that
the Word is
*Causa efficiens
minus princi-
palis procatar-
etica*, I con-
tend not.)

See Dr. Twisse
Vind. Grat. p.
231. l. 1. part.
2. & l. 2. part.
1. p. 160.

Whether
Word and
Sacraments
work in *gene-
causæ efficientis,
vel finalis* ?
The Word,
how it sancti-
fieth.

Vide Parkeri

Theses de Traduſſione peccat de hoc dubio.

* And that onely by a way of swaſion, which is pro-
perly by the Word, or by the first work of Nature, giving him Reason.

In ascribing this Regeneration to [the Spirit] I do not intend to ex-
clude the Word; yet I cannot allow it to be properly the Instrumental
cause of any Physical operation of God on the soul; but only of the
Moral. Were it an instrument in this sense, the Energy or Influx of
the principal Efficient must be by it conveyed to the soul; but that is an
impossibility in Nature: The voice of the Preacher, or Letters of the
Book, are not subjects capable of receiving spiritual Life to convey to
us; the like also may be said of Sacraments: none of the conditions of
an Instrumental efficient cause are found in them; The Principal and in-
strumental produce one and the same effect; But the word works not in
the same way of causality with the Spirit; yet doth it not follow, that
it is therefore useless, or doth nothing to the work; for both kinds of
causality are necessary: The Spirit works as the principal and only
Efficient, and hath no intervening instrument that can reach the soul;
but doth all his work immediately, seeing it self alone can touch its
object, and so work by proper efficiency; But the Word and Sacra-
ments work morally, only by propounding the object in its qualificati-
ons, as a man draws a horse by shewing him his Provender; And
though there be some difficulty in resolving, whether the propounding
the object to the understanding by instruction, and to the will and af-
fections by perswasion, do work under the Efficient, or under the Final
cause: yet according to the common Judgment, we here take the last
for granted. The Word then doth sanctifie by exciting of former
principles to action; which is a preparation to the receiving of the prin-
ciple of Life; * and also by present exciting of the newly infused gra-
cious principle, and so producing our Actual converting and believing:
But how it can other ways concur to the infusing of that principle, I yet
understand not. Indeed, if no such principle be infused, then the Word
doth all, and the Spirit only * enable the speaker; or if any more,
it's hard to discover what it is. For whether there be any internal swa-
sion of the Spirit immediately, distinct from the external swaſion of
the Word, and also from the Spirits efficacious changing Physical ope-
ration, is a very great question, and worth the considering; But I have
run on too far in this already.

READER.

Understand, that since I wrote this, I begin to doubt of the soundness of what is expressed in the four next foregoing pages, Which I am not ashamed to acknowledge; but ashamed that I published it so rashly. It is about eighteen or twenty years since Mr. Pemples Vind. Grat. persuaded me that Vocation,^a Conversion, Sanctification, Regeneration, and giving the Spirit, were all one thing: that all habits of Grace are given at once in one seed or habit, called Holiness: that the Habit goeth before the Act: That Sanctification (being the Infusion of this Habit, whereof faith is one Act) must needs go before Faith, and consequently before Justification. Also Dr. Twisse hath persuaded me that the work of the Spirit was by efficient Physical infusion, and the work of the Word by Final or Moral causation; and therefore they work not in one way of causation; Whence I gathered, that the Word was not properly the Spirits Instrument in converting, or sanctifying; but a con-cause in exciting those Habits into Act which by the Spirit alone were infused. In these opinions I have continued very confident till lately, I wrote a defence of Pemble against Bishop Downam, for my own use: I confuted all Mr. Thomas Hookers Arguments in his Souls Vocation, which were against this. I wondered that not onely men of such Learning as Downam, Ames. &c. and men of such great experience about the Conversion of Saints, as Hooker, Mr. Rogers of Dedham, and others, but also in a manner all the Reformed Churches and writers went the contrary way, making the Spirit to work by the Word as its Instrument in producing faith, and other Graces: and making Repentance and Faith (wrought in Vocation) to go before other graces given in Sanctification, &c. But now at last the same Reasons, which then I made light of, have partly changed my^a Judgement; especially the express witness of Scripture so oft asserting not onely the Spirit of Miracles (est) but always the Spirit of Adoption and Sanctification, to follow Believing: Not but that faith is the work of the Spirit; but [the giving of faith] is not used in Scripture-Language to be called, [The giving of the Holy Ghost:] but when God is said [to give the Holy Ghost] it is meant of some more eminent Gift following faith: and faith is a condition of that Gift: Or (as Mr. Tho. Hooker saith) when the Spirit causeth us to believe, he doth but make his way into the Soul, and open the door, and is coming in: but the giving of the Spirit as an Inhabitant next followeth. It is not my purpose to trouble you with my Reasons fully; or with a punctual explication of my present judgement herein: but only to give you these three Conclusions. 1. The common Doctrine of the Reformed Churches, seems now somewhat more probable to me, then that which

V 3

formerly

John 3. 8.

formerly I received from Mr. Pemble. 2, I am very confident that the Way of the Spirit's working on our Souls (as to the manner which we agitate in many of these Controversies) is a Mystery unsearchable quite beyond the reach of any mans capacity on earth. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and we hear the sound thereof, but know not whence it cometh, or whither it goeth : So is every one that is born of the Spirit.

3. Though we cannot so clearly as we desire, apprehend what it is that is called [The Holy Ghost] which is said to be given [after we believe] and [because we are sons] (whether it be the Habits of all Grace which before were not come to a Radicated Habit: or what else it is) yet is it safest to use the Scripture phrase here; and rather to say [Christ giveth us his Spirit] then [Christ infuseth Habits] The one is Gods Language, the other, the Schoolmens.

I thought meet not to leave out these two leaves, they being already published, Lest you should not know my reason : but rather to annex this Post-script, so let you know that I would not have you take these two leaves as my Judgment : and herein to let you see how unsafe it is for Ministers to be too bold and confident in such unsearchable difficulties, and how unsafe for private Christians to build too much on mens Judgment in such points, which further knowledge may cause them to retract.

Necessity of this Regeneration.

De necessitate regenerationis, & Christi adventu ad eam procurandam, lege Athanas. de Incarnat. Verbi.

* *Sananda est itaq;, Julianæ, humana, Deo miserante, natura; non te inam ter declamante tanquam sana laudanda. Augustin. operis imperf. lib. 2. N. 8.*

John 3. 3.

* I mean that this is not a sufficient way to their salvation, but yet it may conduce to the good of others, to restrain their vicious actions, and somewhat more.

This Spiritual Regeneration then, is the first, and great qualification of these People of God, which (though Habits are more for their Acts then themselves, and are only perceived in their Acts, (yet by its causes and effects we should chiefly enquire after. * To be the people of God without Regeneration, is as impossible, as to be the natural children of men without Generation; seeing we are born Gods enemies, we must be new born his sons, or else remain enemies still. O that the unregenerate world did know or believe this ! In whose ears the new birth sounds as a Paradox, and the great change which God works upon the soul, is a strange thing: Who because they never felt any such supernatural work upon themselves, do therefore believe that there is no such thing; but that it is the conceit and fantasie of idle brains : Who make the terms of Regeneration, Sanctification, Holiness, and Conversion, a matter of common reproach and scorn, though they are the words of the Spirit of God himself; and Christ hath spoke it with his mouth. *That except a man be born again, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God.* Alas how preposterous and vain is it, to perswade these poor people, to change some actions, while their hearts are unchanged, and to amend their ways while their natures are the same ! The greatest Reformation of Life that can be attained to, without this new Life wrought in the Soul, may procure their further Delusion, but never their Salvation.

That

That general conceit, that they were regenerated in their ^b Baptism, is it which furthers the deceit of many : When there is an utter impossibility that Baptism should either principally or instrumentally work any Grace on the Soul of an Infant, without a miracle ; for if it do, it is either by a Physical and proper efficiency, or else morally : Not Physically (which is more perhaps then the Papists say); Because then, first, the water must be capable of receiving the Grace; secondly, And of approaching the soul in the application and conveyance; both which are impossibilities in Nature : Nor can it work morally where there is not the use of Reason to understand and consider of its signification. The common shift is apparently vain to say, That it works neither Physically, nor Morally, but Hyperphysically; for though it may proceed from a supernatural cause, and the work be such as nature cannot produce, yet the kinde of operation is still either by a proper and real efficiency (which is the meaning of the phrase of *Physical operation*) or else improper and moral; So that their Hyperphysical working, is no third member, nor overthrows that long received distinction; if it were, yet is not the water the capable instrument of this Hyperphysical operation. God is a free agent, and by meer concomitancy, may make Baptism the season of Regenerating whom he please; but that he never intended that Regeneration should be the end of Baptism, I think may be easily proved; and those * two Treatises of baptismal Regeneration, as easily answered. For men of age, the matter is out of question, seeing Faith and Repentance is everywhere required of them, to make them capable of Baptism; and to make it the end of the Ordinance to effect that in Infants, which is a prerequisite condition in all others, is somewhat a strange fiction, and hath nothing that I know considerable to underprop it. Yet will it not follow, that because Baptism cannot be an instrument of Regenerating Infants, that therefore they have no right to it; no more then, because Circumcision could not confer Grace, therefore they should omit it. They are as capable of the ends of Baptism, as they were then of the ends of Circumcision. † Christ himself was not capable of all the ends of Baptism: and yet being capable of some, for those was he baptized: So many Infants be as capable of some, though not of all: (Of which see more in my Treatise of Infant Baptism) Christ and pardon and right to heaven may be here sealed and delivered unto them.

^b Mens conceit, that they are all Regenerate by their Baptism, confuted. Baptism can be no means of an Infants Regeneration. *Nam signa corporea in animas incorporeas agere, & signum imprimere, ex vulgarissima regula Physicā non possunt.* Lamb. Danaus cont. Bellar. ad Tom.2. Cont. 4. pag. 238. *Mea sententia hæc est ut Christianus iudicatur legitimus, quicquid fuerit in Ecclesia lege & jure fidei divinam gratiam consecutus.* Cyprian, Epist. 76. ad Magnum. *Aliter peccatus credentis abluitur, aliter mens hominis per fidei merita mundatur, ut* Cyprian, Epist. 76. ad Magnum. Regeneration not the end why Christ would have men baptized.

tized. * Dr. Burges, and Mr. Tho. Bedford, of Baptismal Regeneration: who hath again lately put forth a Treatise on that Subject, which I have bestowed some animadversions on in an Appendix to my Treatise of Baptism. Yet I doubt not but Baptism is an Instrument of Relative Regeneration and Sanctification, as *Davenant* and *Amynaldus* reach. And that God usually blesteth Godly education to be the means of Real Sanctification, before the publike preaching of the word, to many, if not most of the children of those Believers who make Confession of that great duty. † The Institution being supposed. *Vid. Gratii votum ad Artic. 9.* And I verily think that as the Papists make too wide a difference between *Johns* Baptism and Christs, so some Divines do make too little difference. Certain I am that the Fathers made a greater difference.

This

This Regeneration I call [Through] to distinguish it from those slight tinctures, and superficial changes which other men may partake of; and yet [Imperfect] to distinguish our present, from our future condition in Glory; and that the Christian may know, that it is sincerity, not perfection, which he must enquire after in his soul.

SECT. III.

S. 3.

1. The Soul is convinced.

2. e.

1. Knoweth. 2. Assenteth to the Truth of Scripture-threats.

And knows its own sin and guilt, and misery.

Therefore not any other, but this Knowledge is the first Grace, in regard of the order of their acting; though in the vital Seed they are together.

¶ *Ista gratia quam Deus vasis misericordia gratis donat, ab illuminatione cordis incipit: & hominis voluntatem non bonam invenit ipsa, sed facit: atque ut eligatur, ipsa prius eligit: neque suscipitur, aut diligitur, nisi hoc ipsa in corde hominis operetur.* Ergo & susceptio & desiderium gratia, opus est ipsius gratie. Fulgent de Verit. prædest. cap. 15.

Thus far the Soul is passive. Let us next see by what acts this new Life doth discover it self, and this Divine Spark doth break forth; and how the soul touched with this Loadstone of the Spirit doth presently move toward God. The first work I call Conviction, which comprehends knowledge, and assent. It comprehends the knowledge of what the Scripture speaks against sin, and sinners; and that this Scripture which so speaks, is the word of God himself. Whosoever knows not both these, is not yet thus convinced, It comprehends a sincere Assent to the verity of the Scripture; as also some knowledge of our selves, and our own guilt, and an acknowledgment of the verity of those Consequences, which from the premises of sin in us, and threats in Scripture, do conclude us miserable. It hath been a great Question, and disputed in whole Volumes, which Grace is the first in the Soul; where Faith and Repentance are usually the onely competitors. I have shewed you before, that in regard of the principle, the power or habit (which soever it be that is infused) they are all at once, being indeed all one; and onely called several Graces from the diversity of their subject, as residing in the several faculties of the soul; the life and rectitude of which several faculties and affections, are in the same sense several Graces; as the *Germane*, *French*, *British* Seas, are several Seas. ¶ And for the Acts, it is most apparent, that neither Repentance, nor Faith (in the ordinary strict sense) is first, but Knowledge. There is no act of the Rational Soul about any object preceding Knowledge. Their evasion is too gross, who tell us, That knowledge is no Grace, or but a common act: When a dead Soul is by the Spirit enlivened, its first act is to know, and why should it not exert a sincere act of Knowing, as well as Believing, and the sincerity of Knowledge be requisite as well as of Faith; especially when Faith in the Gospel sense, is sometime taken largely, containing many acts, whereof Knowledge is one? in which large sense, indeed Faith is the first Grace. This Conviction impyeth also the subduing and silenceing in some measure of all their carnal Reasonings, which were wont to prevail against the Truth, and a discovery of their fallacies of all their former Argumentations.

2. As there must be Conviction, so also Sensibility: God works on the Heart, as well as the Head; both were corrupted, and out of order. The principle of new Life doth quicken both. All true Spiritual Knowledge doth pass into Affections. That Religion which is merely traditional, doth indeed swim loose in the Brain; and the Devotion which is kindled but by Men and Means, is hot in the mouth, and cold in the stomach. The Work that had no higher rise than Education, Example, Custom, Reading, or Hearing, doth never kindly pass down to the Affections. The Understanding which did receive but meer notions, cannot deliver them to the Affections, as Realities. The bare help of Doctrine upon an unrenewed Soul, produceth in the understanding, but a superficial apprehension, and half Assent, and therefore can produce in the Heart but small sensibility. As Hypocrites may know many things, (yea, as many as the best Christian) but nothing with the clear apprehensions of an experienced man; so may they with as many things, be slightly affected, but they give deep rooting to none. To read and hear of the worth of Meat and Drink, may raise some esteem of them; but not such as the hungry and the thirsty feel, (for by feeling they know the worth thereof.) To view in the Map of the Gospel, the precious things of Christ, and his Kingdom, may slightly affect; But to thirst for, and drink of the living waters; and to travel, to live in, to be heir of that Kingdom, must needs work another kind of Sensibility. It is Christs own differencing Mark (and I had rather have one from him, than from any) that the good ground gives the good Seed deep rooting; but some others entertain it but into the surface of the soil, and cannot afford it depth of Earth. The great things of Sin, of Grace, and Christ, and Eternity, which are of weight one would think to move a Rock, yet shake not the heart of the carnal Professor, nor pierce his soul unto the quick. Though he should have them all ready in his Brain, and be a constant Preacher of them to others, yet do they little affect himself: When he is pressing them upon the hearts of others most earnestly, and crying out on the senselessness of his dull hearers, you would little think how insensible is his own soul, and the great difference between his tongue and his heart: His study and invention procureth him zealous and moving expressions; but they cannot procure him answerable affections. It is true, some soft and passionate Natures may have tears at command, when one that is truly gracious hath none; yet is this Christian with dry eyes, more solidly apprehensive and deeply affected, than the other is in the midst of his tears: and the weeping Hypocrite will be drawn to his sin again with a trifle, which the groaning Christian would not be hired to commit with Crowns and Kingdoms.

The Soul is sensible of what it is convinced.

Necessity of sensibility.

Deus autem ne fideles obliviscantur illius mortis in qua haerant, facit perpetuo ut odor ipsius tam fatidus, & tam insuavis, feriat ipsorum naves. Nam manent reliquiae illius mortis perpetuo dum hic vivimus: ut ex his asstiment quantita in morte jacuerint antequam coeperunt vivificari cum Christo, & recentem ipsius retineant memoriam, Rollocus in Coloss. 2. 13. page (mibi) 141. Neque profecto qui eximia Christum est, serio sentit se mortuum esse priusquam incipiat esse in Christo, & degustare illam quae ex ipso solo fuit. vitam,

tam suavem & jucundam, quam postquam semel degustarunt homines, non tantum sentire incipiunt mortem illam in qua jacuerunt, sed etiam ab ea totis animis abhorrent neque ulla condicione vitam illam quam sentire incipiunt cum ea commutarent. Rollocus ibid. page 142.

What the Soul
is convinced
and sensible
of.

1. Of the evil
of sinne.

*Nulla offensa
Dei est venialis
de se, nisi tan-
tummodo per
respectum ad
divinam mise-
ricordiam, quæ
non vult de-
fæcto quamlibet
offensam impu-
tare ad mor-
tem, cum illud
possit iustifi-
me. Et ita
concluditur
quod peccatum
mortale & ve-
niale in esse tali
non distinguun-
tur intrinsicè
& essentiali-
ter, sed solum
per respectum ad divinam gratiam, &c.* Gerson. *de vita Spirit.* *Corol. 1.* So Papists then confess
the damning Merit of every sinne.

The things that the Soul is thus convinced and sensible of, are especial-
ly these in the Description mentioned.

1. The evil of sinne. The sinner is made to know and feel, that the
sinne which was his Delight, his Sport, the Support of his Credit and
Estate, is indeed a more loathsome thing than Toads or Serpents; and a
greater evil than Plague or Famine, or any other Calamity: it being a
breach of the righteous Law of the most high God, dishonourable to
him, and destructive to the sinner. Now the sinner reads and hears no
more the reproofs of sinne, as words of course, as if the Minister wanted
something to say, to fill up his Sermon; but when you mention his sin,
you stirre in his wounds; he feels you speak at his very heart, and yet is
contented you should shew him the worst, and set it home, though he
bear the smart. He was wont to marvel, what made men keep such a
stirre against sinne; what harm it was for a man to take a little forbidden
pleasure: He saw no such hainousness in it, that Christ must needs die
for it, and most of the world be eternally tormented in Hell: He
thought this was somewhat hard measure, and greater punishment than
could possibly be deserved by a little fleshly liberty, or worldly delight,
neglect of Christ, his Word, or Worship, yea, by a wanton thought,
a vain word, a dull Duty, or cold Affection. But now the case is altered;
God hath opened his eyes to see that unexpressible vileness in sin, which
satisfies him of the reason of all this.

2. Of its own
misery, by rea-
son of sin.

*Quisquis deso-
lationem non
novit, nec con-
solationem ag-
noscere potest.
Et quisquis
consolationem
ignorat esse
necessariam,
superest ut non
habeat gratiam
Dei. Inde est
quod homines
seculi negotiis
& flagitiis im-
plicati, dum mi-
seriam non sen-
tiunt, non attendunt misericordiam.* Bern *Serm XXXI. de temp.* Humiliation, though it do not proper-
ly cleanse your hands, yet it plucks off the gloves, and makes them bare for washing. *M. Vines Serm. on
Jam. 4.8. p.12.* † Whether this be the work of the Law or Gospel.

2. The Soul in this great Work is convinced and sensible, as of the evil
of sinne, so of its own misery by reason of sinne. They who before read
the Threats of Gods Law, as men do the old Stories of forraign Wars,
or as they behold the wounds and the blood in a Picture or Piece of *Ar-
nas*, which never makes them smart or fear; Why now they find it's
their own Story, and they perceive they read their own doom, as if
they found their Names written in the Curse, or heard the Law say as
Nathan, Thou art the man. The wrath of God seemed to him, but as a
storm to a man in the dry house; or as the pains of the sick to the health-
full stander-by; or as the Torments of Hell to a Child, that sees the Sto-
ry of *Dives* and *Lazarus* upon the wall; But now he finds the disease is
his own, and feels the pain in his own bowels, and the smart of the
wounds in his own soul. In a word, he finds himself a condemned man,
and that he is dead and damned in point of Law, and that nothing was
wanting but meer execution to make him most absolutely and irrecovera-
bly miserable. Whether † you will call this a work of the Law or Go-

spel (as in several senses it is of both, the Law expressing, and the Gospel intimating and implying our former Condemnation) Sure I am ^a it is a work of the Spirit, wrought in some measure in all the Regenerate: And though some do judge it an unnecessary Bondage, yet it is beyond my conceiving, how he should come to Christ for pardon, that first found not himself guilty and condemned: Or for Life, that never found himself Dead. *The whole need not a Physician, but they that are sick.* Yet I deny not, *But the discovery of the ^b Remedy as soon as the misery, must needs prevent a great part of the trouble, and make the distinct Effects on the Soul, to be with much more Difficulty discerned;* Nay, the actings of the Soul are so quick, and oft so confused, that the distinct order of these workings may not be apprehended, or remembered at all; And perhaps the joyful Apprehensions of Mercy may make the sense of misery the sooner forgotten.

3.^c So doth the Spirit also convince the Soul of the creatures vanity and insufficiency. Every man naturally is a flat Idolater; our hearts turned from God in our first Fall; and ever since the Creature hath been our God: This is the grand sinne of Nature: When we set up to our selves a wrong End, we must needs erre in all the Means. The Creature is to ^d every unregenerate man his God and his Christ. He ascribeth to it the Divine Prerogatives, and alloweth it the highest room in his Soul; Or if ever he come to be convinced of misery, he flieth to it as his Saviour and Supply. Indeed God and his Christ hath usually the Name: And shall be still called both Lord and Saviour: But the real expectation is from the Creature, and the Work of God is laid upon it: (How well it will perform that Work, the sinner must know hereafter.) *It is his Pleasure, his Profit, and his Honour, that is the natural mans Trinity; and his carnal Self, that is these in Unity:* Indeed it is that ^e flesh that is the Principal Idol; the other three are deified in their relation to our selves. It was our first sinne, to aspire to be as gods; and it's the greatest sinne that runs in our blood, and is propagated in our Nature from Generation to Generation. ^f When ^g God should guide us, we guide ^h

^a Necessity of this sense of sin and misery.
^b Why some gracious souls can scarce perceive, & others scarce remember this work of Humiliation

3. Of the creatures vanity & insufficiency.
^c *Fecit Deus hominem ad se: fecit illum sui capax & regno suo aeterno destinavit: cumque ipse sit immortalis, infinitus, aeternus, quies, &c. effecit nos etiam capaces, & appetentes immortalitatis infinitatis, quietis, &c.* Sed in se ac non in nobis: ut se nobis finem dedit, non nos ipsos; Sed homo excidit,

&c. non tamen ab illa capacitate & desiderio; hac enim est ejus natura & essentia. Sed (res stupenda) illa omnia indefinenter appetit, queritve; Sed in seipso, non in Deo, adversus quem non minus perfidus quam miser; & ideo miser quia perfidus rebellavit. Et hac est Origovitorum, &c. Quia conditus est capax & appetens celsitudinis, sed in Deo; Et si a Deo separatus, pergit appetere celsitudinem; sed in se; Et hac est superbia; Quia honoris est cupidus, sed in Deo, pergit honorem sectari, sed sibi & in se; & hac est Ambitio, &c. Lege ult. Gibieuf. de lib. 1. c. 21. §. 6. p. 136. ^d Every natural man is an Idolater, and doth not indeed take the Lord for his God. ^e Pride is the great sin against the first and great Commandment. ^f Man naturally is his own Idol. ^g *Et si qui primum peccat per recessum a Deo peccat, quia tamen peccando sibi ipsi se affixit, quando deinceps peccat non jam per nudum recessum a Deo peccat, sed per adhesionem ad seipsum; quae est illi quasi secunda quaedam sed adulterina inclinatio, substituta in loco germanae illius & sincerae quam Creator omnipotens inferuerat, eamque paulatim debilitans & obscurans. Dixi non per nudum recessum a Deo, quia illa ipsa adhuc inordinata ad se ipsum, constat recessu a Deo, tanquam esse formali, & maligno Spiritu depravationis & inordinationis suae.* Gibieuf. l. 2. de lib. c. 19. §. 22. p. 422. Hic est status hominis lapsi, quem Amorem proprium communiter nuncupamus; de quo affirmare licet aliud nihil esse nisi illum amorem quem initio creatura Deus nobis inseruit; Sed a Deo avulsam, & ad nos ipsos derivatum & detortum. Gibieuf. l. 1. c. 21. §. 7. p. 136.

our selves; when he should be our Sovereign, we rule our selves. The Laws which he gives us, we would correct and find fault with; and if we had the making of them, we would have made them otherwise: When he should take care of us, (and must, or we perish) we will care for our selves; when we should depend on him in daily receivings, we had rather keep our stock our selves, and have our portion in our own hands; When we should stand to his disposal, we would be at our own; and when we should submit to his Providence, we usually quarrel at it; as if we knew better what is good, or fit for us, than he; or how to dispose of all things more wisely: If we had the Disposal of the Events of Warres, and the ordering of the Affairs of Churches and States; or the choice of our own outward Condition, it would be farre otherwise than now it is; and we think we could make a better Disposal, Order and Choice, than God hath made. This is the Language of a carnal heart, though it do not always speak it out. When we should study God, we study our selves; When we should mind God, we mind our selves; When we should love God, we love our carnal selves; When we should trust God, we trust our selves; When we should honour God, we honour our selves; And when we should ascribe to God, and admire him, we ascribe to, and admire our selves: And in stead of God, we would have all mens eyes and dependance on us, and all mens thanks returned to us, and would gladly be the only men on Earth extolled, and admired by all. And thus we are naturally our own Idols: But down falls this Dagon, when God doth once renew the Soul: It is the great business of that great work, to bring the heart back to God himself. He convinceth the sinner, 1. That the creature or himself, can neither be his God, to make him happy. 2. Nor yet his Christ, to recover him from his misery, and restore him to God, who is his Happiness. This God doth not only by Preaching, but by Providence also; Because words seem but wind, and will hardly take off the raging senses; therefore doth God make his Rod to speak, and continue speaking, till the sinner hear, and hath learned by it this great Lesson. This is the Reason, why Affliction doth so ordinarily concur in the work of Conversion; These real Arguments which speak to the quick, will force a hearing, when the most convincing and powerful words are slighted. When a sinner made his credit his God, and God shall cast him into lowest disgrace; or bring him that idolized his Riches, into a Condition wherein they cannot help him; or cause them to take wing and flie away, or the rust to corrupt, and the Thief to steal his adored God in a night, or an hour; what a help is here to this work of Conviction? When a man that made his pleasure his god, whether ease, or sports, or mirth, or company, or gluttony, or drunkenness, or cloathing, or buildings, or whatsoever a ranging eye, a curious ear, a raging appetite, or a lustful heart could desire; and God shall take these from him, or give him their sting & curse with them, and turn them all into gall and wormwood; what a help is here to this Conviction? When

God

Regeneration works back the heart to God again. It convinceth, 1. That the Creature cannot be our God. 2. Nor our Jesus. Providences, and especially Afflictions, do usually much further this Conviction.

h Finis operantis malum. est Bonum. Bonum est Principium & fi-

fio à Deo, vel conversi ad creaturam. Resp. Aversionem præcedere, conversionem autem indebitam
 sequi : Nec ullum esse peccatum nisi præcesserit aversio a Deo ; Conversio namque ad creaturam, non
 est indebita & inordinata, nisi prout importat inbasionem absolutam ad creaturam, & derelictionem
 Dei : atque adeo nisi subest aversioni à Deo tanquam formæ. Gibieuf. lib. 2. cap. 20. S. 5. pag. 425.
 This Aversion from God is from him both as the first and last; the Principium & finis, the first Ruler
 and the chief Good, as Gibieuf. ub. su. S. 8.

is

is also a common Believing : But this, as in the former terms explained, is both a sanctifying and saving Work ; I mean a saving Act of a sanctified Soul, excited by the Spirits special Grace. That it precedes Justification, contradicts not this ; for so doth Faith it self too : Nor that it precedes Faith, is any thing against it ; for I have shewed before, That it is a part of Faith in the large sense ; and in the strict sense taken, Faith is not the first gracious Act, much lesse that Act of fiducial Recumbency, which is commonly taken for the Justifying Act : Though indeed it is no one single Act, but many that are the Condition of Justification ¹.

I intreat those Divines that are angry

with me, for denying Faith to be properly an Instrument of Justification, to regard great Chamiers judgement, who saith, *Fidem esse causam Justificationis nego : Tunc enim Justificatio non esset gratuita, sed ex nobis ; At est mere gratuita, neque ullam habet causam prater Dei misericordiam. Itaque dicitur Fides Justificare, non quia efficiat Justificationem ; Sed quia efficitur in Justificato, & requiritur in Justificato, adeo ut nemo qui fruatur usu rationis, Justificatus sit nisi qui habeat hanc fidem ; neque ullus habeat hanc fidem qui non sit Justificatus.* Chamier. *Tr. 3. l. 13. c. 6.* And if it be no Cause, it is certainly no proper Instrument. It is, saith Cham. *Tantum ratio, seu modus agendi, cap. 6. §. 6, 7.*

Of the Necessity of Christ.

This Conviction is not by meer Argumentation, as a man is convinced of the Verity of some inconcerning Consequence by Dispute ; But also by the sense of our desperate misery, as a man in famine, of the necessity of food ; or a man that had read, or heard his Sentence of Condemnation, is convinced of the absolute necessity of Pardon ; or as a man that lies in prison for Debt, is convinced of the necessity of a Surety to discharge it. * Now the sinner finds himself in another case than ever he was before aware of ; he feels an insupportable burden upon him, and sees there is none but Christ can take it off ; He perceives that he is under the wrath of God, and that the Law proclaims him a Rebel and Out-Law, and none but Christ alone can make his peace ; He is as a man pursued by a Lion, that must perish, if he find not present Sanctuary ; He feels the Curse doth lie upon him, and upon all he hath for his sake, and Christ alone can make him blessed ; He is now brought to this Dilemma ; either he must have Christ to Justifie him, or be eternally condemned ; ^k He must have Christ to save him, or burn in Hell for ever ; He must have Christ to bring him again to God, or

* That this was not per solutionem strictam, sed per satisfactionem, viz. non per solutionem ejusdem (ne in sensu morali vel Legali) sed tantidem. Vide Doctis.

Parkerum de Descensu Christi. lib. 3. pag 108. Et Rivetum in Disputat. de Satisfactione. Et Ball de Fœdere. Et Cameronem sapius, ut oper. Fol. p. 363, &c. (the three British I judge as excellent Divines as most ever the Church enjoyed since the Apostles : And the fourth is as famous as most now living.) But fully on this Question (though in a contracted style) is Grotius de Satisfactione. ^k *Etsi in negotio Justificationis magno periculo erratur, prout ea de re controversia procedit inter nos & Pontificos, Virum, viz. Gratia Dei Justificatio nobis contingat, an meritis nostris (Mark, the Question is not of the Conditionality of Obedience to Christ, but of Merit ;) Attamen prout inter nos & Piscatorem, controversia instituitur, Passivane tantum an etiam Activae Christi Obedientia Justificemur coram Deo, nullo prorsus erratur periculo. Utrobique enim Justificationis Cause Dei gratia & Christi meritis ascribuntur, non autem operibus nostris.* Doct. Twiss. contra Corvinum, pag. 5.

be shut out of his Presence everlastingly. And now no wonder, if he cry as the Martyr *Lambert*, *None but Christ, none but Christ*. It is not ^a Gold but Bread, that will sati-fie the hungry; nor any thing but pardon that will comfort the condemned. *All things are now but* ¹ *dress and dung*; and what we counted gain, is now *but less in comparison of Christ*. For as the sinner seeth his utter misery, and the disability of himself, and ^a all things to relieve him; so he doth perceive, that there is no saving mercy out of Christ; The truth of the Threatning, and tenor of both Covenants, do put him out of all such hopes. There is none found in Heaven or Earth that can open the sealed ^m book, save the Lamb; without his Blood there is no Remission; and without Remission there is no Salvation. Could the sinner now make any shift without Christ, or could any thing else supply his wants, and save his soul, then might Christ be disregarded: But now he is convinced, that there is no other ⁿ *Name*, ^a and the *necessity is absolute*.

¹ Phil. 3.7,8,9.^m Rev. 5.3,4,5,6.

Heb.9.22. & 13.12.

^a Act.4.12.

2. And as the Soul is thus convinced of the Necessity of Christ, so also ^a of his full Sufficiency. He sees, though the Creature cannot, and himself cannot, yet Christ can. Though the fig leaves of our own unrighteous Righteousness are too short to cover our nakedness, yet the Righteousness of Christ is large enough: Ours is disproportionable to the justice of the Law; but Christs doth extend to every tittle. If he intercede, there is no denial; such is the Dignity of his Person, and the value of his Merits, that the Father granteth all he desireth: He tels us himself, *That the Father heareth him always*. His Sufferings being a perfect Satisfaction to the Law, and all Power in Heaven and Earth being given to him, he is now able to supply every of our wants, and to save to the uttermost all that come to him.

^{2.} Of Christs sufficiency.

Joh.11.42.

Heb.7.25.

* See Davenants Dissertations, and *Daillys* Apology, and *Amyraldus* against *Spanhemius*.

Quest. *How can I know his death is sufficient for me, if not for All? And how is it sufficient for all, if not suffered for All?*

Ans. Because I will not interrupt my present Discourse with Controversie, I will say something to this Question by it self in another Tract, if God enable me *.

3. The Soul is also here convinced of the perfect Excellency of ^a Jesus Christ; both as he is considered in himself, and as considered in relation to us; both as he is the only Way to the Father, and as he is the end, being one with the Father: Before, he knew Christs Excellency as a blind man knows the light of the Sunne; but now as one that beholdeth its Glory.

^{3.} And of his Excellency.

And thus doth the Spirit convince the Soul.

SECT. IV.

§. 4. — 3.

Now of the change of the Will and Affection.

1. It turneth from sin with abhorrency.

2. Abhorreth and lamenteth its miserable state.

After this sensible Conviction, the Will discovereth also its Change; and that in regard of all the four fore-mentioned Objects.

1. The sinne which the Understanding pronounceth evil, the Will doth accordingly turn from, with abhorrency. Not that the sensitive Appetite is changed, or any way made to abhorre its object; but when it would prevail against the Conclusions of Reason, and carry us to sinne against God, when Scripture should be the Rule, and Reason the Master, and Sense the Servant: This disorder and evil, the Will abhorreth.

2. The misery also which sinne hath procured, as he discerneth, so he bewaileth. It is impossible that the Soul now living, should look either on its trespass against God, or yet on its own self procured calamity, without some Compunction and Contrition. He that truly discerneth that he hath killed Christ, and killed himself, will surely in some measure be pricked to the heart. If he cannot weep, he can heartily groan; and his heart feels what his understanding sees.

3. Renounceth all his former Idols and Vanities,

Sinne is, First, Directly against God, as God.

Secondly, Directly only against his Laws.

Of the first sort is only grosse Idolatry.

3. The Creature he now renounceth as vain, and turneth it out of his heart with disdain. Not that he undervalueth it, or disclaimeth its use; but its Idolatrous abuse, and its unjust usurpation.

There is a two-fold sin, One against God himself, as well as his Laws; when he is cast out of the heart, and something else doth take his place: This is that I intend in this place. The other is, when a man doth take the Lord for his God, but yet swerveth in some things from his Commands; of this before. It is a vain Distinction that some make, That the Soul must be turned first from sinne; Secondly, from the Creature to God: For the sinne that is thus set up against God, is the choice of something below in his stead; and no Creature in it self is evil, but the abuse of it is the sin. Therefore to turn from the Creature, is only to turn from that sinful abuse.

o This sinne directly against God himself, as it is in the Understanding and Speech, is called *Blasphemy*: But as it is in the Judgement, Will, Affections, and Action altogether, it is called *Idolatry*, or *Atheisme*: Great *Athanasius* approves of this Distinction of sinne: In his judicious Discourse of the sinne against the Holy Ghost: He saith, [Between sinne in the general, and Blasphemy, this is the Difference: He that sinneth, transgresseth the Law: He that Blasphemeth, committeth impiety against the Godhead it self. *p. Ut enim debitus amor nostri non est, nisi prout includit ordinem ad Deum: Ita amor nostri inordinatus nequit intelligi, nisi prout importat recessum a Deo.* Gibieus. l. 2. de Libert. Dei. cap. 19. §. 32. p. 4. 2.

In what sense we turn from the Creature.

Yethath the Creature here a two-fold consideration. First, As it is vain and insufficient to perform what the Idolater expecteth, and so I handle

handle it here. Secondly, ^q As it is the Object of such sinful abuse, and the occasion of sinne; and so it falls under the former Branch, of our [turning from sinne,] and in this sense their Division may be granted: But this is onely a various respect; For indeed it is still only our sinfull abuse of the Creature, in our vain admirations, undue Estimations, too strong Affections, and false Expectations which we turn from.

^q Peccare est subijci creatura contra Ordinem Dei, ut Gibicus. lib. 1. de Libertate Creat.

pag. 4.

Et qui Pec-

cat, semper appetit Bonum particulare: Ut idem Gibicus. & Bradwardin. & Aquin. & Twiss. & plerique Scholastic.

There is a two-fold Errour very common in the Descriptions of the work of Conversion. The one, of those who only mention the sinners turning from sinne to God, without mentioning any receiving of Christ by Faith. * The other, of those who on the contrary, only mention a sinners believing, and then think they have said all. Nay, they blame them as Legalists, who make any thing but the bare believing of the love of God in Christ to us, to be part of this work; and would persuade poor Souls to question all their former comforts, and conclude the work to have been only Legal and unsound, because they have made their changes of heart, and turning from sinne and Creatures, part of it; and have taken up part of their comfort from the reviewing of these, as evidences of a right work. Indeed, should they take up here without Christ, or take such change in stead of Christ, in whole or in part, the reprehension were just, and the danger great. But can Christ be the way, where the Creature is the end? Is he not onely the way to the Father? And must not a right end be intended before right means? Can we seek to Christ to reconcile us to God, while in our hearts we preferre the Creature before him? Or doth God dispossess the Creature, and sincerely turn the heart there from, when he will not bring the Soul to Christ? Is it a work that is ever wrought in an unrenewed Soul? You will say, *That without Faith it is impossible to (f) please God.* True; but what Faith doth the Apostle there speak of? *He that cometh to God, must believe that God is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.* The belief of the Godhead must needs precede the belief of the Mediatorship; and the taking of the Lord for our God, must in order precede the taking of Christ for our Saviour: Though our peace with God do follow this: Therefore

A two-fold Errour in the Descriptions of Conversion.

Our turning from sinne, is as essentiall to true Conversion, as our believing in Christ.

(r) Peruse Mr. Pemble of this *Vindice. Gratia*, pag. 135. where he shews you what darkness and confusion is in the Writings of many learned men, by their restraining Conversion to the bare Act of Believing, not so much as mentioning any other Grace.

And that to Repent, to Love God, and our Neighbour, to abstain from evil, to practise Duties, are as proper parts of true Conversion, as Faith; And that the Scripture gives no ground for any such restraint, but joyns Repentance, and other Godly Acts, with Faith. (f) Heb. 11. 6. Besides, though the person please not God, nor his Actions, so as for God to justify them, or to take delight in them as gracious; yet some actions of wicked men, tending to Reformation, may please God in some respect, *Secundum quid*; as *Ahab's* Humiliation.

A flat necessity, both of coming to God as the End, or our chief Good; and to Christ as the way to the Father.

Paul when he was to deal with the *Athenian* Idolaters, teacheth them the knowledge of the Godhead first, and the Mediatour afterwards. But you wil say, May not an unregenerate man believe, that there is a God? True; and so may he also believe that there is a Christ: But he can no more cordially accept of the Lord for his God, then he can accept of Christ for his Saviour. In the soul of every unregenerate man, the Creature possesseth both places, and is both God and Christ. can Christ be believed in, where our own Righteousness, or any other thing is trusted as our Saviour? Or doth God ever thoroughly discover sin, and misery, and cleerly take the heart from all Creatures, and Self-righteousness, and yet leave the soul unrenewed? The truth is, where the work is sincere, there it is entire; and all these parts are truly wrought: And as turning from the Creature to God, and not by Christ, is no true turning; so believing in Christ, while the Creature hath our hearts, is no true believing. And therefore in the work of Self-examination, whoever would finde in himself a through sincere work, must finde an entire work; even the one of these as well as the other. In the review of which entire work, there is no doubt but his soul may take comfort. And it is not to be made so light of, as most do, nor put by with a wet finger, That Scripture doth so ordinarily put Repentance before Faith, and make them joynly † conditions of the Gospel: which Repentance contains those acts of the Wils aversion from sin and Creatures, before express, It is true, if we take Faith in the largest sense of all *, then it contains Repentance in it; but if we take it strictly, no doubt there is some acts of it go before Repentance, and some follow after.

† *Quum inter se comparantur & distinguuntur, seu distincte à nobis considerantur, salutis illius partes, tum*

*Fides respectu justificationis rationem habet Conditionis prærequisita; nemo enim justificatur nisi per fidem. Respectu autem sanctificationis (i. e. a holy life, and holy motions of the heart) habet se ut ejus Causa. Doctiss. Ludov. Capelius in Thef. Salmur. Vol. 2. page 110. §. 39. * Viz. As it is put for all obedience to the Commands proper to the Gospel.*

which part of this turning goes first.

Yet it is not of much moment, which of the acts before mentioned, we shall judge to precede; Whether our aversion from sin, and renouncing our Idols, or our right receiving Christ; seeing it all composeth but one work, which God doth ever perfect where he beginneth but one step, and layeth but one stone in sincerity. And the moments of time can be but few that interpose between the several acts.

Object.

If any object, That every Grace is received from Christ, and therefore must follow our receiving him by Faith.

Answer.

I answer, There be receivings from Christ before believing, and before our receiving of Christ himself. Such is all that work of the Spirit, that brings the soul to Christ: And there is a passive receiving of grace before the active. Both power and act of Faith are in order of Nature before Christ, actually received; and the power of all other gracious acts, is as soon as that of Faith. Though Christ give pardon and sal-

vation,

vation, upon condition of believing; yet he gives not a new heart, a soft heart, Faith it self, not the first true Repentance on that condition: No more then he gives the Preaching of the Gospel, the Spirits mentions to believe, &c. upon a pre-requisite condition of believing.

SECT. V.

4. **A**Nd as the Will is thus averted from the fore-mentioned Objects; **S. 5.** so at the same time doth it cleave to God the Father, and to Christ. Its first acting in order of Nature, is toward the whole Divine Essence; and it consists especially in [intending and desiring God for his portion and chief Good:] Having before been convinced, That nothing else can be his happiness, he now finds it is in God; and there looks towards it. But it is yet rather with desire, then hope; For alas, the sinner hath already found himself to be a stranger and enemy to God, under the guilt of sin, and curse of his Law; and knows there is no coming to him in peace, till his case be altered: And therefore having before been convinced also, That only Christ is able, and willing to do this, and having heard this mercy in the Gospel freely offered, his next act is; Secondly, [to accept most affectionately of Christ, for Saviour and Lord,] I put the former before this; because the ultimate end is necessarily the first intended; and the Divine Essence is principally that ultimate end; yet not excluding the humane nature in the Second Person: But Christ as Mediator is the way to that end; and throughout the Gospel is offered to us in such terms as import his being the means of making us happy in God. And though that former act of the soul toward the Godhead, be not said to justify, as this last doth; yet is it (I think) as proper to the people of God as this: nor can any man unregenerate, truly chuse God for his Lord, his portion, and chief good. Therefore do they both mistake: They who onely mention our turning to Christ, and they who onely mention our turning to God, in this work of Conversion, as is touched before. *Pauls* preaching was Repentance toward God, and Faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. And life eternal, consists first in knowing the onely true God, and then, Jesus Christ whom he hath sent, *John* 17. 3. The former is the Natural part of the Covenant [To take the Lord onely for our God] The latter is the supernatural part, [To take Christ only for our Redeemer] the former is first necessary, and implied in the latter.

Though Repentance, and good works, &c. are required to our full Justification, at judgment, as subservient to, or concurrent with Faith; yet is the true nature of this justifying Faith it self contained in assent and in this [most affectionate accepting of Christ for Saviour and Lord.] And I think it necessarily contains all this in it: Some place

As the Will turns from evil, so at the same time to God, and the Mediator.
1. To the God-head in order of Nature.

2. To the Mediator as the way; which is by Faith.

John 14. 6.

Acts 20. 21.
& 5. 31.
& 11. 18.
& 26. 20.

What justifying Faith is.

Its proper Act is the Acceptation of Christ offered.

* So Doctor *Presbys* judgment is, and Dr *Wallis* against the Lord *Brooks* p. 94.

It is an Accepting of Christ offered, rather than the belief of a Proposition affirmed. So that excellent Philosopher and Divine: Love to Christ whether it be not Essential to justifying Faith; See more of this in the Positions of Justification. Love to Christ, must be the strongest Love. To accept is only *velle bonum oblatum*; and to love, as it is in the Rational Appetite, is

only *velle bonum* too (as *Aquinas* o't) so that Faith as it is in the Will (in its most proper act) and love as in the same faculty towards the same object, are but two names for one thing. But this with submission: The objections are to be answered elsewhere. || *Scriptura fere unum verbo λαμβάνειν, quod propter subtilitatem est ratius, illud tribuitur iudei malitiae*; Joh. 1. 12. ubi *Zaccharias*, &c. Et Bellar. *Credere est Christum Recipere*. Johan. Crocius de Just. Disp. 12. page 557. i Luke 14. 26. I Doctor *Sibbs* *Souls* Coadj. * *Fides considerat Christum ut Redemptorem, adeoque sanctificatorem nostrum*, inquit *Camero* *Præf. in Matth. 18* 1. p. oper. Fol. 78. † The pitch of your love, if it be a right conugal Love, is upon the person of Christ, rather than any thing that comes from him, saith *Burroughs* on *Holm* page 362. *Trensus lib. 1* page 6. saith that the *Valentinians* would call Christ their Saviour, but not Lord. Justifying Faith is the Accepting Christ both for Saviour and Lord.

What Christ doth for us upon our Acceptance.

place it in the Assenting act only: some in a Fiducial adherence, or recumbency. I call it [* *Accepting*.] it being principally an act of the Will; but yet also of the whole soule. || This [Accepting] being that which the Gospel presseth to, and calleth the [receiving of accept Christ:] I call it [an Affectionate accepting] though Love seem another act quite distinct from Faith, (and if you take Faith for Assent only, so it is;) yet I take it, as essential to that Faith which justifies. To Christ without Love, is not justifying Faith. Nor doth Love follow as a fruit, but immediately concur; nor concur as a meer concomitant, but essential to a true accepting. For this Faith is the receiving of Christ, either with the whole soul, or with part: not with part only, for that is but a partial receiving: And most clear, Divines of late conclude, That justifying Faith resides both in the Understanding and the Will; therefore in the whole soul, and so cannot be one single act. I add, it is the [most] affectionate accepting of Christ; because he that loves; Father, Mother, or any thing more than him, is not worthy of him, nor can be his Disciple; and consequently not justified by him. And the truth of this / affection is not to be judged so much by feeling the pulse of it, as by comparing it with our affection to other things. He that loveth nothing so much as Christ, doth love him truly; though he find cause still to bewail the coldness of his Affections. * I make Christ himself the Object of this Accepting, it being not any Theological Axiom concerning himself, but himself in person. I call it [an Accepting him for Saviour and Lord] For in both relations will he be received, or not at all. † It is not onely to acknowledge his sufferings, and accept of pardon and glory; but to acknowledge his sovereignty, and submit to his Government, and way of saving; and I take all this to be contained in justifying Faith. The vilest sinner among us will accept of Christ to justify and save him, if that only would serve the turn to his justification.

The work (which Christ thus accepted of, is to perform) is, to bring the sinners to God, that they may be happy in him; and this both really by his Spirit, and relatively in reconciling them, and making them sons; and to present them perfect before him at last, and to possess.

possess them of the Kingdome. ¶ This will Christ perform; and the obtaining of these, are the sinners lawfull ends, in receiving Christ: And to these uses doth he offer himself unto us.

divigere, prelibata supplere, predicata representare; mortuorum certe Resurrectionem, non modo per semetipsum, verumetiam in semetipso, proferre. Tertullian in lib. de Resurrect. Carnis in principio page 405.

5. To this end doth the sinner now enter into a cordial Covenant with Christ. As the preceptive part is called the Covenant, so he might be under the Covenant before, as also under the offers of a Covenant on Gods part. But he was never strictly, nor comfortably in Covenant with Christ till now. He is sure by the free offers, that Christ doth consent; and now doth he cordially consent himself; and so the agreement is fully made: and it was never a match indeed till now.

6. With this Covenant concurs [a mutual delivery:] Christ delivereth himself in all comfortable Relations to the sinner; and the sinner * delivereth up himself to be saved and ruled by Christ. This, which I call the delivering of Christ, is His act in and by the Gospel; without any change in himself: The change is only in the sinner to whom the conditional promises become equivalent to Absolute, when they perform the conditions. Now doth the soul resolvedly conclude, I have been blindly led by flesh and lust, and the world, and dwelt too long already, almost to my utter destruction: I will now be wholly at the dispose of my Lord, who hath bought me with his blood, and will bring me to his glory. ¶ And thus the compleat work of saving Faith

Christo servabatur omnia retro ocula nudare, dubitata
Covenanting with Christ, is an essential actual Conversion, and of our Christianity. Next, Christ delivereth himself to the sinner, and he delivereth himself up to Christ.

* Si igitur tradideris ei quod tuum est, id est, Fidem in eum, & Subjectionem, percipies ejus artem, & ejus perfectum

opus Dei. Si autem non Credideris ei, & Egeris manus ejus, erit causa imperfectionis in te, qui non Obedisti; sed non in illo qui vocavit: Ille enim misit qui vocarent ad nuptias; qui autem non Obedierunt ei, seipsos privaverunt Regni cond. Sed ille qui non conspuitur eam, subimitur sue imperfectionis est causa. Nec enim lumen deficiat propter eos qui seipsos excecaverunt, &c. Irenaeus adv. haeres. lib. 4. cap. 76. ¶ So D: Preft in tcls you frequently. And in the primitive times none were baptized without an express Covenanting, wherein they Renounced the World, Flesh, and Devil, and engaged themselves to Christ, and promised to obey him, as you may see in Tertul. Origen. Cyprian, and others at large. I will cite but one for all, who was before the rest: and this is Justin Martyr; speaking of the way of Baptizing the Aged; saith, How we are Dedicated to God being Renewed by Christ, we will now open to you. As many as being perswaded do Believe these things to be True which we teach, and do promise to live according to them, they first learn by Prayer and Fasting to beg pardon of God for their former sins; ourselves joining also our Prayer and Fasting. Then they are brought to the water, and are Born again (or Baptized) in the same way as we our selves were born again. For they are washed with water in the name of the Father, the Lord and God of All, and of our Saviour Jesus Christ; and of the Holy Ghost. --- Then we bring the person thus washed and instructed to the Brethren, as they are called, where the Assemblies are; that we may pray both for our selves and for the New Illuminated person, that we may be found by true Doctrine and by good works, worthy observers and keepers of the Commandments: and that we may attain eternal Salvation. Then there is brought to the Chief Brother (so they called the chief minister) bread and a cup of wine (washed) which taking, he offereth Praise and Thanksgiving to the Father; by the name of the Son and Holy Ghost. And so a while he celebrateth Thanksgiving, after Prayers and thanksgiving the whole Assembly saith, Amen. Thanksgiving being ended by the President (or chief Guide) and the consent of the whole People, the Deacons as we call them, do give to every one present, part of the bread and wine over which Thanks was given, and they also suffer them to bring it to the Absent. This food we call the Eucharist. To which no man is admitted but only he that believeth the Truth of our Doctrine, being washed in the laver of Regeneration for Remission of sin, and that so liveth as Christ hath taught. Apol. 2. This then is no new over-strict way, you see.

consisteth in this Covenanting, or Mystical marriage of the sinner to Christ.

7. And lastly, I add, [That the believer doth here in persevere to the end] Though he may commit sins, he never disclaimeth his Lord, renounceth his Allegiance, nor recalleth, nor repenteth of his Covenant; nor can he properly be said to break that Covenant, while that Faith continues, which is the condition of it. Indeed, those that have verbally Covenanted, and not cordially, may yet tread under foot the blood of the Covenant, as an unholy thing, wherewith they were sanctified by separation from those without the Church: But the elect cannot be so deceived. Though this perseverance be certain to true believers; yet is it made a condition of their Salvation, yea, of their continued life and fruitfulness, and of the continuance of their Justification, though not of their first Justification it self. But eternally blessed be that hand of Love, which hath drawn the free promise, and subscribed and sealed to that which ascertains us, both of the Grace which is the condition, and the Kingdom on that condition offered.

Lastly, The Believer perse-
vereth in this
Covenant,
and all the
forementioned
grounds of it,
to the death.

Heb. 10. 29.

Math. 24. 13.

Revel. 2. 26,

27.

& 3. 11. 12.

John 15. 4, 5,

6. & 8. 31. I

& 15. 9.

Col. 1. 23.

Rom. 12. 22.

SECT. VI.

S. 6.
The Applica-
tion of this
Description,
by way of
Examination.

And thus you have a naked enumeration of the Essentials of this People of God: Not a full portraiture of them in all their excellencies, nor all the notes whereby they may be discerned; which were both beyond my present purpose. And though it will be part of the following Application, to put you upon tryal; yet because the Description is now before your eyes, and these evidencing works are fresh in your memory, it will not be unseasonable, nor unprofitable for you, to take an account of your own estates, and to view your selves exactly in this glass, before you pass on any further. And I beseech thee, Reader, as thou hast the hope of a Christian, yea, or the reason of a man, to deal thoroughly, and search carefully, and judge thy self as one that must shortly be judged by the righteous God; and faithfully answer to

— these few Questions which I shall here propound.

I will not enquire whether thou remember the time or the order of these workings of the Spirit; There may be much uncertainty and mistake in that; But I desire thee to look into thy Soul, and see whether thou finde such works wrought within thee; and then if thou be sure they are there, the matter is not so great, though thou know not

when or how thou camest by them.

And first; hast thou been thoroughly convinced of an universal depavation, through thy whole soul? and an universal wickedness through

through thy whole life? and how vile a thing this sin is? and that by the tenor of that Covenant which thou hast transgressed, the least sin deserves eterna death? dost thou consent to this Law, that it is true and righteous? Hast thou perceived thy self sentenced to this death by it? and been convinced of thy natural undone condition? Hast thou further seen the utter insufficiency of every Creature, either to be it self thy happiness, or the means of curing this thy misery, and making thee happy again in God? Hast thou been convinced, that thy happiness is only in God as the end? And only in Christ as the way to him? (and the end also as he is one with the Father;) and perceived that thou must be brought to God by Christ, or perish eternally? Hast thou seen hereupon an absolute necessity of thy enjoying Christ? And the full sufficiency that is in him, to do for thee whatsoever thy case requireth, by reason of the fulness of his satisfaction, the greatness of his Power, and dignity of his Person, and the freeness and indefiniteness of his Promises? Hast thou discovered the excellency of this Pearl, to be worth thy selling all to buy it? Hath all this been joyned with some sensibility? As the convictions of a man that thirsteth, of the worth of drink? and not been only a change in opinion, produced by reading or education, as a bare notion in the understanding? Hath it proceeded to an abhorring that sin; I mean in the bent and prevailing inclination of thy will, though the flesh do attempt to reconcile thee to it? Have both thy sin and misery been a burden to thy soul? and if thou couldst not weep, yet couldst thou heartily groan under the insupportable weight of both? Hast thou renounced all thine own Righteousness? Hast thou turned thy Idols out of thy heart? So that the Creature hath no more the sovereignty? but is now a servant to God and to Christ? Dost thou accept of Christ as thy only Saviour, and expect thy Justification, Recovery, and Glory from him alone? Dost thou take him also for Lord and King? and are his Laws the most powerful commanders of thy life and soul? Do they ordinarily prevail against the commands of the flesh, of Satan, of the greatest on earth that shall countermand! and against the greatest interest of thy credit, profit, pleasure or life? So that thy conscience is directly subject to Christ alone? Hath he the highest room in thy heart and affections! So that though thou canst not love him as thou wouldest, yet nothing else is loved so much? Hast thou made a hearty *Covenant to this end with him? And delivered up thy self accordingly to him? and takest thy self for His and not thine own? Is it thy utmost care and watchful endeavor, that thou maist be found faithful in this Covenant? and though thou fall into sin, yet wouldest not renounce thy bargain, nor change

In one word the very nature of sincerity lyeth in this: when Christ hath more actual Interest in thy heart (esteem and will) than the flesh: Or when Christ hath the supremacy or sovereignty in the soul: So that his interest prevaieth against the interest of the

flesh. Try by this as an inallible Mark of Grace. Whether Thy Infant-Baptism will serve or no, I am sure thy Infant-Covenant will not now serve thy turn: But thou must Actually enter Covenant in thy own person. John 15. 4. 5. 6. Mat. 24. 13. Heb. 10. 38. 39.

thy Lord, nor give up thy self to any other government for all the world? if this be truly thy case, thou art one of these People of God which my Text speaks of: And as sure as the Promise of God is true, this blessed Rest remains for thee. Only see thou abide in Christ, and continue to the end; For if any draw back, His soul will have no pleasure in them.

* I speak not this to the dark and Clouded Christian, who cannot discern that which is indeed within him.
Deut. 32. 29.

But if all this be contrary with thee; or if no such work be found within thee; but thy soul be a stranger to all this; and thy conscience tell thee, it is none of thy case; The Lord have mercy on thy soul, and open thine eyes, and do this great work upon thee, and by his mighty power overcome thy resistance: For * in the case thou art in, there is no hope. What ever thy deceived heart may think, or how strong soever thy false hopes be, or though now a little while thou flatter thy soul in confidence and security; Yet wilt thou shortly finde to thy cost (except thy through-conversion do prevent it) that thou art none of these people of God, and the rest of the Saints belongs not to thee. Thy dying hour draws neer apace, and so doth that great day of separation, when God will make an everlasting difference between his people and his enemies: Then wo, and for ever wo to thee, if thou be found in the state that thou art now in: Thy own tongue will then proclaim thy wo, with a thousand times more dolor and vehemence, then mine can possibly do it now. O that thou wert wise to consider this, and that thou wouldest remember thy latter end! That yet while thy soul is in thy body, and a price in thy hand, and day-light, and opportunity, and hope before thee, thine ears might be open to instruction, and thy heart might yield to the persuasions of God; and thou mightest bend all the powers of thy soul about this great work; that so thou mightest Rest among his People, and enjoy the inheritance of the Saints in Light! And thus I have shewed you, who these People of God are.

SECT. VII.

5. 7.
why called —
People of
God.
1. By Election.
2. Special Redemption.
3. Likeness to him.
1 Pet. 1. 16
4. Mutual Love.

AND why they are called the People of God; you may easily from what is said, discern the Reasons.

1. They are the People whom he hath chosen to himself from eternity.
2. And whom Christ hath redeemed with an absolute intent of saving them; which cannot be said of any other.
3. Whom he hath also renewed by the powre of his grace, and made them in some sort like to himself, stamping his own Image on them, and making them holy as he is holy.
4. They are those whom he imbraceth with a peculiar Love, and do again love him above all.

5. They

5. They are entred into a strict and mutual Covenant, wherein it is agreed for the Lord to be their God, and they to be his People. 5. Mutual Covenanting. 1
6. They are brought into near Relation to him, even to be his Servants, his Sons, and the Members and Spouse of his Son. 6. Near Relations.
7. And lastly, They must Live with him for ever, and be perfectly blessed in enjoying his Love, and beholding his Glory. And I think these are Reasons sufficient, why they peculiarly should be called his People. 7. Future Co-habitation.

The Conclusion.

ANd thus I have explained to you the Subject of my Text, and shewed you darkly, and in a part, what this Rest is; and briefly, who are this People of God. O that the Lord would now open your eyes, and your hearts, to discern, and be affected with the Glory Revealed! That he would take off your hearts from these dunghil Delights, and ravish them with the views of these Everlasting Pleasures! That he would bring you into the state of this holy and heavenly People, for whom alone this Rest remaineth! That you would exactly try your selves by the fore going Description! That no Soul of you, might be so damnablely deluded, as to take your natural or acquired Parts, for the Characters of a Saint! O happy, and thrice happy you, if these Sermons might have such success with your Souls, That so you might die the death of the Righteous, and your last End might be like his! For this Blessed Issue, as I here gladly wait upon you in Preaching, so will I also wait upon the Lord in Praying.

FINIS.

THE S A I N T S EVERLASTING R E S T.

The Second Part.

Containing the Proofs of the Truth, and
Certain Futurity of our R E S T.

And that the Scripture promising that R E S T to us, is
The perfect infallible Word, and Law of G O D.

*For the Propheſie came not in old time by the will of man: but holy
men of God ſpoke as they were moved by the Holy Ghoſt, 2 Pet. 1. 21*

*Verily, I ſay unto you, till heaven and earth paſſ, one jot, or one tittle
ſhall is no wiſe paſſ from the Law, till all be fulfilled, Mat. 5. 18.*

They have Moſes and the Prophets, let them hear them.

*If they hear not Moſes and the Prophets, neither will they be perſwa-
ded, though one roſe from the dead, Luk. 16. 29, 31.*

*Ego folis iis Scripturarum libris qui jam Canonici appellantur, di-
dici hunc timorem honoremque deferre, ut nullum eorum au-
thorum ſcribendo aliquid erraſſe, firmiſſime credam, Auguſt.
Epiſt. 15. Epiſt. 9. ad Hieron.*

*Major eſt hujus Scripturæ Authoritas, quam omnis humani ingenii
perſpicacitas. Auguſt. lib. 15. ſuper Genef. ad liter.*

*London, Printed for Thomas Underhill and Francis Tyton, and are to be ſold
at the Sign of the Anchor and Bible in Pauls Church. yard,
and at the three Daggers in Fleetſtreet. 1658.*

2 T H A 2

2000000000

T 2 E 2 T

Y 2000000000

Y 2000000000

Y 2000000000

Y 2000000000

Y 2000000000

Y 2000000000

Y 2000000000

Y 2000000000

Y 2000000000

Y 2000000000



To my Dearly Beloved Friends,

The Inhabitants of

B R I D G E N O R T H,

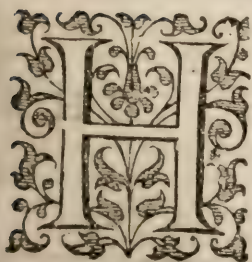
Both Magistrates and People,

Richard Baxter

Devoteth this Part of this *TREATISE,*

In Testimony of his unfeigned Love to
them, who were the first, to whom he was sent
(as fixed) to publish the Gospel.

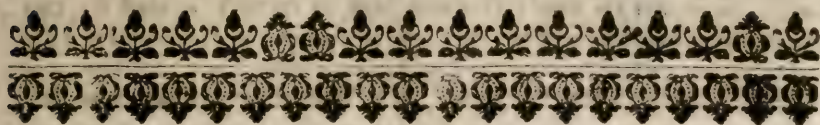
And in Thankfulness to Divine Majesty,
who there priviledged and protected him.



Umblly beseeching the God
of Mercy, both to save
them from that spirit of
Pride, Separation, and Le-
vity, which hath long been
working among them; and also to awake
Z 3 them

them thorowly from their negligence and security, by his late heavy Judgements on them: And that as the flames of Warre have consumed their houses, so the Spirit of G O D may consume the sinne that was the Cause; And by those Flames they may be effectually warned to prevent the everlasting Flames: And that their new-built Houses may have new-born Inhabitants; And that the next time G O D shall search and try them, he may not find one house among them, where his Word is not daily studied and obeyed, and where they do not fervently call upon his Name.

T H E



T H E P R E F A C E

Directed

1. To Unbelievers } 2. To Papists,
and } 3. And to the Or-
Anti-Scripturists, } thodox.



Because it is a Point of such high Concernment, to be assured of the Divine Authority of the Scriptures; and all men be not of one mind in the Way of proving it, and because I have not handled this so fully as the difficulty and Weight of the Subject doth require, as intending only a few Arguments by way of Digression, for the strengthening of weaker and less exercised Christians: I have thought meet therefore a little more fully to expresse

my mind in this Preface, being loth to stand to enlarge the Book any further. And that which I have to say, is to three sorts of Persons distinctly.

The first is, All those that Believe not the Truth of the Scriptures. Open Pagans live not among us: But Pagans professing Christianity are of late too common; under the name of Libertines, Familists, Seekers, and Anti-Scripturists. Had I not known it by experience, and had conference with such, I should not speak it. And there is a remnant of Paganism and Infidelity in the best of Christians. The chief causes which pervert the Understandings of men in this Point, in my observation, are these two.

1. When men have deeply wounded their Consciences by sinning against Knowledge, and given the Victory to their fleshly lusts, so that they must either deeply accuse and condemn themselves, or deny the Scriptures, they choose that which seemeth the more tolerable and desirable to them; and so rather condemn the Scripture than themselves. And what malefactor would not do the like, and except against the Law which doth condemn him,

if

if that would serve his turn? And When men that are engaged in a sinfull course, do see that the Word of God doth speak so terribly against it, they dare not live in that sinne While they believe the Scripture, because it is still wakening and galling their guilty Consciences; But when they have cast away this belief of the Scriptures, then Conscience will let them sinne with more quietness. These men Believe not the Scriptures; principally because they would not have them to be true, rather than because they do indeed seem untrue; For their fleshy concupiscence having mastered their wils, their wils have also mastered their understandings; and so as in a well-ordered gracious Soul all goes strait forward; in these men all is perverted and moves backward. These men refuse their Physick, because it is unpleasant, and not because it is unwholsome; yet at last their appetite so mastereth their Reason, that they will not believe any thing can be wholsome which goes so much against their stomachs. At least this makes them the readier to pick a quarrel with it, and they are glad to hear of any Argument against it. Ahab believed not the message of Micaiah, not because he spoke ~~not~~ falsely, but because he spoke not Good of him, but Evil. Men will easily be drawn to Believe that to be True, which they would fain have to be True; and that to be False, which they desire should be False. But alas, how short and silly a cure is this for a guilty Soul! And how soon Will it leave them in incurable misery!

2. Another Reason of those mens Unbeliefs, is the seeming Contradictions that they find in the Scriptures, and the seeming impossibilities in the Doctrines of them, which so far transcend the capacity of man. To the former, let me say this much: 1. It is meerly through our ignorance, that Scriptures seem contradictory: I thought my self once that some places were hardly reconcilable, which now I see do very plainly agree: Plainly, I say, to them that understand the true meaning of the Words. There are no humane Writings, but lie open to such exceptions of the Ignorant. It is rather a wonder that the Scriptures seem not to you more self-contradicting, if you consider, but 1. That they are written in another Language, and must needs lose much in the Translation; there being few Words to be found in any language, which have not divers significations. 2. That it being the language also of another Countrey, to men that know not the Customs, the situation of Places, the Proverbial Speeches, and Phrases of that Countrey, it is impossible but many Words should seem dark or contradictory. 3. Also that the Scriptures are of so exceeding Antiquity, as no Books else in the World are like them. Now who knows not that in all Countries in the World, Customs alter, and Proverbial Speeches and Phrases alter? Which must needs make words seem dark even to men of the same Country and Language that live so long after. We have many English Proverbs, which if in after Ages they should cease to be Proverbs, and men finding them in our Writings, shall construe them as plain speeches, they will seem to be either false, or ridiculous non-sense. The like may be said of alterations of Phrases. He that reads but Chaucer, much more
elder

elder Writers, will see that English is scarce the same thing now, as it was then. Though the sacred Languages have had no such great alterations, yet by this it may appear that it is no wonder, if to the ignorant they seem contradictory or difficult. Do not the Mathematicks, and all Sciences seem full of contradictions and impossibilities to the Ignorant? which are all resolved and cleared to those that understand them? It is a very foolish and audacious thing that every novice or young student in Divinity, should expect to have all difficulties resolved presently, or else they will censure the Scriptures, and speak evil of the things they know not, in stead of censuring themselves: When yet these men know that in the easiest Science, yea, or basest Manufacture, they must have time to learn the Reasons of them. It is usual with raw Scholars in all kind of studies, to say as Nicodemus at first did of Regeneration, How can these things be? * Methinks such frail and shallow Creatures, as all men are, should rather be so sensible of their own incapacity and ignorance, as to be readier to take the blame to themselves, then to quarrel with the Truth. It is too large a work for me here to answer all the particular objections of these men against the several passages of Scripture: but if they would be at the pains to enquire of their Teachers, or study what is written to that end, they might find that the matter is not so difficult as they imagine. Besides, what Althamer, Cumeratus, Sharpus and others have purposely written for reconciling the seeming contradictions in Scripture, they may finde much in ordinary Expositors Junius answereth two and twenty Cavils which Simplicius the Pagan raised, and after him the Anti-nomians used against Moses History of the Creation. And he was fit for the work having for a years time continued in the desperate Error of Atheism himself. But the fullest Confutations of these Blasphemous conceits, are in the Primitive Fathers (as Origen against Celsus, Tertul. Athanas. &c. where they shall find that the worst of Pagans brought forth these Monsters, and by what weapons they were destroyed.

2. And what if you could not see how to reconcile the seeming contradictions of Scripture! When you see Arguments sufficient to prove them to be the Word of God (which I doubt not but you may see, if you will search impartially and humbly) me thinks common reason might then conclude, that all that God speaks must needs be true: though our blindness hinder us from a distinct discerning it! 2. The like I say of the seeming Impossibilities in scripture. Is any thing too hard for Omnipotency itself? This Atheist derides it when he hears of the opening of the red Sea, of the standing still of the Sun, &c. But dost thou believe that there is a God? If thou do, thou must needs know that he is Almighty: If not, thou hast put out the eye of Reason; For, most Pagans in the world have acknowledged a God. Canst thou think that all the things thou seest, are made and preserved without a first Cause? Do the Heavens keep their courses, and the Earth produce that variety of beautifull Creatures, and the death of one cause the Life of the other, and all kept in that order of

A a

superiority

* Sed quemadmodum apud eos qui semel providentiam probe perciperunt, non minuitur, aut perit fides providentiæ ob ea quæ non comprehenduntur; ita neque scripturæ Divinitati per eam totam diffusæ quidquam detrahatur, ex eo quod ad singulas dictiones imbecillitas nostra non possit adesse arcans splendori doctrinæ qui in tenui & contempta lutione delitescit. Origen. Philocali (per Tarminum Græcolat. Edit.) page (imbi) 12. 13.

superiority and inferiority, and all this without a first Cause? If thou say that Nature is the cause: I would fain know what it is that thou callest Nature? Either a Reasonable Being and Cause, or an unreasonable. If unreasonable, it could not produce the Reasonable spirits, as are Angels and the Souls of men, for these would be more Noble than it self: If Reasonable, is it not then God himself which thou dost call by the name of Nature? To be the first Reason, Being and Cause of all, is to be God. And then let me ask thee: Dost thou not see as great Works as these Miracles every day and hour before thine eyes? Is it not as great a work for the Sun to move, as to stand still? to move 1038442. miles an hour being 166 times bigger than all the Earth? Is it not as hard a matter for the Sea to move and keep his tides in ebbling and flowing, as for it to open and stand still? It is only the rarity and strangeness that makes us think one Impossible, when we see the other daily come to pass; If it were but usual for the Sun to stand still, every man would think it a far more incredible thing that it should move and so move? Why then cannot God do the lesser, who daily doth the greater? The like I might say of all the rest, but that it were too long to insist on them. And for the truth of the History, it is proved afterwards.

2. I would further ask these men. Must not a soul that is capable of Immortal Happiness, have some guide in the way thereto? If they say, No; then they either think God unfaithfull or unskillfull, who having appointed man an End, hath not given him direction thereto in the Means. If they doubt whether mans soul be Immortal, and whether there be a Life of Happiness to some, and Misery to others to be expected after this, I have said enough against that doubt in this book following. And further let me ask them, * How comes it to be the Common judgement of all

* Socrates being near death (apud Plato-

nem, Cicerone interprete) said thus: Magna me spes tenet, Judices bene mihi evenire quod mitti ad mortem: Necessè est enim ut sit alterum de duobus, ut aut sensus omnino mors omnes auferat, aut in alium quendam locum ex his locis morte migretur. Quamobrem siue sensus extinguitur, morsque ei sanctorum similis est, qui nonnunquam etiam sine visis somnorum, placatissimam quietem assunt; Dei boni, quid lucri est emori? aut quam multi dies reperiri possunt qui tali nostri antequantur? &c. Sin vero sunt quæ dicuntur, migrationem esse mortem in eis oras quas qui è vita excesserunt, incolunt; id multo jam beatius est, re, cum ab iis qui se judicum numero haberi volunt, evaseris, ad eos venire qui vere judices appellantur, &c. convenireque eos, qui justè & cum fide vixerint. Hæc peregrinatio modicis vobis videtur potest? Ut vero colloqui cum Orphæo, Musæo, Homero, Hesiodo liceat, quanti tandem æstimatis? Eisdem sæpe mori si fieri posset, vellem, ut ea quæ dico mihi liceret invenire. Quanta delectatione autem afficeret, &c. Ne vos quidem, Judices, ii qui me absolvistis mortem timueritis; Nec enim cuiquam boni mali quidquam evenire potest, nec vivo nec mortuo: Nec unquam ejus res à Diis immortalibus negligenter, &c. Sic Socrates. Quædam & Natura nota sunt, ut Mortalitas animæ penes plures, ut Deus noster penes omnes utar ergo & sententia Platonis alicujus pronuntiantis, Omnis anima est Immortalis. Utar & Consuetudine Populi contestantis Deum Deorum. Utar & reliquis communibus sensibus, qui Deum Judicem prædicant. [Deus videt] & [Deo commendo] At cum aiunt [Mortuum quod Mortuum] & [Vive dum Vivis] & [post mortem omnia finiuntur, etiam ipsa] tunc meminerò & cor vulgi cinerem à Deo deputatum, & ipsam sapientiam sæculi stultitiam pronuntiatam. Tunc si & Hæreticus ad vulgi vitia, vel sæculi ingenia confugerit, discede, dicam, ab Ethnico, hæretice, & si unum estis omnes. Tertul.

Nations, even the most ignorant Indians, that there is a Life after this, where the Good and the Bad shall be differently recompenced. This the ancient Barbarians believed, as Herodotus testifieth of the Getæ. lib. 4. And of the Egyptians Diodorus Siculus lib. 1. biblioth. num. 93. The very Inhabitants of Guiny, Virginia, Guiana, Peru, China, Mexico, &c. do believe this: as you may see De scrip. Reg. Afric. Guianæ, cap. 21. 44. Acoft. lib. 5. cap. 7. 8. Hug. Lufcot. Part. 1. cap. 25. Jo. Lernas cap. 16. Sir Walt. Raughly, &c. *What Poet speaks not de Tartaro, Campis Elisiis, manibus?* And so do Philosophers of best note, except Galen, Epicurus, Plinius, &c. As for Pythagoras and his Master Pherecides, the Druides, the Indian Brachmanes, Socrates, Plato, Cicero, Seneca, they all acknowledg it. Lege Mart. Ficinum de Immort. Anim. Yea Aristotle himself saw this, as appeareth De anima lib. 1. context. 65. 66. lib. 2. context. 21. lib. 3. context. 4. 6. 7. 19. 20. Sure then the light of Nature discerneth it.

Yet if these men say that there must be a Guide and Law for souls in their way to Happiness, and yet deny that the Scripture is it, I would fain know of them which is it, and where it is to be found? Hath God any other word or Law in the world above this? Sure neither Plato nor Aristotle did ever call their books the Word of God: and Mahomet's Alcoran is far more unlikeli to be it then theirs. If they say that Reason is the only Guide and Law, I reply, 1. Reason is but the Eye by which we see our Directory and Law, and not the Directory and Law it self. 2. Look on those Countries through the world that have no Scripture Guide, but follow their Reason and see how they are Guided, and what difference there is between them and Christians, (as bad as we are) and if you think of this well, you will be ashamed of your error, Indians have reason as well as we; Nay look on the wise Romans, and the great learned Philosophers, who had advanced their Reason so high, and see how lamentably they were besetled in Spirituals; How they worshiped multitudes of Idols, even taking these for their Gods whom they acknowledged to be Lecherous, Adulterous, Perfidious, Bloody and Wicked. Read but Justins Apol. Athenagoras. Tertull. Apol. &c. Origen. cont. Cel. Arnobius, Lactantius, Clemens Alex. Protreptic. Minutius Felix, Athanas. &c. fully of this. Most certainly either the Scriptures are Gods Word and Law, or else there is none in the known world; And if there be none, how doth the just, true and Righteous God govern the Rational Creature, so as to lead him to the Happiness prepared for him? But of this in the fourth Argument following.

3. I would entreat these men but soberly to consider this; What if there were no full Absolute certainty of the truth of Scripture or Christian Religion, but it were only probable, (which no considerate man can deny) were it not the wisest Way to receive it? what if it should prove true that there is a Hell for the Wicked, what a case are you in then? You know

your worldly happiness is a very dream and a shadow; and a brutish delight which is mixt with misery, and quieteth not the soul, and perisheth in the using. If you do lose it, you lose but a toy, a thing of nothing which you must shortly lose whether you will or no. But if you lose Heaven, and fall into endless misery, it is another kind of loss. *He* thinks then, that common Reason should perswade men to venture all, though it were at uncertainty, upon that Religion which tells us but of a Possibility of a Heaven and a Hell, then to venture on a possibility of everlasting Misery, for a little bestial pleasure, which is gone while we are enjoying it! Yea, and when even in this life these sensual men have not near so much true content as the Christian? Verily if I doubted of the truth of the Christian Religion, I durst not be of any other; but should judge it the wisest course to venture all I had in this world upon the hopes that it propoundeth; yea, meer madness to do otherwise. If men that are at a lottery will venture a small sum for a possibility of a great one, though they know there is but one of twenty that shall get it; how much more would any wise man leave a little vanity, in hope of everlasting Glory, and to avoid everlasting misery, though it were uncertain? But most of all, When we have that full Certainty of it, as we have.

4. Lastly, I would have these men consider, that though we doubt not but to prove that Scripture is Gods perfect infallible Law, yet if it were so, that this could not be proved, yet this would not overthrow the Christian Religion. If the Scriptures were but the Writings of honest men, that were subject to mistakes, and to contradictions, in the manner and circumstances, yet they might afford us a full Certainty of the substance of Christianity, and of the Miracles wrought to confirm the Doctrine.

Tacitus, Suetorius, Livy, Florus, Lucan, &c. were all heathens and very fallible; and yet their history affords us a certainty of the great substantial passages of the Roman affairs which they treat of, though not of all the smaller passages and circumstances. He that doubts whether there were such a man as Julius Cæsar, or that he fought with Pompey, and overcame him, &c. is scarce reasonable, if he know the Histories. So though Math. Paris, Malmsbury, Hoveden, Speed, Cambden, and our own Parliaments that enacted our Laws, were all fallible men, and mistaken in divers smaller things, yet they afford us a full Certainty that there was such a man as William the Conqueror, William Rufus, &c. that there were such Parliaments, such Lords, such fights and victories, &c. He that would not venture all that he hath on the truth of these, especially to gain a Kingdome by the venture, were no better in this than mad. Now if Scripture were but such common writings as these, especially joynd with the uncontrolled Tradition that hath since conveyed it to us, may it not yet give us a full certainty, that Christ was in the flesh, and that he preached this Doctrine for the substance, and wrought these Miracles to confirm it, and enabled his followers to work the like, which will afford us an invincible Argument for our Christianity?

Therefore

Therefore Grotius, &c. and so the old Fathers when they disputed with the Heathens, did first prove the truth of Christian Religion, before they came to prove the Divine Authority of the Scriptures. Not that we are at any such uncertainty, or that any Christian should dare to take up here, as if the Scriptures were not infallible and Divine. But being now speaking to another sort of men according to their capacity, I say, If it were otherwise, yet might we have certainty of our Religion. I shall say somewhat more to these men in speaking to the rest.

2. **T**HE second sort that I shall speak to, are the Papists. I finde the chief thing that turns them from the Reformed Churches, and confirms them against us, is because they think they cannot otherwise maintain their Christianity, but by deriving it from their Church. The first Question therefore that Papists will dispute on with us, is, How know you the Scriptures to be the Word of God? For they fondly suppose, that because it cannot be known without the help of Tradition or Humane Testimony, that therefore this must be only the Testimony of the true Church, and that must be some visible Church and that Church must be presently in Being, and must be Judge in the case, and must be Infallible in Judging, and all this can agree to no other Church; and therefore that theirs is the only true Church. And thus the particular Church of Rome will prove her self the only or universal Church. To stand here to confute these vain ungrounded Conclusions, would be to digress too far, and make this Preface too long. Yet something I wrote against their pretended Papal Infallibility, and of the uncertainty of their Faith; but being perswaded by others to insert no more Controversie here, I reserve it for a fitter place. Only I would desire briefly any Papist to shew, whether their Doctrine do not leave the whole Christian Faith at utter uncertainty, and consequently destroy it (as much as in them lies?) For seeing they build all on the supposed Infallibility of the Church; and * that Church is the Present Church and that is the Roman Church only; and † that is only the Pope, as the Jesuits and most Papists say, or a general Council, as the French: see what a case they bring Christianity to with their followers? Every man that will Believe the Scripture, yea, or the Christian Faith, must 1. Believe or know that

* Vid. Greg. de Valent. To. 3. Disp. 1. Quest. 1. punct. 7. S. 12. Et Bellarm. lib. 2. de sacrament. in gen. cap. 25. S. 3. Bellarm.

¶ Suarez. de Fide Disput. 5. S. 4. † Suarez. de fide Disput. 5. S. 7. & Disp. II. lib. 1. de Conciliis cap. 12. & 19. & lib. 2. cap. 2. Yet sometimes they seem so pious as to prefer the Scripture before the Church: Nunquam sane mihi venit in mentem Ecclesia judicium sacrorum voluminum authoritati anteferre, quæ spiritus celestis afflatu mihi venit in mentem. Petro confitemur, cum & pueri, qui ne primis quidem labris divina monumenta attigerunt, satis intelligunt, veræ ecclesiæ rationem sine Verbi Dei integritate, quæ fidei sedes est atque fundamentum, constare ullo modo posse Paya D. Andrad: Defens. Consilii Trident. cont. Kemnit. lib. 2. page (mibi) 202. Sed de aliorum impudentia vid. Rivet. Catholic. Orthodox. Tract. 1. Qui. 9. page 94.

Rome is the true Church. 2. That it hath Authority to Judge of Gods Word, and of the Christian Faith, which is truly it, and which not. 3. That this Authority was given by Gods Word (this must be known before men can know that God hath a Word, or what it is.) 4. That they are infallible in this Judgement. 5. That Peter was at Rome, and was there Bishop, and conferred this Sovereignty on them as his Successors. (That each particular Pope is a true Pope, and lawfully called (which all the world must know, that know neither him, nor when, nor how he was called.) 7. That the Pope determines it as a matter of Faith (otherwise, they confess he may err, and be an Heretick) 8. And they must know where is the proper Subjett of Infallibility, whebere in the Pope, or Council, or else they know not which to build on (which yet they are far from agreeing on, themselves.) 9. When two or three Popes sit together (which is no new thing) the world must know which is the right (for all the rest may err.) 10. Or if they join a Council to the Infallibility, they must be certain that Christ hath given Councils this infallibility. 11. And that this is only to a Council of Romanists. 12. And so that the Roman Church is the Universal Church, and not only a Part, as other Churches are. 13. And that they are free from Error in Council, and not out of it. 14. That the Council be General and Lawful (else they confess it may err.) 15. Therefore all men must be certain that it be summoned by the Pope. 16. And that the Bishops that constitute it are lawfully called. 17. And that the Pope doth Raise the Acts of this Council, as well as call the Council (else they conclude that they are unlawfull or may be fallible.) He that knows not all these, cannot be certain that Scripture is Gods Word, nor of the Truth of the Christian Faith according to the Papst-grounds. And can all the world be certain of them? Or are all their Laicks certain? Yea or their Clergy? Yea or any man? Adrian the sixth tells us, that the Pope is fallible: and shall we not believe the Pope himself, confessing his own Ignorance? Though councils have decreed against Councils, and Popes against Popes, over and over. Yet we must needs believe them Infallible, or forfeit our Christianity, according to their doctrine; that is, we must either renounce both Experience, Sense, and Reason, or our Faith. Is not this the way to drive the world again to Heathenism? And whether all the world lose not the Certainty of their Christianity, when there is an Inter-regnum upon the death of a Pope, let them further study. Full certain I am that the Christian world in Peters days did never pretend to hold their Faith upon his meer Infallibility: Nor did Justin, Irenæus, Tertullian, Cyprian, or any of the ancientest that ever I met with, hold their Belief of Christ or Scripture on the Infallibility of the Bishop of Rome. The contrary I shall manifest in more convenient place. I will only adde this Question: How doth the Pope and his Council know the Scripture to be Gods Word? If they Believe it on their own Authority, that is, because themselves say so, then they are self Idoliziers; and what makes them as-

firm

firm it to be so? or what reason have they for their belief? If they Believe by any convincing Reason proving Scripture to be a Divine Testimony, then why may not the Clergy out of Council, and others also Believe on the same grounds? Else the Faith of the Pope and his Council will not have the same grounds with the faith of the People or Church besides: and then it is another faith: and so either the People or Pope are Hereticks. And why are we blamed for not Believing on the Authority of the Pope and Council, when the Pope and Council themselves Believe not on that (that is, their own) Authority? I hope they will not turn Enthusiasts and pretend to private extraordinary Revelations of the Spirit. If they say that they Receive the Scripture by the Tradition of the Ancient Church, and so on their Credit, why may not we know as well as they what the Ancients say in the point? and is it not the honestest way, if they know more herein than we, to produce it, and shew us what and where the Ancients speak? If they have it merely upon Verbal Tradition, have not other men as good ears as the Pope and his Council? and therefore (being as honest) to be as well credited in such reports: || And if it be their office to keep Traditions, have they been so careless as to lose all the rest of the things which Jesus did, which John saith, would fill so many Volumes: and also all the Traditions which themselves suppose Paul to have delivered unwritten to the Thessalonians and others? Shall we believe them Infal-
lible that have already so deceived us?

And for those that think it of Absolute necessity that the Church have some Judge for final Decision of Controversies about the sense of Scripture; and that judge is so absurd a thing for every man to be Judge; and therefore they think we must needs come to Rome for a Judge: 1. I would know whether they speak of Fundamentals, and such other points as are plain in Scripture; or of smaller points that are dark? For the former, what need is there of a Judge? No Christian denyeth Fundamentals: and Heathens will not stand to the Papal Infallibility. A teacher indeed is necessary for the Ignorant: but not a Judge. It is the vilest doctrine that most ever Rome did forge, that Fundamentals themselves are such to us because they determine them: and that we cannot know them but on their Authority: yea the Church (that is the Pope) may by his determination, make new Fundamentals. If they were not impudent, this abomination would never have found so many Patrons. They ask us, How we know Fundamentals, and which be they? I answer Those things that God hath made the Conditions of salvation. And what if we take in both them and more, that so we may be sure not to miss of them, so we go but to plain and weighty truths, what danger is in that? 2. Seeing all Christians in the world do hold the fundamentals (else they are not truly Christians, (why are they not fit deliverers or Judges of them, as well as of their prudent Monuments is fully manifested by our James Cook's *Censura Patrum*, *Erasmus Dav. Blondellus* (on the by in all his writings, but) most fully in his *Examen Decretalium*: so our Dr. *Jo. Reynolds* in other parts, and many more have opened their folly.

the

|| So far have the Romanists been from being faithful keepers of their pretended additional Traditions, that by depraving the Monuments of Antiquity, and by adding a multitude of Legends and forged writings, to advance their own ends, they have done the Church of Christ more wrong then ever they are able to repair. (as the late King truly told the Marq. of Worcester in his (printed) conference:) But the vanity and forgery

the Pope? 3. And for lesser and darker points, by what means is the Pope and his Council able to determine them, and to decide the Controversie? If any rationall means, what are they? and why may not as rational men decide it as truly? 4. Will it not be as hard a Question, who shall judge of the meaning of the Popes Decretals or Canons, where they are doubtfull? and so in infinitum. Is it not but the Council of Trent speaks as darkly as the Scripture; and is as hard to be understood. 5. If God leave a point dark and doubtfull, will it not remain so, whatsoever confident men may determine? 6. If God have left a certain means, and infallible Judge, for determining all controversies, and expounding Scriptures why then is it not done, but the Church left still in such uncertainties and contentions? As some Anabaptists among us do boast of a power to work Miracles, and yet we can get none of them to shew their power in one; Just so doth the Church of Rome boast of an infallibility in deciding of Controversies, and yet they will not infallibly decide them. If they should grow modest and say, they do not determine what is certain in it self; but what we are to rest in. I answer, Why should we be compelled to profess things uncertain? If they say, they are not all fit to be decided, and therefore the Church leaves some to mens Liberty. I answer, So Christ thought them not all fit to be decided, and therefore hath left many in doubtfulness; and is it not as fit we should rest in Christs decision? and his judgment concerning points fit to be cleared and decided as in mans?

The palpable mistake of that one Text 2 Pet. 1. 20. (that no Scripture is of Private Interpretation) hath misled many men in this point. For they think it speaks of the Quality of the Interpreter, as if Private men must not interpret it; When the Text plainly speaks of the Quality of the Subject. The true Paraphrase is evidently this [q. d. Besides the Voice from Heaven, giving Testimony to Christ, we have also in the old Scriptures a sure Word of Prophecie testifying of him (for to him give all the Prophets witness) Where to ye do well to take heed, as to a light shining in a dark place, &c. But then you must understand this: That no Prophecie of Christ in the old Testament is of Private interpretation, that is, it is not to be interpreted as speaking only of those private persons who were but Types of Christ, of whom indeed it literally and first speaks: For though it might seem, as if the Prophets spoke of themselves, or of the Type only, who was a Private person; yet indeed it is Christ that the Spirit, that spake by them, intended: For the Prophecie came not in old time by the Will of man that spoke them, and therefore is not to be interpreted privately of themselves, or what they might seem to intend, but holy men spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost; and therefore his meaning must be looked to, and be intended Christ the Antitype] For example: When David said Psal. 2. Yet will I set my King on my holy hill Zion; You must not interpret this of David only, a Private person, and but a Type: but of Christ the Publique person and Antitype.

But I must spend no more words here on this kinde of men.

Let me adventure on a few Words to the Ministers of the Gospel; not of Advice (for that was judged presumptuous in my last, though but to the younger) but of Apologie. Though the Acceptance of this Treatise be far beyond what I expected; yet some have signified to me their dislike of some things in this second Part, of which I think it my Duty to render them satisfaction.

1. Some say, It is a Digression. Answ. And what hurt is that to any man? I confesse it was fitted at first to my own use (as all the rest was) and why may it not be usefull to some body else? My businessse was not to open a Text; but to help Christians to enjoy the solid comforts which their Religion doth afford; the greatest hinderance whereof in my observation, is a weak or unsound Belief of the Truth of it. And therefore I still think, that the very main Work lieth in strengthening their Belief. So that I am sure I digressed not from the way that led to my intended end.

2. Others have told me, That I should not have mixed Controversie, with such Practical Matter. Answ. And some, as wise, tell me, They had rather all were omitted than this. For the Truth must be known before the Goodnesse will be Desired or delighted in. It seems to me the ordinary cause of Backsliding, when men either begin at the Afflictions, or bestow most of their Labour there, before they have laid a good Foundation in the Understanding. And they are scarce likely to be the longest winded Christians, nor to die for their Religion, that scarce know why they are Christians. Me thinks it's preposterous for men to bestow ten or twenty years in studying the meaning of Gods Word, before they well know, or can prove that it is Gods Word. As the Italians mentioned by Melancthon, that disputed earnestly, That Christ was Really in the bread, when they did not well believe that he was in Heaven. If Fundamentals be controverted, it concerns us to be well seen in such Controversies. However, if this be unusefull to any man, if he will but let it alone, it will do him no harm.

3. Some blame me for making so much use of the Argument from Miracles: And withall they think it invalid, except it be apparent Truth which they are brought to confirm. Answ. 1. If it be first known to be Truth, there needs no Miracles to prove it. 2. Do not all our Divines use this Argument from Miracles? 3. And I do not by using this, hinder any man from producing or using as many more as he can. I no where say, that this is the only Argument. 4. If these men were as wise as they should be, they would take heed of shaking the Christian Cause, and striking at the very root of it, for the maintaining of their Conceits. 5. If they take down the chief Argument which confirms it, what do they lesse? 5. Search the Scripture, and see, whether this were not the chief Argument, 1. Which succeeded then for bringing men to Believe. 2. And

which Christ himself laid the greatest Weight on, and expected most from. Nathaniel believed upon Christs telling him of his conference at a distance, Joh. 1. 48, 49. Upon his beginning of Miracles at Cana in Galilee, he manifested forth his Glory, and his Disciples believed on him, John 2. 11. The Jews therefore enquired for Signs, as that which must confirm any new Revelation to be of God, John 2. 18. & 6. 30. 1 Cor. 1. 22. And though Christ blame them for their unreasonable unsatisfied expectations herein, and would not humour them in each particular, that they would saucily prescribe him, yet still he continued to give them Miracles, as great as they required. Though he would not come down from the Cross to convince them (for then how should he have suffered for sinne?) yet he would rise again from the Dead, which was far greater. They that saw the Miracle of the Loaves, said, This is of a Truth the Prophet that should come into the world, John 6. 14. John (say they) did no Miracle: but all that John spake of this man were true: And many Believed on him there, John 10. 41. Many believed when they saw the Miracles which he did, John 2. 23. See also Act. 4. 16. John 6. 2. & 7. 31. & 11. 47. Act. 6. 8. & 8. 6, 13. & Gal. 3. 5. Act. 2. 43. & 4. 30. & 5. 12. & 7. 36. & 14. 3. Heb. 2. 4. And Christ himself saith, If I had not done the works that no man else could do, ye had no sinne (in not Believing.) John 15. 24. And therefore he promiseth the Holy Ghost to his Disciples to enable them to do the like, to convince the world, Mark 16. 17, 18. Yea, to do greater works than he had done, John 14. 12. And he upbraideth and most terribly threatneth the unbelievers that had seen his mighty works, Matth. 11. 20, 21, 23. Luke 10. 13. Yea, the Blaspheming of the Power by which he wrought them, (and his Disciples afterward were to work them) and ascribing them to the Devil, he maketh the unpardonable sinne, Matth. 12. 31, 32. See also Matth. 11. 2, 3, 4. & 13. 54. & 14. 2. Mark 6. 2, 14. John 5. 19, 20. & 7. 3. He tells them, The works that I do, bear witness of me, John 5. 36. & 10. 25. Believe not me; believe the works that I do, John 10. 37, 38. Believe me for the very works sake John 14. 11. And how did the Apostles preach to convince the world, but partly by telling them of Christs Resurrection (the greatest of all his Miracles) and his other Works: and partly by doing Miracles themselves? They tell them, He was approved of God by signs and wonders, Acts 2. 22. & 7. 36. They declared also what Miracles and wonders were wrought by the Apostles, Acts 15. 12. And Paul vindicateth the Credit of his own Apostleship, and so the truth of his Testimony, to the Corinthians, thus, [Truly the signs of an Apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds, 2 Cor. 12. 12.] The way of bringing men to Believe in those dayes is expressed, * Heb. 2. 3, 4. How shall we escape, if we neglect so great Salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed to us by them that heard him? (there is sense to the first Receivers, and their Tradition to the

* Observe this Text well, and it will help you to answer the Question, [How know you the Scripture to be the Word of God?]

the next :) God also bearing them witness both with signs and wonders, and divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost according to his will. *And Who dare question this Witness of God?* And fear fell on them all, and the Name of Jesus was magnified, and men converted by the special Miracles that Paul did, *Act. 19* 11, 12, 16, 17, 18, 19 *I will say no more to the Opposers of the sufficiency of this Argument, but wish them to answer, or learn of that blind man, John 9. 16.* Can a man that is a sinner do such Miracles? We know that God heareth not sinners. Or hear Nicodemus, *John 3. 2.* We know that thou art a Teacher come from God, for no man can do these Miracles, except God be with him. *Natural Reason shows us, That God being the True and Mercifull Governor of the World, the course of Nature cannot be altered but by his special appointment ; and that he will never set the Seals of his Omnipotency to a lie ; nor suffer the last and greatest inducement of Belief to be used to draw men to falshood :* For then how deplorable were the Condition of Mankind?

Object. But (*you'l say*) False Prophets may arise and shew signs: and Antichrist shall come with lying wonders. *Answ.* These are all lying wonders indeed; seeming to be Miracles, when they are not. *Object.* But the great Question is, How we shall know which are Miracles indeed, when poor Mortals may be so easily deceived by Superiour Powers? *Answ.* For the Difference between true Miracles and false, Camero, Prideaux, and most Divines that write of this Argument, have handled it, to whom I refer you. I will only say this more; That we need not be curious in this enquiry: For if any doubt, Whether Miracles may not be wrought to delude, I would adde these Qualifications to that Medium, and thus form the Major Proposition [That Doctrine, or those Books which were attested by Apparent, Frequent, and Uncontrouled Miracles, must needs be of God,] But such is this, &c. A wonder wrought once or twice may easier deceive, than that which is done one hundred times. A wonder in a Corner may be blazed falsly to be a Miracle: But Christ had so many thousand Witnesses (as of the Miracle of the Loaves) and five hundred at once that saw him after his Resurrection, and the Apostles appealed to whole Churches (even where they had secret adversaries) who might easily have disproved them, if it had not been true; and they spake with tongues before people of many Nations, and it was not one, nor one hundred, but the multitudes of Christians that had one gift or other of this sort, either Miracles specially so called, or healing, or prophesying, or tongues, &c.

See 1 Cor. 12.
from vers. 1. to
12. and Mark
16. 17.

But especially no Uncontrouled Miracles shall ever be used to deceive the world. Two ways doth God Controul even the seeming Miracles of Deceivers. 1. By doing greater in opposition to them, and so disgracing and confounding them, and the Authors, and the Cause: So God did by the Magicians in Egypt; by the Exorcists in *Act. 19.* and by Simon Magus, as Church History tells us. In this Case, it is no Disparagement to Gods Mercy or Faithfulness to let men work false wonders; for he doth but

make them the occasion of his Triumph; that the Victory of Truth may be more eminent, and mens Faith more confirmed. 2. Also by some clear and undoubted Truth (either known to Common Reason, or by former Scriptures) doth God often Controul deceiving Wonders. For if they are used to attest an undoubted Falshood, then the former established Truth contradicting them, is sufficient Controulment. So that as God Will never set his own proper Seal of a true Miracle to an untruth, so neither Will he suffer a seeming Miracle to go uncontrouled, When it may endanger the Faith and Safety of Mankind. Nor can it be shewen that ever he did otherwise, Whereas the Miracles of Christ and his Disciples were uncontrouled; Frequent, Numerous, Apparent, Prevalent, and Triumphant.

Object. Then if Miracles be wrought now, they will inferre a New Scripture. *Answ.* No such matter. They will prove the Testimony to be Divine, where it is certain that they are wrought to confirm any Testimony; but no more. God may work them without man, to stir up mens hearts, and rouse them to Repentance, * and not to confirm any new Testimony. Or he may enable man to work them for attestation of formerly revealed Truth.

* Vide Suarez.
de fide disput. 4.
Sect. 3. §. 10.

Object. But wicked men may do Miracles. *Answ.* But not when they please: nor for what they please, but as God pleases. Wicked men may be Witnesses of the Truth of God.

I conclude with this Argument, That which was the great Argument used by Christ and his Apostles to winne the world to Believe, should be the great Argument now for every man to use to that end with himself and others: But that was this from Miracles: Therefore, &c.

4. The same men that make this Exception, are offended, That I overpasse some other Arguments, which are taken to be the chiefest: as Scripture-Efficacy, and the witness of the holy Ghost to the Consciences of Believers.

Answ. 1. Why should I be tied to do that which so many have done already? 2. I never intended the full handling of the Point, but two or three Arguments to strengthen the weak. And may I not chuse which I thought fittest, as long as I hinder no man to use what other he please? 3. The Efficacy is either on the Understanding, or on the Will and Affections. If on the Understanding, then it is the Belief of Scripture truth which is thus effected: and so the Argument should runne thus: Whatsoever is so Effectual as to perswade men of its Truth or Divinity, that is True or Divine: But the Scripture is such, &c. I need not speak of the absurdity of the Major. † Or if the Efficacy be on the Will and Affections, then it presupposeth that it is first Believed to be True. For nothing works on the Will, but by means of the Understanding. But I neither dare, nor need to shew the weaknesse of such Arguments, the Papists have done too much in it, as their Writings generally will shew you. See

† Lege Ro. Baronium Apolog.
Tract. 9. punct. 6.
Assert. 3. p. 729,
730. plenissime.

Vane,

Vane, Cresslye, Richworths *Dialogues*, Martin, Stapleton; and most run that way.

4. * And for the Testimony of the Spirit, it consisteth; 1. In its Testimony by the Miracles which it enabled the Apostles to effect for the sealing of their Doctrine. 2. And in the Sanctifying Illumination of our understandings to see that which is Objectively Revealed. So that this Testimony is the efficient and not objective Cause of our Belief in this latter sense. If men should judge of the Canon of Scripture, by the immediate Testimony of the Spirit, as if this were some Exterior Revealer of what is Divinely Inspired, we should then have as great variety of Canons, almost as of Persons. Men talk of this in meir Disputes, but I knew the man that would undertake to determine of the Canon by retiring into his Heart, and consulting meerly with the Spirit within him.

* Vide Disj. Rob. Eoroniū Apodix. ad Jos. Turnebullum. pag. 626. ad 729. & Tract. 9. pag. 2. pag. 696. & pag. 733. Maximopere damnatus illes qui, &c. Vide etiam Vegam. lib. 9.

de Justif. cap. 47. Greg. Valent. Tom. 3. Disp. 1. Quæst. 1. punct. 1. §. 5. Et Suarez. Disp. 3. de Fide, §. 3. Et Contr. Vide Stapleton Controv. Relect. 4. Q. 3. Art. 2. Resp. ad Arg. 1. Et in Def. ns. Authnit. Eccles. lib. 3. cap. 12. Sect. 11. Malder. in 2. 2. Quæst. 1. Art. 1. Sect. 8. Mel Canu. lib. 2. de loc. cap. 8.

5. Another great Exception of the same men, is, That I seek to fastidie Reason so much of the Scriptures Authority: And the Reasons which they urge against my Reasoning are these two. 1. It is too near the Socinian way. Answ. Socinians will Believe Nothing, without Reason or Evidence from the Nature of the Thing Revealed: that is, they Believe Nothing at all as Certain: For if the Thing be Evident, it is (as such) the Object of Knowledge, and not of Belief. I will believe any thing in the world which I know certainly that God speaks or Revealeth: Though the Thing in it self seem never so unreasonable. For I have reason to Believe, (or rather to Know) that All is True which God revealeth, how improbable soever to flesh and blood. Is it not a shame that Learned men should charge this very Opinion in Chillingworth, Dr Hammon, and others, as guilty of Socinianism? and thereby, 1. Make the Papists brag, that we cannot confute them, but on Socinian Principles. 2. And make young Scholars through prejudice turn off from the true ways of defending Scripture Authority; to the great wrong: 1. Of their own Souls. 2. And of their People. 3. And of the Protestant. 4. And Christian Cause. 3. And how could all the Wits in the World do more to advance Socinianism than these men do? by making men Believe, that only the Socinians have Reason for their Religion: Which if it were true (as nothing lesse) who would not turn to them? 4. And what more can be done to the Disgrace and Ruine of Christianity, then to make the world believe that we have no Reason for it? Nor are able to prove it true against an Adversary? What would these men do, if they lived among Christs Enemies, and were challenged to defend their Religion, or prove it True? Would they say (as they do to me,) I will Believe, and not Dispute?

* Read Videlines his Rationale Theolog. against Veronius, and throughout, how far Reason & Natural Principles may be used in Disputes of Divinity.

Christs Cause then would be little beholden to them. And how would they Preach for the Conversion of Infidels, if they had not Reason to give them, for what they perswade them to? How will they Try the Spirits, and Try all Things, and hold fast that which is Good, but by Discourse? But it seems these men themselves have more Reason for their Believing in Christ, then in Mahomet or Antichrist. They are good Christians and Teachers that while?

But the great Argument is this, They say, (and great ones Write so)
 — That the Divine Authority of Scripture is *Principium indemonstrabile*, a principle not to be Proved, but Believed, for no Science proves its Principles.

To which I answer, 1. When our R. Baronius, and others do affirm it
 " *to be Principium indemonstrabile, it is not as if it were not at all demon-*
strable; but that it is not Demonstrabile per aliam Revelationem: But
they acknowledge that it contains in it those Characters of the Divine Au-
thority which by Reason or Discourse may be discerned. 2. It is therefore
 " *improper to say it is Credendum, a thing to be Believed first, and directly*
that these Books are Gods Word; seeing it is (by consequence) confessed,
That it is a Point to be Known by the fore-said Evidence; Therefore not
 " *first to be Believed. 3. And otherwise they contradict themselves, when*
they bestow Whole Volumes to prove, that, It is part of the Formal Object
of Faith (which answers the Cur Credis?) and yet to affirm it to be
Principium primo Credendum, which makes it the Material Object of
Faith: For in this sense it cannot be both, as I shall shew. 4. How the
 " *Divine Authority of Scripture is the Principium Religionis Christianæ,*
and how not, would hold a long Debate of it self. Our R. Baronius him self
said, That [when we say all Christians should resolve their Faith into
the Divine and Canonical Authority of Scripture, they do not mean
that this is the only way of resolving Faith, as if no other way were
possible, or available to Salvation, but only that this way is the most
convenient, profitable and certain; yea, and is necessary too in those
Churches, where the Scriptures are known. Apologia adversus Turnbul.
Tract. 1. cap. 2. observ. 1. pag. 46.] which words shew, how far Sc-
 " *ripture is a Principium. 5. As Theology, Christianity, and all Religion*
do presuppose Reason (as all Morality presupposeth Naturality) so it is
evident that some of the Principles of Religion, or of Christianity must
be first proved by Reason. And so we may compare it to those inferiour
Sciences, whose Principles must be proved by superiour Sciences, though
 " *not by the same Science. Though Scripture in point of Excellency should*
not be said to be inferiour to Reason, yet in point of Order it may; as still
pre-requiring, or pre-supposing Reason. As the Form is after the Mat-
ter, and the Habit after the Faculty. 6. Those Characters of Divine
 " *Authority which Divines mention, may (at least) some of them be de-*
monstrated to others (as Prophecies fulfilled) (which is Miraculous oft)
and all to our selves: Therefore the Scripture-Authority is not an Inde-
 monstrable

monstrable Principle. 7. *The very being of all Belief lieth in this, that it be an Assent to the Truth of an Enunciation, on the Credit of the Testifier or Revealer. Now if we must first Believe Scripture to be Gods Word (and not know it) then we must Believe it on the Credit of the Revealer. And then it is by some other Revelation, or by it self. If by some other, then how know I that other Revelation to be of God? and so in infinitum. But if I Believe it to be of God, because it revealeth it self to be so (as our Divines say;) then this Self-revelation is, 1. Either by way of proper Testimony: (or, 2. By Objective Evidence, to be discerned by Reason. If the former (which must be said, or it cannot be the Material Object of Faith) then either I must Believe every Book that affirms it self to be Divine, or else I must have some Reason to Believe this so affirming of it self more than others. And these Reasons will be things Known, and not Believed. 2. But if the later (by Objective Evidence) (* which is it that Divines generally say) then why do they not observe, that this is to unsay what was said, and to say plainly, that it is a thing to be Known, and not strictly Believed, that this is Gods Revelation? Things evident are the Objects of Knowledge: Things testified, are the Objects of Faith (as Testified)*

Vide Baron. Tract. 9. per totum.

* *Authoritatem Scripturæ duplici modo Deus apud nos conte-*

statum. 1. In eo quod eandem ornavit notandis qualitatibus & prerogativis supra omnia humana Scripta. 2. In eo quod omnium suorum corda Spiritu suo afficit ut agnoscant veritatem suam in Scriptis illis micantem. Rivet. Catholic. Orthodox. in Tractat. primo Quest. 12. pag. 131. Col. 2.

8. *Yet I confesse, That when we first Know this or that to be a Divine Testimony, we may in a second place Believe it. For it is Revealed in Scripture; [Thus saith the Lord, &c.] And so the same thing may be, and is the Object of Knowledge and of Belief. But it must (in the rational order) be Known first, and not Believed first. For else (as is said) I should Believe every Writing so affirming it self Divine; or else Believe the affirmation of this without Evidence and Reason. 9. And indeed what else can be the meaning of our Divines, when they tell us, That all Faith is resolved into the Credit or Authority of the Testifier and Revealer? And as our Baronius, Apol. cont. Turnebul. Tract. 3. §. 3. c. 4. pag. 108. saith [Faith dependeth on two Principles, which must necessarily be fore-known, that a thing may be believed on ones Authority] Suarez rightly observeth, Disp. 2. de Fide, Sect. 4. §. 5. & Disp. 3. Sect. 12. §. 1. One is, That [the Party doth I speak this,] The other is, That [he is on worthy to be Believed] Mark it, he saith, these two must be fore-known, and not fore-believed. (Though I know what he and others say, to make it both the Objectum formale & materiale in several respects: But that can be but secondarily, as I said.) As for their similitude from the Sunne, which reveals it self and other things: Besides, that Objects of Sense and of Reason much differ in this, and Similitudes prove nothing: In a sound Sense, I grant the thing inferred by it: To*

Wic,

Wit, That Scripture revealeth particular Truths to Belief, by way of Divine Testimony, or Affirmation: *But it revealeth it felt to be Gods Testimony first to Knowledge by its own Characters or Excellencies (seconded by the External Testimony of Miracles;) And then, 2. By Testification to Belief.* *Learned Hooker, Eccles. Pol. lib. 2. § 3. hath shewed,* That it is not first to be Believed, that [Scripture is Gods Word] but to be proved by Reason; which he affirmeth, is not very difficult demonstratively to do. *I dare stay no longer on this (referring the more exact Discussion to some fitter place;) only, If Scripture cannot be*
 " proved to be Gods Word by Reason; 1. *Why do all our Divines in their Common-places bring Reasons to prove it? 2. How will they deal with Pagans and Enemies? Object.* But they still tell you [the Spirit is only sufficient, when all Reasons are brought. *Ans.* 1. *That's to remove*
 " the Question. *Or when the Question is of the Objective Sufficiency, they answer of the Efficient, Rectifying and Elevating the Faculty. 2. Who*
 " knows not that a man may Believe or Know the Scripture to be Gods Word, without any more than a common help of the Spirit. The Devils and Damned believe, or know it; and so doth many an ungodly man here. But a saving Knowledge or Belief doth indeed require a special Grace of the Spirit.

In a Word, If Reason Were of no more use here then some make it, as it
 " *were in vain to preach or Write on this Point (for Christianity;) So it would follow that he that is mad, or drunk, or an Infant, (if not a brute) were the fittest to make a Christian; which is so vile an imagination, that I dare say, He that hath the best and rightest Reason, and by Consideration makes the most use of it, is the best Christian, and doth God best service: And that all sinne is on the contrary, for want of Right Reason, and the using of it by Consideration. But, me thinks,*
 " *I should not need to plead for Reason, till beasts can speak and plead against me! But yet I must tell you, if you heard the Accusation, you would excuse my Apology.*

" *If none but the Ignorant be an Enemy to Knowledge, sure none but the unreasonable is an enemy to Reason.*

- 6. **B**Ut the greatest offence of all, is, That I lay so much upou humane Testimony and Tradition: which some think uncertain; some think it would not make our Faith too Humane; and some think it is too like the Papists arguing.

To all which I answer, 1. See whether the best of our Divines do not the like. I will name some of the choicest that ever the Reformed Church enjoyed. Rob. Baroniſius ſaith, *Apolog. cont. Turnebul. Tract. 9 punct. 2. p. 686.* [The Testification of the present Church is a condition necessarily requisite for our believing the Scripture-Authority: Because Faith
 " comes by hearing. 2^d From the consent of all the present Church, or all

all Christians now living, the chiefest Argument may be drawn to prove the Authority of any Canonical Book. 3. From the Perpetual and universal Tradition and practice of the whole Church from the Apostles times to ours, we may have a humane perswasion, and that *Certain and Infalible*, of the Divine and Canonical Authority of those Books which were still undoubted, or which some call the Proto-canonical.] *Dr. Whitaker saith* [It belongs to the Church,]

1. To be a witness and keeper of the Scriptures. 2. To judge and discern between Scriptures which are true and genuine, and which are false, supposititious and Apocryphal. 3. To divulge them. 4. To expound them. *De Sac. Script. Q. 3 contr. 1. cap. 2. page 203, 204.*

and in his Duplicat. adv. Stapleton. more fully page 57. [Which of us knows not the necessity of the Ministry of the Church? and that it is safely and wisely appointed of God? so that to contemne the Ministry and Testimony of the Church, is no thing else but to err from the Faith, and rush into most certain destruction.] *See more page 15.*

38 59 &c. 364. 60. 62. 69 77. 71. 438. 119. 328. *Davenant al-
loweth of Historical Traditions. de Judice controuv. pag. 11. §. 3. p. 24.*
27. 30. 31. 32. *The like might be shewed out of Camero, Chamier, Ame-
sius, and divers || others, but that I must not enlarge.*

2. I would have the contrary-minded tel me, How they know without Humane Testimony or Tradition, that these are the same Books which the Prophets and Apostles wrote? and wholly the same? that they are not de- praved and wilfully corrupted? that these are all? How know you that one of the Books of Either is Canonical, and the other Apocryphal? Where is the man that ever knew the Canon from the Apocrypha before it was told him? and without Tradition? I confess for my own part I could never boast of any such Testimony or Light of the Spirit (nor Reason nei- ther) Which without Humane Testimony or Tradition would have made me believe that the Book of Canticles is Canonical and written by So- lom on, and the book of Wisdom, an Apocryphal and written by Pauls (as some think?) Or that Pauls Epistle to the Laodiceans (which you may see in Bruno in Epist. Sixtus venensis and others) is Apocryphal and the second and third Epistle of John, Canonical Nor could I have known all or any Historical books, such as Joshua, Judges, Ruth, Samuel, Kings, Chronicles, Ezra Nehemiah, &c. to be written by Di- vine inspiration, but by Tradition. Nor could I know all or any of those books to be Gods Word, which contain many Positive Constitutions, as Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, &c. Were it not for the same Tradition. Nor could I know that any of those books were written by Divine Inspi- ration which contain (besides such History and Positives) nothing but the Truths which are known by the Light of Nature, without further Super- natural Revelation, if it had not been for Tradition. Nor could I have

|| Chemnitius
Ev. Concil.
Indert. Part.
1. page (min)
103. 11. 111,
&c. is so full,
that in his
eight so ts. of
of Tradition
he not only
saith much
more then I
here do, but
in some of
them saith
And thus
humil. Vide
Andrad. De-
finit. Contri-
Indert. loc. 2.
page (min)
217. affe ad
236
Nemo ee scrip-
tibus Ecclē-
asticis quā
tum ten-
pam success-
orū Apstls
huc nō pō-
erant quā

in Scriptis suis in memoriam redigere eos dignum est. Hist. Eccl. lib. 3. cap. 17. p. 17. de lib. Apocryp.

known those Books to be Written by Divine Inspiration, which speak of meer supernatural things, either Historical as Christs Incarnation, Resurrection, &c. Or Doctrinal, had not Tradition or Humane Testimony assured me, that these are the Books which those Holy men wrote, and that such undoubted, uncontroled Miracles were wrought for the Confirmation of their Doctrine. Further I would know, How doth an illiterate man know, but by Humane Testimony? 1. Whether it be indeed a Bible that the Minister reads? 2. Or when he reads true, and when false? and, Whether any of those Words be in the Bible which men say are in it? 3. Or that it is truly translated out of the Hebrew and Greek? 4. Or that it was Originally Written in those Languages? 5. Or that the Copies were Authentick out of which they were translated? 6. Or how will they know many Jewish Customs? or Points in Chronologie, Geography, &c. Without which some Scripture can never be understood? 7. Or how do the most Learned Criticks know the true signification of any one Word of the Hebrew, or Greek (in Scripture or any other book,) yea Latin or English, or any language, but only by Tradition and Humane Faith?

Yea, there is no doubt but in some Cases Tradition may save Without Scripture. For 1. Men were saved from Adam to Moses without any Scripture, that we know of. And (as Dr. Usher well observeth) One reason why they might then be without it, was the facility and certainty of knowing by Tradition. For Methuselah lived many hundred years with Adam, and Sem lived long with Methuselah; and Isaac lived fifty years with Sem: So that three men saw from the beginning of the world till Isaac's fiftyeth year. 2. And thousands were converted and saved by the Doctrine of the Apostles and Primitive Preachers before it was committed to Writing. So, many Jews in the Captivity had not the Scripture. 3. And if any Among the Assassines, Armenians, or ignorant Papists do believe in Christ upon meer Tradition (no doubt, they may) who can doubt of their Salvation? For Christ saith, That whosoever Believeth in him shall not perish: (Which way soever he was brought to Believe.) Will you hear Irenæus in this, who lived before Popery was born? Adv. hæc. lib. 3. cap. 4. Quid enim & si quibus de aliqua modica quæstione disceptatio esset? Nonne oporteret in antiquissimas recurrere ecclesias? (Mark. he saith not ad Ecclesiam Romanam, vel ad unam principem) in quibus Apostoli conversati sunt, & ab eis de præsentis quæstione sumere quod certum & re liquidum est? Quid autem si neque Apostoli quidem scripturas reliquissent nobis? nonne oportebat ordinem sequi Traditionis, quem tradiderunt iis quibus committebant Ecclesias? Cui Ordinationi assentiunt multæ gentes barbarorum eorum qui in Christum credunt, sine Charactere vel atramento scriptam habentes per spiritum in cordibus suis salutem, & veterem Traditionem diligenter custodientes, &c. Hanc fidem qui sine literis crediderunt, quantum ad sermonem nostrum barbari sunt; quantum

Vid. Euseb. Niremburg. de Orig. S. Scriptura, præcipue l. 1. & 2. & 3.

quantum autem ad sententiam & consuetudinem & conversationem, propter fidem perquam sapientissimi sunt, & placent Deo, &c. Sic per illam veterem Apostolorum Traditionem, ne in conceptionem quidem mentis admittunt quodcunque (Hereticorum) portentilolum est.

As for those that think it favours the Papists to argue this from Tradition, they are quite mistaken, as I have shewed afterwards. The Papists build on the Authority of the Churches decisive judgment: But I use only the Churches Testimony. The Papists by the Church mean.

1. The present Church.
2. Only their own Romish Church.
3. And in that only the Pope, or Council (as infallible Judge.)

But I mean.

1. The Universal Church through the World.
2. Especially the Ancient Church next to the Apostles.
3. And therein the godly Writers and Christians generally.

The Papists ground all on the Church only, and think, that we must first know the true Church, who is the Judge, before we can know the Scripture. But I value (in some cases more) the Testimony of Heathens, Jews, and all Hereticks (an enemies Testimony being most valid against himself.) And I use not their Testimony only, as they are the Church, or as Christians; but also as men, endued with Sense and Reason, and the common remnants of Moral honesty. In one word, The Papists receive the Scriptures on the Authoritative Infallible Judgment of their own Church, that is the Pope: and I receive it as Gods perfect Law delivered down from hand to hand to this present Age; and know it to be the same book, which the Prophets and Apostles writ by an infallible Testimony of rational men, friend and foes, in all Ages. And for them that think, that this lays all our Faith on Uncertainties, I answer, 1. Let them give us more certain Grounds. 2. We have an undoubted infallible Certainty of the Truth of this Tradition, as I have after shewed. He is mad that doubts of the Certainty of William the Conqueror's reigning in England, because he hath but humane Testimony. We are Certain that the Statutes of this Land were made by the same Parliaments and Kings as are mentioned to be the Authors: and that those Statutes which we have now in our Books, are the same which they made. For there were many Copies dispersed: Mens Lands and Estates were still held by them: There were multitudes of Lawyers and Judges, whose calling lay in the continual use of them: and no one Lawyer could corrupt them but his Amalgonist would soon tell him of it, and a thousand would finde it out. So that I do not think any man doubteth of the Certainty of the Acts being the same they pretend to be. And in our case about the Scripture we have much more Certainty, as I have shewed. These Copies were dispersed all over the World, so that a Combination to corrupt them was impossible in secret: Men judged their hopes of Salvation to lye in them, and therefore would sure be careful to keep them from corruption, and to see that no other should do it: There were thousands of Ministers whose Office and daily Work it was to preach these Scriptures to the World, and therefore they

¶ Origen against Celsus gives you many. Vid. l. 8. & Augustin. de Civitat. Dei. l. 22. Et testimonium Porphyrii in Cyril. l. 10. Contra Julianam: Et Hieronym. adver. l. Vigilant. Plura Vide in Annotation. Grotii in l. de Verit. Religionis, præcipue in l. 3.

must needs look to the preferring of them: and God was pleased to suffer such abundance of Hereticks to arise, (perhaps of purpose for this end, among others, that no one could corrupt the Scriptures but his Adversaries would soon have caught him in it: For all Parties, of each Opinion, still pleaded the same Scriptures against all the rest; even as Lawyers plead the Laws of the Land at the bar against their Adversaries. So that it is impossible that in any main matter it should be depraved. What it may be in a letter or a word by the negligence of Transcribers, is of no great moment. (Of which I desire the learned Reader to peruse that accurate Treatise of the truly Learned and Judicious Ludovicus Capellus his *Critica Sacra*.)

Indeed the Popish Doctrine of Tradition (such as you may find in Rich. worths *Dialogues*) leads directly to Heathenism; and builds all our Christianity on such Certain Uncertainties, y^a, Palpable Untruths, that it is a wonder that th^y who believe them, renounce not their Christianity.

But the great Objection is, That by arguing thus, our Faith is finally resolved into Humane Testimony, and so is but a Humane Faith.

Ans^r. If I said that those that make this Objection, sh^w that they knew not well what Faith is, nor what the resolving of it is, which they mention, I should not wrong th^m. But because I would give a Satisfactory Account of my Belief in this great Point, I will more particularly answer the severall Questions, which use to be here raised.

Quest. Why do you Believe the Incarnation, Death and Resurrection of Christ, with all the rest of the Articles or Doctrines of your Faith?

Ans^r. Because they are the Word of God; or, God hath Testified or Reported them; or, hath Revealed them to the world as true, so that I have no higher or further reason to believe them to be true, but only this, God hath spokⁿ th^m.

Q. How know you that God hath Revealed or Testified these things?

Ans^r. There are many Questions compr^hended in this one; or else it is very ambiguous. In regard of t^e Obj^t, It is one thing to ask, How I know it to be Revealed? and another, How I know that it is God that revealed it? In regard of the A^{ff}, the word [How know you] is doubtful. You may either mean in your enquiry, By what Principal Efficient Cause? or by what nearest Efficient? or, By what Motives or convincing Arguments? Or, By what naturally requisite Means? Or, what Instrument? All these must not be confounded.

Quest. How know you (that is, by what moving Reasons) that these things are Revealed?

Ans^r. I need not Arguments; my Senses of Seeing and Hearing tell it me.

Quest. But how did the Prophets and Apostles know that they were Revealed to them?

Ans^r.

Ans. *Some by Internal sense (who had it by Inspiration;) and some by Externall Sense, (who heard it from God, or Christ, or Angels, or read the Tables which he wrote.)*

Quest. How did the other Believers in those times know that these things were Revealed to the Prophets or Apostles?

Ans. *By their own Testimony.*

Quest. How know they that their Testimony was true?

Ans. *I have answered this at large in the 4. Chap. and 3. §. If it had not been Revealed to them, they could not have Revealed it to others.*

Quest. But how do we in these times know that these things were Revealed to the Apostles?

Ans. *Some few parts of the world know it only by unwritten Tradition: But most of all the Churches know it by the Scripture which these Holy men wrote, containing those Doctrines.*

Quest. But how know you that these Scriptures were written by them?

Ans. *By infallible * Tradition.*

Quest. But how know you that they be not in the substance corrupted since?

Ans. *By the same infallible Tradition assuring my Reason of it: Even as I know that the Statutes of the Land were made by those Kings and Parliaments whose names they bear: and as I know that the Works of Aristotle, Cicero, Virgil, Ovid, &c. were made by them, and are not in the Substance corrupted, Yea, far greater Certainty doth Tradition afford me.*

* See Chemnit. Exam. Concil. Trident. Part. 1. page (mibi) 113. out of Origen, Eusebius and Austin. shewing the use of this sort of Tradition.

Quest. But though you are thus assured of the Revelation: yet How know you it is Divine? Or that it was God indeed that did Reveal it?

Ans. 1. *You must know (as presupposed) that themselves affirm that God revealed this to them, both by their speech to those that heard them preach; and by this Scripture, which affirms it self to be of Divine Inspiration.*

Quest. But how did they know themselves that they were not mistaken?

Ans. 1. *Those whom God inspired, or to whom he spake, knew certainly by an unexpressible Sense, that it was God himself and no Delusion. God never speaks so Extraordinarily, but by the same Act he both makes known the thing Revealed, and himself to be the speaker. 2. Besides, they were fully Certain it was no Delusion, by the frequent, uncontroled Miracles which Christ did, and which he enabled them to do themselves. See more Chap. 4. §. 3. where this is fuller answered.*

Quest. But how shall we know that they delude us not; and that the Scripture saith True in affirming it self to be of Divine Inspiration? For we must not Believe every Person or Book that so affirmeth?

C c 3.

Ans.

Ans^r. I have answered this in the forecited Chapter and Section.

* Vid. Georg. de Valentia *Analys fidei*, lib. 1. cap. 25. Et Junil. de parte Divin. Legis. lib. 2. cap. 27.

To Which I add: 1. * There are such Characters of Verity and Majesty in the Scriptures themselves that may very strongly persuade us of the Verity of them, at least as being exceeding Probable. Especially, the exceeding Spirituality and Purity of them, and the High strange Design of God manifested about the Way of Advancing his Glory, and saving Mankind; Which Design in all the parts of it, Excellency concatenated, was not laid open by one Person only, nor in one only Age; but was in doing many hundred years, and opened by many several Persons at that distance, so that it is impossible that they should lay their Heads together to contrive it. Also the fulfilled Prophecies, shew its Verity. And if any one part have not these Characters so Evidently on it, yet it is Certain, because it is attested by the rest (or some of them) that have them. 2. But that which fully persuades me, (being thus prepared by the Quality of the Writings, is, The many, Apparent uncontrouled Miracles * Which the Apostles themselves did work, who wrote these Books: God would not have enabled them to confirm a false deluding Testimony (and that of such moment) by Miracles, and such Miracles. 3, And when I have once thus Believed, I am much Confirmed, both by the Experience I have of the Power and sweet Relish of the Doctrine of the Scriptures on my own Soul; and the Efficacy of it on the Souls of others; and also in that I find all the Rational Causes of doubting of the truth of Scripture to be removed.

* Phlegon in lib. 13. of his Annals, confesseth the Miracles done by Peter, as Origen saith, lib. 2. contra Celsum.

Quest. But when you make Miracles your great Argument, How know you that those Miracles were indeed wrought?

Ans^r. By infallible Tradition, partly by the Instrumentality of Scripture, and partly by other Writings, Universal Confession: as I know that Julius Cæsar conquered Pompey, and William the Norman won England.

Quest. But did you at first believe the Scripture on these Grounds? Or can it be expected that unlearned people should understand the Certainty of this Tradition?

Ans^r. 1. I first Believed that the Scripture was Gods Word, meerly upon the Common uncontradicted Affirmation of my Teachers: And so most others that I meet with: and so proceed to see the more certain Arguments afterwards. 2. Yes if they were wisely and diligently taught them, the unlearned are capable of knowing the Infallible Certainty of that Tradition: Yea, and the Certainty of the Truth of the Translation in the Substance; and that you do read truly the Scriptures to them, &c. For there is a Humane Testimony which is Certain; and so a Humane Faith: Yea, more Certain then my own Sense. Sense hath alway greater Evidence then Belief, but not so great Certainty sometimes. I will rather believe ten thousand sober Impartiall witnesses that say, They see or hear such a thing, (having no considerable contradiction,) then I would believe mine own eyes or ears for the contrary.

Quest.

Quest. But is that Faith Divine and Saving, when men take the Scripture for Gods Word meerly on Report, or other weak Arguments?

Ans. It is a Faith that lies open to great danger by temptation, when the Weakness of the Grounds shall appear: and will have much weakness in the meantime: but yet it may be Divine and saving. For still this mans Faith is resolved into Gods Veracity or Authority. Though on weak Grounds he take the Scripture to be Revealed by God, yet he Believes it to be True, only because God spoke or Revealed it. So that the error not lying in the Formal or Material Object of Faith, but only in the Arguments perswading that it is from God, this destroys not the soundness and Truth of the Belief.

Object. But how know we that the Miracles were wrought to confirm the truth of these books?

Ans. They were wrought to confirm the Testimony of the men, whether delivered by Word or Writing. And this by Writing is that part of their Testimony which the Church now enjoyeth.

Object. But all that wrote the Scripture, did not work Miracles.

Ans. Their Testimony is confirmed by those that did.

Quest. Into what then do you ultimately Resolve your Faith?

Ans. If you understand the Phrase of [Resolving Faith] strictly and properly, so it is Resolved only into the Credit or Veracity of the Speaker, as being the Cause of the Verity of the Proposition which I believe, even the Principal Efficient Cause; the Knowledge of whose Infallible Verity, doth, above all (and only in that kind) cause me to Believe the things revealed to be True.

But if you take the Phrase of [Resolving Faith] in the largest Sense, as it containeth not only its Resolution into its Formal Object, but into all its Causes in their several kinds, so it is resolved thus. 1. As I have said, I Resolve my Faith into the Prime Truth, that is, into Gods infallible Veracity as the only Formal Object, or full Proper Efficient of the Verity of the Propositions believed, and the Principal Reason of my Belief. 2. I Resolve my Belief into Gods [Revelation or Testimony] as the Principium Patefactionis, or the Naturally-necessary means of Application of the Former, which is the Principium Certitudinis (it is Rob. Baronius own distinction, Apodix. Tract. 3. Cap. 6. p. 123.) Yet I am forced to dissent from Baronius in that he makes this [Revelation] to be part of the Formal Object: Though [the Veracity of God Revealing,] and not the truth of God without Revelation, be the Formal Object of Belief: yet I conceive the said Revelation to be no part of the Formal Object, but a Natural Means of the production of the Material Object by the Formal Object which is its Efficient: and that not directly of the Immediate Material Object, but of the Remote only. For the immediate Material Object is [the Truth] of Propositions: and the Remote, is [the Proposition] which is True. Now the Revelation is directly a Production of [the

[the Proposition] as such; but not of the Verity of it directly: We therefore Believe it to be True, because the True God spoke it. Though in a second place the Patefaction may be said to produce the Verity of the thing.

3. I Resolve my Belief into the Characters of Divinity, which are found in Scripture, and into the Virentroll a Miracles by which it was attested, as the Principal motives (conject) by which I am persuaded that it was God and no other, that was the Author or Reveler. 4. I Resolve my Belief into Humane Testimony or Infalible Tradition (Rationally, not Authoritatively Infalible) as the means of discovering to me matters of Fact, viz that the Apostles did write: That, This delivered to me is the Writing: that it is All, that such Miracles were wrought: that the Scriptures are not Depraved in any Material Point, or out of Design: which Books are Canonical, and which not. Had I been the person to whom God from Heaven, or Christ on earth did Reveal these Truths Immediately, then this Resolution of my Faith should have been into my Senses (made use of Rationally;) I should have known by External Sense what Christ spoke, and what not; what Miracles he did: and by Internal Sense, that it was God and no other that inspired me: and by both, that it was Christ, and no other that spake and worke Miracles. But seeing I live at so great a Distance, and God Revealed not these things to me Immediately, but to the Apostles, and they to others, and they to others, and so down to this day; Therefore Tradition must do this for me which Sense did to the first Receivers; as I say, what sense did for them, that Humane Testimony doth for us; or must carry it between their Senses and our Senses, and so to our Reason. 5. I resolve my Belief into all Truths Revealed in Scripture, as into the Material Object (if it were not too improper to call it as a Resolving of it into that which answers the Quid credis? and not Cur credis? or the Cui? 6. I resolve it into the Books or Writings, as the Authentick Instrument Revealin Gods mind: Not into the Words as in this or that Language, or as considered in themselves; but as considered in Relation to the Truths, which they express, viz. as they are Significant of all those Enunciations which they contain. 7. I Resolve my Belief into Reason, or Understanding, as the nearest Vital Efficient Cause. 8. I Resolve it into the Holy Ghosts Illumination or Grace as into the Remote and former Efficient, enabling and causing me to Believe sincerely and savingly (but not into any Internal Testimony of the Spirit as the Object of my Faith.)

I know our Baronius opposeth Spalaterius for one of the Points which I here assert (Apolog Tract. 9 punct. 4. and 5. pag. 711. 712. 713. 714. &c.) Were it not that I have been too tedious already, I would answer those Arguments of Baronius, which is very easie to do; but to the unprejudiced and considerate I think it will seem needless, or at least is fitter for another Discourse.

And thus having Catechised my self, to give men an account of my Belief, and help those that are weaker herein, I shall conclude all With two or three Words of Advice to the Reader.

I. ware

1. **B**eware that you exclude not, in your arguing, any Cause or necessary Medium of your Faith, by quarrelling too eagerly with other mens grounds; Many men runne upon this dangerous Rock. Lest they should give too much to Reason, or to Tradition, or the Church, or Miracles; Some further exclude them, then will stand with the Rationality, and Safety, and Honour of Christianity; Set not those things in Opposition, Which may and must consist in Co-ordination, or Subordination to others.

The removal of one Necessary Cause may destroy the Effect; or of one Pillar may pull down the House; or of one of the necessary parts, may kill the man; though all the rest be let alone, or more regarded than before. It is no whit Derogatory to the Law of the Land, to say, I must reade it With my Eyes, and by the help of Spectacles, and must receive it With my Hands, or Ears, from a Herald or other Proclaimer, &c.

2. Take heed of denying the Perfection of Scripture in Deed, while you maintain it in Words. Two sorts I would warn of this.

1. Those that plead for Traditional Doctrines not contained in Scripture. To these I have spoken elsewhere. (Appendix to Treat. of Baptism.)

Unde ista Traditio? utrumne de Dominica & Evangelica Auctoritate de-

scendens? An de Apostolorum Mandatis atque Epistolis veniens? Ea enim facienda esse quæ scripta sunt Deus testatur ad Josuam; Non recedet Liber legis ex ore tuo, &c. si ergo aut Evangelio præcipitur, aut in Apostolorum Epistolis aut Actibus continetur, observetur Divina hæc & sancta Traditio. Quæ ista obstinatio, quæ præsumptio, humanam Traditionem Divina dispositioni antepone? nec animadvertere indignari & nasei Deum, quoties Divina præcepta solvit & præterit Humana Traditio? Mar. 7. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 3. Consuetudo sine veritate, Vetustas erroris est; propter quod relicto errore sequamur veritatem, Cyprian Epist. 74. ad Pomp. page. 229. 231. The same place of Cyprian, is vindicated by Dr. Whitaker de sac. Script. Cont. 1. Q. 3. ad præf. Script. mentioned also by Goulartius on Cypr. ibid.

2. Those that are so eager to tie all men to their Expositions of Scripture, and Censure all for Heretical that differ from them therein; When

Doctissimi Nazianzeni consilium ab omnibus

Christianis audiendum [Divina contemplare, verum in terminis manere; Loquere quæ sunt Spiritus, & si Possibile est, nihil aliud. Ne Patri namque nimis curiose imitator, Unige nati, essentiam, Spiritus gloriam, unam in tribus Deitatem; Verbo verbis confectus. Ratio pertineat ad sapientiores. Sufficiat tibi ut habens fundamentum; superedificent artifices.] Utinam soli artifices superedificarent! Utinam superstructiones suas multas & penè infinitas cum paucis & planis fundamentalibus pari affectu & honore suscipiendas, non commiscerent! Si hoc evenit, decet tamen ipsos & prudentes Christianos discernere, inter prima tula pauca Credibilia à Christo & Ap. scriptis immediate revelata, & innumeras illas Deductiones Theologorum pro cuiusq; ingenii & opinionis cum fundamentalibus in eundem locum contritus. Davenant. Adhort. pro pace Eccles. p. 27. 28. It was found council that Pomeranus gives the Ministers of Gods Word (Not Articulis, &c.) That they should not with so many Articles, and Creeds, and Confessions confound the minds of plain Christians, but that they should draw up the Summe of their Belief into some few heads. Nothing hinders but that Professors and Licentiates in Divinity may busie their thoughts, and spend their hours upon the knotty and abusive Questions of that sacred Faculty; but why should the heads of ordinary Christians be troubled with those tedious disquisitions. Dr. Hall Peacemaker, Sess. 16. p. 118, 119. I pray read the rest of that small Treatise and his Pax tibi a smaller, but both worthy all our serious study. g. Read Ushers excellent Sermon on Eph. 4. 13. before King James, Jun. 20. 1624. th. oug. 1000.

We have Disputed and Contended our selves weary, and Wrangled the Church into Flames and Ashes ; yet that Which God hath spoken Obscurely, and so left Difficult in it self, Will remain Obscure and Difficult still. And that Which is Difficult through the Weakness and Incapacity of Unlearned men, Will be farre better cleared by a Rational Explication, then by a bare Canon. O When Will the Lord once perswade his Churches to take his Written Word for the only Canon of their Faith ! and that in its own naked Simplicity and Evidence, Without the Determinations and Canons of men ! Which are no parts of our Creed, but helps to our Understandings, and bounds to our Practice in matters Circumstantial, Which God hath left to mans Determination ; When Will the Lord perswade us , Not to be wise above what is written ? But to acknowledge, that Which is unrevealed in the Word, to be beyond us ; and that Which is more darkly revealed to be more doubtfull to us. Then the hot Contentions of the Church about the Mysteries of Gods Decrees, and Nature, and Order of his Immanent Acts ; the Nature and way of the Workings of the Spirit on the Soul, &c. With an hundred Quarrels about meer Names and Words, Will be more Lovingly and Brotherly debated, Without such alienation of Affections, and reproachfull Expressions.

Two things have set the Church on fire, and been the plagues of it above one thousand years : 1. Enlarging our Creed, and making more Fundamentals than ever God ^b made.

^b Ausim confirmare, majorem tam veterum

hæresium, quam præsentium dissidiorum partem, in Ecclesia hinc precipue natam fuisse & esse, quod Consilia, Episcopi, Doctores Ecclesiæ, nullo discrimine, quævis Scholarum dogmata, & Cathedralium placita pro articulis fidei Catholica venditarunt ; pariq; ad salutem necessitate credenda conscientis impulerunt : ex quavis vero interpretationis Scripturarum discrepantia, nimis faciè hæreses vel Schismata fecerunt. Paræus in Irenic. page (mihi) 16. Vide & page 15. & 41. All Peace-making Divines still harp upon this string, and yet some call it Socinian. If any man would see more of the Evil of making points necessary which God made not so, you may throughout Conrad. Begun his Præx. Cathol. see enough, and the words of very many Divines, Lutherans and Calvinists, to that end.

2. Composing (and so imposing) our Creeds and Confessions in our own words and phrases.

When Men have learned more manners and humility then to accuse Gods Language as too General and Obscure (as if they could mend it) and have more dread of God, and Compassion on themselves, then to make those to be Fundamentals or Certainities which God never made so ; And when they reduce their Confessions, 1. To their due Extent. And 2. To Scripture-Phrase (that Dissenters may not scruple subscribing) then, and (I think) never till then shall the Church have Peace about Doctrinals. ^c It seems to me no hainous Socinian Motion, which Chillingworth is blamed for, viz. [Let all men believe the Scripture, and

^cChillingworth. Page last of the Preface ; Shall men be

judged Socinians for advancing the Scriptures as the only Rule ? I pray read well what that excellent Divine Dr Stoughton hath written expressly and earnestly for what I now urge, in his Form of whole some Words, about forming Church-Confessions.

that

that only, and endeavour to Believe it in the true Sense (and promise this) and require no more of others, and they shall find this not only a better, but the only means to suppress Heresie, and restore Unity, &c.]

If you say, Men may subscribe to Scripture, and yet mis-interpret them? I answer, So they may do by Humane Canons. If you say, They may preach against Fundamentals or Evident Truths, while yet they subscribe to the Scripture mis-understood, I answer, 1. All such Weighty Truths are delivered expressly or very plainly. 2. I hope God will once not only bring into use the Ministerial Power, but also teach Magistrates to rule for Christ, to the restraining of such as shall so palpably offend as openly to contradict what they subscribe.

But that was the third and last word of Advice I here intended, viz. That seeing Scripture is the Sacred, Perfect Law of the most High God, that men would use it Reverently, and that Magistrates would restrain men that would bring Gods Word into contempt, under pretence of Preaching it, & That every ignorant Fellow, whose Tongue hath caught a Lax, may not run up into the Pulpit to ease himself; Nor every one have leave to disgorge himself in the holy Assemblies, that hath got a Surfet of Pride and self-conceit. O if you knew the weakness of poor people, and how apt they are to be deceived, you would not give Deceivers Liberty to do their worst! You that will not give men leave to perswade your wives to Adultery, your Children to lewdness, your Souldiers or Subjects to Rebellion or Treachery, would sure be as regardfull of mens souls, and the honour of Christ. And you that will not give every Fool leave to go in your names on an Embassage, who would but disgrace you; would not let men speak publikely as in the Name of Christ, that cannot speak sence, to the shame of our Profession; Nor should men turn Preachers as the River Nilus breeds Frogs, (saith Herodotus,) when one half moveth before the other is made, and while it is yet but plain mud.

But I must make this Preface no longer. I pray observe that in the Margin, and see whether our Times be not like Tertullians.

cras alius; hodie Diaconus, qui cras Lector: hodie Presbyter, qui cras Laicus; Nam & talia Munera injungunt. Tertul. de Prescript. advers. Hæres.

Reader, As thou lovest thy Comforts, thy Faith, thy Hope, thy Safety, thine Innocency, thy Soule, thy Christ, thine Everlasting Rest; Love, Reverence, Read, Study, obey, and stick close to Scripture. Farewell.

April 2. 1.651.

The first part of the paper is devoted to a general discussion of the problem. It is shown that the problem is of great importance in the theory of the structure of the atom. The second part is devoted to a detailed discussion of the problem. It is shown that the problem is of great importance in the theory of the structure of the atom.

The third part of the paper is devoted to a detailed discussion of the problem. It is shown that the problem is of great importance in the theory of the structure of the atom. The fourth part of the paper is devoted to a detailed discussion of the problem. It is shown that the problem is of great importance in the theory of the structure of the atom.

The fifth part of the paper is devoted to a detailed discussion of the problem. It is shown that the problem is of great importance in the theory of the structure of the atom. The sixth part of the paper is devoted to a detailed discussion of the problem. It is shown that the problem is of great importance in the theory of the structure of the atom.

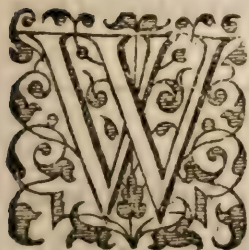


T H E
S A I N T S
Everlasting
R E S T.

P A R T II.

CHAP. I.

SECT. I.



WE are next to proceed to the Confirmation of this Truth, which though it may seem needless, in regard of its own Clearness and Certainty, yet in regard of our Distance and Infidelity, nothing more Necessary. But you will say, To whom will this Endeavour be usefull? They who believe the Scriptures are convinced already? and for those who believe it not, how will you convince them? *Ans^r.* But sad experience tells us, That those that believe, do believe but in part, and therefore have need of further Confirmation; And doubtless God hath left us Arguments sufficient to convince unbelievers themselves, or else how should we preach to Pagans? Or what should

§.1.
Confirmation:
from other
Scriptures.

The Truth
confirmed
from other
Scriptures.

should we say to the greatest part of the world, that acknowledge not the Scriptures? Doubtless the Gospel should be preached to them; and though we have not the Gift of Miracles to convince them of the Truth, as the Apostles had, yet we have Arguments demonstrative and clear, or else our preaching to them would be vain, we having nothing left but bare affirmations.

Though I have all along confirmed sufficiently by Testimony of Scripture what I have said, yet I will here briefly adde thus much more, That the Scripture doth clearly Assert this Truth in these six ways.

1. Affirming the Saints to have been predestinate to this glory.

1. It affirms, That this Rest is fore-ordained for the Saints, and the Saints also fore-ordained to it. *Heb. 11. 16. God is not ashamed to be called their God, for he hath prepared for them a City. 1 Cor. 2. 9. Eye hath not seen, nor Ear heard, nor Heart conceived what God hath prepared for them that love him:* Which I conceive must be meant of these Preparations in Heaven; for those on Earth are both seen and conceived, or else how are they enjoyed? *Matth. 20. 23. To sit on Christs right and left hand in his Kingdom, shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.* And themselves are called, *Vessels of Mercy, before prepared unto Glory, Rom. 9. 23.* And in Christ we have obtained the Inheritance, *Being predestinated according to the Purpose of Him who worketh all things after the Counsell of his own Will, Ephes. 1. 11. And whom he thus predestineth, them he glorifieth, Rom. 8. 30. For he hath from the beginning chosen them to Salvation, through the Sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the Truth, 2 Thess. 2. 13.*

Isa. 14. 24.

And though the intentions of the unwise and weak may be frustrated, and without counsel purposes are disappointed (*Prov. 15. 22.*) yet the thoughts of the Lord shall surely come to pass, and as he hath purposed, it shall stand. *The Counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, and the thoughts of his heart to all generations:* Therefore, blessed are they whose God is the Lord, and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance, *Psal. 33. 11, 12. Who can bereave his people of that Rest which is designed them by Gods eternal purpose?*

SECT. II

S. 2.
2. That it is procured for them by the blood of Christ.

SEcondly, The Scripture tels us, That this Rest is Purchased, as well as Purposed for them; or that they are Redeemed to this Rest. In what sense this may be said to be Purchased by Christ, I have shewed before, viz. Not as the immediate work of his Sufferings (which was the immediate payment of our Debt, by satisfying the Law) but as a more remote, though most excellent fruit; even the effect of that Power, which by his Death he procured to himself. He himself for the suffering of

of Death, was crowned with Glory; yet did he not properly die for himself, nor was that the direct effect of his Death. Some of those Teachers who are gone forth of late, do tell us, as a piece of their new Discoveries, That Christ never Purchased Life and Salvation for us, but Purchased us to Life and Salvation ^a: Not understanding that they affirm and deny the same thing in several expressions. What difference is there betwixt buying liberty to the prisoner, and buying the prisoner to liberty? betwixt buying life to a condemned Malefactor, and buying him to life? Or betwixt purchasing Reconciliation to an enemy, and purchasing an enemy to Reconciliation? But in this last they have found a difference, and tell us, That God never was at enmity with man, but man only at enmity with God, and therefore need not be reconciled: Directly contrary to Scripture, which tells us, that God hateth all the workers of iniquity, and that he is their enemy. ^b And though there be no change in God, nor any thing properly called Hatred, yet it sufficeth that there is a change in the sinners relation, and that there is something in God which cannot better be expressed or conceived, than by these terms of enmity and hatred: And the enmity of the Law against a sinner, may well be called the enmity of God. However, this differenceth betwixt enmity in God, and enmity in us; but not betwixt the sense of the fore-mentioned expressions. So that whether you will call it Purchasing Life for us, or Purchasing us to Life, the sense is the same, *viz* By satisfying the Law, and removing impediments, to procure us Title to, and Possession of this Life.

Paul Hobson.

^a I confess the later is the more proper expression, and oftner used in the Scriptures.

Exod. 23. 22.

Psal. 11. 5.

Psal. 5. 5.

Isa. 53. 10.

Lam. 2. 5.

^b The phrases are used from the effect to the Affection, as we say:

i.e. God doth that to men as enemies do: and even to the Elect before Con-

version, he stands as we may say, engaged by his Laws as a just Judge, to enemies do, and thence is said to be their enemy, though his Decree is, to with them. Else speaking of enmity properly, I say as *Clement Alexandrinus* *viz*. We say that God is an Enemy to no man; for he is the Creator of all; and there is nothing comes to pass but what he will. But we say that those are Enemies to him, that do not obey him, and walk not by his Precepts: for they bear an enmity to his Testament. *Clem. Alexand. Stromat. lib. 7.*

It is then by the blood of Jesus that we have entrance into the Holiest, *Heb. 10. 19* Even all our entrance to the fruition of God, both that by Faith and Prayer here, and that by full possession hereafter. Therefore do the Saints sing forth his Praises, *who hath redeemed them out of every Nation by his Blood, and made them Kings and Priests to God, Rev. 5. 9, 10.*

Whether that, *εἰς ἀπολύτρωσιν ἢ ἀετιμίας*, in *Ephes. 1. 14.* which is translated, *The Redemption of the purchased Possession*, do prove this or not; yet I see no appearance of Truth in their Exposition of it, who (because they deny that Salvation is purchased by Christ) do affirm, that it is Christ himself who is there called the purchased Possession. Therefore did God give his Sonne, and the Sonne give his life, and therefore was Christ lift up on the Cross, *As Moses lift up the Ser-*

Pa

Isa. 53. 11.

in the wilderness, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. John 3. 15, 16. So then I conclude, either Christ must lose his blood and sufferings, and never see of the travail of his Soul, but all his pains and expectation be frustrate, or else there remaineth a Rest to the people of God.

SECT. III.

§. 3.

3. It is promised to them.

THirdly, And as this Rest is Purchased for us, so is it also promised to us : As the Firmament with the Stars, so are the sacred Pages bespangled with the frequent intermixture of these Divine Engagements. Christ hath told us, *That it is his Will, that those who are given to him should be where he is, that they may behold the Glory which is given him of the Father,* John 17. 24. So also Luke 12. 32. *Fear not little Flock; it is your Fathers good pleasure to give you the Kingdom,* q. d. Fear not all your enemies rage, fear not all your own unworthiness, doubt not of the certainty of the gift; for it is grounded on the good pleasure of your Father, Luke 22. 29. *I appoint to you a Kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me a Kingdom; That ye may eat and drink at my Table in my Kingdom.* But because I will not be tedious in the needles confirming an acknowledged Truth, I referre you to the places here cited, 2 Thess. 1. 7. Heb. 4. 1, 3. Matth 25. 34. & 13. 43. 2 Tim. 4. 18. James 2. 5. 2 Pet. 1. 11. 2 Thess. 1. 5. Acts 14. 22. Luke 6. 20. & 13. 28, 29. 1 Thess. 2. 12. Matth. 5. 12 Mark 10. 21. & 12. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 4. Heb. 10. 34. & 12. 23. Colos. 1. 5. Philip. 3. 20. Hebr. 11. 16. Ephes. 1. 20. 1 Corinth. 15. Revel. 2. 7, 11, 17, &c.

SECT. IV.

§. 4.

4. The means and motions towards it, do

prove that there is such an end.

Intra nostrum rationalem spiritum est quedam viva imago Divine sapientia: ad quam dum respicimus, movemur per quendam Divinum impulsum, ad pulsandum, ad prendam & quarendam ea que sunt perfectissima imaginem, sive ipsam ad exemplaris conformitatem ducentia. Cusanus Excitat. lib. 10. Fol. (mibi) 183. B. Yet I do not argue as some, that because the Soul desireth, it must enjoy: for God fulfilleth but sound Desires, which are of his own exciting in us; which are limited Desires. If a man desire to fly with wings, or to be as God, these Desires God is not to fulfill. Of which read Camero præf. de verbo Dei, cap. 7. p. (Operum fol. 455.) Cum vitium creatura angelicæ (& humane) dicitur, quod non adhaeret Deo, hinc aptissime declaratur, ejus naturæ ut Deo adhaereat convenire. Quam porro magna sit laus adhaerere Deo, ut ei vivat, inde sapat, illo gaudeat, tantoque bono sine morte, sine errore, sine molestia persuadatur quis cogitare digne possit, aut eloqui? August. l. 12. de civ. cap. 1.

people

people of God. If it be an undeniable maxime, that God and nature do nothing in vain; then is it as true of God and His Grace. All these means and motions imply some End to which they tend, or else they cannot be called means, nor are they the motions of Wisdom or Reason. And no lower End then this [Rest] can be imagined. God would never have commanded his people to repent and believe, to fast and pray, to knock and seek, and that continually, to read and study, to confer and meditate, to strive and labor, to run and fight, and all this to no purpose. Nor would the Spirit of God work them to this, and create in them a supernatural power, and enable them and excite them to a constant performance; were it not for this end whereto it leads us. Nor could the Saints reasonably attempt such employments, nor yet undergo so heavy sufferings, were it not for this desirable end. But whatsoever the folly of man might do, certainly Divine Wisdom cannot be guilty of setting awork such fruitless motions. Therefore where-ever I read of duty required, when-ever I finde the Grace bestowed, I take it as so many promises of Rest. The Spirit would never kindle in us such strong desires after Heaven, nor such a love to Jesus Christ, if we should not receive that which we desire and love. He that sets our feet in the way of Peace (*Luke 1. 79*) will undoubtedly bring us to the end of Peace. How nearly is the means and end conjoynd? * *Mat 11. 12. The Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force, or (as Luke 16. 16.) every man presseth into it.* So that the violent apprehends the Kingdom. Those whom he causeth to follow him in the regeneration, he will sure provide them Thrones of judgement. *Mat. 19. 28.*

* *Mat. 11. 12.* *The Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force, or (as Luke 16. 16.) every man presseth into it.* meant of the violence of persecution: but *Lukes* phrase confuteth that.

SECT. V.

Firstly, Scripture further assures us, that the Saints have the beginnings, foretastes, earnestes, and Seals of this Rest here: And may not all this assure them of the full possession? The very Kingdom of God is within them, *Luke 17. 21.* They here (as is before said) take it by force. They have a beginning of that knowledge which Christ hath said is eternal life, *John 17. 3.* I have fully manifested that before, that the Rest and Glory of the people of God doth consist in their Knowing, Loving, Rejoycing, and Praising; and all these are begun (though but begun) here: therefore doubtless so much as we here

S. 5.

5. So do the beginnings, foretastes, earnestes, & seals.

Arguin si lumen ipsum Dei illud verum quod est in persona Christi, vitam in se continet, eaque

vita cum lumine qua committitur in carnem, peritura est, in quam vita committitur; Plane sic periturus & ipse Thesaurus: perituris enim peritura creduntur, sicut veteribus utribus novum vinum. --- Vita Jesu manifestatur: Vita? In corpore nostro: In quo? In mortali. Ergo in carne plane mortali secundum culpam, sed & vitali secundum Gratiam. Vide quantum & in illa vita Christi manifestetur. In re ergo aliena salutis sed in substantia perpetua dissolutionis manifestabitur vita Christi eterna, jugis, incorrupta, jam & Dei vita? aut cujus temporis vita Domini manifestabitur in corpore nostro? Tertul. de Anima cap. 44. page Edit. Pamel. 419.

know of God, so much as we Love, Rejoyce, and Praise, so much we have of Heaven on earth, so much we enjoy of the Rest of Souls. And do you think that God will give the Beginning, where he never intends to give the End? Nay God doth give his people oftentimes such foresights and foretastes of this same Rest, that their spirits are even transported with it, and they could heartily wish they might be present there. *Paul* is taken up into the third Heaven, and seeth things that must not be uttered. *The Saints are kept by the power of God through faith unto that salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time, wherein they can greatly Rejoyce, even in temptations; 1 Pet. 1. 5, 6.* And therefore the Apostle also tells us, *That they who now see not Christ, nor ever saw him, yet love him, and Believing do Rejoyce in him with joy unpeakable and full of Glory; Receiving the end of their faith, the salvation of their souls. 1 Pet. 1. 8, 9.* Observe here, First how God gives his people this foretasting joy. Secondly, how this joy is said to be full of Glory, and therefore must needs be a beginning of the Glory. Thirdly, How immediately upon this there follows Receiving the end of their Faith, the Salvation of the soul. And *Paul* also brings in the Justified, Rejoycing in hope of the Glory of God, *Rom. 5. 2.* And I doubt not but some poor Christians among us, who have little to boast of appearing without, have often these foretastes in their souls. And do you think God will Tantalize his people? Will he give them the first fruits, and not the crop? Doth he shew them Glory to set them a longing, and then deny the actual fruition? Or doth he lift them up to near this Rest, and give them such rejoyceings in it, and yet never bestow it on them? It cannot be. Nay doth he give them the earnest of the inheritance? *Eph. 1. 14.* And Seal them with the Holy Spirit of promise; *Eph. 1. 13.* And yet will he deny the full possession? These absurdities may not be charged on an ordinary man, much less on the faithful and Righteous God.

2 Cor. 1. 22,
8. 5. 5,

SECT. VI.

§. 6.
6. Some have
entred it al-
ready.

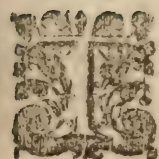
Sixthly, and Lastly, The Scripture mentioneth particular'y and by name, those who have entred into this Rest. As *Henoch*, who was taken up to God. So *Abraham*, *Lazarus*, and the thief that was crucified with Christ, &c. And if there be a Rest for these, sure there is a Rest for all believers. But it is vain to heap up Scripture-proof, seeing it is the very End of the Scripture, to be a Guid to lead us to this Blessed state, and to discover it to us, and perswade us to seek it in the prescribed way, and to acquaint us with the hindrances that would keep us from it; and to be the Charter and Grant by which we hold all our Title to it. So that our Rest (and thereby Gods Glory) is to the Scripture, as the End is to the way, which is frequently expressed, and implied

implied through the whole. There is no one that doubts of the certainty of this promised Glory, but only they that doubt of the Truth of the Scripture, or else know not what it containeth. And because I finde that most temptations are resolved into this, and that there is so much unbelief even in true Believers, and that the truth and strength of our belief of Scripture hath an exceeding great influence into all our Graces; I shall briefly say something for your confirmation in this.

CHAP. II.

Motives to study and preach the Divine Authority of Scripture.

SECT. I.



Thus * much may suffice where the Scripture is believed, to confirm the truth of the point in hand, viz. The certain futurity of the Saints Rest. And for Pagans and Infidels who believe not Scripture, it is besides the intention of this discourse to endeavour their conviction. I am endeavouring the consolation and edification of Saints, and not the information and conversion of Pagans. Yet do I acknowledge the subject exceeding necessary even to the Saints themselves: for Satans assaults are oft made at the foundation, and if he can perswade them to question the verity of Scripture, they will soon cast away their hopes of Heaven.

But if I should here enter upon that task [to prove Scripture to be the infallible word of God] I should make too broad a digression, and set upon a work as large as the main, for whose sake I should undertake it: Neither am I insensible of how great difficulty it would prove to

§. 1.

* Sed quo plenius & impressius tam ipsum quam dispositiones eius, & Voluntates adiremus, Instrumentum adjecter litteraturæ, si quis velit de Deo inquirere, & inquisitum invenire; & invertito credere, & credito deservire. P. vios enim Justitia

& innocentia dignos Deum nosse & ostendere, à primordio in seculum emisit spiritum Divino inuadatos, quo predicarent, Deum unicum esse, qui universa condiderit, qui hominem humano struxerit, &c. sed & observantibus, que Præmia destinarit, ut producto ævo isto judicaturus sit suis Cultores in vita et reæ retributionem; profanos in ignem æque perpetem & jugem; suscitatis omnibus ab initio defunctis, & reformatis & recensitis ad utriusque meriti dispensationem. Tertullian. Apologet. cap. 18. operum edit. Pamel. page 34.

manage it satisfactorily, and how much more then my ability is there-
to require.

Yet least the tempted Christian should have no relief, nor any Argument at hand against the temptation, I will here lay down some few: not intending it as a full Resolution of that great Question; but as a competent help to the weak, that have not time or ability to read larger volumes. And I the rather am induced to it, because the success of all the rest that I have written depends upon this: No man will Love, Desire, Study, Labour for that which he believeth not to be attainable. And in such supernatural points, we must first apprehend the truth of the Revelation, before we can well believe the truth of the thing Revealed. And I desire the Lord to persuade the hearts of some of his choicest servants in these times, whom he hath best furnished for such a work, to undertake the compleat handling of it. To persuade them to which, I will here annex first some considerations, which also are the Reasons of this brief attempt of my own; and may also serve to persuade all Ministers, to bestow a little more pains in a seasonable grounding their hearts in this so great and needful a point, by a more frequent and clear discovery of the Verity of the Scripture, (though some that know not what they say may tell them that it is needless.)

1. Of what exceeding great necessity is it, to the salvation of our selves and hearers, to be soundly persuaded of the Truth of Scripture?
As Gods own Veracity is the prime Foundation of our Faith, from which particular Axioms receive their Verity: so, the Scripture is the principal foundation *quoad satisfactionem*, Revealing to us, what is of God, without which Revelation it is impossible to believe. And should not the foundation be both timely and soundly laid?

2. The Learned Divines of these latter times have in most points of Doctrine done better then any since the Apostles before them, and have much advantaged the Church hereby, and advanced sacred knowledge. And should we not endeavour it in this point, if possible, above all? when yet the Ancients were more frequent and full in it, for the most part, then we. I know there are many excellent Treatises already extant on this subject, and such as I doubt not may convince gainsayers, and much strengthen the weak: But yet doubtless much more may be done for the clearing this weighty needful point. Our great Divines have said almost as much against Papists in this, as need to be said (especially *Chamier* and our *Rob. Baronius*, *Whitaker*, *Reignoldus*, &c.) But is not most of their industry there bestowed, while they put off the Atheist, the Jew and other Infidels with a few pages or none? And so the great master sin of Infidelity in the souls of men, (whereof the best Christians have too great a share) is much neglected: and the very greatest matter of all overlookt? *Grotius*, *Mornay*, and *Camero*, above others, have done well; but if God would stir them up to this work,

I have since written a supplement to this 2^d Part called the Unreasonableness of Infidelity.

work, I doubt not but some, by the help of all foregoers, and especially improving Antiquities, might do it more compleatly then any have yet done: which, I think, would be as acceptable a piece to the Church, as ever by humane industry was performed.

3. And || I fear the course that too many Divines take this way, by resolving all into the Testimony of the Spirit, in a mistaking sense, hath much wronged the Scripture and Church of God, and much hardned Pagans and Papists against the Truth. I know that the illumination of the Spirit is necessary: A special illumination for the begetting of a special saving Belief; and a common illumination, for a common belief. But this is not so properly called The Testimony of the Spirit; The use of this is, to open our eyes to see that evidence of Scripture verity which is already extant; and as to remove our blindness, so by further sanctifying, to remove our natural enmity to the Truth and prejudice against it, which is no small hindrance to the believing of it; for all the hinderance lyeth not in the bare intellect.

But it is another kinde of Testimony then this, which many great Divines resolve their faith into. For when the Question is of the Objective cause of faith, How know you Scripture to be the Word of God? or Why do you believe it so to be? They finally conclude, by the Testimony of the Spirit; but the Spirit's illumination being onely the Efficient cause of our Discerning; and the Question being only of the Objective Cause or Evidence; They must needs mean some Testimony besides illuminating, sanctifying Grace, or else not understand themselves. And therefore even great *Chamier* calleth this Testimony [The Word of God] and likens it to the Revelations made to the Prophets and Apostles (dangerously I think) *Tom. 3. l. 13 c. 17.* To imagine a necessity: first, either of an internal proper testimony, which is *Argumentum inartificiale*, as if the Spirit, as another person spoke this truth within me [The Scripture is Gods Word;] or secondly, of the Spirits propounding that objective evidence internally to the soul, which is necessary to perswade by an artificial Argument without propounding it first *ab extra*: thirdly, or for the Spirit to infuse or create in a mans mind, an actual perswasion, that Scripture is Gods Word, the person not knowing how he is so perswaded, nor why; or if any the like immediate injection of the intelligible species; I say, to affirm that the Scriptures cannot be known to be Gods Word without such a testimony of the Spirit as some of these; is, in my judgement, a justifying men in their infidelity, and a telling them that there is not yet extant any sufficient evidence of Scripture-Truth, till the Spirit create it in our selves, and withall to leave it impossible to produce any evidence for the conviction of an unbeliever, who cannot know the testimony of the Spirit in me: And indeed it is direct expectation of Enthusiasm, and that as ordinary to every Christian. And it also infers, that all men have the testimony of the Spirit, who believe the Scripture to

Of the difference of Sense, Vision, Illumination, and Revelation. *Vid. Macarii Homil. 7. Edit. Palibn.*
 Page 99.
Cognosci sine fide scriptura possunt, five ex Ecclesie testimonio, five ex se noscantur.
Ut liquido agnoscantur cum certa assensione animi, opus est spiritus illuminatione:
Whitaker re-ctilime. Duplice. adv. Stapleton. l. 3. c. 8. page 535. 536.

* *Pessimè, ni fallor, argumentatur vir Doctus. Kecher-man. Systemate Theol. I. 1. p. 179.*

Soli electi habent fidem : ergo soli electi moriuntur quæ sit norma fidei.

This will teach the vilest man to conclude, that he is elect, because he knows the Rule of faith. ¶ See also the Acts of the Conference at Paris, 1555. July, in the beginning.

¶ *Ad primæ veritatis manifestationem per rationes demonstrativas procedendum est. Sed quia tales rationes (i. e. ab evidentia rei) ad secundam veritatem haberi non possunt, non debet esse ad hoc intentio, ut adversarius rationibus (i. e. à re) convincatur, sed ut ejus rationes quas contra veritatem habet solvantur : cum veritati fidei ratio naturalis contraria esse non possit. Singularis vero modus convincendi adversarium contra hujusmodi veritatem, est ex autoritate scripturæ divinitus confirmata miraculis. Quæ enim supra rationem humanam sunt, non credimus, nisi Deo revelante. ¶ Aquin. cont. Gentil. lib. 1. cap. 9. Vid. etiam de hac re Spalatens. de Rep. Eccles. lib. 7. cap. 1. §. 17. 18. 21. & cap. 2. §. 8. & 22. † Hooker Eccles. Pol. l. 3. page 102, 103. & li 2. Pic. 73, 74. I pray read him there more fully opening this point.*

be Gods Word ; which would delude many natural men , who feel that they do believe this (Though some untowardly tell us , that an unregenerate man cannot believe it. * I know that savingly he cannot ; but undisssemblingly , as the devils do , he may.) But I leave this point , referring the Reader (that understands them) for full satisfaction about the nature of the Spirits testimony to learned *Rob. Baronius, Apol. Cont. Turnebullum p. 733.* And also to Judicious *Amiral. his Thes. de Testim. Spir. in Thes. Salmuriens. Vol. 1. p. 122.* in both whom it is most solidly handled.

4. Doubtless the first and chief work of Preachers of the Gospel , is to endeavour the Conversion of Pagans and Infidels , where men live within their reach , and have opportunity to do it. And we all believe that the Jews shall be brought in : and it must be by means. And how shall all this be done , if we cannot prove to them the Divine Authority of Scripture ? what have we to say to them but naked assertion ? Or how shall we maintain the credite of Christianity , if we be put to dispute the case with an Infidel ? I know somewhat may be done by Tradition where Scripture is not : but thats a more weak uncertain means : I know also that the first Truth , and those that are known by the light of nature , may be evinced by natural demonstrations : (and when we deal with Pagans , there we must begin.) But for all supernatural Truth , how shall we prove that to them , but by proving first the certainty of the Revelation ? (as *Aquinas, ut in ¶ marg.*) To tell them that the Spirit testifieth it , is no means to convince them that have not the Spirit. And if they have the Spirit already , then what need we preach to convince them ? If the word must be mixt with Faith in them that hear it , before it profit them further to salvation ; then we cannot expect to finde the Spirit in Infidels. He that thinks an unholy person may not Believe the Scripture to be the word of God , doth not sure think that they may go so much further as our Divines (and the Scripture) tell us they may do.

And to tell an Infidel that it is *principium indemonstrabile* , that Scripture is Gods Word ; and that it is to be believed , and not to be proved , (as if the very Revelation [*hoc esse Testimonium Divinum*] and not only the thing testified [*hoc esse verum*] were not *objectum scientiæ, sed puræ fidei*) This might sooner harden Infidels then convince them. Sure I am that both Christ and his Apostles used sufficient (*in suo genere*) convincing Arguments to perswade men to believe , and dealt with men as Rational creatures. Truly saith *Hooker*. [“ It is not a “ thing impossible , nor greatly hard , even by such kind of proofs so to

manifest

“manifest & clear that point, that no man living shall be able to deny it, without denying some apparent principle, such as all men acknowledge to be true.] And [Scripture teacheth us that saving truth, which God hath discovered to the world by Revelation: but it presumeth us taught otherwise, that itselfe is Divine and Sacred.] And [These things we believe; Knowing by Reason that Scripture is the Word of God.] Again, saith he, [It is not required, nor can be exacted at our hands, that wee should yield it any other Assent, then such as doth answer the evidence.] Again [How bold and confident soever we may be in words, when it comes to the trial; such as the Evidence is which the truth hath, such is the Assent: nor can it be stronger, if grounded as it should be.

5. Is not Faith a rational Act of a rational Creature? And so the Understanding proceeds discursively in its production? And is not that the strongest Faith which hath the strongest Reasons to prove the Testimony to be vaild upon which it resteth, and the clearest apprehension and use of those Reasons? And the truest Faith which hath the truest Reasons truly apprehended and used? And must not that on the contrary be a weak or false faith which receives the Verity and Validity of the Testimony from weak or false Grounds, though the Testimony of it selfe be the truest in the world? Our Divines use to say concerning love to Christ, that it is not to be measured by the degree of Fervor, so much as by the Grounds and Motives: so that if a man should love Christ upon the same Reasons as the *Turk* loves *Mahomet*, it were no true love: if he love him upon false grounds, it must needs be a false love; and if upon common grounds, it can be but a common love. I will not conclude, that to believe in Jesus Christ upon the grounds, that a *Turk* believes in *Mahomet*, or to believe Scripture upon the same reasons that the *Turk* believes the *Alcoran*, is no true Faith. (Supposing that both have the like verity of their Reasons) But at best, it must be more weak and doubtful.

6. Is the generality of Christians able to give any better then some such common reason to prove the verity of Scripture? Nay, are the more exercised, Understanding sort of Christians able by sound Arguments to make it good if an Enemy or a Temptation put them to it? Nay, are the meaner sort of ministers in *England* able to do this? Let them that have tried judge.

7. Can the Superstructure be firm, where the Foundation is Sandy? And can our Affections and actions be sound and strong, when our belief of Scripture is unsound or infirm? Sure this Faith will have influence into all. For my own part, I take it to be the greatest cause of coldness in Duty, weakness in Graces, boldness in Sinning, and unwillingness to die, &c. that our Faith is either unsound or infirm in

unlike to be strong whose Reason is so weak, or who renounce Reason. Else an Infant or a mad man would make the best Christian, if Reason were at such odds with Faith as they imagine.

this.

Religio omnis Christiana per Apostolos tradita & Scripta est, & super Scripta Prophetarum & Apostolorum fundata. Dr. Sutlive contra Bellarm. de monach. page 11.

See Dr. Jackson of Saving Faith, Sect. 2. cap. 2. pag. 143. &c.

See since the first edition of this, an excellent Treatise put forth by Dr. Hammond, called The Reasonableness of Christian Religion.

As for those that cry out of our producing of Reason in this case, as if it were Socinianisme; their Faith is

^a Origen expoundeth the words of the Apostles Luke 17. 5. Lord increaseth our faith, thus: Having that faith which is not according to Knowledge, let us have that which is according to Knowledge. Origen in cap. 15. ad Rom. which Dr. Willet also citeth and approveth in Commentar. on Jud. Sect. 14. page (mibi) 131.

this point; ^a Few Christians among us for ought I finde, have any better then the Popish implicit faith in this point; nor any better ^b Arguments then the Papists have to prove Scripture the Word of God. They have received it by Tradition; godly Ministers and Christians tell them so, it is impious to doubt of it, and therefore they believe it. And this worm lying at the root causeth the languishing and decay of the whole: yet is it usually undiscerned, for the root lieth secret under ground: But ^c I am apt to judge, that though the most complain of their uncertainty of salvation, through want of assurance of their own Interest, and of the weakness of the applying Act of Faith; yet the greater cause of all their sorrows, and that which shakes the whole building, is the weakness of their faith about the truth of Scripture, though perhaps the other be more perceived, and this taken notice of by few. There may be great weakness and unsoundness of belief, where yet no doubtings are perceived to stir. Therefore ^d though we could perswade people to believe never so confidently, that Scripture is the very Word of God, and yet teach them no more reason why they should believe this then any other booke to be that Word; as it will prove in them no right way of believing: so is it in us no right way of teaching.

^b See this more fully in Dr. Preston on the Attributes, page 61, 62, 63, 64. ^c See the danger and ill effects of Believing Scripture on unsound Grounds, excellently manifested by that excellent man of God, Mr. Pemble. *Vindic. Gratia.* page 218. 219. 220. If I am able to judge any thing of the Methods of Satans temptations, I dare say, that this weapon is reserved usually for the last combat: and that many a mans faith hath perished on this rock, both in life, and especially in the last agonies and conflicts with the powres of death and darkness. *Pemble ubi supr.* ^d Yet we acknowledge it belongs to the Church; first, To be a Witness and Keeper of the Scriptures: secondly, To judge and discern betwixt Scriptures which are true and genuine, and which are false and supposititious, or Apocryphal, thirdly To divulge and preach the Scriptures: fourthly, To expound and interpret them. D. Whitaker *De Sacra scriptura* Q. 3. contr. 1. cap. 2. page 203, 204.

8. There is many a one who feels his faith shake here, who never ^a discovers it; To doubt of our Evidences, is taken for no great disgrace, and therefore men more freely profess such doubts; nay, and some perhaps who are not much troubled with them, because they would be thought to be humble Christians. But to question the truth of Scripture is a reproachfull Blasphemy, and therefore all that are guilty here speak not their doubts,

^a I would faine know of any Papist, why their Church believes the Scripture to be the word of God; If the Laity must believe it upon the authority of the Church, and this Church be the Pope and his Clergy, then it followeth that the Pope and Clergy believe it on their own Authority; As *Pareus in Themat. Seculari* xv. Et quia Papa solus vel cum praelatis est Ecclesia, ideo Papa & praelati Scripturis credunt propter seipfos: Laicos volunt credere Scripturis propter Papam & praelatos.

The *Seekers* (who are the Jesuits By-blows, though they yet know not their own Father) will accost you with the like Question ; How know you that your Scripture and your Ministry is of God ? The *Familists* and *Libertines* do spit their venom here : And some Christians by experience are able to testify that Satans temptations are most violent here ; Yea, and our own carnal deluded Reason is aptest of all to stumble here.

They talk of a Toleration of all Religions, and some desire that the ^a Jews may have free commerce amongst us : It will then be time for us ; I think, to be well armed at this point. Let the ordinary Professors of our Time, ^b who are of weak judgments, and fiery spirits, look to it, how they will stand in such assaults ; least, as now, when they cannot answer a Separatist, they yeeld to him ; and when they cannot answer an *Antinomian*, they turn *Antinomians* ; so then, when they can much less answer the subtil Arguments of a Jew against Christ, and the Gospel, they should as easily turn Jews, and deny Christ, and the verity of the Gospel.

^a Sicut in Polonia ubi non solum preces recitant mala & criminosa contra Christianos & eorum magistratus continentos, sed etiam & audacter & sine omni Christiana-

norum metu imprimunt quaecunque volunt, ut testatur Buxtorfius Synagoge Judaicae. c. 5. p. 170. ^b Nam si ad divina Traditionis (viz. in Scripturis) caput & originem revertamur, cessat Error humanus ; Et quicquid sub caligine & nube tenebrarum obscurum latebat, in lucem veritatis aperitur. — In compendio est igitur apud religiosos & simplices mentes & errorem deponere, atque invenire & eruere veritatem. Cyprian. Epist. 74. ad Pomp. pag. 231.

^c The *Libertines* among us think it necessary that we should have such a Toleration to discover the unsound, who hold their Faith upon Tradition and Custom. I am no more of their minds in this, then of his, who would have a fair Virgin to lie with him, and try his Chastity, and make its victory more honourable : But if we must needs have such a trial, it's time to look to the grounds of our Belief, that we may be ready to give a reason of our Hope.

^c If a bare connivance, at these Divisions have already occasioned such a combustion, what do we think would

a Toleration do ? A Toleration of all sorts of Sects, and Schismes, and Heresies, and Blasphemies, which is by some (and those more than a good many) under the abused notion of Liberty of Conscience, so earnestly pleaded for. For my own part, should this be once yeilded, (which I hope their eyes shall first sail who look for it) I should look on it as the Passing-Bell to the Churches Peace and Glory, if not to the true Religion of God in this Kingdom. Brinsley's Arraignment o. Separation, pag. 73.

10. However, though I were mistaken in all this, yet certain I am that the strengthening of our Faith in the verity of Scripture, would be an exceeding help to the Joy of the Saints, and would advance their confident hopes of Rest. For my self, if my Faith in this point had no imperfection, if I did as verily believe the Glory to come, as I do believe that the Sunne will rise again when it is set ; O, how would it raise my desires and my joyes ? What haste should I make ? How serious should I be ? How should I trample on those earthly vanities, and even forget the

4 As *Graserus* when he saw his legs begin to swell with a Drop sic, said, *Euge Deo sit laus & gloria, quod jam mea instet liberatio & horula gratissima.* Melch. Adam. in vita *Graseri.*

things below ? How restless should I be till I were assured of this Rest ? and then how restless, till I did possess it ? How should I delight in the thought of death, and my heart leap at the tidings of its approach ? How ^d glad should I be of the bodies decay ? To feel my prison moulder to dust ? Surely, this would be the fruit of a perfect belief of the Truth of the promise of our Eternal Rest. Which though it cannot be here expected, yet should we use the most strengthening means, and press on till we had attained. Truly (saith Mr Pemble, Viridic. Grat. pag. 219) *this loose and unsettled Faith is one of the fiery darts, and forcible Engines of Satan, whereby he assaults and overthrowes the Hope and Comfort of many a dying man: Who having not strengthened himself on this Point, by undoubted Arguments and Experiments, is there laid at where he lies open and unarmed, by such cunning Cavils, Shifts and E-lusions against the Authority of Scripture, that the poor man, not able to clear himself of them, falls into a Doubting of all Religion, and sinks into*
 1 Despair.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

Thus much I have purposely spoken, as to stirre up Christians to look to their Faith, so especially to provoke some choice servant of Christ, among the multitudes of Books that are written, to bestow their labours on this most needfull Subject ; and all Ministers to preach it more frequently and clearly to their people. Some think it is Faiths honour to be as credulous as may be ; and the weaker are the rational grounds, the stronger is the Faith ; and therefore we must believe and not dispute. Indeed when it's once known to be a Divine Testimony, then the most credulous soul is the best. But when the Doubt is, Whether it be the Testimony of God or no, a man may easily be over-credulous ; Else why are we bid, *Believe not every spirit, but try them whether they be of God, or not.* And how should the false Christs, and false Prophets be known, who would deceive, were it possible, *the very El &c?*
 2 To be given up of God to believe a lie, is one of the sorest of Gods Judgments.

Impius Argumentationes si ratio refutare non possit, fides irridere debet, quæ ratiocinationes evertit, & in captivitatem redigit omnem intellectum in Christi obsequium. August.

Some think, the only way to deal with such temptations to blasphemy, is to cast them away, and not to dispute them. And I think the Direction is very good, so it be used with some distinction and caution. The Rule holds good against real Blasphemy, known to be such ; but if the person know it not, how shall he make use of this Rule against it ? Further, it is supposed, that he who knows it to be Blasphemy, hath Arguments whereby to prove it such ; else how doth he know it ? Therefore here lies the sinne ; when a man is by sufficient evidence convinced, (or at least hath evidence sufficient for Conviction) that it is a
 Divine

Divine Testimony, and yet is still cherishing Doubts, or hearkning to Temptations which may feed those Doubts; when a man (like *Balaam*) will take no answer. But he who will therefore cast away all Doubts, ^a before he hath many Arguments sufficient against them, or could ever prove the thing in Question, he doth indeed cast aside the temptation, but not overcome it, and may expect it should shortly return again; It ^a is a methodical cure which prevents a relapse. Such a neglecter of temptations may be in the right, and may as well be in the wrong; but however, it is not right to him, because not rightly believed. Faith always ^a implies a Testimony, and the Knowledge usually of the Matter and Author of that Testimony; Divine Faith hath ever a Divine ^a Testimony, ^a and supposeth the knowledge of the Matter (when the Faith is particular) but always of the Author of that Testimony; An implicit Faith ^a in God, that is, a believing that all is true which he testifieth, though we see no reason for it from the evidence of the matter, this is necessary to every true Believer: But to believe implicitly, that the Testimony is Divine, or that Scripture is the word of God, this is not to believe God, but to resolve our Faith into some humane Testimony; even to lay our foundation upon the sand, where all will fall at the next assault.

^a Though some extend belief so farre as to confound it with opinion. *A natura ad mysteria, ab oculo ad oraculum, à visu ad fidem, non valet consequentia.*

It's strange to consider, how we all abhorre that piece of Popery, ^a as most injurious to God of all the rest, which resolves our Faith into the Authority of the Church. And yet that we do; for the generality of professors content our selves with the same kind of Faith. Only with this difference: The Papists believe Scripture to be the Word of God, because their Church saith so: ^b and we, because our Church, or our Leaders say so. Yea, and many Ministers never yet gave their people better grounds, but tell them (which is true) that it is damnable to deny it, but help them not to the necessary Antecedents of ^c Faith.

^b Sequor te non quo ducis, sed quo trahis, inquit Scaliger ad Cardanum in Exerit.

If any think that these words tend to the shaking of mens Faith, I answer; First, Only of that which will fall of it self; Secondly, And that it may in time be built again more strongly: Thirdly, Or at least that the sound may be surer settled. ^c It is to be understood that many a thousand do profess Christianity, and zealously hate the enemies thereof upon the same grounds, to the same ends, and from the same inward corrupt principles, as the *Jews* did hate and kill Christ: It is the Religion of the Countrey, where every man is reproached that believes otherwise; they were born and brought up in this Belief, and it hath increased in them upon the like occasions: Had they been born and bred in the Religion of *Mahomet*, they would have been as zealous for him: The difference betwixt him and a *Matometan* is more, that he lives where better Laws and Religion dwell, then that he hath more knowledge or soundness of apprehension.

^c He that doubts of this, let him see *D. J. Ke n. of Saving Faith*, p. 146, 147. And *M. Pinks Sermons of the Sincerity of Love to Christ*.

Yet would I not drive into causeless Doubtings the soul of any true —
believer,

believer, or make them believe their Faith is unsound, because it is not so strong as some others; Therefore I add, some may perhaps have
 " ground for their belief, though they are not able to express it by argumentation; and may have Arguments in their hearts to persuade themselves, though they have none in their mouths to persuade another: yea and those Arguments in themselves may be solid and convincing.
 " Some may be strengthened by some one sound Argument, and yet be ignorant of all the rest, without overthrowing the truth of their Faith.
 " Some also may have weaker apprehensions of the Divine Authority of
 " Scripture than others; and as weaker grounds for their Faith, so a less degree of assent; and yet that assent may be sincere and saving, so it have these two qualifications: First, If the Arguments which we have for believing the Scripture, be in themselves more sufficient to convince of its truth, then any Arguments of the enemies of Scripture can be to persuade a man of the contrary: And do accordingly discover to us a high degree at least of probability. Secondly, And if being thus far convinced, it prevails with us to chuse this as the only way of life, and to adventure our souls upon this way, denying all other, and adhering (though to the loss of estate and life) to the Truth of Christ thus weakly apprehended. This (I think) God will accept as true Belief.

a Articulus 6.
 fidei Judaica
 sic se habet.

Credo perfecta fide quod omne quodcumque Prophetæ docuerunt & locuti fuerunt, veritas sincera sit. Oportet autem sic Credo perfecta fide quod

lex tota perinde ut eo hodierno tempore in manibus nostris est, ita per Deum ipsum et Mosi tradita sit. Vide Buxtorf. Synagoga Judaica cap. 1. pag. 4, 5.

But though such a faith may serve to salvation: yet when the Christian should use it for his consolation, he will find it much fail him: even as legs or arms of the weak or lame, which when a man should use them, do fail him according to the degrees of their weakness or lameness: so much doubting as there remains of the Truth of the Word, or so much weakness as there is in our believing; or so much darkness or uncertainty as there is in the evidence which persuades us to believe; so much will be wanting to our Love, Desires, Labours, Adventures, and especially to our Joys.

Therefore I think it necessary to speak a little (and but a little) to fortifie the Believer against Temptations, and to confirm his Faith in the certain Truth of that Scripture which contains the promises of his Rest.



C H A P. III.

SECT. I.



And here it is necessary that we first distinguish betwixt —

1. The Subject matter of Scripture, or the Doctrine “ which it contains; 2. And the Words or Writings containing or expressing this Doctrine. The one is as the blood, the other as the veins in which it runs Secondly, We must distinguish betwixt 1. The Substantial

and Fundamental part of Scripture-doctrine, without which there is no Salvation; And, 2. The Circumstantial, and the less necessary part, as Genealogies, Successions, Chronology, &c.

Thirdly, Of the Substantial Fundamental parts, 1. Some may “ be known and proved even without Scripture, as being written in Nature it self; 2. Some can be known only by the asser.t of Faith to Divine Revelation.

Fourthly, Of this last sort, 1. Some things are *above Reason* (as it “ is without Divine Revelation) both in respect of their probability, existence and futurity: 2. Others may be known by meer Reason, without Divine Testimony, in regard of their Possibility and Probability; but not in regard of their existence or futurity.

Fifthly, Again matter of Doctrine must be distinguished from matter “ of fact.

Sixthly, Matter of fact is either, 1. Such as God produceth in an “ ordinary way: or, 2. Extraordinary and miraculous.

Seventhly, History and Prophecy must be distinguished. “

Eighthly, We must distinguish also the Books and Writings them- “ selves: 1. Between the main scope, and those parts which express the chief Contents; And, 2. Particular words and phrases, not expressing any substantials.

Ninthly, Also it's one Question, 1. Whether there be a certain “ number of Books, which are Canonical, or of Divine Authority? And 2. Another Question, What number there is of these, and which particular Books they are?

Tenthly, The direct express sense must be distinguished from that “ which is only implied or consequential.

Eleventhly, We must distinguish Revelation unwritten, from that “ which is written.

Twelfthly and lastly, We must distinguish that Scripture which was spoke or written by God immediately, from that which was spoke or written by God immediatly, from that which was spoke or writ immediately by man, and but mediatly by God. And of this last sort, 1. Some of the Instruments or Pen-men are known: 2. Some not known. Of those known, 1. Some that spoke much in Scripture were bad men: 2. Others were goodly. And of these some were, 1. More eminent and extraordinary, as Prophets and Apostles. 2. Others were persons more inferiour and ordinary.

Again, As we must distinguish of Scripture, and Divine Testimony, so must we also distinguish the Apprehension of Faith by which we do receive it.

1. There is a Divine Faith, when we take the Testimony to be Gods own, and so Believe the thing testified as upon Gods Word. Secondly, There is a Humane Faith, when we believe it meerly upon the credit of man.

2. Faith is either first implicit, when we believe the thing is true, though we understand not what it is; or secondly, explicit, when we believe, and understand what we believe. Both these are again Divine or Humane.

3. It is one thing to believe it as Probable, another thing to believe it as certain.

4. It's one thing to believe it to be true conditionally, another to believe it absolutely.

5. We must distinguish betwixt the bare assent of the understanding to the truth of an Axiom, when it is only silenced by force of Argument (which will be stronger or weaker, as the Argument seemeth more or less demonstrative) And secondly, that deep apprehension and firm assent which proceedeth from a well stablished, confirmed Faith, backed by experience.

6. It's one thing to assent to the truth of the Axiom, another to taste and chuse the good contained in it, which is the work of the Will.

SECT. II.

S. 2.
The word Foundation being a Metaphor is to be banished dispute, till first explained.

THE Use I shall make of these Distinctions, is to open the way to these following Positions, which will resolve the great Questions on foot, How far the belief of the Written Word is of necessity to salvation? And whether it be the foundation of our Faith? And whether this foundation have been always the same?

Pos. I. The Object of Belief is the Will of God revealed; or a *Divine* ^{Testimony}; Where two things are absolutely Necessary; First, The Mat-
ter; Secondly, The Revelation.

therefore
know it to be
a Divine Testi-
mony before

we can believe it *fide Divinâ*: For if you do merely believe it to be Gods Word, it is either by a Divine Testimony, or without: If without, then it is not *Fides Divina*, a Belief of God: If by it, then why do you believe that Testimony to be Divine? If upon another Divine Testimony, so you may runne in *infinitum*. But you will say, The first Testimony which witnesseth of Truth, doth also witness it self to be of God. *Ans.* If you mean that it witnesseth as a Testimony to be merely believed, then the Question, How you know it to be a Divine Testimony, will still recur in *infinitum*? But if you mean that it witnesseth it self to be Divine Objectively to our Reason, as having the evidence of a Divine Spirit and Authority, then you say right: But then (as this supposeth the use of all other helps to our Knowledge, as Tradition by humane infallible Testimony, &c. so) that this granteth that it is more properly known than Believed, to be a Divine Testimony. Yet this is not resolving our Faith into Reason or humane Testimony, but a discerning by Reason and the help of humane Testimony the marks of a Divine Author in the writing, and the Miracles, &c. and thence also by Reason concluding the Divineness of that Testimony into which my Faith is resolved: As I detest their use of Tradition, which would make it a part of Gods Law, to supply the defect of Scripture: So I detest that Infidelity which rejecteth all Scripture, save that which sueth their Reason, and where they can see the evidence of the thing it self. If I once know that God speaks it, I will believe any thing that he saith, though it seem never so unreasonable: But yet I will see Reason for the Divineness of the Testimony, and know that it is indeed God that speaks it, else I must believe every Testimony which affirms it self to be Divine. And for those that say, They only Believe Scripture to be Gods Word, because it witnesseth of it self, and not Know it; and so make it a proper Act of Faith, and not of Knowledge: I ask them. 1. Why then do you not believe (but hold him accursed) an Angel from Heaven, if he preach another Gospel besides this, and say, It is from God? And so every one that saith, I am Christ? 2. Why do you use to produce Reasons from the Objective Characters of Divinity in the Scriptures, when you prove it to Testifie of it self? Do you not know, that to discern those Characters as the premises, and thence to conclude the Divinity, is an act of Knowledge, and not of Faith? Else you should only say, when you are askt, How you know Scripture to be the Word of God? That you Believe it, because it saith so; and not give any Reason from the thing why you Believe it. 3. And then how will you prove it against a *Celsus*, or *Lucian*, or *Porphyr*? or convince *Turks* and *Indians*? 4. And why were the *Bereans* commended for trying Apostolical Doctrine, whether it were true or not? 5. And why are we bid to try the Spirits whether they be of God? What if one of these Spirits say as the old Prophet, or as *Rabshakeb* to *Hzechiah*, That he comes from God, and God bid him speak? Will you Believe, or try by Reason? 6. Doth not your Doctrine make your Belief to be wholly Humane, as having no Divine Testimony for the Divinity of the first Testimony? And so what are all your Graces like to prove which are built hereon? And what a sad influence must this needs have into all your Duties and Comforts? If you flie to the inward Testimony of the Spirit (as distinct from the sanctifying Illumination of the Spirit) then the Question is most difficult of all, How you know the Testimony of that Spirit to be Divine? unless you will take in the fearfull Delusion of the *Enthusiasts*, and say, That the Spirit manifesteth the Divinity of his own Testimony? And then I ask; Doth it manifest it to Reason? or only to inward Sense? If to Reason, then you come to that you flie from; and then you can produce that Reason, and prove it: If only to inward Sense; then how know you but a counterfeit Angel of Light may produce more strange effects in your Soul, then these which you take to be such a manifestation? Especially seeing, 1. We know so little of Spirits, and what they can do: 2. And we have still known those that pretended to the strangest sense of spiritual Revelations, to have proved the most wicked and deluded persons in the end. 7. Doth not your Doctrine reach men, in laying aside Reason to lay aside Humanity, and to become bruits? If Faith and Reason be so contrary, as some men talk; yea, or Reason so useless, then you may Believe best in your sleep: and Ideots, Infants and mad men are the fittest to make Christians of. 8. And what an injurious Doctrine is this to Christ? and disgracefull to the Christian Faith? 9. And how would it harden Infidels, and make them deride us rather than believe?

Thus.

Thus much I am forced here to adde, both because I see many Teachers have need to be taught these Principles (the more is the pity) And, 2. Because some Reverend Brethren by their exceptions have called me to it : In a word : Reason Rectified is the Eye of the Soul, the Guide of the Life : The Illumination of the Spirit is the Rectifying it ; No small part of our Sanctification lieth in the Rectifying of our Reason. The use of the Word, and all Ordinances and Providences is first to Rectifie Reason, and thereby the Will, and thereby the Life. Faith itself is an Act of Reason ; or else it is a brutish Act, and not Humane. The stronger any mans Reason is, the stronger is he perswaded God that is true, and that he cannot lie ; and therefore whatsoever he saith must needs be true, though Reason cannot discern the thing in its own Evidence. He that hath the Rightest Reason, hath the most Grace. Sincerity (and consequently our Salvation) lieth in the strength and prevalency of Rectified Reason over the Flesh, and all its In creit and Desires. But without Scripture or Divine Revelation, and the Spirits powerfull Illumination Reason can never be Rectified in Spirituals. By this much, judge of the ignorance and vanity of those men, who when they read any that write of the Reasonableness of Christian Religion, do presently accuse it or suspect it of Socinianism.

^b *Ad bene esse
& fidei perfe-
ctionem.*
^c *Necessitate
præcepti.*

2. All this Revealed Will is necessary ^b to the completing of our Faith ; ^c and it is our Duty to believe it. But it's only the substance and tenour of the Covenants, and the things necessarily supposed to the knowing and keeping of the Covenant of Grace, which are of absolute necessity to the being of Faith, and to Salvation. A man may be saved, though he should not believe many things, which yet he is bound by God to believe. 3. Yet this must be onely through ignorance of the Matter or Divineness of the Testimony : For a flat unbelief of the smallest truth ; when we know the Testimony to be of God, will not stand with the being of true Faith, nor with Sal-ation. For Reason layes down this ground [That God can speak nothing but Truth] and Faith proceeds upon that supposition. 4. This Doctrine so absolutely necessary hath ^a not been ever from the beginning the same, but hath differed according to the different Covenants and Administrations. That Doctrine which is now so necessary, was not so before the Fall : And that which is so necessary since the coming of Christ, was not so before his coming. Then they might be saved in believing in the Messiah to come of the seed of *David* : But now it's of necessity to believe, that this Jesus the Sonne of *Mary* is He, and that we look not for another. I prove it ^a thus : That which is not revealed, can be no object for Faith ; much less so necessary : But Christ was not Revealed before the Fall : nor this Jesus Revealed to be He before his coming : Therefore these were not of necessity to be believed, or (as some metaphorically speak) they were then no Fundamental Doctrines. Perhaps also some things will be found of absolute necessity to us, which are not so to *Indians* and *Turks*. 5. God hath made this substance of Scripture-Doctrine to be thus necessary ^d primarily and for it self. 6. That it be revealed, is also of absolute necessity ; But ^e secondarily, and for the Doctrines sake, as a means without which Believing is neither possible, nor a Duty. And though ^a where there is no Revelation, Faith is not necessary as a Duty ; yet it may

^d *Primario &
propter se.*
^e *Secundario &
propter aliud.*

may be necessary (I think) as a means, that is, our natural misery may be such as can no other way be eured (but this concerns not us that have heard of Christ) 7. Nature, Creatures, and Providence, are no sufficient Revelation of this tenor of the Covenants. 8. It is necessary not only that this Doctrine be Revealed, but also that it be Revealed with Grounds and Arguments rationally sufficient to evince the verity of the Doctrine, or the Divineness of the Testimony, that from it we may conclude the former. 9. The Revelation of Truth is to be considered in respect of the first immediate delivery from God : Or secondly, in respect of the way of its coming down to us. It is delivered by God immediatly either by writing, (as the two Tables) or by informing Angels (who may be his Messengers) or by inspiring some choice particular men ; so that few in the world have received it from God at the first hand. 10 The only ways of Revelations that (for ought I know) are now left, are Scripture and Tradition : For though God hath not tied himself from Revelations by the Spirit, yet he hath ceased them, and perfected his Scripture-Revelations : So that the Spirit only reveals what is Revealed already in the Word ; by illuminating us to understand it. 11. The more immediate the Revelation, *ceteris paribus*, the more sure : and the more succession of hands it passeth through, the more uncertain, especially in matter of Doctrine. 12. When we receive from men by Tradition the Doctrine of God as in the Words of God, there is less danger of corruption, then when they deliver us that Doctrine in their own words, because here taking liberty to vary the expressions, it will represent the Truth more uncertainly, and in more various shapes. 13. Therefore hath God been pleased when he ceased immediate Revelation, to leave his Will written in a form of words, which should be his standing Law, and Rule to try all other mens expressions by. 14. In all the fore-mentioned respects therefore the written Word doth excell the unwritten Tradition of the same Doctrine. 15. Yet unwritten Tradition or any sure way of Revealing this Doctrine, may suffice to save him who thereby is brought to believe. As if there be any among the *Abassines* of *Ethiopia*, the *Copties* in *Egypt*, or elsewhere that have the substance of the Covenants delivered them by unwritten Tradition, or by other Writings, if hereby they come to believe, they shall be saved. For so the Promise of the Gospel runs, giving salvation to all that believe, by what means soever they were brought to it. The like may be said of true Believers in those parts of the Church of *Rome*, where the Scripture is wholly hid from the vulgar (if there be any such parts.) 16. Yet where the written Word is wanting, Salvation must needs be more difficult and more rare, and Faith more feeble, and mens conversations worse ordered, because they want that clearer Revelation, that surer Rule of Faith and Life, which might make the way of Salvation more easie. 17. When Tradition ariseth no higher, or cometh originally, but from this written Word, and not from the verbal Testimonies of the Apostles before the Word was written, there

that Tradition is but the Preaching of the Word, and not a distinct way of Revealing. 18. Such is most of the Tradition (for ought I can learn) that is now a foot in the world, for matter of Doctrine, but not for matter of Fact. 19. Therefore the Scriptures are not only necessary to the well-being of the Church, and to the strength of Faith, but [ordinarily] to the very Being of Faith and Churches. 20. Not that the present Possession of Scripture is of absolute Necessity to the present Being of a Church: Nor that it is so Absolutely Necessary to every mans Salvation, that he read or knew this Scripture himself: But that it either be at present, or have been formerly in the Church: That some knowing it, may teach it to others, is of Absolute Necessity to most Persons and Churches, and necessary to the well-being of all. 21. Though negative unbelief of the Authority of Scripture may stand with Salvation, yet Positive and Universal (I think) cannot. Or, though Tradition, may save where Scripture is not known, yet he that reads or hears the Scripture, and will not believe it to be the Testimony of God, (I think) cannot be saved, because this is now the clearest and surest Revelation: And he that will not believe it, will much less believe a Revelation more uncertain and obscure. 22. Though all Scripture be of Divine Authority: yet he that believeth but some one Book, which containeth the substance of the Doctrine of Salvation, may be saved: much more they that have doubted but of some particular Books. 23. They that take the Scripture to be but the Writings of godly honest men, and so to be only a means of making known Christ, having a gradual precdency to the Writings of other godly men; and do believe in Christ upon those strong grounds which are drawn from his Doctrine, Miracles, &c. rather than upon the Testimony of the Writing, as being purely Infalible and Divine, may yet have a Divine and Saving Faith. 24. Much more those that believe the whole Writing to be of Divine Inspiration where it handleth the Substance, but doubt whether God infalibly guided them in every Circumstance. 25. And yet more, Those that believe that the Spirit did guide the Writers to Truth, both in Substance and Circumstance, but doubt whether he guided them in Orthography; or whether their Pens were as perfectly guided as their minds? 26. And yet more may those have saving Faith, who only doubt whether Providence infalibly guided any Transcribers, or Printers, as to retain any Copy that perfectly agreeth with the Autograph. Yea, whether the perfectest Copy now extant, may not have some inconsiderable literal or verbal Errours, though the Transcribers or Printers oversight, is of no great moment, as long as it is certain that the Scriptures are not *de industria* corrupted, nor any Material Doctrine, History or Prophecy thereby obscured or depraved. God hath not engaged himself to direct every Printer to the worlds end to do his work without any Errour. Yet it is unlikely that this should deprave all Copies, or leave us uncertain wholly of the right reading (especially since Copies were multiplied) because

cause it is unlikely that all Transcribers or Printers will commit the very same Errour ; We know the true Copies of our Statute-Books, though the Printers be not guided by an unerring Spirit. See *Usher's* Epist. to *Lud. Capell.* 27. Yet do all or most of these (in my judgment) cast away a singular prop to their Faith, and lay it open to dangerous assaults, and doubt of that which is a certain Truth. 28. As the Translations are no further Scripture, than they agree with the Copies in the Original Tongues: so neither are those Copies further than they agree with the Autographs, or Original Copies, or with some Copies perused and approved by the Apostles. 29. Yet is there not the like necessity of having the Autographs to try the Transcripts by, as here is of having the Original Transcripts to try the Translations by. For there is an impossibility that any Translation should perfectly express the sense of the Original : But there is a possibility, probability, and facility of true Transcribing, and grounds to prove it true *de facto*, as we shall touch anon. 30. That part which was written by the Finger of God ; as also the substance of Doctrine through the whole Scriptures, are so purely Divine, that they have not in them any thing humane. 31. The next next to these are the words that were spoken by the mouth of Christ, and then those that were spoken by Angels. 32. The Circumstantials are many of them so Divine, as yet they have in them something Humane, as the bringing of *Pauls* Cloak and Parchments, and (as it seems) his counsel about Marriage, &c. 33. Much more is there something Humane in the Method and Phrase, which is not so immediately Divine as the Doctrine. 34. Yet is there nothing sinfully Humane, and therefore nothing false in all. 35. But an innocent imperfection there is in the Method and Phrase, which if we deny, we must renounce most of our Logick and Rhetorick. 36. Yet was this imperfect way, (at that time all things considered) the fittest way to divulge the Gospel: That is the best Language which is best suited to the hearers, and not that which is best simply in it self, and supposeth that understanding in the hearers which they have not. Therefore it was Wisdom and Mercy to fit the Scripture to the capacity of all; Yet will it not therefore follow that all Preachers at all times should as much neglect Definition, Distinction, Syllogism, &c. as Scripture doth. 37. Some Doctrinal passages in Scripture are onely Historically related, and therefore the relating them is no asserting them for truth; and therefore those sentences may be false, and yet not the Scripture false; yea, some falsehoods are written by way of reprovng them, as *Gebezies* Lye, *Sauls* Excuse, &c. 38. Every Doctrine that is thus related onely Historically, is therefore of doubtful credit, because it is not a Divine assertion (except Christ himself were the Speaker;) and therefore it is to be tried by the rest of the Scripture. 39. Where ordinary men were the Speakers, the credit of such Doctrines is the more doubtful, and yet much more when the Speakers

*A factum ad jus,
ad licitum vel
debitum non
valet Argum.*

were wicked; of the former sort are the speeches of *Jobs* friends, and divers others; of the latter sort are the speeches of the Pharisees, &c. and perhaps *Gamaliel's* counsel, *Acts* 5. 34. 40. Yet where God doth testify his Inspiration, or Approbation, the Doctrine is of Divine Authority, though the Speaker be wicked; As in *Balaams* Prophesie. 41. The like may be said of matter of Fact; for it is not either necessary or lawfull to speak such words, or do such actions meerly because men in Scripture did so speak or do; no, not though they were the best Saints; for their own speeches or actions, are to be judged by the Law, and therefore are no part of the Law themselves. And as they are evil where they cross the Law (as *Joseph's* swearing, the Antients Polygamy, &c.) so are they doubtful where their congruence with the Law is doubtful. 42. But here is one most observable exception, (conducing much to resolve that great doubt, whether Examples binde?) Where men are designed by God to such an Office, and act by Commission, and with a promise of Direction, their Doctrines are of Divine Authority, though we finde not where God did dictate: and their Actions done by that Commission are currant and Exemplary, so far as they are intended or performed for Example, and so Examples may be equivalent to a Law, and the Argument, *a factum ad jus*, may hold. So *Moses* being appointed to the forming of the old Church and Common-wealth of the *Jews*, to the building of the Tabernacle, &c. his Precepts and Examples in these works, (though we could not finde his particular direction) are to be taken as Divine. So also the Apostles having Commission to Form and Order the Gospel-Churches, their Doctrine and Examples therein, are by their general Commission warranted, and their practice in establishing the Lords Day, in setting the Officers and Orders of Churches, are to us as Laws, (still binding with those limitations as Positives onely, which give way to greater.) 43. The ground of this Position is, because it is inconsistent with the Wisdom and Faithfulness of God, to send men to a work, and promise to be with them, and yet to forsake them, and suffer them to err in the building of that House, which must endure till the end of the world. 44. Yet if any of the Commissioners do err in their own particular conversations, or in matters without the extent of their Commission, this may consist with the faithfulness of God; God hath not promised them infallibility and perfection; the disgrace is their own: but if they should miscarry in that wherein they are sent to be a rule to others, the Church would then have an imperfect Rule, and the dishonor would redound to God. 45. Yet I find not that ever God authorized any meer man to be a Lawgiver to the Church in Substantials, but onely to deliver the Laws which he had given, to interpret them, and to determine Circumstantials not by him determined. 46. Where God owneth mens Doctrines and Examples by Miracles, they are to be taken as infallibly Divine: much more

*As Peter,
Gal. 2. 11, 12,
15.*

more when Commission, Promise, and Miracles do concur, which confirmeth the Apostles Examples for currant. 47. So that if any of the Kings or Prophets had given Laws, and formed the Church as *Moses*, they had not been binding, because without the said Commission: or if any other Minister of the Gospel shall by Word or Action arrogate an Apostolical privilege. 48. * There is no verity about God or the chief happiness of man written in Nature, but it is to be found written in Scriptures. 49. So that the same thing may in these several respects be the object both of Knowledge and of Faith. 50. The Scripture being so perfect a Transcript of the law of Nature or Reason, is much more to be credited in its supernatural Revelations. 51. The probability of most things, and the possibility of all things contained in the Scriptures, way well be discerned by Reason it self, which makes their Existence or Futurity the more easie to be believed. 52. Yet before this Existence or Futurity of any beyond the reach of Reason can be soundly believed, the Testimony must be known to be truly Divine. 53. Yet a belief of Scripture-Doctrine as probable, doth usually go before a belief of certainty, and is a good preparative thereto. 54. The direct, expresse sense, must be believed directly and absolutely, as infallible, (and the consequences where they may be clearly and certainly raised :) but where there is danger of erring in raising consequences, the assent can be but weak and conditional. 55. A Consequence raised from Scripture being no part of the immediate sense, cannot be called any part of Scripture. 56. Where one of the premises is in Nature, and the other onely in Scripture, there the Conclusion is mixt, partly known, and partly believed. That it is the Consequence of those premises, is known; But that it is a Truth, is, as I said, apprehended by a mixt Act. Such is a Christians concluding himself to be justified and sanctified, &c. 57. Where through weakness we are unable to discern the Consequences, there is enough in the expresse direct sense for salvation. 58. Where the sense is not understood, there the belief can be but implicate. 59. Where the sense is partly understood, but with some doubting, the Belief can be but conditionally explicite: that is, we believe it, if it be the sense of the Word. 60. Fundamentals must be believed Explicitly and Absolutely.

Sufficiunt quidem sancta, ac divinitus inspirata Scriptura, ad omnem instructionem veritatis.
Athanadius li. 1. contr. Gentil. initio.

1 Credere autem hac talia debemus Deo, qui & nos fecit rectissime scientes, quia scriptura qui-

dem perfecta sunt; quippe à Verbo Dei & spiritu ejus dicta: Nos autem secundum quod minores sumus, & novissimi à verbo Dei & spiritu ejus, secundum hoc & scientiam mysterium ejus indigemus. Et non est mirum si inspiratibus, celestibus, & in his quæ habent revelari, hoc patimur nos: quandoquidem etiam eorum quæ ante pedes sunt, (dico autem quæ sunt in hac creatura, quæ & coneruntur à nobis, & videntur, & sunt nobiscum) multa fugerunt nostram scientiam, & Deo hæc ipsa committimus. Oportet enim cum præ omnibus præcellere. Quid enim si tentemus exponere causam ascensionis Nili? Multa quidem dicimus, & fortassis suaviora, fortassis autem non suaviora: quod autem verum est & certum, adjacet Deo. Sed & volantium animalium habitatio, eorum quæ veris tempore adveniunt ad nos, & Autumnus recedunt, cum in hoc mundo hoc ipsum fiat, fugit nostram scientiam, &c. Irenæus adv. Hæres. li. 2. cap. 47.

CHAP. IV.

*The first Argument to prove Scripture to be
the Word of God.*

SECT. I.

S. I.

2 Tim. 3. 16.



AVING thus shewed you, in what sense the Scriptures are the Word of God, and how far to be believed, and what is the excellency, necessity and authority of them; I shall now add three or four Arguments to help your Faith, which I hope will not only prove them to be a Divine Testimony to the substance of Doctrine (though that be a useful work against our unbelief) but also that they are the very written Laws of God, and a perfect Rule of Faith and Duty. My Arguments shall be but few, because I handle it but on the by; and those such as I find little of in ordinary writings, least I should waste time in doing what is done to my hands.

^a See this Argument from Miracles managed by Camero, *Prælect. de Verbo Dei*

^a 1. Those writings and that Doctrine which were confirmed by many and real ^b Miracles, must needs be of God, and consequently, of undoubted Truth. But the books and Doctrine of Canonical Scripture were so confirmed: Therefore. &c.

(fol.) page 439. 440, 441, &c. And Grotius *de Verit. Religion. Christianæ. Vide & Polan. Syntag. l. 1. c. 17.* ^b *Donum Miraculorum & linguarum dandarum fuisse & extraordinarium, & à solis Apostolis (peculiari privilegio dato à Christo) conferri solitum, certo certius est.* Danaus contt, Bellar. de Baptismo. page 443.

Against the major proposition nothing of any moment can be said: For its a Truth apparent enough to nature, that none but God can work real Miracles, or at least none but those whom he doth especially enable thereto. And it is as manifest, that the Righteous and Faithfull God will not give this power for a seal to any falsehood or deceit.

The

The usual Objections are these. First, Antichrist shall come with lying wonders. ^c

^c Nam ut Ægyptiorum vatum nequaquam

vis omnis equari gratia potest quæ Mosis mirandum est in modum collata: Sed Exitus arguit Ægyptios præstigiis niti: Moysen vero quæ gesserit gessisse divinitus. Sic & eorum qui Christi falso sibi nomen adiscunt, & qui perinde ac Jesu discipuli virtutes mentiuntur, & prodigia; coarguuntur plane vel in omni iniquitate seductiones fallaces, &c. Origen. cont. Celsum. lib. 2. fol. (mibi) 23. G. I do not believe that God would have let the Egyptian Sorcerers do so great things as they did, had not Moses been present, that so his Miracles might discredit their Wonders, and God be the more magnified by the Conquest.

Ans. They are no true ^d Miracles. As they are *ψευδῆς λέξεις*, ^u *d* Fuerunt miracula ut buccine atque præcones quibus Evangelium commendabatur. Ut enim Lex Mosis

comparibus miraculis in monte Sina & per desertum auctoritatem sibi conciliarit, quæ postea destiterunt cum ad terram promissionis ventum est; eadem ratione miracula nunc quoque sublata sunt cum Evangelium per universum orbem diffusum est. Promissio igitur quam Christus in Marco. 16. 17. scribi voluit, non ad omnia tempora pertinebat. Pet. Mart. Loc. Commun. Class. 1. cap. 8. §. 20.

Object. 2. God may enable false Prophets to work Miracles to try the world, without any derogation to his faithfulness.

Ans. No: for Divine power being properly the attendant of Divine Revelation, if it should be annexed to Diabolical delusions, it would be a sufficient excuse to the world for their believing those delusions. And if Miracles should not be a sufficient seal to prove the Authority of the witness to be Divine, then is there nothing in the world sufficient; and so our Faith will be quite overthrown.

Object. But however, Miracles will no more prove Christ to be the Son of God, then they will prove Moses, Elias, or Elisha to be the Son of God: for they wrought Miracles, as well as Christ.

^e *Ans.* Miracles are Gods seal, not to extol the person that is instrumental, nor for his glory: but to extol God, and for his own Glory. God doth not entrust any creature with this seal so absolutely, as that they may use it when and in what case they please. If Moses or Elias had affirmed themselves to be the sons of God, they could never have confirmed that affirmation with a Miracle: for God would not have sealed to a lye. Christs power of working Miracles did not immediately prove him to be the Christ; But it immediately proved his Testimony to be Divine, and that Testimony spoke his nature and office. So that the power of Miracles in the Prophets and Apostles, was not to attest to their own greatness, but to the truth of their Testimony concerning Christ. Whatsoever any man affirms to me, and works a real Miracle to confirm it, I must needs take my self bound to believe him.

^e See how Christs Miracles prove his Godhead, in Bossacci Anti. Crellio p. 178. 179, 194, 195. 89, 716, 717, 718, &c. So Marins Victorinus adver. Arrian l. 1. 1

Object.

Object. But what if some one should work Miracles to confirm a Doctrine contrary to Scripture? Would you believe it? Doth not *Paul* say, if an Angel from Heaven teach any other Gospel, let him be accursed?

Ans. I am sure God will never give any false teacher the power of confirming his Doctrine by Miracles: Else God should subscribe his name to contradictions. The appearance of an Angel is no Miracle, though a wonder.
 f That none but God can work a Miracle (except as an Angel may be his Instrument) See *Aquin. cont. Gentiles. lib. 3. Q. 102.* Also what a Miracle is, *ibid. Q. 101* And of Magicians wonders. *q. 103, 104.*

Object. But every simple man knows not the true definition of a Miracle, and consequently knows not the difference between a Miracle and a Wonder: and so knows not how to believe on this ground.

Read *Zanchius* at large of this
Vol. 1. To. 3.
lib. 4. cap. 12, de
Potentia Da-
monum.

Ans. As God doth not use the Testimony of Miracles, but on very great and weighty cause, (to wit, where natural and ordinary means of conviction are wanting, and usually for the delivering of some new Law, or truth to the world, or the like;) so when he doth use it, he sufficiently manifesteth the Reality of the Miracles. Satans wonders are such as may be done by natural means, though perhaps through our ignorance we see not the means. But God oft worketh that which no natural means can do, and Satan never performed: As the raising of the Dead to Life: the creating of sight to him that was born blind; the dividing of the Sea; the standing still of the Sun, with multitudes of the like. Again, though many of Christs works might be done by natural means, as the healing of the deaf, the dumb, the lame. &c. yet Christ did them all by a word speaking, and so it is apparent that he made no use of natural means, secretly nor openly. Again, the wonders of Satan are most commonly Jugling Delusions; and therefore the great Miracles that Pagans and Papists have boasted of, have been but some one or two strange things in an Age, and usually before one or two, or some few, and that of the simpler or more partial sort, that are easily received: But if upon the same of these you go to look for more that may be a full and open Testimony, you will fail of your expectation. But contrarily, that there might be no room for doubting left, Christ wrought his Miracles before multitudes: feeding many thousands at several times with a small quantity; healing the sick, blind, lame, and raising the dead before many: The persons afterward shewing themselves to the world, and attesting it to his enemies: And this he did not once or twice, but most frequently: so that they that suspected deceit in one, or two, or ten, might be satisfied in twenty. Yea, (which is the greatest convincing discovery of the Reality) it was not himself only, but multitudes of his followers, whom he enabled when he was gone from them, to do the like, to speak strange Languages before multitudes, to heal the sick and lame, and raise the Dead. And usually

Miracula vera
sunt propria
vera Ecclesie.
Nam certum est
Deum veracem
& glorie sue
zelo ardentem,
nunquam testi-
monia perhibi-
turum fuisse
aut esse eis
qui falsam do-
ctrinam de ipso
& voluntate e-
jus spargunt.
Polanus in
Syntagm. l. 1.
cap. 28.

usually false wonders are done but among friends, that would have it so, and are ready to believe, But Christ wrought his in the midst of enemies that gnashed the teeth, and had nothing to say against it. And I am persuaded that it was one reason, why God would have Christ and all his followers have so many and cruel enemies, that when they had nothing to say against it, who doubtless would pry narrowly into all, and make the worst of it, it might tend to the stablishing of Believers afterward. Again, usually false Miracles, as they creep out in the dark, so they are not divulged till some after Age, and onely a little muttered of at the present. But Christ and his Apostles wrought and published them openly in the world. If the Gospel-History had been false, how many thousand persons could have witnessed against it, seeing they appealed to thousands of witnesses, then living, of several ranks, and qualities, and Countries? It is true indeed, the Magicians of Egypt did seem to go far. But consider whether they were meer delusions, or real wonders by secret natural means; doubtless they were no Miracles strictly so called. And lest any should say, that God tempted them by such above their strength, you may observe, that he doth not suffer Satan to do what he can do, without a sufficient counter testimony to undeceive men. When did God suffer the like deceit as those Sorcerers used? Nor would he then have suffered it, but that *Moses* was at hand to overcome their delusions, and leave the beholders with full conviction: that so the enemies strength might make the victory the more glorious. *Balaam* could not go beyond the word of the Lord. So that I desire all weak Believers to observe this; that as God is the faithful Ruler of the world, so he will not let loose the enemy of mankind to tempt us by wonders, further then he himself shall give us a sufficient contradictory testimony. So that if we do not know the difference between a Miracle and a Wonder, yet Gods faithfulness affords us a sufficient preservative, if we disregard it not. And if we should grant that Satan can work Miracles; yet he being wholly at Gods dispose, it is certain that God will not permit him to do it, without a full contradiction: and therefore such as Christs Miracles where he shall never work. Else should the creature be remedilessly deluded by supernatural powers; while God looks on.

Secondly, But the main assault I know will be made against the Minor proposition of the Argument, and so the question will be *de facto*, whether ever such Miracles were wrought or no? I shall grant that we must nor here argue circularly, to prove the Doctrine to be of God by the Miracles, and then the Miracles to have been wrought by the Divine Testimony of the Doctrine, and so round, But yet to use the Testimony of the History of Scripture, as a humane Testimony of the matter of fact, is no circular arguing.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

1. Position.

2. Position.

De certitudine Histor. lege Raignoldum de lib. Apocr. Prælect. 124. 125. 126.

Respondeo esse quondam famam, quæ tantum esse debet; tanta, inquam autoritatis, ac si rem ipsam oculis uisurpassimus. Camero Prælect. de Verbo fol. p. 440.

See there his full proof that these Miracles of Christ and the Disciples have such infallible Testimony. And by what conditions certain Fame may be known from uncertain.

h Fides humana non habet suam naturam certitudinem infallibilem: quamvis sit fides humana que moraliter loquendo evidens & infallibilis censetur; ut quid Roma sit, quid Indi sint, &c. Ames. in disput. de fidei divin. veritate. Thef. 3. i Nothing commoner in Pauls Epistles then the mention of those Miracles which were done among them and by themselves to whom he wrote. This had been starke madnes and not folly only in Paul if he had lyed. For he brought not Arguments remote from their senses to whom he wrote, but he mentioneth those Miracles which they themselves did work to whom he wrote: yea he provoketh them to Miracles, that from thence they may judge of his Apostleship. There is no Deceiver that dare do thus: especially if his Deceit be called into question. We conclude therefore that the Report or Fame ought to be Believed, the Authors whereof have so commended the things Reported to posterity, that they might easily be discovered by them that lived in those times. *Camero in Prælect. de Verbo, page fol. 441.* The Reasons why no more mention is made of Christs Miracles by Pagan writers, you may find in *Camero de Verbo Dei, page 441.* Where he shews also the malice, so the gross ignorance of *Suetonius, Tacitus* and the best of their writers, both in the Syrian affairs, and in the matters of the Jewish and Christian Religion, which caused their palpable, ridiculous Errors.

stimony.

testimony. But all these three may be easily proved (I had thought to have laid down here the Rules, by which a certain Humane Testimony may be discerned from an uncertain; but you may easily gather them from what I shall lay down for the confirmation of these three Positions.) For the first, I suppose none will question, whether the first Testifiers might infallibly know the truth of what they testify? If they should, let them consider; First, If it be not matter of Doctrine (much less abstruse and difficult points) but only matter of fact, then its beyond doubt it may be certainly known. Secondly, If it be those also who did see, and hear, and handle, who do testify it. Thirdly, If their senses were sound and perfect, within reach of the object, and having no deceiving *medium*. Fourthly, which may be discerned, 1. If the Witnesses be a multitude; for then it may be known they are not blind or deaf, except they had been culled out of some Hospitals: Especially when all present do both see and hear them. 2. When the thing is done openly, in the day-light. 3. When it is done frequently, and near at hand: for then there would be full opportunity to discover any deceit. So that in these cases it is doubtless, Sense is infallible, and consequently those that see and hear, are most certain Witnesses.

2. Next let us see, whether we may be certain that any Testimony is sincere, without a purpose to deceive us. And I take that for undoubted in the following Cases: 1. Where the party is of ingenuity and honesty. 2. And it is apparent he drives on no design of his own, nor cannot expect any advantage in the world. 3. Nay, if his Testimony will certainly undo him in the world, and prove the overthrow of his ease, honour, estate and life. 4. And if it be a multitude that do thus testify, How can they do it with an intent to deceive? And if their several Testimonies do agree. 6. And if the very enemies deny not this matter of Fact, but only referre it to other causes; then there is no possibility of deceit (as I shall further anon evince, when I apply it to the Question.)

** Quinam isti sint fortasse queritis? gentes, populi, nationes, & incredulum illud genus humanum; quod nisi aperta res esset, & luce ipsa clarior, nunquam rebus*

hujusmodi credulitatis sue commodarent assensum. An nunquid dicemus illius temporis homines, usque adeo fuisse vanos, mendaces, stolidos, brutos, ut que nunquam viderant, vidisse se fingerent? & qua facta omnino non erant, falsis præderent testimoniis aut puerili assertionem firmarent? Cumque possent vobiscum & unanimiter vivere, & inoffensas ducere conjunctiones, gratuita susciperent odia, & execrabili haberentur in nomine? Arnobius advers. Gentes lib. 1. pag. (mibi) 46. Nec dixerit aliquis opum assequendarum gratia eos id agere: Qui plerumque ne ad victum quidem necessaria capiunt: Et si fortè aliquid præ rerum inopia capere quandoque coguntur, sola sunt necessitate contenti. Cum ingens hominum multitudo ad Christianam Doctrinam accesserit, & prædixit quidam; & ex his aliqui qui gesserint Magistratus, & matronæ insuper opulenta & nobiles, audebitne aliquis gloria cupiditate hos illo suæ affirmare Christianæ Religionis amfistites fieri? &c. Origen. cont. Cels. lib. 3. fol. (mibi) 30.

Thirdly, We are to prove, that there are infallible means of transmitting such Testimony down to posterity, without depraving any thing

substantial. And then it will remain an undoubted Truth, That there is a full certainty in some humane Testimony, and that to posterity at a remote distance. Now this Tradition is infallible in these cases: 1. If it be (as before-said) in matter of Fact only, which the meanest understandings are capable of apprehending. 2. If it be also about the substance of Actions, and not every small circumstance. 3. And also if those Actions were famous in their times, and of great note and wonder in the world, and such as were the cause of publick and eminent alterations. 4. If it be delivered down in writing, and not only by word of mouth, where the change of speech might alter the sense of the matter. 5. If the Records be publick, where the very enemies may see them: yea published of purpose by Heralds and Ambassadors, that the world may take notice of them. 6. If they are men of greatest honesty in all Ages, who have both kept and divulged these Records. 7. And if there have been also a multitude of these. 8. And this multitude of several Countreys, where they could never so much as meet to agree upon any deceiving Councils: Much less all accord in such a Design; and least of all be able to manage it with secrecy. 9. If also the after-preservers and divulgers of these Records could have no more self-advancing ends, then the first Testifiers. 10. Nay, if their divulging and attesting these Records did utterly ruinate in the world their states and lives, as well as it did the first Testifiers. 11. If there be such a dispersing of the Copies of these Records all over the world, that the cancelling and abolishing them is a thing impossible. 12. ¹ If the very Histories of the enemies do never affirm any universal abolishing and consuming of them. 13. If all these dispersed Copies through the world, do perfectly agree in every thing material. 14. If it were a matter of such moment in the judgment of the Preservers, neither to adde nor diminish, that they thought their eternal Salvation did lie upon it. 15. If the Histories of their enemies do generally mention their attesting these Records to the loss of their lives; and that successively in every Age. 16. If these Records and Attestations are yet visible to the world, and that in such a form as none could counterfeit. 17. If the enemies that lived neer, or in those times when the things were done, do, 1. ^m Write nothing against them of any moment: 2. But oppose them with fire and sword in stead of Argument: 3. Nay if they acknowledge the fact, but deny the cause ⁿ only. 18. And if all the enemies were incompetent witnesses:

¹ I do confidently say, that for extrinsecal Testimonies contradicting these of the Scripture, there are none such at all to be found, unless you will take the sayings of such as were both born long after, and were profest enemies to the Christian name. *Grotius de Ver. Relig. l. 3. p. (mibi) 163.* And it is a strong confirmation when no man can produce one contradictory Testimony of that age. ^m *De legis instauratione per Esdram; & amissa, an tantum corrupta essent Scriptura. Lege Serrarii Prolegom. cap. 12. qu. 1. Et quæ colligit, Euseb. Nieremb. de orig. S. Scrip. l. 4. c. 19. & Rabbini & aliis.* ⁿ *Justin Martyr* telleth Tryphan in his Dialogue, of the wickedness of the Jews, that they sent out into all parts of the world their choicest men to perswade the people against the Christians, they were Atheists and would abolish the Deity, and that they were convict of gross impiety. And yet this mischievous industry of the Jews did not prevail.

1. Witnessing to the Negative, of which they could have no certainty : 2. And carried on with apparent malice and prejudice : 3. And having all worldly advantages attending their cause : 4. And being generally men unconscionable and impious. 19. If all these enemies, having all these worldly advantages, could neither by Arguments nor Violence, hinder people from believing these famous and palpable matters of Fact, in the very Age wherein they were done, when the truth and falsehood might most easily be discovered, but that the generality of beholders were forced to assent. 20. If multitudes of the most ingenuous and violent enemies, have in every Age from the very acting of these things to this day, been forced to yeeld, and turned as zealous Defenders of these Records and their Doctrine, as ever they were Opposers of them before. 21. If all these Converts do confess upon their coming in, that it was ignorance, or prejudice, or worldly respects that made them oppose so much before. 22. If all the powers of the world, that can burn the bodies of the Witnesses, that can overthrow Kingdoms, and change their Laws, could never yet reverse or abolish these Records. 23. Nay, if some notable Judgment in all Ages have befallen the most eminent Opposers thereof. 24. And lastly, if successions of wonders (though not Miracles as the first) have in all Ages accompanied the attestation of these Records. I say, if all these twenty four particulars do concur, or most of these, I leave it to the judgment of any man of understanding. Whether there be not an infallible way of transmitting matter of Fact to Posterity ? And consequently, Whether there be not more than a Probability, even a full Certainty in such a Humane Testimony ?

SECT. III.

2. **T**He second thing now which I am to manifest, is, That we have such a Testimony of the Miracles, which confirmed the Doctrine and Writings of the Bible. §. 3.

testatem faciendi Miracula, inquit Dionysius, Carthus. in Apocal.

Episcopi communiter tunc habebant potestatem. cap. 3.

And here I must runne over the three fore-going Particulars again ; and shew you, first, That the witnesses of Scripture-Miracles could, and did infallibly know the Truth which they testified : Secondly, That they had no intent to deceive the world ; and thirdly, That it hath been brought down to Posterity by a way so infallible, that there remains no doubt, whether our Records are Authentick. For the first of these, I think will be most easily acknowledged : Men are naturally so confident of the infallibility of their own senses, that sure they will not suspect the senses of others. But if they should, let them apply here what is said before to put them out of doubt. First, It was matter of Fact, which

◦ Beholding the creatures with astonishment, they saw All confessing Christ the Lord : They that had their cogitations intent on men, as if they had been Gods, comparing Christs works with theirs, they acknowledged that Christ only amongst men,

was God, and the Sonne of God, and our Saviour, when they saw that there were no such works wrought by men, as were by the Word of God. They that had believed Devils to be gods, seeing them overcome by Christ, they were constrained to confess him only to be God. They whole minds went after the Dead, as being accustomed to worship Gallant men, when they were dead, whom the Poets called gods, being better taught by our Saviours Resurrection, they confessed them to be false and lyars, and that the Word of the Father was the only true God, who had the command of Death. *Arhanas. de Incarn. verbi. Maxima est differentia inter 1. Testificationem primitiva Ecclesie qua fuit tempore Apostolorum : 2. Inter testificationem Ecclesie qua proxime post Apostolorum tempora secuta est, quasque prima Ecclesie testificationem acceperat : Et inter testificationem presentis Ecclesie de Scriptura. Que enim & nunc & antea fuit Ecclesia, si potest ostendere testimonia eorum, qui acceperant & noverant testificationem prima ecclesie de Germanis scriptis, credimus ei, ut testi probanti sua dicta : Non autem habet potestatem statuendi aut decernendi aliquid de libris sacris cujus non possit certa documenta ex testificatione primitiva Ecclesia proferre. Chemnitijs Exam. Con. Tridentin. part 1. in initio. page 80. Quisquis adhuc prodigia, ut credat, inquirat, magnum est ipse prodigium, qui mundo credente non credit. Dr. Hunfredus in Jesuitism. part. page 166*

might be easily discerned. ◦ Secondly, The Apostles and others who bear witness to it, were present, yea, continual companions of Christ, and the multitude of Christians were eye-witnesses of the Miracles of the Apostles. Thirdly, These were men neither blind nor deaf, but of as sound and perfect senses as we. Fourthly, This is apparent ; first, Because they were great multitudes, even that were present, and therefore could not all be blind ; if they had, how did they walk about ? Fifthly, These Miracles were not done by night, nor in a corner, but in the open light, in the midst of the people. Sixthly, They were not once or twice only performed, but very oft, of several kinds, by several persons, even Prophets, and Christ himself and his Apostles, in many Generations ; so that if there had been any deceit, it might have been easily discovered. Seventhly and lastly, It was in the midst of vigilant and subtil enemies, who were able and ready enough to have evinced the deceit.

So that it remains certain, That the first Eye-witnesses themselves were not deceived.

2 2. Let us next consider, whether it be not also as certain that they never intended the deceiving of the world ?

First, It is evident that they were neither fools nor knaves, but men of ingenuity, and extraordinary Honesty ; There needs no more to prove this, then their own Writings, so full of enmity against all kinde of vicioufnesse, so full of conscientious zeal, and heavenly affections ; Yet is this their Honesty also attested by their enemies ; sure the very remnants of Natural Honesty are a Divine off-spring, and do produce also certain Effects according to their strength and nature ; God hath planted and continued them in man, for the use of Societies, and common converse ; for if all Honesty were gone, one man could not believe another, and so could not converse together. But now supernatural, extraordinary Honesty will produce its effect more certainly ;

ly; If three hundred, or three thousand honest godly men should say, as they saw such things with their eyes, he is very incredulous that would not believe it.

Secondly, ¶ It is apparent that neither Prophets, Apostles, nor Disciples in Attesting these things could drive on any Designs of their own. Did they seek either Honour, or Ease, or Profits, or worldly Delights? Did their Master give them any hopes of these? Or did they see any Probability of their attaining it? Or did they see any of their fellows attain it before them?

p Nemo jam infamiam incurtiat : nemo aliud existimet : quia nec fas est ulli de sua Religione mentiri : Ex eo enim quod

aliud à se coli dicit, quam colit, & culturam, & honorem in alterum transferendo jam non colit quod negavit. Dicimus, & palam dicimus, & vobis torquentibus lacerati & cruciati vociferamur, [Deum Colimus per Christum] Ilium hominem putate ; per eum, & in eo se cognisci vult Deus & coli. Tertullian. Apologet. cap. 11. Quod si falsa (ut dicitis) historia est illa rerum, unde tam brevi tempore totus mundus ista Religione completus est ? Asseverationibus allesti sunt nudis, industi in spes cassas, & in pericula capitis immittere se sponte temeraria desperatione voluerunt ? Cum nihil tale vidissent, quod eos in hoc cultus novitatis sue possit excitare miraculo ? Immo quia hæc omnia ab ipso cernebant geri, & ab ejus præconibus qui per orbem totum missi beneficia patris & munera hominibus portabant ; veritatis ipsius vi victi, dederunt sese Deo ; Nec in magnis posuere dispendiis membra vobis projicere, & viscera sua laudanda præbere. Arnobius advers. Gent. lib. 1. pag. 46. Julian confesseth, that those were the Writings of Peter, Paul, Matthew, Mark, Luke, which the Christians ascribed to them.

Thirdly, Nay, was it not a certain way to their ruine in the world? Did not their Master tell them, when he sent them out, *That they should be persecuted of all for his sake, and the Gospels ?* Did they not find it true, and therefore expect the like themselves? *Paul knew, That in every City, Bonds and Afflictions did abide him :* And they lay it down as a granted Rule, *That he that will live godly in Christ Jesus, must suffer persecution.* Now I would fain know, Whether a mans Self, his State, his Liberty, his Life, be not naturally so near and dear to all, that they would be loth to throw it away, meerly to deceive and cozen the world? All that I know can be objected, is, That they might do it out of a desire to be admired in the world for their godliness, and their Suffering.

Answer 1. Go see where you can find thousands, or millions of men that will cast away their lives to be talked of.

2 Did they not on the contrary renounce their own Honour and Esteem, and call themselves Vile and Miserable Sinners, and speak worse of themselves than the most impious wretch will do, and extoll nothing but God and his Son Jesus?

3 Did not their Master fore-tell them, that they should be so farre from getting credit by his service, *That they should be hated of all men, and their Names cast out as evil-doers ?* Did they not see him spit upon, and hanged on a Cross among thieves before their eyes, some of them? Did they not find by experience, *That their way was every where spoken against ?* And the reproach of the Cross of Christ was the great

a great stumbling block to the world? And could men possibly choose such a way for Vain-glory? I am perswaded it is one great reason why Christ would have the first Witnesses of the Gospel to suffer so much to confirm their Testimony to future Ages, that the world may see that they intended not to deceive them.

q In unam coire
qui potuerunt
mentem Gentis
regionibus dis-
junctæ, ventis,
cæli connexioni-
bus; dimota?
Græc. Arnob.
ubi supra.

Fifthly, Consider also what a multitude these Witnesses were: How could so many thousand of several Countries lay the plot to deceive the world? They were not only thousands that believed the Gospel, but thousands that saw the Miracles of Christ, and many Cities and Countries that saw the Miracles of the Apostles.

Sixthly, And the Testimony of all doth so punctually accord, that the seeming contradiction in some smaller circumstances, doth but shew their simplicity, and sincerity, and their agreement in the main.

Seventhly, and lastly, The very enemies acknowledge this matter of Fact; only they ascribe it to other causes. They could not deny the Miracles that were wrought: Even to this day the Jews acknowledge much of the works of Christ, but slanderously father them upon the power of the Devil, or upon the force of the name of God sewed in Christs thigh, and such like ridiculous stories they have: Even the *Turks* confess much of the Miracles of Christ, and believe him to be a great Prophet, though they are profest enemies to the Christian name.

71, 75, 90, 152.

Tertullianus de præscriptis affirmat, ipsas authenticas Apostolorum literas, hæc est ipsa *avt̃yeỹỹỹ* Apostolorum suo adhuc tempore in Ecclesiis Apostolicis conservata existisse. Eodem momento dies, medium orbem signante sole, subducta est. Deliquim uti; putaverunt qui id quod; super Christo prædicatum nesci-
runt. Et tamen cum mundi cajum relatum in Archivis vestris haberis. Tertul. Apol. c. 21.

So that I think by all this it is certain, That the first Witnesses of the Miracles of Christ and his Apostles, as they were not deceived themselves, so neither had they any intent to deceive the world.

Every Sect that acknowledgeth God and Christ, hath these books as we have: And every Sect using its Testimony against the other, shews it was not falsified; for if it had, the adverse Sect would have discovered it. As *Græc. de Verit. Relig. lib. 2. pag. 176. Irenæus, Tertullian, Cyprian, Lactantius*, and the rest of the eldest Fathers fully manifest, that the several books of the New Testament were then current and uncorrupt in the Church, and alledge abundance of places in the same words, as they are now in our Bibles: As *Justin Martyr, Arnobius, Lactantius, Athenagoras, &c.* do out of the Old.

1. Consider, It is of matter of Fact: (for the Doctrine we are not now mentioning, except *de facto*, that this was the Doctrine attested.)

2. They were the substances of the actions that they chiefly related, and that we are now enquiring after the certainty of. Though men may mistake in the Circumstances of the fight at such a place, or such a place, yet that there were such fights we may certainly know. Or though they may mistake

mistake in smaller actions; circumstances or qualifications of *Henry* the eighth, of *William* the Conquerour, &c. yet that there were such men we may certainly know. Now the thing we enquire after, is, Whether such Miracles were wrought, or no?

3. They were " Actions then famous through the world, and made great alterations in States: They turned the world upside down; Cities were converted, Countries, and Rulers were turned Christians. And may not the Records in eminent Actions be certain? We have certain Records of Battels, of Sieges, and of Successions of Princes among the Heathens before the coming of Christ, and of the great alterations in our own State for a very long time.

4. It was a formal * Record in the very words of the first Witnesses in Writing, which hath been delivered to us, and not only an unwritten Testimony; so that mens various Conceivings, or Expressions could make no alteration.

" The occasion of writing the several Books of the new Testament, you may see in *Chernit. Exa. Concilii Triden. in the beginning* * *Dico Evangelium Luca quod tuemur apud Ecclesias*

Apostolicas, & jam universas ab initio editionis sue stare, Tertul. adv. Marc. Vide Sibrandum Jubberris de principiis Christianorum dogmatum, lib. 2. &c. Jam etiam quemadmodum diximus, & mortui resurrexerunt, & perseveraverunt nobiscum annis multis: Et quid autem? non est numerum dicere gratiarum, quas per univ. sum mundum ecclesia à Deo accipiens, in nomine Christi per singulos dies in opitulatione gentium perficit, neque seducens aliquem nec pecuniam ei auferens. Quemadmodum enim gratis accepit à Deo gratis ministrat. Nec invocationibus Angelicis faciat aliquid, nec incantationibus, nec aliqua prava curisrate: Sed munde & pure & manifestè orationes dirigentes ad Dominum qui omnia fecit, & nomen Domini nostri J. su Christi in virtute secundum utilitates hominum, sed non ad seductionem perficit. Si itaque & nunc nomen Domini nostri J. su Christi beneficia præstat & curat firmissime & verè omnes ubique credentes in eum, &c. Irenæus advers. hæreses lib. 2. cap. 59. Evangelium adulterasse alios nullo præter Martionistas quosdam Hæreticos novim: & valentii sectatores, & eos forte qui à Luciano quodam prodicerant. Origen. cont. Celsum. lib. 2. fol. (mihi) 20.

5. These Records which we call the Scripture, have been kept publicly in all these ages; so that the most negligent enemy might have taken notice of its depravation. Yea, God made it the office of his Ministers to publish it, whatever came of it to all the world, and pronounced a wo to them if they preach not this Gospel; which preaching was both the divulging of the Doctrine and Miracles of Christ, and all out of these authentick Records; And how then is it possible there should be an universal depravation, and that even in the narration of the matters of Fact, when all Nations almost, in all the Ages since the Original of the History, have had these Heralds, who have proclaimed it to the death.

6. And it is most apparent that the Keepers and Publishers of these Records, have been men of most eminent Piety and Honesty. The same Testimony which I gave before for to prove the Honesty of the first Witnesses, will prove theirs, though in a lower degree: A good man, but a Christian, was the Character given them by their very foes.

7. They have been a multitude, almost innumerable.

8. And these of almost every Countrey under heaven. And let any man tell me, How all these or the chief of those could possibly meet, to consult about the depraving of the History of the Scripture? And whether it were possible if such a multitude were so ridiculously dishonest, yet that they could carry on such a vain * designe with secrecy and success?

* Even among the Papists the more learned and modest maintain the perfection of the Hebrew Text of the old Testament, as *Arias, Pagninus, Vatablus, Cajetan*. *Quid est gens Judæorum nisi quedam servituti Christianorum ba-*

9. Also the after-divulgers of the Miracles of the Gospel, could have no more self-advancing ends for a long time then the first Witnesses.

10. Nay, it ruined them in the World, as it did the first; So that let any man judge, whether there be any possibility, that so many millions of so many Nations should ruinate themselves, and give their bodies to be burned, meerly to deprave those Scriptures which they do profess.

11. y Consider also when this sacred History was so dispersed over the world, whether the cancelling and extirpation of it were not a thing impossible, especially by those means that were attempted.

*August. cont. Faust. Manichæum. L. 12. cap. 22. y There were some of the first copies kept till 200 years after. And a book that was disposed in so many copies, & kept not by private men, but by the publick diligence of the Church, could not be falsified. Moreover, in the very first ages it was precisely translated into the Syriack, the Æthiopic, the Arabick, and Latine tongues: which translations are all yet extant, and do in nothing of any moment differ from the Greek books. Besides, we have the writings of those that were instructed by the Apostles themselves or their Disciples, who cite abundance of places out of the Scriptures in the same sense as we read them now. Nor was there any man then of such authority in the Church, as that they would have obeyed him if he had changed any thing: as *Irenæus, Tertullians, Cyprian*'s free dissent from them that were then most eminent, doth shew. Next to these times there succeeded men of great learning and judgement, who after diligent search did receive these books as remaining in their primitive purity, *Grægorius de Vern. Relig. li. 3. page (mibi Lat.) 174, 175.**

12. Nay, there is no History of the Enemies that do but mention any universal abolition or depravation of these Records: * When was the time, and where was the place, that all the Bibles in the world were gathered together, and consumed with fire, or corrupted with Forgery? Indeed *Julian* thought by prohibiting the Schools of Learning to the children of Christians, to have extirpated Christianity; But Christ did quickly first extirpate him.

* *Antiochus* did what he could, but left the Jews their Scripture entire in despite of him. *Nam cum tot secula*

intercesserint, nemo tamen quicquam addere vel auferre vel permutare ausus fuit: omnibus enim nostræ gentis hominibus insita quodammodo atque ingenerita fides est, credere hæc Divi esse consilia, & his acquiescere, ac pro ipsis, si ita res posceret, libenter animam ponere. Josèp. cont. Appian. lib. 1. Sic & Euseb. Ecclæs. Hist. lib. 3. cap. 10. Ita Philo, referente Eusebio, Preparat. Evang. lib. 8. cap. 2. Mirabile mihi videtur duobus annorum millibus, imo majore tempore jam fere transactis, nec verbum unum in lege illius esse immutatum, sed centies unusquisque Judæorum morietur quam legi Moisaicæ derogabit.

13. All the Copies of those sacred Writings do yet accord (in all things material) which are found through the world. And consider then

then if they had been depraved, whether multitudes of Copies, which had escaped that depravation would not by their diversity or contradiction have bewrayed the rest?

14. It was a matter of such a hainous quality, both by the sentence of the Law, and in the consciences of the Preservers and Divulgers of it, for to add or diminish the least tittle, that they thought it deserved eternal damnation and I refer it to any man of reason whether so many thousands of men through the world, could possibly venture upon eternal torment, as well as upon temporal death, and all this to deceive others by depraving the Laws which they look to be judged by; or the History of those Miracles which were the grounds of their Faith? Is not the contrary somewhat more then probable?

15. Furthermore, The Histories of the Enemies do frequently mention that these Scriptures have been still maintained to the flames. Though they revile the Christians, yet they report this their attestation, which proves the constant succession thereof, and the faithfull delivery of Christianity, and its records to us. It would be but labour in vain, to heap up here the several reports of *Pagan* Historians, of the numbers of Christians, their obstinacy in their Religion, their Calamities and Torments.

16. These Records, and their Attestations are yet visible over the world, and that in such a form as cannot possibly be counterfeited. It is not enough to put me out of doubt, whether *Homer* ever wrote his *Iliads*, or *Demosthenes* his Orations, or *Virgil* and *Ovid* their several Works, or *Aristotle* his Volumes of so many the Sciences, when I see and read these Books yet extant; and when I find them such, that I think can hardly now be counterfeited, no nor imitated? but if they could, who would have been at the excessive pains, as to have spent his life in compiling such Books, that he might deceive the world, and make men believe that they were the Works of *Aristotle*, *Ovid*? &c. would not any man rather have taken the honor to himself? so here the case is alike: Yea, these Scriptures though they have less of Arts and Sciences, yet are incomparably more difficult to have been counterfeited then the other; I mean before the first Copies were drawn. I would here stand to shew the utter impossibility of any mans forging these Writings; but that I intend to make up in a peculiar Argument.

17. Whether any Enemy hath with weight of Argument confuted the Christian Cause? Whether when they have undertaken it, it hath not been only an arguing the ^a improbability, or assigning the Mira-

^a They think the Scripture-Miracles incredible; and yet every age still hath such wonders as the next ages will not believe. Why is not the raining of Manna or Quails from heaven, as credible as the raining of that grain about ten years ago in *England*? It fell in many parts of the Kingdom; It was like a withered Wheat corn, but not so long, with a skin of a dark colour, which being pulled off, the grain had a taste somewhat sharp and hot: I tasted it, and kept some of it long, which fell on the Leads of the Church, and of the Ministers House in *Bridgnorth*

where I preached the Gospel. *Tiberius* upon a letter from *Pilate* of the Miracles, Death and Resurrection of Christ, did move in the Senate to proclaim him to be God; but they refused because the motion was not first from themselves; but the Emperor did abide in his opinion still. *Euseb. Anacephales*. Wherefore *Tertullian* bids them, Go look in your Registers, and the Acts of your Senate, in Apolog. *Vid. Usher Brit. Eccl. prim. page 3, 4.*

^b Not being able to resist such open truths, or say any thing a-

gainst them, they will not deny what is written; but say, they yet expect these things, and that the word is not yet come. *Athanas. de Incarn. Verbi. Malunt nescire, quia jam oderunt: adeo quod nesciunt prajudicant id esse, quod si sciant odisse non poterant.* Tertullian. Apolog. cap. 1.

cles to other causes, or an opposing the Doctrine delivered by the Christians, ^b rather than these miraculous actions in question? I leave those to judge who have read their Writings, Yea, whether their common Arguments have not been Fire and Sword?

^c Of the general wickedness of the Romans themselves and all heathen Enemies to Christ, the Testimonies are too large to be here inserted. You may find enough in *Justin Martyrs Dialog. cum Triph. and Apologies* &c. In *Tertullians Apol. get. & passim*; In *Origen. cont. Celsum. Arnobius adv. Gent. Lactantius institutions, Athenagoras, Tatianus, Minutius Felix, Athanas. advers. Gentil. & passim*; *Irenaus, Clemens Alexandrin. passim*, and all the writers of those times.

18. It is an easie matter yet to prove, that the enemies of Scripture ^a have been incompetent Witnesses; First, Being men that were not present, or had not the opportunity to be so well acquainted with the Actions of Christ, of the Prophets and Apostles, as themselves and others that do attest them. Secondly, Being men of apparent malice, and possessed with much prejudice against the persons and things which they oppose. This I might easily and fully prove, if I could stand upon it. Thirdly, They had all worldly advantages attending their Cause, which they were all to lose, with life it self, if they had appeared for Christ. Fourthly, They were generally men of no great Conscience, nor Moral Honesty, and most of them of most sensual and vicious conversation. ^c This appears by their own Writings, both Doctrinal and Historical. What sensual Interpretations of the Law, did the very strict Sect of the Pharisees make? What fleshly Laws have the followers of *Mahomet*? What Vices did the Laws of the Heathens tolerate? Yea what foul errors are in the *Ethicks* of their most rigid Moralists? And you may be sure that their Lives were far worse then their Laws: And indeed their own Histories do acknowledge as much; To save me the labor of mentioning them, Read Dr. *Hackwels* Apology on that Subject. Sure such men are incompetent Witnesses in any cause between man and man, and would so be judged at any impartial Judicature. And indeed, how is it possible that they should be much better, when they have no Laws that teach them either what true Happiness is, or what is the way and means to attain it? Fifthly, Besides all this, their Testimony was onely of the Negative, and that in such cases as it could not be valid.

19. Consider also, that al the Adversaries of these Miracles and Relations, could not with all their Arguments or violence hinder thousands from believing them, in the very time and Country where they were done: but that they who did behold them, did generally assent at least to the matter of fact: So that we may say with *Austin*, Either they were Miracles, or not: If they were, why do you not believe? If they were not, behold the greatest Miracle of all, that so many thousands (even of the beholders) should be so blinde, as to believe things.

things that never were, especially in those very times, when it was the easiest matter in the world to have disproved such falsehoods. If there should go a Report now of a man at *London*, That should raise the Dead, cure the Blinde, the Deaf, the Sick, the Possessed; seed thousands with five Loaves, &c. And that a multitude of his Followers should do the like, and that a great many times over and over, and that in the several parts of the Land, in the presence of Crouds, and thousands of people: I pray you judge, whether it were not the easiest matter in the world to disprove this, if it were false? And whether it were possible that whole Countries and Cities should believe it? Nay, whether the easines and certainty of disproving it, would not bring them all into extremest contempt? Two things will be here objected: First, That then the Adversaries not believing, will be as strong against it, as the Disciples believing is for it. *Ans^r*. Read what is said before of the Adversaries incompetency, and it may satisfie to this. ^d Secondly, and consider also that the generality of the Adversaries did believe the matter of Fact, which is all that we are now enquiring after. The recital here of those multitudes of Testimonies that might be produced from Antiquity, is a work that my streight time doth prohibit; but is done by others far more able. Onely that well known passage in *Iosephus* I will here set down. In the time of *Tiberius* there was one Jesus, a wise man (at least if he was to be called a man) who was a worker of great Miracles, and a teacher of such w^olve the truth, and had many, as well *Jews* as *Gentiles*, who clave unto him; This was Christ. And when *Pilate* upon his being accused by the chief men of our Nation, had sentenced him to be crucified, yet did not they who had first loved him forsake him: For he appeared to them the third day alive again, according to what the Prophets Divinely inspired, had foretould concerning him; as they had done an innumerable number of very strange things besides. And even to this day, both the name and sort of persons called Christians, so named from him, do remain. Thus far *Iosephus* a *Jew* by Nation, and Religion, who wrote this about eighty six years after Christ, and fourteen years before the death of *St. Iohn*; Himself being born about five or six years after Christ.

20. Consider also how that every Age hath afforded multitudes of

nerut viri. Athanas. de Incarn. Verbi. Ea omnia super Christo Pilatus & ipse, jam pro sua conscientia Christianus, Casarium Tiberio nunciavit; Sed & Casares credidissent super Christo, si aut Casares non essent seculo necessarii; aut si & Christiani potuissent esse Casares. Tertullian. Apologet. cap. 21. Of the sun da-kned in Tiberius time when Jesus was crucified, and of the Earthquake, Phlegon hath written in the 13 or 14 book de Temporibus, saith Origen contr. Celsum. lib. 2. fol. (mibi) 21. The Star that appeared at Christs birth is mentioned by Pliny lib. 2. cap. 25. So do divers others, as Origen reports, Cont. Celsum. Herods killing the children is mentioned in Augustus taine; I had rather (saith he) be Herods Swine then his Son, because he killed a Son of his own among the rest. Macrobi. Saturnal.

^d *Julian* when he scorneth Christ, doth acknowledge his Miracles. What (saith he, hath this Jesus done worthy of memory or of any account in all his life? Save that he cured a few blinde & lame, and delivered some from Devils that possessed them &c. *Hic est qui Bel-lam signare fecit nativitatem, &c. In Judaea autem ex Perside supplices odorare ve-*

• *Josephus* relates the life of *John* the Baptist as the Evangelists do. The Darknes and Earth-quake at Christ's death is acknow-

ledged by *Phlegon* in *lib. Chron. 12.* *Lucian* bids his Tormentors search their own Chronicles, and they should find that in *Pilates* time the light failed in the midst of the day, and the Sun was darkened while Christ was suffering. *Tertul.* also appealeth to their own Chronicles. *Appl.* And that it was no Natural Eclipse, is known to Astronomers. See *Marcilius Ficinus* of the Star. The death of *Herod* is set out by *Josephus Antiq. 1. 19. c. 7.* as by *Luke. Irenæus* affirmeth, that in his time the working of Miracles, the raising of the Dead, the casting out of Devils, healing the Sick by meere laying on of hands and Propheying were still in force: And that some that were so raised from the death, remained alive among them long after. See *Nicoph. Eccles. Histor. Tom. 1. lib. 4. c. 23.* And *Justin Martyr* saith, That the gift of Propheying was famous in the Church in his time *Dial. ad Tryph.* And *Cyprian* and *Tertul.* mention the ordinary casting out of Devils, and challenge the Heathens to come and see it.

• Witnesses, who before were most bitter and violent enemies; And divers of those men of note for Learning and place in the world. How mad was *Saul* against the Truth? Surely it could be no favor to the Cause, nor over-much credulity that caused such men to witness to the death, the truth of that for which they had persecuted others to the death but a little before. Nor could childish Fables, or common flying Tales have so mightily wrought with men of Learning and Understanding. (For some such were Christians in all Ages.)

21. Nay, observe but the confessions of these Adversaries, when they came to believe: How generally and ingenuously they acknowledge their former ignorance and prejudice to have been the cause of their unbelief.

22. Consider also how unable all the enemies of the Gospel have been to abolish these sacred Records. They could burn these Witnesses by thousands, but yet they could never either hinder their succession, or extinguish these Testimonies,

23. Nay, the most eminent Adversaries have had the most eminent ruine: As *Antiochus*, *Herod*, *Julian*, with multitudes more: This stone having fallen upon them hath ground them to powder.

24. It were not difficult here to collect from unquestioned Authors, a constant succession of Wonders (at least) to have in several Ages accompanied the Attestation of this Truth: and notable judgements that have befallen the persecutors of it. And though the Papists by their Fictions, and Fabulous Legends have done more wrong to the Christian Cause, then ever they are able to repair; yet unquestionable History doth afford us very many Examples: And even many of those actions which they have deformed with their fabulous additions, might yet for the substance have much truth: And God might even in times of Popery work some of these wonders, though not to confirm their Religion as it was Popish, yet to confirm it as the Christian Religion; for as he had then his Church, and then his Scripture, so had he then his special Providences to confirm his Church in their belief, and to silence the several enemies of the Faith. And therefore I advise those who in their inconsiderate zeal are apt to reject all these Histories of Providences, meerly

meerly because they were written by Papists, or because some Witnesses to the Truth were a little leavened with some Popish errors, that they would first view them, and consider of their probability of Truth or Falshood, that so they may pick out the Truth, and not reject all together in the lump, least otherwise in their zeal against Popery, they should injure Christianity.

And now I leave any man to judge whether we have not had an infallible way of receiving these Records from the first Witnesses?

Not that every of the particulars before mentioned, are necessary to the proving of certain receiving the Authentick Records without depravation: for you may perceive, that almost any two or three of them might suffice; and that divers of them are from abundance for fuller confirmation.

SECT. IV.

And thus I have done with this first Argument drawn from the Miracles which prove the Doctrine and Writings to be of God.

But I must satisfie the Scruples of some before I proceed. First, Some will question, whether this be not 1. To resolve our faith into the Testimony of man; 2. And so to make it a Humane faith; And so 3. To jump in this with the Papists, who believe the Scripture for the Authority of the Church, and to argue Circularly in this, as they. To this I Answer, First, I make in this Argument the Resolution of my faith into the ^e Miracles wrought to confirm the Doctrine. If you ask why I believe the Doctrine to be of God? I Answer, because it was confirmed by many undeniable Miracles. If you ask why I believe those Miracles to be from God? I Answer, because no created power can work a Miracle: So that the Testimony of man is not the Reason of my believing, but onely the means by which this matter of Fact is brought down to my Knowledge. Again, Our Faith cannot be said to be Resolved into that which we give in Answer to your last Interrogation, except your Question be onely still of the proper grounds of Faith: But if you change your Question from, what is the Ground of my Faith? to, what is the ^s means of conveying down the History to me? Then my Faith is not Resolved into this means. Yet this means, or some other equivalent, I acknowledge so necessary, that without it, I had never been like to have believed. 2. This shews you also that I argue not in a

§. 4.

Objections against this Argument Answered.

1.

Ans. i

^e Non fidem qua verbis Dei habetur, esse non propter naturae ex miraculis, atamen ex eis confirmari possumus credere, Pet. Mart. Loc. Commun. cap. 8. page 38. vide plura ibidem. Lege Whitakeri Duplicat. adv. Stapleton. de sac. Script lib. 1. cap. 3. page 55. 56. 57. &c.

Plenissime de hoc different. Sic cap. 4. p. 62. &c. ca. 5. and c. 6. de quatuor officiis Ecclesiae circa Scriptur. viz. ut sit Tabellio vel Registrarius. 2. Vindex qui veras Script. à falsis vindicet. 3. Praeco, qui Script. promulget. & divulgat. 4. Interpres Vide etiam l. 2. cap. 5. p. 332. 333. 334. &c. Et triplex officium ecclesiae dat Polanus Syntag. l. cap. 28. ^s Non per a hos dispositionem salutis n. strae cognovimus quam per eos per quos Evangelium pervenit ad nos; quod quidem tunc praconia verunt, postea vero per Dei voluntatem in Scripturis nobis tradiderunt, fundamentum & calamenam fidei n. strae futurum. Irenaeus adver. haeretic. lib. 3. cap. 1.

the Popish Circle, nor take my faith on their common Grounds: For First, when you ask them, How know you the Testimony of the Church to be Infallible? They prove it again by Scripture; and there's their Circle. But as I trust not on the Authority of the Romish Church onely, as they do; no nor properly to the Authority of any Church; no nor onely to the Testimony of the Church, but also to the Testimony of the enemies themselves: So do I prove the validity of the Testimony I bring from Nature, and well-known Principles in Reason, and not from Scripture it self, as you may see before. 3. There is a Humane Testimony which is also Divine and so an Humane Faith, which is also in some sort Divine. Few of Gods extraordinary Revelations have been immediate; (The ^h best Schoolmen think none of all) but either by Angels or by Jesus himself, who was man as well as God. You will acknowledge if God reveal it to an Angel, and the Angel to *Moses*, and *Moses* to *Israel*, this is a Divine Revelation to *Israel*; For that is called a Divine Revelation, which we are certain that God doth any way Reveal. Now I would fain know, why that which God doth naturally and certainly Reveal to all men, may not as properly be called a Divine Revelation, ⁱ as that which he Reveals by the Spirit to a few. Is not this Truth from God [That the Senses apprehension of their Object (rightly stated) is certain] as well as this [Jesus Christ was born of a Virgin, &c.] Though a Saint or Angel be a fitter Messenger to Reveal the things of the Spirit, yet any man may be a Messenger to reveal the things of the flesh An ungodly man if he have better Eyes and Ears, may be a better Messenger or Witness of that matter of Fact which he seeth and heareth, then a godlier man that is blinde or deaf; especially in cases wherein that ungodly man hath no provocation to speak falsely; and most of all, if his Testimony be against himself. I take that Revelation whereby I know that there was a fight at *York*, &c. to be of God, though wicked men were the chief witnesses. For I take it for an undeniable Maxime, That there is no Truth but of God, only it is derived unto us by various means.

^h *Aquin. Summ.*

3. q. 55. 2. c.

ⁱ Though I know it is only a Testimony, or Revelation without Evidence ex

parte rei that makes a Truth the Object of faith in strict sense; Yet that which is Revealed to Reason and Sense in its

own evidence ^a is also certain Objectively: and more certain sometimes certitudine

subiecti (as Hooker against Mr Travers)

Sacra Scriptura quam apud

homines nondum Spiritu Dei, & vera fide donatos, habet autoritatem, propter quam ab illis incipit admitti & audiri tanquam Verbum Dei, habet ab Ecclesiæ Testimonio. Polan. Syn. 1. 1. c. 28.

SECT. V.

§. 5.

2. **A**ND as I have evidently discovered the full certainty of this Testimony of man concerning the forementioned matter of Fact; So I will shew you why I chuse this for my first and main Argument; and also that no man can believe without the foresaid Humane Testimony.
- a First then, I demanded with my self, By what Argument did *Moses* and *Christ*

Christ evince to the world the verity of their Doctrine? And I find, it was chiefly by this of Miracles; and sure Christ knew the best Argument to prove the Divine Authority of his Doctrine; and that which was the best then, is the best still. If our selves had lived in the days of Christ, should we have believed a poor man to have been God, the Saviour, the Judge of the world, without Miracles to prove this to us? Nay, would it have been our duty to have believed? Doth not Christ say, *If I had not done the Works that no man else could do, ye had not had sin?* That is, Your not believing me to be the Messiah, had been no sin: For no man is bound to believe that which was never convincingly revealed; ^k and (to tell you my thoughts, if you will but pardon the new seeming novelty of the Interpretation) I think that this is it which is called the sin against the Holy Ghost, when men will not be convinced by Miracles, that Jesus is the Christ. That which some Divines judge to be the sin against the Holy Ghost (an opposing the known Truth onely out of malice against it) is a Question whether Humane Nature be capable of. And whether all Humane opposition to Truth be not through ignorance, or prevalency of the sensual luts? And so all malice against Truth, is onely against it as conceived to be falshood, or else as it appeareth an enemy to our sensual desires; Else how doth mans understanding, as it is an Understanding, naturally chuse Truth (either real or appearing) for its Object? So that I think none can be guilty of malice against Truth as Truth; And to be at enmity with Truth for opposing our sensuality, is a sin that every man in the world hath been in some measure guilty of: And indeed our Divines do so define the sin against the Holy Ghost, that I could never yet understand by their definition what it might be: so placing it in an Act incompatible with the Rational soul; and others making it but gradually to differ from other sins, ^l which hath cast so many into terror of soul, because they could never find out that gradual difference.

What the sin against the Holy Ghost is. * I confess I kept silent this opinion and exposition some years, because I knew no man that did hold it: and I am afraid of rash adventuring on novelty, though resolved not to reject any revealed truth. But since I find Great Athanasius hath wrote a Tractate on the sin against the Holy Ghost, maintaining the very same expo-

sition which I here give, (or with very small difference: though I assent not to his application in the end to all the Arrians:) which being from one of so great Authority, and explaining it more fully then I might do in this short Digression, I desire the learned, who rejected my exposition, to peruse it: Where also you may find his confutation of the subtle, but unfound opinion of Crigen about this sin; as also of the opinion of *Thomassinus*, Though I know some do question that book: but on weak grounds. See my discourse of the sin against the Holy Ghost, in my 24 part of the Unreasonableness of Infidelity. ¹ How *Hunnius* was assaulted with this temptation [that he had sinned against the Holy Ghost] you may read in his life and death. And it is still a common temptation. *Matth.* 12. 24. *Gen.* Mar. 3. 28. *Joh.* 5. 39, 33, 45, 46, 47. *Joh.* 15. 22, 24.

The sense of the place (which the whole context, if you view it deliberately, will shew you) seems to me to be this; As if Christ had said; ² While you believed not the Testimony of the Prophets, yet there was hope; The Testimony of *John Baptist* might have convinced you; yea, when you believed not *John*, yet you might have been convinced by

m Deus ad confirmandum ea quæ naturalem cognitionem excedunt, opera visibiliter ostendit quæ totius nature superant facultatem: ut patet in mirabili curatione languorum, mortuorum suscitatione, celestium corporum mirabili mutatione; & quod est mirabilissimum, humanarum mentium inspiratione, ut idiota &

simplices dono spiritus sancti repleti, summam sapientiam & facundiam in instanti consequerentur. Aquinas contr. Gentiles lib. 1. cap. 6.

my own Doctrine: Yea, though you did not believe my Doctrine, yet there was hope you might have been convinced by my Miracles: ^m But when you accuse them to be the works of Beelzebub, and ascribe the work of the Divine Power, or Spirit, to the Prince of Devils, what more hope? I will after my Ascension send the Holy Ghost upon my Disciples, that they may work Miracles to convince the world, that they who will believe no other Testimony, may yet through this believe; But if you sin against this Holy Ghost (that is, if they will not believe for all these Miracles) (for the Scripture frequently calls Faith by the name of Obedience, and Unbelief by the name of sin,) there is no other more convincing Testimony left, and so their sin of (unbelief) is incurable, and consequently unpardonable: And therefore he that speaketh against the Son of Man (that is, denieth his Testimony of himself) it shall be forgiven him (if he yet believe by this Testimony of the Spirit) but they that continue unbelievers for all this (and so reproach the Testimony that should convince them, as you do) shall never be forgiven, because they cannot perform the condition of forgiveness.

This I think to be the sense of the Text; And the rather, when I

^a consider, what sin it was that these Pharisees committed; for sure that which is commonly judged to be the sin against the Holy Ghost, I no where finde that Christ doth accuse them of; but the Scripture seemeth to speak on the contrary, ⁿ that through ignorance they did it, ^o for had they known, they would not have crucified the Lord of Glory; And indeed it is a thing to me altogether incredible, that these Pharisees should know Christ to be the Messiah, whom they so desirously expected, and to be the Son of God and Judge of all men, and yet to crucifie him through meer malice; charge them not with this, till you can shew some Scripture, that charged them with it.

Object. Why then there is no sin against the Holy Ghost, now Miracles are ceased.

p Ex veritissima antiquitate proditi veritas Dei qua docetur quam sit vera Religio. Cui confirmanda Deus miranda Testimonia addidit,

p Answer. Yes: though the Miracles are ceased, yet their ^q Testimony doth still live. The death and Resurrection of Christ are past, and yet men may sin against that death and Resurrection. So that I think when men will not believe that Jesus is the Christ, though they are convinced by undeniable Arguments, of the Miracles which both himself and his Disciples wrought, this is now the sin against the Holy Ghost. And therefore take heed of slighting this Argument.

que essent velut perpetua quedam & authentica Sigilla veritatis divine. Hemmingius in Præfat. ante Postil. q Nunc non ut olim sunt necessaria miracula; priusquam crederet mundus, necessaria fuisse ad hoc ut mundus crederet, ut August. de Civit. Dei. lib. 22. cap. 8.

SECT. VI.

Secondly, And here would I have those men, who cannot endure this resting upon humane Testimony, to consider of what necessity it is for the producing of our Faith. Something must be taken upon trust from man whether they will or no: and yet no uncertainty in our Faith neither. First, The meer illiterate man must take it upon trust, that the book is a Bible which he hears read, for else he knows not but it may be some other book. Secondly, That those words are in it, which the Reader pronounceth. Thirdly, That it is translated truly out of the original Languages. Fourthly, That the Hebrew and Greek Copies, out of which it was translated, are true Authentick Copies. Fifthly, That it was originally written in these Languages. Sixthly, Yea, and the meaning of divers Scripture passages, which cannot be understood without the knowledge of Jewish customs, of Chronologie, of Geography, &c. though the words were never so exactly translated. All these, with many more, the vulgar must take upon the word of their Teachers. And indeed a faith meerly humane, is a necessary preparative to a faith Divine, in respect of some means and *Præcognita* necessary thereto. If a Scholar will not take his Masters word, that such letters have such or such a power, or do spel so or so: or that such a Latine or Greek word hath such a signification; when will he learn, or how will he know? Nay, how do the most learned Linguists know the signification of words in any Language, and so in the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures, but only upon the credit of their Teachers and Authors? And yet certain enough too in the main. Tradition is not so useles to the world or the Church as some would have it; Though the Papists do sinfully plead it against the sufficiency of Scripture, yet Scriptures sufficiency or perfection is only in *suo genere*, in its own kind, and in *omni genere*, not sufficient for every purpose. Scripture is a sufficient rule of Faith and life, but not a sufficient means of conveying it self to all generations and persons. If humane Testimony had not been necessary, why should Christ have men to be witnesses in the beginning? And also still instruments of perswading others, and attesting the verity of these sacred records to those that cannot otherwise come to know them?

§.6.

Yet do I believe that that of 2 Pet. 1. 20 is generally mistaken: as if the Apostle did deny private men the liberty of interpreting Scriptures, even for themselves. When it is in regard of the Object, and not of the interpreter that the Apostle calleth it [Private] As if he should say: The Prophets are a sure Testimony of the Doctrine of Christianity; but then you must understand that they are not to be interpreted of the Private man that spoke them, for they were but types of Christ the Publike person; so Psal. 2. &c

16, &c. are to be interpreted of Christ, and not of David only, a private person, and but a type of Christ in all; so that Peter answereth the Question of the Eunuch in Acts 8. Of whom doth the Prophet speak? of himself (privately) or some other (more publike) man? This is I think the true meaning of Peter. Would the Papists would read *Cyprian* 7. Epist. ad Pompeium, against Tradition and their Popes Supremacy! And *Clemens Alexand.* saith, The Apostles teaching ended in Nero's time. But after that, about *Adrians* time, those that devised Heresies, arose, as *Basilides*, who said *Glauca* was his Master, who was *Peters* Interpreter: So *Valentine* they say heard *Theodade*, who was *Pauls* familiar. And *Marcion* being born in the same Age, was conversant with them, as an old man with the younger. After whom he a while heard *Simon Peter* preach; which being so, it is clear that these later Churches are innovated from the ancient true Church, being heresies of adulterine note. *Stromat. lib. 7. fine.* You see Hereticks perrended Tradition, and what Church *Clem.* turns us to.

The use of Church-Governours and Teachers; and how far they are to be obeyed.

Oporet discipulum credere. Aristot. in Analytic. post. Tit. 1. 7.

1 Cor. 4. 1.

1 Cor. 12. 42. 17, 21.

Luke 12. 42.

Heb. 13. 3, 17, 24.

1 Tim. 3. 5. Act. 20. 28. 1 Tim. 3. 4, 5. 1 Pet. 5. 2. 1 Cor. 4. 15. " If the revilers of the Ministers of Christ, with whom this vicious age aboundeth, did know what power Ministers had, both in the Apostles times and for many hundred years after, and what strict Discipline was used (as they may see in holy *Cyprian* among others) they would not for shame charge us with Tyranny and proud domination. It is wonderful! that Religion then had that awe, and power on mens Consciences, that they could make men stoop to publique confessions and penitential lamentations, at the censure of the Church Guides, even when the censures were rigid, and when no Magistrate did second them, yea when it was a hazard to their lives to be known Christians. And yet now Christianity is in credit even those that seem Religious, do judge Christs Discipline to be Tyranny, and subjection to it to be intolerable slavery.

Why else are Ministers called the eyes and the hands of the body?

" Stewards of the mysteries, and of the house of God? Overseers, Rulers and Governors of the Church? And such as must give the children their meat in due season? Fathers of their people? &c. Surely the clearly known Truth and Duty must be received from any one, though but a childe; and know error and iniquity must be received from none, though an Angel from Heaven. What then is that, we are so often required to obey our Teaching Rulers in? Surely it is not so much in the receiving of new instituted Ceremonies from them, which they call things indifferent: But as in all professions the Scholar must take his Masters Word in learning, till he can grow up to know the things in their own evidence; and as men will take the words of any

* Artificers in the matters that concern their own trade, and as every wise Patient will trust the judgement of his Physician, except he know as much himself; and the Client will take the word of his Lawyer: so also Christ hath ordered that the more strong and knowing should be

* *Hæc duo dicunt ipsa ratios; Primo, In mysteriis quæ superant rationem,*

non nitendum esse ratiocinantis Logicâ sed Revelantis auctoritate. Secundo, In consequentiis deducendis aut obscuris in Religione interpretandis, magis fidendum esse catui in nomine Domini legitime congregato, quam privatis Spiritibus sorsim sapientibus, & recalcitrantibus Dr. Priccaux Lect. 22. de Auth. Eccl. page 361. See Dr. Jackson *Eternal truth of Scripture*, 1 b. 2. chap. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

teachers in his school, and the young and ignorant should believe them and obey them, till they can reach to understand the things themselves. So that the matters which we must receive upon trust from our teachers, are those which we cannot reach to know our selves: and therefore must either take them upon the word of others, or not receive them at all: so that if these Rulers and Stewards do require us to believe, when we know not our selves whether it be truth or not; or if they require us to obey, when we know not our selves whether it be a duty commanded by God or not; here it is that we ought to obey them: For though we know not, whether God hath revealed such a point, or commanded such an Action, yet that he hath commanded us to obey them that Rule over us, who preach to us the Word of God, this we certainly know, *H:b. 13. 7.* Yet I think we are not so strictly tied to the judgement of a weak Minister of our own, as to take his word before anothers that is more Judicious in a neighbour congregation. Nor do I think, if we see but an appearance of his erring, that we should carelessly go on in believing and obeying him without a diligent searching after the Truth: even a likelyhood of his mistake must quicken us to further enquiry, and may during that enquiry suspend our belief and obedience: For, where we are able to reach to know probabilities in Divine things, we may with diligence lightly reach to that degree of certainty which our Teachers themselves have attained, or at least to understand the Reason of their Doctrine. But still remember what I said before, that Fundamentals must be believed with a Faith Explicit, Absolute, and Divine.

And thus I have shewed you the flat necessity of taking much upon the Testimony of man: and that some of these humane Testimonies are so certain, that they may well be called Divine. I conclude all with this intimation: You may see by this, of what singular use are the monuments of Antiquity, and the knowledge thereof, for the breeding and strengthening of the Christian faith: especially the Histories of those times. * I would not persuade you to bestow so much time in the reading of the Fathers, in reference to their judgement in matter of Doctrine: nor follow them in all things, as some do. Gods Word is a sufficient Rule, and latter times have afforded far better Expositors. But in reference to matters of fact, for confirming the Miracles mentioned in Scripture, and relating the wonderful providences since, I would they were read an hundred times more: Not only the writers of the Church, but even the Histories of the enemies, and all other Antiquities. Little do most consider, how useful these are to the Christian faith! And therefore our learned Antiquaries are highly to be honoured, as exceeding useful Instruments in the Church.

* I may say of many of them: for doctrine, as *Fulbeck* of *Bracton*, *Britton*, &c. *Direct. p. 27.* There be certain antient writers, whom as it is not unprofitable to read, so to rely on them is dan-

gerous; their books are *Monumenta adoranda rubiginis*, of more reverence then authority.

If yet any man be so blind that he think it uncertain whether these be the same books which were written by the Apostles; I would ask him by what assurance he holdeth his lands? 1. How knoweth he that his Deeds, Conveyances or Leases are not counterfeit? or that they are the same that their forefathers made? They have nothing but mens words for it: and yet they think they are certain that their Lands are their own. 2. And whereas they hold all they have by the Law of the Land, how know they that these Laws are not counterfeit? and that they are the same Laws which were made by such Kings and Parliaments so long ago, and not forged since? They have nothing but mens words for all this. And yet if this be uncertain, then any Man, Lord, or Knight, or Gentleman may be turned out of all he hath, as if he had no certain Tenure or Assurance. And is it not evident that those Laws which are so kept and practised through all the Land, cannot possibly be counterfeit, but it would have been publikely known? And yet a word in the Statute book may be false printed. And much more certain it is that the Scripture cannot be counterfeit, because it is not in one Kingdom onely, but in all the world that they have been used, and the Copies dispersed: and Ministers in office still to preach it, and publish it. So that it could not be generally and purposely corrupted, except all the world should have met and combined together for that end, which could not be done in secret, but all must know of it. And yet many Bibles may be here or there, mis-printed or mis-written; but then there would be Copies enough to correct it by. So that if it be uncertain whether these be the very books which the Apostles writ, then nothing in the world is certain, but what we see. And why we may not as well question our eye-sight, I do not know. I would believe a thousand other mens eye-sight before mine own alone.

C H A P. V.

The second Argument.

Argument. 2.

SECT. I.



Come now to my second Argument, to prove Scripture to be the word of God: And it is this.

If the Scriptures be neither the invention of Devils, nor of men, then it can be from none but God: But that it is neither of Devils, nor merely of men, I shall now prove (for I suppose none will question that major proposition) First, Not from Devils; for first they cannot work Miracles to confirm them. Secondly, It would not stand with Gods Sovereignty over them, or with his Goodness. Wisdom and Faithfulness in governing the world, to suffer Satan to make Laws, and confirm them with wonders, and obtrude them upon the world in the name of God, and all this without his disclaiming them, or giving the world any notice of the forgery. Thirdly, ^a Would Satan speak so much for God? So seek his Glory as the Scripture doth? would he so vilifie and reproach himself? and make known himself to be the hatefullest, and most miserable of all creatures? would he so fully discover his own wiles? his Temptations? his methods of deceiving? and give men such powerful warning to beware of his snares? and such excellent means to conquer himself? would the Devil lay such a design for mens salvation? would he shew them their danger? and direct them to escape it? would he so mightily labor to promote all Truth and goodness, and the happiness of mankind, as the Scripture doth? Let any man tell me, what book or project in the world, did ever so mightily overthrow the Kingdom of Satan as this book, and this Gospel design? And would Satan be such an enemy to his own Kingdom? Fourthly, If Satan were the author, he would never be so unweariedly, and subtilly industrious, to draw the world to unbelief, and to break the Laws which this book containeth, as his constant temptations do sensibly tell many a poor soul, that he is? Would he be so earnest to have his own words rejected? or his own Laws broken? I think this is all clear to any man of Reason.

§. 1.

2

I take it for granted, that good Angels could not be guilty of forging the Scripture.

^a As Origen many times demands of Celsus, If Magicians by evil powers could work Miracles, would they do it for the leading men from sin to exact Holiness and Justice?

SECT.

SECT. II.

Secondly, That no meer men were the inventors of Scripture, I prove thus. If men were the devisers of it, then it was either good men, or bad: but it was neither good men nor bad: therefore none.

Though goodness and badness have many degrees, yet under some of those degrees do all men fall. Now I will shew you that it could be neither of these. And first, Good men they could not be. For you might better say that Murderers, Traytors, Adulterers, Parricides, Sodomites, &c. were good men, rather than such. To devise Laws and father them upon God; to feign Miracles, and father them upon God: to set themselves up in the place of God: to say their word is the word of the Lord; to promise eternal salvation to those that obey them: to threat damnation to those that obey them not: to draw the world into a course so destructive to all their worldly happiness; upon a promise of happiness in another world, which they cannot give; to endeavour so egregiously to cozen all mankind; If all this, or any of this, be consistent with common honesty, nay if it be not as horrible wickedness as can be committed, then I confess I have lost my reason. Much less then could such a number of Good men in all ages, till Scriptures were finished, be guilty of such unexpressible crimes, Neither will it here be any evasion, to say, they were men of a middle temper, partly good, and partly bad: for these are not actions of a middle nature, nor such as will stand with any remnants of ingenuity or humanity. We have known wicked persons, too many, and too bad; yet where or when did we ever know any that attempted any so more-than-Hellish an enterprize? False Prophets have sent abroad indeed particular falsehoods: But who hath adventured upon such a Systeme as this?

* Saith Duplessis, Mahomet was an Arabian, one of Heracles soldiers, and in a mutiny chosen by the Arabian soldiers

* Mahomet's example indeed comes nearest to such a villany: Yet doth not he pretend to the hundredth part so many Miracles, nor so great, as the Scripture relateth, nor doth pretend to be God, nor any more than a great Prophet: trusting more to his sword for success, then to the Authority or truth of his pretended Revelations, Not denying the truth of much of the Scriptures; but adding his Alcoran, partly drawn from Scripture, and partly filled with fleshy liberties and promises to

for their commander. In his Alcoran he confesseth himself to be a Sinner, an Idolater, an Adulterer, given to Lechery; His Laws run thus. Avenge your selves of your enemies; Take as many wives as you can keep, and spare not; Kill the Infidels; he that fighteth lazily shall be damned; and he that killeth the most shall be in Paradise. He saith that Christ had the Spirit and Power of God, and the soul of God; and that he is Christs servant. See *Alcoran Azwar* 2. 3. 6. *Alfo Azwar* 18. 4. 11. 13. He confesseth that Christ is the Spirit, and Word, and Messenger of God; that his doctrine is perfect, that it enlightheth the old Testament, and that he came to confirm it; yet denyeth him to be God. *Magnus fuit Sanctus, magnus Dei amicus, magnus Propheta*, &c. Vide Thom. Bradwardin. de *Causa Dei*, lib. 1. cap. 1 Corol. part 32. And *Aquin. cont. Gentil. lib. 1. c. 6.*

his

his own ends. And doth not every man among us take that Act of *Mahomet* to be one of the vilest that the Sun hath seen? And judge of the man himself accordingly? So that I think it beyond doubt, that no one good man, much less so great a number as were the penmen of Scripture, could devise it of their own brain, and thrust it on the world.

Secondly, And it is as certain, that no bad men did devise the Scriptures. Could wicked deceivers so highly advance the glory of God? and labour so mightily to honour him in the world? Would they have so vilified themselves, and acknowledged their faults? Could such an admirable undeniable spirit of holiness, righteousness, and self denial, which runs through every vein of Scripture, have been inspired into it from the invention of the wicked? Would wicked men have been so wise, or so zealous for the suppressing of wickedness? Or so earnest to bring the world to Reformation? Would they have been such bitter adversaries to their own ways? and such faithful friends to the ways that they hate? Would they have vilified the ungodly, as the Scripture doth? And pronounced eternall damnation against them? Would they have extolled the godly, who are so contrary to them? And proclaimed them a people eternally blessed? Would they have framed such perfect and such spiritual laws? And would they have laid such a design against the flesh? And against all their worldly happiness, as the scope of the Scripture doth carry on? Its needless sure to mention any more particulars: I think every man of the least ingenuity, that considers this, or deliberately vieweth over the frame of the Scriptures, will easily confess, that it is more then probable, That it was never devised by any deceiving sinner? much less, that all the penmen of it in several Ages were such wicked deceivers.

c. Origen contra Celsum, Arnob. Tertul. Justin. Athanas. Clements Alexan. in Protreptic. Aikenag. Lactant. with the rest that dealt with the Heathens, do make the pure excellency of Christs doctrine above all others, one of their main arguments for the Christian faith. Christiana f-

des si miraculis non esset approbata, honestate sua recipi debuit, inquit Aeneas Sylvius, ut Platina, page 323.

So then, if it was neither devised by good men, nor by bad men; then sure by no men: and consequently must of necessity proceed from God.

SECT. III.

Secondly, That it proceeded not meerly from man, I also prove thus. That which was done without the help of humane learning, or any extraordinary endowments of nature, and yet the greatest Philosophers could never reach near it, must needs be the effect of a Power supernatural: But such is both the doctrine and the Miracles in Scripture: therefore. &c.

It is only the Antecedent that here requires proof : which consists of these two branches, both which I shall make clear.

*Vid. Wigandum
in Method
ante comment.
in minores
prophetas.*

First, that the doctrine of Scripture was compiled, and the Miracles done, without the help of much humane learning, or any extraordinary natural endowments.

Secondly, That yet the most learned Philosophers never could reach near the Gospel Mysteries, nor ever work the Miracles that were then done.

But I shall say most to the Doctrine. For the proof of the former, consider ;

*a Nam si fuerunt homines
rudes & imperiti rerum, quorum opera Deus est usus in tradendo Verbo, si non fuerunt summo loco nati, si nullis*

a First, the whole world was in the times of *Moses* and the Prophets comparatively unlearned. A kind of learning the Egyptians then had (and some few other) especially consisting in some small skill in Astronomy : But it was all but barbarous ignorance, in comparison of the Learning of *Greece* and *Europe*. Those Writings of greatest Antiquity, yet extant, do shew this. See also Dr. *Hackwell*, as before.

humanis instructis praesidiis hanc rem aggressi sunt, perfecti oportet doctrinam ab iis profectum esse plane Divinam. Camero. Praelect. de Verbo p. 435. vid. ult. Of the Characters of Divinity which the Scripture hath in it self, read judicious Amyraldus his Theses de Auctoritate Scripturae in Thes. Salmurienj. Vol. 2. page 43. &c.

2. As rare as Learning then was, yet did God chuse the unlearned of that unlearned time, to be instruments and Penmen of his choicest Scriptures : *David*, who was bred a Shepherd, is the Penman of those Divine unmatched Psalms. *Amos* is taken from a Herdsman to be a Prophet.

3. But especially in those latter Ages, when the world was grown more wise and learned, did God purposely chuse the weak, the foolish, the unlearned to confound them ; A company of poor Fishermen, Tent-makers, and such like, must write the Laws of the Kingdom of Christ ; must dive into the Spiritual Mysteries of the Kingdom ; must silence the Wise, and Disputers of the world ; and must be the men that must bring in the world to believe. Doubtless, as God sending *David*, an unarmed Boy, with a Sling and a Stone against an armed Gyant, was to make it appear, that the victory was from himself : So his sending these unlearned men to preach the Gospel, and subdue the world, was to convince both the present and future generations, that it was God, and not man that did the work.

4. Also the course they took in silencing the learned adversaries, doth shew us how little use they made of these humane helps. They disputed not with them by the precepts of Logick : Their Arguments were to the *Jews* the Writings of *Moses* and the Prophets ; and both to *Jews* and *Gentiles*, the Miracles that were wrought ; They argued more with deeds, then with words : The blind, the lame, the sick that were

recovered

recovered, were their visible Arguments. The Languages which they spake, the Prophecies which they uttered, and other such supernatural gifts of the Holy Ghost upon them; these were the things that did convince the world. Yet this is no presidert to us, to make as little use of Learning as they, because we are not upon the same work, nor yet supplied with their supernatural furniture.

5. The reproaches of their enemies do fully testifie this, who cast it still in their teeth, that they were ignorant and unlearned men. And indeed this was the great rub that their Doctrine found in the world: it was to the *Jews* a stumbling block, and to the *Greeks* foolishness; and therefore it appeared to be the power of God, and not of man; This was it that they discouraged the people with, *Do any of the Rulers, or Pharisees believe on him? but this people that know not the Law are accursed.*

6. To conclude, The very frame and stile of these sacred Writings, John 7.48,49. doth fully tell us, that they were none of the Logicians, nor eloquent Orators of the world that did compose them. This is yet to this day, one of the greatest stumbling blocks in the world, to hinder men from the reverencing and believing the Scriptures. They are still thinking, Sure if they were the very Words of God, they would excel all other Writings in every kinde of excellency, when indeed it discovereth them the more certainly to be of God, because there is in them so little of man; They may as well say, If *David* had been sent against *Goliath* from God, he would sure have been the most complete souldier, and most completely armed. The words are but the dish to serve up the sense in; God is content that the words should not only have in them a favor of Humanity, but of much infirmity, so that the work of convincing the world may be furthered thereby. And I verily think, that this is Gods great design, in permitting these precious spirits of Divine Truths, to run in the veins of infirm Language, that so men may be convinced in all succeeding ages, that Scripture is no device of Humane Policy. If the Apostles had been learned and subtil men, we should sooner have suspected their finger in the contrivance. Yea, It is observable, that in such as *Paul*, that had some Humane Learning, yet God would not have them make much use of it, least the excellency of the Cross of Christ should seem to lie in the enticing words of mans wisdom; and least the success of the Gospel should seem to be more from the ability of the Preacher, then from the Arm of God.

Besides all this, It may much perswade us, that the Apostles never contrived the Doctrine which they Preached, by their sudden and not premeditated setting upon the work. They knew not whither they should go, nor what they should do, when he calls one from his Fishing, and another from his Custome; They knew not what course Christ would take with himselfe or them, no not a little before he leaves them. Nay, they must not know their employment

Acts 10.

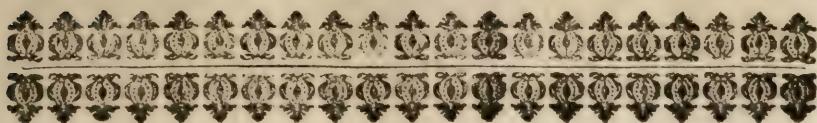
till he is taken from them. And even then is it revealed to them by parcels and degrees, and that without any study or invention of their own; even after the coming down of the Holy Ghost, *Peter* did not well understand that the *Gentiles* must be called. All which ignorance of his Apostles, and suddenness of Revelation, I think was purposely contrived by Christ, to convince the world that they were not the contrivers of the Doctrine which they Preached.

 SECT. IV.

S. 4.

2. **L**et us next then consider, how far short the learned Philosophers have come of this. They that have spent all their days in most painfull studies, having the strongest natural endowments for to enable them, and the learned Teachers, the excellent Libraries, the bountiful encouragement, and countenance of Princes to further them; and yet after all this, are very Novices in all spirituall things. They cannot tell what the happiness of the Soul is, nor where that happiness shall be enjoyed; nor when, nor how long, nor what are the certain means to attain it; nor who they be that shall possess it. They know nothing how the world was made, nor how it shall end; nor know they the God who did create, and doth sustain it: but for the most of them, they multiply feigned Deities.

But I shall have occasion to open this more fully anon, under the last Argument.



C H A P. V I.

The third Argument.

Argum. 3.

S E C T. I.



Y third Argument whereby I prove the Divine Authority of the Scriptures, is this; Those Writings which have been owned and fulfilled in several Ages by apparent extraordinary Providences of God, must needs bee of God. But God hath so owned and fulfilled the Scriptures: *Ergo*, They are of God.

The *Major* Proposition will not sure be denied. The direct consequence is, That such Writings are approved by God; and if approved of him, then must they needs be his own, because they affirm themselves to be his own. It is beyond all doubt, that God will not interpose his power, and work a succession of Wonders in the world, for the maintaining or countenancing of any forgery; especially such as should be a slander against himself.

All the work therefore will lie in confirming the *Minor*: Where I shew you, first, By what wonder of Providence God hath owned and fulfilled the Scriptures: And secondly, How it may appear that this was the end of such Providences.

1. The first sort of Providences here to be considered, are those that have been exercised for the Church universal. Where these three things present themselves especially to be observed: first, The Propagating of the Gospel, and raising of the Church: secondly The Defence and continuance of that Church: thirdly, The improbable ways of accomplishing these, ^a

^a *Miserandam merito quispiam illorum censebit amentiam, qui cum vituperent crucem, non vident ejus virtutem orbem implese universum, ac per ipsam Dei notitiam, ac divina opera, omnibus innotuisse.* Athanasius lib. 1. contr. Gen. til. in Prin.

3
•• §.1.
*Vid. Polan.
Syntag. lib. 1.
cap. 20.*

^a *Miserandam
merito quispi-
am illorum*

• If all this be not sufficient proof of the Resurrection of Christ, you may gather it from the things that are continually done. For if the Dead can work nothing, and it belong only to the Living to Work, and to manage humane affairs; let any man then see, and be Judge, and let him acknowledge the Truth when he is taught by things Visible. For could our Saviour work so many things in men, and by a wonderful power persuade such Multitudes (invisibly) of *Gracians* and *Barbarians*, to Believe in him? and by the force of his Power induce them all to obey his doctrine? Dare any man yet doubt of Christs Resurrection, and that he lives, yea, that he is the Life of Believers? Can a dead man persuade mens mindes to renounce their fathers Laws, and obey the Precepts of Christ? or make an Adulterer chaste, and the manslayer and inurious, to do no wrong? If he be not Risen, but still dead, how doth he banish and overthrow all false Gods? For where ever his voice soundeth, and his faith is held, thence all Idol-worship is destroyed, and all the subtille deceits of Devils disclosed, and no Devil can endure his Holy Name, but as soon as he hears it, doth presently fall down. Is this, I pray you, the Work of a dead man? or rather of the Living God? *Athanas. de Incarnat. Verbi Christianis vero quid simile? Neminem pudet: neminem penitet: nisi plane retro non fuisse. Si denotatur, gloriatur. Si accusatur, non defendit: interrogatus, vel ultro confitetur; damnatus, gratis agit. Quid hoc mali est quod naturalia mali non habet? timorem, pudorem, tergiversationem, penitentiam, deprecationem, Quid hoc mali est, cuius reus gaudet? cuius accusator votum est; & pœna felicitas?* Tertul. Apologet. cap. i. Sed hoc agite boni præfides, meliores multo apud populum, si illis Christianos immolaveritis; cruciate, torquete damnatos, atterite nos: probatio enim est innocentia nostra iniquitas vestra. Nec quicquam tamen proficit exquisitor quæque crudelitas vestra: illecebra est magis sectæ; plures efficitur quoties metimur à vobis. Semen est sanguis Christianorum. Tertul. Apologet. cap. 49.

• And first, Consider, what an unlikely design in the judgement of man, did Christ send his Apostles upon? To bid a few ignorant Mechanicks, Go, Preach, and make him Disciples of all Nations! To send his Followers into all the world, to make men believe him to be the Saviour of the world, and to charge them to expect salvation no other way! Why almost all the world might say, They had never seen him: And to tell them in *Britain*, &c. of one crucified among thieves at *Jerusalem*, and to charge them to take him for their eternal King; this was a design very unlikely to prevail. When they would have taken him by force, and made him a King, then he refused, and hid himself. But when the world thought, they had fully conquered him, when they had seen him dead, and laid him in his Sepulcher, then doth he rise and subde the world. He that would have said, when Christ was on the Cross, or in the Grave [that within so many weeks many thousands of his Murderers should believe him to be their Saviour: or within so many years, so many Countries and Kingdoms should receive him for their Lord, and lay down their Dignities, Possessions, and Lives at his feet] would have hardly been believed by any that had heard him: and I am confident they would most of them then have acknowledged, that if such a Wonder should come to pass, it must needs be from the Finger of God alone. That the Kingdoms of the world should become the Kingdoms of Christ, was then a matter exceeding improbable. But you may Object, That first, It is but a small part of the world that believes; And secondly, Christ himself saith, that his Flock is little. I Answer, First, It is a very great part of the world that are Believers at this day, if we consider besides *Europe*, all the *Greek Church*, and all the Believers that are dispersed in *Egypt*, *Judea*, and most of the *Turks* Dominions; and the vast Empire of *Præster John* in *Africa*. Secondly, Most countries of the world have Received the Gospel; but they had but their time: they have sinned away the light, and

therefore

therefore are now given up to darkness. Thirdly, Though the Flock of 3 Christ's Elect are small, that shall receive the Kingdom: yet the called, that profess to believe his Gospel, are many.

2. Consider also, as the wonderfull raising of the Kingdom of Christ 2 in the world, so the wonderfull preservation and continuance of it. He sends out his Disciples as Lambs among Wolves, and yet promiseth them deliverance and success. His followers are every where hated through the world: their enemies are numerous as the sands of the sea: The greatest Princes and Potentates, are commonly their greatest enemies, who, one would think, might command their extirpation, and procure their ruine with a word of their mouths: The learned men, and great Wits of the world, are commonly their most keen and confident adversaries; who, one would think, by their wit should easily overreach them, and by their Learning bes fool them, and by their policy contrive some course for their overthrow. Nay, (which is more wonderfull than all) the very common professors of the Faith of Christ are as great haters of the sincere and zealous Professors, almost (if not altogether) as are the very *Turks* and *Pagans*; And those that do acknowledge Christ for their Saviour, do yet so abhor the strictness and spirituality of his Laws and ways, that his sincere subjects are in more danger of them, then of the most open enemies: whereas in other Religions, the forwardest in their Religion are best esteemed of. Besides, the temptations of Satan, the unwillingness of the Flesh, because of the worldly comforts which we must renounce, and the tedious strict conversation which we must undertake, these are greater opposers of the Kingdom of Christ then all the rest; yet in despite of all these, is this Kingdom maintained, the subjects encreased, and these spiritual Laws entertained and obeyed; and the Church remains both firm and stedfast, as the rocks in the Sea, while the waves that beat upon it do break themselves in pieces.

3. Consider also in what way Christ doth thus spread his Gospel, and preserve his Church. First, not by worldly might and power, not by compelling men to profess him by the Sword. Indeed when men do profess themselves voluntarily to be his subjects, he hath authorised the Sword to see in part to the execution of his Laws, and to punish those that break the Laws which they have accepted. But to bring men in from the world into his Church, from Paganism, Turcism, or Judaism to Christianity, he never gave the Sword any such commission; He never levied an Army to advance his Dominion; nor sent forth his Followers as so many Commanders, to subdue the Nations to him by force, and spare none that will not become Christians; ^c He will have none but those that vo-

^c Formido illa cessavit jamdiu qua divexare nos videbatur: & aque futurum est ut in posterum cesset; nec externo ullo timore teneatur noster conventus. Ovi-gen. cont. Celi. lib. 3. fol. 33. Non leve, immo prodigiosum fuit Miraculum tam brevi spatio temporis Christi de Siri-

nam potuisse per universum orbem diffundi, cum tot haberet adversarios: & predicatorum esset alioquin magna simplicitas & ruditas quoad humanas artes. Intra 20. vel 30 annos Christi predicatio fere ubique audita est, ut Chrysostomus scribit. Philosophi autem ingeniosi & docti sua dogmata nisi fere admodum extra Graciam protulerunt. Pet. Mart. in Rom. 10. page (mibi) 731.

luntarily

luntarily list themselves under him; He sent out Ministers, and not Magistrates or Commanders, to bring in the world, Yea, though he be truly willing of mens happiness in receiving him, and therefore earnestly inviteth them thereto, yet he lets them know, that he will be no loser by them; as their service cannot advantage him, their neglect cannot hurt him; He lets them know that he hath no need of them, and that his beseeching of them is for their own sakes, and that he will be beholding to none of them all, for their service; if they know where to have a better Master, let them take their course; Even the Kings of the earth shall stoop to his Terms, and be thankiull too, or else they are no servants for him: His House is not so open, as to welcome all comers, but only those that will submit to his Laws, and accept of him upon his own conditions; therefore hath he told men the worst, as well as the best, that if they will be discouraged or frightened from him, let them go; He tells them of poverty, of disgrace, of losing their lives, or else they cannot be his Disciples. And is not this an unlikely way to win men to him? Or to bring in so much of the world to worship him? He flatters none, he humoreth none; he hath not formed his Laws and Ways to please them. Nay, which is yet more, he is as strict in turning some men out of his Service, as other Masters would be ready to take them in. Therefore he hath required all his Followers to disclaim all such, as are obdurate offenders, and not so much as to eat, or be familiar with them. ^d How contrary to all this is the course of the great Commanders of the world, when they would enlarge their Dominions, or procure themselves followers? They have no course but to force men, or to flatter them. How contrary was *Mahomet's* course in propagating his Kingdom? He levieth an Army, and conquereth some adjoining parts; and as his success increaseth, so doth his presumption; he enticeth all sorts to come to his Camp; he maketh Laws that would please their fleshly lusts; he promiseth them beautiful sights, and fair women, and such carnal delights in another world: In a word, as his Kingdom was planted, so hath it been preserved by no other ways, but force and flattery. But Christ hath not one word for either of these: His compelling men to come in, is but rational perswading.

2. Nay, yet more then this, he makes his Church to grow by suffering; when others increase their Dominions by the destroying of their enemies, he increaseth his by suffering them to kill his Subjects; An un-

^a *Certe fidem
sanctis vocibus
pascimus, spem
erigimus, fidu-
ciam figimus; a
disciplinam
praeceptorum
nihilominus in-
culcationibus
densamus: Ibi-
dem etiam ex-
hortationes,
castigationes,
& censura di-
vina. Nam &
judicatur mag-
no cum ponde-
re, ut apud
certos Dei con-
spectu: sum-
mumq; futuri*

judicii praesudicium est, si quis in deliquerit, ut a communicatione orationis & conventus, & omnis sancti commercii relegatur. Tertullian. Apologet. cap. 39. You have here the true description of the Primitive Church-censures, which was performed in one particular Church, as the foregoing words shew, and not in a combination of Churches, or a Diocesan Church. The truth is, each particular Church had all Christs officers and ordinances in those times: even the Bishop with his Presbyterie was in each particular Church, as I undertake to prove (when Bishops were first distinguished from Presbyters) So far the Independants are nearer the right then most others.

likely

likely way one would think, to make the world either love or serve him. There have been few Ages, since the first appearing of the Gospel in the world, wherein the earth hath not drunk in the blood of Believers. In the beginning it was a rare case to be a faithfull Pastor, and not a Martyr: ^e Thirty three *Romane* Bishops successively were Martyred; thousands, yea, ten thousand slaughtered at a time; in so much that *Gregory* and *Cyprian* cry out, that the witnesses who had dyed for the Truth of the Gospel, were to men innumerable, that the world was all over filled with their blood; and they that were left alive to behold it, were not so many as those that were slain; that no war did consume so many: And the Histories of the Enemies acknowledge almost as much.

Now whether this be a likely course to gain Disciples, and to subdue the world, you may easily judge. Yet did the Church never thrive better then by persecution; what they got not in number, yet they got in zeal and excellency of Professors; and seldom hath it lost more then in prosperity; yea, when the vulgar professors have enjoyed prosperity, yet persecution hath almost ever been the lot of the zealous and sincere.

And thus have I shewed you those wonders of Providence, which have been exercised for the Church universal.

^e Though I know some judicious Historians do exempt divers of them (as *Hyginus*, &c.) from the honour of Martyrdom; and affirm that they were only Confessors.

SECT. II.

Secondly, Consider next what strange providences have been exercised from particular Churches. I cannot stand to heap up particular examples: You may find them frequent in the Histories of the Church. What deliverances Cities and Countries have had, what victories those Princes have had, who have been their Defenders: as *Constantine* the Great, and many since: and what apparent manifestations of Gods hand in all? Yea, he that reads but the Histories of latter times: where wars have been managed for defence of the Doctrine of this Scripture, and obedience thereto, against the corruptions and persecutions of ^f *Rome*, may see most apparent discoveries of the hand of God; yea even in those wars where the enemy hath at last prevailed, as in *Bohemia* in *Zisca's* time, in *France* at *Merindol* and *Cabriers*. The History of *Belgia* will shew it clearly: so will the strange preservation of the poor City of *Geneva*. But all these are further from us: God

§.2.

^f Cum Romani in victoriosa antiquitatis memoriam templum singulari schemate facere decre-

vissent, ab omni illa decorum, immo damoniorum multitudine, qua fuerunt usquequo decorare posset tam excellentis operis tam operosa constructio; Responsum est, Donec virgo pareret. Illi ad impossibilitatem Oraculorum reterquentes, templum aeternum solennem illam machinam vocaverunt. Nocte autem cum virginis foetus egrediens esset, ita cecidit & c. infrastrum est illud mirabile & columnarum opus, ut vix appareant vestigia ruinarum. Bernard. in Natal. Domini Serm. 23. 7

hath brought such experiments home to our hands. If we should overlook the strange providences that produced the reformation in the times of *Henry* the eighth, *Edward* the sixth, *Queen Mary*, *Queen Elizabeth*, and *King James*; yet even the strange passages of these years past, have been such that might silence an Atheist, or an Antiscripturist; To see the various streights that God hath brought his people through! The unlikely means by which he still performed it! The unexpected events of most undertakings! The uncontrived and unthought of ways which men have been led in! The strange managing of counsels and actions! The plain appearance of an extraordinary providence, and the plain interposition of an Almighty arm, which hath appeared in almost every fight; even where it went against us was this apparent; and our overthrows were but preparatives to some eminent good, and the means of carrying on the designs of God, whose Issues will shew us what we cannot see before. We have as plainly discerned the success of prayer, and our unsuccessfulness when we grew secure, almost, as if we had stood by *Moses*, *Aaron* and *Hur* in the Mount. How confident were they still before their overthrows? When did we win a field (for the most part) but we lost it first? How little did we prosper when our Armies were fresh, and flourishing, and strong? When was it that we were revived, but when we took our selves for dead? And when we gave up all for lost, then did God most evidently restore it. When it was thought about a year or two before, that the whole Kingdom would not have afforded enough to have resisted the power of the persecutors in one County, they were so oppressed and banished into *America*, then did God arise, and his enemies did flee before him; they melted as the wax before the fire, they were scattered as the chaff before the wind.

Not that I make a meer success any evidence of a good cause, But successes that have the apparent finger of God, and are brought about by such wonders of providence, I am sure do teach us much of God, and tend exceedingly to confirm us in the verity of his promises. Some men are so strongly possess'd with prejudice, and others so unobservant of Divine providence, and others such Atheists, that they think all things fall out by chance, that it is no wonder if nothing work upon them: Miracles from Heav'n had no better success with most of the beholders in times of old. Sure the strange providences for the Church in the times of *Judges*, of the *Kings*, of *Hester*, of *Nehemiah*, were very convincing, though they were not Miracles. And ours have been as strange as most of theirs. For my own part, having been an eye-witness of a very great part of these eminent providences, from the first of the war, I have plainly seen something above the common course of nature, and ordinary way of Gods workings, in almost every fight that I have beheld. And many of the adversaries that before would not see, yet have seen the hand of God, and have been ashamed, because

of their envyings at his people, *Isai.* 26. 10. Many do yet suspend their judgement of all this, till they see the full Issue: But whatever the end may yet prove, I am sure I have seen the Lord in the means: And we may yet set up *Samuel's* stone, and say, hitherto hath the Lord helped us. If we well see the end before we judge, for ought I know you may stay till the end of the world, and till you are judged yourselves. For Gods work is a chain of many links: every age hath one link, but the last reacheth to eternity, and you cannot see the end till then. If you wait to know the full Issue, you shall not see it till the Issue of all things. This folly causeth a succession of enemies to the Church, and of men of deluded and perverse understandings; who will become wiser altogether when they see the full end indeed: but then it will be too late. It is true, that things are still in a sad confusion, and in the eye of man worse then they were: But I have so often seen such a cloudy morning to go before a Sunshine day, and that God delighteth to work by contraries, and to walk in the clouds, and to hide the birth in the womb, till the very hour of deliverance, that I am the less afraid of all this: Our unbelief hath been silenced with wonders so oft, that I hope we shall trust God the better while we live. I know the Sword is a most heavy plague, and War is naturally an enemy to Vertue and Civility, and wo be to them that delight in blood, or use the Sword but as the last remedy, and that promote not Peace to the utmost of their power: I know also unsatisfied many are concerning the lawfulness of the War which hath been managed. ^h It were too unreasonable here to satisfie such; As I cannot yet perceive by any thing which they object, but that we undertook our defence upon warrantable grounds; so am I most certain that God hath wonderfully appeared through the whole. And as I am certain by sight and sense, that the extirpation of Piety was the then great design. ⁱ which had so far succeeded, that very many of the most able Ministers were silenced, Lectures and Evening Sermons on the Lords Day suppressed, Christians imprisoned, dismembred, and banished; the Lords Day reproached, and devoted to Pastimes, that it was as much as a mans estate at least was worth, to hear a Sermon abroad, when he had none (or worse) at home; to meet for prayer, or any godly exercise; and that it was a matter of credit, and a way to preferment, to revile at, and be enemies against those that were most conscientious; and everywhere safer to be a Drunkard, or an Adulterer, then a painful Christian; and that

1 Sam. 7. 12.

^g Wo is me, if the Sword go thus on, where is the Church? or what do we talk of Physick after Death? saith the peaceable Bishop Hall in his *Peacemaker*. page 46.
^h *Lege Grotium de Jure Belli*. li. 1. c. 4. §. 8, 9. & c. & §. 13. 14, 15, & c.

ⁱ I desire the Reader to peruse the Articles of accusation brought into the Parliament against Bishop Wren. Bishop Pierce, Laud. with

the rest of the Bishops, that we may not forget what a case we were in. I should be a flatterer of the times past if I should take upon me to justify or approve of all the carriages of some, that have been entrusted with the Keyes of Ecclesiastical Governement: or to blanch over the corruptions of Confessorial Officers: In both these there was fault enough to ground both a Complaint, and Reformation. And may that man never prosper, that desires not a happy Reformation, of whatsoever hath been, or is amiss in the Church of God. *Honest Peaceable Bishop Hall* in his modest offer to the Assembly.

multitudes of humane Ceremonies took place, when the worship of Christs institution was cast out (besides the slavery that invaded us in civil respects) so am I most certain, that this was the work which we took up Arms to resist; and these were the offenders whom we endeavoured to offend. And many of those that scruple the lawfulness of our War, did never scruple the lawfulness of destroying us, nor of that doleful havock and subversion that was made in the Churches of Christ among us: though now perhaps they will acknowledge some of our persecutors miscarriages. The fault was, that we would not die quietly: nor lay down our necks more gently on the block; nor more willingly change the Gospel for Ignorance, and our Religion for a fardle of Ceremonies; nor betray the hopes of Posterity to their wils. As *Dalilah* by *Sampson*, so do they by us: They accuse us, that we do not love them, because we will not deliver up our strength, that they may put out our eyes; Yet I desire none so far to mistake me, as to think I speak of all that were of the adverse party. I doubt not but many ingenuous and civil Gentlemen, and Learned and pious Divines went that way, that had no malignant Hatred, to Perty; whom I think no modest man should term Malignants. And I know yet more Judicious men were against the War on both sides. I would all had been so, But when all would not, there was no remedy: some imposed a Necessity on those that would fain have avoided it. Yet (though it be my most earnest daily prayer, that God would convince me, if I have erred in this: and I have used all probable means for information) it is not my intent to determine which party was in the right: I never knew men go far in a quarel, but both parties were to blame, more or less. And upon the most serious review of mine own, and other mens proceedings, I unfeignedly repent that we were not more zealous and studious for Peace, and for the lenifying of exasperated and exulcerated mindes, and had not a deeper detestation of War; (But who then knew what it was?) And it unfeignedly grieves me, that there yet remains such a distance in mens affections, and they still look on each other as enemies, and that there have been no more effectual Reconciling endeavors, especially in matters of Religion: (where I think, if it were well followed, it might well be accomplished; the difference lying in so narrow a room:) But yet this I am sure of, that who ever were in the right, or wrong, there appeared more of Christs Interest on one side then on the other; as in the first occasion, so in the prosecution. Though some that Ruled might have better ends: yet we cannot choose but know, that as it was the most notorious persons for wickedness, that made up the multitude; so the very deadly implacable hatred to Godliness, was it that then stirred them up, as a nest of wasps; and a man that was more devout and pious then the multitude, could not live by them in most places, but were forced into Garrisons and Arms to save their lives, who would else have sate still; So, that the first rage

of the Prelates, in silenceing as learned able Ministers, and incessantly persecuting as Godly Christians as the world enjoyed, was now increased a hundred fold. Those that are moderate of that party, do confess this to be true, and that it was the cause of their ruine. It was his own People therefore that Christ was tender of, and his own Interest that he stood up for against the fierceness of the ungodly multitude. And the name that he hath got himselfe in the defence of his Interest, I dare not obscure, nor eclipse the Glory of his Providences which I have seen, nor take down the monuments and Trophies of his Praise, what ever the miscarriages of Instruments may be, before, or in, or since that work. I doubt not but many have changed their Judgements, (that formerly were admirers of Gods proceedings,) because of the fearful miscarriages since, and of the late inundation of Scandals, Errors and hainous contempt of the Ministry and Ordinances of Christ; and the danger that appeareth of the subverting of all; which things are the grief of my soul to remember; and I confess I look upon these times as the most hainously sinful, and deeply guilty before God, of any that I have known; and think there is no honest heart but is pierced with the wounds that have been given to the Credit of the Gospel; and that trembleth not to behold the fierce assaults upon the Church; and that men do so forget the 2^d. Psalm, and the Commentary on it which they have latly read in God providences. But if men turn Devils, yet God will be God. If I were sure, God meant to destroy us, and remove his Gospel, yet durst I not eclipse the Glory of his Works, nor overlook his former Mercies to us. If the Papiests should yet prevail, I durst not therefore forget the Powder-Plot, or Spanish Invasion. If I dye of a second disease, yet would I not be unthankful for deliverance from a former. I feel temptation in mens miscarriages, and sad issues, and new causes, and parties to draw me towards a doubting of the old (much different cause;) But he that takes up his principles deliberately, and on sound grounds, will not mutably lay them by on grounds so weak. The truth is; Christs Church is usually dealt with, as himself; It suffereth between two Thieves, (as his Truth doth between two extrems:) the cruel persecutors, and the dividing Schismaticks. And when men see the cruelty of the former, in hatred of them, they turn to the folly of the later: And when other see the madness of Dividers, they begin again to approve of the wickedness of persecutors; Overlooking the truth of Christ in the Middle; and thus as drunken men we reel from side to side. Which will prove the converted Thief, I know not; I pray for both. And O that God would perswade the Moderate Godly persons of all parties, to close in Love, and finde out a Reconciling Temperament, and joyn against the uncurably wicked of what side soever. In the mean time, I live (though in deep sorrow for present sins and miseries, yet) in admiration of former mercifull providences; and in hope, that if we must have a *Munster* malady, it will

be no longer then such have hitherto been; and that the History of this Age shall yet convince men of particular providence, fulfilling the promises; and consequently, that Scripture is the very Word of God. And methinks Christ saith to me now, as he did to Peter (and as he doth in my own personal afflictions) *What I do, thou knowest not now; but hereafter thou shalt know.*

SECT. III.

§. 3.

* *Ut memorias
taceamus an-
tiquas & ul-
triones pro cultori-
bus Dei sape
repetitas, docu-
mentum recen-
tis rei satis est,
quod sic celeri-
ter quodque in
tanta celeritate
sic granditer
nuper secuta
defensio est;*

THirdly, ^k Consider also of the strange judgements which in all Ages have overtaken the most eminent of the enemies of the Scriptures. Besides *Antiochus*, *Herod*, *Pilate*, the persecuting Emperours, especially *Julian*; Church-Histories will acquaint you with multitudes more: *Foxes* book of Martyrs will tell you of many undeniable remarkable ^l judgements on those adversaries of pure Religion the Papists, whose greatest wickedness is against these Scriptures: subjecting them to their Church, denying them to the people, and setting up their Traditions as equal to them. Yea our own times have afforded us most evident examples. Sure God hath forced many of his enemies to acknowledge in their anguish the truth of his threatnings, and to cry out, as *Julian*, *Viciss Galilee*.

ruinis regum, jacturis opum, dispendio militum, diminutione castrorum. Nec hoc casu accidisse, &c. Cyprian. ad Demetrian. §. 14. page 328. ^l Nor that Miracles are still necessary, but special providences do much confirm. *Nec jam opus est Miraculis, cum in omnem terram verbum sonnerit.* Doct. Humfredus Jesuita. part 1. page 114.

SECT. IV.

§. 4.

Fourthly, Consider also the eminent Judgements of God that have befallen the vile transgressors of most of his Laws. Besides all the voluminous Histories that make frequent mention of this, I refer you to Doctor *Beard* his Theatre of Gods Judgements: and the book entitled Gods Judgements upon Sabbath-breakers. And it is like your own ^m observation may add much.

^m About the time of the silencing of

Ministers, how many Churches in England were torn at once with terrible lightning, and almost no place else but Churches were touched, especially in the lower part of Devonshire, where many were scorched, maimed, and some their brains struck out as they sat, in Church. And at the Church of *Anthony* in Cornwall neer Plymouth, on Whitsunday 1646. See the Relation in Print.

SECT.

SECT. V.

Fifthly, Consider further of the eminent providences that have been exercised for the bodies and states of particular believers. The strange deliverance of many intended to Martyrdome; As you have many instances in the Acts and Monuments: besides those in *Ensebins* and others that mention the stories of the first persecutions. If it were convenient here to make particular mention of mens names, I could name you many, who in these late wars have received such strange preservations, even against the common course of nature, that might convince an Atheist of the finger of God therein. But this is so ordinary, that I am perswaded there is scarce a godly experienced Christian, that carefully observes, and faithfully recordeth the Providences of God toward him, but is able to bring forth some such experiment; and to shew you some such strange and usual mercies, which may plainly discover an Almighty disposer, making good the promises of this Scripture to his servants: some in desperate diseases of body, some in other apparent dangers, delivered so suddenly, or so much against the common course of nature, when all the best remedies have failed, that no second cause could have any hand in their deliverance.

Sixthly, and Lastly, Consider the ⁿ strange and evident dealings of God with the souls and consciences both of believers and unbelievers. What pangs of hellish despair have many enemies of the truth been brought to? How doth God extend the spirits of his own people? Bruising, breaking, killing them with terrors, and then healing, raising, and filling them with Joys which they cannot utter? How varioussly doth he mould them? Sometimes they are brought to the gates of Hell; sometimes they are ravished with the foretastes of Heaven; The proudest spirits are made to stoop; the lowest are raised to an invincible courage. In a word, The workings of God upon the souls of his people are so clear and strange, that you may trace a supernatural causality through them all. ^o Beside the admirable efficacy of them in changeing mens hearts, and making them to differ from what they were, and from all others; in all Holiness, Righteousness and self-denial.

ⁿ Was it non
neer a Miracle
that God
wrought for
Mistress Honey-
wood, when
she threw the
glass up to the
wall, saying If
this glass break
not, I may be
saved, &c. and
yet took it up
whole?

^o See Cyprians
Epist. 1. to Do-
nat. expressing
the change on
himself.

Ar Dei per

Christum instituta ecclesia, si forte expensa cum aliorum populorum multitudine conferantur, veluti luminaria quadam in mundo pralucencia futura sunt. Quis enim non id fateatur vel deteriores quosque nostrae ecclesiae, quae potiorum respectu inferiores sunt, non longe plurimum bonitate prestare aliorum populorum multitudini? Extat Athenis Dei Ecclesia, mansuetior quaedam & optime instituta, ut quae Deo velit omnipotenti cunctis in rebus sese morigeram exhibere. Est contra Atheniensem ipsa Respublica seditiosa quidem, & quae nil prorsus cum Dei eadem fuerit Ecclesia comparanda. Haud secus de alia quadam Ecclesia dixerit, quae Corinthi sit, vel Alexandria constituta, & ea quam seorsum habeat istarum urbium populus.
Erigent. Cont. Celsum. lib. 3. fol. (edit. Ascens.) 33.

SECT. VI.

SECT. VI.

§. 6. 2 Secondly, But though it be undeniable, that all these are the extraordinary workings of God: yet how do they confirm the authority of Scripture? How doth it appear that they have any such end? *Ans.* That is it I come to shew you next.

“ First, Some of these works do carry their end apparently with them, and manifest it in their event. The forementioned providences for raising and preserving the Church, are such as shew us their own ends.

Secondly, They are most usually wrought for the friends and followers of Scripture, and against the enemies and disobeyers of it.

Thirdly, They are the plain fulfilling of the Predictions of Scripture. The Judgements on the offenders are the plain fulfilling of its threatnings: And the mercies to believers are the plain fulfilling of its Promises. As for example; as unlikely as it was, yet Christ foretold his Apostles, that when he was lifted up, he would draw all men to him: He sent them upon an errand as unlikely to be so successfull as any in the world; and yet he tould them just what success they should finde; how good to their message, and how hard to their persons. The promise was of old, to give Christ the Heathen for his inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for his possession. Christ promiseth to be with his messengers to the end of the world. Why now, how punctually doth he accomplish all this? What particular Prophecies of Scripture have been fulfilled, and when, and how, hath been already at large discovered by others, and therefore I shall overpass that.

Fourthly, These 9 Judgements have been usually executed on offenders, at the very time when they have been either opposing or violating Scripture: And these mercies bestowed chiefly upon believers at such a time when they have been most engaged in defence of, or obedience to the Scriptures.

Fifthly, They usually proceed in such effectual sort, that they force the enemies and ungodly to confess the cause: yea, and oft-times the very standers by; so do they force believers also to see, that God makes good his word in all their mercies.

Sixthly, They are performed in answer to the prayers of believers: while they urge God with the promises of Scripture, then doth he appear in these evident providences. This is a common and powerful Argument, which most Christians may draw from their own experien-

Psal. 2. 2, 3,
4. 5.

P Morney,
Grotius, Doct.
Jackson, Par-
sons Resolut.
Part. 2. &c.

9 Ask them in
New England
whether Mrs
Hutchison,
and Mistris
Dyers most hi-
deous mon-
strous births
were not con-
vincing provi-
dences, against
their Anti-
nomian Anti-
scriptural heresies,
as if God from
heaven had spoken
against them? and
yet Old England
will not take warn-
ing. See Nicephor Eccl. hist. Tom. 1. lib. 4. cap. 13. where Tertul. Jul. Capitolinus, Orosi-
us, &c. do mention.

ces. Had we no other Argument to prove Scripture to be the word of God, but only the strange success of the prayers of the Saints, while they trust upon, and plead the promises with fervency; I think it might much confirm experienced men. What wonders, yea what apparent miracles did the prayers of former Christians procure? Hence the Christian souldiers in their Army were called, the Thundring Legion; they could do more by their prayers, then the rest by their Armies. Hence (as *Zwingerus* testifies) *Gregory* was called *Savaile* from his frequent Miracles among the Heathen. And *Vincentius* reporteth that *Sulpitius Bituricensis* did expel the Devils, heal the sick, and raise the dead, by praying to God for them. When *Myconius* (a godly Divine) lay sick of that Consumption which is called a Phtisis, *Luther* prayeth earnestly, that he might be recovered, and that he might not die before himself. And so confident was he of the grant of his desire, that he writes boldly to *Myconius*, that he should not die now; but should remain yet longer upon this earth. Upon these prayers did *Myconius* presently revive, as from the dead, and live six years after, till *Luther* was dead; And himself hath largely written the story and professed, that when he read *Luthers* letters, he seemed to hear that voice of Christ, *Lazarus*, come forth. Yea, so powerful and prevailing was *Luther* in prayer, that *Iustus Jonas* writes of him, *Iste vir potuit quod valuit*; That man could do what his list.

melius notes on *Tertullians* Apologet. Nota 64. *¶ Melch. Adam in vita Myconii.* O si audire velles & videre, quando à nobis adjurantur & torquentur spiritualibus flagris, & verborum tormentis de obsessis corporibus ejiciuntur, quando ejulantes & gementes voce humana, & potestate divina flagella & verbera sentientes, venturum iudicium confitentur! Veni, & cognosce vera esse quæ dicimus. Et quia sic Deos colere te dicis, vel ipsis quos colis crede: aut si volueris & tibi credere, de te ipso loquetur, audiente te, qui nunc tuum pectus obsedit: Videbis nos rogari ab eis quos tu vogas: timeri ab eis quos tu adoras, videbis sub manu nostra stare victos, & tremere captivos quos tu suspicis & veneraris ut Dominos. Certe vel sic confundi in istis erroribus tuis poteris, cum conspexeris & audieris Deos tuos, quid sint, interrogatione nostra statim prodere, &c. *Cyprian. ad Demetrium.* page 328. This is an excellent Testimony.

¶ The Legion of Malta in the time of *Mar. Aurelius*, who procured by prayer both Thunder on the enemies, and rain for the Army. See the Epist. of *M. Aurelius* in *Justin Martyrs* Apol. & *Xiphilin. in Vita Aurelii.*

And it is confidently averred by *Tertullian* Apologet. cap. 3. with many more, as you may read at large in *Pamelius*

What was it less then a Miracle in *Baynam* the Martyr, who told the Papists, Lo here is a Miracle! I feel no more pain in this fire then in a bed of Down: It is as sweet to me as a bed of Roses. So Bishop *Farrar*, who could say before he went to the fire, If I stir in the fire, believe not my Doctrine: And accordingly remained unmoved. *Theodorus* the Martyr to the midst of his torment had one in the shape of a young man, as he thought, came and wiped off his sweat, and eased him of his pain. But what need I fetch examples so far off? or to recite the multitudes of them, which Church-history doth afford us? Is there ever a praying Christian here, who knoweth what it is importunately to strive with God, and to plead his promises with him believingly, that cannot give in his experiences of most remarkable an-

swers? I know mens Atheism and Infidelity will never want somewhat to say against the most eminent providences, though they were Miracles themselves. That nature which is so ignorant of God, and at enmity with him, will not acknowledge him in his clear discoveries to the World, but will ascribe all to fortune or nature; or some such Idol, which indeed is nothing: But when mercies are granted in the very time of prayer, and that when to reason there is no hope, and that without the use or help of any other means or creatures, yea, and perhaps many times over and over, Is not this as plain, as if God from heaven should say to us, I am fulfilling to thee the true word of my promise in Christ my Son? How many times have I known the prayer of faith to save the sick, when all Physicians have given them up as dead? It hath been my own case more then once, or twice, or ten times: when means have all failed, and the highest Art or Reason have sentenced me hopeless, yet have I been relieved by the prevalency of fervent prayr, and that (as the Physician said) *tuto, cito & jucunde* *My strength and my heart failed, but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever*: And though he yet keep me under necessary weakness, and wholesome sickness and certain expectation of further necessities and assaults, yet am I constrained by most convincing experiences, to set up this stone of Remembrance, and publickly to the praise of the Almighty, to acknowledge, that certainly God is true of his promises, and that they are indeed his own infallible Word, and that it is a most excellent privilege to have interest in God, and a Spirit of supplication, to be importunate with him. I doubt not but most Christians that observe the spirit and providences, are able to attest this prevalency of prayer by their own experiences

Object. Perhaps you will say, If these rare examples were common, I would believe.

Ans. First, If they were common, they would be slighted, as common wonders are.

Secondly, Importunate prayer is not common, though formal babling be.

Thirdly, The evident returns of prayer are ordinary to the faithful.

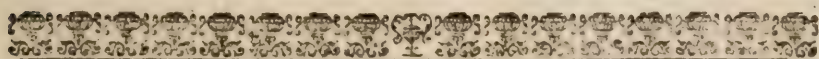
Fourthly, If wonders were common, we should live by sense, and not by faith.

Augst. de Civitate Dei, lib. 33. Fifthly, I answer in the words of *Augustin*, God letteth not every Saint partake of Miracles, lest the weak should be deceived with this pernicious error, to prefer Miracles as better then the works of Righteousness, whereby eternal life is attained.

And let me now add; that if the Scriptures were not the Word of God, undoubtedly there would have been as many wonders of providence for the disgracing it, as have been for the defending it: and

God

God would have destroyed the Preachers of it, as the greatest abusers of him and all the world, that should father such a thing upon him. Can any man believe that God is the just and gracious Ruler of the world, (that is, that there is a God) and yet that he would so long suffer such things to be published as his undoubted Laws, and give no Testimony against it, if it were not true ? As Perkins saith (*Cases of Consc. lib. 2. cap. 3. page 130. §. 1.*) If it had not been Gods Word, the falshood had been detected long ago. For there hath been nothing falsely said of God at any time, which he himself hath not at some time or other opened and revealed ; as he did the false Prophets.



CHAP. VII.

The fourth Argument.

Argum. 4.

SECT. I.



Y Fourth and last Argument which I will now produce ⁴ to prove the Scripture to be the Word, and perfect ^{§. 1.} Law of God, is this ;

Either the Scriptures are the written Word and Law of God, or else there is no such extant in the world, But there is a written Word and Law of God in the world. *Ergo*, This is it.

Here I have these two Positions to prove. First, That God hath such a written Word in the world. Secondly, That it can be no other but this.

That there is such a Word, I prove thus: If it cannot stand with the welfare of mankind, and consequently with that honor which the Wisdom and goodness of God hath by their welfare, that the world should be without a written Law ; then certainly there is such a written Law. But that it cannot stand with the welfare of the creature, or that honor of God, appears thus. That there be a certain and sufficient Revelation of the will of God to man, more than meer Nature and Creatures do teach, is necessary to the welfare of man, and the asorfaid honour of God. But there is now no such certain and sufficient Revelation unwritten in the world; there-

^a I do of purpose pass over those things which others have fully written of, because it is ^a against my Judgement to trouble the world so oft with the same words which others have said before us. In particular, to prove the absolute Necessity that there must be some written Word, among and above others, Great Camero hath done it fully, *Protest. de Verbo Dei, cap. 4, 5, 6, &c. Operum (fol.) pag. 450, 451, &c.* and shews how lamentably even the wisest of the Philosophers were belotted and ignorant.

fore it is necessary that there be such a Revelation written. ^a The proof of the *Major* is the main task, which if it be well performed will clearly carry the whole cause; for I believe all the rest will quickly be granted, if that be once plain: Therefore I shall stand a little the more largely to prove it, *viz.* That there is a necessity for the welfare of man, and the honour of Gods Wisdom and Goodness, that there be some further Revelation of Gods Will, then is in meer Nature or Creatures to be found. And first, I will prove it necessary to the welfare of man; And that thus. If man have a Happiness or Misery to partake of after this life, and no sufficient Revelation of it in Nature or Creatures, then it is necessary that he have some other Revelation of it, which is sufficient. But such a Happiness or Misery man must partake of hereafter, which Nature and Creatures do not sufficiently reveal, (either end or means) therefore some other is necessary. I will stand the largelier on the first Branch of the Antecedent, because the chief weight lieth on it; and I scarce ever knew any doubt of Scripture, but they also doubted of the immortal state, and recompence of souls; and that usually is their first and chiefest doubt.

I will therefore here prove these three things in order, thus: First, That there is such a state for man hereafter. Secondly, that it is necessary that he know it, and the way to be so happy. Thirdly, That Nature and Creatures do not sufficiently reveal it.

^b See Justin Martyr. *Serm. ad Gentef.* proving the unity of the Godhead out of the Heathens themselves, *Orpheus, the Sybils, Scophocles, Homer, Plato, Pythagoras, &c.*
^c Hear what a Heathen faith of the Life to come.

For the first, I take it for granted, that there is a God, because ^b Nature teacheth that, and I shall pass over those Arguments drawn from his righteousness and just dispensation, to prove the variety of mens future conditions, because they are commonly known; and I shall now argue from sense it self, because that works best with sensual men: and that thus. If the Devil be very diligent to deceive men of that Happiness, and bring them to that Misery, then sure there is such a Happiness and Misery; But the former is true, ^c *Ergo* the later. They that doubt of the *Major* Proposition, do most of them doubt, whether there be any Devil, as well as whether he seek our eternal undoing. I prove both together. First, By his Temptations. Secondly, Apparitions. Thirdly, Possessions and Dispossession. Fourthly, His Contracts with Witches. I hope these are palpable Discoveries.

Miraris hominem ad Deos ire? Deus ad homines venit: immo (quod propius est) in homines venit: nulla sine Deo mens bona est. Semina in corporibus humanis divina dispersa sunt: quæ si bonus cultor excipit, familia origeni prædeunt, & paria his ex quibus orta sunt surgunt: si malus, non aliter quam humus sterilis ac palustris necat, ac deinde creat purgamenta pro frugibus. Seneca. Epist. 73. page 673.

1. The temptations of Satan are sometime so unnatural, so violent, and so importunate, that the tempted person even feels something besides himself, perswading and urging him: He cannot go about his calling, he cannot be alone, but he feels somewhat following him, with perswasions to sin, yea, to sins that he never found his Nature much inclined to, and such as bring him no advantage in the world, and such as are quite against the temperature of his body.^a Doth it not plainly tell us, that there is a Devil, labouring to deprive man of his Happiness, when men are drawn to commit such monstrous sins? Such cruelty as the *Romans* used to the *Jews* at the taking of *Jerusalem*: So many thousand Christians so barbarously murdered; Such bloody actions as those of *Nero*, *Caligula*, *Sylla*, *Messala*, *Caracalla*, the *Roman* *Gladiatores*, the *French* Massacre, the Gunpowder-plot, the *Spanish* Inquisition, and their murdering fifty millions of *Indians* in forty two years, according to the Testimony of *Acosta* their Jesuit. Men invading their own neighbours and brethren, with an unquenchable thirst after their blood, and meerly because of their strictness in the common professed Religion, as the late cruel wars in *England* have declared: I say, how could these come to pass, but by the instigation of the Devil? When we see men making a jest of such sins as these, making them their pleasure, impudently, and implacably against Knowledge and Conscience, proceeding in them, hating those ways that they knew to be better, and all those persons that would help to save them: yea, chusing sin, though they believe it will damn them; despairing, and yet sinning still; Doth not this tell men plainly, that there is a Devil, their enemy? When men will commit the sin which they abhor in others, which Reason is against; When men of the best natures, as *Vespasian*, *Julian*, &c. shall be so bloody murderers; When men will not be stirred from sin by any intreaty, though their dearest friends should beg with tears upon their knees; though Preachers convince them, and beseech them in the name of the Lord; though wife and children, body and soul be undone by it: Nay, when men will be the same under the greatest judgement, and under the most wonderful convincing Providences, as appears in *England*, yea, under Miracles themselves.

Surely I think all this shews that there is a Devil, and that he is diligent in working our ruine. Why else should it be so hard a thing to perswade a man to that, which he is convinced to be good?

lem spirituum & humorum reducitur ad principia sensualium organorum: ut sic videantur ab anima imaginaria vel sensuali visine. Aquin. 1. q. 15. a. 11. Experimur multas saepe nobis invitis malas, cogitationes in mentem obrepere. Unde vero haec cogitationes? Ab aliquo certe egente eas commovente. Non a nobis: quia inviti illas patimur; Non ab Angelis bonis, neque a Deo per illos, quia cogitationes male sunt. A Diabolis igitur sunt, Zanch. To. 3. l. 4. de Potent. Daemon. c. 11. p. 191.

ad *Suadent autem miris & invisibilibus modis, per illam subtilitatem suorum corporum, corpora hominum non sentientium penetrando, seseque cogitationibus eorum per quadam imaginaria visa miscendo, sive vigilantium, sive dormientium. Aug. de Divin. Daemon. cap. 5. Non potest Daemon influere novas formas in materiam corporalem, unde nec per consequens in sensum & imaginationem, in quibus nil recipitur sine organo corporali; Undere linquitur, ut aliquid praexistat in corpore, quod per quandam transmutationem loca-*

SECT. II.

§. 2. 2
*Legē Epist. lam.
 Vossii de Sa-
 muele appa-
 rente Saulo, in
 Joan. Bevero-
 virii Epistolis.
 Et D. Reig-
 noldum de Sa-
 muele apparen-
 te, in variis
 prælectionibus
 de lib. Apo-
 cryph.*

2. **B**Ut yet if this be not palpable enough, The frequent Apparitions of Satan in several shapes, drawing men, or frightening them into sin, is a discovery undeniable. I know many are very incredulous herein, and will hardly believe that there have been such apparitions; For my own part, though I am as suspicious as most in such reports, and do believe that most of them are conceits or delusions, yet having been very diligently inquisitive in such cases, I have received undoubted testimony of the Truth of such Apparitions; some from the mouths of men of undoubted honesty and godliness, and some from the report of multitudes of persons, who heard or saw. Were it fit here to name the persons, I could send you to them yet living, by whom you would be as fully satisfied as I: Houses that have been to frequently haunted with such terrors, that the Inhabitants successively have been witnesses of it.

Learned Godly *Zanchius* in his *To 3. lib. 4. cap. 10. de potentia Dæmonum*, saith, He wonders that any should deny that there are such Spirits as from the effect are called Hags (or Fairies,) that is, such as exercise familiarity with men, and do without hurting mens bodies, come to them, and trouble them, & as it were play with them. I could, (saith he) bring many examples of persons yet alive, that have had experience of these in themselves. But it is not necessary (to name them) nor indeed convenient. But hence it appears that there are such Spirits in the aire: and that when God permits them, they exercise their power on our bodies, either to sport, or to hurt. So far *Zanchy*. And he makes this use of it. [Of this (saith he) besides the certainty of Gods Word, we have also mens daily experience.] These Devils therefore do serve to confirm our faith of God, of the Good Angels, of the Kingdome of Heaven, of the blessed souls, and of many things more which the Scripture delivereth. Many deny that the soul of man remaineth and liveth after death, because they see nothing go from him but his breath: And they come to that impiety, that they laugh at all that is said of another Life. But we see not the Devils; and yet it is clearer then the Sun, that this air is full of Devils; because, besides Gods Word, experience it self doth teach it. Thus *Zanchy* pleads undeniable experience. *lib. 4. cap. 20. page 212.*

*Melch. Adam.
 in vita Luth.*

*Sozom. lib. 6.
 cap. 28.
 lib. 7. c. 23.*

Luther affirmed of himself, that at *Coburge* he oft-times had an apparition of burning Torches, the sight thereof did so affright him, that he was neer swooning; also in his own Garden, the Devil appeared to him in the likenes of a black Boare, but then he made light of it. *Sozomen* in his Ecclesiastical History writes of *Apelles* a Smith, famous in *Egypt* for working Miracles, who in the night, while he was at work, was tempted to uncleanness by the Devil, appearing in

in the shape of a beautiful woman; The like he tells of a strange apparition in *Antioch*, the night before the Sedition against *Theodosius*. *Theodorus* mentions a fearful sight that appeared to *Gennadius*, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and the threatening words which it uttered. The Writings of *Gregory*, *Ambrose*, *Austin*, *Chrysostome*, *Nicephorus*, &c. make frequent mention of apparitions, and relate the several stories at large. You may read in *Lavater de Spectris*, several other relations of apparitions out of *Alexander ab Alexandro*, *Baptista Fulgosi*, and others. *Ludovicus Vives*, lib. 1. de *Veritate fidei*, saith, That among the Savages in *America*, nothing is more common then to hear and see Spirits in such shapes both day and night. The like do other Writers tell of those *Indians*; So saith *Olaus Magnus* of the Islanders. *Cardanus de Subtilit.* hath many such Stories. So *Joh. Manlius in locor. Commun. collectan. cap. de malis spiritibus, & de satisfactione*. Yea, godly, sober *Melanchton* affirms that he had seen some such Sights or Apparitions himself, and many credible persons of his acquaintance have told him, that they have not only seen them, but had much talk with Spirits; Among the rest he mentions one of his own Aunts, who sitting sad at the fire after the death of her husband, there appeared unto her one in the likeness of her husband, and another like a *Franciscan* Friar; the former told her that he was her husband, and came to tell her somewhat; which was, that she must hire some Priests to say certain Masses for him, which he earnestly besought her, then he took her by the hand, promising to do her no harm, yet his hand so burned hers, that it remained black ever after, and so they vanished away. Thus writes *Melanchton*. *Lavater* also himself, who hath writ a book wholly of Apparitions, a Learned, Godly, Protestant Divine, tells us that it was then an undeniable thing, confirmed by the Testimonies of many honest and credible persons, both men and women, some alive, and some dead, that sometime by night and sometime by day have both seen and heard such things: some that going to bed had the cloaths plucked off them; others had somewhat lying down in the bed with them; others heard it walking in the Chamber by them, spitting, groaning, saying they were the souls of such or such persons lately departed; that they were in grievous torments; and if so many Masses were but said for them, or so many Pilgrimages undertaken to the Shrine of some Saint, they should be delivered. These things, with many such more, saith *Lavater*, were then frequently and undoubtedly

Lavater page
64. 65.

De Gent. Sept.
lib. cap. 3.

° The like may
be said of the

Apparition of
Good Angels,
encouraging
the Godly. *Cy-*
prian de Mor-
talitate page
(*mibi*) 345.

saith, that one
like a glorious
young man
stood by one
of his fellow
Presbyters at
his death, as
he was afraid
and praying a-
gainst death,
and said to
him: Are you
afraid to suf-
fer? are you
loth to go
forth? what
shall I do with
you? as chi-
ding him for
his lothness to
suffer death
for Christ.

Exam. Theol.

In obsidione Nolane Civitatis, Nolanum Episcopum Felicem mortuum conspectum fuisse a multis civitatem illam defendentem, refert August. lib. de Mirab. Scripturæ (si ille liber sit Augustini.) Scio innumera referri fabulosa vel à fraude, &c. sed (n) à viris tum doctis, tum perspicacibus, tum gravibus & probis, & plurimis retro seculis allata sunt, & hodie memorantur innumera, ubi non possit non cum operâ humanâ concurrisse illisus aut vis diabolica, supplente, viz. Spiritu maligno quod hominis supererprestare. Voßius Epistol. de Samuele in Beverovicii Epistol. page 203. Vid. Mercur. viperam de prodig. lib. 8. Pfellum.

ly done, and that where the doors were fast locked, and the room searched, that there could be no deceit.

So *Sleidan* relates the story of *Crescentius* the Popes Legate, feared into a deadly sickness by a fearful Apparition in his Chamber. Most credible and godly Writers, tell us, That on June 20. 1484. at a Town called *Hammel* in *Germany*, the Devil took away one hundred and thirty children that were never seen again.

Tyrons de locis infestis.

But I need to say no more of this; there is enough written already, not only by *Cicogna*, *Delrin*, *Paracelsus*, &c. but also by godly and faithfull Writers, as, *Lavater*, *Geor. Agricola*, *Olaus Magnus*, *Zanchius*, *Pictorius*, and many more^f.

Object. But you will say, Though this prove that there are Devils, and that they are enemies to our Happiness; yet how doth it prove that there is a future Happiness or Misery for man?

g Neque Satan
hac prastat ut
beneficiat ho-
minibus, quos
in summo habet
odio: sed ut
corporali unius
curacione infi-
nitos alios spi-
rituali morte
trucidet. Zan-
chius. To. 3.
l. 4. c. 10. de
Potenta Dæ-
monum.

*Vid. etiam
Zanch. ibid.
c. 12. p. 194.
h* So his seem-
ing Miracles.
*Lege Jo. Bap.
Van Helmont
desethiasi,
c. 9. §. 27.
page 168.*

i Camero
shews that Mi-
racles are,
when things
are done with-
out second
causes: And
proves, that

g *Ans.* Why, plainly thus. What need Satan by these Apparitions to set up Superstition to draw men to sin, if there were no difference between sinners and others hereafter? Surely in this life it would be no great displeasure to them; for usually the wicked have the most prosperous lives; therefore his delusions must needs have respect to another life; And that the end of his Apparitions is either to drive men to despair, or to superstition, or some sin, is evident to all: *h* Most of the Papists Idolatry and Wil-worship, hath either been caused, or confirmed by such Apparitions; *i* For in former days of darkness they were more common then now. How the order of the *Carthusian* Friars was founded by *Bruno* upon the terrible speeches and cries of a dead man, you may read in the life of *Bruno*, before his Exposition on *Pauls* Epistles. Such was the Original of All-Souls-Day, and other Holidays, as *Tritenhemius*, *Petrus de Natalibus*, l. 10 c. 1. *Polyd. Virg. de inv.* l. 6. c. 9. do declare. Also praying for the dead, praying to Saints, Purgatory, Merits of good Works, Satisfaction, Pilgrimages, Masses, Images, Reliques, Monastical Vows, Auricular Confession, and most of the Popish Ceremonies have had their life and strength from these Apparitions and Delusions of the Devil. *k* But especially the Cross hath been so magnified hereby, that it is grown the commonest remedy to drive away Devils of any in the world for many hundred years. The Churchyard must have one to keep the Devils from the graves of the dead, and the Church, and almost every Pinnacle, Window, and part of it to keep him thence; the child Baptized must have one to keep him thence; the High-ways also must have

the two books which *Lipsius* wrote (*de Diva Virgine Hallensi*, & *de Diva Virgine Aspricollis*) filled with pretended Miracles, were not indeed of true Miracles, as neither reciting the raising the Dead, or the like evident Miracle, nor any cure done but with some sensible pain or Motion, which shewed some second cause. See *Camero. Praef. de Verbo Dei*, page 438. fol. *k* How the Devil doth imitate God, in setting up a worship, and deluding men with his wonders, especially about the Cross, Read *Calfhills* Preface before his Answer to *Martial*, of the Cross.

them,

them, that he molest not the Traveller; yea, when morning and evening, and in times of danger, and in the beginning of any work of duty, men must sign themselves with the Cross, to keep away Devils; Inasmuch that the learned Doctors do handle it among their profound Questions, [What makes the Devil so afraid of the Cross, that he shuns it above all things else?] So that you may easily see what great advantage the Devil hath got over the souls of a great part of the world by these Apparitions; and consequently that (this being the end of his endeavours) there is certainly a Happiness which he would deprive us of, and a Misery that he would bring us to, when this life is ended.

SECT. III.

3. IT is manifest also by the Devils Possessing and Tormenting ¹ the bodies of men; for if it were not more for the sake of the soul then the body, why should he not as much possess or torment a beast? Certainly it is not chiefly the outward torment of the person that he regardeth, (though he desire that too) for then he would not labour to settle his Kingdom generally in peace and prosperity, and to make men chuse iniquity for its worldly advantages. Yet, it may perhaps be the souls of others, more then the possessed persons themselves, that the Devil may hope to get advantage on. So among the Papists, it hath brought their ^m Exorcisms into singular credit, by their frequent dispossessing the Devil; I confess, there have been many counterfeits of this kind, as the Boy at *Bilston* by *Wolverhampton*, hired by the Papists, and discovered by the vigilant care of Bishop *Morton*, and divers others. But yet if any doubt whether there is any such thing at all, credible History, and late experience may sufficiently satisfy him. The History of the dispossession of the Devil out of many persons together in a room in *Lancashire*, at the prayer of some godly Ministers, is very famous; for which these Ministers, being Nonconformists, were questioned in the High Commission Court, as if it had been a device to strengthen the credit of their cause. Read the Book, and Judge. Among the Papists, Possessions are common; (though I believe very many of them are the Priests and Jesuits delusions)

³ S. 3.
¹ *Zanchy* thinks it is the very substance of Devils that entreat men, and that they have bodies more subtiler then the aire by which they enter. *To. 3. lib. 4. c. 10. page 288.*
So *Augustine* also thinks, *De Divinatione Daemonum.*
cap. 5.
And so *Tertullian* saith, *Dæmones sua hæc corpora contrahunt, & dilatant ut volunt: sicut etiam lumbrici & alia quædam*

infecta. Ita dissimile illis non est penetrare in nostra corpora. Si quando nos oporteat his spirituali, non loquamur cum spiritu, vel admirando, vel imperando, quasi nos audiat, sed tantum precibus & jeuniis incumbendo preerueremus. *Origen. in Mat. 17.*

What Possession is, and how the Devils is confined to a body, or whether circumscribed there, in whole or in part, are things beyond my reach to know. But that the strange effects which we have seen on some bodies, have been the products of the special power of the Devil there,

The devil had the power of death, saith the Holy Ghost *Heb. 2. 14.*

“ The Angels do serve in both these Ministries (superior and inferior) in the administration and oeconomy (or government) of earthly things. Clem. Alex. Stromat. l. 7. initio. It is Christ that

giveth to the Greeks Wisdom, by inferior Angels. For the Angels are by an Ancient and Divine command distributed by (or through) Nations. *Idem ibid.*

“ there, I doubt not. Though for my own part I believe, that Gods Works on the world are usually by Instruments, and not immediate; and as good Angels are his Instruments in conveying his Mercies, both to soul and body, and Churches, and States; so evil Angels are Instruments of inflicting his Judgements, both corporal and spiritual. hence God is said, *Psal. 78. 49.* to send evil Angels among the *Israelites*; hence *Pauls* phrase, of delivering to Satan; hence Satan doth execution on the children, cattle, and body of *Job*; and upon *Jerusalem* in that Plague, after numbering the people. To satisfy you fully in this, and to silence your objections, and to teach you the true and spiritual use of this doctrine, I refer you to Master *Lawrences* book (Member of the House of Commons) called *Our communion and War with Angels*. And especially *Zanchius*, To. 3. his books *de Angelis*.

“ So then, though I judge, that Satan is the Instrument in our ordinary diseases, yet doth he more undeniably appear in those whom we call the possessed. *Luther* thought that all phrenetick persons, and Ideots, and all bereaved of their understanding, had Devils; notwithstanding Physicians might ease them by remedies. And indeed the presence of the Devil may consist with the presence of a disease, and evil Humor, and with the efficacy of means. *Sauls* Melancholy Devil would be gone, when *David* played on the Harp. Many Divines (as *Tertul. Austin, Zanchius, Lavater*, &c. think that he can work both upon the body and the minde; and that he make use to this end of Melancholy humors. And indeed such strange things are oft said and done by the Melancholy and Mad, that many learned Physicians think that the Devil is frequently mixt with such distempers, and hath a main hand in many of their symptoms. So *Avicen, Rhasis, Arculanus, Aponensis, Jason Pratensis, Hercul. Saxen.* &c. Who can give any natural cause of mens speaking Hebrew or Greek, which they never learned or spoke before? Of their versifying? Their telling persons that are present their secrets? Discovering what is done at a distance? which they neither see nor hear? *Fernelius* mentioneth two that he saw: whereof one was so tormented with convulsive pain, sometime in one arm, sometime in the other, sometime in one finger, &c. that four men could scarce hold him: his head being still quiet and well: The Physicians judg'd it a Convulsion from some malignant humor in the *spina dors*: till having used all means in vain, at last the

“ *Vid. Per. Martyr. in Loc. Commun. Class. 1. cap. 8. §. 8. page 39, 40. Demoniaci semper fere sunt melancholici, sed non omnes melancholici demoniaci. Forest. obs. lib. 10. obs. 19. Melch. Adam in vit. Luther. Vide Per. Martyr. Loc. Commun. Class. 1. cap. 9. per totum. For*

speaking strange languages and versifying, See *Guainerius Tract. 15 de melanc. c. 4. Et Wierum de praesagis lib. 2. c. 21. 22. & 23. Et Forest. obs. lib. 10. obs. 19. in schol. r. Dr. Abdir. Rer. Caussis l. 2. c. 13. Vide Pal. Plateri Observat. p. 20. de stupore demoniaci: & de Exorcista ipso à Damone percusso & laeso.*

Devil

Devil derided them, that they had almost destroyed the man with their medicines? The man spoke Greek and Latine which he never learned, he told the Physicians many of their secrets: and a great deal of talk with the Devil which they had, he there mentions. In conclusion, both this and the other were dispossessed by Popish prayers, fasting and exorcism. ⁹ *Forestus* mentions a Country-man, that being cast into melancholy through discontent, at some injuries that he had received, the Devil appeared to him in the likeness of a man, and persuaded him rather to make away himself, then to bear such indignities; and to that end advised him to send for Arsenick, and poyson himself. But the Apothecary would not let him have it, except he would bring one to promise that he should not abuse it; whereupon the Devil went with him, as his voucher, and so he took a Dram; But though it tormented him, yet it did not presently kill him; wherefore the Devil brought him afterward a Rope, and after that a Knife to have destroyed himself; At which sight the man being affrighted, was recovered to his right mind again. You may read a multitude of such examples in *Scribonius*, *Skenkins*, *Wierus*, *Chr. à Vega*, *Langius*, *Donatus*, lib. 2. cap. 1. de med. mir. *Cornel. Gemma* lib. 2. de Natur. Mirac. cap. 4. See also *Valesius* cap. 28. *Sacr. Philosop. Roderic. à Castro* 2. de morb. mul. in cap. 3. *Schol. Celius Rhodiginus* lib. 1. antiq. lect. cap. 34. ¹ *Tertullian* challengeth the Heathen to bring any one possessed with a Devil before their Judgement-seat, or one that pretended to have the Spirit of the Gods, and if at the command of a Christian he do not confess himself to be a Devil, let them take the Christian to be presumptuous, and put him immediately to death. But of Jesus (saith he) they say not so, nor that he was a meer man, but the Power, the Wisdom, and Word of God, and that they are Devils damned for their wickedness. The like doth *Cyprian ad Demetrian*. §. 12.

So that it seems it was then common for the Devil in the possessed to confess Christ, or else *Tertullian* durst not have made such a challenge.

Some wonder that there were so many possessed with Devils in Christs time, and so few since: but they understand not that it was Mad men whom they called possessed, and Christ confirmeth their judgement; As Mr *Mead* on *John* 10. 20. hath proved out of Scripture, and from *Plautus*, *Justin Mart.* *Timothew Alex.* *Balza-mon*, *Zonaras*, &c. to whom I refer the Reader, for the fuller proof hereof.

⁹ Lib. 30. de Venenis. observat. 8. in schol.

Cyprian Serm. de lapsis, hath a History of one possessed, and of her impatience during the time of prayer. And in those times when they went to Sacrament, the Catechised, the penitents, and the possessed were all warned to depart the Assembly. ¹ *Tertul. Apolog.* cap. 23. where he presseth them on to make tryal of it.

SECT. IV.

§. 4.

See a notable story of a woman pretending to have the Holy Ghost, but proving to be a Witch, and what wonders she did; and had a gift of prayer, and did baptize and administer the Lords Supper in the ordinary way. in *Firmilianus Epist. to Cyprian. Epist. Cyp. 75. page 228. Ep. Hall faith, Satans prevalency in this age is most clear in the marvelous number of Witches a-bounding in all parts. Now hundreds are discovered in one shire; and (if same deceive us not) in a Village: of 14 houses in the North, are*

Fourthly, the fourth and last of these palpable Arguments, to prove that man hath a future Happiness or Misery, is drawn from the Devils compacts with Witches. It cannot be only his desire of hurting their bodies, that makes him enter into these contracts with them; For that he might procure by other means, as likely. Beside, it is some kinde of prosperity, or fulfilling of their desires, which he conditioneth to give them. It is a childish thing to conceit, that the Devil cares so much for a few drops of their blood; Is not the blood of a beast or other creature as sweet? Neither can it be only the acknowledgement of his power that he aims at; nor a meer desire of being honoured or worshipped in the world, as *Porphyrus* and other Pagans have thought; For he is most truly served, where he is least discerned, and most abhorred, when he most appears. His Apparitions are so powerfull a means to convince the Atheist, who believes not that there is either God, or Devil, or Heaven, or Hell, that I am perswaded he would far rather keep out of sight, and that for the most part he is constrained by God to appear against his will. Besides, if Satan sought his own honour, he would still speak in his own name: But contrarily, his usual appearance is in the shape and name of some deceased person, affirming himself to be the soul of such an one, or else he pretends to be an Angel of light; and when he makes his compacts with Witches, it is seldome so plainly and directly, as that they understand, it is indeed the Devil that they deal with. So that it is apparent, Satan seeks something more then the honour of domineering, that is, the ruine of the party, with whom he deals; And that it is not their bodily and temporal ruine only, appears further by this; that he will heal as well as hurt, and give power to his confederates to do the like, and this tends not to the ruine of mens bodies. Though there be a great deal of deceit among them, yet doubtless many have been cured by Popish spels, and Pilgrimages, and Exorcisms. *Carolus Piso* mentions one of his Patients, who was incurably deaf a yeer together, and was suddenly cured in the midst of his devotion to the Lady of *Lauretto*. *Fernelius* mentions those that could stop any bleeding by repeating certain words.

Heretofore onely barbarous deserts had them; Now the civilist and most Religious parts are frequently pestered with them. Heretofore some silly poor ignorant old women, &c. Now, we have known those of both Sexes, which have professed much knowledge, holiness and devotion, drawn into this damnable practice. *Hall folio 7. 15. page 52. 54. Cw. Piso. de morbis serosis observ. 9. De Dolore auris cum odontalgia. page 45, 46. Even the Papists confess that all those spels, and scrolls, and actions which must be done at such an hour, or in such a form and order, and with such circumstances, as nothing conduce to the effect intended, if these do any thing, it is for the Devil. Vide Reginaldum, Prax. conscient. Cas. part. 1. Q. 7. & Prax. for penitential. lib. 17. nu. 157. & Seq. Read Bodin, and Remigius, and Danam of Witches, and many Authours, together in the *Mallum Maleficorum*:*

He saw an universal Jaundise cured in one night, by the hanging of a piece of paper about the neck. A great deal more to the same purpose he hath; *De abditis rer. causis lib. 2. cap. 16.* If any should doubt whether there be any such Witches, who thus work by the power of the Devil, or have any compact with him, he hath as good opportunity now to be easily resolved, as as hath been known in most Ages. Let him go but into *Suffolk* or *Essex*, or *Lancashire*, &c. and he may quickly be informed. Sure it were strange, if in an age of so much knowledge and conscience, there should to many score of poor creatures be put to death, as Witches, if it were not clearly manifest that they were such. We have too many examples lately among us, to leave any doubt of the truth of this.

See more, in my book against Inidelity.

So that by these attempts of Satan, to deceive and destroy souls, it is evident, That there is an estate of happiness or misery for every man after this life.

All those Arguments which every Common place book, and Philosopher almost can afford you, to prove the immortality of the soul, will also serve to prove the point in hand. But many can apprehend these Arguments from sense, who cannot yet reach, and will not be convinced by other Demonstrations, As temptations, Apparitions, Possessions Dispossessions, and Witches, are most excellent means to convince a Sadducee, that there are Angels and Spirits; so also by clear consequence, that there is a Resurrection, and Eternal life.

De Simonis Magi praestigiis scripsere Abdias Epist. Basil. in Certam. Apostol. & Egesip. & Nicephor. & plures. Vide etiam quae scripsit Olaus Magn. de Gent. Septentrional. lib. 3. cap. 4. de Merothin. Magno. & de his Phyloso-

phis. lib. 3. cap. 18. Sir Ken. Digby of the Immort. of the soul, And *Al. Rossé* his Philosophical Touchstone in Answer to it.

SECT. V.

THE second thing that I am to clear to you, is, That it is necessary for man to know this happiness, and the way to obtain it; and to know the misery, and the way to escape it; This appears thus.

§. 5.
2.

First, If he must go that way, and use those means, then he must needs first know both the end and way. But he that will obtain the end, must use the means; therefore he must necessarily know them. All this is so evident, that I believe few will deny it. That man must use the means, before he attain the end, is evident;

First, From the nature of the motion of the Rational soul, which is to seek the attainment of its propounded end by a voluntary use of means conducing thereto; For as it hath not at its first infusion that height of perfection, whereof it is capable, so neither is it carried thereto by violence, or by blind instinct; for then it were not a Rational motion.

Secondly, Yea, the very enjoyment of the end, and the seeking of it, are actions of the same nature: It is enjoyed by Knowing, Loving, Rejoycing, &c. And these actions are the means to attain it.

Thirdly, And if the means were not necessary to the end, the wicked were as capable of it, as the godly: but that will not stand with the Justice of God.

Fourthly, If knowledge of the end, and use of means, were not of necessity to the obtaining of that end: then a beast, or a block were as fit a subject for that blessedness, as a man; But these cannot be.

And that, man cannot seek a happiness, which he never knew; and shun a misery, which he was not aware of; nor use means thereto, which he was never acquainted with; I think would be lost and needless labor for me to prove.

SECT. VI.

§. 6. 3 **T**He third thing that I am to prove, is this; That meere nature

3. and creatures, contain no sufficient revelation of the foremen-

tioned end and means. This appears thus. First, nature by the help of creatures, though it tell us that there is a God, yet what he is, or how he will be worshipped, or how he came to be so displeased with the world, or how he must be reconciled, of all this it tells us nothing. Again, though it may possibly acquaint us with an immortal state, yet what the happiness there is, and what the misery, or how we are naturally deprived of that happiness, and how it must be recovered, and who they be that shall enjoy it, of all this it tells us little; Much less of the Resurrection of our bodies from the grave. So also, though nature may possibly finde it self depraved, yet how it came to be so, or how to be healed, or how to be pardoned, it cannot tell. Secondly, if nature, by the meer book of the creatures could learn all things necessary, yet first it would be so slow, and by so long study. Secondly, and so doubtfully and uncertainly. Thirdly, and so rarely, that it appears by this, the means of revelation is not sufficient. All this is apparent by event and success. For what nature and creatures do sufficiently teach, that their Scholars have certainly learned.

i First, Then observe, how long did the most learned Philosophers study, before they could know those few rude imperfect notions, which some of them did attain to, concerning eternity? They were gray with age and study, before they could come to know that, which a child of seven years old may now know by the benefit of Scripture. But all men live not to such an age, therefore this is no sufficient means.

Secondly,

If it were not
Gods Book,
then all Gods
Will should be
hidden, and
God should
never yet have
revealed his
Will to man.
*Perkins Cases
of Conf. lib. 2.
cap. 3*

Secondly, Observe also how uncertain they were, when all was 2 done; what they speak rightly concerning God, or the life to come in one breath, they are ready to unsay it again in another, as if their speeches had fallen from them against their wils, or as *Caiphas* his confession of Christ. They raise their Conclusions from such uncertain Premises, that the Conclusions also must needs be uncertain.

Thirdly, Observe also how rare that Knowledge was among them. 3 It may be in all the world, there may be a few hundreds of learned Philosophers, and among those there is one part Epicures, another Peripateticks, &c. that acknowledge not a future Happiness or Misery: And of those few that do acknowledge it, none knows it truly, nor the way that leads to it. How few of them could tel what was mans chief good? And those few, how imperfectly? with what mixtures of falshood? we have no certainty of any of them that did know so much, as that there was but one God. For though *Socrates* dyed for deriding the multitude of Gods, yet there is no certain Record of his right belief of the Unity of the Godhead. Besides, *Plato* and *Plotinus* did write of this, that was sound, there is far greater probability that they had it from Scripture, then merely from Nature and Creatures. For *Plato* had read the Writings of *Moses*, is proved already by divers Authors. The like may be said of *Seneca*, and many others. So that if this means had contained any sufficiency in it for salvation, yet it would have extended but to some few of all the learned Philosophers: And what is this to an universal sufficiency to all mankind? Nay, there is not one of all their exactest Moralists, that have not mistaken Vice for Virtue; yea, most of them give the names of Vertue to the foulest Villanies, such as Self murder in several cases, Revenge, a proud and vainglorious affectation of Honor and Applause, with other the like; so far have these few learned Philosophers been from the true Knowledge of things Spiritual and Divine, that they could never reach to know the principles of common honesty. *Varro* saith, That there were in his days two hundred eighty-eight Sects or Opinions among Philosophers concerning the chief good: What then should the multitudes of the vulgar do, who have neither strength of wit to know, nor time, and books and means to study, that they might attain to the height of these learned men? So that I conclude with *Aquinas*, that if possibly Nature and Creatures might teach some few, enough to salvation, yet were the Scriptures of flat necessity: for first, the more commonness: secondly, and more

See Sir Walter Raleighs Hist. of the World, sheweth, that *Pythagoras*, *Orpheus*, and *Plato* had their doctrine of God from Scripture, but durst not profess it.

Plotinus was *Origens* disciple of *Ammonius*, therefore no wonder if he be liker a Divine then the rest.

See *Pemle Wind. Grat.* of this p. 60, 61, 62, &c.

Therefore *Numenius* cited by *Orig.* against *Celsus*, doth call him

Moses Atticus. And divers of *Numenius* his Books do recite with great reverence many texts out of *Moses* and the Prophets. * Though the Epistles betwixt *Paul* and *Seneca* may be fained yet it is more then probable that he had heard or read *Pauls* Doctrine. And *Clemens Alex.* citing the same in *Numenius*, shews also out of *Aristobulus* l. 1. ad *Philomatrem*. that *Plato* was very studious of *Moses* and the Jews Laws and saith also, that *Pythagoras* took many things out of the Scriptures, *Stromat.* l. 1. y. *Aquinas*. *Sum. prima* 1. 2. Art. 1. Q. 1. & 2a. 2. Q. 2. Art. 34. But more fully *Cont. Gentiles* l. 1. c. 4, 5, 6.

easiness,

easiness, and speediness : Thirdly, and more the certainty of Knowledge and Salvation.

SECT. VII.

§. 7.
Object.
 See Schapji
Cursus Theolog.
de S. Scrip.
Contro. 6. de
Nat. S. S.
p. 122, 123,
124, and so al-
most every
Common-
place book an-
swers this
Object.

BUT here are some Objections to be Answered. First, Were not the Fathers till *Moses* without Scripture? *Answer*, First, Yet they had a Revelation of Gods Will, beside what Nature or Creatures taught them. *Adam* had the Doctrine of the Tree of Knowledge, and the Tree of Life, and the Tenor of the Covenant made with him, by such Revelation, and not by Nature. So had the Fathers the Doctrine of Sacrificing; for Nature could teach them nothing of that; therefore even the Heathens had it from the Church. Secondly, all other Revelations are now ceased; therefore this way is more necessary. Thirdly, And there are many Truths necessary now to be known, which then were not revealed, and so not necessary.

Object. 2. Doth not the Apostle say, that which may be known of God was manifest in them? &c. *Answer*. This, with many other Objections are fully scanned by many Divines, to whom I refer you; particularly *Dr. Willet*, on *Rom. 1. 14, 20.* &c. Only in general I *Answer*, There is much difference between knowing that there is a God of eternal power, which may make the sinner unexcusable for his open sin against Nature (which the Apostle there speaks of,) and knowing sufficient to salvation. How God deals then with the multitude that have not the Scripture, concerning their eternal state, I leave as a thing beyond us, and so nothing to us; But if a possibility of the salvation of some of them be acknowledged, yet in the three respects above mentioned, there remains still a necessity of some further Revelation than Nature or Creatures do contain. And thus I have manifested a necessity for the welfare of man: Now it would follow that I shew it necessary for the Honor of God; but this follows so evidently as a Consequence of the former, that I think I may spare that labour.

Object.

Answer.

Object. But what if there be such a necessity? doth it follow that God must needs supply it? *Answer*. Yes, to some part of the world. For first, It cannot be conceived how it can stand with his exceeding Goodness, Bounty, and Mercy, to make a world, and not to save some. Secondly, Nor with his Wisdom, to make so many capable of salvation, and not reveal it to them, or bestow it on them. Thirdly, Or to prepare so many other helps to mans Happiness, and to lose them all for want of such a sufficient Revelation. Fourthly, Or to be the Governor of the world, and yet to give them no perfect Law to acquaint men with their duty, and the reward of obedience, and penalty of disobedience.

SECT. VIII.

HAVING thus proved that there is certainly some written Word of God in the world. The last thing that I have to prove, is, That there is no other writing in the world but this, can be it. And first, ^a There is no other Book in the world, that ever I heard of, that doth so much, as claim this Prerogative and Dignity. ^a *Mahomet* calleth himself, but a Prophet, he acknowledgeth the truth of most of the Scripture: and his *Alcoran* ^b contradicteth the very light of Nature. *Aristotle*, *Plato*, and other Philosophers acknowledge their Writings to be merely of their own study and invention. What book saith [Thus saith the Lord] and [This is the word of the Lord] but this? So that if it hath no Competitor, there needs not so much to be said.

ed History, and doth confirm, but not contradict the Scriptures, and but few of those books do pretend to a Divine Authority, as the rest. ^a Though *Mahomet* pretended to speak from God as a Prophet; The barbarousness, and sortishness of his *Alcoran*, its contradiction to it self, and to the Scripture, which he acknowledgeth, may satisfy any man of its forgery; so that it is the most stupidious Judgement of God, that so great a part of the world should continue so brutish, as to believe and follow him still. Read *Bradwardines* excellent dispute of this subject; *De causa Dei*, lib. 1. cap. 1. Corol. part. 32. & *Grotius* de veritate Relig. Christianæ. ^b Certe in *Alcorano* nulla aut infrequens fit mentio miraculorum; & si qua fiat, sunt illa monstrosa, & hac nota iusta, ut non modo pro ingenio confessa, sed barbarè quoque excogitata videantur. Tum non audet illius Miraculi testes appellare; non enim sunt talia, ut author *Alcorani* palam ausit asserere patrata. *Camero* de Verbo Dei, page 441.

Secondly; What other book doth reveal the Mysteries of God, of the Trinity, of God and man in one person, of Creation, of the Fall, the Covenants, their Conditions, Heaven, Hell, Angels, Devils, Temptations, Regeneration, Worship? &c. Besides, this one book, and those that profess to receive it from this, and profess their end to be but the confirming and explaining the Doctrine of this? Indeed upon those subjects which are below the Scripture, as Logick, ^a Arithmetick, &c, other books may be more excellent then it; as a Taylor may teach you, how to make a cloak better then all the Satute-Books or Records of Parliament. But this is a lower excellency, then the Scripture was intended to.

And thus I have done with this weighty subject, That the Scripture, which contains the promises of our Rest, is the certain infallible Word of God. The reason why I have thus digressed, and said so much of it, is, because I was very apprehensive of the great necessity of it, and

That the Hea-then Religion is not the true Religion, all the old Fathers that wrote against them, *Justin*, *Arnobius*, *Lactantius*, *Tertullian*, *Athenasius*, *Origen*, and the rest before-named have shewed at large. *Non ideo majorem fidem adhibemus Evangelio Joannis, quam Nicodemi, quod ab Ecclesia constitutum & decretum sit, &c.* Nullibi enim decretum est, nec ullum de hac re Concilium unquam vocatum Sed quod Apostoli adhuc in vivis, hujusmodi Evangelia rejecerunt. His enim credidit Ecclesia, & eorum fides posteris manifestavit; Apostoli etiam & Evangelistæ Evangelia sua conscripta tradiderunt Ecclesiæ, quibus ipsa alia deinde examinavit; & quoniam illa multum diserie cognovit, ea rejecit; aliosque de illis præmunuit. *Bullinger*. Corp. doct. l. 1. c. 4.

the common neglect of being grounded in it; and withall, that this is the very heart of my whole Discourse; and that if this be doubted of, all the rest that I have said will be in vain. If men doubt of the Truth, they will not regard the goodness. And the reason why I have said no more, but passed over the most common Arguments, is, because they are handled in many books already; which I advise Christians to be better versed in. To the meer English Reader I commend especially these; Sir *Phil. Mornay*, *Lord du Plessis*, his *Verity of Christian Religion*; *Grotius* of the *Truth of Christian Religion*, which I lately saw is translated into English, which I knew not before. And Mr *Perkins Cases of Conscience*, lib. 2. cap. 3. *Parsons Book of Resolution*, corrected by *Bunny*, the Second Part. Dr. *Jackson* on the *Creed*, and (come forth since I begun this) Mr. *White* of *Dorchester Directions for reading Scripture*. Mr. *John Goodwins Divine Authority of Scripture asserted*, (though some of his Positions I judge unsound, yet the Work for the main is commendable) Also Read a Book, Called *A Treatise of Divinity*, first Part, Written by our honest and faithful Country-man, Colonel *Edward Leigh*, a Member of the House of Commons. Also *Ursinus Catechism* on this Question; and *Bals Catechism*, with the Exposition, which to those that cannot read larger Treatises, is very usefull ^e.

^e In Latine, the best that I know of is *Grotius* de

Veritate Relig. and especially *Camero* his *Prælectiones de Verbo Dei*. Though every common-place-Book speaks to this, and some very well: as *Lud. Crocius*, *Polanus*, &c. *Kimidoneus de Verbo Scripto*, &c. And the Fathers that write against the Pagans are of great use to Students in this point: as *Justin*, *Athenagoras*, *Tatianus*, *Lactantius*, *Tertullian*, *Cyprian*, *Athanasius*, *Clemens Alexandrin.* &c. But especially *Origen* against *Celsus*.

So Dr. *Pre-*
ston on the
Attributes,
page 47, 48.
and forward.
And *Byfields*
Principles.

When *Hierome*
proveth the
Epistle to the
Hebrews to
be Canonical,
he sheweth
how we must
judge of the
Canon: Non
per hujus tem-

poris consuetudinem; sed veterum Scriptorum autoritatem, plerumque utriusque ab utentium testimoniis: non ut Apocryphis, sed Canonicis & Ecclesiasticis. Hier. ad Dardan. To. 4. fol. 29. Where then is the Papists Judicial Authority of the present Pope or Church?

For the Question, How it may be known which books be Canonical: I here meddle not with it; I think Humane Testimony, with the fore-mentioned qualifications must do most in determining that. Yet we must carefully distinguish between those Canonical Books which have been questioned, and those which were unquestioned, but delivered by more infallible Tradition: And also between those which contain most of the substance of our Faith and those which do not.

1. *Propos.* No book in the Canon was ever generally doubted of; but when one Church doubted of it, others received it. (From whom we have as much reason to receive them, as from the Roman Church.)

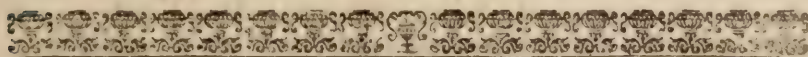
2. *Propos.* Those books which have been generally received, are known to be Canonical, by the same way and Testimony, and Means: as the Scripture in General is known to be Gods Word.

3. *Propos.* It is not a thing, which one cannot be saved without, To

believe

believe every particular book to be Canonical; If we believe all that were Generally received, (yea, or but one book which containeth the substance of Christian doctrine) though we doubt of those, that some formerly doubted of, it would not exclude from salvation. The books are received for the Doctrines sake. It is vain cavilling therefore for the Papists, when they put us to prove the Canon, to stick only on the Questioned books. Especially when those were but few, and short. *Matthew*, and *Mark*, and *Luke*, and *John*, and *Pauls* writings, which are full, and contain the main body of Christian doctrine, do withall contain the Characters of their own Canonical verity, which seconded with the conveyance of Universal, Rational, Infallible Tradition (not Romish Authoritative Tradition, or the Judgment of the Pope, or the present Church) may certainly be discerned; even with a saving certainty by those that are specially illuminated by Gods Spirit; and with an ordinary rational certainty, by those that have Gods Common help.

I Conclude this, as I begun, with an earnest request to Ministers; that they would Preach; and to People, that they will study this subject more thoroughly; That while they firmly believe the Truth of that Word which promiseth them Rest, and prescribes them the means thereto, they may Believe, and Hope, and Love, and Long, and Obey, and Labour with the more-seriousness, and Liveliness, and Patient Constancy.



C H A P. VIII.

Rest for none but the People of God, proved.

SECT. I.

IT may here be expected, that as I have proved, That this Rest remaineth for the People of God: so I should now prove, that it remaineth only for them: and that the rest of the world shall have no part in it. But the Scripture is so full and plain in this, that I suppose it needless to those who believe Scripture. Christ hath resolved, that those who make light of him, and the offers of his Grace, shall never taste of his Supper; *And that without holiness none shall see God: And that except a man be regenerate and born again, he*

§. I.

Math. 22. 5,
6, 7.
Luke 14. 24.
Heb. 12. 14.

Joh. 3. 3.
 Joh. 3. 18, 36.
 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10.
 Gal. 5. 21.
 Psalm. 9. 17.
 2 Thes. 1. 8, 9,
 10.

cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That he that believes not, shall not see life, but the Wrath of God abideth on him: That no unclean person, nor covetous, nor railer, nor drunkard, &c. shall enter into the Kingdom of Christ, and of God, Ephes. 5. 4, 5. That the wicked shall be turned into hell, and all they that forget God: That all they shall be damned that obey not the Truth, but have pleasure in unrighteousness. 2 Thes. 2. 12. That Christ will come in flaming fire, to take vengeance on them that know not God, and obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ, who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. And Christ himself hath opened the very manner of their process in judgement, and the sentence of their condemnation to eternal fire, prepared for the Devil and his Angels, *Matth. 25.* So that here is no Rest for any but the people of God, except you will call the intolerable everlasting flames of Hell, a Rest.

And it were easie to manifest this also by Reason: For first, Gods Justice requires an inequality of mens state hereafter, as there was of their lives here. And secondly, They that walk not in the way of Rest, and use to the means, are never like to obtain the End; They would not follow Christ in the Regeneration, nor accept of rest upon his conditions; they thought him to be too hard a Master, and his way too narrow, and his Laws too strict: They chose the pleasures of sin for a season, rather then to suffer affliction with the people of God; They would not suffer with Christ, that so they might reign with him. What they made choice of, that they did enjoy; They had their good things in this life; and what they did refuse, it is but by reason they should want; How oft would Christ have gathered them to him, and they would not? And he useth to make men willing before he saves them, and not to save them against their wils.

Therefore will the mouthes of the wicked be stopped for ever, and all the world shall acknowledge the Justice of God. Had the ungodly but returned before their life was expired, and been heartily willing to accept of Christ for their Saviour and their King, and to be saved by him in his way, and upon his most reasonable terms, they might have been saved.

Object. But may not God be better then his Word, and save those that he doth not promise to save?

Answer. But not false of his Word, in saving those whom he hath said he will not save. Mens souls are in a doleful case when they have no hope of Happiness, except the Word of God prove false. To venture a mans eternal salvation upon Hope, that God will be better then his word, (that is in plain *English*, that the God of Truth will prove a lyar.) is somewhat beyond stark madness, which hath no name bad enough to expess it.

Yet I do believe that the description of Gods people in *England*, and

and in *America*, must not be the same; because, as Gods Revelations are not the same, so neither is the actual Faith which is required in both, the same; and as the Written and Positive Laws in the Church were never given them: So obedience to those meer Positives is not required of them. Whether then the threats against unbelievers be meant of Unbelief privative and positive only, and not negative? (such as is all non-believing that, which was never revealed) Or whether their believing that God is, and that he is a Rewarder of them that seek him, will serve the turn there? Or whether God hath no people there? I acknowledge again is yet past my understanding.

So that in what is said, you may discern not only the Truth, but also the Reason and equity, that none but Gods people shall enter into his rest. Though Gods Will is the first cause of all things (of which see *Bradwardine* at large) yet all the fault lyeth in sinners themselves. Their consciences shall one day tell them that they * might have been saved, if they would; and that it was their own wilful Refusal, which shut them out. God freely offered them life, and they would not Accept it on his easie and Reasonable Conditions. They perish, because they would not be saved in Gods Way. The Pleasures of the Flesh seemed more desirable to them then the Glory of the Saints: Satan offered them the one; and God offered them the other; and they had Free Liberty to choose, which they would; and they chose the Pleasures of sin for a season, before the everlasting Rest with Christ. And is it not a Righteous thing, that they should be denied, that which they denied to Accept? Nay, when God prest them so earnestly, and perswaded them so importunately, and even beseeched them by his Messengers, and charged us to Compel men (by importunity, and taking no denial) to come in: and yet they would not: where should they be, but among the dogs without? || Though man be so wicked, that he will not yield, till the mightie Power of Grace do prevail with him, yet still we may truly say, that he may be saved, if he will (on Gods terms.) And his disability being moral, lying in wilfull wickedness, is no more excuse to him, then it is to a common Adulterer, that he Cannot Love his own Wife; or to a malicious person, that he Cannot choose but hate his brother: Is he not so much the worse, and deserveth so much the sorer punishment? As therefore I would have all sinners believe this, so I would advise all Ministers more to preach it. Pry not too much into the depths of Gods Decrees: Alas, how little know we of far lower things! Lay all the blame on the Wils of sinners. Bend your

* The Catho-
like Verity
neither deny-
eth Free-will
either to a
good life, or a
bad: nor yet
ascribeth so
much to it, as
if it were able
without Gods
Grace, either
to convert a
man from bad
to Good, or to
make him per-
severingly
proceed in
Good, or to
attain to that
Everlasting
Good, where
he need not
fear falling a-
way, *August.*
Epist. 47.
The Precepts
of Love were
in vain given
to men that
have not Free-
Will: But

when they are given by the old and New Law: and the Law without grace is a killing Letter; but in the grace of the spirit, it is quickning; whence then have men the love of God, but from God? *August. lib. de grat. & lib. arbit. cap. 18.* || I would that excellent Treatise of Mr. *William Fenner*, of wilful Impenitency; published by Reverend Dr. *Hill*, were more imitated by some Divines in their preaching. And that when they have done, they would not quire contradict their popular Doctrine in their Polemical.

speeches to perswade their wils. Is not that the business of our calling? Let me give you but one Argument, which deserves to be considered. Sinners shall lay all the blame on their own wills in Hell for ever. Hell is a rational Torment by conscience, according to the nature of the Rational Subject. If sinners could but say then [It was long of God whose will did necessitate me, and not of me] it would quiet their consciences, and ease their Torment, and make Hell to be no Hell to themselves. But to remember their wilfulness will feed the fire, and cause the worm of Conscience never to dye.



CHAP. IX.

Reasons why this Rest remains, and is not here enjoyed.

SECT. I.

S. I.



He next thing promised in the beginning in my method (which in the first Edition I forgot to perform) is to shew you why this Rest must yet remain, and not be enjoyed till we come to another world. And I will speak but a little to this, because it may be gathered from what is said before; and because much is said to it in the first and second Chapters of the fourth Part.

And first, the main Reason is the Will of God that it should be so. Who should dispose of the Creatures, but he that made them? and order the times and changes of them, but their absolute Lord, who only also hath wisdom to order them for the best, and power to see his will accomplished? You may therefore as well ask, why have we not the Spring and Harvest without Winter? and why is the Earth below, and the Heavens above? and why is not all the world a Sun, that it may be more glorious? &c. as to ask, why we have not Rest on Earth?

2. Yet may you easily see satisfactory Reason in the thing it self also. As first, God should subvert the established order in Nature, if he should give us our Rest on Earth. All things must come to their Perfection by Degrees; nothing is perfect in its beginning, where the Fall brought an imperfection. The strongest man must first be a child, and

and formed in the womb from small obscure principles. The greatest scholar must be first a school-boy, and begin in his Alphabet. In the best ordred Governments men must come to their Dignity and Authority by degrees, beginning at the lower, and rise, as they deserve. The skilfullest Artificer was first an ignorant learner. The tallest Oak was once an Acorn. This is the constant course of Nature in the production of sublunary things. And I know none that deny it, but only some Enthusiasts concerning the production of Grace, who think they are taught of God fully in an instant, and think themselves perfect, as soon as they have learned the opinion of the Perfectionists; when all knowing men about them, discern their imperfections; (yea, such horrid Paganism and Prophaness in some of them, as if they had almost renounced Humanity and Reason.) Now this life is our Infancy: and would we be perfect in the womb, or born at full stature? Must God overturn the course of nature for us?

2. And it were an absurdity in Morality, as well as a Monster in Nature, if our Rest and full content were here. For first, it would be injurious both to God, and to our selves.

First to God; And that both in this life, and in the life to come;
1. In this life it would be injurious to God, both in regard of what he is here to do *for us*, and in regard of what he is to receive (as it were) *from us*, 1. If our Rest were here, then most of Gods Providences must be useless; his great designs must be frustrate, and his gracious workings and mercies needless to us. Should God lose the glory of all his Churches deliverances, of the fall of his enemies, of his Wonders and Miracles wrought to this end, and that all men may have their Happiness here? If the *Israelites* must have been kept from the Brick-hills, and from the danger of the *Egyptians* pursuit, and of the Red Sea, then God must have lost the exercise of his great Power, and Justice, and Mercy, and the mighty Name that he got upon *Pharaoh*. If they had not felt their Wilderness-necessities, God should not have exercised his Wilderness-providences and Mercies. If man had kept his first Rest in Paradise, God had not had opportunity to manifest that far greater Love to the world in the giving of his Son. If man had not fallen into the depth of misery, Christ had not come down from the height of Glory, nor Dyed, nor Risen, nor been Believed on in the world. If we were all Well, what need we the Physician? and if all were Happy, and Innocent, and Perfect, what use were there for the glorious works of our Sanctification, Justification, Preservation, and Glorification? What use for his Ministers, and Word, Sacraments, and Afflictions, and Deliverances?

2. And as God should not have opportunity for the exercise of all his Grace, but some onely; so he would not have Returns from us for all. We should never fear offending him, and depend on him so closely, and call upon him so earnestly, if we wanted nothing. Do we not
now.

now feel how ready our prayers are to freeze, and how sleepily we serve him, and how easily we let slip or run over a duty, if we be but in health, and credit, and prosperity? though still we are far from all Content and Rest, How little then should he hear from us, if we had what we would have? God delighteth in the soul that is Humble and Contrite, and Trembleth at his Word; but there would be little of this in us, if we had here our full desires. What glorious Songs of Praise had God from *Moses* at the Red-sea, and in the Wilderness? from *Deborah*, and *Hannah*, and *David*, and *Hezekiah*? from all his Churches, and from each particular gracious soul in every age? which he should never have had, if they had been the choosers of their own condition, and had nothing but Rest. Have not thy own highest Joys and Praises to God, Reader, been occasioned, by thy dangers, or sorrows, or miseries? We think, we could praise God best, ^a if we wanted nothing; but experience tels us the contrary; we may have a carnal joy in congratulating our fleshs felicity, which may deceive an Hypocrite; but not so sensible acknowledgements of God; (Indeed in Heaven, when we are fit for such a state, it will be far ^a otherwise.) The greatest glory and praise, that God hath through the world, is for Redemption, Reconciliation, and Salvation by Christ; and was not mans misery the occasion of that? Besides, as ^a variety is part of the Beauty of the Creation: So is it of Providence also. If all the trees, or herbs, or fowls, or beasts, or fishes, were of one kind, and all the world were but like the Sea, all water, or like one plain field, yea or one Sun, it were a diminution of its beauty. And if God should exercise here but one kind of Providence, and bestow but one kind of Grace (Delight) and receive thanks but for one, it would be a diminution of the beauty of Providence.

2. And it would be no small injury to our selves, as well as to God; if we had our full Content and Rest on Earth; And that both now, and ^a for ever. 1. At the present it would be much our loss; Where God loseth the opportunity of exercising his Mercies, man must needs lose the happiness of enjoying them. And where God loseth his Praises, man doth certainly lose his comforts. Oh the sweet comforts that the Saints have had in returns to their prayers; when they have layn long in sorrow, and importunate requests, and God hath lift them up, and spoke peace to their souls, and granted their desires, and said, as Christ, *Be of good cheer, Son, thy sins are forgiven thee*; Arise from thy bed of sickness, and walk and live! How should we know what a tender-^a hearted Father we have, and how gladly he would meet us, and take us in his arms, if we had not as the Prodigal, been denied the husks of earthly pleasure and profit, which the worldly swine do feed upon? we should never have felt Christs tender hand, binding up our wounds, and wiping the blood from them, and the tears from our eyes, if we had not fallen into the hands of thieves, and if we had not had tears to
be

be wip'd away. We should never have had those sweetest Texts in our Bibles [*Come to me all ye that are weary and heavy laden, &c.*] and [*Ho every one that is athirst, Come and buy freely, &c.*] and [*Blessed are the poor in spirit*] and [*Thus saith the high and lofty one: I dwell with him that is of an humble and contrite spirit, &c.*] if we had not been Weary, and Heavy laden, and Thirsty, and Poor, and Humble, and Contrite, In a word, we should lose all our Redemption-Mercies, our Sanctification, Justification and Adoption-Mercies, our Sermon, Sacrament and Prayer-Mercies, our Recoveries, Deliverances and Thanksgiving-Mercies, if we had not our Miseries and sorrows to occasion them.

2. And it would be our loss for the future, as well as for the present. It is a delight to a Souldier or Traveller to look back upon his adventures and escapes when they are over; And for a Saint in Heaven to look back upon the state he was in on earth, and remember his sins, his sorrows, his fears, his tears, his enemies and dangers, his wants and calamities, must needs make his joys to be (rationally) more joyful. And therefore the Blessed in their praising of the Lamb, do mention his Redeeming them out of every Nation, and Kindred, and Tongue, (and so out of their misery, and wants, and sins, which Redemption doth relate to) and making them Kings and Priests to God. When they are at the end, they look back upon the way. When the fight is done, and the danger over, and the sorrow gone, yet their rejoycing in the remembrance of it, is not done, nor the praises of their Redeemer yet over. But if we should have had nothing, but Content and Rest on Earth what room would there have been for these rejoycings and praises hereafter? So that you see first, it would be our Loss. 2. And then our incapacity forbids it, as well as our commodity. We are not capable of Rest on Earth. For we have both a Natural incapacity, and a Moral.

1. A Natural incapacity both in regard of the Subject and the Object; that is, both in regard of our personal unfitness, and the defect or absence of what might be our Happiness.

1. Our selves are now incapable Subjects of Happiness and Rest: and that both in respect of soul and body. 1. Can a soul that is so weak in all grace so prone to sin, so hampered with contradicting principles and desires, and so nearly joyned to such a neighbour as this flesh, have full Content and rest in such a case? What is Rest, but the perfection of our graces in habit and in act? to love God perfectly, and know him, and rejoyce in him. How then can the soul be at Rest, that finds so little of this knowledge, and love and joy? What is the Rest but our freedom from sin, and imperfections, and enemies? And can the soul have Rest that is pestred with all these, and that continually? What makes the souls of sensible Christians so groan and complain, desiring to be delivered? and to cry out so oft in the language of *Paul*, O

wretched man that I am ; who shall deliver me ? if they can be contented and Rest in such a state ; What makes every Christian to press hard toward the mark , and run that they may obtain , and strive to enter in , if they are capable of Rest in their present condition ? Doubtless therefore doth God perfectly purge every soul at its removal from the body , before he receives it to his Glory , not only because iniquity cannot dwell with him in the most holy , but also because themselves are incapable of the joy and glory , while they have imperfect sinful souls : The right qualification of our own spirits , for reception and action , is of absolute necessity to our Happiness and Rest.

2. And our bodies are incapable as well as our souls. They are not now those Sun-like bodies which they shall be , when this corruptible hath put on incorruption , and this mortal immortality. They are our prisons and our burdens : so full of infirmities , and defects , that we are fain to spend the most of our time in repairing them , and supplying their continual wants , and lenifying their grievances. Is it possible that an immortal soul should have Rest , in such a rotten , dirty , diseased , wayward , distempered , noysome habitation ? when it must every day expect to be turned out , and leave its beloved companion to the worms ? surely these sickely , weary loathsome bodies , must be refined to a perfection suitable thereto , before they can be capable of enjoying Rest.

2. *Ans.* As we are unfit for Rest on earth our selves : So we want those Objects that might afford us Content and Rest. For first , those we do enjoy are insufficient ; and secondly , that which is sufficient is absent from us. 1. We enjoy the world and its labours and what fruit they can afford : and alas , what is in all this to give us Rest ? They that have most of it , have the greatest burthen , and the least Rest of any others. They that set most by it , and rejoice most in it , do all cry out at last of its Vanity and Vexation. A contentation with our present estate indeed we must have ; that is , as a competent provision in our journey : but not as our portion , Happiness or Rest. Men cry out upon one another in these times , for not understanding Providences (which are but Commentaries on Scripture , and not the Text.) But if men were not blind , they might easily see , that the first Lecture that God readeth to us in all our late changes , and which Providence doth most still inculcate and insist on , is the very same that is the first and greatest lesson in the Scripture : that is , that [*there is no Rest or Happiness for the soul , but in God.*] Mens expectations are high raised upon every change , and unexperienced fools do promise themselves presently a Heaven upon Earth ; But when they come to enjoy it , it flieth from them ; and when they have run themselves out of breath in following this shadow , it is no nearer them , then at the first setting out ; and would have been as near them , if they had sate still ; As *Solomon's* Dreamer , they feast in their sleep , but awake hungry. He that hath

hath any regard to the works of the Lord, may easily see, that the very end of them is to take down our Idols, to weary us in the world, and force us to seek our Rest in him. Where doth he cross us most, but where we promise our selves most Content? If you have one child that you dote upon, it becomes your sorrow. If you have one friend that you trust in, and judge him unchangeable, and think your self happy in; he is estranged from you, or becomes your scourge. O what a number of these experiences have I had! O what sweet Idolizing thoughts of our future state, had we in the time of Wars! What full content did I promise my soul! when I should enjoy Peace, and see the Gospel set up in power and plenty, and all the ordinances in purity, and true Discipline exercised in the Churches, and ignorance cured, and all persecution ceased, and the mouths of railers stopped, who kept men from Christ by filling the world with prejudice against him! And now where is the Rest that I promised my soul? even that is my greatest grief, from which I expected most Content. In stead of Peace we have more blood-shed; and such as is confessed to be the blood of Saints; The two Nations that were bound in an Oath of Union, and where so great a part of the Interest of Christ on earth is contained (in regard of Purity of Doctrine and Worship) are dashing each other in pieces, and the souls of multitudes let out of their bodies, by those that look to rejoyce with them for ever in Heaven, whether it will be the voice of these ejected souls [*How long Lord, Holy and True, wilt not thou avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth!*] I know not.

And for this, the greatest shame that ever beset our Religion, and the greatest sorrow to every understanding Christian, God hath the solemn thanks of men, as if they beg'd that he would do so still; and they rejoyce in it, and are hanioussly offended with those, that dare not do so too, and run to God on all their errands; Instead of pure Ordinances, we have a puddle of errors, and the Ordinances themselves cryed down and derided. In stead of the Power and Plenty of the Gospel we have every where Plenty of violent gainfayers and seducers; we have Pulpits and Pamphlets filled with the most Hellish reproachings of the Servants and Messengers of the most high God; provoking the people to hate their Teachers, slandering them with that venome and impudent falsehood, as if the Devil in them were bidding defiance to Christ, and were now entred upon his last and great Battail with the Lamb. As if they would Justifie *Rabshekah*; and have *Lucian* and *Julian* Sainted for the modesty of their reproaches. If a conscionable Minister be but in doubt (as knowing himself incapable of understanding state-mysteries, and not called to judge of them) and so dare not go whine before God hypocritically in pretended humiliation, nor rejoyce and give thanks when men command him, and read their Scriptures; (as knowing that all men are fallible; and if a man should upon mistake incur the

guilt of so heinous unexpressible sin, it were a fearful thing: and therefore that to go to God doubtingly or ignorantly in an extraordinary duty in a cause of such weight, is a desperate venture: far beyond venturing upon Prelatical ceremonies, or Popish Transubstantiation, to say Christ is Really present in the bread: for refusing of which the Martyrs suffered in the flames) I say, if he dare not do these, he must part from his dear people, whose souls are more precious to him then his life. O how many Congregations in *England* have been again forced to part with their Teachers in sorrow? (Not to speak of the ejection of such numbers in our Universities) And for our so much desired Discipline and holy Order, was there ever a people under Heaven, who called themselves Reformers, that opposed it more desperately, and that vilified it, and raised against it more scurrilously? as if it were but the device of ambitious Presbyters, that Traitorously sought Domination over their Superiors; and not the Law and order established by Christ: As if these men had never read Scriptures, *Heb.* 13. 7, 17. *1 Thes.* 5. 10, 11, 12. *Act.* 20. 28. *1 Cor.* 4. 1. *Matth.* 24. 25, 26. 27. *Tit.* 1. 7. *1 Tim.* 3. 1, 4, 5, 6. and 4. 11. and 5. 17, 18, 19, 20.) or will tread in the dirt the Laws of Christ which must judge them! And for railing at the Ministers of the Gospel, the pretenders of Religion have so far outstript the former prophane ones, that it even woundeth my soul to think of their condition. O where are the tender hearted mourners, that shall weep over *Englands* Sins and Reproaches! Is this a place or state of Rest? Hath not God met with our Idolatrous setting up of Creatures? and taught us that all are not Saints that can talk of Religion? much less are these Pillars of our confidence, or the instruments to prepare us a Rest upon Earth. O that all this could warn us to set less by Creatures; and at last to fetch our comforts and contentments from our God!

2. And as what we enjoy here is insufficient for to be our Rest: so
 a God who is sufficient, is little here enjoyed. It is not here that he hath prepared the presence-Chamber of his Glory: He hath drawn the curtain between us and him: we are far from him as Creatures, and further as frail mortals, and furthest as sinners. We hear now and then a word
 a of comfort from him, and receive his love-tokens, to keep up our hearts and hopes: but alas, this is not our full enjoyment. While we are present in the Body, we are Absent from the Lord: even Absent while he is present. For though he be not far from us, seeing we live, and move, and have our being in him, who is All in All, (not in all Places, but all Places in him,) Yet have we not eyes now capable of
 a seeing him, for mortals cannot see God and Live: Even as we are present with stones, and trees, but they neither see nor know us. And can any soul, that hath made God his Portion, and chosen him for his only Happiness, and Rest, (as every one doth that shall be saved by him) find Rest in so vast a distance from him? and so seldom and small enjoyment of him?

2. And

2. And lastly; as we are thus *Naturally* incapable, so are we also *Morally*. There is a worthyness must go before our Rest. It hath the nature of a Reward; not a Reward of Debt, but a Reward of Grace.

Rom. 4. 3, 4. And so we have * not a *Worthyness of Debt or proper Merit*; but a *Worthyness of Grace and preparation*. If the Apostles must give their Peace and Gospel to the worthy (Mat. 10. 10, 11, 12, 13, 37, 38. Eph. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12. 2 Thes. 1. 11.) Christ will give the Crown to none but the worthy; and those which by preferring the world before him, do shew themselves *Unworthy*, shall not taste of his supper, (Mat. 22. 8. Luke 14. 24. and 20. 35. and 22. 36. 2 Thes. 1. 5. Act. 5. 41.) Yea, it is a work of Gods Justice to give the Crown to those that overcome; (Not of his Legal, but this Evangelical Justice;) For Christ hath bought us to it; and God hath promised it; and therefore in his Judiciary process he will adjudge it them as their *Due*. To those that have fought the good fight, and finished their course, and kept the Faith, a Crown of *Righteousness* is laid up for them, which the Lord as a *Righteous Judge*, will give them at that day. 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8. And are we fit for the Crown before we have overcome? or the prize, before we have Run the Race? or to Receive our Penny, before we have workt in the vineyard? or to be Ruler of ten Cities, before we have improved our ten talents? or to enter into the joy of our Lord, before we have well done, as good and faithful servants? or to inherit the Kingdom, before we have testified our love to Christ above the world (if we have opportunity.) Let men cry down works while they please; you shall find that these are the conditions of the Crown, so that God will not alter the course of Justice, to give you *Rest*, before you have *Labour'd*; nor the Crown of Glory, till you have *Overcome*.

You see then Reason enough, why our *Rest* should *Remain* till the life to come. O take heed then, Christian Reader, how thou direct to contrive and care for a Rest on earth! Or to murmur at God for thy trouble, and toil; and wants in the *Flesh*. Doth thy poverty weary thee? thy sickness weary thee? thy bitter Enemies and unkind Friends weary thee? why, it should be so here? Do thy seeing and hearing the abominations of the times, the ruines of the Church, the sins of professors, the reproach of Religion, the hardning of the wicked, all weary thee? why, it must be so while thou art absent from thy rest. Doth thy sins, and thy naughty distempered heart weary thee? I would thou wert wearied with it more. But under all this *Weariness*, art thou willing to go to God thy *Rest*? and to have thy warfare accomplished? and thy Race and Labour ended? If not: O complain more of thy own heart: and get it more weary, till *Rest* seem more desirable.

Gen. 32. 10. * Oportet enim te quidem primo Crimen hominis expellere; tunc deinde participare gloria Dei. Non enim tu Deum facis, sed te Deus facit. Si ergo opera Dei es, munus artificis expecta, opportune omnia facientem: opportune autem quantum ad te attinet qui officeris, presta ei cor tuum molle & tractabile, & custodi figuram quam tu figuravit Artifex, habens in semetipso humorem; ne induratus amittas vestigia dignorum eius. Custodiens compaginationem, ascendens ad perfectum. Ireneus adv. hæres. l. 4. c. 76.



CHAP. X.

*Whether the Souls departed, enjoy this Rest
before the Resurrection?*

SECT. I.

§. I.

Question.



Have but one thing more to clear, before I come to the Use of this doctrine; And that is, Whether this Rest remain till the resurrection, before we shall enjoy it? Or whether we shall have any possession of it, before? The Socinians and many others, of late among us, think, that the soul separated from the body, is either nothing, or at least not capable of happiness, or misery. Truly, if it should be so, it would be somewhat a sad uncomfortable doctrine to the godly at their death, to think of being deprived of their glory till the resurrection; and somewhat comfortable to the wicked, to think of tarrying out of hell so long. But I am in strong hopes that this doctrine is false; yea, very confident that it is so. I do believe, that as the soul separated from the body, is not a perfect man, so it doth not enjoy the Glory and Happiness so fully and so perfectly as it shall do after the Resurrection, when they are again conjoyned. What the difference is, and what degree of Glory souls in the mean time enjoy, are too high things for mortals particularly to discern. For the great question, what place the souls of those before Christ, of Infants, and of all others since Christ, do remain in, till the Resurrection? I think it is a vain inquiry of what is yet beyond our reach. It is a great question what Place is? But if it be only a circumstant body; and if [to be in a place,] be only [to be in a circumstant body] or in the superficies of an ambient body, or in the concavity of that superficies, then it is doubtful, whether spirits can be properly said [to be in place] ^a We can have yet no clear conceivings of

It is a doubt, whether to be in place only *Definitive*, and not *Circumscriptive*, do not contradict the definition of place.

Anima dicitur esse in Corpore ut suo domicilio: Sed non proprie continetur in corpore, sed potius continet Cor-

pus; Et Deus dicitur esse in omnibus locis, sed improprie. Zanch. de Angelis c. 11. p. (mihi) 87. Vid. Twiss against Dr. Jackson p. 230. & Zanchium To. 3. c. 11. p. 85, 87. de Angelis. ^a Except we return to the opinion of Tertul. and the rest of the Ancientest of the Fathers, who say that Angels and other Spirits are but Bodies more rare and pure; Of which see learned Zanchius. Vol. 1. To. 3. de Ang. c. 3. p. 66. &c. who determines it as the Fathers, that Angels are corporale in his judgement.

these things. But that separated souls of Believers do enjoy unconceivable Blessedness and Glory, even while they remain thus separated from the body, I prove, as followeth. (Beside all those Arguments for the souls Immortality, which you may read in *Alex. Rosse* his Philosophical Touchstone, Part last.)

1. Those words of *Paul*, 2 *Cor.* 5. 8. are so exceeding plain, that I yet understand not what tolerable exception can be made against them.

Therefore we are always confident, knowing that while we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord. (For we walk by faith, not by sight) We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and present with the Lord. What can be spoken more plainly? so also the 1, 2, 3, 4. verses of the same Chapter.

2. As plain is that in *Phil.* 1. 23. *c* For I am in a streight betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better. What sense were in these words, if *Paul* had not expected to enjoy Christ, till the Resurrection? Why should he be in a streight? or desire to depart? Should he be with Christ ever the sooner for that? Nay, should he not have been loth to depart upon the very same grounds? For while he was in the flesh, he enjoyed something of Christ, but being departed (according to the *Socinians* doctrine) he should enjoy nothing of Christ, till the day of Resurrection.

3. And plain enough is that of Christ to the thief: *This day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.* The dislocation of the word, [*this day*] is but a gross evasion.

4. And sure, if it be but a Parable, of the Rich man in hell, and *Lazarus*; yet it seems unlikely to me, that Christ would teach them by such a Parable, as seemed evidently to intimate and suppose the souls happines or misery presently after death, if there were no such matter.

c *Grotius* his fancie, That to be with Christ is no more then to be *Christi depositum*, is evidently vain: for so to be with Christ, would not be best of all, seeing that our meer deliverance from present sufferings is not so great a good, as our present life in the service and enjoy-

ment of God in his ordinances and mercies, though accompanied with imperfection, and afflictions; Except he take a stone or a carcase to be happier then a man. *Non interim ignoro quid multi è patribus de hac re judicarunt; Ut nominatim Irenæus advers. hæres. lib. 5. pag. ultimâ. Cum enim Dominus in medio umbræ mortis abierit, ubi animæ mortuorum erant; hinc ita Discipulorum ejus propter quos & hæc operatus est Dominus, animæ abibunt in invisibilem locum definitum eis à Deo; & ibi usque ad Resurrectionem commorabuntur, sustinentes Resurrectionem; post recipientes corpora & perfectæ resurgentes, hæc est, corporaliter, quemadmodum dominus resurrexit; sic venient ad conspectum Dei sicut Magister noster non statim evolans abiit, sed sustinens definitum tempus, &c. sic & nos sustinere debemus definitum à Deo resurrectionis nostræ tempus, &c. Hæc recito ut errores & Patris hujus proculdubio Navos. E contrario audi Tertullian. Nos autem Animam corporalem & hic profitemur (that was a common error then) & in suo volumine probamus; habentem proprium genus substantiæ, soliditatis, per quam quid & sentire & pati possit. Nam & nunc animas torqueri foverique penes Inferos, licet adhuc exiles carnis, probavit Lazari Exemplum. Tertullian. de Resurrect. Carnis, cap. 17. And Irenæus own words do confirm the Immortality of the soul, and deny not all joy to it before the Resurrection; but full Joy. And so Origen saith, *Ubi è vita Christus excessit, deposita corpore in animam nudam reductus, cum animis etiam corpore vacuis, nudatisque versabatur; ex his ad se revocans quos vel sequi se vellent, vel pro cognitis sibi rationibus aptiores videret, ut ad seipsum conciter.* Origen. cont. Celsum. lib. 2. fol. (miki) 22.*

5. Doth not his Argument against the Sadduces, for the Resurrection, run upon this supposition, That (God being not the God of the dead, but of the living, therefore) *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob* were then living? i. e. in soul; and consequently should have their bodies raised at the Resurrection.

6. Plain also is that in the *Revelations* chap. 14. ver. 13. *Blessed are the dead that die in the Lord, from henceforth, &c. saith the Spirit, that they may Rest from their labours, and their works do follow them* (i. e. close as the garments on a mans back follow him, and not at such a distance as the resurrection;) For if the blessedness were onely in Resting in the Grave, then a beast or a stone were as blessed; Nay, it were evidently a curse, and not a blessing. For was not life a great Mercy? was it not a greater Mercy to enjoy all the comforts of life? to enjoy the fellowship of the Saints? The comfort of the ordinances? And much of Christ in all? To be employed in the delightful work of God, and to edifie his Church? &c. Is it not a curse to be so deprived of all these? Do not these yield a great deal more sweetness, then all the troubles of this life can yield us bitterness? Though I think not (as ^d some) that it is better to be most miserable, even in hell, then not to be at all; yet it is undeniable, that it is better to enjoy life, and so much of the comforts of life, and so much of God in comforts and afflictions as the Saints do, though we have all this with persecution; then to lie rotting in the grave; if that were all we could expect. Therefore it is some further blessedness that is there promised.

^d Doct. Twiss.
See Barlows
Exercit. post
Metaph. Scheib.
Fr. Franciscus,
Picus Mirand.
saith he heard
of a Pope that
in his life time
told a familiar friend of his, that he believed not the Immortality of souls; His friend being dead, appeared to him as he watched, and told him that his soul which he believed to be Mortal, he should by the Just Judgement of God, prove to be immortal, to his exceeding torment in eternal fire. This Pope seemeth to be Leo the tenth. Vide Du Pleissis Mystery of Iniquity. pag. 641.

7. How else is it said, *That we are come to the Mount Zion, the City of the living God; the heavenly Jerusalem, to an innumerable company of Angels, to the general Assembly and Church of the first born, which are written in Heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect*, Heb. 12. 22, 23. Sure at the Resurrection the body will be made perfect, as well as the spirit. To say (as *Lashington* doth) that they are said to be made perfect, because they are sure of it, as if they had it: is an evasion so grossly contradicting the Text, that by such Commentaries he may as well deny any truth in Scripture: To make good which, he as much abuseth that of *Philip* 3. 12.

8. Doth not Scripture tell us that *Enoch* and *Elias* are taken up already? And shall we think they possess that Glory alone?

9. Did not *Peter*, and *James*, and *John* see *Moses* also with Christ on the Mount? Yet the Scripture saith, *Moses* dyed. And is it likely that

that Christ did delude their senses, in shewing them *Moses*, If he should not partake of that glory till the Resurrection?

10. And is not that of *Stephen*, as plain as we can desire? Lord Jesus receive my spirit. Sure, if the Lord receive it, it is neither asleep, nor dead, nor annihilated: but it is where he is, and beholds his Glory.

11. The like may be said of that, *Eccles.* 12. 7. The spirit shall return to God, who gave it.

12. How else is it said, that we have eternal life already? *John* 6. 54. and that the knowledge of God (which is begun here) is eternal life? *John* 17. 3. So 1. *John* 5. 13. And he that believeth on Christ hath everlasting life, *John* 3. 36. *John* 6. 47. He that eateth this bread shall not dye, *ver* 50. For he dwelleth in Christ, and Christ in him, *verse* 56. And as the Son liveth by the Father, so he that eateth him, shall live by him, *verse* 57. How is the Kingdom of God, and of heaven (which is eternal) said to be in us? *Luke* 17. 21. *Rom.* 14. 17. *Mat.* 13.

Polycarpus inter multas præclaras voces quas flamma admotus edidit, eo die representandum se dixit coram Deo in Spiritu. Quo eodem tempore Melito Episcopus Sar-

denfis vir paræ sinceritatis librum scripsit de corpore & anima, &c. Adeo autem hæc sententia meliore illo seculo valuit, ut Tertullianus reponat eam inter communes & primas animi conceptiones quæ natura communiter apprehenduntur. Calvin. in Psychopannyc. vid. Euseb. Histor. lib. 1. c. 15. tit. c.

Surely if there be as great an interruption of our life, and till the Resurrection (which with some will be many thousand years) this is no eternal life, nor everlasting Kingdom. *Lusingtons* evasion is, That because there is no time with dead men, but they so sleep, that when they awake, it is all one to them, as if it had been at first; Therefore the Scripture speaks of them, as if they were there already. It is true indeed, ^u if there were no joy till the Resurrection, then that consideration would be comfortable: But when God hath thus plainly told us of it before, then this evasion contradicteeth the Text. Doubtless there is ^a time also to the dead, though (in respect of their bodies) they perceive it not. He will not sure think it a happiness to be petrified or stupified, whiles others are enjoying the comforts of life: If he do, it were the best course to sleep out our lives.

13. In *Jude* 7. The Cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrhah* are spoken of, as suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. And if the wicked do already suffer eternal fire; then no doubt, but the godly do enjoy eternal blessedness. I know some understand the place, of that fire which consumed their bodies, as being a Type of the fire of Hell: I will not be very confident against this exposition; the Text seemeth plainly to speak more.

14. It is also observable, that when *John* saw his Glorious Revelations, he is said to be in the spirit, *Rev.* 1. 10. & 4. 2. and to be carried away in the spirit, *Rev.* 17. 3. and 21. 10. And when *Paul* had his Revelations, and saw things unutterable, he knew not whether it

were in the body, or out of the body: All implying, that spirits are capable of these Glorious things, without the help of their bodies.

15. And though it be a propheticall obscure book, yet it seems to me, that those words in the *Revelations* do imply this, where *John* saw the souls under the Altar, *Rev.* 6. 9. &c.

16. We are commanded by Christ, *Not to fear them that can kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul.* Luke 12. 4. Doth not this plainly imply, That when wicked men have killed our bodies, (that is, separated the souls from them) yet the souls are still alive?

If you would
see this sub-
stant handled more

fully, and all the Arguments answered which are brought to prove, That souls have neither Joy nor Pain, till the Resurrection: See *Calvins* Treatise hercof, called *Psychopannyctia.* & *Beckmanni Exercitat.* 24. D. Jo. *Reignardus de Libr. Apocryph. Praefat.* 59. & 80. & *Praefat.* 3. p. (mibi) 34, 31, &c.

17. The soul of Christ was alive when his body was dead: And therefore so shall ours too. For his created nature was like ours, except in sin. That Christs humane soul was alive, is a necessary consequent of its hypostaticall union with the Divine Nature (as I judge.) And by his words to the thief, *This day shalt thou be with me in Paradise:* so also by his voyce on the Cross, *Luke* 23. 46. *Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit.* And whether that in *1 Pet.* 3. 18, 19. *That he went and preached to the spirits in prison,* &c. will prove it, I leave to others to judge. Read *Silvius* his Arguments in his *Clavis Scripture* on this Text. Many think that the opposition is not so irregular, as to put the Dative *καρδι* for *ἐν καρδι* and the subject recipient, and the Dative *πνεύματι* for *διὰ πνεύματος* as the efficient cause: But that it is plainly to be understood as a regular opposition, that Christ was mortified in the flesh, but vivified in the spirit (that is, in the spirit which is usually put in opposition to this flesh, which is the soul) by which spirit, &c. But I leave this as doubtful; There's enough besides.

18. Why is there mention of Gods breathing into man the breath of life, and calling his soul a living soul? There is no mention of any such thing in the creating of other creatures: sure therefore this makes some difference between the life of our souls and theirs.

19. It appears in *Sauls* calling for *Samuel* to the Witch, and in the *Jews* expectation of the coming of *Elias*, that they took it for currant then, that *Elas* and *Samuels* soul were living.

20. Lastly, if the spirits of those that were disobedient in the days of *Noah*, were in prison, *1 Pet.* 3. 19. Then certainly the separated spirits in the Just, are in an opposite condution of Happines. If any say that the word [Prison] signifieth not their full misery, but a reservation thereto; I grant it; yet it importeth a reservation in a living and suffering state; For were there nothing, they could not be in prison.

Though

Though I have but briefly named these 20 Arguments, ^c and put them together in a narrow room, when some men cannot see the truth without a multitude of words; yet I doubt not but if you will well consider them, you will discern the clear evidence of Scripture-verity. It is a lamentable case that the brutish opinion of the souls mortality should find so many patrons professing godliness; when there is so clear light of Scripture against them, and when the opinion tends to no other end than the emboldning of sin, the cherishing of security, and the great discomfort and discouragement of the Saints; and when many Pagans were wiser in this without the help of Scripture! Surely this error is an Introduction to Paganism itself. Yea more, the most of the Nations in the world, even the barbarous Indians do by the light of nature acknowledge that, which these men deny, even that there is a Happiness and Misery which the souls go presently to, which are separated from their bodies. I know the silly evading answers that are used to be given to the fore-mentioned Scriptures; which being carried with confidence and subtle words, may soon shake the ordinary sort of Christians, that are not able to deal with a sophister. But if they be thoroughly dealt with, they presently appear to be meer vanity or contradiction. Were there but that one Text 2. Cor. 5. 8. or that 1 Pet. 3. 19. ^a or that Phil. 1. 23. all the Seducers in the world could not answer them.

Believe therefore stedfastly, O faithful souls, that whatever all the deceivers in the world shall say to the contrary, your souls shall no sooner leave their prisons of flesh, but Angels will be their convoy, Christ will be their company, with all the perfected spirits of the Just; Heaven will be their residence, and God will be their Happiness. And you may boldly and believingly when you dye, say as Stephen, *Lord Jesus receive my spirit*; and commend it as Christ did, into a Fathers hands.

departed, which are called [things in Heaven reconciled] But of the validity of this Argument, I have nothing to say, but that I incline to another Exposition.

^c Dr. J. Raynolds de lib. Apoc. Praelect. 79. p. (mibi) 946. hath another Argument from Col. 1. 20. God Reconciled by Christ All things to himself, both things in Heaven and in Earth: Nothing in Heaven was capable of Reconciliation, but the souls of the godly (who were then there; but reconciled before, by virtue of Christs blood, afterward to be shed:) Angels were not enemies: Devils were hopeless: Therefore it must needs be the souls

THE SAINTS EVERLASTING REST.

The Third Part.

Containing Several Uses of the former
Doctrine of REST.

Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the Temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the City of my God, New Jerusalem, which cometh down out of Heaven from my God, and my new Name, Rev. 3. 12.

Wherefore we receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear; For our God is a consuming fire, Heb. 12. 28, 29.

Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord; forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord, 1 Cor. 15. 58.

If Children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together; For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the Glory which shall be revealed in us, Rom. 8. 17, 18.

London, Printed for Thomas Underhill and Francis Tyton, and are to be sold at the Sign of the Anchor and Bible in Pauls Church-yard, and at the three Daggers in Fleet-street. 1658.

THE
SAVINGS
ALTERNATIVE
REFLECT

THE SAVINGS

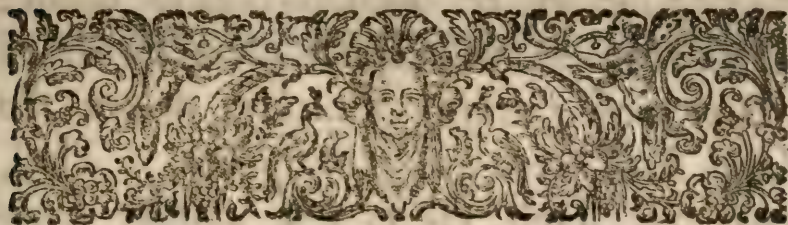
Containing a History of the
Savings Bank

The first of these is the Savings Bank, which is a place where a person can save his money. It is a place where a person can put his money and it will grow. It is a place where a person can put his money and it will grow. It is a place where a person can put his money and it will grow.

The second of these is the Savings Bank, which is a place where a person can save his money. It is a place where a person can put his money and it will grow. It is a place where a person can put his money and it will grow. It is a place where a person can put his money and it will grow.

The third of these is the Savings Bank, which is a place where a person can save his money. It is a place where a person can put his money and it will grow. It is a place where a person can put his money and it will grow. It is a place where a person can put his money and it will grow.

The fourth of these is the Savings Bank, which is a place where a person can save his money. It is a place where a person can put his money and it will grow. It is a place where a person can put his money and it will grow. It is a place where a person can put his money and it will grow.



To my Dearly Beloved Friends,
 The Inhabitants of the City of
 C O V E N T R Y,

Both Magistrates and People,
 ESPECIALLY,

Col. *John Barker*, and Col. *Tho. Willoughby*,
 late Governours, with all the Officers,
 and Souldiers of their Garison.

Rich. Baxter Devoteth this part of this
 Treatise, in thankfull acknowledgement of their
 great Affection toward him, and ready acceptance
 of his labors among them (which is the highest re-
 compence, if joyned with obedience, that
 a faithful Minister can expect.)

Humbly beseeching the Lord on
 their behalf, that he will save
 them from that spirit of Pride,
 Hypocrisie, Dissention, and
 Giddiness, which is of late
 years gone forth, and is now destroying, and
 making

making havock of the Churches of Christ:
And that he will teach them highly to
esteem those faithful Teachers whom the
Lord hath made Rulers over them, 1 Thes.
5. 12, 13. Heb. 13. 7, 17, and to know
them (so to be) and to obey them; And
that he will keep them unspotted of the
guilt of those sins, which in these days
have been the shame of our Religion, and
have made us a scandal or scorn to the
World.

THE

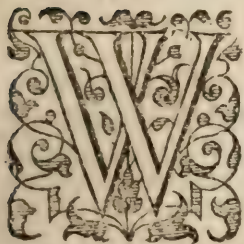


T H E
S A I N T S
Everlasting
R E S T.

P A R T III.

C H A P. I.

S E C T. I.



Hatsoever the Soul of man doth entertain must §. 1.
 make its first entrance at the understanding;
 which must be satisfied, first, of its Truth, and
 secondly, of its goodness, before it finde any
 further admittance: If this porter be negligent,
 it will admit of any thing that bears, but the face
 or name of Truth and Goodness: But if it be
 faithful, able and diligent in its office, it will
 examine strictly, and search to the quick: what is found deceitfull, it
 casteth out, that it go no further: but what is found to be sincere and
 currant, it letteth in to the very heart, when the Will and Affections
 do with wellcome entertain it, and by concoction (as it were) incor-
 porate it into their own substance. Accordingly I have been hitherto
 presenting to your understandings, First, the Excellency of the Rest
 of Saints in the first part of this book: and then the Verity in the second
 part. I hope your understandings have now tasted this food, and try-
 ed what hath been expressed. Truth fears not the light. This perfect
beauty

* *Caveat quis Christo fidelis sibi ab impiissimis sermonibus quibus desperari & profligatissimi quidam homines utuntur, dicentes, Morte omnia deleri, nullam esse futuram vitam, in alio mundo; & homines ut peccata morte consumis, ideoque si corpori belle prospiciatur, anima absurdè præcūm esse, &c. Gravissimis panis huiusmodi sermones a Christiano Magistratu puniendos esse arbitramur. Et nisi nulla est vita post hanc presentem, cur, &c. Videtur, Bullinger. corp. doctr. Christian. l. 10. c. 1. p. (ubi) 141.*

beauty abhorreth darkness; Nothing but Ignorance of its worth can disparage it. Therefore search, and spare not; Read, and read again, and then Judge. What think you? Is it good; or is it not? Nay is it not the chiefest good? And is there any thing in goodness to be compared with it? And is it true, or is it not? * Nay, is there any thing in the world more certain, then that there remaineth a Rest to the people of God? Why if your understandings are convinced of both these, I do here in the behalf of God and his Truth, and in the behalf of your own Souls, and their Life, require the further entertainement hereof; and that you take this blessed subject of Rest, and commend it as you have found it to your wills and affections; Let your hearts now cheerfully embrace it, and improve it, as I shall present it to you, in its respective Uses.

And though the Laws of Method do otherwise direct me, yet because I conceive it most profitable; I will lay close together in the first place, all those Uses, that most concern the ungodly, that they may know where to finde their lesson, and not to pick it up and down intermixt with Uses of another strain. And then I shall lay down those Uses that are more proper to the Godly by themselves in the end.

Use First.

Shewing the unconceivable misery of the ungodly in their loss of this Rest.

SECT. II.

§. 2. **I** And first, if this Rest be for none but this people of God, What Use 1. **II** A dolefull tidings is this to the ungodly world? That there is so *Consuevimus nos homines, præsertim qui crasso more præditi sumus, metu potius quam beneficiis quod oportet addiscere. Theophylact. in Ioan. c. 5. v. 22. Judg. 2. 20, 21. Non improbiissimi quique tam faulse Christianæ doctrinæ subduntur, quam simplices & recti, graves alii qui & modesti. Hincque suppliciorum demerita feruntur, quæ & maxime movent, & ab his ut caveant admodum exhortantur, quæ non gratia inferuntur tormenta, enim adeo dedere se utros Christianæ disciplinæ nituntur, tantopere nos hæc ipsa detineatur doctrina, sternas veriti penas, &c. Origen. cont. Celsum circa fin. I addè these for them that think we should winne men to Christ, only by arguments from his love, and not by any mention of hell, which I come is must not be the chief; for terror will not win to love: But yet, 1. Fear and care and obedience, are necessary as well as love. 2. God would not have given us mixt affections, if he would not have had us to use them. 3. The doctrine and example of Christ requireth us to stir up in men both love and fear, Mat. 23. & 25. &c. Even D. Sibbs could say, Fear is the awe-band of the soul. And Clemens Alexand. Stromat. l. 2. saith, Fear and sufferance are the helpers of faith; [They that accuse fear, do reproach the Law; and if the Law, then it's plain, him also that made the Law.] And he answers them that say, Fear is a preturbation and a declining from reason. And the same Clem. Padagog. l. 1. c. 9. saith, As we have all need of a Saviour, so he useth not only gentle & milde remedies, but also sharp doubts. Fear doth stop the eating corrosions of the roots of sin. Fear therefore is wholsome, though it be bitter. much.*

much Glory, but none for them: so great joyes for the Saints of God, while they must consume in perpetual sorrows! Such Rest for them that have obeyed the Gospel; while they must be Restless in the flames of hell! If thou who Readest these words art in thy soul a stranger to Christ, and to the holy nature and life of his people, and art not of them who are before described, and shalt live and dye in the same condition that thou art now in; Let me tell thee, I am a messenger of the fadded tidings to thee, that ever yet thy ears did hear: That thou shalt never partake of the joyes of Heaven, nor have the least tast of the Saints eternall Rest; I may say to thee, as *Eliud* to *Eglon*; I have a message to thee from God: but it is a mortal message; against the very life and hopes of thy soul, That as true as the word of God is true, thou shalt never see the face of God with comfort. This sentence I am commanded to pass upon thee, from the word: Take it as thou wilt, and scape if thou canst. I know thy humble and hearty subjection to Christ would procure thy escape: and if thy heart and life were thoroughly changed, thy relations to Christ and eternity, would be changed also; he would then acknowledge thee for one of his people, and justifie thee from all things that could be charged upon thee, and give thee a portion in the inheritance of his chosen; And if this might be the happy success of my message, I should be so far from repining like *Jonus*, that the threatnings of God are not executed upon thee, that on the contrary, I should bless the day that ever God made me so happy a Messenger, and return him hearty thanks upon my knees, that ever he blessed his Word in my mouth with such desired success. But if thou end thy days in thy present condition (whether thou be fully resolved never to change; or whether thou spend thy days in fruitless purposing to be better hereafter, all is one for that; I say,) if thou live and die in thy unregenerate estate, as sure as the heavens are over thy head, and the earth under thy feet; as sure as thou livest and breathest in this air, so sure shalt thou be shut out of the Rest of the Saints, and receive thy portion in everlasting fire. I do here expect that thou shouldest in the pride and scorn of thy heart, turn back upon me, and shew thy teeth, and say, Who made you the door-keeper of heaven? when were you there? and when did God shew you the Book of Life, or tell you who they are that shall be saved, and who shut out?

I will not answer thee according to thy folly; but truly and plainly as I can discover this thy folly to thy self, that if there be yet any hope, thou maist recover thy understanding, and yet return to God and live: First, I do not name thee, nor any other: I do not conclude of the persons individually, and say, This man shall be shut out of heaven, and that man shall be taken in: I onely conclude it of the unregenerate in generall, and of thee conditionally, if thou be such a one. Secondly, I do not go about to determine who shall repent, and who shall not; much less, that thou shalt never repent, and come in-

to Christ. These things are unknown to me; I had far rather shew thee, what hopes thou hast before thee, if thou wilt not sit still and lose them, and by thy wilfull carelesness cast away thy hopes: And I would far rather perswade thee to hearken in time, while there is hope, and opportunity, and offers of Grace, and before the door is shut against thee, that so thy soul may returne and live; then to tell thee, that there is no hope of thy repenting and returning. But if thou lye hoping that thou shalt return, and never do it; if thou talk of repenting and believing, but still art the same; if thou live and die with the world, and thy credit, or pleasure nearer thy heart then Jesus Christ. In a word, If the foregoing description of the people of God do not agree with the state of thy soul; Is it then a hard question, whether thou shalt ever be saved? Even as hard a question, as whether God be true? or the Scripture be his Word? Cannot I certainly tell, that thou shalt perish for ever, except I had seen the Book of Life? Why, the Bible also is the Book of Life, and it describeth plainly those that shall be saved, and those that shall be condemned; Though it do not name them, yet it tells you all those signes and conditions, by which they may be known. Do I need to ascend up into heaven, to know, *That without holiness none shall see God?* Heb. 12. 14. Or, *That it is the pure in heart who shall see God?* Matth. 5. 8. Or, *That except a man be born again, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God?* Joh. 3. 3. Or, *That he that believeth not (that is, stoops not to Christ, as his King and Saviour) is condemned already? and that he shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him?* Joh. 3. 18, 36. And that except you repent, (which includes reformation) *you shall all perish?* Luk. 13. 3, 5. With an hundred more such plain Scripture expressions? Cannot these be known without searching into Gods Councils? Why, thou ignorant or wilfull self-deluding Sor! Hath thy Bible layn by thee in thy house so long, and dost thou never read such words as these? Or hast thou read it, or heard it read so oft, and yet dost thou not remember such passages as these? Nay, Didst thou not finde, that the great drift of the Scripture is, to shew men who they are that shall be saved, and who not? and let them see the condition of both estates? And yet dost thou ask me, How I know who shall be saved? what need I go up to heaven to inquire that of Christ, which he came down to earth to tell us? and sent his Spirit in his Prophets and Apostles to tell us? and hath left upon Record to all the world? And though I do not know the secrets of thy heart, and therefore cannot tell thee by name, whether it be thy state, or no; yet if thou art but willing and diligent, thou maist know thy self, whether thou be an heir of heaven, or not? And that is the main thing that I desire; that if thou be yet miserable, thou maist discern it, and escape it. But canst thou possibly escape, if thou neglect Christ and salvation? *Heb. 2. 3.* Is it not resolved on, *That if thou love father, mother, wife, children, house, lands, or thine own life*

life better then Christ, thou canst not be his disciple? and consequently, canst never be saved by him? Is this the word of man, or of God? Is it not then an undoubted concluded case, that in the case thou art now in, thou hast not the least title to heaven? Shall I tell thee from the Word of God? It is as impossible for thee to be saved, except thou be born again and made a new creature, as it is for the devils themselves to be saved. Nay, God hath more plainly and frequently spoken it in the Scripture, that such sinners as thou, shall never be saved, then he hath done, that the devils shall never be saved. And doth not this tidings go cold to thy heart? Methinks, but that there is yet life and hope before thee, and thou hast yet time and means to have thy soul recovered, or else it should kill thy heart with terror, and the sight of thy dolefull discovered case, should even strike thee dead with amazement and horror. If old *Ely* fell from his seat and died, to hear that the Ark of God was gone, which was but an outward sign of his presence, how then should thy heart be astonished with this tydings, that thou hast lost the Lord God himself, and all thy title to his eternall presence and delights? If *Rachel* wept for children, and would not be comforted, because they were not; How then shouldest thou now sit down and weep for the happiness and future life of thy soul, because to thee it is not? When King *Belshazzar* saw but a piece of a hand sent from God, writing over against him on the wall, it made his countenance change, his thoughts trouble him, his loynes loosed in the joynts, and knees smite one against another, *Dan. 5. 6.* Why, what trembling then should seize on thee, who hast the hand of God himself against thee? not in a Sentence or two only, but in the very tenor and scope of the Scriptures? not threatening thee with the loss of a Kingdom onely, as hee did *Belshazzar*, but with the loss of thy part, in the everlasting Kingdom? But because I would fain have thee, if it be possible, to lay it close to thy heart, I will here stay a little longer, and shew thee, first, The greatness of thy loss; and secondly, the aggravations of thy unhappiness in this loss; thirdly, and the positive miseries that thou maist also endure, with their aggravations.

Mat. 10. 31. ?
Luke 14. 26. ?

SECT. III.

First, the ungodly in their loss of heaven, do lose all that glorious i personal perfection, which the people of God do there enjoy. They lose that shining lustre of the body, surpassing the brightness of the Sun at noon-day. Though perhaps even the bodies of the wicked will be raised more spiritual, incorruptible bodies, then they were on earth, yet that will be so far from being a happiness to them, that it only makes them capable of the more exquisite torments, their understandings being now more capable of apprehending the greatness of their loss,

S. 3.

¶ Sicut melior est natura hominis, & quam dicit, quam lupus, qui dicit, nuda mors potest; ita Rationalis naturae praestantior est, etiam miseria, quam illa quae rationis & sensus est experta, & ideo in eam non cadit miseria. Quod cum ita sit, huius naturae, quae in tanta excellentia creata est, ut licet ipsa sit mutabilis, inherendo tamen incommutabili bono, i. e. summo Deo, beatitudinem consequatur, nec expleat indigentiam suam nisi atque beata sit, eius expleat non sufficiat nisi Deus, perfectio non illi adhaerere vitium est, Aug. de Civ. l. 12. c. 1. Anima illic posita bene esse perdidit, at esse non perdidit. Ex qua re semper cogitur, ut & mortem sine morte, & defectum sine defectu, & finem sine fine patiatur; quatenus ei & mors immortalis sit, & defectus indeficiens, & finis infinitus. Gregor. Dial. l. 4. In inferno & si erit stimulus penititudinis, nulla ibi erit correctio voluntatis; à quibus na culpatur iniquitas, ut nullatenus ab eis possit diligi vel desiderari iustitia. August. de file ad Pec. Illa est peccati poena iustissima, ut amittat quisque quo bene uti nolit, cum sine ul a pisset difficultate uti si veller. Id est autem, ut qui sciens recte non fecit, amittat scire quod rectum sit; & qui rectum facere cum posset noluit, amittat posse cum velit. Aug. l. 3. de Liber. Arbit. cap. 18. * Mat. 13. 12. Luke 8. 18.

and their senses more capable of feeling their sufferings. They would be glad then, if every member were a dead member, that it might not feel the punishment inflicted on it; and if the whole bodie were a rotten carcass, or might again lie down in the dust and darkness. ¶ The devil himself hath an Angelical and excellent nature, but that only honoureth his skilful Creator, but is no honour or comfort at all to himself; The glory, the beauty, the comfortable perfections they are deprived of; much more do they want that moral perfection which the Blessed do partake of: Those holy dispositions and qualifications of minde; that blessed conformity to the Holiness of God: that chearful readiness to do his Will; that perfect rectitude of all their actions; In stead of these, they have their old ulcerous deformed souls, that perverseness of Will, that disorder in their faculties, that loathing of good, that love to evil, that violence of passion, which they had on earth. It is true, their understandings will be much cleared, both by the ceasing of their temptations and deluding objects which they had on earth, as also by the sad experience which they will have in hell, of the falshood of their former conceits and delusions. But this proceeds not from the sanctifying of their natures. And perhaps thier experience and too late understanding, may restrain much of the evil motions of their wils, which they had formerley here on earth; but the evil disposition is never the more changed; so also will the conversation of the damned in hell be void of many of those sins, which they commit here on earth: They will be drunk no more, and whore no more, and be gluttonous no more, nor oppress the innocent, nor grind the poor, nor devour the houses and estates of their brethren, nor be revenged on their enemies, nor persecute and destroy the members of Christ: All these, and many more actual sins will then be laid aside. But this is not from any renewing of their natures, they have the same dispositions still, and fain they would commit the same sins, if they could; they want but opportunity, they are now tyed up: It is part of their torment to be denyed these their pleasures: No thanks to them, that they sin not as much as ever: Their hearts are as bad, though their actions are restrained. Nay, it is a great question, whether those remainders of good, which were left in their natures on earth, (as their common honesty, and moral virtues) be not all taken from them in Hell? according to that, * *From him that hath not, shall be taken away, even that which he hath.* This is the judgement of Divines generally; but because it is questionable,

and much may be said against it, I will let that pass. But certainly they shall have none of the glorious perfection of the Saints, either in soul or body. There will be a greater difference between these wretches, and the glorified Christian, then there is betwixt a Toad under a Sill, and the Sun in the firmament. The rich mans purple robes, and delicious fare, did not so exalt him above *Lazarus* at his door in scabs, nor make the difference between them so wide, as it is now made on the contrary in their vast separation.

SECT. IV.

Secondly, But the great loss of the damned, will be their loss of God, they shall have no comfortable relation to him: Nor any of the Saints communion with him, As they did not like to retain God in knowledge; but bid him, Depart from us, we desire not the knowledge of thy waies; So God will abhor to retain them in his household, or to give them entertainment in his Fellowship and Glory. He will never admit them to the inheritance of his Saints, nor endure them to stand amongst them in his presence; but bid them, Depart from me, ye workers of iniquity, I know you not. Now these men dare belye the Lord, if not blasphem, in calling him by the title of *Their Father*; How boldly and confidently do they daily approach him with their lips, and indeed reproach him in their formall prayers, with that appellation, *Our Father*? As if God would Father the Devils children; or as if the slighers of Christ, the pleasers of the flesh, the friends of the world, the haters of Godliness, or any that trade in sin, and delight in iniquity, were the Off-spring of Heaven! They are ready now, in the height of their presumption, to lay as confident claim to Christ and Heaven, as if they were sincere believing Saints. The Swearer, the Drunkard, the Whoremaster, the Worldling, can scornfully say to the people of God, What, is not God our Father, as well as yours? Doth he not love us, as well as you? Will he save none, but a few holy Piousians? O, but when that time is come, when the case must be decided, and Christ will separate his followers from his foes, and his faithful friends from his deceived flatterers, where then will be their presumptuous claim to Christ? Then they shall finde that God is not their Father, but their resolved foe; because they would not be his people, but were resolved in their negligence and wickedness: Then, though they had preached, or wrought miracles in his name, he will not know them: And though they were his brethren or sisters after the flesh, yet will he not own them, but reject them as his enemies: And even those that did eat and drink in his presence on earth, shall be cast out of his heavenly presence for ever; And those that in his name did cast out Devils, shall yet at his command be cast out to those Devils, and

§. 4.
Rom. 1. 28.
Job 21. 14.
*Decem millia
quis ponat Ge-
hennas, nihil
tale dicit quale
est à beatà glo-
rià excludere, à
Christo audire,
Non voci eos.*
Chrysost. in
Mat. Hom. 33.
*Multi Gehennam
abhorrent; ego autem ca-
sum illius glo-
rie multo ama-
vorem Gehennae
penam aio.* Greg.
*Nulla major est
pejor est Mors,
quam ubi non
moritur Mors.*
*Sed post animae
naturae per id
quod in morta-
lis creata est,
sine qualicumq;
vita esse non po-
test, summa
Mors eius est
alienatio à vi-
ta dei in eter-
nitate supplii.*
Aug. l. 6. de
Civ. c. 12.

Mat. 7. 22.
Mat. 25. 45.

Pfal. 94. 20. &]
132. 3.
Rev. 22. 25.
Ysal. 1. 6, 7.

2 Kings 4. 40.

Pfal. 30. 5.

Pfal. 63. 3.

and endure the torments prepared for them. And as they would not consent that God should by his Spirit dwell in them, so shall not these evil doers dwell with him: the Tabernacles of wickedness shall have no fellowship with him: nor the wicked inhabit the City of God. For without are the Dogs, the Sorcerers, Whoremongers, Murderers, Idolaters, and whatsoever loveth and maketh a lye. For God knoweth the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked leads to perishing. God is first enjoyed in part on earth, before he be fully enjoyed in heaven. It is only they that walked with him here, who shall live and be happy with him there. O, little doth the world now know what a loss that soul hath, who loseth God! What were the world, but a dungeon, if it had lost the Sun? What were the body, but a loathsome carrion, if it had lost the soul? Yet all these are nothing to the loss of God; even the little taste of the fruition of God, which the Saints enjoy in this life, is dearer to them than all the world. As the world, when they feed upon their forbidden pleasures, may cry out with the sons of the Prophet, There's death in the pot; So when the Saints do but tast of the favor of God, they cry out with *David*, In his favor is life. Nay, though life be naturally most dear to all men; yet they that have tasted and tryed, do say with *David*. His loving kindness is better then life. So that as the enjoyment of God, is the heaven of the Saints; so the loss of God, is the hell of the ungodly. And as the enjoying of God is the enjoying of All; So the loss of God is the loss of All.

SECT. V.

S. 5.

*Quicumq; erga
eum custodiunt
dilectionem, sol-
um his prae-
statur communio-
nem. Quicumq;
autem ab-
sistunt secun-
dum sententiam
suam ab eo, his
eam quae electa
est ab ipsis sepa-
rationem indu-
cit. Separatio
autem a Deo
Mors; & sepa-
ratio lucis tene-
brae; & sepa-
ratio Dei amissio
omnium quae
sunt apud Deum
bonorum.*

THirdly, Moreover as they lose God: so they lose all those spiri-
tual delightfull Affections, and Actions, by which the Blessed do
feed on God, That transporting knowledge: those ravishing views of
his Glorious Face: The unconceivable pleasure of loving God; The
apprehensions of his infinite Love to us, The constant joys which his
Saints are taken up with; and the Rivers of consolation wherewith he
doth satisfie them, Is it nothing to lose all this? The employment of
a King in ruling a Kingdom, doth not so far exceed the employment
of the vilest scullion or slave, as this Heavenly employment exceed-
eth his.

These wretches had no delight in Praising God on earth; their re-
creations and pleasures were of another nature: and now, when the
Saints are singing his praises, and employed in magnifying the Lord of
Saints; then shall the ungodly be denied this happinels, and have an
employment suitable to their natures and deserts: Their hearts were
full of hell upon earth: in stead of God, and his Love, and Fear. and
Graces; there was Pride, and self-love, and Lust, and Unbelief; And
therefore

therefore Hell must now entertain those Hearts, which formerly entertained so much of it. Their Houses on earth were the resemblances of Hell: in stead of worshiping God and calling upon his Name, there was scorning at his Worship, and swearing by his Name: And now Hell must therefore be their habitation for ever, where they shall never be troubled with that worship and duty which they abhorred, but joyn with the rest of the damned in blaspheming that God, who is avenging their former impieties and blasphemies. Can it probably be expected, that they who made themselves merry, while they lived on earth, in deriding the persons and families of the godly, for their frequent worshiping and praising God, should at last be admitted into the Family of Heaven, and joyn with those Saints in those more perfect praises? Surely without a sound change upon their hearts before they go hence, it is utterly impossible, It is too late then to say, Give us of your Oyl, for our Lamps are out; Let us now enter with you to the marriage-feast; let us now joyn with you in the joyfull heavenly melody. You should have joyned in it on earth, if you would have joined in Heaven. As your eyes must be taken up with other kind of sights: so must your hearts be taken up with other kind of thoughts, and your voices turned to another tune. As the doors of Heaven will be shut against you; so will that joyous employment be denied to you. There is no singing the songs of Zion in the land of your thralldom; Those that go down to the pit do not praise him; Who can rejoyce in the place of sorrows? And who can be glad in the land of confusion? God suits mens employments to their natures; The bent of your spirits was another way, your hearts were never set upon God in your lives; you were never admirers of his Attributes and works, nor ever thoroughly warmed with his love; you never longed after the enjoyment of him: you had no delight to speak or to hear of him; you were weary of a Sermon or Prayer an hour long, you had rather have had continued on earth, if you had known how; you had rather yet have a place of earthly preferment, or lands, and lordships, or a feast, or sports, or your cups, or whores, then to be interessed in the Glorious Praises of God, and is it meet then that you should be members of the Celestial Quire? A Swine is fitter for a Lecture of Philosophy, or an Ass to build a City, or govern a Kingdom; or a dead Corps to feast at thy Table, then thou art for this work of Heavenly Praise.

Tr enaus adv.
hæref. lib. 5. p.
(edit. Grynei.)
601.

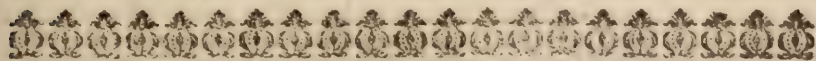
SECT. VI.

Fourthly, They shall also be deprived of the Blessed society of Angels and glorified Saints. In stead of being companions of those happy Spirits; and numbred with those Joyfull and Triumphant Kings; they must now be members of the Corporation of Hell, where they

shall have companions of a far different nature and quality. While they lived on earth, they loathed the Saints : they imprisoned, banished them, and cast them out of their societies, or at least they would not be their companions in labour, and in sufferings; And therefore they shall not now be their companions in their Glory; Scorning them, and abusing them, hating them, and rejoicing in their calamities, was not the way to obtain their blessedness. If you would have shined with them, as Stars, in the Firmament of their Father, you should have joyned with them in their holiness, and faith, and painfulness, and patience : You should have first been ingrafted with them into Christ, the common stock, and then incorporated into the fraternity of the members, and walked with them in singleness of heart, and watched with them with oyl in your Lamps, and joyned with them in mutuall exhortation, in faithfull admonitions, in conscionable reformation, in prayer and in praise: you should have travelled with them out of the Egypt of your natural estate, through the red Sea and Wilderness of humiliation and affliction, and have cheerfully taken up the Cross of Christ, as well as the name and profession of Christians, and joyced with them in suffering persecution and tribulation : All this, if you had faithfully done, you might now have been triumphing with them in Glory, and have possessed with them their Masters joy. But this you could not, you would not endure : your souls loathed it, your flesh was against it, and that flesh must be pleased, though you were told plainly and frequently what would come of it : and now you partake of the fruit of your folly, and endure but what you were foretold you must endure; and are shut out of that company, from which you first shut out your selves; and are separated but from them, whom you would not be joyned with. You could not endure them in your houses, nor in your Towers, nor scarce in the Kingdom; you took them as *Ahab* did *Elias*, for the troubles of the land; and as the Apostles were taken for men that turned the world upside down : If any thing fell out amiss, you thought all was long of them. When they were dead or banished you were glad they were gone; and thought the Country was well rid of them : They molested you with their faithfull reproving your sin; Their holy conversations did trouble your consciences, to see them so far excell your selves, and to condemn your looseness by their strictness, and your prophaneess by their conscionable lives, and your negligence by their unwearied diligence. You scarce ever heard them pray or sing praises in their families, but it was a vexation to you; and you envied their liberty in the worshipping of God. And is it then any wonder if you be separated from them hereafter? I have heard of those that have said, that if the Puritans were in Heaven, and the good-fellows in Hell, they had rather go to Hell, then to Heaven. And can they think much to have their desires granted them? The day is near when they will trouble you no more; betwixt them and you, will be a great gulf

1 King. 18. 17.
Acts 17. 6.

gulf set, that those that would pass from thence to you (if any had a desire to ease you with a drop of water) cannot, neither can they pass to them, who would go from you (for if they could, there would none be left behinde) *Luke 16. 26.* Even in this life, while the Saints were imperfect in their passions and infirmities, clothed with the same frail flesh, as other men, and were mocked, destitute, afflicted and tormented, yet in the judgement of the Holy Ghost, they were such, of whom the world was not worthy, *Heb. 11. 36, 37, 38.* Much more unworthy are they of their fellowship in their Glory.



CH A P. II.

The aggravations of the loss of Heaven, to the ungodly.

SECT. I.

II

S. 1.



Know many of the wicked will be ready to think, If this be all, they do not much care; they can bear it well enough: What care they for losing the perfections above? What care they for losing God, his favor, or his presence? They lived merrily without him on earth, and why should it be so grievous to be without him hereafter? And what care they for being deprived of that Love, and Joy, and Praising of God? They never tasted sweetness in things of that nature. Or what care they for being deprived of the Fellowship of Angels and Saints? They could spare their company in this world well enough; and why may they not be without it in the world to come? To make these men therefore to understand the truth of their future condition, I will here annex these two things.

1. I will shew you why this forementioned loss will be intolerable, and will be most tormenting then, though it seem as nothing now.

2. I will shew you what other losses will accompany these; which though they are less in themselves, yet will now be more sensibly apprehended by these sensual men. And all this from Reason, and the truth of Scripture.

1. Then, That this loss of Heaven will be then most tormenting, may appear by these considerations following.

*Ignis Gehenna
lucebit miseris
ut videant unde
doleant, ad
augmentum, &
non ad consolati-
onem, unde vi-
deant, unde
gaudeant. Isi-
dor. de summo
Bon. lib. 1.*

First, the Understandings of the ungodly will be then cleared, to know the worth of that which they have lost. Now they lament not their loss of God, because they never knew his excellency, nor the loss of that holy imp'oyment and society, for they were never sensible what they were worth: A man that hath lost a Jewel, and took it but for a common stone, is never troubled at his loss; but when he comes to know what he lost, then he lamenteth it: Though the understandings of the damned will not then be sanctified (as I said before) yet will they be cleared from a multitude of errors which now possess them, and mislead them to their ruine; They think now that their honour with men, their estates, their pleasures, their health and life, are better worth, their studies and labour, then the things of another world which they never saw; but when these things, which had their hearts, have left them in misery, and given them the slip in their greatest need, when they come to know by experience the things, which before they did but read and hear of, they will then be quite in another minde. They would not believe that water would drown, till they were in the sea; nor that the fire would burn, till they were cast into it; but when they feel it, they will easily believe: All that error of their minde, which made them set light by God, and abhor his worship, and vilifie his people, will then be confuted and removed by experience; their knowledge shall be increased, that their sorrows may be encreased; as *Adam* by his fall did come to the knowledge of Good and Evil, so shall all the damned have this increase of knowledge: As the knowledge of the excellency of that Good which they do enjoy, and of that Evil which they have escaped, is necessary to the glorified Saints, that they may rationally and truly enjoy their glory: so is the knowledge of the greatness of that good which they have lost, and of that evil which they have procured to themselves, necessary to the tormenting of these wretched sinners; for as the joyes of Heaven are not enjoyed so much by the bodily senses, as by the intellect and affections; so it is by understanding their misery, and by affections answerable, that the wicked shall endure the most of their torments; for as it was the soul that was the chiefest in the guilt (whether positively, by leading to sin, or only privatively, in not keeping the Authority of Reason over Sense, the Understanding be most usually guilty, I will not now dispute) so shall the soul be chiefest in the punishment; doubtless those poor souls would be (comparatively) happy, if their understandings were wholly taken from them, if they had no more knowledge then Ideots, or brut beasts; or if they knew no more in Hell, then they did upon earth, their loss and misery would then less trouble them. Though all knowledge be Physically good, yet some may be neither Morally good, nor good to the owner. Therefore when the Scripture saith of the wicked, that They shall not see life; *Job. 3. 36.* nor see God, *Heb. 12. 14.* The meaning is, they shall not possess life, or see God, as the Saints do, to enjoy him by

Eccles. 1. 18.

by that sight; they shall not see him with any comfort, nor as their own, but yet they shall see him to their terror, as their enemy; and (I think) they shall have some kind of eternal knowledge or beholding of God and Heaven, and the Saints that are there happy, as a necessary ingredient to their unutterable calamity: The rich man shall see *Abraham* and *Lazarus*, but afar off; As God beholdeth them afar off, so shall they behold God afar off: Oh how happy men, would they now think themselves, if they did not know that there is such a place as Heaven, or if they could but shut their eyes, and cease to behold it. Now when their knowledge would help to prevent their misery, they will not know, or will not read and study, that they may know: Therefore then when their knowledge will but feed their consuming fire, they shall know whether they will or no. As Toads and Serpents know not their own vile and venomous nature nor the excellent nature of man, or other creatures, and therefore are neither troubled at their own, nor desirous of ours; so is it with the wicked here; but when their eyes at death shall be suddenly opened, then the case will be suddenly altered. They are now in a dead sleep, and they dream that they are the happiest men in the world, and that the godly are but a company of precise fools, and that either Heaven will be theirs, as sure as another's, or else they may make shift without it, as they have done here; but when death smites these men, and bids them awake, and rouseth them out of their pleasant dreams, How will they stand up amazed and confounded? How will their judgements be changed in a moment? and they that would not see, shall then see, and be ashamed.

Luke 16. 23.
 Psal. 138. 6.
Chayron of
 Wisdom. l. i. c.
 16. p. 69. tells
 of a man that
 having his eyes
 covered to receive his
 death, and
 uncovered again to receive
 his pardon, was found
 dead on the scaffold. If the
 imagination can kill, how
 will the apprehension of
 real helplessness
 misery, torment?

SECT. II.

2 **A** Nother reason, to prove that the loss of Heaven will more torment them then, is this, Because the Understanding will be cleared, so it will be more enlarged, and made more capacious to conceive of the worth of that Glory which they have lost. The strength of their apprehensions, as well as the truth of them, will then be encreased. What deep apprehensions of the wrath of God, of the madness of sinning, of the misery of sinners, have those souls, that now endure this misery, in comparison of those on earth that do but hear of it? what sensible apprehensions of the worth of life hath the condemned man that is going to be executed, in comparison of what he was wont to have in the time of his prosperity? Much more will the actual deprivation of eternal blessedness make the damned exceeding apprehensive of the greatness of their loss: and as a large Vessel will hold more water then a shell, so will their more enlarged Understandings contain more matter to feed their torment, then now their shallow capacity can do.

§. 2.

SECT. III.

S. 3.

3. **A**ND as the damned will have clearer and deeper apprehensions of the Happiness which they have lost, so will they have a truer and closer application of this Doctrine to themselves, which will exceedingly tend to encrease their torment. It will then be no hard matter to them, to say, This is my loss, and this is my everlasting remediless misery. The want of this, is the main cause, why they are now so little troubled at their condition. They are hardly brought to believe, that there is such a state of misery; but more hardly to believe that it is like to be their own. * This makes so many Sermons to them to be lost, and all threatenings and warnings to prove in vain. Let a Minister of Christ shew them their misery never so plainly and faithfully, and they will not be persuaded that they are so miserable: Let him tell them of the Glory they must lose, and the sufferings they must feel, and they think it is not they, whom he means; such a Drunkard, or such a notorious sinner they think may possibly come to such a dolefull end, but they little think that they are so near it themselves. We finde in all our Preaching, by sad experience, that it is one of the hardest things in the world to bring a wicked man to know that he is wicked; and a man who is posting in the way to Hell, to know that he is in that way indeed, or to make a man see himself in a state of wrath and condemnation: Yea, though the Preacher do mark him out by such undoubted signs which he cannot deny, yet will he not apply them, nor be brought to say, It is my case; Though we shew them the Chapter and Verse where it is written, that without Regeneration and Holiness, none shall see God: and though they know no such work that was ever wrought upon themselves; nay, though they might easily find by their strangeness to the new Birth, and by their very enmity to Holiness, that they were never partakers of them, yet do they as verily expect to see God, and to be saved, as if they were the most sanctified persons in the world. || It is a most difficult work to make a proud person know that he is proud, or a covetous man to know that he is covetous; or an ignorant, or erroneous heretical man to know him self to be such a

* *Usitatum generis humani vitium est libendo peccatum committere, commissum negando abscondere, et convictum defendendo excusare.* Gregor. Moral. lib. 22.

Superbus vult se cædi constantem, prodigum liberalem, avarum diligentem, temerarium fortem, inhumanum parvum, ignavum quietum, timidum cautum.

Prosp. Hoc enim maximum est vitium, quo laborat humanitas, ut post peccatum suum, maxime

ad excusationis refugium, quasi panitudois se confessione prosternat; quod facimus inter summa peccata constat numeratum esse; quia inde nascitur, ut ad penitentium reus tardius venire videatur. Greg. Moral. Joh. 3.3. Heb. 12. 14. *Capisti non defendere peccatum tuum? jam inchoasti justitiam.* Aug. de Carne Ser. 4. * Feavers and Gouts are felt and known when they are strong, though we doubt of them before. But in the diseases which hurt mens souls, it is contrary. The worse a man is, the less he feels it; and no wonder: For he that doth but slumber and dream, doth sometime think in his sleep that he is asleep; but a deep sleep expellereth dreams, and drowns the mind so deeply, that it leaves no use of the understanding. Why doth no man confess his faults? Because he is yet in them. To rehearse a dream, is the work only of a man that is waking; and to confess ones faults is a sign of recovery. Sen. Ep. 54. ad Lucill. p. 616.

one indeed; But to make any of these to confess the sin, and to apply the threatening, and to believe themselves the children of wrath, this is to humane strength an impossibility. How seldom do you hear ^a men after the plainest discovery of their condemned estate, to cry out, and say, I am the man! or to acknowledge, that if they die in their present condition, they are undone for ever! And yet Christ hath told us in his Word, That the most of the world are in that estate; yea, and the most of those that have the preaching of the Gospel; *For many are called, but few are chosen*; so that it is no wonder that the worst of men are not now troubled at their loss of Heaven, and at their eternall misery: because if we should convince them by the most undeniable Arguments, yet we cannot bring them to acknowledge it; If we should Preach to them as long as we have breath, we cannot make them believe that their danger is so great; except a man rise from the dead, and tell them of that place of torments, and tell them that their merry Jovial friends, who did as verily think to be saved as they, are now in Hell, in those flames, they will not believe. Nay more, though such a Messenger from the dead should appear, and speak to them, and warn them that they come not to that place of torments, and tell them, that such and such of their dear, beloved, worshipfull, or honourable friends are now there, destitute of a drop of water, yet would they not be perswaded by all this. For Christ hath said so, *That if they will not hear Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one should rise from the dead.* Luke 16. 31.

There is no perswading them of their misery, till they feel it, except the Spirit of the Almighty perswade them.

Oh, but when they finde themselves suddenly in the land of darknesses, ^a and perceive by the execution of the sentence that they were indeed condemned, and feel themselves in the scorching flames, and see that they are shut out of the presence of God for ever, it will then be no such difficult matter to convince them of their misery; This particular Application of Gods Anger to themselves, will then be the easiest matter in the world; then they cannot chuse but know and apply it, whether they will or no. If you come to a man that hath lost a leg, or an arm, ^a or a childe, or goods, or house, or his health, is it any hard matter to bring this man to apply it? and to acknowledge that the loss is his own? or that the pain which he feels in his sickness is his own? I think not. Why, it will be far more easie for the wicked in Hell to apply their misery in the loss of Heaven, because their loss is incomparably greater. O this Application which now if we should dye we cannot get them to, for prevention of their loss, will then be part of their torment it self: O that they could then say, It is not my case! But their dolorous voyces will then roare out these forced confessions; O my misery! O my folly! O my unconseivable unrecoverable loss!

SECT. IV.

4. **A** Gain, as the Understandings and Consciences of sinners will be strengthened against them so also will their Affections be then, more lively and enlarged then now they are : As Judgement will be no longer blinded, nor Conscience stifled and bribed as now it is; so the Affections will be no longer so stupified and dead. A hard heart now makes Heaven and Hell to seem but trifles; And when we have shewed them everlasting Glory and misery, they are as men half asleep, they scarce take notice what we say, our words are cast as stones against a hard wall, which fly back in the face of him that casteth them, but make no impression at all where they fall. We talk of terrible attonishing things, but it is to dead men, that cannot apprehend it: We may rip up their wounds, and they never feel us; we speak to Rocks rather then to Men, the earth will as soon tremble as they? O but when these dead wretches are revived, what passionate sensibility! what working Affections! what pangs of horror! what depth of sorrow will there then be! How violently will they fly in their own faces! How will they rage against their former madness! The lamentations of the most passionate wife for the loss of her husband, or of the tenderest mother, for the loss of her children, will be nothing to theirs for the loss of Heaven. O the self-accusing, and self tormenting fury of those forlorn wretches! How they will even tear their own hearts, and be Gods Executioners upon themselves! I am persuaded, as it was none but themselves that committed the sin, and themselves that were the onely meritorious cause of their sufferings, so themselves will be the chiefest executioners of those sufferings: God will have it so for the clearing of Justice, and the aggravating of their distress: even Satan himself, as he was not so great a cause of their sinning as themselves, so will he not be so great an instrument, as themselves of their torment. And let them not think here, that if they must torment themselves, they will do well enough, they shall have wit enough to ease and favor themselves, and resolution enough; to command down this violence of their passions: Alas poor souls, They little know what passions those will be! and how much beyond the power of their resolutions to suppress! Why have not lamenting, pining, self-consuming persons on earth so much wit or power as this! Why do you not thus persuade despairing souls, who lie as *Spiras*, in a kinde of Hell upon earth, and dare not eat, nor drink, nor be merry, but torment themselves with continuall terrors? Why do you not say to them, Sir, Why will you be so mad, as to be your own Executioners? and to make your own life a continuall misery, which otherwise might be as joyfull as other mens? Cannot you turn your thoughts to other matters, and never think of Heaven or Hell? Alas, how vain are all these persuasions

*Maxima est
illa injuria pa-
na, fecisse; nec
quisquam gra-
vius afficitur,
quam qui ad
supplicium pe-
nitentie trahi-
tur. Seneca de
Ira, lib. 3. cap.
29. p. 452.*

sions to him ? how little do they ease him ? you may as well perswade him to remove a mountain , as to remove these hellish thoughts that feed upon his spirit ; it is as easie to him to stop the stream of the Rivers , or to bound the overflowing waves of the Ocean , as to stop the stream of his violent passions , or to restrain those sorrows that feed upon his soul . O how much less then can those condemned souls , who see the Glory before them which they have lost , restrain their heart-renting , self-tormenting Passions ? So some direct to cure the Tooth-ach , Do not think of it , and it will not grieve you ; and so these men think to ease their pains in Hell ; O , but the loss and pain will make you think of it , whether you will or not ; You were as Stocks or Stones under the threatnings , but you shall be most tenderly sensible under the execution : O how happy would you think your selves then , if you were turned into Rocks , or any thing that had neither Passion nor Sense ! O now how happy were you , if you could feel , as lightly as you were wont to hear ! and if you could sleep out the time of Execution , as you did the time of the Sermons that warned you of it ! But your stupidity is gone , it will not be .

SECT. V.

5. **M**OREOVER , it will much increase the torment of the damned , in II
that their memories will be as large and strong as their Under-^a S. 5.
standings and Affections ; which will cause those violent Passions to be
still working : Were their loss never so great , and their sense of it ne-^a
ver so passionate , yet if they could but lose the use of their Memory ,
those passions would dye , and that loss being forgotten ; would little
trouble them . But as they cannot lay by their life and being , though
then they would account annihilation a singular mercy : so neither can
they lay aside any part of that being : Understanding , Conscience , Af-
fections , Memory , must all live to torment them , which should have
helped to their Happiness : And as by these they should have fed upon
the Love of God , and drawn forth perpetually the Joys of his Pre-
sence : so by these must they now feed upon the wrath of God , and
draw forth continually the dolours of his absence . Therefore never^a
think , that when I say the hardness of their hearts , and their blindness ,
dulness , and forgetfulness shall be removed , that therefore they are
more holy or more happy then before : No , but Morally more vile ,
and hereby far more miserable . O how many hundred times did God
by his Messengers here call upon them , Sinners , consider whither you
are going : Do but make a stand a while , and think where your way
will end ; what is the offered Glory that you so carelessly reject : will
not this be bitterness in the end ?

And yet these men would never be brought to consider . But in the
V u latter

Jer. 23. 20.
Psal 9. 16.

latter days (saith the Lord) they shall perfectly consider it; when they are ensnared in the work of their own hands; when God hath Arrested them, and Judgement is past upon them and Vengeance is poured out upon them to the full, then they cannot chuse but consider it, whether they will or no. Now they have no leasure to consider, nor any room in their Memories for the things of another life: Ah, but then they shall have leasure enough, they shall be where they have nothing else to do but consider it; their Memories shall have no other employment to hinder them; it shall even be engraven upon the Tables of their hearts. God would have had the doctrine of their eternal State to have been written on the posts of their doors, on their houses, on their hands, & on their hearts; He would have had them minde it, and mention it, as they rise and lie down, as they sit at home, and as they walk abroad, that so it might have gone well with them at their latter end: And seeing they rejected this counsel of the Lord, therefore shall it be written always before them in the place of their thralldom, that which way soever they look, they may still behold it.

Deut. 6. 9.

Among others, I will briefly lay down here some of these Considerations which will thus feed the anguish of these damned wretches.

SECT. VI.

§ 6. ^a First, It will torment them to think of the greatness of the Glory which they have lost. O if it had been that which they could have spared, it had been a small matter: or, If it had been a loss repairable with any thing else; If it had been health, or wealth, or friends, or life, it had been nothing; But to lose that exceeding Eternal weight of Glory! —

SECT. VII.

§ 7. ² Secondly, It will torment them also to think of the possibility that once they were in of obtaining it: ^a Though all things considered, there was an impossibility of any other event then what did befall; yet the thing in it selfe was possible, and their will was left to act without constraint. ^b Then they will remember, The time was when I was in as fair possibility of the Kingdom as others; I was set upon the stage

Non satis acute igitur Hieronymus ad Cresiph. advers. Pelagian. fol. (mibi) 117. Rogo quæ est ista argumentatio, posse esse quod nunquam fuerit? ^b Actus eveniens est evitabilis secundum se, inevitabilis vero secundum quod est provisorius; At licet hoc sit verum, tamen non solvit nodum, quia actus eveniens est jam de facto provisorius ab æterno; nec quietat intellectum, qui hic in ignorantia sola quietem invenit. inquit Cajetanus super Tho. I. p. 9. 20. art. 4.

of the world; If I had plaid my part wisely and faithfully, now I might have had possession of the inheritance; I might have been amongst yonder blessed Saints, who are now tormented with these damned fiends! The Lord did set before me life and death, and having chosen death, I deserve to suffer it; The prize was once held out before me; If I had run well, I might have obtained it; If I had striven, I might have had the mastery; If I had fought valiantly, I had been crowned.

SECT. VIII.

THirdly, it will yet more torment them to remember, not only the possibility, but the great probability that once they were in, to obtain the Crown and prevent the misery. It will then wound them, to think, Why, I had once the gales of the Spirit ready to have assisted me. I was fully purposed to have been another man, to have cleaved to Christ, and to have forsook the world; I was almost resolved to have been wholly for God: I was once even turning from my base seducing lusts: I was purposed never to take them up again, I had even cast off my old companions; and was resolved to have associated my self with the godly; And yet I turned back, and lost my hold, and broke my promises, and slackened my purposes; Almost God had perswaded me to be a real Christian, and yet I conquered those perswasions: What workings were in my heart! when a faithful Minister pressed home the truth, O how fair was I once for Heaven! I had almost had it, and yet I have lost it; If I had but followed on to seek the Lord, and brought those beginnings to maturity, and blown up the spark of desires and purposes which were kindled in me, I had now been blessed among the Saints.

Thus will it wound them, to remember what hopes they once had, and how a little more might have brought them over to Christ, and have set their feet in the way of peace.

SECT. IX.

Fourthly, Furthermore, it will exceedingly torment them, to remember the fair opportunity that once they had, but now have lost. To look back upon an age spent in vanity, when his salvation lay at the stake. To think, How many weeks, and months, and years did I lose, which if I had improved, I might now have been happy? Wretch that I was! Could I finde no time to study the work, for which I had all my time? Had I no time among all my labours, to labour for eternity? Had I time to eat, and drink, and sleep, and work; and

S. 8.
O vere Reconciliatio facilis sed perutilis! quam facilis modo, tam difficilis erit postea: Et sicut modo nemo est qui reconciliari non possit; ita post paululum nemo qui possit; quoniam sicut benignitas apparuit ultra omnem spem, ultra omnem estimationem; similem expectare possumus iudicii distributionem. Bern. Sermon. 1. in Epiphania.

S. 9.
Stulta valetudinis fructus est peccatum. Nazianz.

Æternum Dei qui fugiunt lumen, quod continet in se omnia bona, ipsi sibi causa sunt, ut aternas inhabitent tenebras, destituti omnibus bonis, sibi metipsi causa huiusmodi habitationis facti.
Iræneus adv. hæres. l. 4. c. 76.
 Here no man is hindred by sins (repented of) or by age from obtaining salvation. While a man is in this world, no (true) repentance is too late. The passage to Gods mercy is still open, and

none to seek the saving of my soul? Had I time for sports, and mirth, and vain discourse, and none for prayer, or meditation on the life to come? Could I take time to look to my estate in the world; and none to try my title to Heaven, and to make sure of my spiritual and everlasting state? O pretious time, whither art thou fled? I had once time enough, and now I must have no more! I had so much that I knew not what to do with it; I was fain to devise pastimes; and to talk it away, and trifle it away, and now it is gone, and cannot be recalled! O the golden hours that I did enjoy! Had I spent but one year of all those years, or but one month of all those months, in through examination, and unfeined conversion, and earnest seeking God with my whole heart, it had been happy for me that ever I was born; But now its past, my days are cut off, my Glass is run, my Sun is set, and will rise no more: God himself did hold me the candle, that I might do his work, and I loitered till it was burnt out; And now how fain would I have more, but cannot? O that I had but on of these years to live over again! O that it were possible to recall one day, one hour of that time! Oh that God would turn me into the world, and try me once again, with another life-time! How speedily would I repent! How earnestly would I pray! And lie one my knees day and night! How diligently would I hear! How chearfully would I examine my spirituall state! How watchfully would I walk! How strictly would I live! But its now too late; alas, too late, I abused my time to vanity whilst I had it, and now I must suffer justly for that abuse.

Thus will the remembrance of the time, which they lost on earth, be a continuall torment to these condemned souls.

to them that seek and understand the truth, the access is easie. If thou ask pardon of thy sins at the very time of thy death, and in the passage of thy temporall life, and implore the true and only God in confession and beleeving acknowledgement of him; pardon shall be given thee by the goodness of God on thy Confessing, and saving indulgence, and thou shalt pass immediately from death to immortality. This Grace doth Christ bestow; this gift of his mercy he giveth, by subduing death in the trophy of his Crois; by redeeming the Beleever by the price of his Blood, by reconciling man to God the Father; and by quickning the mortal by Heavenly Regeneration. *Cyprian ad Demetrian. page 321.* Can there be a fuller testimony against Purgatory, on necessity of meritorious Works, with many the like Popish doctrines? when this was written by *Cyprian* to a bloody persecuting Pagan?

SECT. X.

S. 10. **F**ifthly, And yet more will it add to their calamity, to remember how often they were perswaded to return, both by the Ministry, in publike, and in private by all their godly faithfull friends; every request and exhortation of the Minister will now be as a fiery dart in his spirit. How fresh will every Sermon come now into his minde? even those that he had forgotten, as soon as heard them. He even seems to hear

hear still the voice of the Minister and to see his tears ; O how fain would he have had me to have escaped these torments ! How earnestly did he intreat me ! With what love and tender compassion did he beseech me ! How did his bowels yearn over me ! And yet I did but make a jest of it , and hardned my heart against all this . How oft did he convince me , that all was not well with me ! And yet I stifled all these convictions . How plainly did he rip up my sores ! And open to me my very heart ! And shew me the unsoundness and deceitfulness of it ! And yet I was loth to know the worst of my self , and therefore shut mine eyes , and would not see . O how glad would he have been , after all his study and prayers and pains , if he could but have seen me cordially entertain the truth , and turn to Christ ! He would have thought himself well recompensed for all his labors and sufferings in his work , to have seen me converted and made happy by it . c And did I withstand and make light of all this ? Should any have been more willing of my happiness then my self ? Had not I more cause to desire it then he ? Did it not more nearly concerne me ? It was not he , but I , that was to suffer for my obstinacy : He would have laid his hands under my feet to have done me good , he would have fallen down to me upon his knees to have begged my obedience to his message , if that would have prevailed with my hardned heart . O how deservedly do I now suffer these flames , who was so forewarned of them , and so intreated to escape them ! Nay my friends , my parents , my godly neighbours did admonish and exhort me ; They told me what would come of my wilfulness and negligence at last , but I did never believe them , nor regard them ; Magistrates were fain to restrain me from sinning by Law and punishment ; Was not the foresight of this misery sufficient to restrain me ! —

c Make our life dolefull, and Christ will make your death dolefull, be as great as you will : stay long in the birth , and kill the Midwife, and you will be delivered in hell. Ease us, and ease Christ, for Christ striveth in us. *Lockier in Col. 1. 29.* p. 530. When I hear men under all the means that we

enjoy, yet think that their Ignorance should excuse them, it maketh me think of the Answer of the Agent of *Charles the 5. Emperor*, to the Ambassador of *Siena*. The *Sienois* having rebelled against the Emperor , sent their Ambassador to excuse it ; who when he could finde no other excuse, thought in a jest to put it off thus, What , saith he, shall not we of *Siena* be excused, seeing we are known to be all fools ? The Agent replyed: Even that shall excuse you; but upon the condition which is fit for fools , which is, to be kept bound and enchained. *Lord Remy his Civil Considerations*, Chap. 79. page 200.

Thus will the Remembrance of all the means that ever they enjoyed, be fuel to feed the flames in their consciences. O that sinners would a but think of this , when they sit under the plain instruction and pressing exhortations of a faithfull Ministry ! How dear they must pay for all this , if it do not prevail with them ! And how they will with a thousand times in the anguish of their souls , that they had either obeyed his doctrine , or had never heard him . The melting words of exhortation which they were wont to hear , will be hot burning words to their hearts upon this sad review . It cost the Minister dear , even his daily study , his earnest prayers , his compassionate sorrows for their misery , his

d Mundus eum non cognovit; ut possit secundum hoc dici, redemptor mundi dedit pro mundo sanguinem suum, & mundus redimi noluit; quia lucem tenebrae non receperunt.
 Prosper. Respons. ad c. 9. Gallor.
 Mat. 10. 14, 15, 16.

Heb. 2. 3.

care, his sufferings, his spending, weakning, killing pains; But O how much dearer will it cost these rebellious sinners? His lost tears will cost them blood, his lost sighs will cost them eternal groans, and his lost exhortations will cause their eternal lamentations. For Christ hath said it, that if any City or people receive not, or welcome not the Gospel, ^d the very dust of the messengers feet (who lost his travel, to bring them that glad tidings) shall witness against them; much more then his greater pains: And it shall be easier for *Sodom* and *Gomorrab* in the day of Judgement then for that City. That *Sodom* which was the shame of the world for unnaturall wickedness, the disgrace of mankinde, that would have committed wickedness with the Angels from Heaven, that were not ashamed to prosecute their villany in the open street; that proceeded in their rage against *Lots* admonitions, yea under the very miraculous judgement of God, and groped for the door, when they were stricken blinde; That *Sodom* which was consumed with fire from Heaven, and turned to that deadly sea of waters, and suffers the vengeance of eternal fire (*Jud. 7.*) even that *Sodom* shall scape better in the day of Judgement, then the neglecters of this so great Salvation. It will somewhat abate the heat of their torment, that they had not those full and plain offers of grace, nor those constant Sermons, nor pressing perswasions, nor clear convictions, as those under the sound of the Gospel have had. I beseech thee who readest these words, stay here a while, and sadly think of what I say; I profess to thee from the Lord, it is easier thinking of it now, then it will be then; What a dolefull aggravation of thy misery would this be, that the food of thy soul, should prove thy bane? And that that should feed thy everlasting torment, which is sent to save thee, and prevent thy torments?

SECT. XI.

§. 11. ^c *Subectio*
autem Dei Requiescit est aeterna; ut hi qui fugiunt lumen, dignum fugae suae habeant locum; & qui fugiunt aeternam requiem, congruentem fugae suae habeant habitationem. Cum autem apud Deum omnia sint bona, qui ex sua sententia fugiunt Deum, semetipsos ab omnibus fraudant bonis. Fraudati autem omnibus erga Deum bonis, consequenter in justum Dei Judicium incident Qui enim fugiunt Requiem, iuste in pena conversabuntur; & qui fugerunt lumen, iuste inhabitabunt tenebras. Irenaeus adv. haereses lib. 4. cap. 76.

ing

ing out, Open, sinner, open thy heart to thy Saviour, and I will come in, and sup with thee, and thou with me, *Rev. 3. 20.* Why sinners? ^f Are thy lusts and carnal pleasures better then I? Are thy worldly Commodities better then my everlasting Kingdom? Why then dost thou resist me? Why dost thou thus delay? What dost thou mean, that thou dost not open to me? How long shall it be till thou attain to innocency? How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? Wo to thee, O unworthy sinner! Wilt thou not be made clean? Wilt thou not be pardoned, and sanctified, and made happy? When shall it once be! O that thou wouldest hearken to my word, and obey my Gospel! Then should thy peace be as the River, and thy righteousness as the waves of the Sea; though thy sins were as red as the Crimson or Scarlet, I would make them as white as the Snow or Wooll. O that thou wert but wise to consider this! and that thou wouldest in time remember thy latter end, before the evil dayes do come upon thee, and the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say of all thy vain delights; I have no pleasure in them! Why sinner! Shall thy Maker thus bespeak thee in vain? Shall the God of all the world beseech thee to be happy, and beseech thee to have pity upon thine own soul, and wilt thou not regard him? Why did he make thy ears, but to heare his voice? Why did he make thy understanding, but to consider? Or thy heart, but to entertain the Son in obediencial Love? Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, consider thy wayes —

*re bonum; Satanas autem non cogit in vitam; In tua potestate est, consentire aut non consentire. Augu-
stin. Enarrat. in Psal. 91. Hof. 8. 5. Jer. 4. 14. Jer. 13. 27. Psal. 81. 13, 14. Isa. 48. 17,
18. Isa. 1. 18. Deut. 32. 29. Eccl. 12. 1. Hag. 1. 5.*

O how all these passionate pleadings of Christ, will passionately transport the damned with self indignation! That they will be ready to tear out their own hearts! How fresh will the remembrance of them be still in their minds? launcing their souls with renewed torments! What self-condemning pangs will it raise within them, to remember how often Christ would have gathered them to himself, even as the Hen gathereth her Chickens under her wings, but they would not? Then will they cry out against themselves, O how justly is all this befallen me! Must I tire out the patience of Christ? Must I make the God of Heaven to follow me in vain, from home to the Assembly? from thence to my Chamber? from Alehouse to Alehouse? till I had wearied him with crying to me, Repent, Return! Must the Lord of all the world thus wait upon me? and all in vain? O how justly is that Patience now turned into fury, which falls upon my soul with irresistible violence! when the Lord cryed out to me in his Word, How long will it be before thou wilt be made clean and holy! My heart, or at least my

*f Satanas fecit,
dicit peccator,
ipse mihi per-
suasit; Quasi Sa-
tanas habeat
potestatem co-
gendi; Astu-
tiam suadendi
habet; sed si
Satanas loque-
retur, & tace-
ret Deus, ha-
beres unde te
excusares. Modo
aures tue posite
sunt inter ino-
nientem Deum,
& suggerentem
serpentem, qua-
re huc flestun-
tur, hinc aver-
tuntur. Non
cessat Satanas
suadere malum;
sed nec Deus
cessat admo-
nere.*

*Mat. 27. 37.
Lex jubere, no-
vit; Gratia, ju-
vare, Nec Lex
juberet, nisi esset
voluntas; nec
gratia juvaret,
si sit esset vo-
luntas. Jubetur
ut faciamus
bonum, & non
faciamus ma-
lum; & tamen
pro his ora-
tur, &c. Sicut
ergo agnoscimus
Aug. Ep. 95.*

*voluntatem cum hac precipiuntur; sic & ipse agnoscat Gratiam cum petuntur.
practice*

Isa. 55. 6, 7.

Rev. 2, & 3.

Heb. 3. 8, 11,
15.

practice answered, Never; I will never be so precise; And now when I cry out, How long will it be till I be freed from this torment, and saved with the Saints! How justly do I receive the same answer! *Never, Never!* — O sinner, I beseech thee for thy own sake, think of this for prevention, while the voice of mercy soundeth in thine ears! Yet patience continueth waiting upon thee; Canst thou think it will do so still? yet the offers of Christ and life are made to thee in the Gospel; and the hand of God is stretched out to thee; But will it still be thus? The Spirit hath not yet done striving with thy heart; but dost thou know how soon he may turn away, and give thee over to a reprobate sense, and let thee perish in the stubbornness and hardness of thy heart? Thou hast yet life, and time, and strength, and means; But dost thou think this life will always last? O seek the Lord while he may be found, and call upon him while he is near; He that hath an ear to hear, let him hear what Christ now speaketh to his soul. And to day, while it is called to day, harden not your hearts; lest he swear in his wrath that you shall never enter into his Rest. For ever blessed is he that hath a Hearing heart and ear, while Christ hath a Calling voice.

SECT. XII.

S. 12. 7 As voluntary Election is the principle of Action, so Faith is found to be the principle of Action, the foundation of prudence, choice, &c. All propriety and difference of Faith and unbelief would neither be liable to Praise or dispraise, if they had a foregoing natural Necessity arising from him who is omnipotent. If we are drawn by natural operations, as by ropes, like things that have no life, then it is in vain to talk of Involuntary, or Voluntary; Nor do I understand that to be a Living Creature, whose power of Desire is subject to Necessity ---- But for us who have learned from the Scripture, that God hath given men to Choose and Avoid things by a Free and absolute power, let us rest in the Judgement of Faith, which cannot be moved, or fail us; manifesting a cheartful and ready spirit, because we have chosen Life, &c. *Clem. Alex. Stromat. l. 2. prope init. & Mat. 11. 28, 29. 1 John 5. 3.*

but

but that which he procureth us, and to take the Lord alone for our Supreme Good: to renounce the government of the world and the flesh, and to submit to his meek and gracious government; to forsake the ways of our own devising, and to walk in his holy delightfull way, to engage our selves to this by Covenant with him, and to continue faithfull in that Covenant. These were the terms on which they might have enjoyed the kingdom: And was there any thing unreasonable in all this? Or had they any thing to object against it? Was it a hard bargain to have Heaven upon these conditions? When all the price that is required, is only our Accepting it in that way that the wisdom of our Lord thinks meet to bestow it? And for their want of ability to perform this, it consisteth chiefly in their want of will. ^h If they were but willing, they should finde that God would not be backward to assist them. If they be willing, Christ is much more willing.

^h The feud is as mortal about this question between the Papists themselves, as us: and for all the means to silence it, as

hor breaks out again as ever: as you may see in *August. Ypres. Apol. & Theriaca Vincentii Lenni.* And the Answer of *Petrus and Ricardus* to it. All men can, if they will, Believe in God, and convert themselves from the love of visible and temporal things, to the keeping of his Commandments. *Aug. de Gen. cont. Manich. cap. 3.* It is a certain truth, that men can do this if they will, but the will is prepared by the Lord. *Aug. Retract. lib. 1. cap. 10. exponens locum priorem.* All men have power to Believe, if they will, but actually to Believe (or will) is from that Grace which is Proper to the Faithfull. *Aug. de Prædest. Sancti. c. 5.* there is first a Power which the Will commandeth; this we deny not to be in the most wicked men, and contemners of God. We can worship God, if we will; and thence it is that God is just in pronouncing sentence against sinners; For, what hindreth us but we may obey? Certainly it is not the want of any faculty which the Will commandeth, as oft as it impelleth us to do what we willed; Else it were no sin to us (as if a man would fain relieve the poor, and cannot) If our disability were such, it were a Calamity, not a Vice. But there is a disability which is in the Will itself, which is indeed a sin, and spreads it self far and wide. When we say therefore that there are many that cannot be good men, we would not be so understood, as if we meant, as if there were any that could not be a good man, and yet would, &c. *Camero Prædest. ad Phil. 2. 12. 3. operum fol. p. 240. Voluntas Libera tanto Liberior quanto Divina gratia misericordis et que subest illi ut Aug. Epist. 83.* Perhaps some such tolerable sense may be put on *Clem. Alexand.* words, who so oft saith over and over, That to Believe and Obey is in our own power. *Stromat. l. 6. & 7. & passim.*

O when the poor tormented wretch, shall look back upon these easie terms which he refused, and compare the labour of them with the pains and loss which he there sustaineth, it cannot be now conceived how it will rent his very heart! Ah (thinks he) how justly do I suffer all this, who would not be at so small a cost and pains to avoid it! Where was my understanding when I neglected that gracious offer? When I called the Lord a hard Master! and thought his pleasant service to be a bondage, and the service of the Devil and my flesh to be the only delight and freedom! Was I not a thousand times worse then mad, when I censured the holy way of God, as needless preciseness! And cried out on it, as an intolerable burden! When I thought the Laws of Christ too strict! and all too much, that I did for the life to come! O, what had all the trouble of duty been, in comparison of the trouble that I now sustain? Or all the sufferings for Christ and weldoing, in comparison of these suf-

ferings that I must undergo for ever? What if I had spent my daies in the strictest life that ever did Saint? What if I had lived still upon my knees? What if I had lost my credit with men? and been hated of all men for the sake of Christ? and born the reproach and scorn of the foolish? What if I had been imprisoned, or banished, or put to death? O what had all this been to the miseries that I now must suffer? Then had my sufferings now been all over, whereas they do but now begin, but will never end: Would not the Heaven which I have lost, have recompenced all my losses? and should not all my sufferings have been there forgotten? What if Christ had bid me do some great matter? as to live in continual tears and sorrow, to suffer death a hundred times over? (which yet he did not) should I not have done it? How much more, when he said but, Believe and be saved? Seek my face, and thy soul shall live: Love me above all, walk in my sweet and holy way, take up thy Cross and follow me, and I will save thee from the wrath of God, and I will give thee everlasting life. O gracious offer! O easie terms! O cursed wretch, that would not be perswaded to accept them!

SECT. XIII.

S. 13. 8 **E**ighthly, Furthermore, this also will be a most tormenting Consideration; to remember what they sold their eternal welfare for, and what it was that they had for Heaven? when they compare the value of the pleasures of sin, with the value of the recompence of reward, which they forsook for those pleasures; how will the vast disproportion astonish them! To think of a few merry hours, a few pleasant cups, or sweet morsels, a little ease, or low delight to the flesh, the applauding breath of the mouth of mortal men, or the possession of so much gold on earth: and then to think of the everlasting glory! what a vast difference between them will then appear? To think, This is all I had for my soul, my God, my hopes of Blessedness! It cannot possibly be expressed how these thoughts will tear his very heart. Then will he exclaim against his folly, O deservedly miserable wretch! Did I set my soul to sale on so base a price! Did I part with my God for a little ^k dirt and

Avarus potius vult in infernis aternaliter comburi, quam hereditatem falsè acquisitam minui, vel iniuste retentam restituere.

Alex. Fabric. in Destruct.

vitiolorum, part. 4. c. 2. M.

^k *Lutum est divitiarum propriissimum epitheton; ut lutum enim in plateis à pedibus ambulantium conculcatur, ita Deus in panis opes vel maximas dispergit & delet. Wigand. in Habac. 2. p. 400. Avarus est pueris similis papiliones sequentibus, magna negligentibus, Fab. ubi sup. I. Caterum non leviter peccat in Dominum, qui cum amulo ejus Diabolo penitentia renuntiasset, & hoc nomine illum omnino subiecisset, rursus eundem regressu suo erigit; & exultatione ejus seipsum facit, ut demò malus recuperata præda sua adversus Dominum, gaudeat. Nonne, quod dicere quoque periculosum est, sed ad adificationem profereundum est, diabolum Domino præponit? Comparationem enim videtur egisse qui utrumque cognoverit, & judicato pronunciâsse eum meliorem cujus se rursus esse maluerit. Tertul. lib. de penitent. cap. 5. p. (edit. Pamel.) 119.*

dross? and sell my Saviour, as Judas, for a little silver? O for how small a matter have I parted with my Happiness? I had but a dream of delight, for my hopes of Heaven; and now I am awaked, it is all vanished: where are now my honours and attendance? who doth applaud me, or trumpet out my praises? where is the Cap and Knee that was wont to do me reverence? My morsels now are turned to Gall, and my Cups to Wormwood. They delighted me no longer then while they were passing down; when they were past my taste, the pleasure perished; and is this all that I have had for the inestimable treasure? O what a mad exchange did I make? What if I had gained all the world and lost my soul? Would it have been a saving match? But alas! How small a part of the world was it, for which I gave up my part in Glory? — O that sinners would forethink of this, when they are swimming in delights of flesh; and studying to be rich, and honourable in the world! when they are desperately venturing upon known transgression, and sinning against the checks of Conscience!

SECT. XIV.

Ninthly, Yet much more will it add unto their torment, when they consider that all this was their ¹ own doings, and that they most wilfully did procure their own destruction: had they been forced to sin whether they would or no, it would much abate the rage of their consciences; or if they were punished for another mans transgressions; or if any other had been the chiefest author of their ruine; But to think, that it was the choice of their own will; and that God hath set them in

¹ Ille qui non consequitur eam, sibi mer sua imperfectionis est causa. Nec enim lumen deficit propter eos qui semetipsos

excoecaverunt. Sed illa perseverante quale est, excoecati per suam culpam in caligine constituuntur. Neque lumen cum magna necessitate subijciat sibi quoniam; neque Deus cogit eum qui nolit continere ejus artem. Qui igitur abstinerunt a paterno lumine, et transgressi sunt legem libertatis, per suam abstinerunt culpam: liberi arbitrii et sue potestatis facti. Deus autem omnia praevidens utrique aptas preparavit habitationes: eis quidem qui inquirunt lumen incorruptibilitatis, et ad id recurrunt, benigne donans hoc quam concupiscunt lumen; aliis vero id contemnentibus et avertentibus se ab eo, et id fugientibus, et quasi seipsos excoecantibus, congruentes lumini adversantibus preparavit tenebras; et his qui fugiunt ei esse subiecti, convenientem subdidit penam. Iren. adv. haer. l. 4. c. 76. As if a man be armed all over, yet it is left in his own Will, either to use his arms, to fight and strive with the enemy, and carry the victory; or else to love, and make peace with his enemy, and not to fight, for all he is armed: So Christians that have put on perfect virtue, and have got the heavenly armour; if they will they may be delighted in Satan, and make peace with him, and forbear war. For nature is changeable; and if a man will, he may be the Son of God, if not, the son of death; because their remains to us our Free Will or choice. Macarius in Hom. 27. p. 366. Yet this doth not intimate any sufficiency without grace. Austin himself, and all the Fathers, and all Divines acknowledge liberum arbitrium, Free Will or Choice, who yet plead most for a necessity of Grace.

Qua petiit rutilans operum Splendore bonorum,

Qua Deus in nobis veluti sua dona coronat.

Laborum enim Arbitrium divina ita gratia sen per

Adjuvat, ut sine ea sit inanis cuncta potestas:

Ut canit Eucharis Gaudensis in vita Dionysii Carthusiani ante ejus opera.

so free a condition, that none in the world could have forced them to sin against their wils, this will be a griping thought to their hearts.

What (thinks this wretched creature) had I not enemies enough in the world, but I must be an enemy to my self? God would neither give the Devil, nor the world so much power over me, as to force me to commit the least transgression: if I had not consented, their temptations had been in vain; they could but intice me, it was my self that yeelded, and that did the evil; and must I needs lay hands upon my own soul? and imbrue my hands in my own blood? who should pity me, who pitied not my self, and who brought all this upon mine own head? When the enemies of Christ did pull down his Word and Laws, his Ministry and worship, the news of it did rejoyce me; when they set up dumb, or seducing, or ungodly Ministers, in stead of the faithfull Preachers of the Gospel, I was glad to have it so; when the Minister told me the evil of my wayes, and the dangerous state that my soul was in, I took him for mine enemy, and his Preaching did stir up my hatred against him, and every Sermon did cut me to the heart, and I was ready to gnash my teeth in indignation against him. If a drunken Ceremonious Preacher did speak me fair, or read the Common Prayer, or som toothless Homily, in stead of a searching, plain-dealing Sermon, why, this was according to mine own heart; never was I willing of the means of mine owne wellfare; never had I so great an enemy as my self; never did God do me any good, or offer me any for the welfare of my soul, but I resisted him, and was utterly unwilling of it: he hath heaped mercy upon me, and renewed one deliverance after another, and all to intice my heart unto him, and yet was I never heartily willing to serve him: He hath gently chastized me, and made me groan under the fruit of my disobedience, and yet, though I promised largely in my affliction, I was never unfainely willing to obey him: Never did a good Magistrate attempt a Reformation, but I was against it: nor a good Minister labour the saving of the Flock, but I was ready to hinder, as much as I could; nor a good Christian labour to save his soul, but I was ready to discourage and hinder him to my power, as if it were not enough to perish alone, but I must draw all others to the same destruction. O what cause hath my wife, my children, my servants, my neighbours, to curse the day that ever they saw me! As if I had been made to resist God, and to destroy mine own and other mens souls, so have I madly behaved my self. Thus will it gnaw upon the hearts of these wretches, to remember that they were the cause of their own undoing; and that they wilfully and obstinately persisted in their Rebellion, and were meer Voluntiers, in the service of the Devil; They would venture, they would go on, they would not hear him that spoke against it: God called to them, to hear and stay, but they would not; Men called, Conscience called, and said to them (as *Pilates* wife) Have nothing to do with that hatefull sin, for I have suffered many things, be-

cause

cause of it, but they would not hear; their Will was their Law, their Rule and their Ruine.

SECT. XV.

T Earthly and lastly^m It will yet make the wound in their Conscience much deeper, when they shall remember, that it was not only their own doing, but that they were at so much cost and pains for their own damnation: What great undertakings did they engage in for to effect their ruine? To resist God, to conquer the Spirit, to overcome the power of Mercies, Judgements, and the Word it self, to silence Conscience! all this did they take upon them, and perform. What a number of sins did they manage at once? What difficulties did they set upon? even the conquering of the power of Reason it self. What dangers did they adventure on? Though they walked in continual danger of the wrath of God, and knew he could lay them in the dust in a moment; though they knew they lived in danger of eternal perdition, yet would they run upon all this. What did they forsake for the service of Satan, and pleasures of sin? They forsook their God, their Conscience, their best Friends, their eternal hopes of salvation, and all. They that could not tell how to forsake a lust, or a little honour or ease for Christ; yet can lose their souls, and all, for sin. O the labour that it costeth poor wretches to be damned! Sobriety they might have at a cheap rate and a great deal of health and ease to boot; and yet they will rather have Gluttony and drunkenness, with poverty and shame, and sickness, and belchings, and vomitings; with the outcries and lamentations of wife and children, and Conscience it self. Contentedness they might have with ease and delight: yet will they rather have Covetousness and Ambition, though it cost them study, and care, and fears, and labour of body and mind, and a continual uneasiness and distraction of spirit, and usually a shameful overthrow at the last. Though their anger be nothing but a tormenting themselves, and Revenge and Envy do consume their spirits, and keep them upon a continual Rack of disquiet, though uncleanness destroy their bodies, and states, and names; and though they are foretold of the hazard of their eternal Happiness, yet will they do and suffer all this, rather than suffer their souls to be saved. How fast runs *Gehezi* for his Leprosie? what cost and pains is *Nimrod* at, to purchase an universal confusion? How doth an

S. 15.

m Cupiditas mundi initium habet ex Arbitrio voluntatis, progressum ex iucunditate voluptatis, & firmamentum ex vinculo consuetudinis, Aug. lib. de Patientia. c. 17. Est quippe Anima condita libera, potestque bene ut eligere, ita & averfari. Quam igitur quod bonum est refugiat, necessario contraria cogitat; quiescere enim à metu omnino non prævalet, cum sit, ut dixi naturaliter mobilis. Agnoscens verò arbitrii sui libertatem, conspiciat se posse in utramque partem membrum corporis uti, si ve ad ea que sunt, si ve ad ea que non sunt. Sunt quippe bona;

non sunt autem mala. Athanas. lib. 1. cont. Gent. Neque enim malum in Deo est, neque per se ipsum omnino subsistit. Aliqua Bonus non esset, si vel permixtam haberet contrariam naturam, vel causa esset Mali, Athanas. ibi supra. Veritas sententia Ecclesiastica per se elucet. Malum scilicet neque à Deo, neque in Deo, neque ab initio fuisse; ne illam quidem ipsius Mali esse substantiam; Sed homines per privationem Boni sibi, que non sunt, & que volunt, cepisse confingere. Vid. ultra in Athanasio ibi.

Gen. 19. 11.

As *Phaon*, when being condemned to die, his fellows had drunk up all the poison before him, so that he could not have any except he would pay for it a dear price, he desires his friend to pay for it, *quamam Athenis ne mori quidem gratis licet*; so, because God in mercy hath resolved that, no man shall be damned, except he buy it with his sinfull labour, they will pay the price rather then escape.

Phil. 2. 12.

• Though I am no *Arminian*, yet I detest their doctrine & way of preaching on the other extreme, who teach men to lay the chief cause of their Sin and Damnation from themselves on God: And would have wicked men believe, that

amorous *Amnon* pine himself away for a self destroying lust? How studiously and painfully doth *Abshalon* seek a hanging? *Ahiophels* reputation, and his life must go together; even when they are struck blind by a Judgement of God, yet how painfully do the *Sodomites* grope and weary themselves to find the door? what cost and pains are the Idolatrous Papists at, for their multifarious Will-worship? How unweariably, and unreservedly have the Malignant enemies of the Gospel among us, formerly and still, spent their estates, and health, and limbs, and lives, to overthrow the power of Godliness, and set up Formality? to put out the light that should guide them to Heaven? and how earnestly do they still prosecute it to the last? How do the Nations generally rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? The Kings of the Earth setting themselves, and the Rulers taking counsel together, against the Lord, and against his Christ? that they may break the bonds of his Laws asunder, and cast away the cords of his Governement from them, though he that sitteth in Heaven do laugh them to scorn, though the Lord have them in derision; though he speak to them in his wrath, and vexed them in his sore displeasure, and resolve them, that yet in despite of them all, He will set his King upon his holy Hill of *Sion*? Yet will they spend and tire out themselves as long as they are able to stir against the Lord. O how the reviews of this will feed the flames of Hell? With what rage will these damned wretches curse themselves? and say, Was damnation worth all my cost and pains? Was it not enough that I perished through my negligence, and that I sit still while Satan playd his game, but I must seek so diligently for my own perdition? Might I not have been damned on free cost, but I must purchase it so dearly? I thought I could have been saved without so much ado; and could I not have been destroyed without so much ado? How well is all my care, and pains, and violence now requited? Must I work out so laboriously my own damnation: when God commanded me to work out my salvation? n O if I had done as much for Heaven as I did for Hell, I had surely had it. I cryed out of the tedious way of Godliness, and of the painfull course of Duty and Self-denial; and yet I could be at a great deal more pains for Satan, and for death. If I had loved Christ as strongly as I did my pleasures and profits, and honours, and thought on him as often, and sought him as painfully, O how happy had I now been! But justly do I suffer the flames of Hell, who would rather buy them so dear, then have Heaven on free cost, when it was purchased to my hands!

Thus I have shewed you some of those thoughts, which will aggravate the misery of these wretches for ever. O that God would perswade thee, who reddest these words, to take up these thoughts now seasonably and soberly, for the preventing of that unconceivable calamity, that so thou maist not be forced in despite of thee, to take them up in Hell as thy own tormentor.

It may be some of these hardned wretches will jest at all this, and

and say, How know you what thoughts the damned in Hell will have? none but the
Ans. First, Why read but the 16. of *Luke*, and you shall there^a Eleſt do ſin a-
 finde ſome of their thoughts mentioned. ¹ gainſt the

Secondly, I know their underſtandings will not be taken from them,² price that was
 nor their conſcience, nor Paſſions: As the Joys of Heaven are chiefly paid for them,
 enjoyed by the Rational ſoul, in its Rational actings. ſo alſo muſt and that
 the pains of Hell be ſuffered. As they will be men ſtill, ſo will they Chriſt that dy-
 act as men. and ſo would
 quiet their
 conſciences in

Hell, as if they were not guilty of any ſuch ſin. And the Doctrine of a Physical Active determi-
 nation of mans Will to ſin, o. the Act which is ſinful, by Gods effectual Influx, hath need of a
 wary conſideration: And though *Twiffe* and other learned men aſſert it, yet ordinary Chriſtians
 need not put it into their Creed. May not all common Chriſtians well take up with a contented ig-
 norance here, when *Cajetan* could find reſt nowhere elſe? And *Arriba* (that reproveth him) ſaith in
 a manner as much, l. 1. c. 30. p. 188. And our learned *Barlow* takes up this; *De ſuturitione mali,*
preſertim moralis, ſtatuant alii; non ego: qui rem tot difficultatibus perplexam determinate nec volo, nec
valeo, Solum hoc firmum maneat & immotum; nempe mali moralis ſuturitionem ita ſtatuentam, ut hypo-
theſes noſtræ peccati originem in Deum non rejiciant. Siquidem ſpuria illa & deformis ſeſoles noſtri proge-
nies eſt, non Dei: qui peccatum placido vultu nec videat quidem, nedum faciat. Scilicet infaniam Eth-
nicorum ſuperlativam arguit, quod Jovem Deum agnoverunt & adulterum: ut Minutius; & miratur A-
thenagoras qui ſteri potuit, ut illum tanquam Deum colerent, quem & ἑμιδαοον & ἑαβυρο, furem &
ſuperbum cognoverunt. Certè Deus non eſt, niſi omnino Bonus, malitia nulla viriatus. Reſſe Nazianzi
Episcopuſ, & αὐαδρπτοſ ο δεθ, Deus peccati neſciens. Cum impoſſibile eſt ut vitiiſ ſuccumbat ipſa boni-
tas &c. Barlow Exercit. 5. p. 127. Nullo modo cogimur, aut retenti præſcientiâ Dei, tollere volun-
tatiſ arbitrium; aut retento voluntatiſ arbitrio, Deum (quod nefas eſt) negare præſcium futurorum: Sed
utrumque amplectimur; utrumque fideliter & veraciter conſitemur; Illud, ut bene Credamus; hoc ut be-
ne vivamus; Male autem Vivitur, ſi de Deo non bene Creditur; Aug. de Civit. 1. 5. c. 10. Quiſquis
audet dicere, [Habeo ex me ipſo fidem, non ergo accepi] profeſſo contradicit huic aperitiſſima veritati
[Quid habes quod non accepiſti?] Non quia Credere vel non Credere non eſt in arbitrio voluntatiſ hu-
maniæ; ſed in Eleſis præparatur Voluntas & Domino. Ideo ad ipſam quoque Fidem, quæ in Voluntate eſt,
pertinet [Qui te diſcernit?] Aug. de Prædeſt. Sanct. c. 5.

Thirdly, Beſide, Scripture hath plainly foretold us as much, that, ¹ Joh. 3. 19.
 their own thoughts ſhall accuſe them, *Rom. 2. 15.* and their hearts con- ^{20, 21.}
 demn them. And wee ſee it begun in deſpairing perſons here.



CHAP. III.

*They shall lose all things that are comfortable,
as well as Heaven.*

SECT. I.

S. 1.

It is a great **II**
Question with
many, Whe-
ther there be
no Merely in
Hell? *Aquinas*
1. 2. 21. a. 4. 1. m.
saith there is;
So *Lorinus*,
Par. Cajetan,
Fruardentius,
Salmeron; Also
Ursin Cat.
with some of
ours; but I say
as *Jac. Lawen-*
tius in *Jac. 2.*
13. What need
is there curi-
ously to en-
quire or bold-
ly to deter-
mine in this?
It is enough
to know that
the pains and



Avine shewed you those considerations which will then aggravate their misery, I am next to shew you their Additionall losses which will aggravate it. For as Godlines hath the promise both of this life and that which is to come; and as God hath said, that if we first seek his Kingdom and Righteousness, all things else shall be added to us: so also are the ungodly, threatned with the loss both of spiritual and of corporal blessings; and because they sought not first Christs Kingdom and Righteousness, therefore shall they lose both it, and that which they did seek; and there shall be taken from them even that little which they have. If they could but have kept their present enjoyments, they would not much have cared for the loss of Heaven: let them take it that have more minde of it; But catching at the shadow and losing the substance, they now finde that they have lost both; and that when they rejected Christ, they rejected all things. If they halt lost and forsaken all for Christ they would have found all again in him; for he would have been all in all to them: But now they have forsaken Christ for other things, they shall lose Christ, and that also for which they did forsake him.

But I will particularly open to you some of their other losses.

the pains and torments of Hell to the wicked, will be both eternall and incomprehensible. p. 163. T

SECT. II.

S. 2.

I First, They shall lose their present presumptuous conceit and belief of their interest in God, and of his favour towards them, and of their part in the merits and sufferings of Christ. This False belief doth now support their spirits, and defend them from the terrors that would else seize upon them; and fortifie them against the fears of the wrath to come.

Even

Even as true Faith doth afford the soul a true and grounded support and consolation, and enableth us to look to Eternity with undaunted courage: So also a false ungrounded Faith doth afford a false ungrounded comfort; and abates the trouble of the considerations of Judgment and damnation. But alas, this is but a palliate salve, a deceitfull comfort; what will ease their trouble, when this is gone? When they can Believe no longer, they will be quieted in minde no longer, and rejoyce no longer. If a man be neer to the greatest mischief, and yet strongly conceit that he is in safety; his conceit may make him as cheerefull, as if all were well indeed, till his misery comes, and then both his conceit and comforts vanish. An ungrounded perswasion of happiness, is a poor cure for reall misery. When the mischief comes, it will cure the mis-belief; but that belief can neither prevent nor cure the mischief. If there were no more to make a man happy, but to believe that he is so, or shall be so, happiness would be far commoner then now it is like to be. ⁿ It is a wonder, that any man who is not a stranger both to Gospel and Reason, should be of the Antinomian faith in this; who tell us that faith is but the believing that God loveth us, and that our sins are already pardoned through Christ; that this is the chief thing that Ministers should preach; that our Ministers preach not Christ, because they preach not this; that every man ought thus to believe, but no man to question his Faith, whether he believe truly or not, &c. But if all men must believe that their sins are pardoned, then most of the world must believe a lye; And if no man ought to question the truth of his Faith, then most men shall rest deluded with an ungrounded belief. The Scripture commandeth us first to believe for remission of sins, before we believe that our sins are remitted: If we believe in Christ, that is, accept him cordially for our Saviour, and our King, then we shall receive the pardon of sins. The truth is, we have more ado to Preach down this Antinomian faith, then they have to Preach it up; and to Preach our people from such a believing, then they have to Preach them to it. I see no need to perswade people so to believe, the generality are strong and confident in such a belief already. Take a congregation of 5000 persons, and how few among them all will you finde, that do not believe that their sins are pardoned, and that God loves them? Especially of the vilest sinners, who have least cause to believe it? Indeed, as it is all the work of those men to perswade people to this belief: so is it the hardest task almost that wee meet with, to convince men of the ungroundedness of this belief, and to break that peace which Satan maintaineth in their

ⁿ Indeed to speak the plain truth, that which the Presumptuous conceit to be true Justifying Faith, viz. [A Believing that our sins are pardoned, before they are; that is, upon our bare Receiving Christ as Saviour to Justifie us, before we receive him as Lord to Rule us] this is truly a believing the Devil, the father of lyes, and not God; yea against God, And it is a Resting on the deceiving promise of the Devil for Justification: And are not such like to be well Justified, by their Accuser? Nay, it is a making the Devil their God, by taking his word, who tels them, they shall be justified and saved by a bare expecting Justification and salvation from Christ, when God telleth them the contrary. *Tertullian* saith, *Per diversitatem enim Promissionum, diversitas insinuatur Deorum*. *Tertull lib. de Resurrect. Carn. cap. 2. p. 407.*

"souls. Neither do I know a commoner cause of mens destruction, then such a misbelief. Who will seek for that which he believes he hath already? This is the great engine of Hell, to make men go merrily to their own perdition. I know men cannot believe Christ, or believe in, or upon Christ, either too soon, or too much. But they may believe or judge that themselves are pardoned, adopted, and in favor with God, too soon, and too much. For a false judgement is alwaies too much and too soon.

"As true grounded Faith is the master-grace in the Regenerate, and of the greatest use in the Kingdom of Christ; so is a false ungrounded Faith, the master vice in the unregenerate soul, and of greatest use in the Kingdom of Satan. Why do such a multitude sit still, when they might have pardon for the seeking, but that they verily think they are pardoned already? Why do men live so contentedly in the power of the Devil, and walk so carelessly in the certain way to Hell? but that they think their way will have no such end, and that the Devil hath nothing to do with them? they despise him, they spit at the mention of his name. If you could ask so many thousands as are now in Hell, What madness could cause you to come hither voluntarily? or to follow Satan to this place of torment, when you might follow Christ to the land of rest? They would most of them answer you, We believed that we had followed towards Salvation; and that the way which we were in, would have brought us to Heaven: We made sure account of being saved, till we found our selves damned; and never feared Hell, till we were suddenly in it; we would have renounced our sinfull courses and companions, but that we thought we might have them, and Heaven too; We would have sought after Christ more heartily, but that we thought we had part in him already; We would have been more earnest seekers of Regeneration, and the power of godliness, but that we verily thought we were Christians before. O if we had known as much as now we know, what lives would we have led! what persons would we have been! But we have flattered our selves into these unsufferable torments: We were told of this before from the word of God: but we would not believe it, till we felt it: and now there is no remedy. — Reader, do but stop, and think here with thy self, how sad a Case this is! That men should so resolutely cheat themselves of their Everlasting Rest. The Lord grant it never prove thy own case. I would be very loth to weaken the true Faith of the meanest Christian, or to perswade any man that his Faith is false; when it is true; God forbid, that I should so disparage that precious grace which hath the stamp of the Spirit! or so trouble the soul, that Christ would have to be comforted! But I must needs in faithfulness tell thee, that the confident belief of their good estate, and of the pardon of their sins, which the careless, unholy, unhumbléd multitude amongst us, do so commonly boast of, will prove in the end but a soul-damning delusion. It hath made me ready to tremble many a time, to hear a drunken, ungodly, unfaithfull Minister, as confidently in his formall prayers in

the Pulpit, give God thanks for Vocation, Justification, Sanctification, and assured hope of Glorification, as if he had been a most assured Saint? when it may be his Sermon was intended to reproach the Saints, and to jeer at Sanctification! Me thoughts I even heard the Pharisee say, *I thank thee that I am not as other men: Or Corah, Are not all the people holy, every one?* How commonly do men thank God for these, which they never received, nor ever shall do? How many have thanked God for pardon of sin, who are now tormented for it? and for Sanctification, and assured hope of Glory, who are now shut out of that Inheritance of the Sanctified? I warrant you; ther's none of this believing in Hell: nor any persuasions of pardon or happiness, nor any boasting of their honesty, nor justifying of themselves, This was but Satans stratagem, that being blindfold, they might follow him the more boldly, but then he will uncover their eyes, and they shall see where they are.

Luke. 18. 11.
Num. 16. 3, 5.

SECT. III.

SEcondly, Another addition to the misery of the damned will be this: That with the loss heaven, they shall lose also all their hopes. In this life, though they were threatened with the wrath of God, yet their hope of escaping it did bear up their hearts; And when they were wounded with the terrors of the Word, they lick't all whole again with their groundless hopes: but then they shall part with their hopes and heaven together: We can now scarce speak with the vilest Drunkard, or Swearer, or covetous Worldling, or scorner at Godliness, but he hopes to be saved for all this: If you should go to all the Congregation, or Town, or Country, and ask them one by one, whether they hope to be saved? how few shall you meet with, that will not say yea, or that make any great question of it? But, O happy world, if Salvation were as common as this Hope! Even those whose hellish nature is written in the face of their conversation, that he that runs may reade it, whose tongues plead the cause of the Devil, and speak the language of hell, and whose delight is in nothing but the works of the flesh: yet these do strongly hope for heaven, though the God of heaven hath told them over and over again in his Word, that no such as they shall ever come there. Though most of the world shall eternally perish, and the Judge of the world himself hath told us that of the many that are called, yet but few are chosen, yet almost all do hope for it, and cannot endure any man that doth but question their hopes: Let but their Minister preach against their false hopes; or their best friend come to them and say, *I am afraid your present hopes of heaven will deceive you, I see you minde not your soul, your heart is not set upon Christ and heaven, you do not so much as pray to God, and worship him in your Family; and the Scripture gives you not the*

S. 3.

It doth us no good to know what is to come, but to fear it; that we may be always as set on our watch, that so the Righteous grow not remissive or negligent, or the sinner secure; that so not knowing, we should alwaies fear; and observing and looking for the time, we should amend.
Ambros. de fide. l. 1. c. 8.

least hope of being saved in such a condition as this is: How ill would they take such an admonition as this? and bid the Admonisher look to himself, and let them alone, he should not answer for them, they hope to be saved, as soon as these precisers men, that pray, and talk of heaven so much. — Nay, so strong are these mens hopes, that they will dispute the cause with Christ himself at Judgement, and plead their eating and drinking in his presence, their preaching in his Name, and casting out devils (and these are more probable Arguments, then our Baptism, and common Profession, and name of Christians) they will tiffly deny that ever they neglected Christ in hunger, nakedness, prison, &c. (and if they did, yet that is less then stripping, imprisoning, banishing, or killing Christ in his Members) till Christ confute them with the sentence of their condemnation; Though the heart of their hopes will be broken at their death, and particular Judgement, yet it seems they would fain plead for some hope at the general Judgement. But O the sad state of these men, when they must bid farewell to all their Hopes! when their Hopes shall all perish with them! Reader, if thou wilt not believe this, it is because thou wilt not believe the Scriptures. The Holy Ghost hath spoken it, as plain as can be spoken, Prov. 11. 7. *When a wicked man dyeth, his expectation shall perish, and the hope of unjust men perisheth.* Prov. 10. 28. *The hope of the righteous shall be gladness, but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.* See Isa. 28. 15, 18. Job 27. 8, 9 *For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God sakes away his soul? Will God hear his cry, when trouble cometh upon him?* Job 8. 12, 13, 14. *Can the rush grow up without mire? Can the flag grow without water? Whilst it is yet in its greenness, not cut down, it withereth before any other herb; So are the paths of all that forget God, & the hypocrites hope shall perish; whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spiders web; He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand; he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.* Job. 11. 20. *But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost; The giving up of the ghost is a fit, but terrible resemblance of a wicked mans giving up of his hopes. For first, As the soul departeth not from the body without the greatest terror and pain, so also doth the hope of the wicked depart.*

One of the commonest causes of mens self-deceit, is because they say, they daily

repent as they daily sin, and therefore hope they have daily pardon; indeed in ordinary unavoidable infirmities, such as some call Venial, and as Paul laments (I think) Rom. 7. this may hold good. But when men will daily, or frequently swear, whore, be drunk, deceive, revenge, lye, backbite, &c. and then comfort themselves in that they repent of it, and so spend their lives in gross sinning and repenting; it will prove an unprofitable repentance. As Clem. Alexand. saith, Continued repenting for (gross) sins, which run on in course (repenting and sinning again) do nothing differ from them that believe not at all; save only in this; that they perceive themselves to sin; And I know not which is the worse; to sin wittingly and willingly, or (thus) to sin again after repentings, &c. It seemeth therefore to be repentance, but indeed is not, for a man frequently to beg pardon, when he frequently sinneth, (viz. grossly, or as some call it mortally, for thats his meaning) Clem. Alex. Stromat. l. 2. (*Quod adjungit de secunda tantum, & non tertia penitentia admitta, improbandum est.*)

O the

O the direfull gripes and pangs of horror that seize upon the soul of the sinner at Death and Judgement, when he is parting with all his former hopes ! Secondly , The soul departeth from the body suddenly , in a moment , which hath there delightfully continued so many years ; Just so doth the hope of the wicked depart. Thirdly , The soul which then departeth , will never return to live with the body in this world any more ; and the hope of the wicked when it departeth , taketh an everlasting farewell of his soul. A miracle of Resurrection shall again conjoyn the soul and body , but there shall be no such miraculous Resurrection of the damned's hope. Methinks it is the most dolefull spectacle that this world affords , to see such an ungodly person dying , and to think of his soul and hopes departing together ! and with what a sad change he presently appears in another world. Then if a man could but speak with that hopeless soul , and ask it ; what , are you now as confident of salvation as you were wont to be ? Do you now hope to be saved , as soon as the most godly ? O what a sad answer would he return ! They are just like *Corah*, *Dathan*, and their Companions : while they are confident in their Rebellion against the Lord , and cry out , *Are not all the people holy ?* They are suddenly swallowed up , and their hopes with them ; Or like *Ahab*, who hating and imprisoning the Prophet for foretelling his danger , while he is in confident hopes to return in peace , is suddenly smitten with that mortal Arrow , which let out those hopes , together with his soul ; Or like a Thief upon the Gallows , who hath a strong conceit that he shall receive a Pardon , and so hopes and hopes , till the Ladder is turned ; Or like the unbelieving sinners of the world before the Flood , who would not believe the threatnings of *Noah*, but perhaps derided him for preparing his Ark so many years together , when no danger appeared , till suddenly the Flood came and swept them all away. If a man had asked these men , when they were climbing up into the tops of Trees and Mountains ; Where is now your hope of escaping , or your merry deriding at the painfull preventing preparations of godly *Noah* ? Or your contemptuous unbelief of the warnings of God ? what do you think these men would then say ! when the waters still pursued them from place to place , till it devoured their hopes and them together ? Or if one had asked *Ahab*, when he had received his wound , and turned out of the battle to die ; what think you now of the Prophecie of *Micaiah* ? will you release him out of prison ? do you now hope to return in peace ? Why such a sudden overthrow of their hopes will every unregenerate sinner receive. While they were upon earth , they frustrated the expectations (as I may say) of God and man : God sent his messengers to tell them plainly of their danger , and said , It may be they will hear , and return and escape : but they stiffened their necks and hardened their hearts : The Minister studied , and instructed , and perswaded , in hope : ^b And when one Sermon

^a When our Ministry pretenses, turns hearts into stones, and these taken up and thrown at us, this kills us; the recoiling of our pains kills us; when our peace returns to us; When we spend our strength to make men more naught than they were; This wounds our heart; which should be considered of sinners; to kill ones self; and ones Minister too, that would save him; What a bloody condition is this? the blood of a Minister on a mans soul, is

more then the blood of many men. Stubborn souls , lay this to heart. *Lockier on Col. 1.29. p.529.*

prevailed not, he laboured to speak more plainly and piercingly in the next, in hope that at last they would be perswaded and return; till their hopes were frustrate, and their labour lost, and they were fain to turn their exhortation to lamentation, and to sit down in sorrow for mens wilfull misery; and take up the sad exclamation of the Prophet, *Isai. 53.*

1 *Who hath believed our report? And to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?* So did godly parents also instruct their children in Hope; and watch over them, and pray for them, hoping that at last their hearts would turn to Christ and is it not meet that God should frustrate all their hopes, who have frustrated the hopes of all that desired their welfare?

O that careless sinners would be awaked to think of this in time! If thou be one of them, who art reading these lines, I do here as a friend advise thee, from the word of the Lord, that, as thou wouldst not have all thy Hopes deceive thee, when thou hast most need of them, thou presently try them, whether they will prove currant at the touch stone of the Scripture; and if thou finde them unsound, let them go, what sorrow soever it cost thee? Rest not till thou canst give a reason of all thy hopes; till

1 Pet. 3. 15.

Markes of
sound Hope.

There is a
two-fold re-
pentance; The
one for that a
man hath sin-
ned, which is
common; the
other, when a
man hath lear-
ned the nature
of sin, perswa-
deth him by
Principall rea-
son to desist
from sin; the
consequent of
which is, To
sin no more.

*Clem. Alexand.
Stromat lib. 6.*

Give me a
man that after
many secret
bickerings, and
hard conflicts
in his brest,
upon a serious

penitence, and sense of reconciliation with his God, hath attained to a quiet heart, walking con-
fessionably and close with that Majesty with whom he is atoned. I shall bleis and emulate him as a
meet subject of true joy. *B. Hall Soliloq. 11. p. 37, 38.*

thou canst prove, that they are the hopes which grace and not nature on-
ly hath wrought, that they are grounded upon Scripture-promises and
sound evidences, that they purifie thy heart; that they quicken, and not
cool thy endeavours in godliness; that the more thou hopest, the less
thou sinnest; and the more painfull thou art in following on the work;
and not grown more loose and careless by the increasing of thy hopes;
that they make thee set lighter by all things on earth, because thou hast
such hopes of higher possessions; that thou art willing to have them tri-
ed, and fearfull of being deceived; that they stir up thy desires of enjoy-
ing what thou hopest for, and the deferring thereof is the trouble of thy
heart, *Prov. 13. 12.* If thou be sure that thy hopes be such as these, God
forbid that I should speak a word against them, or discourauge thee from
proceeding to hope thus to the end; No, I rather perswade thee to go
on in the strength of the Lord; and what ever men or devils, or thy own
unbelieving heart shall say against it, go on and hold fast thy hope,
and be sure it shall never make thee ashamed. But if thy hope be not of
this spiritual nature, and if thou art able to give no better reason why
thou hopest, then the worst in the world may give, That God is mer-
ciful; and thou must speed as well as thou canst, or the like; and hast not
one sound evidence of a saving work of grace upon thy soul to shew for
thy hopes; but only hopest that thou shalt be saved, because thou woul-
dest have it so, and because it is a terrible thing to despair; If this be thy
case, delay not an hour; but presently cast away those hopes, that thou
maist get into a capacity of having better in their stead. But it may be
thou wilt think this strange doctrine, and say, What, would you per-

swade

swade me directly to despair? *Answer* Sinner, I would be loth to have thy soul destroyed by wilful self-delusion. The truth is, There is a hope (such as I have before shewed thee of) which is a singular grace and duty; and there is a hope which is a notorious dangerous sin. So consequently, there is a despair which is a grievous sin; and there is a despair, which is absolutely necessary to thy salvation. I would not have thee despair of the sufficiency of the blood of Christ to save thee, if thou believe and heartily obey him; Nor of the willingness of God to pardon and save thee, if thou be such a one; Nor yet absolutely of thy own salvation; because while there is life and time, there is some hope of thy conversion, and so of thy salvation; Nor would I draw thee to despair of finding Christ, if thou do but heartily seek him: or of Gods acceptance of any sincere endeavors, nor of thy success against Satan, or any corruption which thou shalt heartily oppose, nor of any thing whatsoever God hath promised to do, either to all men in general, or to such as thou art. I would not have thee doubt of any of these in the least measure, much less despair. But this is the despair, that I would perswade thee to, as thou lovest thy soul; That thou despair of ever being saved, except thou be born again; or of seeing God, without Holiness: or of escaping perishing, except thou soundly Repent: Or of ever having part in Christ, or salvation by him, or ever being one of his true Disciples; except thou love him above Father, Mother, or thy own life. Or of ever having a Treasure in Heaven, except thy very heart be there: Or of ever escaping eternal death, if thou walk after the flesh, and dost not by the Spirit mortifie the deeds of the flesh; or of ever truly loving God; or being his servant, while thou lovest the world, and serve it. These things I would have thee despair of; and whatever else God hath told thee shall never come to pass. And when thou hast thus searched into thy own heart, and findest thy selfe in any of these cases, I would have thee despair of thy selfe of ever being saved in that state thou art in; Never stick at the sadness of the conclusion; mark, but acknowledge plainly, If I die before I get out of this estate, I am lost for ever. It is as good deal truly with thy selfe as not; God will not flatter thee; he will deal plainly, whether thou do or not. The very truth is, This kinde of despair is one of the first steps to Heaven. Consider, if a man be quite out of his way; what must be the first means to bring him in again? Why, a despair of ever coming to his journeyes end in the way that he is in. If his home be Eastward, and he be going Westward, as long as he hopes he is in the right, he will go on; and as long as he so goes on hoping, he goes further amiss. Therefore when he meets with some body that assures him that he is clean out of his way, and brings him to despair of coming home, except he turn back again; then he will return, and then he may hope and spare not. Why, sinner, Just so is it with thy soul; Thou art born out of the way to Heaven; and in that way thou hast proceeded many a year; Yet thou goest on quietly, and hopest to be saved, because

John 3. 3.
 Heb. 12. 14.
 Luke 13. 3, 5.
 Luke 14. 24.
 25, 26, 27, &c.
 Mat. 6. 11.
 Rom. 8. 9, 7, 8,
 13.
 1 John 2. 15.
 Luke 16. 23.

18 because thou art not so bad, as many others. Why, I tell thee, except
 thou be brought to throw away those hopes, and see that thou hast all
 this while been quite out of the way to Heaven, and hast been a childe
 of wrath, and a servant of Satan, unpardoned, unsanctified, and if thou
 hadst died in this state, hadst been certainly damned; I say, till thou be
 brought to this, thou wilt never return and be saved. Who will turn out
 of his way, while he hopes he is right? And let me once again tell thee,
 22 that if ever God mean good to thy soul, and intend to save thee, this is
 one of the first things he will work upon thee: Remember what I say,
 till thou feel God convincing thee, that the way which thou hast lived
 in, will not serve the turn, and so breaking down thy former hopes, there
 is yet no saving work wrought upon thee; how well soever thou maist
 hope of thy self. Yea, thus much more, If any thing keep thy soul out
 24 of Heaven (which God forbid) there is nothing in the world liker to do
 it, then thy false hopes of being saved, while thou art out of the way to
 salvation. Why else is it that God cries down such hopes in his Word?
 26 Why is it that every faithfull, skilfull Minister doth bend all his strength
 against the false faith and hope of sinners? as if he were to fight against
 neither small nor great, but this prince of iniquity? Why alas, they
 know that these are the main pillars of Satans Kingdom; Bring down
 but them two, and the house will fall. They know also the deceit and va-
 28 nity of such hopes: that they are directly contrary to the Truth of God,
 and what a sad case that soul is in, who hath no other hope, but that
 Gods Word will prove false; when the Truth of God is the only ground
 30 of true hope? Alas, it is no pleasure to a Minister to speak to people on
 such an unwelcom subject, no more then it is to a pitifull Physician, to
 tell his Patient; I do despair of your life, except you let blood; or there
 is no hope of the cure, except the grangren'd member be cut off; If it be
 true, and of flat necessity, though it be displeasing, there is no remedy.
 Why, I beseech you think on it reasonably without prejudice or passi-
 on, and tell me, Where doth God give any hope of your salvation till
 you are new Creatures? Gal. 6. 15. Nay, I have shewed you where he
 flatly overthroweth all such hope. And will it do any good for a Minister
 to give you hope, where God gives you none? or would you desire
 32 them to do so? Why, what would you think of such a Minister, when
 those hopes forsake you; or what thanks will you give him, when you
 finde your self in Hell? would you not there lie and curse him for a de-
 ceiver for ever? I know this to be true, and therefore I had rather you
 were displeased with me here then curse me there. For my own part, if I
 had but one Sermon to preach while I lived, I think this should be it;
 to perswade down all your ungrounded hopes of Heaven; not to leave
 you there in despair, but that you may hope upon better grounds which
 will never deceive you. God hath told us what we shall say, Isa. 3. 10,
 34 11. Say to the Righteous, It shall be well with him; and to the wicked, It
 shall be ill with him. And if I shall say, it shall be well with thee, when
 God

Gal. 5. 18, 19,

20, 21, 22, 23,

24.

2 Cor. 5. 17.

God hath said, it shall be ill with thee, what the better were thou for this? Whose word would stand, think you? Gods or mine? O, little do carnall Ministers know what they do, who strengthen the hopes of ungodly men? They work as hard as they can against God, while they stand there to speak in the name of God. God layeth his battery against these false hopes, as knowing that they must now down, or the sinner must perish: And these teachers build up, what God is pulling down: I know not what they can do worse to destroy mens souls. There are false teachers in regard of application, though they are true in regard of doctrine. This is partly through their flattering men-pleasing temper, partly because they are guilty themselves, and so should destroy their own hopes, as well as others; and partly because being graceless, they want that experience which should help them to discern betwixt hope and hope. The same may be said of carnall friends. If they see a poor sinner but doubting whether all be well with him, and but troubled for fear least he be out of the way; What pains do they take to keep up his old hopes? What, say they, If you should not be saved, God help a great many: You have lived honestly, &c. Never doubt, man; God is mercifull. — Alas silly creatures! You think you perform an office of friendship, and do him much good! Even as much as to give cold water to a man in a Fever; you may ease him at the present, but it afterward inflames him. What thanks will he give you hereafter, if you settle him upon his former hopes again? Did you never read *Prov. 24. 24. He that saith to the wicked, Thou art righteous; him shall the people curse, Nations shall abhorre him.* If you were faithfull friends indeed, you should rather say thus to him; Friend, if you perceive the soundness of your hopes for Heaven to be doubtfull, O do not smother those doubts; but go and open them to your Minister, or some able friend; and try them thoroughly in time; and hold no more of them now, then will hold good at Judgment: it is better they break while they may be built more surely, then when the discovery will be your torment, but not your remedy. — This were friendly and faithfull counsel indeed. The Proverb is, *If it were not for hope, the heart would break:* And Scripture tells us, that the heart must break that Christ will save. How can it be bound up, till it be broken first? So that the hope which keeps their hearts from breaking, doth keep them also from healing and saving.

Well, if these unwise men (who are as we say, penny-wise, and pound-foolish, who are wise to keep off the smart of a short, conditional, necessary, curable despair, but not wise to prevent an eternal, absolute, tormenting, uncurable despair) do not change their condition speedily, these Hopes will leave them, which they would not leave; and then they that were now resolved to hold fast their Hopes, let all the Preachers in the world say what they would, shall let them go whether they will or no. Then let them hope for Heaven if they can.

So that you see it will aggravate the misery of the damned, that with

the loss of Heaven, they shall lose all that hope of it, which now supporteth them.

SECT. IV.

§. 4. **T**Hirdly, Another Additional loss will be this. They will lose all that false peace of Conscience, which maketh their present life so easie. The loss of this must necessarily follow the loss of the former. When Presumption and Hope are gone, Peace cannot tarry. Who would think now that sees, how quietly the multitude of the ungodly live, that they must very shortly be roaring in everlasting flames? They lie down, and rise, and sleep as quietly, they eat and drink as quietly; they go about their work as cheerfully, they talk as pleasantly, as if nothing ailed them, or as if they were as far out of danger as an obedient Believer; like a man that hath the Falling sickness, you would little think, while he is a labouring as strongly, and talking as heartily as another man, how he will presently fall down, and lie gasping, and foaming, and beating his breast in torment; So it is with these men: They are as free from the fears of Hell as others, as free from any vexing sorrows, not so much as troubled with any cares of the state of their souls, nor with any sad or serious thoughts of what shall become of them in another world; yea, and for the most part they have less doubts or disquiet of minde, then those who shall be saved. O happy men, if it would be alwayes thus! and if this peace would prove a lasting peace! But alas, there's the misery, it will not.

They are now in their own Element, as the Fish in the water; but little knows that silly creature, when he is most fearlessly and delightfully swallowing down the Bait, how suddenly he shall be snatched out, and lie dead upon the Bank! And as little think these careless sinners, what a change they are near. The Sheep, or the Ox is driven quietly to the slaughter, because he knows not whither he goes; if he knew it were to his death, you could not drive him so easily. How contented is the Swine, when the Butchers knife is shaving his throat? little thinking that it is to prepare for his death. Why, it is even so with these sensual careless men: they fear the mischief least, when they are nearest to it, because they feel it not, or see it not with their eyes: *As in the days of Noah (saith Christ) they were eating and drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, till the day that Noah entred into the Ark, and knew not till the Flood came and took them all away: So will the coming of Christ be; and so will the coming of their particular judgement be; For (saith the Apostle) when they say peace and safety, then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travel upon a woman with childe, and they shall not escape, 1 Thes 5. 3.*

O cruel Peace, which ends in such a War! Reader, if this be thy own case; if thou hast no other peace in thy Conscience then this ungrounded self-created Peace; I could heartily wish for thy own sake that thou wouldst

Matth. 24. 37,
38, 39.

wouldst cast it off. As I would not have any humble gracious soul to vex a their own Consciences needlessly, nor to disquiet, and discompose their spirits by troubles of their own making, nor to unfit themselves for duty, nor interrupt their comfortable communion with God, nor to weaken their bodies, or cast themselves into Melancholy distempers to the scandal of Religion; so would I not have a miserable wretch, who lives in daily and hourly danger of dropping into Hell, to be as merry and as quiet, as if all were well with him; It is both unseemly and unsafe; more a unseemly then to see a man go laughing to the Gallows; and more unsafe then to favor the Gangren'd member which must be cut off, or to be making merry when the enemy is entering our Habitations; Mens first a peace is usually a false peace; it is a second peace which is brought into the soul upon the casting out of the first, which will stand good, and yet not alway that neither; for where the change is by the halves, the se- cndond or third peace may be unsound, as well as the first; as many a man that casteth away the peace of his Prophaneſs, doth take up the peace of meer Civility and morality; or if he yet discover the unsoundness of that, and is cast into trouble, then he healeth all with outward Religiousness, or with a half Christianity, and there he taketh up with peace; This is but driving Satan out of one room into another, but till he be cast out of possession, the peace is unsound. Hear what Christ saith, *Luke 11. 21, 22. When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace; but when a stronger then he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his Armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.* The soul of every man by nature is Satans Garrison; all is at peace in a such a man, till Christ comes; when Christ storms this heart, he breaks the peace, he giveth it most terrible Alarms of Judgement and Hell, he battereth it with the Ordinance of his Threatnings and Terrors; he sets all in a combustion of Fear and Sorrow, till he have forced it to yield to his meer mercy, and take him for the Governor, and Satan is cast out; and then doth he establish a firm and lasting Peace. If therefore thou art a yet but in that first peace, and thy heart was never yet either taken by storm, or delivered up freely to Jesus Christ, never think that thy peace will indure. Can the soul have peace which is at enmity with Christ, or stands out against him, or thinks his Government too severe, and his conditions hard? Can he have peace against whom God proclaimeth war? I may say to thee, as *Jehu to Jeoram*, when he asked, *Is it peace?* *What peace while the whoredoms of my mother Jezebel remain?* So thou art desirous to hear nothing from the mouth of a Minister but peace; but what peace can there be, till thou hast cast away thy wickedness and thy first peace, and made thy peace with God through Christ? wilt thou believe God himself in this Case? Why, read then what he saith twice over, *Isa. 48. 22. and 57. 22. There is no peace saith my God, to the wicked.* And hath he said it? and shall it not stand? Sinner, Though thou maist now harden, and fortifie thy heart against Fear, and Grief, and

Trouble, yet as true as God is true, they will batter down thy proud and fortified spirit, and seize upon it, and drive thee to amazement: This will be done either here or hereafter. My counsel therefore to thee is, that thou presently examine the grounds of thy peace, and say, I am now at ease and quiet in my minde; but is it grounded? and will it be lasting? Is the danger of eternal Judgement over? Am I sure my sins are pardoned, and my soul shall be saved? If not, alas, what cause of peace? I may be in Hell before the next day for ought I know. — Certainly, a man
 " that stands upon the Pinacle of a Steeple, or that sleeps on the top of the main-Mast, or that is in the heat of the most bloody fight, hath more cause of peace and carelesnes then thou. Why, thou liest under the wrath of God continually, thou art already sentenced to eternal death, and mayst every hour expect the execution, till thou have sued out a pardon through Christ. I can shew thee a hundred threatnings in
 " Scripture which are yet in force against thee; but canst thou shew me one Promise for thy safety an hour? What assurance hast thou when thou goest forth of thy doors, that thou shalt ever come in again? I should
 " wonder, but that I know the desperate hardness of the heart of man, how a man that is not sure of his peace with God, could eat, or drink, or sleep, or live in peace! That thou art not afraid when thou liest down, lest thou shouldst awake in Hell; or when thou risest up, lest thou shouldst be in Hell before night; or when thou sittest in thy house, that thou still fearest not the approach of death, or some fearfull judgement seizing upon thee, and that the threats and sentence are not always sounding in thy ears. Well, if thou wert the nearest friend that I have in the world,
 " in this case that thou art in, I could wish thee no greater good, then that God would break in upon thy careless heart, and shake thee out of thy false peace, and cast thee into trouble, that when thou feelest thy heart at ease, thou wouldest remember thy misery; that when thou art pleasing thy self with thy estate, or business, or labours, thou wouldest still remember the approaching wo; that thou wouldest cry out in the midst of thy pleasant discourse and merry company, *O how near is the great and dreadful change*; that what ever thou art doing, God would make thee read thy sentence, as if it were still written before thine eyes; and which way soever thou goest, he would still meet thee full in the face with the sense of his wrath, as the Angel did *Balaam* with a drawn sword, till he had made thee cast away thy groundless peace, and lie down at the feet of Christ, whom thou hast resisted, and say, Lord, what wouldest thou have me to do? and so receive from him a surer and better peace, which will never be quite broken, but will be the beginning of thy everlasting Peace, and not perish in thy perishing, as the groundless peace of the world will do.

SECT. V.

Fourthly, Another additionall loss, aggravating their loss of Heaven, is this; They shall lose all their carnal Mirth. Their merry vein will then be opened and emptied: They will say themselves (as *Solomon* doth) of their laughter, Thou wast mad; and of thir mirth, What didst thou? *Eccel.* 2. 2. Their witty jests, and pleasant conceits are then ended, and their merry tales are all told. Their mirth was but as the crackling of thorns under a pot, *Eccles.* 7. 6. It made a great blaze and unseemly noise for a little while, but it was presently gone, and will return no more. They scorned to entertain any sadning thoughts; the talk of death and judgement was irksome to them, because it damp't their mirth; they could not endure to think of their sin or danger, because these thoughts did sad their spirits: They knew not what it was to weep for sin, or to humble themselves under the mighty hand of God: They could laugh away sorrow, and sing away cares, and drive away these Melancholy thoughts: They thought, if they should live so austerely, and meditate, and pray, and mourn, as the godly do, their lives would be a continuall misery, and it were enough to make them run mad. Alas, poor souls! What a misery then will that life be, where you shall have nothing but sorrow; intense, heart-pirching, multiplied sorrow? When you shall have neither the Joys of the Saints, nor your own former Joys? Do you think there is one merry heart in Hell? or one joyfull countenance? or jesting tongue? You cry now, A little mirth is worth a great deal of sorrow: But sure a little godly sorrow, which would have ended in eternal Joy, had been more worth then a great deal of your foolish mirth, which will end in sorrow. Can men of gravity run laughing and playing in the streets, as little children do? or wise men laugh at a mischief, as fools and mad men? Or men that are sound in the brain, fall a dancing, as they will do in a *Viti Saltus*, till they fall down dead with it? No more pleasure have wise men in your pitifull mirth: For the end of such mirth is sorrow.

S. 5.

The sorrow of the godly is with Hope and Joy; but the sorrow of the wicked is without hope. Jest not with Hell; It is an horrible thing to fall into the hands of a consuming fire. *Rollock on Job.* Lect. 16. p. 152. I know Mirth is lawfull, But as *Seneca* saith to the *Epicure*; *Tu voluptatem complecteris: ego compesco. Tu voluptate fruieris; ego moror. Tu illam summum bonum putas; ego nec bonum. Tu omnia voluptatis causa facis; ego nihil.* *Sen. de Vita beat.* C. 10, 11. *Vid. Platerum observat. l. 1. page 92.*

SECT. VI.

Fifthly, Another additional loss will be this, They shall lose all their sensuall contentments and delights. That which they esteemed their

S. 6.

retains not so much as a print of the Crown; the guilty soul may the spots of sin. As the bold Bishop told the great Emperor, taking hold of his purple robe, Sir, you shall not carry this hence with you. *D. Stroughton Magistr. Commissi.* p. 32. *Tunc edax flamma combruit, quos nunc carnalis delectatio polluit; Tunc infinitam patens inferni barathrum devorat, quos inanis elatio nunc exultat; & qui olim ex vario voluntatem calidi persuasoris expleverunt, tunc cum duce suo reprobi ad tormenta pervenient.* *Greg. Moral.* 9. *Quid enim consoletur eos qui suam habent consolationem? Non consolatur Christi infantia garrulos; nam consolanur Christi lacryme cachinnantes; non consolantur panni ejus ambulantes in stolis; Non consolantur prae sepe & stabulum amantes primas cathedras in Synagogis; sed aquanimitur forte universam hanc consolationem expectantes in silentio dominum; lugentibus, pauperibus credere videbuntur.* *Bernard. Serm.* 22.

Z. Z. 3

chiefest

chiefest good, their Heaven, their God, that must they lose as well as Heaven and God himself. They shall then in despite of them fulfil that command, which here they would not be perswaded to obey, *Rom. 13. 14.* of making no provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof. O what a fall will the proud ambitious man have, from the top of his honours! As his dust and bones will not be known from the dust and bones of the poorest beggar; so neither will his soul be honoured, or favoured any more then theirs. What a number of Right Honourable Lords, Right Worshipfull Knights and Gentlemen, Right Reverend Fathers, and Learned Doctors, are now shut out of the presence of Christ? If you say, How can I tell that? Why I answer, because their Judge hath told me so: Hath he not said by his Apostle, *1 Cor. 1. 26.* *That not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble are called?* And if they be not called, they be not predestinate, or justified, or glorified, *Rom. 8. 30.* Sure that rich man, *Luke 16* hath now no humble obeysance done him, nor titles of honour put upon him; nor do the poor now wait at his gates to receive of his scraps. They must be shut out of their well-contrived houses, and sumptuous buildings, their comely chambers, with costly hangings, their soft beds, and easie couches, They shall not finde their gallant walks, their curious gardens, with variety of beauteous odoriferous fruits and flowers; their rich pastures and pleasant meadows, and plenteous Harvest, and Flocks and Herds. Their tables will not be so spread and furnished, nor they so punctually attended and observed. They have not there variety of dainty fare, nor several courses, nor tempting dishes, prepared to please their appetites to the full: the rich man there fareth not deliciously every day: Neither shall he wear there his purple and fine linnen: The jetting gorgeous well-drest gallant, that must no have a pin amiss, that stands as a picture set to sale, that take themselves more beholden to the Taylor or Semster for their comelines, then to God, they shall then be quite in a different garb; There is no powdering or curling of the hair, nor eying of themselves, nor desirous expecting the admiration of beholders. f Sure our voluptuous youths must leave their Cards and Dice behinde them; as also their Hawks, and Hounds, and Bouls, and all their former pleasant sports: They shall then spend their time in a more sad employment, and not in such pastimes as these. Where will then be your Maygames, and your Morricedances? your Stage-Plays, and your Shews? What mirth will you have

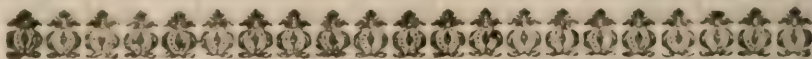
Defectus a summo bono ad infimum bonum, hoc est peccatoris proprium & voluntarium malum, quo malo seipsum perdit injustus. Et

quia huic malo author non est Deus, sed homo perversus, digne itaque homini qui se perdidit peccato, redditur in tormentis aterna perditio; ut pereat quidem qui perire voluit; non tamen sic pereat quemadmodum voluit. Qui enim sic peribit, delectatione peccatorum illectus, ut si posset fieri, maneret in opere peccati perpetuus; iuste quidem est in perditione peccati dimissus quo propria cecidit voluntate. Fulgen. lib. 1. ad Monim. cap. 19. A voluptate occupatus quomodo resistit labori ac periculo, egestati & tot humanam vitam circumstrepentibus minis? Quomodo crispum mortis? quomodo doloris feret? quomodo mundi fragores, & tantum acerrimum bestium, a tum molli adversario vitus? Quicquid voluptas suaserit, faciet; Age, non vides quam multa suatura sit. Seneca de Vit. beat. cap. 11.

in remembring all the Games, and Sports, and Dancings which you had on the Lords days, when you should have been delighting your selves in God and his work? O, what an alteration will our Joviall roaring swaggerers then finde? What bitter draughts will they have instead of their Wine and Ale? if there were any drinking of healths, the Rich man would not have begged so hard for a drop of water: The heat of their lust will be then abated: They shall not spend their time in courting their Mistresses, in lascivious discourse, in amorous songs, in wanton dalliance, in their lustfull embracements, or brutish defilements: Yet they are like enough to have each others company there; But they will have no more comfort in that company, then *Zinri* and *Cosbi* in dying together, or then lewd companions have in being hanged together on the same Gallows; O the dolefull meeting that these lustfull wantons will have there! How it will even cut them to the heart to look each other in the face! And to remember that beastly pleasure, for which they now must pay so dear! So will it be with the Fellowship of Drunkards, and all others that were play fellows together in sin, who got not their pardon in the time of their lives: What a direfull greeting will there then be? Cursing the day that ever they saw the faces of one another! Remembring and ripping up all their lewdness, to the aggravation of their torment! O that sinners would remember this in the midst of their pleasure and jollity, and say to one another, We must shortly reckon for this before the jealous God. Will the remembrance of it then be comfortable, or terrible? Will these delights accompany us to another world? How shall we look each other in the faces, if we meet in Hell together for these things? Will not the memorial of them be then our torment? Shall we then take these for friendly actions? Or rather wish we had spent this time in praying together, or admonishing one another? O, why should we sell such a lasting, incomprehensible Joy, for one tast of seeming pleasure? Come, as we have sinned together, let us pray together before we stir, that God would pardon us: and let us enter into a promise to one another, that we will do thus no more, but will meet together with the godly in the worship of God, and helpe one another toward Heaven, as oft as we have met for our sinfull merriments, in helping to deceive and destroy each other. — This would be the way to prevent this sorrow, and a course that would comfort you, when you look back upon it hereafter. § Who would spend so many days and years, and thoughts, and cares, and be at so much cost and pains, and all to please this flesh for a moment, which must shortly be most loathsome stinking rottenness; and in the mean time neglect our precious souls, and that state which we must trust to for ever and ever? To be at such pains for that pleasure, which dies in the enjoying, and is almost as soon gone as come, and when we have most need of comfort will be so far from following us as our happiness, that it will be perpetuall fuel to the flames which shall torment us! O that men knew but what they desire, when they

§ *Quid mihi Voluptatem nominas? Homines bonum quæro, non Ventris, qui per audibus et bellus laxior est. Seneca de Vit. beat. c. 9.*

Most certain it is, that Vertue hath not a more capitall enemy then such a perpetual success as they call most happy; which to joyne together with Honesty, is no less difficulty, then to combine things by nature most contrary. *Bodin Commonwealth. l. 1. p. 3.*



CHAP. IV.

The greatness of the torments of the damned discovered.

SECT. I.

§. I.

Yet I know what *Gibieus* saith, and many Schoolmen, That God is not *causa mali* (*etiam pœna*) *quâ malum*: And *Irenæus* speaks as if he thought it were a natural consequent of their own willfulness, and not properly effected by God. (And indeed;



Having thus shewed you how great their loss is, who are shut out of Rest, and how it will be aggravated by those Additional losses which will accompany it: I should next here shew you the greatness of those Positive sufferings, which will accompany this loss. But because I am to Treat of Rest, rather then of Torment, I will not meddle with the Explication of the quality of those sufferings, but only shew their greatness in some few brief discoveries, lest the careless sinner, while he hears of no other punishment but that of loss, before mentioned, should think he can bear that well enough by his own resolvedness, and so flatter himself in hope of a tolerable Hell. That there are, besides the loss of Happines, such actuall sensible Torments for the damned, is a matter beyond all doubt, to him that doth not doubt of the truth of the Scripture: and that they will be exceeding great, may appear by these Arguments following.

First, From the principal Author of them, which is God himself: that *Malum sensus*, as well as *Malum domini est formaliter privatio boni*, &c. *tunc causam efficientem per se non habet Deum.* Qui ergo per Apostasiam amiserunt quæ prædicta sunt, quippe desolati ab omnibus bonis, in omni pœna conversantur. Deo quidem principaliter non à seipso eos puniente; prosequente autem eos pœna quoniam sunt desolati ab omni bono. Ut in immenso lumine, qui excœcaverunt semetipsos, vel ab aliis excœcati sunt, semper privati sunt jucunditate luminis: Non quod lumen pœnam eis inferat cœcitas; sed quod ipsa cœcitas superinducat eis calamitatem. *Irenæus advers. hæres. lib. 5. page (mibi) 610, 611.*

As

As it was no less then God whom the sinner had offended, so it is no less then God that will punish them for their offences. He hath prepared those torments for his enemies; His continued Anger will still be devouring them; His Breath of Indignation will kindle the flames; His Wrath will be an intolerable burden to their souls. O, if it were but a creature that they had to do with, they might better beare it, for the Penalty would be answerable to the Infirmary of him that should inflict it. A childe can give but an easie stroak, but the stroaks of a Gyant will be answerable to his strength: Wo to him that falls under the stroaks of the Almighty! They shall feel to their sorrow, That it is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God: It were nothing in comparison to this, if all the world were against them, or if the strength of all creatures were united in one to inflict their penalty. They had now rather venture upon the displeasure of God, then to displease a Landlord, a Master, a Friend, a Neighbour, or their own Flesh; but then they will wish a thousand times in vain, that they had lost the favour of all the world, and been hated of all men, so they had not lost the favour of God; for as there is no life like his favour, so is there no death like his displeasure; O, What a consuming fire is his wrath? If it be kindled here, and that but a little, how do we wither before it, as the grafs that is cut down before the sun? How soon doth our strength decay and turn to weakness, & our beauty to deformity? Churches are rooted up, Common-wealths are overthrown, Kingdoms depopulated, Armies destroyed, and who can stand before his Wrath? Even the Heavens and Earth will melt at his presence, and when he speaks the word at his great day of Accompt, they will be burnt up before him as a scrole in the fire. The flames do not so easily run through the dry Stubble, or consume the Houses, where its violence hath prevailed, as the Wrath of God will feed upon these wretches. O, they that could not bear a Prison, or a Gibbet, or Fire for Christ, no nor scarce a few scorns, from the mouths of the ignorant, how will they now bear the devouring fire?

SECT. II.

2. **T**He place or state of torment is purposely ordained for the gloryfying of the Attribute of Gods Justice. As all the Works of God are great and wonderful, so those above all, which are specially intended for the eminent advancing of some of his Attributes: When he will glorifie his Power, he makes the worlds by his Wisdom: The comely order of all, and singular creatures declare his Wisdom; His Providence is shewn in sustaining all things, and maintaining order^b, and attaining his excellent ends, amongst the confused, perverse, tumultuous agitati-

§. 2.

b Deus permit-
tit Mala ut
inde eliciat
Bona, ut probat
Gibieuf. l. 2. c.
22. §. 6, 7, 8, 9,
10. Et si malum
in terris abundet;
sit autem
disponens

desuper providentiam Spectes nihil usquam Mali deprehendes Boethius referent. Gibieuf.

sons of a world of wicked, foolish, self-destroying Miscreants: When a spark of his Wrath doth kindle upon the earth, the whole world, save only eight persons are drowned: *Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim* are burnt with fire from Heaven to ashes; The sea shuts her mouth upon some: The earth doth open and swallow others; The Pestilence destroyeth them up by thousands: The present deplorable estate of the *Jews* may fully testify this to the world: And yet the glorifying of the two great Attributes, of Mercy and Justice, is intended most eminently for the life to come. As therefore when God will purposely then glorify his Mercy, he will do it in a way and degree that is now incredible, and beyond the comprehension of the Saints that must enjoy it; so that the blood of his Son, and the enjoyment of himself immediately in Glory, shall not be thought too high an honour for them; So also, when the time comes that he will purposely manifest his Justice, it shall appear to be indeed the Justice of God; The everlasting flames of Hell will not be thought too hot for the rebellious; and when they have there burned through millions of Ages, he will not repent him of the evil which is befallen them. O, wo to the soul that is thus set up for a Butt, for the wrath of the Almighty to shoot at! and for a Bush that must burn in the flames of his Jealousie, and never be consumed!

SECT. III.

S. 3.

*Cremabit ad-
ditos ardens
semper gehen-
na; & uraci-
bus flammis
vorax pœna.
Nec erit unde
habere tormenta
vel requiem
pessint ali-
quando vel fi-
nem. Servaban-
tur cum corpo-
ribus suis ani-
ma infinitis
cruciatibus ad
dolorem. ---
Vermis eorum
non moritur, &
ignis eorum non
extinguetur,
&c. Cyprian.
ad Demetrian.
p. 330.
Mal. 2. 9.*

3. **T**HE torments of the damned must needs be extream, because they are the effect of Divine Revenge: Wrath is terrible, but Revenge is implacable: When the great God shall say, I will now be righted for all the wrongs that I have born from rebellious creatures; I will let out my wrath, and it shall be staid no more, you shall now pay for all the abuse of my Patience! Remember now how I waited your leasure in vain, how I stooped to perswade you; how I, as it were, kneeled to intreat you: did you think I would always be slighted by such miscreants as you? — O, who can look up when God shall thus plead with them in the heate of Revenge? Then will he be revenged for every mercy abused, for his creatures consumed in luxury and excess, for every hours time mispent, for the neglect of his Word, for the vilifying of his Messengers, for the hating of his people, for the prophanation of his Ordinances and neglect of his Worship, for the breaking of his Sabbaths, and the grieving of his Spirit, for the taking of his Name in vain, for unmerciful neglect of his servants in distress. O the numberless Bills that will be brought in! And the Charge that will overcharge the soul of the sinner! And how hotly Revenge will pursue them all to the highest! How God will stand over them with the rod in his hand (not the rod of Fatherly chastisement, but that Iron rod wherewith he bruiseeth

bruisheth the rebellious) and lay it on for all their neglects of Christ and Grace ! O that men would foresee this ! and not put themselves under the hammer of revenging fury , when they may have the treasure of happiness at so easie rates , and please God better in preventing their woe !

SECT. IV.

4. **C**ONSIDER also how this Justice and Revenge will be the delight of the Almighty. Though he had rather men would stoop to Christ and accept of his mercy , yet when they persist in rebellion , he will take pleasure in their execution. Though he desire not the death of him that dieth , but rather that he repent and live ; yet when he will not repent and live , God doth desire and delight in the execution of Justice : conditionally , so that men will repent , he desires not their death , but their life , *Ezek. 33. 11.* yet if they repent not , in the same place he uttereth his resolution for their death , *vers. 8, 13.* He tels us , *Isai. 27. 4.* That fury is not in him , yet he addeth in the next words , Who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle ? I would go through them , I would burn them together. What a dolefull case is the wretched creature in , when he shall thus set the heart of his Creator against him ? and he that made him will not save him , and he that formed him , will not have mercy upon him , *Isai. 27. 11.* How heavy a threatening is that in *Deut. 28. 63.* As the Lord Rejoyced over you to do you good , so the Lord will Rejoyce over you to destroy you , and to bring you to nought. Wo to the soul which God Rejoyceth to punish. Yea , he tels the simple ones that love simplicity , and the scorers that delight in scorning , and the fools that hate knowledge , That because he called , and they refused , he stretched out his hand and no man regarded ; but set at naught all his Counsel , and would none of his reproof , therefore he will also laugh at their calamity , and mock when their fear cometh ; when their fear cometh as disolation , and their destruction as a whirlwinde , when distress and anguish cometh upon them , Then shall they call upon him , but he will not answer , they shall seek him early , but shall not finde him ; for that they hated knowledge , and did not choose the Fear of the Lord , *Prov. 1. 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29.* I would intreat thee , who readest this , if thou be one of that sort of men , that thou wilt but view over seriously that part of the Chapter , *Prov. 1.* from the 20th verse to the end , and believe them to be the true words of Christ by his Spirit in *Salomon* : Is it not a terrible thing to a wretched soul , when it shall lie roaring perpetually in the flames of Hell , and the God of mercy himself shall laugh at them ? When they shall cry out for mercy , yea , for one drop of water , and God shall mock them in stead of relieving them ? When none in Heaven or Earth can helpe them but God , and he shall

S. 4.

Unus igitur, & idem Deus pater qui concupiscentibus ejus communcationem & perseverantibus in subjectione ejus, que sunt apud se preparata bona : principi autem abscissionis, Diabolo, & qui cum eo abscesserunt, angelis, aeternum ignem preparans in quem mittantur, inquit Dominus, illi qui in sinistra separati sunt. Irenaeus adv. Hæres. l. 4. cap. 75.

So also Psal.
37. 13.

Rejoyce over them in their calamity? Why, you see these are the very
 a Words of God himself in Scripture: And most just is it, that they who
 laughed at the Sermon, and mocked at the Preacher, and derided the
 people that obeyed the Gospel, should be laughed at, and derided by
 God. Ah poor ignorant Fools (for so this Text calls them) they will
 then have mocking enough, till their heart ake with it! I dare warrant
 them for ever making a jest at Godliness more, or making themselves
 merry with their own slanderous reports. It is themselves then that must
 be the woful objects of derision, and that of God himself, who would
 have crowned them with Glory, I know when the Scripture speaks of
 a Gods laughing and mocking, it is not to be understood literally, but af-
 ter the manner of men: but this may suffice us, that it will be such an act
 of God to the tormenting of the sinner, which he cannot more fitly con-
 ceive or expresse under any other notion or name, then these.

SECT. V.

S. 5.

5. **C**onsider who shall be Gods Executioners of their Torment;
 a and that is, First, Satan. Secondly, themselves. First, He
 that was here so succesful in drawing them from Christ, will then be
 the Instrument of their punishment, for yielding to his temptations.
 It was a pitifull sight to see the man possessed, that was bound with
 chains, and lived among the Tombs; and that other that would be cast
 into the fire and into the water; but alas, that was nothing to the tor-
 ment that Satan puts them to in Hell: that is the reward he will give
 them for all their service; for their rejecting the commands of God,
 and forsaking Christ, and neglecting their souls at his perswasion.
 Ah, if they had served Christ as faithfully as they did Satan, and
 had forsaken all for the love of him, he would have given them a
 better reward. Secondly, and it is most just also, that they should
 there be their own tormentors, that they may see that their whole
 destruction is of themselves; and they who were wilfully the me-
 ritorious cause, should also be the efficient in their own sufferings:
 and then who can they complain of but themselves? and they will
 be no more able to cease their self-tormenting, then men that we see in
 a deep Melancholy, that will by no Arguments be taken off from
 their sorrows.

*Drum ignis
 Gehenna sit
 corporeus, Lege
 plenissime dis-
 serentem D. Jo.
 Raignedum
 de Libr. Apo-
 cryphis præ-
 lect. 51, & 52,
 & 53, 54, 55,
 56, 57, 58,
 59.*

SECT. VI.

SECT. VI.

6. Consider also how that their torment will be universal, not upon a
 one part alone, while the rest are free; but as all have joyned in the
 sin, so must they all partake of the torment. The soul as it was the chief
 in sinning, shall be chief in suffering; and as it is of a more spiritual and
 excellent nature then bodies are, so will its torments as far exceed our
 present bodily sufferings. As the joyes of the soul do far surpass all
 sensual pleasures, and corporal contentments; so do the pains of the
 soul surpass these corporal pains; and as the Martyrs did triumph in the
 very flames, because their souls were full of joy, though their bodies
 were in pain; so though these damned creatures could enjoy all their bo-
 dily pleasures, yet the souls sufferings would take away the sweetness of
 them all.

§. 6.

Duplex damnatorum pœna est in gehennâ, nam & mentem urit tristitia & corpus flamma. Bern. de medit. gehennalis supplicii. (Patiatur etiam corpus) non qua sentire quid sine carne non possit ani-

ma, sed qua necesse est illam etiam carne sentire. Quantum enim ad Agendum de suo sufficit, tantum & ad Patiendum Ad agendum autem minus de suo sufficit. Habet enim de suo solummodo cogitare, velle, cupere, dispendere; ad perficiendum autem operam carnis expectat. Sic itaque & ad Patiendum societatem carnis exposulat, ut tam plane per eam pati possit, quem sine eâ plane agere non potuit. Tertul. de Resur. Carnis. c. 17. p. 411. Negent operarum societatem, ut merito possent etiam Mercedem negare. Non sit particeps sententiæ carosi non fuerit & in causa. Sola anima revocetur, si sola decedit. At enim non magis sola decedit, quam sola decurrit; illud unde decedit, vitam hunc dico. Adeo autem non sola anima transigit vitam, ut nec cogitatus licet solos licet non ad effectum per carnem deductos auferamus & collegio carnis. Siquidem & in carne, & cum carne, & per carnem agitur ab anima, quod agitur in corde. Tertul. de Resurrex. Carnis, cap. 15. pag. 410.

And it is not only a soul, but a sinfull soul that must suffer; The guilt, which still remains upon it, will make it fit for the wrath of God to
 work upon; As fire will not burn, except the fuel be combustible; but
 if the wood be dry, or it light upon straw, how fiercely will it burn
 then? Why, the guilt of all their former sins will be as Tinder or Gun-
 powder to the damned soul, to make the flames of Hell to take hold up-
 on them with furie.

And as the soul, so also the body must bear its part; That body that
 must needs be pleased, whatsoever became of its eternal safety, shall now
 be paid for all its unlawful pleasures: That body which was so carefully
 looked to, so tenderly cherished, so curiously dressed; that body which
 could not endure heat or cold, or an ill smell, or a troublesome sight; O
 what must it now endure! How are its haughty looks now taken down!
 How little will those flames regard its comeliness and beauty! But as
 Death did not regard it, nor the Worms regard it, but as freely feed
 upon the face of the proud and lustful Dames, and the heart of the most
 ambitious Lords or Princes, as if they had been but beggars or bruits;
 so will their tormentors then as little pitie their tenderness, or reverence
 their Lordliness, when they shall be raised from their graves to their
 eternal doom. Those eyes which were wont to be delighted with curious

sights, and to feed themselves upon beauteous and comely objects, must then see nothing, but what shall amaze and terrifie them; an angry, sin-revenging God above them, and those Saints whom they scorned, enjoying the Glory which they have lost; and about them will be only Devils and damned souls; Ah then how sadly will they look back and say, Are all our merry Meetings, our Feasts, our Playes, our wanton Toyes, our Christmas Games and Revels come to this? Then those Ears which were wont to be delighted with Musick, shall hear the shrieks and cries of their damned companions, Children crying out against their Parents, that gave them encouragement and example in evil, but did not teach them the fear of the Lord; Husbands crying out upon their Wives, and Wives upon their Husbands, Masters and Servant cursing each other; Ministers and People, Magistrates and Subjects, charging their misery upon one another, for discouraging in Duty, conaiving at sin, and being silent or formal, when they should have plainly told one another of their misery, and forewarned them of this danger. Thus will Soul and Body be companions in Calamity c.

c Hinc denique
carnis speciem
arceam anime
etiam Dominus
in fugillatione
cogitatum taxat.
[Quid cogitatis in cordibus vestris nequam?] Et [Qui conspexerit mulierem ad concupiscendum, &c.] Adco & sine opere, & sine effectu, cogitatus carnis est actus; Sed est in cerebro vel in medio superciliorum discrimine, vel ubi Philosophus placet, principatus sensuum consecrata est, quod Hegemonicon appellatur, Cato erit omne Animæ cogitatorium. Nunquam Anima sine carne est, quædam in carne est. Nihil non cum illa agit sine qua non est. Quæ adhuc an cogitatus quoque per carnem administrantur, qui per carnem discuntur extrinsecus. Vultur aliquid Anima; vultus operatur indicium. Facies intentionum omnium speculum est. Negent salutarum societatem, cui negare non possunt cogitatum. Et illi quidam delinquentius Carnis enumerant; ergo peccatrix tenebitur supplicio. Tertullium. ubi supra.
page 410.

SECT. VII.

7. **A**ND the greater by far will their Torments be, because they shall have no comfort left to help them to mitigate them. In this life when a Minister fore-told them of Hell, or Conscience begun to trouble their peace, they had Comforters enough at hand to relieve them: Their carnal friends were all ready to speak comfort to them, and promise them that all should be well with them: but now they have not a word of comfort, either for him or themselves. Formerly they had their business, their company, their mirth, to drive away their fears; they could drink away their sorrows, or play them away, or sleep them away, or at least, time did wear them away; but now all these remedies are vanished: They had a hard, a presumptuous, unbelieving heart, which was a wall to defend them against troubles of minde; but now their experience hath banished these, and left them naked to the fury of those flames: Yea, formerly Satan himself was their comforter, and would unsay all that the Minister said against them, as he did to our first Mother; Hath God said, Ye shall not eat? Ye shall not surely die. So doth he

he now ; Doth God tell you , that you shall lie in Hell ? It is no such matter ; God is more merciful ; he doth but tell you so , to fright you from sinning : Who would lose his present pleasures , for feare of that which he never saw ? Or if there be a Hell , What need you to feare it ? Are not you Christians ? and shall you not be saved by Christ ? Was not his blood shed for you ? Ministers may tell what they please , they delight to feare men , that they may be masters in their Consciences , and therefore would make men believe that they shall all be damned , except they will fit themselves to their precise humor. — Thus as the Spirit of Christ is the Comforter of the Saints, so Satan is the Comforter of the wicked ; for he knows , if he should now disquiet them , they would no longer serve him ; or if fears and doubts should begin to trouble them , they would bethink themselves of their danger , and so escape it : never was a thief more careful lest he should awake the people , when he is robbing the house , then Satan is careful not to awake a sinner : And as a cut-purse will loke you in the face , and hold you in a tale , that you may never suspect him , while he is robbing your pockets , so will Satan labour to keep men from all doubts or jealousies , or sorrowful thoughts. But when the sinner is dead , and he hath his prey , and his stratagem hath had success , then he hath done flattering and comforting them. While the sight of sin and misery might have helped to save them , he took all the pains he could to hide it from their eyes : but when it is too late , and there is no hope left , he will make them see and feel it to the utmost. O , which way will the forlorne sinner then look for comfort ? They that drew him into the snare , and promised him safety , do now forsake him , and are forsake themselves. His ancient comforts are taken from him , and the righteous God , whose fore-warnings he made light of , will now make good his word against him to the least tittle.

SECT. VIII.

S. **B**Ut the great aggravation of this misery , will be its Eternity. That when a thousand millions of ages are past , their Torments are as fresh to begin as the first day. If there were any hope of an end , it would ease them to foresee it ; but when it must be for ever , that thought is intolerable : much more will the misery it selfe be so. They were never weary of sinning , nor ever would have been , if they had lived eternally upon earth , and now God will not be weary of plaguing them ; They never heartily repented of their sin , and God will never repent him of their sufferings ; They broke the Laws of the eternall God , and therefore shall suffer eternal punishment ; They knew it was an Everlasting King-

§. 8.

*Horrendo modo
fit miseris mors
sine morte, finis
sine fine, de-
fectus sine de-
fectu; quia mors
semper vivit,
et finis semper
incipit, & de-
fectus deficere
nescit. Mors
perimit & non*

extinguit, dolor cruciat, sed nullatenus pavorem fugat; flamma comburit, sed nequaquam tenebras excutit.
Greg. *Mora* Lib. 9. I approve not learned *Parkers* judgement about the Desert of eternal suffering, as arising only from the Eternity or perpetuity of sinning, which he taketh from *Scorus* and *Mirandula*,
l. 4. d. *De sententia*. p. 164. 165.

dom

*d Quando istinc
excessum fuerit,
nullus jam pœ-
nitentia locus
est, nullus sa-
tisfactionis ef-
fectus : Hic
vita aut amir-
titur aut tene-
tur : Hic saluti
aeternæ cultu
Dei, & fructu
fidei provide-
tur. Cyprian.
ad Demetrian.
lib. 22. p. 331.
Ubi hic Purga-
torium Pontifi-
ciorum ? Æter-
na autem & si-
ne fine sunt a
Deo bona, & propter hoc & amissio eorum aeterna & sine fine est. Irenæus adv. hæres. l. 5. p. (mih) 510.*

dom which they refused when it was offered them, and therefore what wonder if they be everlastingly shut out of it ; It was their immortal souls that were guilty of the trespass, and therefore must immortally suffer the pains. O now what happy men would they think themselves, if they might have lain still in their graves, or continued dust, or suffered no worse then the gnawing of those worms ! O that they might but there lie down again ! What a mercy now would it be to die ? And how will they call and cry out for it ? O death, whither art thou now gone ? Now come and cut off this dolefull life ! O that these pains woul break my heart, and end my being ! O that I might once at last die ! ^d O that I had never had a being ! — These groans will the thoughts of Eternity wring from their hearts. They were wont to think the Sermon long, and Prayer long ; how long then will they think these Endless torments ? What difference is there betwixt the length of their pleasures, and of their pains ? The one continued but a moment, but the other endureth through all eternity. O that sinners would lay this thought to heart ! Remember how time is almost gone : Thou art standing all this while at the door of Eternity ; and death is wating to open the door, and put thee in : Go sleep out yet but a few more nights, and stir up and down on earth a few more days, and then thy nights and dayes shall end ; thy thoughts and cares, and pleasures, and all, shall be devoured by Eternity ; thou must enter upon the state which shall never be changed. As the Joys of Heaven are beyond our conceiving, so also are the pains of Hell. Everlasting Torment is unconceivable Torment.

SECT. IX.

*S. 9.
Object.*

BUT I know if it be a sensuall unbeliever that readeth all this, he will cast it by with disdain, and say, I will never believe that God will thus Torment his Creatures : What, to delight in their torture ! And that for everlasting ! And all this for the faults of a short time ! It is incredible : How can this stand with the infiniteness of his mercy ? I would not thus Torment the worst enemy that I have in the world, and yet my mercifulness in nothing to Gods. These are but threats to awe men ; I will not believe them.

Ans.

Ans. Wilt thou not believe ? I do not wonder if thou be loth to believe so terrible tidings to thy soul as these are ; which if they were believed and apprehended indeed according to their weight, would set thee a trembling and roaring in the anguish of horror day and night ; And I do as little wonder that the Devil who ruleth thee, should be loth, if he can hinder it, to suffer thee to believe it : For if thou didst believe it, thou wouldest spare no cost or pains to escape it. But go to : If thou wilt read on, either thou shalt believe it before thou stirrest, or prove thy self an Infidel

Intidel or Pagan. Tell me then, Dost thou believe Scripture to be the Word of God? If thou do not, thou art no more a Christian then thy horse is, or then a Turk is: For what ground have we besides Scripture to believe that Jesus Christ did come into the world, or die for man? If thou believe not these, I have nothing here to do with thee, but refer thee to the second Part of this book, where I have proved Scripture to be the Word of God. But if thou do believe this to be so, and yet dost not believe that the same Scripture is true, thou art far worse then either Infidel or Pagan: For the vilest Pagans durst hardly charge their Idol Gods to be lyars: And darest thou give the lye to the God of Heaven? and accuse him of speaking that which shall not come to pass: and that in such absolute threats, and plain expressions? But if thou darest not stand to this, but dost believe Scripture both to be the Word of God, and to be true; then I shall presently convince thee of the truth of these eternal Torments. Wilt thou believe if a Prophet should tell it thee? Why read it then in the greatest Prophets, *Moses, David, and Isaiah, Deut. 32. 22. Psal. 11. 6. and 9. 17. Isai. 30. 33.* Or wilt thou believe one that was more then a Prophet? Why hear then what *John Baptist* saith, *Mat. 3. 10 Luke 3. 17.* Or wilt thou believe if an Apostle should tell thee? why hear what one saith, *Jude 7. 13.* where he calls it *the vengeance of eternal fire; and the blackness of darkness for ever.* Or what if thou have it from an Apostle that had been rapt up in Revelations into the third Heaven, & seen things unutterable? Wilt thou believe then? Why take it then from *Paul, 2 Thes. 1. 7, 8, 9.* *The Lord Jesus shall be revealed from Heaven, with his mighty Angels, in flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ, who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.* And *2 Thes. 2. 12.* *That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousnes.* So *Rom. 2. 5, 6, 7, 8, 10.* Or wilt thou believe it from the beloved Apostle, who was so taken up in Revelations, and saw it, as it were, in his visions? Why see then *Rev. 20. 10, 15.* They are said there to be *cast into the lake of fire, and tormented day and night for ever.* So *Rev. 21. 8.* So *2 Pet. 2. 17.* Or wilt thou believe it from the mouth of Christ himself the Judge? Why read it then, *Mat. 7. 10, & 13. 40, 41, 42, 49, 50.* As therefore the Tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world: the Son of man shall send forth his Angels, and they shall gather out of his Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity: and shall cast them into a furnace of fire:

Credunt Judaei quod ex Israelitis solis tria genera mortuorum in die judicii sint resuscitanda, quorum primum unum futurum sit Israelitarum probissimorum: alterum improbissimorum & impiissimorum, tertium medicorum, qui non minus bene quam male operati fuerint. Probas illos è vestigio ad vitam eternam inscriptum obsignaturus improbos autem in Gehennam, five ignem infernalem abjectionem iri dicunt; Mediocres vero istos peccatores per spatium Chudaj, sive mensuram tantummodo duodecim pro peccatis inferum in inferno torquebuntur; deinde corpora eorum consummentur, ventusque cineres eorum difflando disperget subter plantas pedum iustorum, &c. Sic R. Becc' ai è Talumdo ma

gno, ut Buxtor. Synag. Jud. c. 1. p. 25, 26, 27. Ad hanc haresin appropinquat doctrina Papistarum. Non est vera vita nisi ubi feliciter vivitur; nec vera incorruptio, nisi ubi salus nullo dolore corrumpitur. Ubi autem infelix mors non finitur; ut ita dicam, mors ipsa non moritur; & ubi dolor perpetuus non interimit, sed, afigit, ipsa corruptio non finitur. Aug. Enchirid. c. 92. Nisi per debitam misericordiam nemi liberatur, & nisi se debitum iudicium nemo damnatur. Aug. Ezechiel. c. 4. Vindictam Divinam deo futuram super impios & resuscitare nolentes, obstant quotidie tot exemplis dei quæ nobis ante oculos ponantur. Polon. Ezek. 11. p. 291.

* Sic Diabolice Spiritu pleni innumeras accusationes inferunt factori nostro, cum & Spiritum vite nobis d. n. auerit, & legem omnibus ap. am posuerit, & nolunt iustum esse iudicium Dei: Quapropter & alterum quendam excogitarunt patrem, neq; curantem neq; providentem eorum que sunt erga nos, aut etiam consentientem omnibus peccatis. Irenæus adv. hæ. l. 5. p. 509. Jam scies nequitia sua hanc eos meruisse fortunam: nec quicquam accidisse quod non sit his si in contumacia perseverarent, ante a prædictum. Ita prius eos deseruisse comprehendes, quam esse desertos. Minut. Felix O. Hav. p. 394. When I read in Spanhemius Posthum Vind. against Amiraldu & some other Divines (that love not to be named in opposition) both pages filled with extenuations of Gods mer-

there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, &c. So Mat. 18. 8, 9. So Mark 9. 43, 44, 46, 48. Where he repeteth it three times over, *Where their worm never dieth, and their fire is not quenched.* And Mat. 25. 41, 46. *Then shall he say to them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the Devil and his angels: For I was, &c. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment, and the righteous into life eternal.*

What sayst thou now to all this? Wilt thou not yet believe? If thou wilt not believe Christ, I know not whom thou wilt believe; and therefore it is in vain to perswade thee any further: Only let me tell thee, the time is at hand when thou wilt easily believe, and that without any preaching or arguing: when thou seest the great and terrible day, and hearest the condemning sentence past, and art thy self thrust down to Hell (as Luke 10. 11.) then thou shalt believe, and never doubt again: And do not say but thou wast told so much. Surely he that so much dissuades thee from believing, doth yet believe and tremble himself. James 2. 19.

* And whereas thou thinkest that God is more mercifull why sure he knows best his own mercifullness His mercy will not cross his Truth. Cannot God be infinite in mercy, except he save the wilfull and rebellious? Is a Judge unmercifull for condemning malefactors? Mercy and Justice have their severall objects: Thousands of humble, believing, obedient souls shall know to their eternall comfort that God is mercifull, though the refusers of his grace, shall lie under Justice. God will then force thy conscience to confess it in Hell, that God who condemned thee was yet mercifull to thee. Was it no mercy to be made a reasonable creature? and to have Patience to endure thy many years provocations, and wait upon thee from Sermon to Sermon, desiring and intreating thy repentance and return? Was it no mercy to have the Son of God, with all his blood and merits freely offered thee, if thou wouldst but have accepted him to govern and to save thee? Nay when thou hadst neglected and refused Christ once, twice, yea a hundred times, that God should yet follow thee with invitations from day to day? And shalt thou wilfully refuse mercy to the last hour, and then cry out that God will not be so unmercifull as to condemn thee? Thy conscience will smite thee for this madness, and tell thee, that God was mercifull in all this, though such as thou do perish for your wilfulness. Yea the sense of the greatness of his mercy, will then be a great part of thy torment f.

And whereas thou thinkest the pain to be greater then the offence, that is because thou art not a competent Judge; Thou knowest what pain is, but thou knowest not the thousand part of the evil of sin: Shall not the righteous Judge of the world do justly? Nay, it is no more then thou didst chuse thy self: Did not God set before thee Life and Death? and tell thee, if thou wouldst accept of the Government of Christ, and renounce

renounce thy lusts, that then thou shouldest have eternal Life? And if thou wouldest not have Christ, but the World or Flesh to rule over thee, thou shouldest then endure eternal torments? Did not he offer thee thy choyce? and bid thee take which of these thou wouldest? yea, and intreat thee to chuse aright? And dost thou now cry out of Severity, when thou hast but the consequence of thy willfull choyce? But it is not thy accusing God of cruelty that shall serve thy turn; in stead of procuring thy escape, or the mitigation of thy torments, it will but make thy burthen thy more heavy.

cy to the wicked, as if because he gives them not effectually Grace to Believe, therefore Christs Dying for them (in Davenant and Camero's middle sense) is

no Mercy to them, but a mocking of them, & therefore conclude, that Christ died not for them at all: it makes me tremble to think, that learned Divines in heat of dispute should speak so desperately against God! And yet this is almost all they have to say. I intreat such to consider, seeing Conscience is the great Tormentor of the damned in Hell; And the Rejecting of Christ, and the abuse of Gospel-mercy will be the greatest thing that God and Conscience will charge them with, Whether these mens doctrine, if the damned could believe it, would not make Hell to be no Hell to them, or more ease? If they could say, Christ never died for me at all: or if he had, yet it had been no Mercy, because God would not give me Faith in him; It was merely Gods Will that I should be damned that brought me hither, which I could not resist: If they could thus lay all on God, where were the worm of Conscience? Shall we deny that which is clear and plain, because we cannot comprehend that which is hid and secret? Shall we say, that it is not so, which we see to be so, because we cannot finde why it is so? saith *Augustine* excellency. *l. de Bm. perfect. c. 14.* Which saying I would desire the persons before mentioned well to consider. Christ makes it the perfection of our Heavenly Father, to do good in common cases, to the just and unjust, Mat. 5. 45, 48.

And whereas thou saist that thou wouldest not so torment thy own enemy; I Answer, There is no reason that thou shouldest: For is it all one to offend a crawling Worm of the earth, and to offend the eternal glorious God? Thou hast no absolute dominion over thine enemy, and there may be some fault in thy self as well as in him; but with God and us the case is contrary; Yet thou makest nothing of killing a Flea if it do but bite thee, yea, an hundred of them, though they did not touch thee, and yet never accusest thy self of cruelty: Yea, thou wilt torment thy Ox all his life time with toilsome labour, and kill him at last, though he never deserved ill of thee, nor disobeyed thee, and though thou hast over him but the borrowed authority of a superiour fellow creature, and not the sovereign power of the absolute Creator: Yea, how commonly dost thou take away the lives of Birds, and Beasts, and Fishes? Many times a great many of lives must be taken away to make for thee but one meal. How many deaths then have been suffered in obedience to thy will from thy first Age to thy last hour? and all this without any desert of the creature? And must it yet seem cruelty, that the Sovereign Creator, who is ten thousand times more above thee, then thou art above a Flea, or a Toad, should execute his Justice upon such a contemner of his Authority? But I have given you some Reasons of this before.

SECT. X.

S. 10. — **B**Ut methinks I perceive the obstinate sinner desperately resolving, If I must be damned, there is no remedy; rather then I will live so precisely as the Scripture requireth, I will put it to the venture; I shall scape as well as the rest of my neighbours, and as the most of the world, and we will even bear it as well as we can. — *Ans.* Alas, poor creature! would thou didst but know what it is that thou dost so boldly venture on: I dare say thou wouldest sleep this night but very unquietly. Wilt thou leave thy self no room for hope? Art thou such a malicious implacable enemy to Christ and thy own soul? And dost thou think indeed, that thou canst bear the wrath of God, and go away so easily with these eternal Torments! Yet let me beg this of thee, that before thou dost so flatly resolve, thou wouldest lend me thine attention to these few Questions which I shall put to thee, and weigh them with the reason of a man, and if then thou think thou canst bear these pains, I shall give thee over and say no more.

Read Psal.
77. 18.
Exod. 9. 28.

^a First, Who art thou that thou shouldest bear the wrath of God? Art thou a God? or art thou a man? What is thy strength to undergo so much? Is it not as the strength of Wax or Stubble to resist the fire? or as Chaff to the Winde? or as the Dust before the fierce Whirlwinde? Was he not as stout a man as thy self, who cried to God, *Jeb* 13. 25. *Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?* and he that confesseth, *I am a worm and no man*, *Psal.* 22. 6. If thy strength were as iron, and thy bones as brasse, thou couldest not bear; If thy foundation were as the Earth, and thy power as the Heavens, yet shouldest thou perish at the breath of his Indignation: How much more when thou art but a little piece of warm, creeping, breathing Clay, kept a few dayes from stinking, and from being eaten with Worms, by the meer support and favour of him whom thou thus resistest?

² Secondly, If thou art able to wrastle with the Indignation of the Almighty, Why then dost thou tremble at the signs of his Power, or Wrath? Do not the terrible thunder-claps sometime fear thee? or the Lightning flashes? or that unseen Power which goes with it, in renting in pieces the mighty Oaks, and tearing down the strongest buildings? ^a If thou hadst been in the Church of *Withicombe* in *Devonshire*, when the lightning broke in, and scorched and burnt the people, and left the brains and hair upon the pillars, would it not have made thee afraid? If thou be but in a place where the plague doth rage, so that it comes to so many thousand a week, doth it not astonish thee to see men that were well within a few days to be thrown into the graves by heaps and multitudes? If thou hadst stood by when *Pharaoh* and his people were so strangely plagued, and at last drowned together in the Sea, or when the earth swallowed up *Dathan*, *Abiram* and their companies, and the people

people fled away at the cry, lest the earth should swallow them up also: or when *Elias* brought fire from Heaven to consume the Captains and their companies; would not any of these sights have daunted thy spirit? Why, how then canst thou bear the hellish plagues?

Thirdly, Tell me also, if thou be so strong, and thy heart so stout, ³ why do those small sufferings so dismay thee which befall thee here? If thou have but a tooth ake, or a fit of the gout, or stone, What groans dost thou utter? What moan dost thou make? The house is filled with thy constant complaints: Thy friends about thee are grieved at thy pains, and stand over thee condoling thy miserable state: If thou shouldst but lose a leg or an arm, thou wouldest make a greater matter of it; If thou lose but a friend, if thou lose thine estate, and fall into poverty, and beggery, and disgrace; how heavily wouldest thou bear any one of these? And yet all these laid together, will be one day accounted a happy state, in comparison of that which is suffered in Hell. Let me see thee shake off the most painful sickness, and make as light of Convulsive, Epileptick, Arthritick, Nephritick pains, or such like diseases when they seize upon thee, and then the strength of thy spirit will appear. Alas, how many such boasters as thy self, have I seen made stoop and eat their words? And when God hath but let out a little of his wrath, that *Pharaoh* who before asked, Who is the Lord, that I should let all go for him? have turned their tune, and cried, I have sinned?

Fourthly, If thy stout spirit do make so light of Hell, why then doth ⁴ the approach of death so much affright thee? Didst thou never finde the sober thoughts of death to raise a kinde of dread in thy minde? Wast thou never in a fever, or a consumption, or any disease wherein thou didst receive the sentence of death? If thou wast not, thou wilt be before long: and then when the Physitian hath plainly told thee that there is no hopes, O how cold it strikes to thy heart? Why is death to men the King of terrors else? and the stoutest champions then do abate their courage? O but the grave would be accounted a Palace or a Paradise, in comparison of that place of Torment which thou desperately slightest.

Fifthly, If all this be nothing, go try thy strength by some corporal ⁵ torment: As *Bilney* before he went to the stake, would first try his finger in the candle; so do thou; Hold thy finger a while in the fire, and feel there whether thou canst endure the fire of Hell. *Austin* mentioneth ⁶ a chaste Christian woman, who being tempted to uncleanness by a lewd Ruffian, she desireth him for her sake, to hold his finger an hour in the fire; he answereth, It is an unreasonable request; How much more unreasonable is it (saith she) that I should burn in Hell for the satisfying of your lust? So say I to thee; If it be an intolerable thing to suffer the heat of the fire for a year, or a day, or an hour, what will it be to suffer ten thousand times more for ever? What if thou were to suffer *Lawrence* ⁷ his death, to be roasted upon a Gridiron? or to be scraped or pricked to death as other Martyrs were? Or if thou were to feed upon Toads for a

year together ? If thou couldest not endure such things as these , how wilt thou endure the eternal flames ?

- 6 Sixthly , Tell me yet again , if Hell be so small a matter , Why canst thou not endure so much as the thoughts or the motion of it ? If thou be alone , thou dardest scarcely think of Hell , for fear of raising disquietness in thy spirit ; If thou be in company , thou canst not endure to have any serious speech of it , least it spoil the sport , and mar the mirth , and make thee tremble , as *Felix* did when *Paul* was discoursing of the Judgement to come. Thou canst not endure to hear a Minister preach of Hell , but thou gnastest thy teeth , and disdainest him , and reproachest his Sermon , as enough to drive men to desperation , or make them mad. And canst thou endure the Torments , when thou canst not endure so much as to hear of them ? Alas man , to hear thy Judgement from the mouth of Christ , and to feel the execution , will be another kinde of matter then to hear it from a Minister.

- 7 Seventhly , Furthermore , what is the matter that the rich man in Hell , mentioned in *Luke* 16. could not make as light of it as thou dost ? Was not he as likely a man to bear it , as thy self ? Why doth he so cry out that he is tormented in the flames ? and stoop so low , as to beg a drop of water of a begger , that he had but a little before despised at his gates ? and to be beholden to him that had been beholden to the dogs to lick his sores ?

Also what aileth thy companions , who were as resolute as thy self , that when they lie a dying , their courage is so cooled , and their haughty expressions are so greatly changed ? They who had the same spirits and language as thou hast now , and made as light of all the threats of the Word ; yet when they see they are going into another world , how pale do they look ? how faintly do they speak ? how dolefully do they complain and groan ? They send for the Minister then , whom they despised before , and desire to be prayed for , & would be glad to dye in the state of those , who they would not be perswaded to imitate in their lives : Except it be here and there a desperate wretch , who is given over to a more then Hellish hardness of heart. Why cannot these make as light of it as thou ?

- 8 Eighthly , Yet further , If thou be so fearless of that eternal misery , Why is the least foretaste of it so terrible ? Didst thou never feel such a thing as a tormenting Conscience ? If thou ha't not , thou shalt do. Didst thou never see and speak with a man that lived in desperation ? or in some degree of these wounds of Spirit , that was near Despair ? How uncomfortable was their conference ? How burdensome their lives ? Nothing doth them good which they possess : The sight of friends , or house , or goods , which refresh others , is a trouble to them : They feel no sweetness in meat or drink : They are weary of life , and fearful of death : What is the matter with these men ? If the misery of the damned it self can be endured , why cannot they more easily endure these little sparks ?

Ninthly ,

Ninthly, Again tell me faithfully, What if thou shouldest but see the Devil appear to thee in some terrible shape? Would it not daunt thee? What if thou shouldest meet him in thy way home? Or he should knew himself to thee at night in thy bed-chamber? would not thy heart fail thee? and thy hair stand an end? I could name thee those that have been as confident as thy self, who by such a sight have been so appalled, that they were in danger of being driven out of their wits. Or what if some damned soul of thy former acquaintance, should appear to thee in some bodily likeness? Would not this amaze thee? What fears do people live in, whose houses or persons have been but haunted with spirits? Though they have only heard some noises, and seen some sights, but never felt any hurt upon their bodies? Alas, what is this to the Torments of Hell? Canst thou not endure a shadow to appear before thee? O how wilt thou endure to live with them for ever? where thou shalt have no other company but Devils and the damned; and shalt not only see them, but be tormented with them and by them! And as incredible a matter as this seems to thee, if thy through-conversion prevent it not, thou knowest not how few months thou shalt be out of this estate.

Tenthly and lastly, Let me ask thee one more Question: If the wrath of God be to be made so light of, as thou dost; Why did the Son of God himself make so great a matter of it? When he who was perfectly innocent himself, had taken upon him the payment of our debt, and stood in our room, and bore that punishment that we had deserved, it makes him sweat forth water and blood, it makes the Lord of Life to cry, *My soul is heavy, even to the death*: It makes him cry out upon the cross, *My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?* Surely if any one could have born these sufferings easily, it would have been Jesus Christ: He had another measure of strength to bear it then thou hast.

And let me tell thee one thing, which every one understandeth not; Thou wilt have sins of a more banious nature and degree to suffer for, then ever were laid upon Jesus Christ, & For Christ suffered only for the breaches of the Covenant of works, and not for the violation of the Covenant of Grace (properly so called, that is, not for the final non-performance of the conditions of this Covenant,) There was no mans

g It is a wonder that learned sober Divines should deny this; As if either the new law did threaten hell to any but final impenitent unbe-

lievers and rebels to Christ; or Christ had ever died for such final rebellion. This is such a doctrine of Universal Redemption, as a Jesuite would abhorre. Read learned *Math. Martinus*, and *Lud. Crocius* their Theses in the Synod of *Dort*, on the second Article, among the suffrages. Is not that of great *Camero* an easie plain truth, *Quest. in Hebr. (opernum folio) page 413. Centè nemo servatur nisi facere observato. Ergo fœdus quo servantur homines, diversum est ab eo quo a nemine observato nemo servatur, i. e. Certainly no man is saved, but by a Covenant performed or kept: Therefore the Covenant which men are saved by, is not the same with that which saveth no man, being performed by none.* And Learned *Parker*, saith, *Descendit eo sua inexinanitione Christus, quo primus Adam suo lapsu cecidit, ut nos inde liberaret, Parker de Descensu. lib. 3. pag. 1.* And yet I dare not nor will not say so much this way, as the Learned *Parker* doth, *lib. 4. page 164, 165.* nor will I repeat it.

final prevailing, unbelief, or impenitency, or rejecting of Christ, that did lie upon Christ; Howsoever the aggregation of all mens sins might aggravate his burden; yet the punishment due to those sins particularly, was not like the punishment which is due to thine; For as the first Covenant gave not so great a reward, so neither did it threaten so great a penalty as the latter doth; And the penalty which the new Covenant threatneth Christ never underwent. So that the punishment which thou must suffer, is that which the Apostle speaks of *Heb. 10. 26.* Of how much sorer punishment, &c. and that fearful looking for of Judgement, and fire which devoureth the adversaries, *Heb. 6. 8.* Woe to poor sinners for their mad security! Do they think to finde it tolerable to them, which was so heavy to Christ? Nay, the Son of God is cast into a bitter agony, and bloody sweat, and dolorous complaints, under the curse of the Law alone; and yet the feeble foolish creature makes nothing to bear also the curse of the Gospel! The good Lord bring these men to their right minds by Repentance, lest they buy their wit at too dear a rate.

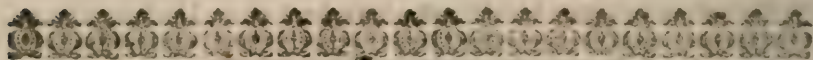
SECT. XI.

§. II.

AND thus I have shewed you somewhat of their misery who miss of this Rest prepared for the Saints. And now Reader, I demand thy resolution, what use thou wilt make of all this? Shall it all be lost to thee? Or wilt thou, as thou art alone consider of it in good earnest? Thou hast cast by many a warning of God, wilt thou do so by this also? Take heed what thou doest, and how thou so resolvest; God will not always stand warning and threatning; The hand of revenge is lifted up; the blow is coming, and woe to him, whoever he be on whom it lighteth; Little thinkest thou how near thou standest to thy eternal state, and how neer the Pit thou art dancing in the greatest jollity; if thy eyes were but opened, as they will be shortly, thou wouldest see all this that I have spoken before thine eyes without stirring from the place (I think) in which thou standest. Dost thou throw by the Book, and say, it speaks of nothing but Hell and Damnation? Thus thou useth also to complain of the Minister; but wouldest thou not have us to tell thee of these things? should we be guilty of the blood of thy soul, by keeping silent that which God hath charged us upon pain of death to make known? Wouldest thou perish in ease and silence? and also have us to perish with thee, rather then to awake thee, or displease thee by speaking the truth? If thou wilt be guilty of such inhumane cruelty, yet God forbid we should be guilty of such most sottish folly! There are few Preachers so simple, but they know that this kind of Preaching is the ready way to be hated of their Hearers: And the desire of applause, and the favour of men, is so natural to all men, that I think there is few that
delight

delight in such a displeasing way : Our temptations to flattery and Man-pleasing are too strong for that. But I beseech thee consider, Are these things true, or are they not? If they were not true, I would heartily join with thee, against any Minister that should offer to preach them, and to affright poor people when there is no cause; and I should think such Preachers did deserve Death or Banishment. But if every-word of these threatnings be the words of God, and if they be as true as thou livest and readest this, what a wretch art thou that wouldst not hear it, or consider it? Why, what is the matter? If thou be sure that thou art one of the People of God, this Doctrine will be a comfort to thee and not a terror: but if thou be yet carnal and unregenerate, methinks thou shouldst be as afraid to hear of Heaven as of Hell, except the bare name of Heaven or Salvation be sufficient; Sure there is no Doctrine concerning Heaven in all the Scripture that can give thee any comfort but upon the supposal of thy conversion. What comfort is it to thee, to hear that there is a rest remaining for the people of God, except thou be one of them? Nay, what more terrible then to read of Christ and Salvation for others, when thou must be shut out? Therefore except thou wouldst have a Minister to preach a lye, it is all one to thee for any comfort thou hast in it, whether he preach Heaven or Hell to thee: His preaching Heaven, and Mercy to thee, can be nothing else but to intreat thee to seek them, and not neglect or reject them, but he can make thee no promise of it but upon the condition of thy obeying the Gospel; and his preaching Hell is but to perswade thee to avoid it. And is not this Doctrine fit for thee to hear? Indeed if thou wert quite past hope of escaping it, then it were in vain to tell thee of Hell, but rather let thee to take a few merry hours whilst thou maist; but as long as thou art alive there is some hope of thy recovery, and therefore all means must be used to awake thee from thy Le'hargy. O that some *Jonas* had this Point in hand to cry in your ears [*Yet a few dayes, and the rebellious shall be destroyed*] till you were brought down on your knees in sackcloth and in ashes! Or if some *John Baptist* might cry it abroad, *Now is the Ax laid to the root of the Tree: every Tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and cast into the fire*; O that some son of Thunder, who could speak as *Paul*, till the Hearers tremble, were now to Preach this Doctrine to thee! Alas, as terribly as you think I speak, yet is it not the thousand part of what must be felt; for what heart can now possibly conceive, or what tongue can express the dolours of those souls that are under the wrath of God? Ah, that ever blinde sinners should wilfully bring themselves to such unspeakable misery! You will then be crying to Jesus Christ, O mercy! O pity, pity, on a poor soul! Why, I do now in the name of the Lord Jesus cry to thee; O have mercy, have pity, man, upon thine own soul; shall God pity thee, who wilt not be intreated to pity thy self? If thy horse see but a pit before him, thou canst scarcely force him in; *Balaam's* Ass would not be driven upon the

drawn Sword; and wilt thou so obstinately cast thy self into Hell, when the danger is foretold thee? *O who can stand before the Lord, and who can abide the fierceness of his anger?* Nahum 1. 6. Methinks thou shouldst need no more words, but presently cast away thy soul-damning sins, and wholly deliver up thy self to Christ. Resolve on it immediately, man, and let it be done, that I may see thy face in Rest among the Saints. The Lord perswade thy heart to strike this covenant without any longer delay: but if thou be hardened unto death, and there be no remedy, yet do not say another day, but that thou wast faithfully warned, and that thou hadst a friend that would fain have prevented thy damnation.

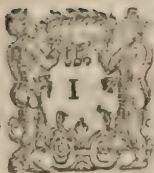


CHAP. V.

The Second Use, Reprehending the general neglect of this Rest, and exciting to diligence in seeking it.

SECT. I.

S. I. II
*Omnitas in Dei
 servatio est vo-
 rago, subtilius
 devorans oti-
 antem. Wick-
 leff. Trialog. 1.
 3.c.16. fol. 71.*



Come now to the Second Use, which I shall raise from this Doctrine of Rest. If there be so certain and glorious Rest for the Saints, why is there no more industrious seeking after it in the world? One would think that a man that did but once hear of such unspeakable glory to be obtained, and did believe what he heareth to be true, should be transported with the vehemency of his desires after it, and should almost forget to eat or drink, and should minde and care for nothing else, and speak of, and enquire after nothing else, but how to get assurance and possession of this Treasure! and yet people who heare of it daily, and profess to believe undoubtedly, as a fundamental Article of their Faith, do as little minde it, or care, or labour for it, and as much forget and disregard it, as if they had never heard of any such thing, or did not believe one word that they hear; And as a man that comes into *America*, and sees the Natives regard more a piece of Glass, or an old Knife, then a piece of Gold, may think, sure these people never heard of

of

of the worth of Gold, or else they would not exchange it for toys: so a man that looked only upon the lives of most men, and did not hear their contrary confessions, would think, either these men never heard of Heaven, or else they never heard of its excellency and glory; when alas, they hear of it till they are weary of hearing; and it is offered to them so commonly, that they are tired with the tidings, and cry out as the *Israelites*, Numb. 11. 6. *Our soul is dried away, because there is nothing but this Manna before our eyes*: And as the *Indians* who live among the golden Mines, do little regard it, but are weary of the daily toil of getting it, when other Nations will compass the world, and venture their lives, and sail through storms and waves to get it: So we that live where the Gospel groweth, where heaven is urged upon us at our doors, and the Manna falls upon our Tents, do little regard it, and wish these Mines of Gold were further from us, that we might not be put upon the toil of getting it, when some that want it would be glad of it upon harder terms: Surely, though the Resurrection of the Body and Life everlasting be the last Article in their Creed, it is not the least, nor therefore put last, that it should be last in their desires, and endeavours.

SECT. II.

I Shall apply this Reproof more particularly yet to four several sorts of men. First, To the carnal worldly-minded man, who is so taken up in seeking the things below, that he hath neither heart nor time to seek this Rest.

May I not well say to these men, as *Paul* to the *Galatians* in another case? Foolish sinners! *who hath bewitched you?* It is not for nothing that Divines use to call the World a Witch; for as in Witchcraft mens lives, senses, goods, or cattle are destroyed by a strange secret unseen power of the Devil, of which a man can give no natural Reason; so here, men will destroy their own souls in a way quite against their own knowledge; and as Witches will make a man dance naked, or do the most unseemly, unreasonable actions; so the World doth bewitch men into brut beasts, and draw them some degrees beyond madness. Would not any man wonder that is in his right wit, and hath but the spiritual use of Reason, to see what riding and running, what scrambling and catching there is for a thing of nought, while eternal Rest lies by neglected! What contriving and caring, what fighting and bloodshed, to get a step higher in the world than their brethren, while they neglect

Sic errant aliqui, & in tantam oblivionem & Spiritualem phrenesim devenerunt, ut tanquam mortui à corde, omnem insumunt operam suam circa carnem: sic intendentes tabernaculo suo, ac si nunquam putent esse casurum. Veruntamen cadat necesse est, at-

que id quidam in brechi. Annon seipsos nescire videntur, qui sic dediti sunt carni & sanguini, ac si omnino nihil aliud quam carnem solam se esse reputent: Sic in vana accipientes animas suas, tanquam proflus ignorant animas se habere? Bern. Serm. 127.

Consider ,
 man, thy own
 Nobility; that
 thou art called
 to a Kingly dig-
 nity, a chosen
 Nation, a holy
 Priest-hood.
 For the My-
 stery of Chri-
 stianity is
 strange from
 this world.
 The conspicu-
 ous glory of a
 King, and Ri-
 ches, are
 earthly things,
 corruptible,
 transitory, and
 perishing: But
 that Kingdom
 and Riches, are
 things Divine,
 Celestial and
 Glorious,
 which shall ne-
 ver perish; ne-
 ver be disol-
 ved. For they
 reign with the
 Heavenly
 King in the
 Heavenly
 Church: He is
 the first begot-
 ten from the
 dead; and they
 also are the
 first-begotten.
*Macarius Ho-
 mil. xxvii. Cu-
 ras & cupid-
 itates nostras,
 que nostrum non
 opprimunt, sed
 obtrunt gaudi-
 um, novis curis
 & votis tueri
 & alleviare
 studemus. Nil
 aliud facimus
 quam integrum
 omnis pristinum
 retinere, & pondera nobis nova imponere.* Niremberg de arte volunt. lib. 2. cap. 7. p. 112.

the Kingly dignity of the Saints ! What insatiable pursuit of fleshly plea-
 sures, whilst they look upon the Praises of God, which is the joy of An-
 gels, as a tiring burden ! What unwearied diligence is there in raising
 their posterity, in enlarging their possessions, in gathering a little Sil-
 ver or Gold ? Yea, perhaps for a poor living from hand to mouth ?
 While in the mean time their Judgement is drawing neer : and yet how
 it shall go with them then, or how they shall live eternally, did never
 put them to the trouble of one hours sober consideration ; What rising
 early and sitting up late, and labouring, and caring year after year to
 maintain themselves and their children in credit till they die ; but what
 shall follow after that they never think on, as if it were only their work
 to provide for their bodies, and only Gods work to provide for their
 souls ; whereas God hath promised more to provide for their bodies,
 without their care, then for their souls ; though indeed they must pain-
 fully serve his Providence for both ; and yet these men cry to us, May
 not a man be saved without so much ado ? And may we not say with
 more reason to them, May not a man have a little Air or Earth ? a little
 credit or wealth without so much ado ? Or at least, may not a man have
 enough to bring him to his grave, without so much ado ? O how early
 do they rouse up their servants to their labour ? Up, come away to
 work, we have it is to do, that to do ; but how seldom do they call
 them, Up, you have your souls to look to, you have Everlasting to pro-
 vide for ; up to Prayer, to reading of the Scripture ; Alas, How rare
 is this language ! What a gadding up and down the world is here, like
 a company of Ants upon a Hillock ? taking uncessant pains to gather a
 treasure, which death, as the next passenger that comes by, will spurn
 abroad ? as if it were such an excellent thing, to die in the midst of
 wealth and honours ! Or as if it would be such a comfort to a man at
 death or in another world, to think that he was a Lord, or a Knight,
 or a Gentleman, or a Rich man on Earth ? For my part, whatever these
 men may profess or say to the contrary, I cannot but strongly suspect
 that in heart they are flat Pagans, and do not believe that there is an
 eternal glory and misery, nor what the Scripture speaks of the way of
 obtaining it ; or at least, that they do but a little believe it, by the
 halves, and therefore think to make sure of Earth, lest there be no such
 thing as Heaven to be had ; and to hold fast that which they have in
 hand, lest if they let go that, in hope of better in another world, they
 should play the fools, and lose all. — I fear, though the Christian
 Faith be in their mouths, lest that this be the Faith which is next their
 hearts ; or else the lust of their Senses doth overcome and suspend their
 Reason, and prevail with their Wills against the last practical conclusion
 of their Understanding. What is the excellency of this Earth, that it
 hath so many Suiters and Admirers ? What hath this world done for

its Lovers and Friends, that it is so eagerly followed, and painfully sought after, while Christ and Heaven stand by, and few regard them? Or what will the world do for them for the time to come? The common entrance into it, is through anguish and sorrow; The passage through it is with continual care, and labour, and grief; The passage out of it, is with the greatest sharpness and sadness of all. What then doth cause men so much to follow and affect it? O sinfull, unreasonable, bewitched men! Will mirth and pleasure stick close to you? Will Gold and worldly Glory prove fast Friends to you in the time of your greatest need? Will they hear your cries in the day of your calamity? If a man should say to you at the hour of your death, as *Eliab* did to *Saals* Priests, *Cry aloud, &c.* O Riches, or Honour, now help us! Will they either answer, or relieve you? Will they go along with you to another world, and bribe the Judge, and bring you off clear? or purchase you a room among the blessed? Why then did so rich a man want a drop of water for his Tongue? Or are the sweet morsels of present Delight and Honour, of more worth then the eternal Rest? And will they recompense the loss of that enduring Treasure? Can there be the least hope of any of these? Why, what then is the matter? Is it only a room for our dead bodies, that we are so much beholding to the world for? Why, this is the last and longest courtessie that we shall receive from it: But we shall have this, whether we serve it or no; and even that homely dusty dwelling; it will not afford us alwayes neither: It shall possess our dust, but till the great Resurrection day. Why, how then doth the world deserve so well at mens hands, that they should part with Christ and their salvation to be its followers? Ah, vile deceitful world! How oft have we heard thy faithfullest servants at last complaining. Oh the world hath deceived me, and undone me! It flattered me in my prosperity, but now it turns me off at death in my necessity! Ah, if I had as faithfully served Christ, as I have served it; He would not thus have cast me off; nor have left me thus comfortless and hopeles in the depth of misery! Thus do the dearest friends and favourites of the world complain at last of its deceit, or rather of their own self-deluding folly; and yet succeeding sinners will take no warning. So this is the first sort of neglecters of Heaven which fall under this Reproof.

Yet Christs saying [That it is as hard for a rich man to be saved, as a Camel to go thorow the eye of a Needle] is not to be understood literally; it being a Proverb which the Jews used of a thing very difficult. *Wid. Christop. Cartwright in prefat. ante Annotat. in Genet.*

SECT. III.

§ 3.

2 The second sort to be here reprov'd, are the ^b prophane, ungodly, presumptuous multitude, who will not be perswaded to

Et ad omne bonum opus immobiles; neque habentis hominem, hoc est, humanam variationem, impte comparati cum pecentis, ut portet nos in piscinam penitentiae lachrymarum, in quam qui primus ingreditur, sanatur. Nam qui penitentiam differt in tempora posteriora, non festinat hic penitere; qui procrastinat, non assequitur sanitatem. Primus igitur festina ingredi, ne mors te preoccupet. Theophylact. in Joan. c. 5.

be at so much pains for salvation, as to perform the common outward duties of Religion. Yea though they are convinced that these duties are commanded by God, and see it before their eyes in the Scripture, yet will they not be brought to the constant practice of the n. If they have the Gospel preached in the Town where they dwell, it may be they will give the hearing to it one part of the day, and stay at home the other; or if the Master come to the Congregation, yet part of his family must stay at home. If they want the plain and powerful preaching of the Gospel, how few are there in a whole Town, that will either be at cost or pains to procure a Minister, or travel a mile or two to hear abroad? Though they will goe many miles to the market, for provision for their bodies. The Queen of the South shall rise up in Judgement with this generation, and condemn them; for she came from the uttermost parts of the Earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold a greater than Solomon doth by his messengers preach to them. The King of Nineve shall rise up in Judgement with them, and shall condemn them, for he repented at the preaching of Jonas; but when Jesus Christ sendeth his Embassadors to these men, they will scarce go to hear them, *Math. 12. 41.*

42. And though they know that the Scripture is the very Law of God, by which they must live, and by which they must be acquitted or condemned in Judgement, and that it is the property of every blessed man, to delight in this Law, and to meditate in it day and night, *Psal. 1. 2.* Yet will they not be at the pains to read a Chapter once in a day, nor to acquaint their families with this Doctrine of salvation: But if they carry a Bible to Church and let it lie by them all the week, this is the most use that they make of it. And though they are commanded, to pray without ceasing, *1 Thes. 5. 17.* And to pray alwaies and not wax faint, *Luke 18. 1, 2, 3, &c.* To continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving, *Col. 4. 2.* Yet will they not be brought to pray constantly with their families or in secret: Though *Daniel* would rather be cast to the Lions, then he would forbear for a while praying openly in his house, where his enemies might hear him three times a day; yet these men will rather venture to be an eternal prey to that roaring Lion, that seeks to devour them, then they will be at the pains thus to seek their safety. c You may hear in their houses two oaths for one prayer. Or if they do any thing this way, it is usually but the running over a few formal words, which they have got on their tongues end, as if they came on purpose to make a jest of prayer, and to mock God and their own souls. If they be in distress, or want any thing for their bodies, they

c Some think that God looks only to their hearts; and the doctrine of justification by Faith alone, and not by Works, misunderstood, doth make

them go on in wickedness, and think they believe, and then all is safe. To these men *Tertullian* hath an excellent saying, *Sed aiunt quidam, satis Deum habere si corde & animo suspiciatur, licet actu minus fiat; Itaque se salvo metu & fide peccatores habet, salva castitate matrimonia violare; salva pietate parentum munera temperare; Sic ergo & ipsi salva venia in Gehennam derudentur, dum salvo metu peccant.* If they can sin, and yet believe (that is violate Matrimony, and yet keep chastity, &c.) then they shall be thrust into Hell, and yet be pardoned. *Tertull. l. de Patient. c. 5. pag. edit. Pamelin 119.*

want

want no words to make known their minde; but to a Physitian when they are sick, to a griping Landlord when they are oppressed, to a wealthy friend when they are in want, they can lay open their case in sad complaints, and have words at will, to press home their requests: Yea, every begger at their door can crave relief, and make it their daily practise, and hold on with importunity, and take no denial; necessity filleth their mouths with words, and teacheth them the most natural prevailing Rhetorick; These beggers will rise up in judgement against them and condemn them. Doubtless if they felt but the misery and necessities of their souls, they would be as forward to beg relief of God, and as frequent, as fervent, as importunate, and as constant, till they were past their strenghts. But, alas, he that only reads in a book that he is miserable, and what his soul stands in need of, but never felt himself miserable, nor felt particularly his several wants, no wonder if he must also fetch his prayer ^d form his book only, or at furthest from the strenght of his invention or memory. *Solomons* request to God was, *That what prayer or supplication soever should be made by any man, or by all the people, when every man shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands before God, that God would then hear and forgive, &c.* 2 *Chren.* 6. 29, 30. If these men did thus know and feel every one the sore and the grief of his own soul, we should neither need so much to urge them to prayer, nor to teach them how to perform it, and what to say: Whereas now they do invite God to be backward in giving, by their backwardness in asking; and to be weary of relieving them, by their own being weary in begging relief: and to be seldom and short in his favours, as they are in their prayers, and to give them but common and outward favours, as they put up but common and outside requests: Yea, their cold and heartless prayers do invite God to a flat denial: for among men it is taken for granted, that he who asks but slightly and seldom, cares not much for that he asks. Do not these men judge themselves unworthy of Heaven, who think it not worth their more constant and earnest requests; If it be not worth asking for, it is worth nothing. And yet if thou should go from House to House, through Town and Parish, and enquire at every House as you go, whether they do morning and evening call their Family together, and earnestly and reverently seek the Lord in prayer? how few would you finde that constantly and conscionably practise this duty? If every door were marked where they do not thus call upon the Name of God, that his wrath might be poured out upon that Family, our Towns would be as places overthrown by the plague, the People being dead within, and the mark of judgement on the door without; I fear where one house would escape, ther's ten would be marked out for death; and then they might teach their doors to pray, *Lord have mercy on us*; because the people would not pray themselves. But especially if you could see what

^d Concerning the lawfulness of forms and book-prayers, I make no doubt, but judge as *Bishop Hall* hath expressed himself piously, and moderately in his *Supplication Solol.* 73. called, *The Extrems of Devotion*, pag. 287.

How many of those twelve deplorable abuses, which are the pillars of Satans Kingdom, which (supposed) *Cyprian* mentioneth, are not common in *England*? 1. A man of knowledge without works. 2. An old man without Religious devotion. 3. A young man without obedience. 4. A rich man without alms. 5. A woman without chastity. 6. A Gentleman without vertue. 7. A Christian contentious. 8. A beggar proud. 9. A Bishop negligent. 10. A Congregation without Discipline. 11. A Nation without Law. 12. A King unskill. Read Jer. 9. 12, 13, 14. *Vid. l. de 12. abusib. Vulgò (et si non rectè) Cypriano ascriptum.*

men do in their secret chambers, how few should you find in a whole Town, that spend one quarter of an hour morning and night in earnest supplication to God for their souls? O how little do these men set by this eternal Rest? Thus do they still daily neglect all endeavours for their one welfare, except some publike duty in the Congregations which custom or credit doth engage them to. Perswade them to reade good books, and they will not be at so much pains: perswade them to learn the grounds of the Religion in some Catechisme, and they think it a toilsome slavery, fitter for School boyes, or little children: then for them: Perswade them to Sanctifie the Lords day in holy exercises, & to spend it wholly in hearing the Word & repeating it with their Families, and Prayer & Meditation. *&c.* and to forbear all their worldly thoughts and speeches; And what a tedious life do they take this to be? and how long may you Preach to them, before they will be brought to it? as if they thought that Heaven were not worth all this ado. Christ hath been pleading with *England* these fourscore years and more, by the Word of his Gospel, for his Worship and for his Sabbaths, and yet the inhabitants are not perswaded. Nay, he hath been pleading these six years by threatenings, and fire, and sword, and yet can prevail but with very few: And though these bloody arguments have been spread abroad, and brought home to people from Parish to Parish, almost as far as the world hath gone, so that there is scarce a Parish in many Counties where blood hath not been shed, and the bodies of the slain have not been left, yet multitudes in *England* are no more perswaded, then they were the first day of their warning; and they have not heard the voice of the rod, which hath cried up and down their streets, *Yer, O England, wilt ye not sanctifie my Sabbaths, nor call upon my Name, nor regard my Word, nor turn from your worldliness and wickedness? God hath given them a lash and reproof, a wound and a warning; he hath (as it were) stood in their blood with the sword in his hand, and among the heaps of the slain hath he pleaded with the living, and said, What say you? Will you yet worship me, and fear me, and take me for your Lord: And yet they will not: Alas, yet to this day England will not; Let me here write it, and leave it upon record, that God may be justified, and England may be shamed; and posterity may know, if God do deliver us, how ill we deserved it, or if he yet destroy us, how wilfully we procured it: And if they that pass by shall ask, Why hath God done thus to a flourishing & prosperous Land? You may give them the true, though dolefull Answer, They would not hear, they would not regard: He smit them down, he wounded them, he hewed them as wood, and then he beseeched the remainder to consider and return, but they never would do it. They were weary of his wayes, they polluted his Sabbaths, they cast his Word and Worship out of their families, they would not be at the pains to learn and obey his Will, nay they abhorred his Ministers, and servants, and holy patris, and all this to the last breath: When he had slain five thousand*

thousand or eight thousand at a Fight, the rest did no more reform, then if they had never heard of it: Nay such a spirit of slumber is fallen upon them, that if God should proceed and kill them all save one man, and ask that one man, Wilt thou yet seek me with all thy heart? he would rather slight it. Lord have mercy upon us! What is gone with mens understanding and sense? Have they renounced Reason as well as Faith? Are they dead naturally as well as spiritually? Can they not hear, nor feel, though they cannot believe? That sad judgement is fallen upon them, mentioned in *Isa. 42. 24, 25. Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel (England) to the robbers? Did not the Lord, he against whom we have sinned? For they would not walk in his wayes, neither were they obedient to his Laws. Therefore he hath poured upon them the fury of his anger, and the strength of battel, and it hath set them on fire round about, yet they knew it not; it burned them, yet they laid it not to heart.* Yea this much more let us leave upon Record against England: They have been so far from Reforming and taking up the Worship of God with delight, after all this, that multitudes have contrarily ^e abhorred it at the very heart, and fought against it as long as they could stand, and when they have been wounded and overthrown in one conflict, they have been as forward to the next, as if they had never felt the hand of God at all; and to root out the sincere Worshippers and Worship of God, is their continued endeavour; And still they that succeed them do the like. Lord, how hast thou deserved so much ill at these mens hands! What harm hath praying, and reading, and preaching painfully, and sanctifying the Sabbath, and fearing to offend, done to England? Have they suffered for these, or for their enmity to these? What evil do these wretches discern in the everlasting Kingdom, that they do not only refuse to labour for it, but so detest and resist the holy way that leads to it? It is well for them that they live in Gospel-times, when the Patience of God doth wait on sinners, and not in those severer dayes, when fire from heaven destroyed the Captains and their Companies, that were commanded by the King, to bring but one Prophet before him; or when the Lions destroyed forty two children, for calling a Prophet of God Bald-head: Or rather, it had been better for these men, to have lived in those times, that though their temporal Judgements had been greater, yet their eternal plagues might have been the less. Yet this much more let me leave upon Record to the shame of England; That all this is not meerly through idleness, because they will not be at the pains to serve God, but it is out of a bitter enmity to his Word and wayes; for they will be at more pains then this, in any way that is evil, ^f or in any worship of mans devising; They are as zealous for Crosses, and Surplices, Processions and Perambulations,

e Peritantes & obprobria vocantur, non qui non in unitate carnis superati in peccatum aliquod lapsi sunt; sed qui sibi placent in peccatis, in iisque tori voluntur; quos non pudor, non metus, non obligatio, non ipsa denique Dei comminationes, ipsa Dei iudicia, possunt a peccando revocare. Sadeet. in Psal. 32. page 55. 2 King. 1. 2 King. 2. 23, 24. *f* Deus non alienis assertionibus, sed suis estimandus est vocibus. Amb. de poenit. l. 1.

cap. 4. Deus disertè docet ea tantum in Deo colendo adhibenda esse quæ ipse præcepit Summè despicit omnis *εἰς ἀποσκευὴν & simulatam religio, & cultus ex inventionē humanā profectus* Dr. Sutlive adv. Bellar. de Monach. cap. 25. p. 130.

g I meddle not with the question, whether these are in themselves lawful or not; but only speak of the devotion of formal hypocrites exercised in them.

** Cum scismatibus (& ualidis impiis) nec secularis panis debet esse communis; multo minus spiritualis. Cypr. Epist. 76.*

reading of a Gospel at a Cross-way, the observation of Holidayes, the repeating of the Letany, or the like Forms in the Common Prayer, & the bowing at the naming of the word Jesus (while they reject his Worship) the ^h receiving of the Sacrament when they have no right to it, and that upon their knees, as if they were more reverent and devout then the true laborious servants of Christ; with a multitude of things, which are only the traditions of their Fathers; I say, they are as zealous for these, as if eternal life consisted in them. Where God forbids them, there they are as forward as if they could never do enough; and where God commands them, they are as backward to it, yea as much against it, as if they were the commands of the Devil himself; and for the discipline of Christ, though all parts of the world have much opposed it, yet where hath it been so fiercely and powerfully resisted? The Lord grant that this hardened, wilful, malicious Nation fall not under that heavy doom, Luke 19. 27. *But these mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring them hither, and slay them before me.*

SECT. IV.

§. 4.

It is one thing to discourse of bread and of the Table; and another thing to take and eat the sweetmeats of the bread that all the members may be strengthened by it. It is one thing to dispute by words, of the most pleasant drink, and another, to go & take it from the Fountain, and to be satisfied with its delightful taste. It is one thing to discourse of war, and of stout Champions and Warriors; and another for a man to go into the midst of the battel, and to joyn hands with the enemy, to charge through and through, to take, to give, to go away with the Victory. So is it also in Spirituals: It is one thing to explain sayings, with a certain knowledge & understanding; & its another thing in substance & indeed, & in certainty of Faith, & in the minde, & the inner to man, possess the treasure, the grace, the taste, and the efficacy of the Holy Ghost. *Blessed Macarius in Homil. 27. p. 367.*

THe ⁱ third sort that fall under this Reproof, are those self-couzening, formal, lazie Professors of Religion, who will be brought to any outward duty, and to take up the easier part, of Christianity, but to the inward work, and more difficult part, they will never be perswaded: They will preach, or hear, or read, or talk of Heaven, or pray customarily and constantly in their Families, and take part with the Persons or Causes that are good, and desire to be esteemed among the Godly; but you can never bring them to the more Spiritual and difficult Duties, as to be constant and fervent in secret Prayer, to be conscionable in the duty of Self-examination, to be constant in that excellent duty of Meditation, to be heavenly minded, to watch constantly over his heart, and words and wayes; to deny his bodily senses their delights, to mortifie the flesh, and not make provision for it, to fulfil its lusts, to love and heartily forgive an enemy, to prefer his brethren heartily before himself, and to think meanly of his own gifts and worth, and to take it well of others that think so too, and to love them that have low thoughts of him, as well as those that have high; to bear easily the injuries, or undervaluing words of others

against

against him, to lay all that he hath at the feet of Christ, and to prefer his Service and Favour before all; to prepare to die, and willingly to leave all, to come to Christ, &c. This outside Hypocrite will never be perswaded to any of these. Above all other, two notable sorts there are of these Hypocrites. First, the superficial, opinionative Hypocrite. Secondly, the worldly Hypocrite. First, the former entertaineth the Doctrine of the Gospel with Joy ^k, but it is only into the surface of his soul, he never gives the seed any depth of earth; It changeth his opinion, and he thereupon ingageth for Religion, as the right way, and sides with it as a party in a Faction, but it never melted and new moulded his heart, nor set up Christ their in full Power and Authority; but as his Religion lies most in his Opinion, so he usually runs from Opinion to Opinion, and is carried up and down with every winde of Doctrine, by the slight of man, and cunning craftiness whereby they lie in wait to deceive; and as a childe is tossed too and fro; for as his Religion is but Opinion, so is his Study, and Conference, and chief business all about Opinion: He is usually an ignorant, ^l proud, bold, unreverent enquirer and babler about Controversies, rather than an humble embracer of the known truth, with love and subjection; you may conjecture by his bold and forward tongue; and groundless conceitedness in his own Opinions, and sleighting of the Judgements and persons of others, and seldom talking of the great things of Christ with seriousness and humility, that his Religion dwelleth in his brain, and not in his heart; where the winde of Temptation assaults him, he easily yieldeth, and it carrieth him away as a Feather, because his heart is empty, and not balanced and stablished with Christ and Grace. If the Temptation of the Times do assault mens Understandings, and the sign be in the Head, though the little Religion that he hath lies there, yet a hundred to one but he turneth Heretick, or catcheth the Vertige of some lesser errors, according to the nature and strength of the seducement: If the winde do better serve for a vicious conversation, a hundred to one but he turnes a Purveyor for the flesh, and then he can be a Tipler, and yet Religious; a Gamelter, a Wanton, a neglecter of Duties, and yet Religious: If this mans Judgement lead him the Ceremonious way, ^m then doth he employ his chiefest zeal for Ceremonies, as if his Religion lay in Bowing, Kneeling, observations of Daies, number, and form of words in Prayer, with a multitude of Traditions and Customs of his Forefathers. If his Judgement be ⁿ against Ceremonies, then his strongest zeal is imploy-

^k Mat. 13. 5.

Ephes. 4. 14.

^l *Confidentia
astra petimus,
nimis in pre-
cipitia. A. ber.
Gentilis de
Jur. Interpret.
lib. 4.*

^m *Siquis vult
facere voluntatem
Dei, cognoscat
se de Volunta-
te; et Cultus Ele-
gitus non est
Voluntas Dei.
Et timoris Dei
fructus est, non
cultum aliquem
eligere quem
Deo deferat, sed
a Dei potius o-
racles haurire
quem ipsi tri-
buat: juxta il-
lud Prophetæ,
Isa. 50. 10.
Ec. Dr. Twiss.
Contr. Ceri-
mon. p. 3. 7. 3.
Cunctis etiam
meo animo nec
opinio. 1. 1.*

plane qui signa Dei consecratis crucis lignis ut dorum vestrorum partes fuisse adorati-
ipsa & camelia, & ancilla castrorum, quid aliud quam narrata crucis sunt, & ornata & blanda
Ostav. page (ut Aeneid. addit per Elmenestum.) 22. where read further what he saith of the Cross.
ⁿ Facile persuadem senem ut sellam deserat, si tu. alim prius quo nri possit, in manum deditis, quid id opor-
non quam audiamus est, sed insidiam potius fallaciam. ut qui caput proceri ad gloriem etiam suam
gere. Sic mones humani ante omnia sunt ad insidiam etiam fallaciam. Idcirco, quam ut attingere
jam facile de more fallacia, &c. Zuinglius de vera Relig. p. 405.

• Qui innocen-
tiam colit, do-
mino supplicat;
qui iustitiam, a
Deo libat; qui
fraudibus ab-
stinet, propitiatur
Deum; qui ho-
minem periculo
subiicit, opti-
mam visionem
cadit. Hæc no-
stra sacrificia;
hæc Deo sacra
sunt; si apud
nos Religiosus
est ille qui
iustior. Minut.
Felix. Octav.
p. (mibi) 392.
Phil. 3. 9.
• Est autem
Tepiditas, Par-
vus amor Bo-
ni, amore Dei
pessimos; Et est
prima radix
Accidie, vel
convertibilis
cum eadem. Ex
ista autem nas-
cuntur Species
aliæ consequen-
tes, ut creatura
peccabilis inor-
dinatè afficitur
creatura. Sic
Accidus qui-
escit in amore
indebitò creatu-
ræ; Unde talis
Tepiditas cum
sit, propinquus
hypocrisis vomitu-
m provocat
Spiritualem. Si-
cut enim sunt
exhalationes
valide commixtæ cum frigido aëre in aqua tepida quæ provocant ad vomitum; Sic sunt in Hypocrisis quædam
operationes bonæ de genere, commixtæ cum peccato Hypocrisis. Omnis ergo Accidus peccat in Hypocrisi, cum
falsè simulat sanctitatem. Et ista Tepiditate inficitur totus Mundus. Wickliffe Trialog. l. 3. c. 16. fol. 20.

ed against them, studying, talking, disputing against them, censuring the users of them, and perhaps fall into a contrary superstition, placing his chief Religion in Baptism, Church-Combinations, and forms of Policy, &c. For having not his soul taken up with the essentials of Christianity, he hath only the Mint and Cummin, the smaller matters of the Law, to lay out his zeal upon. You shall never hear in private conference any humble and hearty bewailings of his souls imperfections, or any heart-bleeding acknowledgements of his unkindnesses to Christ, or any pantings and longings after him, from this man; but that he is of such a Judgement, or such a Religion, or Party, or Society, or a Member of such a Church; herein doth he gather his greatest comforts; but the inward and spiritual labours of a Christian he will not be brought to.

Secondly, The like may be said of the worldly Hypocrite, who choaketh the Doctrine of the Gospel which the thorns of worldly cares and desires; His judgement is convinced, that he must be Religious, or he cannot be saved, and therefore he reades, and hears, and prays, and forsakes his former company and courses; but because his belief of the Gospel-Doctrine is but wavering and shallow, he resolves to keep his hold of present things, lest the promise of Rest should fail him, and yet to be religious, that so he may have heaven, when he can keep the world no longer, thinking it wisdom to have two strings to his Bow, lest one should break. This mans judgement may say, God is the chief good; but his heart and affections never said so, but look upon God as a kinde of strange and disproportionate Happiness, to be tolerated rather than the flames of Hell, but not desired before the felicity on earth. In a word, the world hath more of his affections then God, and therefore is his God, and his Covetousness is Idolatry. This he might easily know and feel, if he would judge impartially, and were but faithful to himself: And though this man do not gad after Opinions and Novelties in his Religion as the former, yet will he set his sails to the winde of worldly advantage, and be of that opinion which will best serve his turn. And as a man whose spirits are seized on by some pestilentiall malignity, is feeble, and faint, and heartles in all that he does; so this mans spirits being possessed by the plague of this malignant worldly disposition, O how faint is he in secret prayer! O how superficial in Examination and Meditation! How feeble in heart-watchings, and humbling, mortifying endeavours! how nothing at all in loving and walking with God, rejoicing in him, or desiring after him! So that both these, and many other sorts of lazie Hypocrites there are, who though they will trudge on with you in the easie outside of Religion, yet will never be at the pains of inward and spiritual duties.

SECT. V.

4. **A**Nd even the Godly themselves deserve this Reproof, for being 4 5. 5.
 too lazie seekers of their everlasting Rest. Alas, what a disproportion is there betwixt our Light and our Heat? Our Professions and Prosecution? who makes that haste, as if it were for Heaven? How still we stand! How idely we work! How we talk, and jest, and trifle away our time! How deceitfully we do the Work of God! How we hear, as if we heard not, and pray, as if we prayed not, and confer, and examine, and meditate, and reprove sin as if we did it not, and use the Ordinances as if we used them not, and enjoy Christ, as if we enjoyed him not, as if we had learned to use the things of Heaven, as the ^{1 Cor. 29,} ^{30, 31.} Apostle teacheth us to use the world! Who would think that (toed by us, and heard us pray in private or publike, that we were praying for no less then everlasting glory? Should Heaven be sought no more earnestly then thus? Methinks we are none of us all in good sadness for our souls. We do but dally with the Work of God, and play with Christ; as children, we play with our meat when we should eat it; and we play with our clothes, and look upon them when we should put them on and wear them; we hang upon Ordinances from day to day, but ⁹ we stir not up our selves to seek the Lord: I see a great many very constant ⁹ in Hearing and Praying, and give us some hopes that their hearts are honest, but they do not hear and pray as if it were for their lives: O, what a frozen stupidity hath benumbed us! The judgement of *Pharaoh* is among us, we are turned into stones and Rocks, that can neither feel nor stir; The plague of *Lets* wife is upon us, as if we were changed into liveless, unmoveable Pillars: we are dying, and we know it, and yet we stir not; we are at the door of eternal Happiness or Misery, and yet we percieve it not: Death knocks, and we hear it not; Christ calls and knocks, and we hear not; God cries to us, *To day if you will hear my voice, harden not your hearts; Work while it is day, for the night cometh, when none shall work*: Now plie your business, now labour for your lives, now lay out all your strength and time, now do it, now or never; and yet we stir no more then if we were half asleep; What ¹¹ hast doth Death and Judgement make? How fast do they come on? They are almost at us, and yet what little haste make we? What haste makes the Sword to devoure, from one part of the Land to another? What hast doth Plague and Famine make? and all because we will not make hast: The Spur of God is in our side, we bleed, we groan, and yet we do not mend our pace; The Rod is on our backs, it speaks to the quick; Our lashes are heard through the Christian world, and yet we stir no faster then before: Lord, What a senseless, sortish, earthly, hellish thing is a hard heart! That we will not go roundly and cheerfully toward Heaven without all this ado! No nor with it neither!

⁹ Read Mr. Whitfields excellent Sermon on this Text.

ather ! Where is the man that is serious in his Christianity ? Methinks men do every where make but a trifle of their eternal state ; They look after it but a little upon the by , they do not make it the task and business of their lives. To be plain with you , I think nothing undoes men so much as complementing , and jelling in Religion. O , if I were not sick my selfe of the same disease , with what tears should I mix this Ink ? And with what groans should I express these sad complaints ? And with what Hearts-grief should I mourn over this universall deadness ? Do the Magistrates among us seriously perform ⁺ their portion of the work ? Are they zealous for God ? Do they build upon his House ? And are they tender of his Honour ? Do they second the Word ? and encourage the Godly ? And relieve the Oppressed ? And compassionate the Distressed ? And let lie at the face of sin and sinners , as being the Disturbers of our Peace , and the only cause of all our Miseries ? Do they study how to do the utmost that they can for God ? To improve their Power and Parts , and Wealth , and Honour , and all their Interests for the greatest advantage to the Kingdom of Christ , as men that must shortly give account of their Stewardship ? Or do they build their own Houses , and seek their Advancements , and stand upon , and contest for their own Honours , and do no more for Christ then needs they must , or then lies in their way , or then is put by others into their hands , or then stands with the pleasing of their Friends , or with their worldly Interest ? Which of these two courses do they take ? And how thin are those Ministers that are serious in their work ? Nay , how mightily do the very best fail in this above all things ! ⁺ Do we cry out of mens Disobedience to the Gospel , in the evidence and power of the Spirit , and deal with sin , as that which is the fire in our Towns and Houses ; And by force pull men out of this fire ? Do we persuade our people , as those that know the terrors of the Lord , should do ? Do we press Christ and Regeneration , and Faith , and Holiness , as

It is a frivolous dream, to think that a Judge or Lawyer hath one conscience as a Judge, and another as a Christian; for he hath but one soul, &c. And how can that seem just according to Law, which appeareth to a mans conscience to be unjust? Fulbeck's direction, p. 33. *Rara virtutis est inter principes, non timori esse relictæ salutis: h. e. non obistere veritati, & his qui se ad E-*

vangelii veritatem & normam componunt non odiosius imminere; & contra familiare est principibus quibusdam, pessimas quoque dignitates, honoribusque ad movere, non alia causa quam ut immunitatem obtineant veridicos. Zwing. de ver. & falsa Relig. de Scandalo page 392. *O Beatum Populum in quo uno & eo uno animo utraque administratio (Ecclesiastica & Civilis) ad Sanctam Communionem cum civili Societate continendam & augendam conspiraverit. Non minuit illam hæc administratio: Sed altera alterum stantem confirmat, labantem statuat, collapsam erigit. Si homines quibus commissi est, cogitabant ferre, & voluit in Sparta sua quam nati fuerunt colenda incumbere. Quæ magis admiror audaciam eorum hominum qui de duabus istis administrationibus perinde judicant, a si eos inter se essent infestissime & prorsus aversati; Et de hac sententia sua tam pertinaciter contendunt quasi (quod ab sit) alteram ab altera eversam cuperent, &c.* Junius Ecclesiastici. cap. 5. Operum. Tom. 1. p. 1975. *Exeat aula. Qui vult esse Pius; Virtus & summa Peritus, Non coeunt.* Lucan. lib. 8. A sad saying. See the Life of Cronenburg. in vita German. Medicor. per. Melch. Adamum. Inter Leges ipsas delinquitur, inter jura peccatur. Innocentia nec illic ubi defenditur reservatur. Sævit inter hæc subceptor Patronus? Sed prævaricatur & decipit. Jude & Sed sententiam vendit. Qui sedet crimina vendicatus admittit; Et ut reus innocens pereat, fit necens Judeus. Cypr. Epist. 1. ad Donatum. 1. 11a. 53. 1. Jude 23. 2 Cor. 5. 11.

men that believe indeed that without these they shall never have life? Do our bowels yearn over the Ignorant, and the Careless, and the obstinate Multitude, as men that believe their own Doctrine? that our dear people must be eternally damned if they be not timely recovered? When we look them in the faces, do our hearts melt over them, lest we shoul never see their faces in Rest? Do we, as *Paul*, tell them weeping, of their fleshly, and earthly disposition? and teach them publicly, and from house to house, night and day with tears? And do we intreat them, as if it were indeed for their Lives and Salvation? That when we speak of the Joyes and Miseries of another world, our people may see us affected accordingly, and perceive that we do indeed mean as we speak? Or rather, do we not study words, and neat Expressions, that we may approve our selves able men in the judgement of Critical Hearers? and speak so formally, and heartlessly of Eternity, that our People can scarcely think that we believe our selves? or put our Tongues into some affected pace? and our Language into some forced Oratorical strain? As if a Ministers business were of no more weight but to tell them a smooth Tale of an hour long, and so look no more after them till the next Sermon! Seldom do we fit our Sermons, either for Matter or Manner to the great end, our Peoples Salvation; but we sacrifice our Studies to our own Credit, or our Peoples Content, or some such base inferiour end; Carnal Discretion doth controll our fervency; It maketh our Sermons like beautiful Pictures, which have much pains and cost bestowed upon them, to make them comely and desirable to the eye; but life, or heat, or motion there is none: Surely, as such a conversation is an Hypocritical conversation; so such a Sermon is as truly an Hypocritical Sermon. O the formal, frozen, lifeless Sermons which we daily hear preached upon the most weighty piercing Subjects in the world! How gently do we handle those sins, which will handle so cruelly our poor Peoples souls? And how tenderly do we deal with their careless hearts? not speaking

Mat. 9. 36.
Negligentes non sunt negligendi.
Just. Martyr.
ad Zenam.
Phil. 3. 18, 19.
Act. 20. 20,
21.

Longe gravius debito tenentur astricti, qui pro multis animabus redituri sunt rationem. Quid ego infelix, quo me certam, si tantum thesaurum, si pretiosum depositum illud quod sibi Christus sanguine suo pretiisus judicavit, contigerit negligentius custodire? si stillantem in cruce Domini sanguinem collegissem, essetque repositus penes me, in vase vitreo, quod et portari sapius oporteret quid animi habiturus essem in discrimine

tanto? Et certe id forisandum accepi pro quo mercator non insipiens, ipsa utique sapientia, sanguinem suum dedit. Accedit sane ad sollicitudinis cumulum, quod cum meam et proximi conscientiam servare necesse sit, neutra mihi satis est hora; ipsa quoque absistit, utraque mihi nox est, at exigitur à me custodia utriusque. Bern. Serm. 3. de tempore. I cannot better express my minde to my Brethren, then in Seneca's words. Non parum esse et ardua volo, quæ de rebus tam magnis dicuntur. Neque enim Philos. (Theologia) ingenio renunciat. Multum tamen opera impendi vobis non oportet. Hæc sit propositi nostri summa: quod sentimus loquamur, quod loquimur sentiamus; concordet Sermo cum vita. Ille promissum suum implet, qui et cum videt illum et cum audias, idem est. Videbimus qualis sit, quantus sit. Unus sit. Non delectem verba nostra, sed prosint, &c. Non querit ager Medicum eloquentem, sed sanantem: Sed si ita competit ut idem ille qui sanare potest, compes de his quæ faciendæ sunt differat, boni, consulet; non tamen erit quare gratuletur sibi, quod incidit in medicum etiam disertum. Hoc enim tale est, quale si peritus Gubernator etiam formosus est. Quid aures meas scalpis? Quid oblectas? Aliud agitur; Urendum secandus, abstinentus sum. Ad hæc adhibitus es; Curare debes morbum veterem, gravem, publicum; Tantum negotii habes quantum in pestilentia Medicus. Circa verba occupatus es? Seneca. Epist. 75. p. 675, 680. Vide reliqua.

to them as to men that must be wakened or damned. We tell them of
 " Heaven and Hell in such a sleepy tone, and slighty way, as if we
 were but acting a part in a Play, so that we usually preach our People
 asleep with those subjects which one would think should rather endan-
 ger the driving of some besides themselves, if they were faithfully
 delivered. Not that I commend, or excuse that real indiscretion, and
 unseemly language, and nauseous reputations, and ridiculous gestures,
 whereby many do disgrace the Work of God, and bring his Ordinances
 in contempt with the People, nor think it fit that he should be an
 Embassadour from God on so weighty a business, that is not able to
 speak sense or reason: But in a word our want of seriousness about
 the things of Heaven, doth charm the souls of men into formality,
 and hath brought them to this customary, careless hearing, which
 undoes them: The Lord pardon the great sin of the Ministry in this
 thing; and in particular, my own.

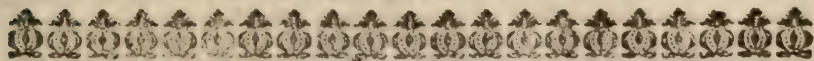
And are the people any more serious then Magistrates and Mini-
 sters? How can it be expected? Reader, look but to thy self, and
 resolve the Question. Ask conscience, and suffer it to tell thee truly:
 " Hast thou set thine Eternal Rest before thine eyes, as the great
 business which thou hast to do in this world? Hast thou studied, and
 cared, and watcht, and laboured, and laid about thee with all
 thy might, lest any should take thy Crown from thee? Hast
 thou made haste, lest thou shouldest come too late, and die before
 the work be done? Hath thy very heart been set upon it, and thy
 desires and thoughts run out this way? Hast thou pressed on through
 crouds of opposition towards the Mark, for this price of the high calling
 of God in Christ Jesus? Still reaching forth unto those things which
 are before? When you have set your hand to the Work of God,
 have you done it with all your Might; Can Conscience witness your
 secret cries, and groans, or tears? Can your Families witness that
 you have taught them the feare of the Lord, and warned them all
 with earnestness and unweariedness to remember God and their souls,
 and to provide for Everlasting? Or that you have done but as much
 for them, as that damned Glutton would have had *Lazarus* do for
 his brethren on earth, to warn them that they come not to that
 place of Torment? Can your Ministers witness that they have
 heard you cry out, What shall we do to be saved? And that you
 have followed them with complaints against your corruptions, and
 with earnest enquiries after the Lord? Can your Neighbours about
 you witness, that you are still learning of them that are able to in-
 struct you? And that you plainly and roundly reprove the un-
 godly, and take pains for the saving of your brethrens souls? Let
 all these witnesses judge this day between God and you, whether
 you are in good sadness about the affairs of Eternal Rest. But if
 yet you cannot discern your neglects; look but to your selves,
 within

" Nam & hoc
 nobis non olim
 per *VISIONEM* ex pro-
 batum sciatis,
 quod dormire-
 mus in precibus,
 nec vigilanter
 oremus: excuti-
 amus ita pueri
 & abruptamus
 somni vincula,
 & instanter,
 & vigilanter ore-
 mus.

Col. 4. 2. Luc.
 6. 12. Cyprian.
 Epist. 8. p. 23.
 Mat. 6. 21.
 Phil. 3. 13. 14.
 Eccles. 9. 10.

within you, without you, to the work you have done: You can tell by his work, whether your servant have loitered, though you did not see him; so you may by your selves; Is your Love to Christ, your Faith, your Zeal, and other Graces strong or weak? What are your Joyes? What is your assurance? Is all right and strong, and in order within you? Are you ready to die, if this should be the day? Do the souls among whom you have conversed bless you? Why, Judge by this, and it will quickly appear whether you have been Labourers or Loiterers.

O Blessed Rest! How unworthily art thou neglected! O glorious Kingdom! How art thou undervalued? Little know the careless sons of men, what a state they set slight by! If they once knew it, they would sure be of another mind.



CHAP. VI.

An Exhortation to Seriousness in seeking Rest.

SECT. I.

Hope, Reader, by this time thou art somewhat sensible, what a desperate thing it is to trifle about our Eternal Rest; and how deeply thou hast been guilty of this thy self. And I hope also, that thou darest not now suffer this Conviction to die; but art resolved to be another man for the time to come: What saist thou? Is this thy Resolution? If thou wert sick of some desperate disease, and the Physician should tell thee [*If you will observe but one thing, I doubt not to cure you,*] wouldst thou not observe it? Why, if thou wilt observe but this one thing for thy Soul, I make no doubt of thy Salvation: If thou wilt now but shake off thy sloth, and put to all thy strength, and plie the Work of God unweariedly, and be a down-right Christian in good sadness; I know not what can hinder thy Happiness. As far as thou art gone from God, if thou wouldest but now return and seek him with all thy heart, no doubt but thou shalt

S. I.

E e e

finde

O how then
should every
one of us
Believe and
strive? and lay
out our utmost
pains in all
godly conver-
sation? and
hold on in
much Hope
and suffering
and patience;
that at least
we may be
worthy or
meet to obtain
that Heavenly
Virtue and
Glory of the
Holy Ghost
in the inward soul, that so when these bodies are dissolved, we may have that which may cover
and quicken us. *Macarius Homil. 5.*

finde him. As unkindely as thou hast dealt with Jesus Christ, if thou didst but feel thy self sick and dead, and seek him heartily, and apply thy self in good earnest to the obedience of his Laws, thy Salvation were as sure as if thou hadst it already. But as full as the Satisfaction of Christ is, as free as the Promise is, as large as the Mercy of God is; yet if thou do but look on these, and talk of them, when thou shouldest greedily entertain them, thou wilt be never the better for them; and if thou loiter when thou shouldest labour, thou wilt lose the Crown. O fall to work then speedily and seriously, and bless God that thou hast yet time to do it; and though that which is past cannot be recalled, yet redeem the time now by doubling thy diligence. And because thou shalt see I urge thee not without cause, I will here adjoyn a multitude of Considerations to move thee; yet do I not desire thee to take them by number, but by weight: Their intent and use is, to drive thee from Delaying and from Loyerling in seeking Rest: And to all men do I propound them, both godly and ungodly: Whoever thou art therefore, I entreat thee to rouse up thy Spirit, and read them deliberately, and give me a little while thy attention as to a message from God, and (as *Moses* said to the people, *Deut. 32. 46.*) *Set thy heart to all the words that I testify to thee this day; for it is not a vain thing, but it is for thy Life;* Weigh what I here write with the Judgement of a man; and if I speak not Reason, throw it back in my face: but if I do, see thou entertain and obey it accordingly; and the Lord open thy heart, and fasten his counsel effectually upon thee.

SECT. II.

S. 2. **II**
I. Consider; Our Affections and Actions should be somewhat answerable to the Greatness of the Ends to which they are intended. Now the ends of a Christians Desires and Endeavours are so great, that no humane understanding on earth can comprehend them; whether you respect their proper Excellency, their exceeding Importance, or their absolute Necessity.

*In quo quem-
que invenerit
suus novissi-
mus dies, in hoc
cum compre-
hender mundi
novissimus dies.
Quoniam qualis
in die isto quisque moritur, talis in die illo judicabitur.* August. Epist 80. To. 1. *Qualis exieris ex hac vita, talis redderis illi vita.* August. in Ps. 36. referente Jac. Laurentio in Jacob. 5. 8. (*Cubi hic Purgatorium?*)

These Ends are, The Glorifying of God, the Salvation of our own and other mens Souls, in our escaping the Torments of Hell, and possessing the Glory of Heaven. And can a man be too much affected

with

with things of such Moment ? Can he desire them too Earnestly ? or Love them too Violently ? or Labour for them too Diligently ? When we know , that if our prayers prevail not , and our labour succeeds not , we are undone for ever ? I think it concerns us to seek and labour to the purpose , when it is put to the Question , Whether we shall live for ever in Heaven or in Hell ? ^b and the Question must be resolved upon our obeying the Gospel , or our disobeying it , upon the painfulness , or the Slothfulness of our present Endeavours ; I think it is time for us to bestir our selves , and to leave our trifling and complementing with God.

^b Si quis diligenter perpendat quæ & qualis sit causa propter quam pugnandum est, is certe intel-

liget, minime a'rmicendum esse: sed sedulo, cordate, fortiter pugnandum. De summa rerum agitur. Pro aris & focis, Pro Gloria Dei patris nostri tuenda; & pro salute nostra æterna defendenda. Zanchi-
us To. 3. l. 4. c. 21. p. 214.

SECT. III.

2. **C**ONSIDER; Our diligence should be somewhat answerable to the Greatness of the Work which we have to do , as well as to the Ends of it. Now the works of a Christian here are very Many, and very Great ; The Soul must be renewed ; Many and great Corruptions must be mortified : Custom , and Temptations , and worldly Interests must be conquered : Flesh must be mastered ; Self must be denied : Life , and Friends , and credit , and all must be slighted ; Conscience must be upon good grounds quieted ; Assurance of Pardon and Salvation must be attained. And though it is God that must give us these , and that freely , without our own merit ; yet will he not give them so freely , as without our earnest seeking and labour. Besides, there is a deal of knowledge to be got , for the guiding of our selves , for the defending of the Truth , for the direction of others ; and a deal of skill , for the right managing of our parts : Many Ordinances are to be used , and duties performed , ordinary and extraordinary : Every age , and year , and day , doth require fresh succession of duty ; Every place we come in , every person that we have to deal with , every change of our own Condition , doth still require the renewing of our labour , and bringeth duty along with it : Wives , Children , Servants , Neighbours , Friends , Enemies , all of them call for duty from us : And all this of great importance too ; so that for the most of it , if we miscarry in it , it would prove our undoing.

3. Judge then your selves , whether men that have so much business lying upon their hands , should not bestir them ? and whether it be their wisdom either to Delay , or to Loiter ?

§. 3.

Non cum otio-
veris, philo-
phandum est:
omnia alia neg-
ligenda, ut huic
assuecamus: cui
nullum tempus
satis magnum
est: etiam si à
pueritia usque ad
longissimos hu-
mani ævi ter-
minos, vita
protenditur.
Non multum
refert utrum
omittas, an in-
termittas. Re-
sistendum est oc-
cupationibus;
nec explicanda,
sed submoven-
da sunt Seneca
Epist. 72. page
669.

SECT. IV.

- §. 4. 3. **C**onsider; Our diligence should be somewhat quickened, because of the shortness and uncertainty of the time allotted us for the performing of all this work, and the many and great impediments which we meet with. Yet a few days, and we shall be here no more. Time passeth on: Many hundred diseases are ready to assault us: We that now are preaching, and hearing, and talking, and walking, must very shortly be carried on mens backs, and laid in the dust, and there left to the worms in darkness and corruption; we are almost there already: It is but a few days, or moneths, or years, and what is that when once they are past? We know not whether we shall have another Sermon, or Sabbath, or hour. How then should those men bestir them for their Everlasting Rest, who know they have so short a space for so great a work? Besides, every step in the way hath its difficulties: the gate is straight, and the way narrow: The righteous themselves are scarcely saved; Scandals and discouragements will be still cast before us: And can all these be overcome by slothfull Endeavors?

SECT. V.

- §. 5. 4. **M**oreover; Our diligence should be somewhat answerable to the diligence of our Enemies in seeking our destruction. For if we sit still while they are plotting and labouring; or if we be lazy in our defence, while they are diligent in assaulting us, you may easily conceive how we are likely to speed. How diligent is Satan in all kind of temptations! Therefore, *be sober and vigilant*, (saith 1 Pet. 5. 8.) *because your adversary the Devil as a roaring Lion walketh about, seeking whom he may devour; Whom resist steadfast in the Faith.* How diligent are all the Ministers of Satan? false teachers, scorers at godliness, malicious persecutors, all unwearied; And our inward Corruption the most busie and diligent of all: Whatever we are about, it is still resisting us: depraving our duties, perverting our thoughts, dulling our affections to good, exciting them to evil: And will a feeble resistance then serve our turn? Should not we be more active for our own preservation, than our Enemies for our ruine?
- If our Enemy never cease assaulting, certainly we must never cease defending. What sottishness and madness then possesseth men, that will carelessly pass the time in feasting and drunkenness, as if they had made a truce with the Devil?
- Brethren, its present fighting, and not sleeping that befits us. *Zanchy To. 3. l. 4. c. 21. p. 214.*

SECT. VI.

SECT. VI.

5. **O**ur Affections and Endeavors should bear some proportion with the Talents which we have received, and means which we have enjoyed. It may well be expected, that a horseman should go faster than a footman; and he that hath a swift horse, faster than he that hath a slow one; More work will be expected from a sound man, than from the sick; and from a man at age, than from a childe; And ^d to whom men commit much, from them they will expect the more. Now the Talents which we have received are many and great; The means which we have enjoyed, are very much, and very precious. What people breathing on earth, have had plainer Instructions? or more forcible Perswasions? or more constant Admonitions? in season, and out of season? Sermons till we have been weary of them; and Sabbaths till we prophaned them? Excellent Books in such plenty, that we knew not which to read; but loathing them through abundance have thrown by all? What people have had God so near them as we have had? or have seen Christ, as it were, crucified before their eyes, as we have done? What people have had Heaven and Hell, as it were opened unto them, as we? Scarce a day wherein we have not had some spur to put us on. What speed then should such a people make for Heaven? And how should they fly that are thus winged? and how swiftly should they sail that have wind and tide to help them? Believe it Brethren, God looks for more from *England*, than from most Nations in the World; and for more from you that enjoy these helps, than from the dark untaught Congregations of the Land. A small measure of grace be- seems not such a people; nor will an ordinary diligence in the work of God excuse them.

§. 6.

*c Fides Scri-
ptura & vivax
ratio distant
nobis, quod sub-
dūlo cito de- a
bemus continē
servire Deo;
Nam sicut avis
nascitur ad vo-
latum, sic homo
ad laborem; &
si beati Angeli
damnarentur
nisi servirent
continē & de-
bitē Deo suo;
quod privile-
gium excusaret
nos miseros, si
subtrahamus
servitium Dei
nostri; cum ter-
renus Dominus
instar Dei pu-
nit acute pro
subtractione
sui serviti?
Wickliff.
Triologi. l. 3.
cap. 16. f. 71.
^d Luke 12. 48.*

SECT. VII.

6. **T**He Vigour of our Affections and Actions should be somewhat answerable to the great cost bestowed upon us, and to the deep engaging mercies which we have received from God. Surely we owe more service to our Master from whom we have our maintenance, than we do to a stranger to whom we never were beholden. Oh the cost that God hath been at for our sakes! The riches of Sea and Land, of Heaven and Earth, hath he poured out unto us. All our lives have been filled up with Mercies: We cannot look back upon one hour of it, or one passage in it, but we may behold Mercy. We feed upon Mercy, we wear Mercy on our backs, we tread upon Mercy; Mercy within us, common and special; Mercy without us, for

§. 7.

this life, and for that to come; Oh the rare Deliverances that we have partaked of? both nationall and personall! How oft, how seasonably, how fully have our prayers been heard, and our fears removed? What large Catalogues of particular Mercies can every Christian draw forth and rehearse? To offer to number them, would be an endles task, as to number the Stars, or the sands of the shore. If there be any difference betwixt Hell (where we should have been) and Earth, (where we now are) yea or Heaven, (which is offered us) then certainly we have received Mercy. Yea, if the Blood of the Son of God be Mercy, then are we engaged to God by Mercy; for so much did it cost him to recover us to himself. And should a people of such deep engagements be lazy in their returns? Shall God think nothing too much nor too Good for us; and shall we think all too much that we do for him? Thou that art an observing sensible man, who knowest how much thou art beholden to God, I appeal to thee; Is not a loytering performance of a few heartles duties, an unworthy requitall of such admirable kindness? For my own part, when I compare my slow and unprofitable life, with the frequent and wonderfull mercies received, it shames me, it silenceth me, and leaves me unexcusable.

SECT. VIII.

§. 8.

7. **A**gain consider; All the relations which we stand in toward God, whether common or speciall, do call upon us for our utmost diligence. Should not the pot be wholly at the service of the Potter? and the creature at the service of his great Creator? And we his children? and do we not owe him our most tender affections, and dutifull obedience? Are we the Spouse of Christ? and do we not owe him our observance, and our Love? If he be our Father, where is his honour? and if he be our Master, where is his fear? *Mal. 1. 6.* We call him Lord and Master, and we do well; but if our industry be not answerable to our assumed relations, we condemn our selves, in saying we are his children or his servants.

8. How will the hard labour and daily toyl that servants undergo to please their Masters, judge and condemn those men who will not labour so hard for their Great Master? Surely ther's none have a better or more honourable Master than we; nor can any expect such fruit of their labours. *1 Cor. 15. ult.*

John 13. 13.

SECT. IX.

SECT. IX.

8. **C**onsider ; What haste should they make , who have such Rods §. 9.
 at their backs as be at ours ? And how painfully should they
 work , who are still driven on by such sharp Afflictions ? If either we
 wander out of the way , or loyter in it , how surely do we prepare for
 our own smart ? Every creature is ready to be Gods Rod to re-
 duce us , or to put us on : Our sweetest mercies will become our sor-
 rows : Or rather then he will want a Rod , the Lord will make us a
 scourge to our selves : Our diseased bodies shall make us groan , our
 perplexed mindes shall make us restless ; our conscience shall be as a
 Scorpion in our bosom. And is it not easier to endure the labour
 than the spur ? Had we rather be still thus afflicted , than to be up
 and going ? Alas , how like are we to tired horses , that will lie down ,
 and groan , or stand still , and let you lay on them as long as you will ,
 rather than they will freely travel on their journey ? And thus we make
 our own lives miserable , and necessitate God , if he love us , to cha-
 stise us. It is true , those that do most , do meet with Afflictions also :
 but surely according to the measure of their peace of Conscience , and
 faithfulness to Christ , so is the bitterness of their Cup (for the most
 part) abated.

SECT. X.

9. **H**ow close should they ply their work , who have such great §. 10.
 preparations attending them as we have ? All the world
 are our servants , that we may be the Servants of God. The Sun ,
 and Moon , and Stars , attend us with their light and influence : The
 Earth , with all its furniture , is at our service : How many thousand
 plants and flowers , and fruits , and birds , and beasts do all attend us ?
 The Sea with its inhabitants , the Air , the winde , the frost and snow ,
 the heat and fire , the clouds and rain , all wait upon us while we do
 our work. Yea the Angels are ministring Spirits for the Service of
 the Elect. And is it not an intolerable crime for us to trifle , while all
 these are employed to assist us ? Nay more ; The Patience and Good-
 ness of God doth wait upon us : The Lord Jesus waiteth in the offers
 of his blood ; The Holy Ghost waiteth , in striving with our back-
 ward hearts ; Besides all his Servants , the Ministers of his Gospel ,
 who study and wait , and preach and wait , and pray and wait upon
 careless sinners. And shall Angels and Men , yea the Lord himself ,
 stand by and look on , and , as it were hold thee the Candle while
 thou dost nothing ? O Christians , I beseech you , when ever you are
 upon your knees in prayer , or reproving the transgressors , or
 exhorting.

Heb. I. 14.

exhorting the obstinate, or upon any duty, do but remember what attendance you have for this work; and then judge how it behoves you to perform it.

SECT. XI.

§. II.

10. **S**hould not our Affections and Endeavours be answerable to the acknowledged Principles of our Christian Profession? Sure if we are Christians indeed, and mean as we speak, when we profess the Faith of Christ, we shall shew it in Affections and Actions as well as Expressions. Why the very fundamental Doctrines of our Religion are, That God is the chief Good, and all our Happiness consists in his Love, and therefore it should be valued and sought above all things; That he is our only Lord, and therefore chiefly to be served: That we must Love him with all our heart, and soul, and strength: That the very business that men have in the world, and the only errand that God sent them about, is to Glorifie God, and to obtain Salvation, &c. And do mens duties and conversations second this Profession? Are these Doctrines seen in the painfulness of mens practise? Or rather do not their works deny what their words do confess? One would think by mens Actions, that they did not believe a word of the Gospel to be true. Oh sad day, when mens own tongues and professions shall be brought in against them, and condemn them!

SECT. XII.

§. 12.

11. **H**ow forward and painfull should we be in that work, where we are sure we can never do enough? If there were any danger of over doing, than it might well cause men to moderate their endeavours: But we know, that if we could do all, we were, but unprofitable servants; much more when we are sure to fail in all. It is true, a man may possibly pray too much, or preach too much, or hear, or reprove too much, (though I have known few that ever did so;) but yet no man can obey or serve God too much: For one duty may be said to be too long, when it shuts out another; and then it ceaseth indeed to be a duty. So that, though all superstition or service of our devising, may be called a Righteousness-over-much; yet as long as you keep your service to the rule of the Word, that so it may have the true nature of obedience, you never need to fear being Righteous too much; For else we should reproach the Lord and Law-giver of the Church, as if he commanded us to do too much. Ah, if the world were not mad with malice, they could never

Luke 17. 10.

* Voluptas nocet nimia; in Virtute non est verendum ne quid nimium sit, quia in ipsa est modus, Seneca de Vita beat. cap. 13.

ver

ver be so blind in this point as they are ; to think that faithfull diligence in serving Christ , is folly and singularity , and that they who set themselves wholly to seek eternal life , are but precise *Puritans* ! The time is near when they will easily confess , that God could not be loved or served too much , and that no man can be too busie to save his soul : For the world you may easily do too much , but here (in Gods way) you cannot.

SECT. XIII.

12. **I**T is the nature of every Graces to put on the soul to diligence and speed. If you loved God , you would make haste , and not delay or trifle ; you would think nothing too much that you could possibly do : you would be ambitious to serve him , and please him still more : Love is quick , and impatient ; it is active , and observant. If you loved Christ , you would keep his Commandments , and not accuse them of too much strictness. So also , if you had Faith , it would quicken and encourage you ; If you had the hope of Glory , it would as the spring in the Watch , set all the wheels of your Souls a going. If you had the fear of God , it would rouse you out of your slothfulness. If you had Zeal , it would inflame you , and eat you up. God hath put all his Graces in the Soul on purpose to be oyl to the wheels , to be life to the dead , to minde men of their duty , and dispose them to it , and to carry them to himself ; So that in what degree soever thou art sanctified , in the same degree thou wilt be serious and laborious in the work of God. §. 13.

SECT. XIV.

13. **C**ONSIDER ; They that trifle in the way to Heaven , do but lose all their labour , when serious endeavours do obtain their End. The Proverb is , *As good never a whit , as never the better*. If two be running in a race , he that runs slowest , had as good never have run at all ; for now he loseth the prize and his labour both. Many who like *Agrippa* are but Almost Christians , will finde in the end they shall be but Almost Saved. God hath set the rate at which the Pearl must be bought ; if you bid a penny less then that rate , you had as good bid nothing. As a man that is lifting at some weighty thing , if he put to almost strength enough , but yet not sufficient , it is as good he had put to none at all , for he doth but lose all his labour. Oh how many Professors of Christianity will finde this true to their sorrow , who have had a minde to the wayes of God , and have kept up a dull task of duty , and plodded on in a formal liveless profession , §. 14.

Luke 13. 24.

but never came to serious Christianity? How many a duty have they lost, for want of doing them thoroughly, and to the purpose? Perhaps their place in Hell may be the easier, and so their labour is not lost; but as to the obtaining of Salvation, it is all lost. *Many shall seek to enter, and not be able:* who if they had striven, might have been able. O therefore put to a little more diligence and strength, that all be not in vain that you have done already.

SECT. XV.

S. 15.
 t Agedum, ad
 computationem
 atatem tuam
 revoca: Dic
 quantum ex
 isto tempore
 creditor, quan-
 tum amica,
 quantum reus,
 quantum cliens
 abstulerit;
 quantum ser-
 vorum coerci-
 tio, quantum
 officiosa per ur-
 bem discursatio.
 Adjice morbos
 quos manu fe-
 cimus: Adjice
 quod sine usu
 jacuit. Videbis
 te pauciores
 annos habere, quam numeras. Seneca de brevitate. Vit. c. 3. Quam multi vitam tuam distribuunt, et non
 sentiente quid perderes? quantum vanus dolor, stulta latitudo, acida cupiditas, blanda conversatio abstule-
 rit? quam exiguum tibi de tuo reliquum est? Idem ibid.

14. **F**urthermore f; We have lost a great deal of precious Time already, and therefore it is reason that we labour so much the harder. If a traveller do sleep or trifle out the most of the day, he must travel so much the faster in the evening, or else he is like to fall short of his Journeyes end. With some of us, our childe-hood and youth is gone; with some also their middle age is past, and the time before us is very uncertain and short. What a deal of Time have we slept away, and talkt away, and plaid away? What a deal have we spent in worldly thoughts and labours, or in meer Idleness? Though in likelihood the most of our time is spent, yet how little of our work is done? And is it not time now to bestir our selves in the evening of our daies? The time which we have left can never be recalled: Should we not then Redeem it by improving the little which remaineth? You may receive indeed an equal recompence with those that have borne the burden and heat of the day, though you came not in till the last hour; but then you must be sure to labour soundly that hour. It is enough sure that we have lost so much of our lives: let us not now be so foolish as to lose the rest, 1 Pet 4 2, 3, 4.

SECT. XVI.

S. 16. 15. **C**onsider; The greater are your layings out, the greater will be your comings in. Though you may seem to lose your labour at the present, yet the time cometh when you shall finde it with advantage. The Seed which is buried and dead, will bring forth a plentiful increase at the Harveſt. Whatever you do, and whatever you suffer, this *Everlasting Rest* will pay for all. There is no repenting of labours and sufferings in Heaven: None sayes, would I had spared my pains, and prayed less, or been less strict and precise, and done as the rest of my neighbours did: There is never a such

such a thought in Heaven as these. But on the contrary, it will be their Joy to look back upon their labours and tribulations, and to consider how the mighty power of God did bring them through all. Who ever complained, that he came to Heaven at too dear a Rate; or that his Salvation cost him more labour then it was worth? We may say of all our labours, as *Paul* of our sufferings, *Rom* 8. 18. *For I reckon that the sufferings (and labours) of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the Glory which shall be revealed in us.* We labour but for a moment, but we shall Rest for ever. Who would not put forth all his strength for one hour, when he may be a Prince while he lives for that hours work? Oh what is the duty and sufferings of a short frail life, which is almost at an end as soon as it begins, in respect of the endless Joys with God? Will not all our tears be then wip'd away? and all the sorrow of our duties forgotten? But yet the Lord will not forget them; *For he is not unjust to forget our work and labour of Love,* *Heb.* 6. 10.

SECT. XVII.

16. Consider; Violence and laborious striving for Salvation, is the way that the Wisdom of God hath directed us to, as best; as his Sovereign Authority appointed us, as necessary. Who knows the way to Heaven better then the God of Heaven? When men tell us, that we are too strict and precise, whom do they accuse? God or us? If we do no more then what we are commanded, nor so much neither, they may as well say, God hath made Laws which are too strict and precise. Sure if it were a fault, it would lie in him that commands it, and not in us who are bound to obey. And dare these men think that they are wiser then God? Do they know better then he what men must do to be saved? These are the men that ask us, whether we be wiser then all the world besides? and yet they will pretend to be wiser then God. What do they less, when God bids us take the most diligent course, and they tell us, It is more ado then needs? Mark well the language of the Laws of God, and see how you can reconcile it with the language of the world: *Mat.* 11. 12. *The Kingdom of Heaven suffereth Violence, and the Violent take it by force.* Or as it is in *Luke* 16. 16. *Every one presseth into it.* *Luke* 13. 24. *Strive to enter in at the strait gate; for many shall seek to enter in, and not be able.* So *Mat.* 7. 13, 14. *Eccles.* 9. 10. *Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave, whither thou goest.* *1 Cor.* 9. 24. *Know ye not, that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? so run that ye may obtain.* *2 Tim.* 2. 5. *If a man strive for masteries, yet he is not crowned, except he strive lawfully; that is,*

§. 17.

Luke 17. 10.

g Non omnes
qui dicuntur
Episcopi, sed
qui graviter &
strenue se ges-
serint. Sacer.
in locum.

powerfully and prevailingly. Phil. 2. 12. *Work out your Salvation with fear and trembling.* 2 Pet. 1. 10. *Give diligence to make your Calling and Election sure.* 1 Pet. 4. 18. *If the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and sinner appear?* So Phil. 1. 27. & 3. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 12, 18, 19. *Deut. 6. 5. &c.* This is the constant language of Christ: And which shall I follow, God or men? yea and that the worst and most wicked men? Shall I think, that every ignorant worldly for, that can only call a man *Puritan*, knows more than Christ? and can teach him to make Laws for his Church? or can tell God how to mend the Scriptures? Let them bring all the seeming Reasons that they can against the holy, violent strivings of the Saints; and this sufficeth me to confute them all, That God is of another mind, and he hath commanded me to do much more than I do: And though I could see no Reason for it, yet his Will is Reason enough to me: I am sure, God is worthy to govern us, if we were better than we are. Who should make Laws for us, but he that made us? and who should line out the way to Heaven, but he that must bring us thither? and who should determine on what Conditions we shall be saved, but he that bestows the gift of Salvation? So that let World, or Flesh, or Devil, speak against a holy laborious course, this is my answer, God hath commanded it.

SECT. XVIII.

- §. 18. 17. **M**oreover; It is a course that all men in the world either do or will approve of. There is not a man that ever was, or is, or shall be, but shall one day justifie the Diligence of the Saints, and give his verdict in the approbation of their wisdom. And who would not go that way which every man shall applaud? It is true; its now a way every where spoken against; and hated; but let me tell you, 1. Most that speak against it, do in their judgements approve of it; only because the practice of godliness is against the pleasures of the flesh, therefore do they against their own judgements resist it; They have not one word of Reason against it; But reproaches and railing are their best Arguments. 2. Those that now are against it, whether in Judgement or Passion, will shortly be every man of another minde. If they come to Heaven; their mind must be changed before they come there. If they go to Hell, their Judgement will then be altered, whether they will or no. If you could speak with every Soul that suffereth those Torments, and ask their Judgements, Whether it be possible to be too Diligent and Serious in seeking Salvation? you may easily conjecture what answer they would return. Take the most bitter drider or persecuter of godliness, even those that will venture their lives for to overthrow it; If those men do not shortly

eat

eat their own words, and wish a thousand times that they had been the most holy, diligent Christians on Earth, than let me bear the shame of a false Prophet for ever ^h. Remember this, you that will be of the Opinion and Way that most are of; Why will you not be of the Opinion then that all will shortly be of? Why will you be of a Judgement which you are sure you shall all shortly change? Oh that you were but as wise in this, as those in Hell!

^h Duty at last is sweet; it comes off with Heaven, though Hell dog it for a time; faith

Lockier sweetly (as all) See him further of the good end of Duty, on *Col. I. 24. pag. 300.*

SECT. XIX.

18. **C**onsider; They that have been the most Serious Painfull Christians, when they come to die, do exceedingly lament their negligence. Those that have wholly addicted themselves to the Work of God, and have made it the main business of their lives, and have slighted the world, and mortified the flesh, and have been the wonders of the world for their Heavenly Conversations; yet when Conscience is let loose upon them, and God withdraws the sense of his Love, how do their failings wound them, and disquiet them? What terrors do the souls of many undergo, who are generally admired for their Godliness and innocency? Even those that are hated and derided by the world for being so strict, and are thought to be almost besides themselves for their extraordinary diligence; Yet commonly when they lie a dying, do wish, Oh, that they had been a thousand times more holy, more heavenly, more laborious for their Souls! What a case then will the negligent World be in, when their Consciences are awaked? When they be dying, and look behinde them upon a lazy, negligent life; and look before them upon a severe and terrible Judgement, What an esteem will they have of a holy life? For my own part, I may say as *Erasmus*, *Accusant quod nimium fecerim; vivum Conscientia mea me accusat quod minus fecerim, quodque lentior fuerim.* They accuse me for doing too much, but my own Conscience accuseth me for doing too little, and being too slow: And it is far easier bearing the scorns of the World, than the scourges of Conscience. The World speaks at a distance without me, so that though I hear their words, I can chuse whether I will feel them: but my Conscience speaks within me at the very heart, so that every check doth pierce me to the quick. Conscience when it is reprehended justly, is the Messenger of God; but ungodly revilers are but the voice of the Devil. I had rather be reproached by the Devil for seeking Salvation, than to be reproved of God for neglecting it: I had rather the World should call me *Puritan* in the Devils name, than Conscience should call me *Loutherer* in Gods Name. As God and Conscience are more

§. 19.

usefull friends than Satan and the World; so are they more daeafull irresistible Enemies.

SECT. XX.

§ 20. 19 **C**ONsider how far many a man goes, and what a deal of pains he takes for Heaven, and yet misseth it for want of more? When every man that striveth is not crowned, (*2 Tim. 2. 5.*) and many shall seek to enter in, and not be able; (*Luke 13. 24*) and the very Children of the Kingdom shall be shut out, (*Matth. 13. 41.*) and they that have heard the Word, and received it with Joy, (*Matth. 13. 20.*) and have heard the Preacher gladly, and done many things after him, shall yet perish, (*Mark 6. 20*) It is time for us to look about us, and take heed of loytering. When they that seek God daily, and delight to know his wayes, and ask of him the Ordinances of Justice and take delight in approaching to God, and that in fasting and afflicting their Souls, (*Isai. 56. 2, 3*) are yet shut out with Hypocrites and Unbelievers: When they that have been enlightened, and have tasted of the Heavenly gift, and of the good Word of God, and of the Powers of the World to come, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, may yet fall away beyond recovery, and crucifie to themselves the Son of God afresh, (*Heb. 6. 4, 5, 6.*) When they that have received the knowledge of the Truth, and were sanctified by the blood of the Covenant, may yet sin wilfully, and tread under-foot the Son of God, and do despite to the Spirit of Grace, till there is nothing left them but the fearful expectation of Judgement, and fire that shall devour the adversaries; (*Heb. 10. 26, 27, 28, 29.*) Should not this rouse us out of our laziness and security? How far hath many a man followed Christ, and yet forsaken him, when it comes to the selling of all, to bearing the Cross, to burning at a stake, or to the renouncing of all his worldly Interests and Hopes? What a deal of pains hath many a man taken for Heaven, that never did obtain it? How many Prayers, Sermons, Fasts, Alms, good desires, confessions, sorrow and tears for sin, &c. have all been lost, and faine short of the Kingdom? Methinks this should affright us out of our sluggishness and make us strive to out-strip the highest Formalists?

SECT. XXI.

SECT. XXI.

20. **C**onsider; God hath resolved, that Heaven shall not be had on easier terms. He hath not only commanded it as a duty, but hath tyed our Salvation to the performance of it. Rest must alwayes follow Labor. He that hath ordained in his Church on Earth, *That he that will not Labour, shall not Eat*; hath also decreed concerning the Everlasting Inheritance, *That he that Strives not, shall not Enter*. They must now lay up a Treasure in Heaven, if they will finde it there, *Math. 19. 20* They must *seek first the Kingdom of God, and his Righteousness*, *Matth. 6. 33*. They must not *Labour for the food which perisheth, but for that food which endureth to Everlasting Life*, *Joh. 6. 27*. Some think that it is good to be Holy, but yet not of such absolute necessity, but that a man may be saved without it; But God hath determined on the contrary, *That without it no man shall see his face*, *Heb. 12. 14*. Seriousness is the very thing wherein consisteth our Sincerity. If thou art not Serious, thou art not a Christian. It is not only a high degree in Christianity, but of the very life and essence of it. As Fencers upon a Stage (who have all the skill at their weapons, and do eminently and industriously act their parts, but do not seriously intend the death of each other) do differ from Souldiers, or Combattants, who fight in good sadness for their lives; Just so do Hypocrites differ from serious Christians. If men could be saved without this Serious Diligence, they would never regard it; All the excellencies of Gods wayes would never entice them. But when God hath resolved, *That if you will have your ease here, you shall have none hereafter*, is it not wisdom then to bestir our selves to the utmost?

§. 21.

2 Thes. 3. 8,
10, 12.

SECT. XXII.

And thus, Reader, I dare confidently say, I have shewed thee sufficient Reason against thy slothfulness and negligence, if thou be not a man resolved to shut thine eyes, and to destroy thy self wilfully in despite of Reason. Yet, lest all this should not prevail, I will and somewhat more, if it be possible, to perswade thee to be Serious in thy Endeavours for Heaven.

§. 22.

1. Consider, God is in Good earnest with you; and why then should not you be so with him? in his Commands, he means as he speaks, and will verily require your real Obedience. In his threatenings he is Serious, and will make them all good against the Rebellious. In his Promises he is serious, and will fulfill them to the Obedient, even to the least tittle; In his Judgements he is serious, as he will make his Enemies know to their terror; Was not God in good earnest:

nest when he drowned the World? When he consumed *Sodom* and *Gomorrah*? When he scattered the *Jews*? Hath he not been in good sadnes with us lately in *England*, and *Ireland* and *Germany*? And very shortly will he lay hold on his Enemies particular man by man, and make them know that he is in good earnest: Especially when it comes to the great reckoning day. And is it time then for us to dally with God?

2. Jesus Christ was serious in Purchasing our Redemption. He was serious in Teaching, when he neglected his meat and drink, *Job.* 4. 32. He was serious in Praying, when he continued all night at it, *Luke* 6. 12. He was serious in doing Good, when his kindred came and laid hands on him, thinking he had been beside himselfe, *Mark* 3. 20, 21. He was serious in suffering, when he fasted fourty days, was tempted, betrayed, spit on, buffeted, crowned with thorns, sweat water and bloud, was crucified, pierced, died: There was no Jestling in all this: And should not we be Serious in seeking our own Salvation?

3. The Holy Ghost is Serious in soliciting us for our Happines, his Motions are frequent, and pressing, and importunate: He striveth with our hearts, *Gen.* 6. 3. He is grieved when we resist him, *Ephes.* 4. 30. And should not we then be serious in obeying his Motions, and yielding to his suite?

For my own part, my sorrows are so real & pressing, that if God be not serious in hearing and helping me, I shall perish immediately; nor would I be without his tender regardful providence one day for a world; And should I then neglect him?

4. God is seriour in hearing our Prayers, and delivering us from our dangers, and removing our troubles, and bestowing his Mercies. When we are afflicted he is afflicted with us, *Isa* 63. 9. He regardeth every groan & sigh: He putteth every tear into his bottle: He condoleth their misery when he is forced to chastise them: *How shall I give thee up, O Ephraim?* (saith the Lord;) *How shall I make thee as Admah, and as Zeboim?* my heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together, *Hos.* 11. 8. He heareth even the rebellious oft-times, when they call upon him in their misery; when they cry to him in their trouble, he delivereth them out of their distress, *Psal.* 78. 37, 38. *Psal.* 107. 10, 11, 12, 13, 19, 28. Yea, the next time thou art in trouble, thou wilt beg for a serious regard of thy prayers, and grant of thy desires. And shall we be so sleight in the work of God, when we expect he should be so regardfull of us? Shall we have real Mercies downweight: and shall we return such superficial and frothy service?

5. Consider; The Ministers of Christ are serious in Instructing and Exhorting you; and why should not you be as serious in obeying their Instructions? They are serious in Study; serious in Prayer; Serious in perswading your Souls to the Obedience of Christ; They beg

of God; they beg of you; they hope; they wait, and long more for the Conversion and Salvation of your Souls, then they do for any worldly good; You are their boasting, their Crown and Joy, 1 *Thess.* 2. 19, 20. Your steadfastness in Christ they value as their lives, 1 *Thess.* 3. 8. They are content to be offered up in the service of your Faith, *Phil.* 2. 17. If they kill themselves with study and Preaching, or if they suffer Martyrdom for preaching the Gospel; they think their lives are well bestowed, that their preaching do but prevail for the saving of your Souls. And shall other men be so painfull and carefull for your Salvation, and should you be so careless and negligent of your own? Is it not a Serious Charge that is given to Ministers in 2 *Tim.* 4. 1? And a serious Patern that is given them in *Act* 20. 20, 31? Surely no man can be bound to be more serious and painfull for the welfare of another, then he is bound to be for himself.

6. How serious and Diligent are all the Creatures in their service to thee? What hast makes the Sun to compass the World? and how truly doth it return at its appointed hour? So do the Moon and other Planets. The Springs are always flowing for thy use; The Rivers still running; The Spring and Harvest keep their times. How hard doth thy Ox labour for thee from day to day? How painfully and speedily doth thy Horse bear thee in travell? And shall all these be laborious, and thou only negligent? Shall they all be so serious in serving thee, and yet thou be so slight in thy service to God? ⁱ

ⁱ Lege Fabricium in destru

Flor. Vitorum part. 5. c. 2. A. *Ubi elegantem et in historiam refert ex Linco de oculo Morali de Monacho Episcopum ignavum reprehendere, & enter eos colloquio; Et ex Augustino solem ignavum exprobrantem insert.*

7. Consider; The servants of the world and the Devil are serious and diligent; they ply their work continually with unweariedness and delight, as if they could never do enough; They make haste, and march furiously, as if they were afraid of coming to Hell too late. They bear down Ministers, and Sermons, and Counsel, and all before them. And shall they do more for the Devil, then thou wilt do for God? Or be more diligent for Damnation, then thou wilt be for Salvation? Hast not thou a better Master? and sweeter Employment? and greater Encouragements? and a better reward ^k?

^k *Accidisti erubescere possunt qui non*

tam diligenter laborant ad impetrandum gaudium Caeli, sicut multi impiorum laborant ad impetrandum penam inferni. Fabricius in Destructorio Vitorum, par. 5. c. 2. B. Rom. 6. 21.

8. The time was when thou wast serious thy self in thy service to Satan and the Flesh, if it be not so yet: Dost thou not remember how eagerly thou didst follow thy sports? or how violently thou wast addicted to customs, or evil company, or sinfull delights? or how earnestly

neftly thou waft bent after thy profits or rifing in the world? And wilt thou not now be more earneft and violent for God? *What profit hadft thou then in thofe things, whereof thou art now afhamed? for the end of thofe things is death; But now being made free from fin, and become the fervants of God, ye have your fruit unto holinefs, and the end Everlafting Life, Rom. 6. 21, 22.*

9. You are yet to this day in good earneft about the matters of this life; If you are fick, what feries Groans and Complaints do you utter? All the Town fhall quickly know it, if your pain be great. If you are poor, how hard do you labour for your living, left your Wife and Children fhould ftarve or famifh? If one fall down in a fwoon in the houfe, or ftreet, or in the Congregation, how ferioufly will you run to relieve and recover them? And is not the bufinefs of your Salvation of far greater moment? Are you not poor? and fhould you not then be labourers? Are you not in fight for your lives? and is it time to fleep? Are you not in a race? and is not the prize, the Crown of Glory? and fhould you then fit ftill, or take your eafe?

10. There is no jefing in Heaven, nor in Hell. The Saints have a real Happinefs, and the Damned a real Mifery; the Saints are ferious and high in their Joy and Praise; and the Damned are ferious and deep in their Sorrow and Complaints. There are no remifs or fleepy praises in Heaven; nor any remifs or fleepy Lamentations in Hell: All men there are in good fadnels. And fhould we not then be Serious now? Reader, I dare promife thee, the thoughts of thefe things will fhortly be Serious thoughts with thy felf. When thou comelt to death or Judgement, O what deep heart piercing thoug'ts wilt thou have of Eternity! Methinks I fore-fee thee already attonifhed, to think how thou couldft poffibly make fo light of thefe things! Me thinks I even hear thee crying out of thy ftupidity and madnefs!

SECT. XXIII.

S. 23.

ANd now, Reader, having laid thee down thefe undeniable Arguments, I do here in the Name of God demand thy Refolution; What fayft thou? Wilt thou yield obedience, or not? I am confident thy Confcience is convinced of thy Duty: Darest thou now go on in thy common carelefs courfe, againft the plain evidence of Reason, and Commands of God, and againft the light of thy own Confcience? Darest thou live as loofly? and fin as boldly? and pray as feldom and as coldly as before? Darest thou now as carnally fpend the Sabbath? and flubber over the Service of God as flightly? and think of thine Everlafting ftate as carelefsly as before? Or doft thou not rather refolve to gird

up

up the loins of thy minde? and to set thy self wholly about the work of thy Salvation? and to do it with all thy strength and might? and to break over all the oppositions of the world? and to slight all their scorns and persecutions? to cast off the weight that hangeth on thee, and the sin that doth so easily beset thee, and to run with patience and speed the race that is before thee? I hope these are thy full Resolutions: If thou be well in thy wits, I am sure they are.

1 Pet. 1. 13.

Hebr. 12. 1, 2.

Yet because I know the strange obstinacy and rockiness of the heart of man, and because I would fain drive this nail to the head, and leave these perswasions fastned in thy heart, that so, if it be possible, thou mightest be awakened to thy Duty, and thy Soul might live; I shall therefore proceed with thee yet a little further: And I once more intreat thee to stir up thy attention, and go along with me in the free and sober use of thy Reason, while I propound to thee these following Questions: And I command thee from God, that thou stifle not thy Conscience; and resist not conviction, but Answer them faithfully and obey accordingly.

SECT. XXIV.

1. *Quest.* IF you could grow Rich by Religion, or get Lands and Lordships by being diligent in godliness: or if you could get honour or preferment by it in the world: or could be recovered from sickness by it, or could live for ever in prosperity on earth; What kind of lives would you then lead? and what pains would you take in the Service of God? And is not the Rest of the Saints a more excellent Happiness then all this? a §. 24.

2. *Quest.* If the Law of the Land did punish every breach of the Sabbath, or every omission of family-duties, or secret duties, or every cold and heartless prayer, with death; If it were Felony or Treason to be ungodly and negligent in Worship, and loose in your lives; What manner of person would you then be? and what lives would you lead? And is not eternal death more terrible then temporal.

3. *Quest.* If it were Gods ordinary course to punish every sin with some present Judgement, so that every time a man swears, or is drunk, or speaks a lye, or back-biteth his neighbour, he should be struck dead, or blinde, or lame in the place; If God did punish every cold prayer, or neglect of duty with some remarkable plague; what manner of persons would you then be? If you should suddenly fall down dead like *Ananias* and *Saphira* with the sin in your hands; or the plague of God should seize upon you as upon the *Israclites*, while their sweet morsels were yet in their mouths; If but a Mark should be set in the Forehead of a Psalm 78 30.

every one that neglected a duty, or committed a sin; What kinde of lives would you then lead? And is not Eternal Wrath more terrible then all this? Give but Reason leave to speak.

4. *Quest.* If one of your ould acquaintance and companions in sin, should come from the dead, and tell you, that he suffereth the Torments of Hell for those sins that you are guilty of, and for neglecting those duties which you neglect, and for living such a careless, worldly, ungodly life as you now live, and should therefore advise you to take another course; If you should meet such a one in your Chamber when you are going to bed, and he should say to you, Oh take heed of this carnal unholy life! Set your self to seek the Lord with all your might; neglect not your Soul, Prepare for Eternity, that you come not to the place of Torment that I am in; How would this take with you? and what manner of persons would you afterwards be? It is written in the

¹ *Loge vitam
Brunonis ante
Commentar. in
Epistolas, ut &
Pelid. ram Ver-
gil. lib. 7. de In-
venior. rei. 2. 3.
p. (mibi) 428.*

life of *Bruno*¹, that a Doctor of great note for learning and godlineis, being dead, and being brought to the Church to be buried, while they were in their Popish Devotions, and came to the words *Responde mihi*, the Corps arose in the Bier, and with a terrible voice cried out *Iusto Dei Iudicio Accusatus sum*, I am accused at the Just Judgement of God; At which voice the people run all out of Church affrighted On the morrow when they came again to perform the Obsèques, to the same words as before, the Corps arose again, and cried with a hideous voice *Iusto Dei Iudicio Iudicatus sum*, I am Judged at the righteous Judgement of God: Whereupon the people run away again amazed. The third day almost all the City came together, and when they came to the same words as before, the Corps rose again, and cried with a more dolefull voice then before, *Iusto Dei Iudicio Condemnatus sum*, I am Condemned at the Just Judgement of God. The consideration whereof, that a man reputed so upright, should yet by his own confession be damned, caused *Bruno*, and the rest of his companions, to enter into the strict order of the *Carthusians*. If the voice of the dead men could affright them into Superstition, should not the warnings of God affright thee into true Devotion?

^m *Quid ergo in
canga est? Tin-
quam semper
victori vivitis.
Nunquam vobis
fragilis ve-
stra succurrit.
Non observatis
quantum tem-
poris transierit.
Velut ex plenis
& abundant
perditis; cum
interim fortasse
ille ipse qui ali-
cui vel homini
vel rei donatur,
ultimus dies sit.*

5. *Quest.* ^m If you knew that this were the last day you had to live in the world, how would you spend this day? If you were sure when you go to bed, that you should never rise again, would not your thoughts of another life be more serious that night? If you knew when you are praying, that you should never pray more, would you not be more earnest and importunate in that prayer? Or if you knew when you are preaching or hearing, or exhorting your sinful acquaintance, that this were the last opportunity you should have, would you not ply it

Omnia tanquam mortales timetis. Omnia tanquam immortales concupiscitis, Seneca de Brevit. vit. c. 4.

more

more closely then usually you do ? Why you do not know but it may be the last ; and you are sure your last is near at hand.

6. *Quest.* If you had seen the general dissolution of the world, and all the pomp and glory of it consumed to ashes ; If you saw all on a fire about you , sumptuous buildings , Cities , Kingdoms , Land , Water , Earth , Heaven , all flaming about your ears ; If you had seen all men that laboured for , and sold their Souls for , gone ; friends gone , the place of your former abode gone , the history ended , and all come down , what would such a sight as this perswade you to do ? Why such a sight thou shalt certainly see. I put my Question to thee , in the words of the Apostle , 2 *Pet.* 11. *Seeing all these things shall be dissolved , what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness , looking for , and hasting unto the coming of the day of God , wherein the heavens being on fire , shall be dissolved , and the elements shall melt with fervent heat ?* As if he should say , We cannot possibly conceive or express what manner of persons we should be in all holiness and godliness , when we do but think of the sudden , and certain , and terrible dissolution of all things below ? 2 *Pet.* 3. 11, 12.

7. *Quest.* What If you had seen the process of the Judgement of the great day ? If you had seen the Judgement set and the Books opened , and the most stand trembling on the left hand of the Judge , and Christ himself accusing them of their rebellions and neglects , and remembering them of all their former slights of his grace , and at last condemning them to perpetual perdition ? If you had seen the godly standing on the right hand , and Jesus Christ acknowledging their faithful obedience , and adjudging them to the possession of the Joy of their Lord ? What manner of persons would you have been after such a sight as this ? Why this sight thou shalt one day see , as sure as thou livest. And why then should not the foreknowledge of such a day awake thee to thy duty ?

8. *Quest.* What if you had once seen Hell open , and all the damned there in their easeless Torments , and had heard them crying out of their slothfulness in the day of their visitation , and wishing that they had but another life to live , and that God would but trie them once again ? One crying out of his neglect of dutie ; and another of his loitering and trifling when he should have been labouring for his life ? What manner of persons would you have been after such a sight as this ? What if you had seen Heaven opened , as *Stephen* did ? and all the Saints there triumphing in Glory ? and enjoying the End of their labours and sufferings ? What a life would you lead after such a sight as this ? Why you will see this with your eyes before it be long.

9. *Quest.* What if you had lain in Hell but one year, or one day, or hour, and there felt all those Torments that now you do but hear of? and God should turn you into the world again, and trie you with another life's time, and say, I will see whether yet thou wilt be any better: What manner of persons would you be? If you were to live a thousand years, would you not gladly live as strictly as the precisest Saints? and spend all those years in prayer and duty, so you might but scape the Torment which you suffered? How seriously then would you speak of Hell! and pray against it! and hear and read, and watch, and obey! How earnestly would you admonish the careless to take heed, and look about them to prevent their ruine! And will you not take Gods Word for the truth of this, except you feel it? Is it not your wisdom to do as much now to prevent it, as you would do to remove it when it is too late? Is it not more wisdom to spend this life in labouring for Heaven, while ye have it, then to lie in torment, wishing for more time in Vain?

10. *Quest.* What if you had been possessed but one year of the Glory of Heaven? and there joyned with the Saints and Angels in the beholding of God, and singing his Praise? and afterwards should be turned into the world again? What a life would you lead? What pains would you take rather then be deprived of such incomparable Glory? Would you think any cost too great, or diligence too much? If one of those that are now in Heaven, should come to live on the earth again, what persons would they be? What a stir would they make? How seriously would they drive on the businels of their Salvation? The Country would ring of their exceeding Holy and Strict Conversations. They would as far excell the Holiest Persons on Earth, as they excell the careless world. Before they would lose that Blessed Estate, they would follow God with cries both day and night, and throw away all, and suffer every day a death. And should not we do as much to obtain it, as they would do to keep it?

SECT. XXV.

§. 25.

AND thus I have said enough, if not to stir up the lazie sinner to a serious working out his Salvation, yet at least to silence him, and leave him unexcussable at the Judgement of God. If thou canst, after the reading of all this, go on in the same neglect of God and thy Soul, and draw out the rest of thy life in the same dull and careless course, as thou hast hitherto done; and if thou hast so far conquered and stupified thy Conscience, that it will quietly suffer thee to forget all this, and to trifle out the rest of thy time in the business of the world, when in the mean while thy Salvation is in danger, and the Judge is at the door; I have then no more to say to thee: It is as good speak to a Post or a Rock.

Only

Only as we do by our friends when they are dead, and our words and actions can do them no good, yet to testify our affections, we weep and mourn for them; so will I also do for these deplorable Souls. It makes my heart sad, and even tremble to think, how they will stand sad and trembling before the Lord! And how confounded and speechless they will be, when Christ shall reason with them concerning their negligence and sloth! When he shall say, as the Lord doth in *Jer. 2. 5, 9, 11, 12, 13. What iniquity have your fathers (or you) found in me, that ye are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity?* &c Did I ever wrong you? or do you any harm? or ever discourage you from following my service: Was my way so bad that you could not endure it? or my service so base that you could not stoop to it? Did I stoop to the fulfilling of the Law for you, and could not you stoop to the fulfilling of the easie conditions of my Gospel? Was the world or Satan a better friend to you then I? or had they done for you more then I had done? Try now whether they will save you, or whether they will recompence you for the loss of Heaven; or whether they will be as good to you as I would have been! O what will the wretched sinner answer to any of this! But though man will not hear, yet we may have hope in speaking to God. — Lord, smite these Rocks till they gush forth waters! Though these ears are deaf, say to them, *Ephata*, be opened: Though these Sinners be dead, let that power speak, which sometime said, *Lazarus, arise!* We know they will be wakened at the last Resurrection: O, but then it will be only to their sorrow! O thou that didst weep and groan in Spirit over a dead *Lazarus*, pity these dead and senseless Souls, till they are able to weep and groan for, and pity themselves! As thou hast bid thy Servant speak, so speak now thy self: They will hear thy voice speaking to their hearts, that will not heare mine speaking to their ears! Long hast thou knocked at these hearts in vain; now break the doors, and enter in, and pass by all their long resistance.

SECT. XXVI.

YET I will add a few more words to the Godly in special, to shew them why they above all men should be laborious for Heaven; and that there is a great deal of Reason, that though all the world besides do sit still and be careless, yet they should abhor that laziness and negligence, and should lay out all their strength on the work of God To this end I desire them also to answer soberly to these few Interrogatories.

§. 26.

1. *Quest.* What manner of persons should those be, whom God hath chosen out to be Vessels of Mercy? And hath given them the very cream and quintessence of his blessings? when the rest of the world are passed.

passed by, and put off with common, and temporal, and left-hand Mercies? They who have the Blood of Christ given them, and the Spirit for Sanctification, Consolation, and Preservation, and the pardon of sins, and Adoption to Sonship, and the guard of Angels, and the Mediation of the Son of God, and the special Love of the Father, and the promise and seal of *Everlasting Rest*! Do but tell me in good earnest, what kinde of lives these men should live?

2. *Quest.* What manner of persons should those be, who have felt the smart of their negligence, so much as the Godly have done? In the new birth, in their several wounds and trouble of Conscience, in their doubts and fears, in their sharp afflictions on body and state: They that have groaned and cried out so oft, under the sense and effects of their negligence, and are like enough to feel it again if they do not reform it, sure one would think they should be so slothfull no more.

3. *Quest.* What manner of persons should these be in holy diligence, who have been so long convinced of the evil of laziness, and have confessed on their knees a hundred and a hundred times, both in publick and in private? and have told God in prayer, how unexcusably they have herein offended? Should they thus confess their sin, and yet commit it? as if they told God what they would do, as well as what they have done?

4. *Quest.* What manner of persons should those be in painfull Godliness, who have bound themselves to God by so many Covenants as we have done? and in special have covenanted so oft to be more painfull and faithfull in his service? At every Sacrament; on many days of Humiliation and Thanksgiving; in most of our deep distresses and dangerous sicknesses; we are still ready to bewail our neglects, and to engage our selves, if God will but trie us, and trust us once again, how diligent and laborious we will be, and how we will improve our time, and reprove offenders, and watch over our selves, and ply our work, and do him more service in a day then we did in a moneth: The Lord pardon our perfidious Covenant-breaking! and grant that our own Engagements may not condemn us.

5. *Quest.* What manner of persons should they be, who are so near to God as we? who are his Children, in his Familie, still under his Eye; the Objects of his greatest Jealousie, as well as Love? *Nadab and Abihu* can tell you, that the flames of Jealousie are hottest about his Alter: *And Uzza*, and the fifty thousand and seventy *Bethshemites*, 1 Sam 6. 19. though dead, do yet tell you, that Justice as well as Mercie is most active about the Ark. And *Ananias* and his wife can tell you, that profession is no cover for transgression. *Judgement beginneth at the house of God*, 1 Pet. 4. 17. And the *destroying Angel* doth begin at the Sanctuary, Ezek. 9. 5, 6.

C. *Quest.*

6. *Quest.* What manner of men should they be in dutie, who have received so much encouragement as we have done by our success? Who have tasted such sweetness in diligent obedience, as doth much more then countervail all the pains: Who have so oft had experience of the wide difference between lazie and laborious Dutie, by their different Issues? Who have found all our lazie Duties unfruitfull; and all our strivings and wrestlings with God succesfull, so that we were never importunate with God in vain: We who have had so many admirable National and Personal Deliverances upon urgent seeking; and have received almost all our solid comforts in a way of close and constant Dutie; How should we above all men ply our work?

7. *Quest.* What manner of men should they be, who are yet at such great uncertainties, whether they are Sanctified or Justified, or whether they are the Children of God or no, or what shall Everlastingly become of their Souls, as most of the godly that I meet with are? They that have discovered the excellencie of the Kingdom, and yet have not discovered their interest in it, but discern a danger of perishing and losing all, and have need of that advice, *Heb. 4. 1.* and have so many Doubts to wrestle with daily as we have; How should such men bestir themselves in time?

8. *Quest.* What manner of persons should they be in Holiness who have so much of the great work yet undone as we have? So many sins in so great strength; Graces weak, Sanctification imperfect, Corruption still working our ruine, and taking advantage of all our omissions. When we are as a Boat-man on the water, let him row never so hard a moneth together, yet if he do but slack his hand, and think to ease himself, his Boat goes faster down the stream then before it went up: so do our Souls when we think to ease our selves by abating our pains in dutie. Our time is short: Our enemies mighty: Our hindrances many: God seems yet at a great distance from many of us: Our thoughts of him are dull, and strange, and unbelieving: Our acquaintance and communion with Christ is small: And our desires to be with him are as small. And should men in our case stand still?

9. *Quest.* What manner of men should they be in their diligence, whose lives and duties are of so great concernement to the saving or destroying of a multitude of Souls? When if we slip, so many are ready to stumble; And if we stumble, so many are ready to fall; "If we pray hard for them, and admonish them daily and faithfully and plainly, and exhort them with bowels of pitie and love, and go before them in a holy inoffensive Conversation, it is twenty to one but we may be instruments of saving many of them from everlasting perdition, and bringing them to the possession of the Inheritance with us: On the contrary,

*Ille certus est
bonæ voluntatis
professus, si ea
quæ accipit, à
Deo, ita vigi-
lanter, solici-
tè custodiat,
ut custodia Di-
vine adjutori-
um frequentia
orationes et
studio bonæ ope-
rationis, ex-
pescat. Ita fiet
ut dum oranti
auxilium tri-
buitur, laborans
retributione boni
operis non
privetur. Ful-
gentius de Ver.
prædest. c. 17.
Nemo est ex-
tra periculum
Malitiæ nisi
qui totum eum
excussit. Senec.
Epist. 75.
681.*

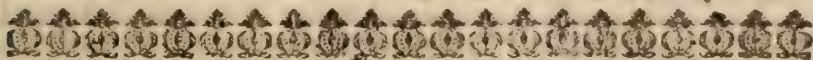
trary, if we silently neglect them, or sinfully offend them, we may be occasions of their perpetual torment: And what a sad thought is that to an honest and mercifull heart! That me may not destroy the Souls for whom Christ died; That we may not rob them of their Everlasting Happines, and God of the Praises that in Heaven they would give him; what manner of Persons should we be in our Duties and Examples?

10. *Quest.* Lastly, What manner of persons should they be, on whom the Glory of the great God doth so much depend? Men will judge of the Father by the Children, and of the Master by the Servants. We bear his Image, and therefore men will measure him by his representation. He is nowhere in the world so lively represented, as in his Saints: And shall they set him forth as a Patron of Viciousness or Idleness? All the world is not capable of honouring or dishonouring God so much as we: And the least of his honour is of more worth then all our lives. I have harped all this while upon the Apostles string. 2 Pet. 3. 11. And now let me give it the last touch: Seeing then that all these things fore, mentioned are so, I charge thee that art a Christian, in my Masters name to consider, and resolve the Question: *What manner of persons ought we to be in All Holy Conversation and Godliness?* And let thy Life Answer the Question as well as thy Tongue.

SECT. XXVII.

S. 27. **I** Have been larger upon this Use, then at first I intended; Partly because of the general neglect of Heaven, that all sorts are guilty of, Partly because of mens Salvation depends upon their present Striving and Seeking; ° Partly because the Doctrine of free Grace misunderstood, is lately so abused to the cherishing of sloth and security: Partly because many eminent men of late do judge, *That to work or labour for Life and Salvation is Mercenary, Legal, and Dangerous*; Which doctrine (as I have said before) were it by the owners reduced into practice, would undoubtedly damn them; because they that seek not shall not finde: and they that strive not to enter, shall be shut out; and they that labour not, shall not be crowned: And partly because it is grown the custom of this distracted age, instead of striving for the Kingdom and contending for the Faith, to strive with each other about uncertain Controversies, and to contend about the circumstantial of the Faith; wherein the are Fools, and consequently Atheists & ungodly How then do some Heresies say, that the Law is evil, because Paul saith, By the Law is the knowledge of sin? To whom I answer, The Law did not make sin; but shew it. Is not the Law good, when it teacheth and chastiseth, and is given as a Schoolmaster to Christ? That while we are guided by the fear of Castigation, we may be converted to the perfection which is through Christ. *Clemens Alex Stromat. lib. 2. p. Quæ circa imprudenter faciunt qui durissima & ædificatoria primo proponunt, &c. Vid. Zwinglium de verâ & falsâ Relig. de scandalo. p. 402. Rom. 14. 17. Tit. 3. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Phil. 2. 14.*

Kingdom of God doth no more consist then in meats or drinks, or Questions about the Law, or Genealogies. Sirs, shall we who are Brethren fall out by the way home? and spend so much of our time about the smaller matters, which thousands have been saved without, but never any one saved by them? while Christ and our Eternal Rest are almost forgotten? The Lord pardon and heal the folly of his People.



CH A P. VII.

The third Use. Perswading all men to try their Title to this Rest; And directing them how to try, that they may know.

SECT. I.



Now proceed to the third Use which we shall raise hence; and because it is of exceeding great importance to thy Soul, I intreat thee to read it the more diligently, and weigh it the more seriously.

Is there such a glorious Rest so near at hand? and shall none enjoy it but the People of God? What mean the most of the world then, to live so contentedly without assurance of their interest in this Rest? and to neglect the trying of their title to it? When the Lord hath so fully opened the Blessedness of that Kingdom, which none but a little flock of obedient Believers shall possess, and so fully express those torments which all the rest of the world must eternally suffer; a man would think now, That they that believe this to be certainly true, should never be at any quiet in themselves, till they knew which of these must be their own state, and were fully assured that they were Heirs of the Kingdome. Most men that I meet with say, they believe this Word of God to be true; How then can they sit still in such an utter uncertainty, whether ever they shall live in Rest or not? One would think they should run up and down from Minister to Minister, enquiring, How shall I know whether I shall live in Heaven or Hell? And that they should even think themselves half in Hell, till they were sure to scape it, and to be possessed of Rest. Lord, what a wonderfull strange madnes is this? that men who look daily when sickness summons them, and death calls them away,

and know they must presently enter upon unchangeable Joy or Pain , should yet live as uncertain what shall be their doom , as if they had never heard of any such State? yea and live as quietly and as merrily in this uncertainty , as if all were made sure , and nothing ailed them , and there were no danger? Are these men alive or dead? Are they waking, or are they asleep? What do they think on? Where are their hearts? If they have but a weighty Suit at Law , how carefull are they to know whether it will go with them or against them? If they were to be tryed for their lives at an earthly Judicature , how careful would they be to know whether they should be saved or condemned? especially if their care might surely save them? If they be dangerously sick , they will enquire of the Physician , What think you Sir , shall I scape or no? But for the business of their Salvation , they are content to be uncertain. If you ask most men a reason of their hopes to be saved , they will say it is because God is mercifull , and Christ died for sinners , and the like generall reasons ; which any man in the world may give , as well as they : but put them to prove their speciall interest in Christ , and in the special saving Mercy of God , and they can say nothing to the purpose at all ; or at least nothing out of their hearts and experience , but only out of their reading or invention. Men are desirous to know all things , save God and themselves : They will travell over Sea and Land , to know the situation of Countries , and the Customs of the World : They will go to Schools and Universities , and turn over multitudes of books , and read and study from year to year to know the Creatures , and to be excellent in the sciences ; They will go Apprentice seven years to learn a Trade which they may live by here ; And yet they never read the book of Conscience , nor study the state of their own Souls , that they may make sure of living for ever. If God should ask them for their Souls , as he did *Cain* for his brother *Abel* , they could return but such an Answer as he did ; If God or man should say to them , What case is thy Soul in , man ? Is it regenerate , and sanctified , and pardoned or no ? Is it in a state of life , or a state of death ? He would be ready to say , I know not ; Am I my Souls keeper ? I hope well ; I trust God with my Soul , and trouble not my self with any such thoughts ; I shall speed as well as other men do ; and so I will put it to the venture ; I thank God I never made any doubt of my Salvation. *Ans^w*. Thou hast the more cause to doubt a great deal , because thou never didst doubt ; and yet more because thou hast been so careless in thy confidence. What do these expressions discover , but a wilfull neglect of thy own Salvation ? As a Shipmaster that should let his Vessel alone , and mind other matters , and say ; I will venture it among the rocks , and sands , and gulfs , and waves , and winds ; I will never trouble my self to know whether it shall come safe to the harbor ; I will trust God with it ; it will speed as well as other mens Vessels do. Indeed as well as other mens that are as careless and idle , but not so well as other mens that are diligent and watchfull. What horrible abuse

It is not in externall shape and figure that Christians differ from other men: as if they were like the world in minde and thought, in disturbance and instability, incredulity,

of God is this, for men to pretend that they trust God with their Souls, for to cloak their own wilfull negligence! If thou didst truly Trust God, thou wouldest also be ruled by him, and trust him in that way which he hath appointed thee, and upon those terms which he hath promised to help thee on. He requires thee to give all Diligence to make thy Calling and Election sure, and so to trust him, 2 *Pet.* 1. 10. He hath lined thee out a way in Scripture by which thou maist come to be sure; and charged thee to search and try thy self, till thou certainly know. Were he not a foolish traveller that would hold on his way when he doth not know whether it be right or wrong, and say, I hope I am right; I will not doubt of it; I will go on and trust God? Art not thou guilty of this folly in thy travels to Eternity? Not considering that a little serious enquiry and trial whether thy way be right, might save thee a great deal of labour which thou bestowest in vain, and must undo again, or else thou wilt mis of Salvation, and undo thy self: If thou shouldest see a man in despair, or that were certain to be damned for ever when he is dead, wouldest not thou look upon such a man as a pitifull object? Why thou that livest in wilfull uncertainty, and dost not know whether thou shalt be saved or no, art in the next condition to such a person; for ought thou knowest to the contrary, thy case hereafter may be as bad as his. I know not what thou thinkest of thy own state: but for my part, did I not know what a desperate, blind, dead piece a carnall heart is, I should wonder how thou dost to forget thy misery, and to keep off continual horrors from thy heart; And especially in these cases following.

1. I wonder how thou canst either think or speak of the dreadful God, without exceeding terror and astonishment, as long as thou art uncertain whether he be thy Father or thy Enemy, and knowest not but all his Attributes may be employed against thee, If his Saints must rejoyce before him with trembling, and serve him in fear; If they that are sure to receive the unmoveable Kingdom, must yet serve God with reverence and godly fear, because he is a consuming fire; How then should the remembrance of him be terrible to them that know not but this fire may for ever consume them?

2. How dost thou think without trembling upon Jesus Christ? when thou knowest not whether his blood hath purged thy Soul or not? and whether he will condemn thee or acquit thee in Judgement; nor whether he be set for thy rising or thy fall, *Luke* 2. 34. nor whether he be the corner-Stone and Foundation of thy happiness, or a stone of stumbling to break thee and grind thee to powder, *Mat.* 21. 44. Methinks thou shouldest still be in that tune as *Job* 31. 23. *Destruction from God is a terror to me, and by reason of his Highness I cannot endure.*

3. How canst thou open the Bible, and read a Chapter, or hear a Chapter read, but it should terrifie thee? Methinks every leaf should be to thee as *Belshazzars* writing upon the wall, except only that which draws thee to try and reform: If thou read the Promises, thou knowest

confusion and perturbation and fears, wherewith the mindes of all others are, distempered, as some think they are.

These (that so think) do differ themselves from the world but in opinion and outside, and some external good deeds; but in heart and minde being intangled in earthly snares, they have not attained the Divine Rest & heavenly Peace of the Spirit in their hearts; because they sought it not of God, nor approved themselves worthy or meet for it. *Macr. Hom.* 5. *Pf.* 2, 6, 7, 8, 9. *Heb.* 12. 28. 29.

Dan. 5. 5, 6.

not whether ever they shall be fulfilled to thee, because thou art uncertain of thy performance of the Condition: If thou read the Threatnings, for any thing thou knowest, thou dost read thy own sentence. I do not wonder if thou art an enemy to plain preaching, and if thou say of it, and of the Minister and Scripture it self, as *Ahab* of the Prophet, *I hate him, for he doth not prophesie good concerning me, but evil.* 1 King. 22. 8.

4. I wonder how thou canst without terror approach God in prayer, or any duty. When thou callest him thy Father, thou knowest not whether thou speak true or false: When thou needest him in thy sickness, or other extremity, thou knowest not whether thou hast a friend to go to, or any enemy. When thou receivest the Sacrament, thou knowest not whether thou take thy blessing or thy bane. And who would willingly live such a life as this?

5. What comfort canst thou finde in any thing which thou possessest? Methinks, Friends, and Honours, and House, and Lands, should do thee little good, till thou know that thou hast the love of God with-all, and shalt have Rest with him when thou leavest these. Offer to a prisoner before he know his sentence, either Musick, or Clothes, or Lands, or Preferment, and what cares he for any of these? till he know how he shall scape for his life, and then he will look after these comforts of life, and not before; for he knows if he must die the next day, it will be small comfort to die rich or honourable. Methinks it should be so with thee, till thou know thine eternal state: Dost not thou as *Ezek.* 12. 18. *Eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy drink with trembling and carefulness?* and say, Alas, though I have these to refresh my body now, yet I know not what I shall have hereafter! Even when thou liest down to take thy rest, methinks the uncertainty of thy Salvation should keep thee waking, or amaze thee in thy dreams, and trouble thy sleep; and thou shouldest say as *Job* in a smaller distress than thine, *Job* 7. 13, 14. *When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint; then thou scarest me through dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.*

6. Doth it not grieve thee to see the people of God so comfortable, when thou hast none thy self? and to think of the Glory which they shall inherit, when thou hast no assurance thy self of ever enjoying it?

7. What shift dost thou make to think of thy dying hour? Thou knowest it is hard by, and thers no avoiding it, nor any medicine found out that can prevent it: Thou knowest it is the *King of terror*, *Job* 18. 14. and the very inlet to thine unchangeable state: The godly that have some assurance of their future welfare, have yet much ado to submit to it willingly, and finde, that to die comfortably is a very difficult work. How then canst thou think of it then without astonishment, who hast got no assurance of the Rest to come? If thou shouldest die this day (and *who knows what a day may bring forth?* *Prov.* 27. 1.) thou dost not know whether thou shalt go straight to Heaven or to Hell: And canst thou be

be merry till thou art got out of this dangerous state? Methinks that in *Deut.* 28. 25, 26, 27. should be the looking glass of thy heart.

8. What shift dost thou make to preserve thy heart from horror, when thou remembrest the great Judgement day, and the Everlasting flames? Dost thou not tremble as *Felix* when thou hearest of it? and as the Elders of the Town trembled when *Samuel* came in it, saying, *Comest thou peaceably?* So methinks thou shouldst do when the Minister comes into the Pulpit: And thy heart, when ever thou meditatest of that day, should meditate terror, *Isai.* 33. 18, And thou shouldst be even a terror to thy self, and all thy friends, *Jer.* 20. 4. If the keepers trembled, and became as dead men, when they did but see the Angels, *Mat.* 28. 3, 4. how canst thou think of living in Hell with Devils, till thou hast got some sound assurance that thou shalt escape it? Or if thou seldom think of these things, the wonder is as great, what shift thou makest to keep those thoughts from thy heart; and to live so quietly in so dolefull a state? Thy bed is very soft, or thy heart is very hard, if thou canst sleep soundly in this uncertain case.

Acts 24. 25. 7
1 Sam. 16. 4.

I have shewed thee the danger; let me next proceed to shew thee the Remedy.

SECT. II.

IF this general uncertainty of the world about their Salvation were constrained or remediless, then must it be born as other unavoidable miseries, and it were unmeet either to reprove them for it, or exhort them from it: But, alas, the Common Cause is Wilsfulness and Negligence; Men will not be perswaded to use the Remedy, though it be easie, and at hand, prescribed to them by God himself, and all necessary helps thereunto provided for them. The great means to conquer this Uncertainty is Self-Examination, or the serious and Diligent trying of a mans heart and state by the rule of Scripture. This Scripture tels us plainly, who shall be saved, and who shall not: So that if men would but first search the Word to finde out who be these men that shall have Rest, and what be their properties by which they may be known; and then next search carefully their own hearts, till they finde whether they are those men or not; how could they chuse but come to some Certainty? But, alas, either men understand not the nature and use of this duty, or else they will not be at the pains to try. Go through a Congregation of a thousand men, and how few of them shall you meet with, that ever bestowed one hour in all their lives in a close Examination of their title to Heaven? Ask thy own Conscience, Reader; When was the time, and where was the place, that ever thou solemnly tookest thy heart to task as in the sight of God, and examinest it by Scripture Interrogatories, whether it be Born again and Renewed, or not? Whether it be

S. 2.

The New Creature in all Christians doth differ from the men of this world by the Renovation of the mind and the calmness of their thoughts, and the Love of God, and the heavenly Love. *Marcarius. Homil.* 5.

Holy, or not? Whether it be set most on God, or on creatures? on Heaven, or on Earth? and didst follow on this Examination till thou hast discovered thy Condition, and so pass sentence on thy self accordingly?

But because this is a Work of so high Concernment, and so commonly neglected, and mans Souls do so much languish everywhere under this neglect; I will therefore (though it be Digressive) 1. Shew you, That it is possible by trying to come to a Certainty. 2. Shew you the hindrances that keep men from trying, and from Assurance. 3. I will lay down some Motives to perswade you to it. 4. I will give you some Directions how you should performe it. 5. And lastly, I will lay you down some Marks out of Scripture, by which you may try, and so come to an infallible Certainty, Whether you are the People of God for whom this Rest Remaineth, or no. And to prepare the way to these, I will a little first open to you, what Examination is, and what that Certainty is, which we may expect to attain to.

SECT. III.

S. 3.
 Definition of
 Examination.

THIS Self-Examination, is, *An enquiry into the course of our lives, but more especially into the inward Acts of our Souls, and trying of their Sincerity by the Word of God, and accordingly Judging of our Real and Relative Estate.*

So that Examination containeth severall Acts: 1. There must be the Tryal of the Physical Truth or Sincerity of our acts; That is, An enquiry after the very Being of them: As whether there be such an act as Belief, or Desire, or Love to God, within us, or not? This must be discovered by Conscience, and the internal sence of the Soul, whereby it is able to feel and perceive its own Acts, and to know whether they be Real or Counterfeit.

2. The next is, The Tryal of the Moral Truth or Sincerity of our Acts: Whether they are such as agree with the Rule and the Nature of their Objects. This is discursive work of Reason, comparing our Acts with the Rule; It implyeth the former knowledge of the Being of our Acts; and it implyeth the knowledge of Scripture in the point in question; and also the Belief of the Truth of Scripture. This Moral, Spiritual Truth of our Acts, is another thing, far different from the Natural or Physicall Truth, as far as a Mans Being differeth from his Honesty. One man loveth his wife under the notion of an harlot, or only to satisfy his lust; Another loveth his wife with a true Conjugal Affection; The former is True Physical Love, or true in point of Being; but the latter only is True Moral Love. The like may be said in regard of all the Acts of the Soul; There is a Believing, Loving, Trusting, Fearing, Rejoycing, all true in point of Being, and not counterfeit; which yet are

* The very greatest of our Divines (beyond sea) are so foully mistaken in this, as to tell the Papists so confidently, that every man that hath true faith doth know and feel it; not only that he hath

are all false in point of Morality and right-being and so no gracious Acts at all.

judicious *Testardus* is pe remptory here ; and his learned neighbour *Chameir* averers, *Hanc operationem Spiritus Sancti sentiri ab uno quoque in quo fiat, nec relinquere quenquam ignarum sui. To. 3. de Fidei Objectis. lib. 13. c. 2.3.* But our English Divines in this point are the most sound of any in the world; being more exercised, I think, about doubting tender Consciences; You see Practise discovereth some truth, which meer disputing loseth. *Idem Chamier. Possimè asserit, Neminem credere in Christum, qui non credat sibi remissa esse peccata, se esse justificatum. Ibid. c. 5. & pejus, adhuc, T.3. l. 13. c. 6. §. 14. Si plane cognoscere (nos esse predestinatos) intelligas rem scire ita se habere, & certam esse, concedo. Hoc enim fides habet vera, nec est vera si non habet.* When a Papist discovers one or two such, O how it hardens them against all our doctrine, and makes them read all the rest with invincible prejudice; Even as we suspect the more all theirs, because of those errors that we palpably discern. *Nec melius magnus Calvinus, Instit. l. 3. c. 2. §. 16. Fidelis non est nisi qui suæ salutis securitati mixtus, Diabolo & morti confidenter insultet. Sic alibi passim, & ipse, & Lutherus, & alii plurimi. Vere fidelis non est nisi qui solida persuasione Deum sibi propitium benevoluntque patrem esse persuasus, de ejus benignitate omnia sibi pollicetur; nisi qui Divina erga si benevolentia promissionibus fretus, indubitationis salutis expectationem præsumit. Id. Ibid. At hæc in §. 17. mollificat Calvinus, haud sanè tamen judicans fidei naturam in certitudine hæc positam esse, etsi concedit eam temptationibus & inquietudine aliquando esse impetitam.*

3. The third thing contained in the Work of self-Examination, is, The Judging or Concluding of our Real Estate, that is, of the habitual temper or disposition of our Hearts, by the quality of their Acts; Whether they are such Acts as prove a Habit of Holiness? or only some slight Disposition? or whether they are only by some Accident enticed and inforced, and prove neither Habit nor Disposition? The like also of our Evil Acts. Now the Acts which prove a Habit must be, 1. Free and chearful; not constrained, or such as we had rather not do, if we could help it; 2. Frequent, if there be opportunity; 3. Thorough and serious. Where note also, That the Trial of the Souls Disposition by those Acts which make after the End (as Desire, Love, &c. to God, Christ, Heaven) is alwayes more Necessary and more Certain, then the trial of its Disposition to the Means only.

4. The last Act in this Examination, is, To Conclude or Judge of our Relative Estate, from the former Judgement of our Acts and Habits. As if we finde sincere Acts, we may conclude that we have the Habits: so from both we may Conclude of our Relation. So that our Relations or Habits are neither of them felt, or known immediatly; but must be gathered from the knowledge of our Acts which may be felt. As for Example, 1. I enquire whether I Believe in Christ, or Love God? 2. If I finde that I do, then I enquire next, whether I do it sincerely, according to the Rule and the Nature of the Object? 3. If I finde that I do so, then I conclude that I am Regenerate or Sanctified. 4. And from both these I conclude that I am Pardoned, Reconciled, Justified and Adopted into Sonship and title to the Inheritance. All this is done in a way of Reasoning thus:

1. He that Believes in Spiritual sincerity, or he that Loves God in Spiritual

Spiritual sincerity, is a Regenerate Man: But I do so Believe and Love; Therefore I am Regenerate.

2. He that Believes in sincerity, or he that is Regenerate (for the Conclusion will follow upon either) is also Pardoned, Justified and Adopted: But I do so Believe, or I am Regenerate: Therefore I am Justified, &c.

SECT. IV.

§. 4. *Assurance
what.*

¶ **T**HUS you see what Examination is. Now let us see what this Certainty or Assurance is. And indeed, It is nothing else but the Knowledge of the forementioned Conclusions (that we are sanctified, Justified, shall be Glorified) as they arise from the premises in the work of Examination.

So that here you may observe, how immediatly this Assurance followeth the Conclusion in Examination; and so how necessary Examination is to the obtaining of Assurance, and how conducive therunto.

Also that we are not speaking of the Certainty of the Object, or of the thing in it self considered; but of the Certainty of the Subject, or of the thing to our Knowledge.

Also you may observe, that before we can come to this Certainty of the Conclusion, [That we are Justified, and shall be Glorified] there must be a Certainty of the Premises. And in respect of the Major Proposition [He that Believeth sincerely, shall be Justified and saved] there is requisite in us, 1. A Certainty of Knowledge, That such a Proposition is written in Scripture: 2. A Certainty of Assent or Faith, That this Scripture is the Word of God and True. Also in respect of the Minor Proposition [But I do sincerely Believe, or Love, &c.] there is requisite, 1. A Certainty of the Truth of our Faith in point of Being: 2. And a Certainty of its Truth in point of Morality, or Congruence with the Rule, on its Right being. And then followeth the Assurance, which is the Certainty that the Conclusion [Therefore I am Justified, &c.] followeth necessarily upon the former Premises.

^b *Vid. Grego.
de Valen. Tom.
2. disp. 8. q. 4.
punct. 4.*

^b Here also you must carefully distinguish betwixt the several degrees of Assurance. All Assurance is not of the highest degree. It differs in strength according to the different degrees of Apprehension in all the fore-mentioned Points of Certainty which are necessary thereunto. He that can truly raise the fore-said Conclusion [That he is justified, &c.] from the Premises, hath some degree of Assurance; though he do it with much weakness, and staggering and doubting. The weakness of our Assurance in any one point of the Premises, will accordingly weaken our Assurance in the Conclusion.

¶ Some when they speak of Certainty of Salvation, do mean only such a Certainty as excludeth all doubting, and think nothing else can be called

led Certainty, but this high degree. Perhaps some Papists mean this, when they deny a Certainty. Some also maintain, that *S. Paul's* Plerophory, or Full Assurance, is this Highest degree of Assurance; and that some Christians do in this life attain to it. But *Paul* calls it full Assurance in comparison of lower degrees, and not because it is perfect. For if Assurance be perfect, then also our Certainty of Knowledge, Faith and Sense in the Premises must be perfect: And if some Grace perfect, why not all? and so we turn *Novatians*, *Chatharists*, *Perfectionists*. Perhaps in some their Certainty may be so great, that it may overcome all sensible doubting, or sensible stirrings of Unbelief, by reason of the sweet and powerful Acts and effects of that Certainty: And yet it doth not overcome all Unbelief and Uncertainty, so as to expel or nullifie them; but a certain measure of them remaineth still. Even as when you would heat cold water by the mixture of hot, you may pour in the hot so long till no coldness is felt, and yet the water may be far from the highest degree of heat. So Faith may suppress the sensible stirrings of unbelief, and Certainty prevail against all the trouble of uncertainty, and yet be far from the highest degree.

So that by this which is said, you may answer the Question What Certainty is to be attained in this Life? And what Certainty it is that we press men to labour for and expect?

Furthermore; You must be sure to distinguish betwixt Assurance itself, and the Joy, and Strength, and other sweet Effects which follow Assurance, or which immediately accompany it.

It is possible that there may be Assurance, and yet no comfort, or little. There are many unskilful, but self-conceited Disputers of late, fitter to mannage a club than an Argument, who tell us, That it must be the Spirit that must Assure us of our Salvation, and not our Marks and Evidences of Grace, That our comfort must not be taken from any thing in our selves; That our Justification must be immediately believed, and not proved by our Signs of Sanctification, &c. Of these in order.

1. It is as wise a Question to ask, Whether our Assurance come from the Spirit, or our Evidences, or our Faith, &c. as to ask Whether it be our meat, or our stomach, our teeth, or our hands, that feed us? Or whether it be our Eye-sight, or the Sun-light by which we see things? They are distinct Causes, all necessary to the producing of the same effect.

So that by what hath been said you may discern, that the Spirit, and Knowledge, and Faith, and Scripture, and inward Holiness, and Reason, and inward Sense or Conscience, have all several parts, and necessary uses in producing our Assurances; which I will shew you distinctly.

1. To the Spirit belong these particulars: 1. He hath indited those Scriptures which contain the promise of our Pardon and Salvation. 2. He giveth us the habit or power of Believing. 3. He helpeth us also to Believe Actually, That the Word is true, and to receive Christ and the priviledges offered in the Promise. 4. He worketh in us those

That it is not properly any act of faith at all, (much lesse the justifying Act) to Believe that my sins are pardoned, or that Christ died in a special sense for Me, or that I am a Believer, or that I shall be saved; besides what, I have said in the Appendix to my Aphorisms of Justification, I refer you for satisfaction to judicious M.
A. Worron de Reconcil. par. 1. l. 2. c. 15. n. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. p. 87, 88, 89, 90, &c.

Graces,

^a I use the word *Evidence* all along in the vulgar sense as the same with Signs, and not in the proper sense as the Schools do.

Graces, and exciteth those Gracious Acts with us, which are the ^a Ev-
idences or Marks of our interest to pardon and Life: He helpeth us to per-
form those acts which God hath made to be the Condition of Pardon
and Glory. 5. He helpeth us to feel and discover these Acts in our selves.
6. He helpeth us to compare them with the Rule, and finding out their
qualifications to judge of their Sincerity and Acceptation with God.
7. He helpeth our Reason to conclude rightly of our States from our
Acts. He enliveneth and heightneth our Apprehension in these particu-
lars, that our assurance may accordingly be strong and lively. 9 He ex-
citeth our Joy, and filleth with comfort (when he pleaseth) upon this As-
surance. None of all these could we perform well of our selves.

2. The Part which the Scripture hath in this Work is, 1. It affordeth us
the Major Propositions, [That whosoever Believeth sincerely shall be
saved.] 2 It is the Rule by which our Acts must be tried, that we may
judge of their Moral Truth.

3. The Part that Knowledge hath in it, is to know that the foresaid
Proposition is written in Scripture.

4. The work of Faith is to Believe the Truth of that Scripture, and
to be the matter of one of our chief Evidences.

5. Our Holiness, and true Faith, as they are Marks and Evidences, are
the very *Medium* of our Argument from which we conclude.

6. Our Conscience and internal Sense do acquaint us with both the
Being and Qualifications of our inward Acts, which are this *Medium*,
and which are called Marks.

^e Therefore that saying of Cajetane is not so much to be valued as by some our Divines it is. *Certitudine fidei quilibet scit certo se habere donum infusum fidei, idque absque formidine alterius partis.* Except

7. Our Reason or Discourse is Necessary to form the Argument,
and raise the Conclusion from the Premises; and to compare our Acts
with the Rule, and judge of the Sincerity, &c.

^e So that you see our Assurance is not an Effect of any one single Cause alone. And so neither meerly of Faith, by Signs, or by the Spirit.
Form all this you may gather, 1. ^f What the Seal of the Spirit is, to wit, the Works or fruits of the Spirit in us; 2. What the testimony of the Spirit is, (for if it be not some of the forementioned Acts, I yet know it not:) 3. What the Testimony of Conscience is.

And (if I be not mistaken) the Testimony of the Spirit, and the Testimony of Conscience are two concurrent Testimonies or Causes, to

he take *Certitudo fidei* in a very large improper sense. ^f Read Gataker's, *Shadows without Substances*, pag. 83, 84. who opens this solidly as he useth in other things. *Sed cave de doctrinâ quam plurimorum Theologorum, qui Testimonium Sp. Sancti intelligunt esse per Specierum infusionem, & non per intellectus emendativam illuminationem. Ita (vir alioquin magnus) Chamierus Tom. 3. lib. 13. cap. 17. §. 6. ait (haud tute) Hoc (Sp. Testimonium) dico esse Verbum Dei: Et ita appellari in Scripturis: in quibus Revelationes illæ, quæ fiebant Prophetis, per internum & arcanum motum Spiritus perpetuo appellantur nomine Verbum Dei: nec differebat ab ista energia, nisi modo: quia viz. in prophetis erat extraordinarius, ut in fidelibus ordinarius.* But you may most clearly see the nature of the Spirits Testimony in the most excellent Discourses of two learned men in another case i. e. Rob. Baron. *Apolog.* pag. 733. And *Amyraldus* in *Thest. Sal. Vol. 1. p. 122.*

produce one and the same Effect, and to afford the Premises to the same conclusion, and then to raise our Joy thereupon. So that they may well be said to witness together. Not one laying down the entire Conclusion of it self, [That we are the children of God] And then the other attesting the same entirely again of it self : But as concurrent Causes to the same Numerical Conclusion.

But this with Submission to better Judgements, and further Search.

By this also you may see that the common distinction of Certainty of Adherence, and Certainty of Evidence, must be taken with a grain or two of salt. For there is no Certainty without Evidence, no more then there is a Conclusion without a *Medium*. A small degree of Certainty, hath some small glimpse of Evidence. Indeed, 1. The Assent to the truth of the Promise: 2. And the Acceptation of Christ offered with his benefits, are both before and without any sight or consideration of Evidence; and are themselves our best Evidence, ^h being that Faith which is the Condition of our Justification; but before any man can in the least Assurance conclude, that he is the child of God, and Justified, he must have some Assurance of that Mark or Evidence. For who can conclude Absolutely, that he shall receive the thing contained in a Conditional Promise, till he know that he hath performed the Condition? For those that say, There is no Condition to the New Covenant, I think them not worthy a word of confutation.

And for their Assertion ⁱ, [That we are bound immediately to Believe that we are Justified, and in special Favour with God :] It is such as no man of competent knowledge in the Scripture, and belief of its truth, can once imagine. For if every man must believe this, then most must believe a lye, (for they never shall be Justified :) yea all must at first believe a lye; for they are not Justified till they believe: and the believing that they are Justified is not the faith which Justifieth them. If only some men must believe this, how shall it be known who they be? The truth is, [That we are Justified] is not properly to be Believed at all: for nothing is to be believed which is not written: but it is nowhere written that you or I are Justified: only one of those Premises is written, from whence we may draw the Conclusion, That we are Justified, if so be that our own hearts do afford us the other of the Premises. So that Our Actual Justification is not a matter of meer Faith, but a conclusion from Faith and Conscience together. If God have nowhere promised to any man Justification immediately without Condition, then no man can so believe it: But God hath nowhere promised it Absolutely; There-

^g The distinction in the Schools used of *Certitudo fidei*, & *Certitudo Evidentie*, I deny not. But that hath a quite different sense from this as is used.

^h Therefore I say not that our first comfort, much less our Justification is procured by the sight of Evidences: But our Assurance is.

ⁱ Their common Error, [That Justifying Faith is nothing else but a persuasion more or less of the Love of God to us] is the Root of this and many more mistakes. To Justifie us, and to Assure us that we are Justified, are quite different things, and procured by different

ways, and at several times usually. *Pessimè etiam Dollis. Keckerm. System. Theol. l. 3. c. 7. §. 7. asserit, quod statim eo momento quo absolutio ejusmodi fit, cordibus Electorum Deus immittit. Nuncium illum sententia lata, viz. Spiritum Sanctum, qui eos de gratia Dei certos reddat, atque ita conscientia pacem ipsis concilit. Ita & p. 417. seq. Et eodem modo plurimi transmarin. Theolog. Vid. Aquin. ad 1. Sent. dist. 17. art. 1, 2, 3. q. 112. & Scotum ad 3. Sent. dist. 23. q. unicâ. Bonavent.*
1. Sent. q. 17. Biel in 2. Sent. dist. 27. q. 3.

fore, &c. Nor hath he declared to any man, that is not first a Believer, that he loveth him with any more then a common love; Therefore no more can be believed but a common love to any such. For the Eternal Love and Election is manifest to no man before he is a Believer.

SECT. V.

S. 5.
* Yet I believe that their Divines have made the difference betwixt us and the Papists seem wider then it is, & do these words of one of them: *Ex hoc unico articulo quantumvis minuto, a plerisque reputari queat universus Papatus, & Lutheranismus dependet. Martinus Eifengrenius initio Apo. de Cer. Salv. And so have some of our Divines on the other side, as Luther in Gen. 41. Etiam si nihil prater ea peccatum esset in doctrina Pontificia, iustas habemus causas cur ab Ecclesia infideli nos sejungeremus.*

2. **H**AVING thus shewed you what Examination is, and what Assurance is; I come to the second thing promised; To shew you, That such an Infallible Certainty of Salvation may be attained, and ought to be laboured for, (though a Perfect Certainty cannot here be attained:) And that Examination is the means to attain it. In which I shall be the briefer, because many Writers ^k against the Papists on this point have said enough already. Yet somewhat I will say, 1. Because it is the common conceit of the Ignorant Vulgar, That an infallible Certainty cannot be attained; 2. And many have taught and printed, That it is only the Testimony of the Spirit that can assure us; and that this proving our Justification by our Sanctification, and searching after Marks and Signs in our selves for the procuring of Assurance is a dangerous and deceitful way, Thus we have the Papists, the Antinomians, and the ignorant Vulgar conspiring against this Doctrine of Assurance and Examination. Which I maintain against them by these Arguments.

1. Scripture tells us we may know, and that the Saints before us have known their Justification, and future Salvation; 2 *Cer. 5. 1. Rom. 8. 36. Joh. 21. 15. 1 Joh 5. 19 & 4. 13. & 3. 14, 24. & 2. 3. 5. Rom. 8. 15, 16, 36. Ephes. 3. 12.* I refer you to the places for brevity.

2. If we may be certain of the Premises, then may we also be certain of the undeniable Conclusion of them. But here we may be certain of both the Premises. For, 1. *That whosoever believeth in Christ shall not perish, but shall have everlasting life*, is the voice of the Gospel; and therefore that we may be sure of: That we are such Believers, may be known by Conscience and internal Sense. I know all the Question is in this. Whether the Moral Truth or Sincerity of our Faith and other Graces can be known thus, or not? And that it may I prove thus.

1. From the natural use of this Conscience, and internal Sense; which is to acquaint us not only with the Being, but the Qualifications of the Acts of our Souls. All voluntary Motions are Sensible. And though the heart is so deceitfull, that no man can certainly know the heart of another, and with much difficulty clearly know their own; yet by diligent observation and examination known they may be; for though our inward sense and Conscience may be depraved, yet not extirpated, or quite extinguished.

2. The Commands of Believing, Repenting, &c. were in Vain, especially as the Condition of the Covenant, if we could not know whether we perform them or not.

3. The Scripture would never make such a wide difference between the Godly and the Wicked, the children of God and the children of the Devil, and set forth the happiness of the one, and the misery of the other so largely, and make this Difference to run through all the veins of its Doctrine, if a man cannot know which of these two states he is in.

4. Much less would the Holy Ghost urge us to give all diligence to make our Calling and Election sure, if it could not be done, 2 *Pet.* 1. 10. And that this is not meant of Objective Certainty, but of the Subjective, which appeareth in this; That the Apostle mentioneth not Salvation or any thing to come, but Calling and Election, which to Believers were Objectively Certain before, as being both past.

5. And to what purpose should we be so earnestly urged to examine, and prove, and try our selves, Whether we be in the Faith, and whether Christ be in us, or we be Reprobates? 1 *Cor.* 11. 28. and 2 *Cor.* 13.

5. Why should we search for that which cannot be found?

6 How can we obey those precepts which require us to Rejoyce always, 1 *Thess.* 5. 16. to call God our Father, *Luke* 11. 2. to live in his Praises, *Plal.* 49. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. and to long for Christs Coming, *Rev.* 22. 17, 20. 2 *Thess.* 1. 10. and to comfort our selves with the mention of it, 1 *Thess.* 4. 18. which are all the Consequents of Assurance? Who can do any of these heartily, that is not in some measure sure that he is the Childe of God?

7. There are some duties that either the Saints only, or chiefly, are commanded to perform; And how shall that be done, if we cannot know that we are Saints? *Psal.* 144. 5. & 132. 9. & 30. 4. & 31. 23, &c.

Thus I have proved that a Certainty may be attained: an Infallible, though not a perfect Certainty: such as excludeth deceit, though it excludeth not all degree of doubting. If *Bellarmino* by his Conjectural Certainty, do mean this Infallible, though imperfect Certainty, (as I doubt he doth not, (then I would not much contend with him; And I acknowledge that it is not properly a Certainty of meer Faith, but mixt.

SECT. VI.

3. **T**He third thing that I promised, is, to shew you what are the Hindrances which keep men from Examination and Assurance, I shall 1. shew you what hinders them from Trying, and 2. What hindereth them from Knowing, when they do Try, That so when you see the Impediments, you may avoid them.

And 1. We cannot doubt but Satan will do his part, to hinder us from such a necessary duty as this: If all the power he hath can do it, or all the means and Instruments which he can raise up, he will be sure above all duties to keep you off from this. He is loth the Godly should have that Joy, and Assurance, and Advantage against Corruption, which the faithfull performance of Self Examination would procure them. And for the Ungodly he knows, if they should once fall close to this Examining task, they would

§. 6.

Hindrances of Examination.

1. Satan.

would finde out his deceits, and their own danger, and so be very likely to escape him; If they did but faithfully performe this duty, he were likely to lose most of the Subjects of his Kingdom, How could he get so many millions to Hell willingly, if they knew they went thither? And how could they chuse but know if they did throughly try? having such a clear light and sure rule in the Scripture to discover it? if the beast did know that he is going to thy slaughter, he would not be driven so easily to it; but would strive for his life before he comes to die, as well as he doth at the time of his death. If *Balaam* had seen as much of the danger as his *Asses*, in stead of his driving on so furiously, he would have been as loth to proceed as he. If the *Syrians* had known whether they were going, as well as *Elisha* did, they would have stop't before they had found themselves in the hand of their Enemies, 2 *King.* 6. 19, 20. So if sinners did but know wether they are hasting, they would stop before they are engulfed in damnation. If every swearer, drunkard, whoremonger, lover of the world, or unregenerate person whatsoever, did certainly know that the way he is in will never bring him to Heaven, and that if he die in it, he shall undoubtedly perish; Satan could never get him to proceed so resolutely: Alas, he would then think every day a year till he were out of the danger; and whether he were eating, drinking, working, or what ever he were doing, the thoughts of his danger would be still in his minde, and this voice would be still in his ears, *Except thou Repent and be converted thou shalt surely perish.* The Devil knows well enough, that if he cannot keep men from trying their states, and knowing their misery, he shall hardly be able to keep them from Repentance and Salvation: And therefore he deals with them as *Isa* with *Sisera*; she gives him fair words, and food, and layeth him to sleep, and covereth his face, and then she comes upon him softly, & strikes the nail into his temples: And as the *Philistines* with *Sampson*, who first put out his eyes, and then made him grind in their mills. If the pit be not covered, who but the blinde will fall into it? If the snare be not hid, the bird will escape it: Satan knows how to angle for Souls, better then to shew them the hook and line, and to fright them away with a noise, or with his own appearance.

Therefore he labours to keep them from a searching Ministry; or to keep the Minister from helping them to search: or to take off the edge of the Word, that it may not pierce and divide; or to turn away their thoughts; or to possess them with prejudice: Satan is acquainted with all the Preparations and Studies of the Minister, he knows when he hath provided a searching Sermon, fitted to the state and necessity of a hearer; and therefore he will keep him away that day, if it be possible, above all, or else cast him asleep, or steal away the Word by the cares and talk of the world, or some way prevent its operation, and the sinners obedience.

This is the first Hinderance.

SECT. VII.

Judg. 4. 19.
21.

Judg. 16. 21.

SECT. VII.

2. **W**icked men also are great impediments to poor sinners when they should examine and discover their estates. 1. Their examples hinder much. * When an ignorant sinner seeth all his friends and neighbours do as he doth, and live quietly in the same state with himself, yea the Rich and Learned as well as others, this is an exceeding great temptation to him to proceed in his security. 2. Also the merry company and pleasant discourse of these men doth take away the thoughts of his Spiritual State, and doth make the understanding drunk with their sensual delight: so that if the Spirit had before put into them any jealousy of themselves, or any purpose to try themselves, this Jovial company doth soon quench them all. 3. Also their continual discourses of nothing but matters of the world, doth damp all these purposes for self-trying, and make them forgotten. 4. Their railings also, and scorn-
ing at godly persons, is a very great impediment to multitudes of Souls, and possesseth them with such a prejudice and dislike of the way to Heaven, that they settle resolutely in the way they are in. † 5. Also their constant persuasions, allurements, threats, &c. hinder much. God doth scarce ever open the eyes of a poor sinner, to see that all is naught with him, and his way is wrong, but presently there is a multitude of Satans Apostles ready to flatter him, and dawb, and deceive, and settle him again in the quiet possession of his former Matter. What, say they, do you make a doubt of your Salvation, who have lived so well, and done no body harm, and been beloved of all? God is mercifull: and if such as you shall not be saved, God help a great many: What do you think is become of all your forefathers? and what will become of all your friends and neighbours that live as you do? Will they all be damned? Shall none be saved think you, but a few strict precisians? Come, come, if ye hearken to these Puritan books or Preachers, they will drive you to despair shortly, or drive you out of your wits: they must have something to say: they would have all like themselves: Are not all men sinners? and did not Christ die to save sinners? Never trouble your head with these thoughts, but believe and you shall do well ---- * Thus do they follow the Soul that is escaping from Satan, with refusels cries till they have brought him back; Oh, how many thousand's have such charms kept asleep in deceit and security, till Death and Hell have awaked and better informed them! The Lord calls to the sinner, and tels him, † *The Gate is strait; the way is narrow, and few*

*At hic nihil
finit quo
& celeberrima
maxime de-
pit. Nihil ergo
magis prestan-
dum est, quam
ne per coram ritu
sequamur as-
secuti. m
egens, per-
gates non qua
eandem ei,
sed qui un-
Nulla res nos
maioribus malis
imulat, quam
quod ad rama-
nem componi-
ma, optima
ati ea, que
magis assensu
rapiet, sua,
quoniam, ex-
empla multa
sunt: nec ad
Ratio, sed
ad similitudi-
nem vivamus:
Inde ista tam
concordatio
alioquin supra
alios rationem.
Quod est
ge bonum
magis credit,
cum ipse, pe-
pulus precari,
ne no ita credit,
ut non alium
in se attrahat:
primi exito se-
quutibus sunt.
Nemo si in-
tum erat, sed*

et tunc causa & agor est. Seneca de vita beata, cap. 1. † Read on this subject Mr. Young his Books, which handle it fully. Unum operum dedit, ut in multitudine edocum, & aliqui dicit non bile a fac. em. Quid ad id quod tel in oposita, & male, et de non modo dicit ostendit? Seneca de vita beata, cap. 2. You see among the very Heathens goodness had still the most enemies. † Luk. 13. 24. 2 Cor. 13. 5. 2 Pet. 1. 10.

find it: Try and examine whether thou be in the faith or no: give all diligence to make sure in time: — And the world cries out clean contrary, Never doubt, Never trouble your selves with these thoughts.

— I intreat the sinner that is in this strait, to consider, That it is Christ and not their fathers, or mothers, or neighbours, or friends that must judge them at last; and if Christ condemn them, these cannot save them: and therefore common Reason may tell them, that it is not from the words of Ignorant men, but from the Word of God that they must fetch their comforts and hopes of Salvation. When *Ahab** would enquire among the multitudes of flattering Prophets, it was his death. They can flatter men into the snare, but they cannot tell how to bring them out. Oh, take the counsel of the holy Ghost, Ephes. 5. 6, 7. *Let no man deceive you with vain words, for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience: Be not ye therefore partakers with them.* And Acts 2. 40. *Save yourselves from this untoward generation.*

* 1 King. 22.
5, 6.

SECT. VIII.

§. 8. 3
* Or as Mr. Salomarth
saw, every
man is bound
to believe, but
no man to
Question whe-
ther he believe
or no. p. 92, 93.
And this Faith
(the faith) is a
being perswa-
ded more or
less of Christs
love. p. 94. So
thou by this
I octrine every
man is bound to
believe that
Christ loveth
him, and not to
question his be-
lieve, (if it were
only Christs
common love,
he might thus
believe it) but a
special love to
him is no where
written.

3. **B**UT the greatest hinderances are in mens own hearts.

1. Some are so Ignorant that they know not what Self-examination is, not what a Minister means when he perswadeth them to Try themselves: Or they know not that there is any Necessity of it; but think * every man is bound to Believe that God is his Father, and that his sins are pardoned, whether it be true or false; and that it were a great fault to make any Question of it; Or they do not think that Assurance can be attained; or that there is any such great differences betwixt one man and another; but that we are all Christians, and therefore need not to trouble our selves any further: Or at least they know not wherein the difference lies; nor how to set upon this searching of their hearts, nor to find out its secret motions, and to judge accordingly. They have as gross Conceits of that *Regeneration*, which they must search for, as *Nicodemus* had, *John* 3. 5. And when they should Try whether the Spirit be in them, they are like those in *Acts* 19. 2. That *knew not whether there were a holy Ghost to be received or no.*

2. Some are such Infidels that they will not believe that ever God will make such a difference betwixt men in the life to come, and therefore will not search themselves whether they differ here: Though Judgement and Resurrection be in their Creed, yet they are not in their Faith.

3. Some are so Dead-hearted, that they perceive not how neerly it doth concern them; let us say what we can to them, they lay it not to heart, but give us the hearing, and there's an end.

4. Some are so possessed with self-love and Pride, that they will not so much as suspect any such danger to themselves. Like a proud Tradesman

Tradesman who scorns the motion when his friends desire him to cast up his Books because they are afraid he will Break. As some fond Parents ^a that have an over-weening conceit of their own Children, and therefore will not believe or hear any evil of them ; such a fond Self-love doth hinder men suspecting and trying their states.

5. Some are so guilty that they dare not try : They are so fearful that they shall find their estates unsound, that they dare not search into them. And yet they dare venture them to a more dreadful Trial.

6. Some are so far in love with their sin, and so far in dislike with ⁶ the way of God, that they dare not fall on the Trial of their ways, lest they be forced from the course which they love, to that which they loath.

7. Some are so Resolved already never to change their present state, ⁷ that they neglect Examination as a useless thing : Before they will turn so precise and seek a new way, when they have lived so long, and gone so far, they will put their Eternal state to the venture, come of it what will. And when a man is fully resolved to hold on his way, and not to turn back, be it right or wrong, to what end should he enquire whether he be right or no ?

8. Most men are so taken up with their worldly affairs, and are so busie ⁸ in driving the trade of providing for the flesh, that they cannot set themselves to the Trying of their Title to Heaven : They have another kinde of happiness in their eye which they are pursuing, which will not suffer them to make sure of Heaven.

9. Most men are so clogged with a Laziness and Slothfulness of Spirit, ⁹ that they will not be perswaded to be at the pains of an hours Examination of their own hearts. It requireth some labour and diligence to accomplish it thoroughly, and they will rather venture all then set about it.

10. But the most common and dangerous impediment, is that false ¹⁰ Faith and Hope, commonly called Presumption, which bears up the hearts of the most of the world, and so keeps them from suspecting their danger.

Thus you see what abundance of difficulties must be overcome before a man can closely set upon the Examining of his heart. I do but name them for brevity sake.

SECT. IX.

AND if a man do break through all these Impediments, and set upon the Duty, yet Assurance is not presently attained : Of those few who do enquire after marks and Means of Assurance, and bestow some pains to learn the difference between the sound Christian, and the unsound, and look often into their own hearts ; yet divers are deceived and do miscarry, especially through these following Causes.

111 2

1. There

^{§. 9.}
Hinderances
which keep
many that do
examine, from
attaining
strong Assu-
rance, and
cause many to
be deceived.

1. There is such a Confusion and darkness in the Soul of man, especially of an unregenerate man, that he can scarcely tell what he doth, or what is in him. As one can hardly finde any thing in a house where nothing keeps his place, but all is cast on a heap together; so is it in the heart where all things are in disorder, especially when darkness is added to this disorder; so that the heart is like an obscure Cave or Dungeon, where there is but a little crevise of light, and a man must rather grope then see. No wonder if men mistake in searching such a heart, and so miscarry in judging of their estates.

2. And the rather, because most men do accustom themselves to be strangers at home, and are little taken up with observing the temper and motions of their own hearts: All their studies are employed without them, and they are no where less acquainted then in their own breasts.

3. Besides many come to the work with forestalling conclusions: They are resolved what to judge before they Try: They use the duty but to strengthen their present conceits of themselves, and not to finde out the truth of their condition: Like a bribed Judge, who examines each party as if he would Judge uprightly, when he is resolved which way the cause shall go before hand. Or as perverse Disputers, who argue only to maintain their present opinions, rather then to try those opinions whether they are right or wrong. Just so do men examine their hearts.

4. Also men are partial in their own Cause: They are ready to think their great sins small, and their small sins to be none; their gifts of nature to be the work of Grace, and their gifts of common Grace, to be the special Grace of the Saints. They are straightwaies ready to say, *All*

Mat. 19. 20. *these have I kept from my youth: And I am rich and increased, &c.* Rev. 3. 17. The first common excellency that they meet with in themselves doth so dazle their eyes, that they are presently satisfied that all is well, and look no further.

I doubt not but a Protestant upon a dogmaticall Faith or belief of his tenets and principles, might among Papists die upon them, and yet come far short of salvation. How far would the name of Abraham have carried a Jew (in letter) Mr. Vines Sermon Numb. 14. 24. pag. 29.

5. Besides, most men do search but by the halves. If it will not easily and quickly be done, they are discouraged, and leave off. Few set to it and follow it, as becoms them in a work of such moment. He must give all diligence that means to make sure.

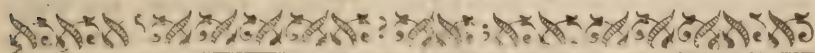
6. Also men try themselves by false Marks and Rules; not knowing wherein the truth of Christianity doth consist; some looking beyond, and some short of the Scripture standard.

7. Moreover there is so great likeness betwixt the lowest degree of special Grace, and the highest degree of common Grace, that it is no wonder if the unskillful be mistaken. It is a great Question, Whether the main difference between special Grace and common, be not rather gradual, then specifical: If it should be so (as some think) then the discovery will be much more difficult. However, to discern by what principle our affections are moved, and to what ends, and with what sincerity, is not very easie; there being so many wrong Ends and motives which may excite the like Acts. Every Grace in the Saints hath its counterfeits in the Hypocrite.

8. Also

8. Also men use to Try themselves by unsafe Marks: either looking 8
for a high degree of Grace instead of a lower degree in Sincerity, as many
doubting Christians do; or else enquiring only into their outward
Actions; or into their inward affections without their ends, motives and
other qualifications: The sure Evidences of Faith, Love &c. that are
Essential parts of our Christianity, and that be neereſt to the heart.

9. Lastly, Men frequently miscarry in this work by setting on it in 9
their own strength. As some expect the Spirit should do it without them,
so others attempt it themselves without seeking or expecting the help of
the Spirit: both these will certainly miscarry in their Assurance. How
far the Spirits Assistance is necessary, is shewed before, and the several
Acts which it must perform for us.



CHAP. VIII.

Further Causes of doubting among Christians.

SECT. I.

Because the Comfort of a Christians life doth so much consist 2
in his Assurance of Gods special Love, and because
the right way of obtaining it is so much controverted of
late, I will here proceed a little further in opening to you
some other Hinderances which keep true Christians from
Comfortable certainty, besides the forementioned Errors
in the Work of Examination: Though I would still have you remember
and be sensible, That the neglect or slighty performance of that great
duty, and not following on the search with Seriousness and Constancy,
is the most common Hinderance, for ought I have yet found.

§. I.
Some further
Hinderances
which keep
some Christi-
ans without
Assurance and
Comfort.

I shall add now these Ten more, which I find very ordinary Impedi-
ments, and therefore desire Christians more carefully to consider and
beware of them.

1. One common and great Cause of doubting and uncertainty, is,
The weakness and small measure of our Graces. A Little Grace is next
to None. Small things are hardly discerned. He that will see a small
needle, a hair, a mote, or atome, must have clear light and good eyes:
but Houses, and Towns, and Mountains are easily discerned. Most
Christians content themselves with a small measure of Grace, and do
not follow on to spiritual strength and manhood. They Believe so
weakly, and Love God so little, that they can scarce find whether they

- “ Believe and Love at all. Like a man in a swoon, whose pulse and breathing is so weak and obscure, that it can hardly be perceived whether they move at all, and consequently, whether the man be alive or dead.

Remedy.

- “ The chief Remedy for such would be, To follow on their duty, till their Graces be increased : Ply your work : Wait upon God in the use of his prescribed means, and he will undoubtedly bless you with Increase and strength. Oh that Christians would bestow most of that time in getting more Grace, which they bestow in Anxious doubtings whether they have any or none : And that they would lay out those Serious Affections in Praying, and seeking to Christ for more Grace, which they bestow in fruitless Complaints of their supposed Gracelessness ! I beseech thee, Christian, take this advice as from God : And then, when
- “ thou Believest strongly, and Lovest fervently, thou canst not doubt whether thou do Believe and Love or not : No more then a man that is burning hot can doubt whether he be warm ; or a man that is strong and lusty can doubt whether he be alive. Strong Affections will make
- “ you feel them. Who loveth his friend, or wife, or child, or any thing strongly, and doth not know it ? A great measure of Grace is seldom doubted of : Or if it be, you may quickly find when you seek and try.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

You sit poring and searching for pillars of hope within you, and bestow much pains to answer your own fears, but the ready way to make the business clear, is by going to Christ ; Stand not so much upon this Question, Whether you have believed in truth or no ; but put all out of doubt by a present faith. The door is open ; enter and live : You may more easily build a new fabric of comfort, by Taking Christ, then repair your old dwelling, and clear all sins that are brought against your tenure. Simonds desjected Soul. pag. 554.

2. **A** Nother Cause of uncomfortable living is, That Christians look more at their present Cause of Comfort or Discomfort, then they do at their Future Happiness, and the way to attain it. They look after Signs which may tell them what they are, more then they do at Precepts which tell them what they should do. They are very desirous to know whether they are Justified and beloved or not ; but they do not think what course they should take to be Justified, if they be not. As if their present Case must needs be their everlasting Case ; and if they be now unpardoned, there were no Remedy. Why I beseech thee consider this, Oh doubting Soul : What if all were as bad as thou dost fear ? and none of thy sins were yet pardoned ? Is not the Remedy at hand ? May not all this be done in a Moment ? Dost thou not know that thou maist have Christ and pardon when ever thou wilt ? Call not this a loose or strange Doctrine. Christ is willing if thou be willing. He offereth himself and all his benefits to thee : He presseth them on thee, and urgeth thee to accept them : He will condemn thee and destroy thee if thou wilt not accept them. Why dost thou therefore stand whining and complaining that thou art not Pardoned and Adopted, when thou shouldst take them being offered thee ? Were he not mad that would lie weeping, and wringing his hands, because he is not pardoned, when his Prince stands by

all the while offering him a pardon, and intreating, and threatning, and perswading, and correcting him, and all to make him take it? What would you say to such a man? Would you not chide him for his folly, and say, If thou wouldst have Pardon and Life, why dost thou not take it? Why then do you not say the like to your selves? Know ye not that Pardon and Adoption are offered you only on the Condition of your Believing? “ And this Believing is nothing else but the Accepting of “ Christ for thy Lord and Saviour, as he is offered to thee with his benefit fits in the Gospel: And this Accepting is principally (if not only) the Act “ of thy Will. So that if thou be willing to have Christ upon his own “ terms, that is, to Save and Rule thee, then thou art a Believer: Thy willingness is thy Faith. And if thou have Faith, thou hast the surest of all Evidences. Justifying Faith is not thy Perswasion of Gods special Love “ to thee, or of thy Justification; but thy Accepting Christ to make thee Just and Lovely. It may be thou wilt say, I cannot Believe; It is not so easie a matter to Believe as you make it. *Ans^r*. Indeed to those that “ are not willing, it is not easie: God only can make them willing: But to him that is willing to have Christ for King and Saviour, I will not say Believing is easie, but it is already performed; for this is Believing. Let me “ therefore put this Question to every doubting complaining Soul: What is it that thou art complaining and mourning for? What makes thee walk so sadly as thou dost? Because thou hast not Christ and his benefits? Why, art thou willing to have them on the forementioned Condition, or art thou not? If thou be willing, thou hast him: Thy Accepting is thy Believing: *To as many as Receive him* (that is, Accept him) *to them he gives power to become the Sons of God, even to them that Believe on his Name*, Joh. 1. 12. But if thou art not willing, why dost thou Complain? Me thinks the tongue should follow the bent of the Heart or Will; And they that would not have Christ, should be speaking against him, at least against his Laws and wayes, and not complaining because they do not enjoy him. Dost thou groan and make such moan for want of that which thou wouldst not have? If indeed thou wouldst not have Christ for thy King and Saviour, then have I nothing to say but to perswade thee to be Willing. Is it not madness then to lie complaining that we have not Christ, when we may have him if we will? If thou have him not, take him, and cease thy complaints: Thou canst not be so forward and willing as he is: And if he be Willing, and thou be Willing, who shall break the Match? I will not say as Mr. *Saltmarsh* most horridly doth, That we ought no more to Question our Faith, which is our first and foundation-Grace, then we ought to Question Christ the Foundation of our Faith. But this I say, That it were a more wise and direct course to accept Christ offered (which is Believing) then to spend so much time in doubting whether we have Christ and Faith or no.

*Flowings of
Christs Blood,
&c. pag. 98.*

SECT. III.

- §. 3. 3. **A**Nother Cause of many Christians trouble, is, Their mistaking Assurance for the Joy that sometime accompanieth it; or at least confounding them together. Therefore when they want the Joy of Assurance, they are as much cast down as if they wanted assurance it self.
- M. Paul Bayly* " I think one of the holiest, choicest men that ever Eng-land bred, yet describeth the temper of his spirit thus; *I think God in Christ, full assurance I have, but sometimes Spiritual I take not any.* In his Letters.
- Dr. Sibbs saith well, That as we cannot have Grace but by the work of the Spirit, so must there be a further Act to make us know that we have that Grace; and when we know we have Grace, yet must there be a further Act of the Spirit to give us Comfort in that Knowledge. Some Knowledge or Assurance of our Regenerate and Justified Estate the Spirit gives more ordinarily; but that sensible Joy is more seldom and extraordinary. We have cause enough to keep off doubtings and distress of Spirit, upon the bare sight of our Evidences, though we do not feel any further Joys. This these complaining Souls understand not; and therefore though they cannot deny their willingness to have Christ, nor many other the like Graces, which are infallible Signs of their Justification and Adoption, yet because they do not feel their spirits replenished with comforts, they throw away all, as if they had nothing. As if a childe should no longer take himself for a son, then he sees the smiles of his fathers face, or heareth the comfortable expressions of his mouth: And as if the Father did cease to be a Father when ever he ceaseth those smiles and speeches.

SECT. IV.

- §. 4. 4. **A**ND yet further is the trouble of these poor Souls increased, in that They know not the ordinary way of Gods conveying these expected Comforts. When they hear that they are the free gifts of the Spirit, they presently conceive themselves to be merely passive therein, and that they have nothing to do but to wait when God will bestow them: Not understanding, that though these Comforts are Spiritual, yet are they Rational, raised upon the Understandings apprehension of the Excellency of God our Happiness, and of our Interest in him; and by the rolling of this blessed Object in our frequent Meditations. The Spirit doth advance and not destroy our Reason: It doth rectifie it, and then use it as its ordinary Instrument for the conveyance of things to our Affections, and exciting them accordingly; and not lay it aside, and Affect us without it. Therefore our Joys are raised discoursively; and the Spirit first revealeth our Cause of Joy, and then helpeth us to Rejoyce upon those revealed grounds; So that he who Rejoyceth groundedly, knoweth why he Rejoyceth, or linearly. " Now these mistaken Christians he waiting when the Spirit doth cast in these Comforts into their hearts, while they sit still and labour not to excite their own Affections;
- In watchfulness and diligence we sooner meet with comfort, then in idle complaining; Our care therefore should be to get sound Evidence of a good estate, and then to keep those Evidences clear.* D. Sibbs Preface to Souls conflict.
- Nay,

Nay, while they Reason against the Comforts which they wait for. These men must be taught to know, That the matter of their Comfort is in the Promises, and thence they must fetch it as oft as they expect it : And that if they set themselves daily and diligently to Meditate of the Truth of those Promises, and of the rare excellency contained in them, and of their own title thereto, in this way they may expect the Spirits assistance for the raising of holy Comfort in their Souls. But if they lie still bewailing their want of Joy, while the full and free Promises lie by them, and never take them, and rip them up, and look into them, and apply them to their hearts by serious Meditation, They may complain for want of Comfort long enough before they have it, in Gods ordinary way of conveyance. God worketh upon Men as Men, as Reasonable Creatures : The Joy of the Promises, and the Joy of the Holy Ghost, are one Joy.

As if a poor man should complain for want of money when a chest full stands by him, and he may take what he will : Is it not better take it out, then lie complaining for want ?

And those Seducers who in their Ignorance misguide poor Souls in this point, do exceedingly wrong them : while they persuade them so to expect their comforts from the Spirit, as not to be any Authors of them themselves, not to raise up their own hearts by Argumentative means, telling them that such Comforts are but hammered by themselves, and not the genuine Comforts of the Spirit. How contrary is this to the Doctrine of Christ !

SECT. V.

5. **A** Nother Cause of the trouble of their Souls, is, Their expecting a greater measure of Assurance then God doth usually bestow upon his people. Most think as long as they have any doubting they have no Assurance : They consider not that there are many degrees of Infalible Certainty below a perfect or an undoubting Certainty. They must know, that while they are here they shall Know but in part : They shall be imperfect in their Knowledge of Scripture, which is their Rule in Trying, and imperfect in the Knowledge of their own obscure deceitful hearts. Some strangeness to God and themselves there will still remain : Some darkness will overspread the face of their Souls : Some Unbelief will be making head against their Faith : And some of their grievings of the Spirit will be Grieving themselves, and making a Breach in their Peace and Joy. Yet as long as their Faith is prevailing, and their assurance doth tread down, and subdue their Doubtings, though not quite expel them, they may walk in comfort, and maintain their Peace. But as long as they are resolved to lie down in sorrow till their Assurance be perfect, their daies on Earth must then be daies of sorrow.

§. 5.

God will keep the rich store of comfort and abiding comfort still till the great day, that when all the Family shall come together, he may pour out the fulness of his hidden treasures on them : we are now in the morning of the day, the feast is to come ; a breakfast must serve, to stay

the stomach, till the King of Saints with all his friends sit down together. Simonds Deserted Soul, pag. 507.

SECT. VI.

§. 6.

*So some think
they are Gods
people, because
they are of such
a party, or such
a strict Opini-
on; and when
they change
their Opinion
they change
their Comfort.
Some that could
have no Com-
fort while they
were among
the Orthodox,
as soon as they
were turned to
such or such a
sect, have
comfort in a-
bundance;
partly through
Sins dila-
tion, and partly
because they
think their
change in Op-
inion hath set
them right with
God, and
therefore they
rejoyce. So,
many Hypo-
rites, whose
Religion lyeth
only in their
Opinion, have
their Comfort
also only there.*

6. **A** Gain, many a soul lies long in trouble, by taking up their Com-
forts in the beginning upon unsound or uncertain grounds. This
may be the case of a gracious Soul, who hath better grounds, and doth not
see them: And then when they grow to more ripeness of Understanding,
and come to finde out the insufficiency of their former grounds of Com-
fort, they cast away their Comfort wholly, when they should only cast
away their rotten props of it, and search for better to support it with.
As if their Comfort and their Safety were both of a nature, and both built
on the same Foundation, they conclude against their Safety, because they
have discovered the mistake of their former Comforts. And there are
many much-applauded Books and Teachers of late who further the delu-
sion of poor Souls in this point, and make them believe, that because their
former Comforts were too Legal, and their perswasions of their good
estate were ill grounded, therefore themselves were under the Covenant
of works only, and their spiritual Condition as unsound as their Com-
forts: These men observe not, That while they deny us the use of Marks
to know our own state, yet they make use of them themselves to know
the states of others: Yea and of false and insufficient Marks too. For to
argue from the Motive of our perswasion of a good estate, to the good-
ness or badness of that estate, is no sound arguing: It followeth not that
a man is unregenerate, because he judged himself regenerate upon wrong
grounds: For perhaps he might have better grounds, and not know it;
or else not know which were good, and which bad. Safety and Comfort
stand not alwaies on the same bottom. Bad grounds do prove the Assu-
rance bad which was built upon them, but not alwaies the Estate bad.
These Teachers do but toss poor Souls up and down as the waves of the
Sea, making them believe that their Estate is altered as oft as their conceits
of it alter. Alas, few Christians do come to know either what are solid
grounds of comfort, or whether they have any such grounds themselves
in the Infancy of Christianity. But as an Infant hath life before he know-
eth it, and as he hath misapprehensions of himself and most other things
for certain years together, and yet it will not follow that therefore he
hath no life or reason: So is it in the case in hand. Yet this should per-
swade both Ministers and Believers themselves to lay right grounds for
their comfort in the beginning, as far as may be. For else usually when
they finde the flaw in their Comforts and Assurance, they will judge it
to be a flaw in their Safety and Real Estates. Just as I observe most per-
sons do who turn to Errours or Heresies: They took up the Truth in the
beginning upon either false or doubtfull grounds; and then when their
grounds are overthrown or shaken, they think the Doctrine is also over-
thrown, and so they let go both together; as if None had solid Argu-
ments, because they had not; or none could mannage them better then
They.

They. Even so when they perceive that their Arguments for their good Estate were unsound, they think that their Estate must needs be as unsound.

SECT. VII.

7. **M**oreover, many a Soul lieth long under Doubting, Through the great Imperfection of their very Reason, and exceeding weakness of their Natural Parts. Grace doth usually rather turn our Parts to their most necessary use, and imploy our Faculties on better Objects, then add to the degree of their Natural Strength. Many honest Hearts have such weak heads, that they know not how to perform the Work of Self-Trial : They are not able rationally to argue the Case : They will acknowledge the Premises, and yet deny the apparent conclusion. Or if they be brought to acknowledge the Conclusion, yet they do but fluctuate and stagger in their Concession, and hold it so weakly, that every Assault may take it from them. If God do not some other way supply to these men the defect of their Reason, I see not how they should have clear and settled Peace. §. 7.

SECT. VIII.

8. **A**nother great and too common Cause of doubting and Discomfort, is, The secret maintaining of some known sin. * When a man liveth in some unwarrantable practice, and God hath oft touched him for it, and Conscience is galled, and yet he continueth it ; It is no wonder if this person want both Assurance and Comfort. One would think that a Soul that lieth under the fears of Wrath, and is so tender as to tremble and complain, should be as tender of sinning, and scarcely adventure upon the appearance of evil : And yet sad experience telleth us that it is frequently otherwise : I have known too many such, that would complain and yet sin, and accuse themselves, and yet sin still, yea and despair, and yet proceed in sinning ; and all Arguments and means could not keep them from the wilful committing of that sin again and again, which yet they did think themselves would prove their destruction. Yea some will be carried away with those sins which seem most contrary to their dejected temper. I have known them that would fill mens ears with the constant lamentations of their miserable state, and despairing accusations against themselves, as if they had been the most humble people in the world ; §. 8.

* Read Bishop Halls Soliloquy 61. pag. 239. called, The sting of Guiltiness. I have merrily with sin, and will be playing with snares and baits, and allow a secret liberty in the heart to sin, committing at many workings of it, and not setting upon mortification with earnest endeavours ; though they be convinced, yet they are not perswaded to arise with all their might against the Lords enemies, but do his work negligently, which is an accursed thing, for this God casteth them upon the straits. Simonds Deserred Soul, &c. pag. 521, 522.

world; and yet be as passionate in the maintaining their innocency when another accuseth them, and as intollerably peevish, and tender of their own Reputation in any thing they are blamed for, as if they were the proudest persons on Earth; still denying or extenuating every disgraceful fault that they are charged with.

^a This cherishing of sin doth hinder Assurance these four waies. 1. It doth abate the degree of our Graces, and so makes them more undiscernable. 2. It obscureth that which it destroyeth not; for it beareth such sway, that Grace is not in Action, nor seen to stir, nor scarce heard speak for the noise of this corruption. 3. It putteth out or dimmeth the eye of the Soul, that it cannot see its own condition; and it benummeth and stupifieth, that it cannot feel its own case. 4. But especially it provoketh God to withdraw himself, his Comforts and the Assistance of the Spirit, without which we may search long enough before we have Assurance. God hath made a separation betwixt Sin and Peace: Though they may consist together in remiss degrees; yet so much as Sin prevaieth in the Soul, so much will the Peace of that Soul be defective. As long as thou dost favour or cherish thy Pride and self-esteem, thy aspiring projects and love of the world, thy secret lusts, and pleasing the desires of the flesh, or any the like unchristian practice, thou expectest Assurance and comfort in Vain. God will not encourage thee by his precious Gifts in a course of sinning. This worm will be crawling and gnawing upon thy Conscience: It will be a fretting, devouring canker to thy Consolations. Thou maist steal a spark of false Comfort from thy worldly prosperity or delights; or thou maist have it from some false Opinions, or from the delusions of Satan: But from God thou wilt have no more Comfort, then thou makest Conscience of sinning. However an Antinomian may tell thee, That thy Comforts have no such dependance upon thy Obedience, nor thy discomforts upon thy disobedience; and therefore may speak as much Peace to thee in the course of thy sinning as in thy most conscionable walking, yet thou shalt finde by experience that God will not do so. If any man set up his Idols in his Heart, and put the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a Minister, or to God to enquire for Assurance and Comfort, God will answer that man by himself, and instead of comforting him, he will set his Face against him, *He will Answer him according to the multitude of his Idols*, Read *Ezek. 14. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.*

Some have disputed which it be possibl for a godly man to be secure sinning, and more willing to offend, because of Gods gracious Covenant, which will infallibly rescue him out of that sin? But what sin is not possible (except the sin aginst the holy Ghost) even to a regenerate man? Mr. Burges of Justific. Lett. 28. pag. 2. 6.

Some would have men after the committing of gross sin to be presently comfortable, and believe, without humbling themselves at all. Indeed when we are once in Christ, we ought not to question our state in him, &c. But yet a guilty conscience will be clamorous and full of Objections, and God will not speak peace to it till it be humbled. God will let his best Children know what it is to be too bold with sin, &c. Dr. Sibbs, Souls Conflict, Preface.

SECT. IX.

9. **A** Nother very great and common Cause of want of Assurance and Comfort, is, When men grow Lazie in the spiritual part of Duty, and keep not up their Graces in constant and lively Action. As Dr. Sibbs saith truly, It is the lazy Christian commonly that lacketh Assurance. The way of painful duty, is the way of fullest Comfort. Christ carrieth all our Comforts in his hand: If we are out of that way where Christ is to be met, we are out of the way where Comfort is to be had.

These three waies doth this Laziness debar us of our Comforts.

1. By stopping the Fountain, and causing Christ to withhold this blessing from us. Parents use not to smile upon children in their neglects and disobedience. So far as the Spirit is Grieved, he will suspend his Con-
See Dr. Sibbs
Souls Confl. Et,
p. 480, 481.
 solations. Assurance and Peace are Christs great Encouragements to faithfulness and obedience: And therefore (though our Obedience do not merit them, yet) they usually rise and fall with our Diligence in Duty. They that have entertained the Antinomian dotages to cover their Idleness and Viciousness, may talk their non-sence against this at pleasure; but the laborious Christian knows it by experience. As Prayer must have Faith and Fervency to procure its success, besides the Bloodshed and Intercession of Christ, (*1 Jam. 5. 15, 16.*) so must all other parts of our Obedience. He that will say to us in that Triumphant day, *Well Done Good and Faithful Servant, &c. Enter thou into the joy of thy Lord;* will also clap his Servants upon the back in their most Affectionate and Spiritual Duties, and say, *Well Done Good and Faithful Servant, take this Fore-taste of thy Everlasting Joy.* If thou grow seldom and customary, and cold in Duty, especially in thy secret Prayers to God, and yet findest no abatement in thy joys, I cannot but fear, that thy joys are either Carnal or Diabolical.

2. " Grace is never apparent and sensible to the Soul, but while it is in
 " Action: Therefore want of Action must needs cause want of Assurance: Habits are not felt immediatly, but by the freeness and facility of
 " their Acts: Of the very Being of the Soul it self nothing is felt or perceived (if any more Be) but only its Acts. The fire that lieth still in the flint
 " is neither seen nor felt; but when you smite it, and force it into Act, it
 " is easily discerned. The greatest Action doth force the greatest Observation; whereas the dead or unactive are not remembred or taken notice
 " of. Those that have long lain still in their graves, are out of mens thoughts
 " as well as their sight; but those that walk the streets, and bear Rule
 " among them, are noted by all; It is so with our Graces. That you have a
 " Habit of Love or Faith, you can no otherwise know, but as a consequence
 " by reasoning: but that you have the Acts you may know by feeling. If
 " you see a man lie still in the way, what will you do to know whether he
 " be drunk, or in a swoon, or dead? Will you not stir him, or speak to him,

to see whether he can go ? Or feel his pulse, or observe his breath ? Knowing that where there is life, there is some kind of motion ? I earnestly beseech thee, Christian, observe and practise this excellent Rule : Thou now knowest not whether thou have Repentance, or Faith, or Love or Joy : Why be more in the Acting of these, and thou wilt easily know it :
 " Draw forth an Object for Godly sorrow, or Faith, or Love, or Joy ; and lay thy heart flat unto it, and take pains to provoke it into suitable action ; and then see whether thou have these Graces or no. As Dr Sibbs observeth, *There is sometimes Grief for sin in us when we think there is none* : it wants but stirring up by some quickning word : The like he saith of Love ; and may be said of every other Grace. You may go seeking for
 " the *Hare* or *Partridge* many hours, and never find them while they lie close and stir not, but when once the *Hare* betakes himself to his legs, and the Bird to her wings, then you see them presently. So long as a Christian hath his Graces in lively Action ; so long, for the most part, he is assured of them. How can you doubt whether you love God in the Act of Loving ? Or whether you believe in the very Act of Believing ? If therefore you would be assured, whether this sacred fire be kindled in your hearts, blow it up ; get it into a flame, and then you will know : Believe till you feel that you do believe ; and Love till you feel that you Love.

3. The Action of the Soul upon such excellent Objects, doth naturally bring Consolation with it. The very Act of Loving God in Christ doth bring unexpressible sweetness with it into the Soul. The Soul that is
 " best furnished with Grace, when it is not in Action, is like a Lute well string'd and tun'd, which while it lieth still doth make no more Musick then a common piece of wood ; but when it is taken up and handled by a skilful Lutanist, the melody is most delightful. * *Some degree of comfort* (saith that comfortable Doctor) *follows every good Action, as heat accompanies fire, and as beams and influences issue from the Sun* ; which is so true, † that very Heathens upon the discharge of a good Conscience have found comfort and peace answerable : This is *Premium ante premium, A Reward before the Reward*. *

As a man therefore that is cold should not stand still and say, *I am so cold that I have no minde to labour*, but labour till his coldness be gone, and heat excited : So he that wants Assurance of the truth of his Graces, and the comfort of Assurance, must not stand still, and say, *I am so doubtful and uncomfortable that I have no minde to duty* ; but ply his duty, and exercise his Graces, till he finde his Doubts and Discomforts to vanish.

Souls Conflict,
p. 480, 481.

Men exper-
mentally feel
that comfort
in doing that
which be-
longs unto
them, which
before they
longed for,
and went
without.
Dr. Sibbs
Souls Conflict,
pag. 45.

* Preface to
Souls Conflict.
† Pro volup-
tatibus & pro
illis que parva
& fragilia
sunt, & in
ipsis flagitius

noxia, ingens gaudium subit, inconcussum & æquabile ; tum Pax & Concordia animi, & magnitudo cum
mansuetudine. Omnis enim ex imbecillitate fertur ad illud, S. nec. de vit. beat. c. 3. & c. 4. * Perhaps you
think that the only comfort you can have, is by receiving some benefit, some mercy from God ; you
are much mistaken. The Comfort of letting your hearts out to God is a greater comfort then any
Comfort you have in receiving any thing from God. Mr. Barrington on Hos. 2. 19. p. 606.

SECT. X.

10. **I** Astly, Another ordinary Nurse of Doubtings and Discomfort ; *¶* *§. 10. Non est mirum si timet Melancholici, quia causam timoris continuo secum portant; Anima enim est involuta cum caligine tenebrarum, & quia anima sequitur corporis passionem seu commotionem, &c. Galen. in fine quartæ paræ. de morbo.* *¶* *Timor & pusillanimitas si multum temper habuerint, Melancholicum faciunt. Hippocr.*
 is, The prevailing of Melancholy in the body ; whereby the brain is continually troubled and darkned, the Fancy hindred, and Reason perverted by the distempering of its instruments, and the Soul is still clad in mourning weeds. It is no more wonder for a Conscientious man that is overcome with Melancholy to doubt, and fear, and despair, then it is for a sick man to groan, or a child to cry when he is beaten. This is the case with most that I have known lie long in doubting, and distress of Spirit. With some their Melancholy being raised by Crosses or distemper of body, or some other occasion, doth afterwards bring in trouble of Conscience as its companion. *†* With others trouble of minde is their first trouble ; which long hanging on them, at last doth bring the body also into a Melancholy habit : And then trouble increaseth Melancholy, and Melancholy again increaseth trouble, and so round. This is a most sad and pitiful state : For as the disease of the body is chronicle and obstinate, and Physick doth seldom succeed, where it hath far prevailed ; so without the Physician, the labours of the Divine are usually in vain. You may silence them, but you cannot comfort them : You may make them confess that they have some Grace, and yet cannot bring them to the comfortable Conclusions. Or if you convince them of some work of the Spirit upon their souls, and a little at present abate their sadness, yet as soon as they are gone home, and look again upon their souls through this perturbing humour, all your convincing Arguments are forgotten, and they are as far from Comfort as ever they were. All the good thoughts of their estate which you can possibly help them to, are seldom above a day or two old. As a man that looks through a black, or blew, or red glass, doth think things which he sees to be of the same colour ; and if you would perswade him to the contrary he will not believe you, but wonder that you should offer to perswade him against his eye-sight ! So a melancholy man sees all things in a sad and fearful plight, because his Reason looketh on them through this black humor, with which his brain is darkned and distempered. And as a mans eyes which can see all things about him, yet cannot see any imperfection in themselves ; so it is almost impossible to make many of these men to know that they are Melancholy. But as those who are troubled with the *Ephialtes* do cry out of some body that lyeth heavy upon them, when the disease is in their own blood and humors ; so these poor men cry out of sin and the wrath of God, when the main cause is in this bodily distemper. The chief part of the cure of these men must be upon the body, because there is the chief part of the disease.

And thus I have shewed you the chief causes, why so many Christians do enjoy so little Assurance and Consolation.

C H A P. I X.

Containing an Exhortation, and Motives to Examine.

S E C T. I.

§. 1.



a

Having thus discovered the Impediments to Examination, I would presently proceed to direct you to the performance of it but that I am yet jealous whether I have fully prevailed with your wils; and whether you are indeed Resolved to set upon the Duty. I have found by long experience as well as from Scripture, That the main difficulty lyeth in bringing men to be willing, and to set themselves in good earnest to the searching of their hearts.

a

Many love to hear and read of Marks and Signs by which they may Try; but few will be brought to spend an hour in using them when they have them. They think they should have their Doubts resolved as soon as they do but hear a Minister name some of these Signs: and if that would do the work, then Assurance would be more common: but when they are informed that the work lies most upon their own hands, and what pains it must cost them to search their hearts faithfully, then they give up, and will go no further.

This is not only the case of the ungodly, who commonly perish through this neglect; but multitudes of the godly themselves are like idle Beggars, who will rather make a practice of begging and bewailing their misery, then they will set themselves to labour painfully for their relief: So do many spend daies and years in sad complaints and doubtings, that will not be brought to spend a few hours in Examination. I intreat all these persons, what condition soever they are of, to consider the weight of these following Arguments, which I have propounded in hope to perswade them to this Duty.

S E C T. II.

§. 2.

Motive 1.

1. **T**O be deceived about your Title to Heaven, is exceeding easie; and not to be deceived, is exceeding difficult. This I make manifest to you thus.

1. Mul-

1. Multitudes that never suspected any falshood in their hearts, have yet proved unsound in the day of Trial; and they that never feared any danger toward them, have perished for ever: Yea many that have been confident of their integrity and safety. I shall adjoyn the proofs of what I say, in the Margin for brevity sake. How many poor souls are now in hell, that little thought of coming thither? and that were wont to despise their counsel that bid them Try and make sure? And to say, They made no doubt of their salvation?

Mat. 7. 22, 26.
27, &c.
Prov. 14. 12.
Luk. 13. 25, 26
Luk. 18. 21, 22
Revel. 3. 17.
So Ananias
and Saphira.
The rich man
in Luk. 16, &c

2. Yea, and many that have excelled in worldly wisdom, yet have been befooled in this great business: and they that had wit to deceive their neighbours, were yet deceived by Satan and their own hearts. Yea, men of strongest head-pieces, and profoundest learning, who knew much of the secrets of Nature, of the courses of the Planets, and motions of the Spheres, have yet been utterly mistaken in their own hearts.

Ahitophel, Ge-
hozi, Ananias
and Saphira,
Pharisees, Je-
suites, &c.
Rom. 1. 22.

3. Yea, *Those that have lived in the clear light of the Gospel*, and heard the difference between the Righteous and the Wicked plainly laid open, and many a Mark for Trial laid down, and many a Sermon pressing them to examine, and directing them how to do it, yet even these have been, and daily are deceived.

Judas and the
Jews that
heard Christ.
Mat. 7. 22.
Rom. 2. 21.
1 Cor. 9. 27.

4. Yea, those that have had a whole life's time to make sure in, and have been told over and over that they had their lives for no other end, but to provide for everlasting Rest, and make sure of it, have yet been deceived, and have wasted that life-time in forgetful security.

5. Yea, those that have Preached against the negligence of others, and pressed them to Try themselves, and shewed them the danger of being mistaken, have yet proved mistaken themselves *.

* *Omnium pene
aliorum peccato-
rum consci-
sunt sibi ipsi,
qui istud sunt
obnoxii: totam
hypocritarum*

And is it not then time for us to rife our hearts, and search them to the very quick?

vid, & non nisi exquisitissimo instituto examine deprehendunt qui eadem sunt inebriati. Rupertus Meldensis;
Paranef. Votin. pro pace Eccl. fol. B. 2, 3. *Loquitur ad verbi ministr. os.*

SECT. III.

§. 3.

2. **T**O be mistaken in this great Point is also very common, as well as easie: So common that it is the case of most in the world. In the old world we find of none that were in any fear of Judgement: and yet how few persons were not deceived? so in *Sodom*: so among the Jews: And I would it were not so in *England*! Almost all men amongst us do verily look to be saved: You shall scarce speak with one of a thousand that doth not: and yet *Christ* telleth us, *That few find the strait gate and narrow way that leads to life*. Do but reckon up the several sorts of men that are mistaken in thinking they have title to Heaven, as the Scripture doth enumerate them, and what a multitude will they prove! 1. *All that are ignorant of the Fundamentals of Religion*. 2. *All Hereticks, who*

Motive 2.
Gal. 6. 3, 4, 7.
Mat. 7. 21.

Ephes. 4. 18.
Hof. 4. 6.
Mat. 27. 11.

2 Cor. 4. 3.
 Rev. 2. 6, 20.
 Tit. 2. 19.
 1 Cor. 6. 9. &
 15. 50.
 Eph. 5. 4, 5, 6.
 Psal. 66. 18.
 Jam. 4. 4, 5.
 Heb. 12. 14.
 Joh. 3. 3.
 2 Tim. 3. 5.
 Jam. 1. 22.
 Mark 13. 5, 6.
 Mat. 10. 37.
 Joh. 12. 25.

maintain false doctrines against the Foundation, or against the necessary means of life. 3. All that live in the practice of gross sin. 4. Or that love and regard the smallest sin. 5. All that harden themselves against frequent reproof, Pro. 29. 1. 6. All that minde the Flesh more then the Spirit. Rom. 8. 6, 7, 13. Or the world more then God, Phil 3. 18, 19. 1 Joh. 2. 15, 16. 7. All that do as the most do, Luk. 13. 23, 24, 25. 1 Joh. 5. 19. 8. All that are deriders at the Godly, and discourage others from the way of God by their reproaches, Pro. 1. 22, &c. 3. 34. & 19. 29. 9. All that are unholy : And that never were Regenerate and born anew. 10. All that have not their very hearts set upon Heaven, Mat. 6. 21. 11. All that have a Form of Godliness without the Power. 12. And all that love either parents, or wife, or children, or house, or lands, or life, more then Christ, Luk. 14. 26. Every one of these that thinketh he hath any Title to Heaven, is as surely mistaken as the Scripture is true.

And if such multitudes are deceived, should not we search the more diligently, lest we should be deceived as well as they ?

SECT. I V.

§. 4. 3. **N**othing more dangerous then to be thus mistaken. The Consequents of it are lamentable and desperate. If the Godly be mistaken in judging their state to be worse then it is, the consequents of this mistake will be very sad : But if the ungodly be mistaken, the Danger and Mischief that followeth is unspeakable.

1. It will exceedingly confirm them in the service of Satan, and fasten them in their present way of death. They will never seek to be recovered, as long as they think their present state may serve. As the Prophet saith, Isa. 44. 20. *A deceived heart will turn them aside, that they cannot deliver their own soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand ?*

2. It will take away the efficacy of means that should do them good : Nay, it will turn the best means to their hardening and ruine. If a man mistake his bodily disease, and think it to be clean contrary to what it is, will he not apply contrary remedies which will increase it ? So when a Christian should apply the Promises, his mistake will cause him to apply the threatnings : and when an ungodly man should apply the threatnings and terrors of the Lord, this mistake of his estate will make him apply the Promises : And there is no greater strengthner of sin, and destroyer of the soul, then Scripture misapplied. *“ Worldly delights, and the deceiving words of sinners, may harden men most desperately in an unsafe way : But “ Scripture misapplied, will do it far more effectually and dangerously.*

3. It will keep a man from compassionating his own soul : though he be a sad object of pity to every understanding man that beholdeth him, yet will he not be able to pity himself, because he knoweth not his own misery. As I have seen a Physician lament the case of his Patient when he hath

hath discerned his certain death in some small beginning, when the Patient himself feared nothing, because he knew not the mortal nature of his disease. So doth many a Minister or godly Christian lament the case of a carnal wretch, who is so far from lamenting it himself, that he scorns their pity, and biddeth them be sorry for themselves, they shall not answer for him; and taketh them for his enemies because they tell him the truth of his danger. As a man that seeth a beast going to the slaughter, doth pity the poor creature, when it cannot pity it self, because it little thinketh that death is so near: So is it with these poor sinners: and all long of this mistaking their Spiritual state. Is it not a pitiful sight to see a man laughing himself, when his understanding friends stand weeping for his misery? Paul mentioneth the voluptuous men of his time and the worldlings with weeping: but we never reade of their weeping for themselves. *Christ standeth weeping over Jerusalem, when they know not of any evil that was towards them, nor give him any thanks for his pity or his tears.* Acts 7.54. Acts 22.22. Phil. 3. 17, 18. Luke 19.

4. It is in a case of greatest moment, and therefore mistaking must needs be most dangerous. If it were in making an ill bargain, yet we might repair our loss in the next: *Scipio* was wont to say, *It was an unseemly absurd thing in Military cases to say, I had not thought, or I was not aware;* The matter being of so great concernment, every danger should be thought of, that you may be aware. Sure in this weighty case, where our everlasting Salvation or Damnation is in question, and to be determined, every mistake is insufferable and inexcusable which might have been prevented by any cost or pains. Therefore men will choose the most able Lawyers and Physicians, because the mistakes of one may lose them their Estates, and the mistakes of the other may lose them their lives: But mistakes about their souls are of a higher nature. *Turpe est in re Militari dicere, Non putavi.*

5. If you should continue your mistakes till death, there will be no time after to correct them for your recovery. Mistake now, and you are undone for ever. Men think to see a man die quietly or comfortably, is to see him die happily: But if his comfort proceed from this mistake of his condition, it is the most unhappy case and pitiful sight in the world. To live mistaken in such a case is lamentable, but to die mistaken is desperate.

Seeing then that the case is so dangerous, what wise man would not follow the search of his heart both night and day till he were assured of his safety?

SECT. V.

4. Consider how small the labour of this duty is in comparison of the sorrow which followeth its neglect. A few hours or dayes work, if it be closely followed, and with good direction, may do much to resolve the Question. There is no such trouble in searching our hearts, nor any such danger as may deter men from it. What harm can it do to you to

a Try or to know? It will take up no very long time : or if it did, yet you have your time given you for that end. One hour so spent will comfort you more then many otherwise. If you cannot have while to make sure of Heaven, how can you have while to eat, or drink, or live? You can endure to follow your callings at Plow, and Cart, and shop, to toil and sweat from day to day, and year to year in the hardest labours : and cannot you endure to spend a litle time in enquiring what shall be your everlasting state? What a deal of sorrow and after-complaining might this small labour prevent? How many miles travel, besides the vexation, may a Traveller save by enquiring of the way? Why what a sad case are you in, while you live in such uncertainty? You can have no true comfort in any thing you see, or hear, or possess. You are not sure to be an hour out of hell; and if you come thither you will do nothing but bewail the folly of this neglect. No excuse will then pervert Justice, or quiet your conscience. If you say, I little thought of this day and place; God and conscience may reply, why didst thou not think of it? Wast thou not warned? Hadst thou not time? Therefore must thou perish because thou wouldst not think of it. As the Commander answered his Souldier in *Plutarch*, when he said, *Non volens erravi, I erred against my will*; he beat him, and replied, *Non volens pœnas dato, Thou shalt be punished also against thy will*.

SECT. VI.

§. 6. 5. **T**Hou canst scarce do Satan a greater pleasure, nor thy self a greater injury. It is the main scope of the devil in all his temptations to deceive thee, and keep thee ignorant of thy danger till thou feel the everlasting flames upon thy soul : And wilt thou joyn with him to deceive thyself? If it were not by this deceiving thee, he could not destroy thee : And if thou do this for him, thou dost the greatest part of his work, and art the chief destroyer and Devil to thy self. And hath he deserved so well of thee, and thy self so ill, that thou shouldst assist him in such a design as thy damnation? To deceive another is a grievous sin, and such as perhaps thou wouldst scorn to be charged with : And yet thou thinkest it nothing to deceive thy self. Saith *Solomon*, *As a mad man who casteth fire-brands, Prov. 26. 18, arrows and death; so is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?* Surely then he that maketh but a sport, or a matter of nothing to deceive his own soul, may well be thought a mad man, casting fire-brands and death at himself. If any man think himself to be something when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself, saith *Paul*, *Gal. 6. 3.* Certainly among all the multitudes that perish, this is the commonest cause of their undoing; that they would not be brought to Try their state in time. And is it not pity to think that so many thousands are merrily travelling to destruction, and do not know it, and all for want of this diligent search?

SECT.

SECT. VII.

6. **T**He time is neer when God will search you ; and that will be another kinde of Tryal then this. If it be but in this life by the fiery Tryal of affliction , it will make you wish again and again, that you had spared God that work, and your selves the sorrow ; and that you had tryed and Judged your selves, that so you might have escaped the Tryal and Judgement of God. He will examine you then as Officers do offenders, with a word and a blow : And as they would have done by *Paul*, Examine him by scourging. It was a terrible voice to *Adam*, when God calls to him, *Adam, where art thou ? hast thou eaten ?* &c. And to *Cain*, when God asketh him, *Where is thy brother ?* To have demanded this of himself had been easier. Men think God mindeth their state and wayes no more then they do their own. *They consider not in their hearts* (saith the Lord, *Hos. 7. 2.*) *that I remember all their wickedness ; now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.* Oh what a happy preparation would it be to that last and great Tryal, if men had but thoroughly Tryed themselves, and made sure work before-hand ? When a man doth but soberly and believingly think of that day, especially when he shall see the Judgement seat, what a Joyful preparation is it, if he can truly say, I know the sentence shall pass on my side ; I have Examined my self by the same Law of Christ which now must Judge me, and I have found that I am quit from all my guilt, and am a Justified person in Law already. Oh Sirs, If you knew but the comfort of such a preparation, you would fall close to the work of Self-examining yet before you slept.

§. 7.

1 COR. II. 30.
31.

Acts 22. 24.

*Quid profuerit
Reo si sociis &
circumstantibus
suam innocentiam probaverit,
cum eum
Judex criminis
convictum teneat ? quomobrem nos semper ad Christi tribunal nitamur ; ei nos probemus, & operam demus ut nos ipsos pertinemus penitus ne ut aliis, sic nobis impo-
namus. Cart.
Harmon. vo. 2.
pag. 231.*

SECT. VIII.

7. **L**Astly, I desire thee to consider, What would be the sweet effects of this Examining. If thou be Upright and Godly, it will lead thee straight toward Assurance of Gods Love : If thou be not, though it will trouble thee at the present, yet doth it tend to thy happiness, and will lead thee to Assurance of that happiness at length.

§. 8.

1. The very Knowledge it self is naturally desirable. Every man would fain know things to come ; especially concerning themselves : If there were a book written which would tell every man his destiny, what shall befall him to his last breath, how desirous would people be to procure it and read it ? How did *Nebuchadnezzars* thoughts run on things that after should come to pass ? and he worshipped *Daniel*, and offered Oblations to him, because he fore-told them. When Christ had told his Disciples, *That one of them should betray him*, How desirous are they to know who it was, though it were a matter of sorrow ? How busily do they

Dan. 2. 29. 47.

Mat. 26.

Mat. 24.

Joh. 4. 29.

2 Kings 1. 2.
Dan. 9. 23. and
10. 11, 19.

enquire when Christs Predictions should come to pass, and what were the Signs of his coming? With what gladness doth the Samaritan woman run into the City, saying, *Come and see a man that hath told me all that ever I bid*; though he told her of her faults? When *Abuziah* lay sick, how desirous was he to know whether he should live or die? *Daniel* is called a man greatly beloved, therefore God would reveal to him things that long after must come to pass. And it is so desirable a thing to hear Prophecies, and to know what shall befall us hereafter: And is it not then most especially desirable to know what shall befall our Souls? And what place and state we must be in for ever? Why this you may know, if you will but faithfully Try.

II 2. But the Comforts of that Certainty of Salvation which this Trial doth conduce toward, are yet far greater: If ever God bestow this blessing of Assurance on thee, thou wilt account thy self the happiest man on earth, and feel that it is not a Notional or empty mercy. For, 1. What sweet thoughts wilt thou have of God? All that Greatness, and Jealousie, and Justice, which is the terror of others, will be matter of Encouragement and Joy to thee: As the Son of a King doth rejoyce in his Fathers Magnificence and Power, which is the awe of Subjects, and terror of Rebels. When the Thunder doth roar, and the Lightning flash; and the Earthquake, and the Signs of dreadful Omnipotency do appear, thou canst say, All this is the effect of my Fathers power.

2. How sweet may every thought of Christ, and the blood that he hath shed, and the benefits he hath procured, be unto thee who hast got this Assurance? Then will the Name of a Saviour be a sweet Name; and the thoughts of his gentle and loving nature, and of the gracious design which he hath carried on for our Salvation, will be pleasing thoughts: Then will it do thee good to view his wounds by the eye of Faith, and to put thy finger, as it were, into his side, when thou canst call him as *Thomas* did, *My Lord, and my God!*

3 Every passage also in the word will then afford thee Comfort: How sweet will be the Promises when thou art sure they are thine own? The Gospel will then be glad Tidings indeed. The very threatnings will occasion thy Comfort, to remember that thou hast escaped them. Then thou wilt cry with *David*, *O how I love thy Law! It is sweeter then honey, More precious then Gold, &c.* And as *Luther*, *That thou wilt not take all the world for one leaf of the Bible.* When thou wast in thy sin, this Book was to thee as *Michaiah* to *Ahab*, *It never spoke Good of thee, but Evil;* And therefore no wonder if then thou didst hate it: But now it is the Charter of thy Everlasting Rest, How welcome will it be to thee? And how beautiful the very feet of those that bring it?

Rom. 10. 15.

4. What boldness and comfort then must thou have in prayer? When thou canst say, *Our Father*, in full Assurance; and knowest that thou art welcome and accepted thorow Christ, and that thou hast a Promise to be heard when ever thou askest, and knowest that God is readier to grant thy

thy requests then thou to move them ; With what comfortable boldness maist thou then approach the Throne of Grace ? Especially when the case is weighty , and thy necessity great, this Assurance in prayer will be a sweet priviledge indeed : A despairing Soul that feeleth the weight of Sin and Wrath , especially at a dying hour, would give a large price to be partaker of this Priviledge, and to be sure, that he might have pardon and life for the asking for.

Heb. 10. 22,
29.

5. This Assurance will give the Sacrament a sweet relish to thy Soul , and make it a refreshing feast indeed.

6. It will multiply the sweetness of every mercy thou receivest : when thou art sure that all proceeds from Love, and are the beginnings and earnest of Everlasting Mercies ; thou wilt then have more comfort in a morsel of bread, then the world hath in the greatest abundance of all things.

7. How comfortably then maist thou undergo all Afflictions ? When thou knowest that he meaneth thee no hurt in it, but hath promised, *That All shall work together for thy Good* ; when thou art sure that he chasteneth thee, because he loveth thee, and scourgeth thee , because thou art a Son whom he will receive, and that out of very faithfulness he doth afflict thee, What a support must this be to thy heart ? And how will it abate the bitterness of the Cup ? Even the Son of God himself doth seem to take comfort from this Assurance, when he was in a manner forsaken for our sins, and therefore he cryes out, *My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me* ? And even the Prodigal under his guilt and misery doth take some Comfort in remembring that he hath a Father.

Rom. 8. 28.
Heb. 12. 6, 7.
Psal. 75. 76.

8. * This Assurance will sweeten to thee the fore-thoughts of death, and make thy heart glad to fore-think of that entrance into Joy ; when a man that is uncertain whether he is going, must needs dye with horror.

Numb. 23. 10.

9. It will sweeten also thy fore-thoughts of Judgement, when thou art sure that it will be the day of thy Absolution and Coronation.

* It is a terrible thing for the stoutest heart alive, to look such a

10. Yea the very thoughts of the flames of Hell will administer matter of consolation to thee, when thou canst certainly conclude thou art saved from them.

danger in the face , as for ought he

11. The fore-thoughts of Heaven also will be more incomparably delightful, when thou art certain that it is the place of thine Everlasting abode.

knows may at one blow kill him, and damn him ; or in a moment send him both to his Grave, and to Hell.

12. It will make thee exceeding lively and strong in the work of the Lord : With what courage wilt thou run, when thou knowest thou shalt have the prize ? and fight when thou knowest thou shalt conquer ? It will make thee *alwayes abound in the work of the Lord, when thou knowest that thy labour is not in vain.*

M. J. J. Serm. on Numb. 14.

13. It will also make thee more profitable to others. Thou wilt be a most chearful encourager of them from thine own experience. Thou wilt be able to refresh the weary, and to strengthen the weak, and speak a word of Comfort in season to thy troubled soul : Whereas now without Assurance , in stead of comforting others, thou wilt rather have need of sup-

24 p 9.
1 Cor. 15. 58.

sup-

support thy self : So that others are losers by thy Uncertainty as well as thy self.

¹⁴ 14. Assurance will put life into all thy Affections or Graces. 1. It will help thee to Repent and melt over thy sins, when thou knowest how dearly God did love thee whom thou hast abused. 2. It will enflame thy Soul with Love to God, when thou once knowest thy near Relation to him, and how tenderly he is affected toward thee. 3. It will quicken thy desires after him, when thou art once sure of thy Interest in him. 4. It is the most excellent Fountain of continual Rejoycing, *Hab.* 3. 17, 18, 19. 5. It will confirm thy Trust and Confidence in God in the greatest straits, *Psal.* 89. 26. & 46. 1, 2, 3, &c. 6. It will fill thy heart with Thankfulness. 7. It will raise thee in the high delightful work of Praise. 8. It will be the most excellent help to a Heavenly Mind. 9. It will exceedingly tend to thy Perseverance in all this. He that is sure of the Crown will hold on to the End, when others will be tired and give up through discouragement.

Psal. 116. 1.
and 18. 1, 2.

1 *Thef.* 4. 17,
18.

Psal. 118. 28.
Isa. 25. 1.

¹⁵ All these sweet Effects of Assurance would make thy Life a kinde of Heaven on Earth. Seeing then that Examination of our states is the way to this Assurance, and the Means without which God doth not usually bestow it, Doth it not concern us to fall close to this Searching Work ?

SECT. IX.

§. 9.

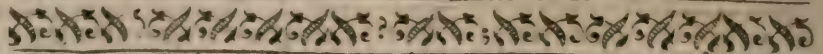
I Would not have bestowed this time and labour in urging you with all these fore-going Considerations, but that I know how backward man is to this Duty. And though I am certain that these Motives have weight of Reason in them, yet experience of mens unreasonableness in things of this Nature, doth make me Jealous, lest you should lay by the Book when you have read all this, as if you had done, and never set your selves to the practice of the Duty. Reader, Thou seest the Case in hand is of greatest moment : It is to know, Whether thou shalt Everlastingly live in Heaven ^a or Hell ? If thou hast lived hitherto in dark uncertainty, it is a pitifull case : but if thou wilfully continue so, thy madness is unexpressible : And is it not wilfully, when a through-Tryal might help thee to be resolved, and thou wilt not be perswaded to be at so much pains ? What sayest thou ¹ now ? Art thou fully resolved to fall upon the Work ? Shall all this labour that I have bestowed in perswading thee be lost, or no ? If thou wilt not obey, I would thou hadst never read these lines, that they might not have aggravated thy guilt, and silenced thee in Judgement. I here put this special Request to thee in behalf of thy Soul : Nay, I lay this charge upon thee in the Name of the Lord, That thou defer no longer, but take the next Opportunity that thou canst have, and take thy Heart to task in good earnest, and think with thy self, Is it so Easie, so Common, and so Dangerous to be mistaken ? Are there so many wrong wayes ? Is the Heart so guileful ? Why then do I not search into every corner ? and ply this Work till

till I know my state? Must I so shortly undergo the Tryal at the Bar of Christ? And do I not presently fall on Trying my self? Why what a case were I in if I should then miscarry? May I know by a little diligent Enquiry now? and do I stick at the labour? And here set thy self to the Duty.

— *Object.* But it may be thou wilt say, I know not how to do it. *Answer.* That is the next Work that I come to, to give directions herein: But, Alas, it will be in vain if thou be not resolved to practice them. Wilt thou therefore before thou goest any further here promise before the Lord, to set thy self (to thy power) upon the speedy performing of the Duty according to these Directions which I shall lay down from the Word? I demand nothing unreasonable or impossible of thee: It is but That thou wouldest presently bestow a few hours time, to know what shall become of thee for ever. If a Neighbour, or common Friend, desire but an hours time of thee, in conference, or in labour, or any thing that thou maist help them in, thou wouldest not sure deny it: How much less shouldst thou deny this to thy self in so great a Case? I pray thee take this Request from me, as if upon my knees in the Name of Christ I did prefer it to thee: And I will betake me upon my knees to Christ again, to beg that he will persuade thy heart to the Duty: And in hope that thou wilt practice them, I will here give thee some Directions.

I cannot but
English
(though I mar
it) one passage
in Seneca, to
shew some

Christians to their shame, what Heathens did. [The soul is daily to be called to account. It was the custom of *Sextius*, that when the day was past, and he betook himself to his rest at night, he would ask his Soul, *What evil of thine hast thou healed to day? What vice hast thou resisted? In what part art thou better?*] Anger will cease and become more moderate, when it knows it must every day come before the Judge. What practice is more excellent then thus to sift or examine over the whole day? How quiet, and sound, and sweet a sleep must needs follow this reckoning with our selves: When the Soul is either commended or admonished; and as a secret Observer and Judge of it self, is acquainted with its own Manners? I use this power my self; and daily accuse my self, or plead my Cause before my self. When the Candle is taken out of my sight, and my Wife holds her Tongue, then according to my custom, I search over the whole day with my self: I measure over again my Doings and my Sayings: I hide nothing from my self: I overpass nothing: for why should I fear any of my Errors, when I can say, [See that thou do to no more; I now forgive thee: In such a Disputation thou speakest too contentiously: Engage not hereafter in Disputes with them that are ignorant. They that have not learned will not learn. Such a man thou didst admonish more freely then thou oughtest; and therefore didst not amend him, but offend him: Hereafter see, not only whether it be Truth which thou speakest, but whether he to whom it is spoken can bear the Truth.] *Senec. de Ira lib. 3. cap. 36. pag. 457, 458.* If a Heathen can keep a daily reckoning with his soul, methinks a Christian might follow on the work of Examination once till he know his Condition: And when that is done, he shall find this daily Reckoning well managed, to be of unconceivable advantage, for subduing Corruption, and for growth in Grace.



C H A P. X.

*Containing Directions to Examination, and
some Marks for tryal.*

S E C T. I.

§. 1.



Will not stand here to lay down the Directions necessary for preparation to this Duty, because you may gather them from what is said concerning the Hinderances : For the Contraries of those Hinderances will be most necessary Helps. Only before you set upon it, I advise you moreover to the Observation of these Rules. 1. Come not with too peremptory Conclusions of your selves before-hand. Do not Judge too confidently before you Try. Many Godly dejected Souls come with this Prejudging to the work, concluding certainly that their state is miserable before they have Tryed it : And most wicked men on the contrary side do conclude most confidently that their state is good, or tolerable at the least ; No wonder if these both miscarry in Judging, when they pass the Sentence before the Tryal.

2. Be sure to be so well acquainted with the Scripture, as to know what is the Tenour of the Covenant of Grace, and what are the Conditions of Justification and Glorification, and consequently what are sound Marks to Try thy self by, and wherein the Truth of Grace, and Essence of Christianity doth consist.

3. And it will not be unusefull to write out some of the chief, and those Scriptures withall which hold them forth, and so to bring this Paper with you when you come to examination.

4. Be a constant Observer of the temper and motions of thy heart : Almost all the difficulty of the work doth lye in the true and clear discerning of it. Be watchfull in observing the Actings both of Grace and Corruption ; and the circumstances of their Actings ; as how frequent ? How violent ? How strong or weak were the outward incitements ? How great or small the impediments ? What delight, or loathing, or fear, or reluctance did go with those Acts ? By these and the like Observations you may come to a more infallible Knowledge of your selves.

5. Be sure you set upon the work with a serious, rouzed, wakened Soul, apprehensive of how great concernment it is.

6. And lastly, Resolve to judge thy self impartially ; neither better nor worse then thou art, but as the Evidence shall prove thee.

S E C T.

SECT. II.

BEing thus provided, then set to the business : and therein observe these Directions following ; (which I will mention briefly, that lying close together, you may be able to view and observe them the more easily.)

1. Empty thy minde of all thy other cares and thoughts, that they do not distract or divide thy minde : This work will be enough at once of it self, without joyning others with it.

2. Then fall down before God, and in hearty prayer desire the Assistance of his Spirit, to discover to thee the plain truth of thy Condition ; and to enlighten thee in thy whole progress in the work.

3. Make choice of the most convenient Time and Place. I shall not stand upon the particular Directions about these, because I shall mention them more largely when I come to direct you in the duty of Contemplation : Only thus in brief.

1. Let the Place be the most private, that you may be free from distractions. 2. For the Time, thus, 1. When you are most solitary, and at leisure : You cannot cast accounts, especially of such a nature as these, either in a croud of company, or of employment.

2. Let it be a set and chosen Time, when you have nothing to hinder you.

3. But if it may be, let it be the present Time, especially if thou have been a stranger hitherto to the work. There is no delaying in matters of such weight. 4. Especially when you have a more special call to search your selves : as in publick calamities, in time of sickness, before Sacrament, &c.

5. When God is Trying you by some Affliction, and (as *Job* saith) is searching after your sin, then set in with him, and search after them your selves. 6. Lastly, You should specially take such a Time when you are most fit for the work : When you are not secure and stupid on one hand ;

nor yet under deep Desertions or Melancholy on the other hand : for else you will be unfit Judges of your own states.

4. When you have thus chosen the fittest Time and Place, then draw forth, either from thy Memory, or in writing, the forementioned Marks, or Gospel-conditions, or Descriptions of the Saints : Try them by Scripture, and convince thy soul thoroughly of their infallible Truth.

5. Proceed then to put the Question to thy self : But be sure to state it right. Let it not be, Whether there be any Good in thee at all ? (for so thou wilt err on the one hand :) Nor yet, Whether thou have such or such a degree and measure of Grace ? (for so thou wilt err on the other hand :) But, Whether such or such a Saving Grace be in thee at all in sincerity, or not ?

6. If thy heart draw back, and be loth to the work ; suffer it not so to give thee the slip : but force it on : Lay thy command upon it : Let reason interpose, and use its authority : Look over the fore-going Arguments, and

press them home : Yea, lay the Command of God upon it ; and charge it to obey upon pain of his displeasure : Set Conscience awork also : let it do its office, till thy lazie heart be spurred up to the work : For if thou suffer it to break away once and twice, &c. it will grow so head-strong, that thou canst not master it.

7. Let not thy heart trifle away the Time, when it should be diligently at the work : Put the Question to it seriously : Is it thus and thus with me, or no ? Force it here to an Answer : suffer it not to be silent, nor to jangle and think of other matters : If the Question be hard, through the darkness of thy heart ; yet do not give it over so : but search the closer : and study the case the more exactly : And if it be possible, let not thy heart give over, till it have Resolved the Question, and told thee off or on, in what case thou art : Ask it strictly (as *Joseph* examined his Brethren, *Gen.* 43. 7.) how it stands affected : Do as *David*, *Psal.* 77. 6. *My spirit made Diligent Search* : If thy Heart strive to break away before thou art resolved ; wrestle with it till thou hast prevailed, and say, I will not let thee go, till thou hast Answered. He that can prevail with his own Heart, shall also be a prevailer with God.

8. If thou finde the work beyond thy strength, so that after all thy pains thou art never the more resolved ; then seek out for help : Go to some that is Godly, experienced, able, and faithfull ; and tell him thy case, and desire his best advice and help. Not that any can know thy heart so well as thy self : But if thou deal faithfully, and tell him what thou knowest by thy self ; he can tell thee whether they be sound Evidences, or not ; and shew thee Scripture how to prove them so ; and direct thee in the right use of such Evidences ; and shew thee how to conclude from them. Yea, when thou canst get no further, the very Judgement of an able Godly man should rake much with thee, as a probable Argument ; as the Judgement of a Physician concerning the state of thy body : Though this can afford thee no full certainty, yet it may be a great help to stay and direct thee. But be sure thou do not make this a pretence to put off thy own duty of Examining : But only use it as one of the last remedies, when thou findest thy own endeavours will not serve. Neither be thou forward to open thy case to every one : or to a carnal, flattering, unskilfull person : But to one that hath wisdom to conceal thy secrets, and tenderness to compassionate thee, and skill to direct thee, and faithfulness to deal truly and plainly with thee.

9. When by all this pains and means thou hast discovered the truth of thy state, then pass the Sentence on thy self accordingly. A meer examination will do thee little good, if it proceed not to a Judgement. Conclude as thou findest : Either that thou art a true Believer : or that thou art not. But pass not this Sentence rashly ; nor with self-flattery, nor from Melancholy terrors and fears : But do it groundedly and deliberately, and truly, as thou findest according to thy Conscience. Do not conclude, as some do, [*I am a good Christian,*] or as others do, [*I am a Re-
probate,*

probate, or an Hypocrite, and shall be damned,] when thou hast no ground for what thou sayst, but thy own fancy, or hopes, or fears, nay, when thou art convinced by Scripture and Reason of the contrary : and hast nothing to say against the Arguments. Let not thy Judgement be any way by-assoed, or bribed ; and so fore-stalled from sentencing aright.

10. Labour to get thy heart kindly Affected with its discovered condition, according to the sentence passed on it. Do not think it enough to know : but labour to feel, what God hath made thee see. If thou finde thy self undoubtedly graceless, Oh get this to thy heart ; and think what a dolefull Condition it is : To be an Enemy to God ! to be unpardoned ! unsanctified ! and if thou shouldst so die, to be Eternally damned ! One would think such a thought should make a heart of stone to quake ! On the contrary : If thou finde thy self renewed and sanctified indeed ; Oh get this warm and close to thy heart. Bethink thy self ; What a blessed state the Lord hath brought thee into ! To be his Childe ! his Friend ! to be pardoned, justified, and sure to be saved ! Why what needest thou fear but sinning against him ? Come war, or Plague, or sickness, or death, thou art sure they can but thrust thee into Heaven.

Thus follow these *Meditations*, till they have left their impression on thy heart.

11. Be sure to Record this Sentence so passed, write it down : or at least write it in thy Memory : At such a time upon through-Examination, I found my state to be thus or thus : This Record will be very usefull to thee hereafter. If thou be ungodly : what a damp will it be to thy presumption and security, to go and read the Sentence of thy misery under thy own hand ? If thou be godly : what a help will it be against the next Temptation to doubting and fear, to go and read under thy hand this Record ? Mayst thou not think ; If at such a time I found the Truth of Grace, is it not likely to be now the same ? and these my doubts to come from the Enemy of my Peace ?

12. Yet would I not have thee so trust to one discovery, as to Try no more : Especially if thou have made any foul defection from Christ, and play'd the backslider ; See then that thou renew the Search again.

13. Neither would I have this hinder thee in the daily Search of thy wayes ; or of thy increase in Grace, and fellowship with Christ : It is an ill sign, and desperate vile sin, for a man when he thinks he hath found himself Gracious, and in a happy state, to let down his watch, and grow negligent of his heart and wayes, and scarce look after them any more.

14. Neither would I have thee give over in discouragement, if thou canst not at once or twice, or ten times trying, discover thy Case : But follow it on till thou hast discovered. If one hours labour will not serve, take another : If one day, or moneth, or year be too little ; follow it still. If one Minister cannot direct thee sufficiently, go to another. The Issue will answer all thy Pains. There is no sitting down discouraged in a work that must be done.

15. Lastly, Above all take heed, If thou finde thy self to be yet unregenerate, that thou do not conclude of thy Future estate by thy present : nor say, Because I am ungodly, I shall dye so : or because I am an Hypocrite, I shall continue so. No : thou hast another work to do : And that is, To resolve presently to cleave to Christ, and break off thy Hypocrisie, and thy Wickedness. If thou finde that thou hast been all this while out of the way, do not sit down in despair, but make so much the more hast to turn into it. If thou have been an Hypocrite, or ungodly person all thy life, yet is the Promise offered thee by Christ ; and he tendereth himself to be thy Lord and Saviour : Neither canst thou possibly be so Willing to Accept of him, as he is to Accept thee. Nothing but thy own unwillingness can keep thy soul from Christ, though thou hast hitherto abused him, and dissembled with him.

Object. But if I have gone so far, and been a professor so long, and yet find my self an Hypocrite now after all ; what hope is there that I should now become sincere ? *Answer.* Dost thou heartily Desire to be Sincere ?

Thy Sincerity doth lye especially in thy Will : As long as thou art unwilling, I confess thy case is sad : But if thou be willing to receive Christ as he is offered to thee, and so to be a Christian indeed, then thou art sincere. Neither hath Christ restrained his Spirit, or promises, to any set time ; or said to thee, Thou shalt finde grace, if thou sin but so much, or so long ; But if thou be heartily Willing at any time, I know not who can hinder thy happiness. (Yet is this no diminution of the sin or danger of delaying.)

Thus I have given you these Directions for examination, which conscientiously practised, will be of singular advantage and use to discover your states : But it is not the bare reading of them that will do it. I fear, of many that will approve of this advice, there will but few be brought to use it. However, those that are willing, may finde help by it : and the rest will be left most unexcusable in Judgement.

SECT. III.

§. 3.

I Will not digress further to warn you here of the false Rules and Marks of Tryal which you must beware, having opened them to you fullyer when I preached on that subject. But I will briefly adjoyn some Marks to try thy Title to this Rest, by : referring you for a fuller discovery to the Description of the People of God in the first part of the Book. But be sure you search thoroughly, and deal plainly, or else you will but lose your labour, and deceive your selves.

Mark I.

1. Every Soul that hath Title to this Rest, doth place his chiefest Happiness in it ; and make it the chief and ultimate End of his Soul, This is the first Mark ; which is so plain a Truth, that I need not stand to prove it. For this Rest consisteth in the full and glorious enjoyment of God : And he that maketh not God his chief Good, and ultimate End, is in
heare

heart a Pagan and vile Idolater; and doth not take the Lord for his God.

Let me ask thee then; Dost thou truly in Judgement and Affection account it thy chiefest Happiness to enjoy the Lord in Glory? or dost thou not? Canst thou say with *David, Psal. 16. 5. The Lord is my Portion?* And as *Psal. 73. 25. Whom have I in Heaven but thee? and whom in earth that I desire in comparison of thee?* If thou be an Heir of Rest, it is thus with thee. Though the flesh will be pleading for its own delights, and the world will be creeping into thine affections, and thou canst not be quite freed from the Love of it; Yet in thy ordinary, settled, prevailing Judgement and Affections, thou preferrest God before all things in the world.

* 1. Thou makest him the End of thy Desires and Endeavours: The very reason why thou hearest and prayest, why thou desirest to live and breath on earth, is chiefly this, that thou mayest seek the Lord, and make sure of thy Rest. Thou seekest first the Kingdom of God, and its Righteousness: Though thou dost not seek it so desirously and zealously as thou shouldst; yet hath it the chief of thy desires and endeavours; and nothing else is desired or preferred before it, *Mat. 6. 33*. So that thy very heart is thus far set upon it, *Mat. 6. 21. Col. 3. 1, 2, 3*.

2. † Also thou wilt think no labour or suffering too great to obtain it. And though the flesh may sometime shrink or draw back, yet art thou resolved and content to go through all*, *Mat. 7. 13. 2 Tim. 2. 5. Rom. 8. 17. Luk. 14. 26, 27. 2 Tim. 2. 12. Luk. 14. 24*.

3. Also if thou be an Heir of Rest, thy valuation of it will be so high; and thy Affection to it so great; that thou wouldst not exchange thy Title to it, and hopes of it, for any worldly good whatsoever. Indeed when the soul is in doubts of enjoying it, perhaps it may possibly desire rather the continuance of an earthly happiness, then to depart out of the body with fears of going to Hell. But if he were sure that Heaven should be his own, he would desire to depart, and to be with Christ, as being the best state of all: And if God would set before him an Eternity of earthly pleasures and contents on one hand, and the Rest of the Saints on the other hand, and bid him take his choice; he would refuse the world, and choose this Rest, *Psal. 16. 9, 10. Rom. 8. 23. 2 Cor. 5. 2, 3. Phil. 3. 20*. Thus if thou be a Christian indeed, thou takest God for thy chiefest Good, and this Rest for the most amiable and desirable state: and by the foresaid means thou maist discover it.

* The preferring God before all, and forsaking all in heart and resolution for him, is essential to our Christianity, and no man can be saved without it; and therefore it was ever solemnly professed and promised in Baptism in the primitive Church, as you may see in *Cypr. Ep. 7. & 54. & l. de hab. Virg. Constit. Apol. Clem. l. 4. c. 4. Tertul. de Coron. Milit. Aquam aditur, ibidem, sed & aliquanto prius in Ecclesia, sub Antistite manu contestamur nos renunciare Diabolo & pompe & Angelis eius. Ita in li. de spectac. Ex hoc causatur quocumq; pigritia vel delectatio creature rationalis indebita: quia si haberet Amorem in Deum satis intensum, torporem illum excuteret, & perfectè Amando Deum, sibi debitè deserviret. Et cum peccatum quocumq; causatur in tepeditate Dilectionis, patet quod incuria, h. e. parvi-pensio, vel non-curatio legis Dei, & peccatum quocumq; actuale, ad illam consequitur. Ubi quæso est major ingratitudo quam Amorem terminare finaliter in creatura abjecta, & Deum quem debemus maximo omnes diligere, non diligere? Wickliff. Trialog. lib. 3. cap. 16. fol. 71.*

Psal. 119. 57. & 142. 5. Lam. 3. 24.

* *Aversio à Deo in peccando, est à Deo & tantum à Principio, & tantum à fine, ut optime, Gibbieus. l. 2. c. 27. §. 8. p. 427.*

Ido conversio est ad Deum ut ad Principium & ut ad finem.

† We renounced the World

when we were Baptized, (in Covenant and Promise) But now we truly

renounce the World (in practice and performance of that covenant)

When being tried and proved by God,

forsaking all that we have,

we follow the Lord; and do

stand fast and live in his belief and fear,

Cypr. Epist. 7. ad Rog. n. p. 20.

But

But if thou be yet in the flesh, and an un sanctified wretch, then is it clean contrary with thee in all these respects : Then dost thou in thy Heart prefer thy worldly happiness and fleshly delights before God : And though thy tongue may say, that God is the chief Good, yet thy Heart doth not so esteem him. For, 1. The world is the chief End of thy Desires and Endeavours. Thy very heart is set upon it. Thy greatest Care and Labour is to maintain thy estate, or credit, or fleshly delights. But the life to come hath little of thy care or labour. Thou didst never perceive so much excellency in that unseen Glory of another world, as to draw thy heart so after it, or set thee a labouring so heartily for it. But that little pains which thou bestowest that way, it is but in the second place, and not the first : God hath but the worlds leavings ; and that time and labour which thou canst spare from the world ; on those few cold and careless thoughts which follow thy constant, earnest and delightful thoughts of earthly things : Neither wouldst thou do any thing at all for Heaven. If thou knewest how to keep the world : But lest thou shouldst be turned into hell, when thou canst keep the world no longer, therefore thou wilt do something.

In one word the sum of all is this : If he do embrace Christ (and God in Christ) as Christ is offered him in the Gospel ; and resigns himself to the Regiment and Government of Christ, and doth so esteem and prize him, that he counts all things as dung and dross in comparison of him, and can forsake father and mother, and all to follow him ; and can take

2. Therefore it is that thou thinkest the way of God too strict, and wilt not be perswaded to the constant labour of conscionable walking according to the Gospel rule : and when it comes to trial, that thou must forsake Christ or thy worldly happiness, and the wind which was in thy back doth turn in thy face, then thou wilt venture Heaven rather than Earth, and (as desperate Rebels use to say) thou wilt rather trust Gods Mercy for thy Soul, then mans for thy body ; and so wilfully deny thy obedience to God.

3. And certainly if God would but give thee leave to live in health and wealth for ever on Earth, thou wouldst think it a better state than Rest : Let them seek for Heaven that would, thou wouldst think this thy chiefest happiness. This is thy case if thou be yet an unregenerate person, and hast no Title to the Saints Rest.

up his Cross, and undergo any affliction that shall be laid on him, rather than forsake and part with Christ, they that have thus brought him in their hearts (to contract it in one word) to resign themselves to the Government of the Law of God, and set themselves in every thing to walk with him, and to approve themselves to him ; have evidence that God hath brought them into Covenant, D. Stough. Right-mans Plea. Ser. 5. p. 14.

SECT. IV.

THe second Mark which I shall give thee, to try whether thou be an Heir of Rest, is this. 2 §. 4.

* As thou takest God for thy chief Good, so [Thou dost heartily accept of Christ for thy only Saviour and Lord to bring thee to this Rest. The former Mark was the sum of the first and great Command of the Law of Nature, [Thou shalt love the Lord with all thy heart, or above all.] This second Mark is the sum of the Command or Condition of the Gospel, which saith, [Believe in the Lord Jesus, and thou shalt be saved.] And the performance of these two is the whole sum or Essence of Godliness and Christianity. Observe therefore the parts of this Mark, which is but a definition of faith.

ut homines, filii Dei fiant. a filium Dei unicuique per fidem recipiunt; & ipso donante, hanc accipiunt à Domino potestatem, ut & in eum credant, & ad numerum filiorum Dei pertineant. Fulgent. lib. de incar. & grat. c. 26. Quid enim eramus quomodo Christum nondum elegeramus? & ideo non diligebamus? Nam qui cum non elegit, quomodo diligit? Aug. Tract. 86. in Joan.

1. Dost thou finde that thou art naturally a lost condemned man for thy breach of the first Covenant? and dost believe that Jesus Christ is the Mediator who hath made a sufficient satisfaction to the Law? and hearing in the Gospel that he is offered without exception unto all, dost heartily consent that he alone shall be thy Saviour? and dost no further trust to thy Duties and Works, then as conditions required by him, and means appointed in subordination to him? not looking at them as in the least measure able to satisfy the Curse of the Law, or as a Legal Righteousness, nor any part of it? But art content to trust thy Salvation on the Redemption made by Christ?

2. Art thou also content to take him for thy only Lord and King? to govern and guide thee by his Laws and Spirit? And to obey him even when he commandeth the hardest duties? and those which most cross the desires of the flesh? Is it thy sorrow when thou breakest thy resolution herein? and thy Joy when thou keepest closest in obedience to him? And though the world and flesh do sometime entice and over-reach thee, yet is it thy ordinary Desire and Resolution to Obey? So that thou wouldst not change thy Lord and Master for all the world? Thus it is with every true Christian. But if thou be an Hypocrite, it is far otherwise. Thou maist call Christ thy Lord and thy Saviour: But thou never foundest thy self so lost without him, as to drive thee to seek him, and trust him, and lay thy Salvation on him alone. * Or at least thou didst never heartily consent that he should Govern thee as thy Lord: nor didst resign up thy Soul and Life to be Ruled by him; nor take his Word for the Law of thy Thoughts and Actions. It is like thou art content to be saved from Hell by Christ when thou dyest: But in the mean time he shall command thee no further then will stand with thy credit, or pleasure, or worldly estate and ends. And if he would give thee leave, thou hadst far rather live after the world

† Christ in the latter days shall be fully honoured in his Kingly Power. Hitherto Christ hath been much honoured in his Prophetical and Priestly Office, but not so much in his Kingly,

&c. Burroughs on Hos. p. 131. * Est enim Fœderis Obligatio mutua. Sed principium est à Deo. Par. an. Gen. 6. 18. p. (mibi) 735. Sed integrum fœdus tum deum à Deo fuit constitutum quum unusquisque intercessit sponso inter partes contrahentes. Jun. Orat. de Promiss. & Fœdere.

* *U. p. Velle*
Credece et
Credece : non
quis Credece
fit alius impo-
ritas, sed qua
in voluntate
et : ut scribit
Augustinus ad
Macl. de sp-
rit. & luer.
Itam velle Re-
spicere et re-
spicere
dece : Tual-
ter enim Re-
piscere in ip-
sus voluntas
inmutatio,
qua a malo con-
vertitur ad bo-
num. D. Twiss
Tileno contr.
Carthagens
pag. 355. a.
1. de non
intra quosq;
credidit si volue-
rit, aut non cre-
dit si voluerit?
Quod si volu-
erit : Quid
etiam Credece
et confite
remur et quod
dicitur ? Con-
fiteo autem
utq; volens
est, profecto
Fides in volun-
tate et. Aug.
Retract. li. 1.
cap. 31. Fides in
prole et,
quoniam cum
utq; quib; cre-
dit. & cum
credit volens

and flesh, then after the Word and Spirit. And though thou maist now and then have a Motion or Purpose to the contrary ; yet this that I have mentioned is the ordinary desire and choice of thy heart : And so thou art no true believer in Christ : For though thou confess him in words, yet in works thou dost deny him, being disobedient, and to every good Work a Disapprover and a Reprobate, *Tit. 1. 17.* This is the Case of those that shall be shut out of the Saints Rest.

But especially I would here have you observe, That it is in all this the Consent of your Hearts or Wills which I lay down in this Mark to be enquired after : For that is the most essential Act of Justifying Faith *. Therefore I do not ask whether thou be Assured of Salvation : nor yet whether thou canst believe that thy sins are pardoned, and that thou art beloved of God in Christ : These are no parts of Justifying Faith : but excellent fruits and consequents, which they that do receive, are comforted by them : but perhaps thou mayst never receive them whilst thou livest, and yet be a true Heir of Rest. Do not say then, I cannot believe that my sin is pardoned; or that I am in Gods favour, and therefore I am no true Believer : This is a most mistaking conclusion. The Question is, Whether thou canst heartily Accept of Christ that thou maist be pardoned, reconciled to God, and so saved ? Dost thou consent that he shall be thy Lord who hath bought thee ? and take his own course to bring thee to Heaven ? This is Justifying Saving Faith : and this is the Mark that thou must try thy self by. Yet still observe, That all this consent must be Hearty and Real: not feigned, or with reservations. † it is not saying, as that disssembling son, *Mat. 21. 30.* *I go sir, when he went not:* To say, Christ shall be my Lord, and yet let corruption ordinarily rule thee or be unwilling that his commands should encroach upon the interest of the world or flesh. If any have more of the Government of thee then Christ : or if thou hadst rather live after any other Laws, then his, if it were at thy choice, thou art not his Disciple. Thus I have laid you down these two Marks, which I am sure are such as every Christian hath, and no other but sincere Christians. I will add no more, seeing the substance of Christianity is contained in these. Oh that the Lord would now perswade thee to the close performance of this Self-trying Task! That thou maist not tremble with horror of Soul when the Judge of all the World shall try thee : but have thy Evidence and Assurance so ready at hand, and be so able to prove thy Title to Rest, that the thoughts and approaching of Death and Judgement, may revive thy spirits, and fill thee with Joy, and not appall thee, and fill thee with Amazement !

cred. Aug. ibid. cap. 32. † Hereby you may know whether your conversion be right yea or no : As that which is Christs cometh to be thine, so that which is thine cometh again to be Christs. My Beloved is mine, and I am his, Burroughs on *Hos. Lect. 17. p. 601.* *Ut eligatur Gratia, ipsa prius eligit :* No, suscipitur aut d. ligatur, nisi hoc ipsa in corde hominis operetur. Iam Gratiam nullus hominem desiderare vel potest, sed nec cogitare poterit, nisi eam prius ab illo accipiat, qui eam nullis precedentibus operibus bonis largitur, &c. *Fulgent. de Virg. Prædest. 15. 16.* Even the Jesuites confess that it is ex Christi gratia non solum esse sanum, sed & saluti velle & precari ut credere velimus & purgari. *Dion. Petavius de Lege & Gratia, lib. 2. c. 3. §. 1. 2, &c.* But they see not that ipsa sanitas consistit maxima ex parte in ipsa Velle.

C H A P. XI.

A more exact enquiry into the number and use of Marks, the nature of Sincerity, with other things of great moment in the work of Self-Examination.

SECT. I.



It is a matter of such unexpressible consequence for every man to make sure work in the great business of his Salvation; it being so Easie, so Ordinary, and so Dangerous to be Mistaken, that I think fit yet to add some further advice, to help men in the Trial of their own states. There is no Christian that hath any care of his Soul, or any Belief and true sense of the matters of Eternity, but must needs be very solicitous in enquiring, *How he may know what will become of him for ever and ever?* and be glad of a clear undeceiving Direction for the Discovery of this. As I lay under seven years doubting and perplexity of spirit my self, much through my ignorance in the managing of this work, so was I very inquisitive still after signs of Sincerity, and I got all the Books that ever I could buy, which lay down Evidences and Marks of true Grace, and tended to discover the Difference betwixt the true Christian and the Hypocrite or Unsound: I liked no Sermon so well as that which contained most of these Marks: And afterward when I was called to the Ministry my self, I preached in this way as much as most. I have heard as many complaints of Doubting distressed Souls as most: and had as many that have opened their hearts to me in this point; of whom many have proved the most humble, self-denying mortified Christians; and many that were deepest in doubtings and distress, upon tryall of their lives, I found also deepest in Pride, Peevishness, unmortified Lusts, and unfaithful Walking, which did feed their troubles. Upon this long experience of my self and others, and most serious study of this point, and prayer to God for his direction, I think it but my duty to open yet more fully for the benefit of others, what I have herein discovered which is necessary for them to understand in this weighty work: For one Error here may put the hearts and lives of godly people quite out of frame, and may do much to the confirming of the wicked in their Presumption and self-deceit. I shall therefore lay down what I conceive to be the Truth in certain Propositions.

§. 2.

SECT. II.

Prop. 1.

Propos. 1. *A Sincere Christian may attain to an Infallible Knowledge of his own Sincerity in Grace, or his performance of the Conditions of the Covenant of Life, and consequently of his Justification, Adoption, and title to Glory; and this without any extraordinary Revelation.*

This Proposition I have proved before, and therefore need to say no more to it now. I lay it down here by way of Caution to prevent mistakes, lest any should think that I am against an attainment of Assurance here, because of some passages following.

SECT. III.

Prop. 2.

Propos. 2. *This Infallible Knowledge is not properly a Certainty of Faith, (as too many Divines affirm.)*

I lege Amelii Coron. de Art. 5. cap. 1. Corol. 6, 7. ag. (mihi) 288. eadem que Theologi in Synodo Tradiderunt.

* Supposing that other ways of Revelation are ceased.

Assensum quippe nostrum affirmant fides catholice Articuli, ut principia immediata, ac prima. Fides autem subjungitur per modum assumptionis. Illius ergo que hanc persuasionem facit, conclusionis non potest esse firmitudo major, quam que premissarum debitorum.

Subsumptio autem illi experimentalibus nititur judiciis, per privatam hominis conscientiam pensatis. Que cum non nunquam in dubium vocentur, an signa genuina & sapientiatione nube occultentur, ne ad presens sola eum effulgeant, quid mirum si non, &c. Theologi Britannii in Synod. Dord. Suffrag. ad Art. 5. Thef. 33 &c.

This also I have proved before in opening the Nature of Assurance, and in the Appendix of my Aphorisms of Justification; And Mr Wotton de Reconcil. and very many learned Divines of late have confirmed it fully.

Proper Certainty of Faith is, when a man by meer Believing is sure of the Truth of the thing Believed: This therefore leaneth fully on a Divine Testimony. But there is no Divine Testimony revealing that such or such a mans sins are pardoned, or he Justified. The Testimony of the Spirit is but partly by Giving us the Conditions of the Promise, which is our Evidence, and partly helping us to see them, and conclude from them, and take comfort therein. And so it witnesseth with our Consciences, by

causing our Consciences spiritually and effectually to witness. But this Testimony is not the Object of Faith: It is only Gods Testimony in

* Scripture which affords us a Certainty of Faith properly Divine in this point. (Though in other cases Naturall Discoveries may be truly called a Divine Testimony in a larger sense; yet this is above nature:) Now Gods Word doth only say, He that Repenteth and Believeth, shall be pardoned, and Justified, and saved: but no where saith, that you or I shall be saved. *Object.* But (you will say) as long as we may know that we Believe, is it not all one? *Answer.* No; For Gods Word tells me not that I Believe, therefore this must be known by Reflection and Internal sense, and not by Believing. He that Believeth he doth Believe, Believeth himself and not God; for God no where telleth him so: so then it is beyond doubt, that Assurance (as I said before) ariseth from the Conclusion, one of whose Premises is in the Word of God, and must be Believed: the other is in our own Hearts, and must be felt or Known: and therefore the Con-

clusion

clusion is mixt, and to be deduced by Reason, and is not an Object properly of Divine Faith, or of any Faith at all. There is but an Objection that seems to me to have any appearance of strength to take with any reasonable man : and that some think cannot be answered. And thus they argue, Whatsoever we ask of God through Christ according to his Will, we must Believe we shall Receive : But we ask Justification and Glory of God according to his Will through Christ : Therefore we must Believe we shall Receive them. *Ans.* This makes not our Justification and Salvation to be upon Certainty of Faith. For, 1. The major Proposition doth only express a Conditional Promise of Justification and Salvation, and no Absolute Promise. Now a Conditional Promise puts nothing in Being, till the Performance of the Condition, nor gives any Certainty but on such Performance. The Condition here expressed, is, That we ask, and that we ask according to Gods Will : which implies many other Conditions : For it must be in Faith and Repentance, and to right Ends, not to consume it on our lusts (saith James) and we must be Certain that we are sincere in all this, before we can upon this Conditional Promise have a Certainty. 2. So that the minor Proposition here (That we thus ask according to Gods Will in true Faith, &c.) This no Scripture speaks ; and therefore must be known otherwise then by Believing. 3. Yet we may be said to Believe we shall Receive, in reference to the major Proposition or Promise in Scripture, which is an Object of our Belief.

SECT. IV.

Propof. 3. **T**hough Infallible Assurance, as aforesaid, may be here attained, yet perfect Certainty in Degree cannot, nor may lawfully be by any man expected.

This also I have proved before. For if we may be perfect in the Degree of Assurance, why not of all Grace as well? and so have no sin? Nay there are so many Graces exercised in producing our Assurance (besides Reason it self) that if they be not first perfect, it is impossible that Assurance should be perfect. For Example : He that Believeth not in Perfection the Truth of Scripture, and of that Promise, That [*Whosoever Believeth shall be saved*] 2. And he that knoweth not in Perfection, the sincerity of his own Faith (neither of which any man breathing doth do) cannot possibly be Perfectly certain that he is Justified, and shall be saved : For who can be perfectly Certain of the Conclusion, who is but Imperfectly Certain of the Premises ? And yet I have met with some men that think themselves very learned and spiritual, that confidently Dispute for a Perfection in Assurance. If any man say [That Bellarmine meant as much as this Imperfect Certainty, when he grants a conjectural Certainty ;] and be sure that he speaks truly ; I will like Bellarmine the Better, and his opposers in this the worse ; but I will like a plain necessary Truth of God never

§. 4.

Prop. 3.

Read of this our Brittilh Divines in the Synod of Dort. in *Justific. ad Art. 5. Thef. 2. & 3.* excellently and moderately (as they did in all.)

The Conclusion follows the weaker part of the Premises, say Logicians. Vide *Smileth. Logic. in Diss. 13. Quest. 8. 12, 13 ubi strenue probatur premise alterius debilitatem semper & in omni materia redundare in conclusionem.*

the worse. Sure I am that our great Divines affirming, That we are sure of Salvation by a certainty of Faith, hath given the Papists fearfull ground to baffle them and play upon us, and triumph over them. And when their own Students and followers find it so, it hardens them against us fearfully. And as sure I am, that no man is Perfect gradually in this life in any Grace, much less in so high a point as his Assurance. Among all those consciences that I have had opened to me, I never met with an humble, heavenly, upright Christian, that would say, He was perfectly Certain: (Nay, and but few, that durst call their Perswasion a Certainty, but rather a strong Hope:) But some licentious, fantastical Disputers, I have heard plead for such a Perfect Certainty; whose Pride, and loose Living, and unmortified Passions and corruptions, told the standers-by, that they were the furthest from true Certainty of any.

SECT. V.

§. 5.

Prop. 4. ■ Propos. 4. Though in some Cases it may be useful to name several Marks: Yet the true infallible Marks of Sincerity, which a man may gather Assurance from, are very few, and lye in a narrower room then most have thought.

As I would not pick quarrels with the most Godly Divines, who lay down many Marks of Sincerity in their Sermons and Books; so would I not in foolish tenderness of any mans Reputation be so cruel to the Souls of poor Christians as to hide the Truth from them in so weighty a point, and I speak against no man more then my self (heretofore.) I know ordinary Christians cannot discern how these multitudes of Marks do lye open to exceptions: but the Judicious may easily perceive it. I shall therefore here tell you the Truth, how far these many Marks are commendable and convenient, and how far they are condemnab^{le} and dangerous.

1. And, 1. When we are only discovering the Nature of some *sin*, rather then the Certainty of the unholiness of the sinner, it is both easie and useful to give many signs, as from the Effects, &c. by which it may be known, what that sin is; and so men may know how far they are guilty of it. But to know certainly whether that sin will prove the damnable state of the sinner, is neither easie (in most cases) nor to be done by many Marks.

2. 2. When we are discovering the Nature of some Duty or Grace, (and not the very point wherein the Souls sincerity in that Grace or Duty lyeth) it is both easie and useful to give many Marks of them. But by these no man can gather Assurance of his sincerity.

3. 3. When we are describing a high degree of wickedness, which is far from the best state of an unregenerate man, it is both easie and usefull to give plain Marks of such a state. But to discover just how much sin will stand with true Grace, is another matter.

4. 4. When we are describing the estate of the strongest Christians, it is easie

easy and usefull to Mark them out, and to give many Marks of their strength : But to give many of their Truth ; and to discover the least degree of true Grace, is not easy. So I have shewed you wherein Marks may commendably be multiplyed : But to lay down many Marks of sincerity, and say, By these you may certainly know whether you shall be saved or not : This I dare not do.

SECT. VI.

§. 6.

Propof. 5. **T**Here is a three-fold Truth to be enquired after in Examination : 1. The Truth of the Act or Habit. 2. The Moral Truth of it as a Grace or Duty. 3. The Moral Truth of it as a Saving or Justifying Grace or Duty : or as the Condition of Justification and Salvation. It is the last of these three only that the great business in Self-examination lyeth on, and which we are now searching after : The two first being presupposed as more easily discernable, and less controvertible.

Prop. 5.
Lege Aquin.
sum. de Veritate c. 1. & 2.
&c. accuratissime de veritate definitione.

I will not here trouble plain Readers, for whose sakes I write, with any Scholastick Enquiries into the nature of Truth, but only look into so much as is of flat necessity to a right managing of the work of Self-examination. For it is unconceivable how a man should rationally judge of his own Condition, when he knows not what to enquire after : or that he should clearly know his sincerity, who knows not what sincerity is. Yet I doubt not but by an *internal feeling* a strong sound Christian who hath his Faith and Love, and other Graces in Action, may comfortably perceive the sincerity of his Graces, though he be so ignorant as not *clearly and distinctly* to know the Nature of sincerity, or to give any just Description of it : Even as an unlearned man that is of a sound and healthfull body, may feel what Health is, when he cannot describe it, nor tell *distinctly* wherein it doth consist. But yet as he hath a *general* Knowledge of it, so hath this ignorant sincere Christian of the Nature of sincerity. And withall, this is a more dangerous ground to stand on, because our sense is so uncertain in this case more then in the welfare of the body ; and the Assurance of such a soul will be more defective and imperfect, and very unconstant, who goes by meer Feeling without knowing the nature of what he feelth. Even as the forementioned unlearned man in case of bodily health, if he have no knowledge, but meer feeling of the nature of health ; He will be cast down with a Tooth-ake, or some harmless disease if it be painfull, as if he should presently dye, when a knowing man could tell that there is no danger, and he would make light of a Hectick or other mortal disease till it be incurable, because he feels no great pain in it. It is therefore a matter of Necessity to open most clearly and distinctly the Nature of sincerity or Truth, so far as concerns the case in hand. I told you before that there is a Metaphysicall Truth of Being, and a Morall. I

NOW

■ now add further, that here are three things to be enquired after : 1. The Truth of the Act : 2. The truth of the Virtuouſneſs of the Act. 3. The Truth of the Juſtifying or ſavingneſs of the Act. The firſt is of Natural Conſideration : The two laſt of Moral Conſideration. As for example :

■ If you be trying the ſincerity of your Love to God : You muſt firſt know that you do love him indeed without diſſembling. 2. That this Love be ſuch as is a Duty or Good, which God requireth. 3. That this Love be ſuch as will certainly prove you in a ſtate of Salvation. The firſt of theſe (whether you Believe and Love Chriſt or not) muſt needs be firſt known. And this muſt be known by internal Feeling, joyned with a conſideration of the Effects of Real Love. And to this end many Marks may be uſeful, though indeed inward feeling muſt do almoſt all : No man elſe can tell me whether I Believe and Love, if I cannot tell my ſelf. It is no hard matter to a ſolid knowing Chriſtian to diſcern this ordinarily. But when they do know this, they are far enough from true Assurance, except they go to the reſt. A man may be a *True man*, and not an image, or a ſhadow, or a corps : and yet be a falſe Thief, or a Liar, and no True Man in a Moral ſenſe. This I lay down to theſe uſes.

1. Firſt, That you take heed when you hear or read Marks of Grace, how you receive and apply them : and enquire whether it be not only the Truth of the Being of the Act or Habit that thoſe Marks diſcover, rather than the *virtuous*, or the ſaving Being or Force.

2. Secondly, That you take heed in Examination of taking up at this firſt ſtep, as if when you have found that you Believe, and Love, and Repent, you had found all : when yet you have not found that you do it *Savingly*.

3. Thirdly, To take heed of the Doctrine of many in this : who tell you, That, Every man that hath Faith, knows he hath it : and it is impoſſible to Believe, and not to know we Believe. This may ordinarily (but not always) be true about this firſt *Truth*, of the meer Being of the Act. But is it not a wonder that they ſhould not conſider, that this is but a preſuppoſed matter, and not the great thing that we have to enquire after in point of ſincerity ? and that they may know they *Believe* long enough, and yet not know their Faith to be *Saving* ? It is our beyond-Sea Divines that ſo miſtake in this Point : Our *English* Divines are ſounder in it, then any in the world generally : I think, becauſe they are more practical, and have had more wounded tender conſciences under cure, and leſs empty ſpeculation and diſpute. The ſecond Truth to be enquired after, is, That this Act is truly Good, or a Virtue, or Grace ; For every Act is not a Virtue ; nor every Act that may ſeem ſo. I will not ſtand here curiouſly to open to you, wherein the Goodneſs of an Action doth

I. g. Rivet. Diſpoſ. de Certitud. ſalutis, §. 33. pag. 248, 249. Even learned Teſtardus is thus miſtaken. De natura & Creat. pag. 142. Tomſ. 180. whoſe words I will give you, that you may ſee what way others go, in him. If any man feel that he Believeth, (for felt it is, and that moſt certainly of him that believeth) and be perſwaded of the Veracity of God and Chriſt, that man cannot chooſe but certainly conclude with himſelf that his ſins are pardoned, and life eternal ſhall be given him. He therefore that profeſſeth himſelf uncer-

tain of the pardon of his ſins, and of his Salvation, doth in vain boaſt that he is a Believer. Certainly he that is not certain of the pardon of his ſins, and of his Salvation, which is the Conclusion of the Syllogiſm of Faith, is either ignorant of what is contained in the major ; or elſe doth not take it for certain (which yet is the word of God and Chriſt :) or elſe it muſt needs be that he doth not feel that he Believes ; And how then can he be called a Believer ? Thus *Teſtardus* erreth with too many more.

conſiſt.

consist. Somewhat will be said in the following Propositions opened. Only thus much at the present. To denominate an Action properly and fully ^a Good, it must be fully agreeable to Gods Will of Precept, both in the Matter, End, Measure, and all Circumstances. But improperly and imperfectly it may be called Good or Virtuous, though there be Evil mixt, if the Good be most eminent : as if the substance of the Action be Good, though the Circumstances be Evil : and thus we ordinarily call Actions Good : But if the Evil be so predominant, as that the Good lie only in Ends or Circumstances, and the substance (as it were) of the Action be forbidden, then we may not call it a Good Action, or a Grace, or Duty. So that it is not perfect proper Goodness, that I here speak of : but the second, that is, imperfect : when the Action is commanded and Good in it self, and the Good more eminent then the Evil : Yet it may not be saving for all that.

For there is a common Grace which is not saving, yet *Real*, and so *True* ^a and *Good*, and so *True Grace* : as well as a special Grace, which is saving : and there are common Duties commanded by God, as Alms-deeds, Fasting, Prayer, &c. which though they are necessary, yet Salvation doth not certainly accompany them, or follow them. A man that finds any Moral ^a Virtue to be in himself Truly, and to be truly a Virtue, cannot thence conclude that he shall be saved : Nor a man that Truly doth a Duty Truly Good in it self. Many did that which was good in the sight of the ^a Lord, but not with an upright heart : And even an *Ahab's* Humiliation may have some Moral Goodness, and so some Acceptance with God, and bring some benefit to himself, and yet not be Saving nor Justifying.

And some Actions again may be so depraved by the End and Manner, ^a that they deserve not the name of Good or Duty. As to Repent of a sinful Attempt, is, in it self considered, a Duty and Good : But if a man Repent of it only, because it did not succeed, or because he mist of the Gain, or Pleasure, or Honour which he expected by it : Thus he makes it a greater sin : And if he Repent but because his pleasure is gone, or because he is brought to poverty or disgrace by his sin, this is but a Natural thing, and deserves not the name of a Virtue. So to love God is in it self Good, and ^a the highest Duty. But if any man Love God as one that he thinks hath prospered him in his sin, and helped and succeeded him in his Revenge, unjust blood-shed, Robbery, sinful Rising and Thriving, thanking God, and loving him for his Pleasure in Lust, Drunkenness, Gluttony, or the like, as most men that Idolize their Flesh-pleasure do : when they have Ease and Honour, and all at Will, that they may offer a full Sacrifice to their Flesh, and say, *Soul take thine Ease* : Then they Thank God for it, and may really Love him under this notion. This is to make God a Pandor or Servant to our Flesh, and so to Love him for serving and humouring it. And this is so far from being a Virtue, that it is one of the greatest of all sins. And if another man Love God in a better notion a little, and Love his Lusts more, this is no *saving Love*, (as I shall more fully shew ^a you.)

*2 Cor. 13:5
sancti dicunt,
et quodammodo sunt,
sed sine Radice
& Soliditate,
ut River. disp.
de Persev.
sanct. 9:3 p.
203.*

you.) So that you see a man hath more to look after then the meer Honesty, Virtue, or Moral Goodness of his Action : Or else all Actions that are virtuous would be saving.

3 The third thing to be enquired after, is the *Sincerity* of Grace considered as *Saving*. This is much more then the two former : And indeed is the great matter in Self-examination to be looked after : Here is the Work : Here is the difficulty : Here it is that we are now enquiring, how far marks may be multiplyed ? How far they may be useful ? and wherein this sincerity doth consist ? The two former will not denominate a man a sincere Christian, nor prove him Justified, and in a state of Salvation without this. Wherein this consisteth, I shall shew you in the following Propositions : Now I have first shewed you what it is that you must enquire after. (And I hope no wise Christian will judge me too curious and exact here, seeing it is a work that nearly concerns us, and is not fit to be done in the dark : Our cause must be thorowly sifted at Judgement, and our game then must be plaid aboveboard, and therefore it is desperate to juggle and cheat our selves now.) Only before I proceed, let me tell you, that according to this three-fold *Truth* or *Sincerity*, so there is a three-fold *Self-delusion* or *Hypocrisie*. (Taking *Hypocrisie* for a seeming to be what we are not, either to our selves or others : though perhaps we have no direct dissembling intent.) 1. To take on us to Repent, Believe, Love Christ, &c. when we do not at all, this is the grossest kind of Hypocrisie, as wanting the very natural Truth of the Act.

2 2. To seem to Believe, Repent, Love God, &c. virtuously (according to the former Description) and yet to do it but in subserviency to our Lufts and wicked Ends, this is another sort of gross Hypocrisie : Yea to do it in meer respect to fleshly prosperity (as to Repent because sin hath brought us to sickness and Poverty ; to Love God, meerly because he keeps up our fleshes prosperity, &c.) this still is gross Hypocrisie.

It may be a great Question, which of these is the greater sin ; To Repent and Love God in subserviency to our sin ; or not to do it at all ?

Ans. It is not much worth the thinking on, they are both so desperately wicked : Therefore I will not trouble the Reader with a curious resolution of this Question : Only thus : Though to deny Gods Being, be a blasphemous denial of his natural Excellency, and so of his Attributes which are the first platform of that which we call Morality in the Creature ; yet to deny these his Attributes, and withall to ascribe sin and positive wickedness to the Blessed Holy God, seems to me the greater sin : *Sicut esse Diabolum est pejus (quoad ipsam) quam non esse.*

* Ita sincerè,
tam Resipiscen-
tiam quam Fi-
dem, Conditionem
ad salutem
adipiscendam
3 prorsus necessa-
riam statuimus.
Triglandus de Grat.
p. 997.

3 3. The next kind of Hypocrisie, and the most common is, when men want the sincerity of Grace, as *saving only*, but have both the Truth of it as an *Act* or *Habit*, and as a *Virtue*. When men have *some* * Repentance, Faith, Hope, Love, &c. which is undissembled, and hath good Ends ; but yet is not *saving*. This is the unsoundness which most among us in

in the Church perish by, that do perish; and which every Christian should look most to his heart in. This I think is discerned by few that are guilty of it: Though they might all discern it, if they were Willing and Diligent.

SECT. VII.

§. 7.

Propos. 6. **A** *Sit is only the Precepts of Christ, that can assure us that one Action is virtuous, or a Duty more then another: So it is only the tenour of the Covenant of Grace bestowing Justification or Salvation upon any Act, which makes that Act (or Grace) Justifying or Saving; and can assure us that it is so.* Prop. 6.

By the Precepts I mean any Divine Determination concerning our Duty, what we Ought to Do or Avoid. It is the same sacred Instrument, which is called Gods Testament, his Covenant and his New Law, the several names being taken from several respects (as I have opened elsewhere, and cannot now stand to prove.) This Law of God hath two parts: The Precept and the Sanction. The Precept may be considered, either as by it self [*Do this or that*] and so it maketh Duty: This constitutes the Virtue of Actions; (Regulating them) And so the second kind of sincerity, [*Whether an Action be good or bad*] must be tried by the Precepts, as Precepts. What God requireth is a Virtue: what he forbiddeth is a Vice: What he neither Requireth nor forbiddeth, is Indifferent, as being not of Moral Consideration. (For the Popish Doctrine of Divine Counsels is vain.)

2. And then, these Precepts must be considered, not only as they stand by themselves, and constitute Duty simply, saying [*Do this:*] but also as they stand in conjunction with the Sanction, and say, [*Do this or that, and be saved, or else Perish*] as [*Believe and be saved, else not.*] And in this respect and sence they constitute the Conditions of the Covenant: and so they are the only Rule by which to know what is saving Grace, and what not. And only in this respect it is that they Justifie or Condemn men: They may Justifie or Condemn the Action, as bare Precepts and Prohibitions: But they Justifie not, nor condemn the Person himself, but as Precepts conjoynd with the Sanction: that is, with the Promise or Threatning.

So that it is hence evident, that no humane conjecture can gather what is a saving Grace or Duty, and what not, either from a bare Precept considered disjunct from the Promise; or from any thing in the meer nature and use of the gracious Act it self. The nature of the Act is but its Aptitude to its Office: But the Consequents (for I will not call them effects) Justification and Salvation, proceed from, or upon them only as Conditions on which the free Promise bestoweth those benefits, directly. Those therefore which make the Formal reason of Faiths Justifying, to lie in its Apprehension, which they call its instrumentality, being indeed the very Nature and Being of the Act, do little know what they say, nor how

derogatory to Christ, and arrogating to themselves their Doctrine is, as I have elsewhere manifested.

I conclude then, that it is only the Scripture that can tell you what is Justifying or Saving Grace, by promising and annexing Salvation thereto.

§. 8.

SECT. VIII.

Prop. 7. *Propos. 7.* **W**Hatsoever therefore is the Condition which the Covenant of Grace requireth of man, for the attaining of Justification and Salvation, and upon which it doth bestow them; that only is a Justifying and Saving Act. And inferiour Duties are no further Marks to try by, nor are Justifying and Saving, then as they are reducible to that Condition.

This is it which I have asserted in the last foregoing Chapter: and this is the reason why I laid down but two Marks there. Though in the first Part, in the description of Gods people, I laid down the whole description, which must needs contain some things common, and not only special Properties; yet now I am to give you the true Points of Difference, I dare not number so many particulars. The Performance of the proper

“ Condition of the New Covenant, promising Justification and Salvation, then, is the only Mark of Justification or Salvation, Direct and infallible: or is the only Justifying and Saving Grace properly so called. Now you

“ must understand that the Covenant of Life hath two parts, as the Condition for man to perform, if he will receive the benefits. The first is the natural part concerning the pure Godhead, who is the First and the Last, the Principal Efficient and Ultimate End of all: Who is our Creator, Preserver, Governour, Happiness or Rest. This is [*The taking the Lord only for our God*] in opposition to all Idols visible or invisible. As the End as

“ such is before and above all the means, and the Father or meer Godhead is above Christ the Mediator as such (as he saith, *Joh. 14. 28. The Father is greater then I*) so this is the first and greater part of the condition of the

“ Covenant: (And so Idolatry and Atheism are the greatest and first condemning sins.) The second part of the Condition is, [*That we take Jesus Christ only for the Mediator and our Redeemer, and so as our only Saviour and Supream Lord, by the Right of Redemption.*] This is the second part: consisting in the choice of the right and only Way and Means to God, as

“ he is the End: For Christ as Mediator is not the Ultimate End, but the Way to the Father. These two parts of the Condition are most evident in the Word, both in their Distinction and Necessity. The former was

“ part of that Covenant made with Adam, which is not Repealed, nor ever will be, though the rest of that Covenant may be laid by: It was afterward still fully expressed to the Church before Christs coming in the flesh: In all the peoples covenanting this was still the summ, that [*They took the*

“ *Lord only to be their God.*] But the later part was not in the Covenant with

with *Adam* : Nor was it openly and in full plainness put into the Covenant of Grace in the beginning : but still implied, and more darkly intimated, the light and clearness of Revelation still increasing till Christ's coming. Yet so, as that at the utmost they had but the discovery of a Saviour, to be born of a Virgin, of the Tribe of *Judah* at such a time : But never that *this Jesus* was the Christ. And so it was only in a Saviour so to be revealed that they were to believe before : But after Christ's coming and his Miracles (and Resurrection at utmost) he tells them [*If ye believe not that I am he, you shall die in your sins*] So that to them to whom he was Revealed (at least) it was of necessity to believe, that [*This Jesus is he, and not to look for another*] Now to us Christians under the New Testament this later part of the Covenant (concerning the Mediator) is most fully expressed, and most frequently inculcated : Not as if the former part (concerning God the Creator and End) were become less necessary then before, or ever the less to be studied by Christians, or preached by the Ministers of the Gospel : But on the contrary, it is still implied, as being fully revealed before, and a thing generally received by the Church; yea and confirmed and stablished by the adding of the Gospel and preaching of Christ. For the end is still supposed and implied, when we determine of the Means : and the Means confirm and not deny the Excellency and Necessity of the End. Therefore when *Paul* (*Act. 17. &c.*) was to preach to the *Athenians* or other Heathens, he first preacheth to them the Godhead, and seeks to bring them from their Idols; and then preacheth Christ. And therefore it is said, *Heb. 11. He that comes to God* (as the End and his Happiness, or Creator and Preserver) *must (first) believe that God is, and that he is* (in the Redeemer) *a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.* And therefore the Apostle * preached [*Repentance toward God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ*] The first is [*The turning from Idols to the true God*] (and so Repentance is in order of nature before Faith in the Mediator, and more excellent in its nature, as the End is then the way : but not before Faith in the Godhead.) The second is the only high way to God. Therefore *Paul* was by preaching to turn men from darkness to light (both from the darkness of Atheism and Idolatry, and the darkness of Infidelity, but first) *from the power of Satan* (and worshipping devils) *to God* : (that so next) by Faith in Christ they might receive Remission of sin, and Inheritance among them that are Sanctified, *Acts 26. 18.* And Christ himself took the same course, and preached these two parts of the condition of the Covenant distinctly; *John 17. 3. This is life eternal to know thee the only true God, and (then) Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.* (Words of knowledge in Scripture commands import Affection) And *Joh. 14. 28. The Father is greater than I.* And *Joh. 14. 6. I am the Way, the Truth and the Life: No man cometh to the Father but by me.* And *Joh. 14. 1. Ye believe in God,* (there is the first part) *Believe also in me* (there is the second part) But intended brevity forbids me to heap up more proof in so plain a Case.

* *Act. 20. 21.*

" To this last part of the Condition is opposed Infidelity, or not-believing in Christ; being the chiefest condemning sin, next to Atheism and Idolatry, which are opposite to the first part. On these two parts of the Condition of the Covenant, hath God laid all our salvation, as much as concerns our part; still supposing that God and the Mediator have done and will do all their part.

" The first part of the Condition I call, *The natural part*; being from the beginning, and written in the nature of every reasonable creature; and by an Eminency and Excellency it is of Naturall Morality above all other Laws whatsoever. The second I call, *The supernatural part of the Condition*; as being not known to any man by the meer light of Nature; but is supernaturally revealed to the world by the Gospel. The first part also is the basis or great command of the Decalogue; [*Thou shalt have none other God but me*] or in other terms [*Thou shalt love God above all.*] The second is the great Command of the Gospel [*Believe in the Lord Jesus*] or in other terms [*Love Christ above all*] (For, as I said, words of knowledge in Scripture imply Affection, especially Will: where all Acts of the soul are compleat, which in the intellect are but incompleat, imperfect and preparatory: the Understanding being but the entrance to the Will, and the Will being an extended Understanding: Therefore sometime Christ saith, *He that believeth not is condemned*: Sometime, *He that loveth any thing, more then me, is not worthy of me, and cannot be my Disciple.*) And he joyneth them together in *Joh. 16. 27.* Therefore hath the Father loved you, because you have *loved me*, and have *believed*, &c.] Intellectual belief or assent therefore, where ever you read it commanded, implyeth the Wills consent and love.

And thus I have shewed you what the conditions of the Covenant are: which I have done the fullier, that you might know what is a *Saving Grace* or Act, and what not. For you may easily conceive, that it must needs be safer trying by these then by any lower Act or Duty: and as all other are no further saving, then as they belong to these, or are reducible to them; so you can no further try your selves by them, but as they are reduced to these. And now you see the reason why I mentioned but only two Marks in the foregoing Chapter: and why I say that true Marks are so few, by which a man may safely try his Title to heaven. And yet you shall see that we must yet reduce them to a narrower room, when we come to open the Nature of Sincerity. In preparation to which I must tell you; That in the terms of these two Marks, or two parts of the condition of the Covenant, there is contained somewhat common (which an unregenerate man may perform) and somewhat special and proper to the Saints. Though all must go together and be found in those that will be saved, yet the specifical Form, or Constitutive difference, by which as *Saving*, the Act of a true Believer is discerned from the Act of an unsound person, doth lye but in part of it, and I think but in one point. As a man is defined to be [a Reasonable living creature:] but to be a creature will not

not prove him a man, nor to be a living creature neither : because that there are other creatures, and living creatures, or animate besides himself. But to be a *Reasonable Animal* or living creature, will prove him a man ; because Reason contains his specific form and constitutive difference. Other inferiour creatures may have bodies and fleshly bodies, as well as man, and others may have life (which we call a Soul) (and yet man must have these too) But others with these have not Reason ; or a Soul indued with a power of Reasoning. So in these Marks of Grace, or conditions of the covenant : To love is common to every man : To love God and Christ is common to a Christian, with an hypocrite or wicked man : But to love Christ *Savingly* (that is, as I shall shew you presently, *Soveraignly* or *Chiefly*) this is the Form or constitutive Difference of Love which is *Saving*. To *Take* or *Accept*, is common to every man : To *Take* or *Accept* of God and Christ, is common to a true Christian and a false : But to *Take* or *Accept* of God and his Christ *Sincerely* and *Savingly*, is proper to a sound Believer. So that even in these two Marks, the *Sincerity* of both lyeth in one Point. For supposing the Truth of the Act, and the Truth of the Virtue in general (which are both common, as I have told you :) the Truth or Sincerity of them, as Saving, is the only thing to be enquired after. And in this sense, *I know but one infallible Mark of sincerity* : seeing sincerity lyeth in this one point. But before I come to open it more fully, I will premise (and but briefly name) two more Propositions.

SECT. IX.

§. 9.

Propos. 8. **G**od hath not in the Covenant promised Justification or Salvation upon any meer Act or Acts considered without that Degree and Sutableness to their objects, wherein the sincerity of them as Saving doth consist. Prop. 8.

It is said indeed, That he that believeth shall be saved, but then it is supposed, that it be sincere Believing : for any Believing is not here meant : For many that Believed, and that without gross dissimulation, shall perish, as not Believing sincerely. And therefore Christ would not trust himself with those that yet Believed in him, because he knew their hearts, that they did it not in faithfulness and sincerity, *Joh. 2. 23, 24*. But I shall confirm this more fully afterwards.

SECT. X.

§. 10.

Propos. 9. **T**here is no one Act considered in its meer nature and kinde without its measure and sutableness to its object, which a true Christian may perform, but an unsound Christian may perform it also. Prop. 9.

I have great reason to add this, that you may take heed of trying and

and judging of your selves by any meer Act, considered in it self. If any doubt of this we might soon prove it, by producing the most excellent Acts, and shewing it of them in particular. Believing is as proper to the saved as any thing, for the Act. And yet as for the assenting Act, James tells us the devils Believe : And as for Resting on Christ by Affiance, and expecting Pardon and Salvation from him, we see beyond question, that many thousand wicked men, have no other way to quiet them in sinning ; but that they are confident Christ will pardon and save them, and they undissemblingly Quiet or Rest their souls in this perswasion, and undissemblingly expect salvation from him when they have sinned as long as they can. And indeed herein lyeth the nature of Presumption : And so real are they in this Faith, that all our Preaching cannot beat them from it. If the Question be, Whether a wicked man can Pray, or Meditate, or forbear the Act of this or that sin, I think none will deny it. But yet all this will be opened fully anon.

§. II.

SECT. XI.

Prop. 10. ^{II} *Propos. 10.* **T**He Supremacy of God and the Mediator in the Soul, or the precedency and prevalency of his Interest in us, above the Interest of the flesh, or of inferiour good, is the very point wherein ^{*} materially the sincerity of our Graces, as Saving, doth consist ; and so is the One Mark by which those must judge of their states, that would not be deceived.

^{*} Mark I say but materially. [†] Formally, what this sincerity is, when I say as such, I mean not only

with a bare notion or opinion that God is the chief good, for that will not make him our chief end : but 1. With a sound effectual belief that he is such. 2. With a predominant will or love, which shall give him a most prevalent interest in our hearts. These two Propositions must be remembered for the understanding of the next.

Propos. 11. **F**Or the Saving object being resolved of in the Gospel, here the Sincerity of the Act, as Saving, consisteth [†] formally in being suited to its adequate object, (considered in its respects, which are essential to it as such an object.) And so to Believe in, Accept and Love God as God, and Christ as Christ, is the sincerity of these Acts. But this lyeth in Believing, Accepting and Loving God as the only Supreme Authority or Ruler, and Good, and Christ as the only Redeemer, and so our Sovereign Lord, our Saviour, our Husband and our Head.

I joyn both these Propositions together, because the explication of both will be best joyned together. And first I will tell you what I mean by some of the terms in these Propositions.

1. When I speak of the Interest of God and the Mediator in the Soul, I do not mean a meer Right to us (which we call *ius ad rem*) for so God and the Mediator God-Man, have Interest in all men : as being undoubtedly Rightful Lord of all ; whether they obey him or not : But I mean Christs Actual Interest in us, and Possession of us (which we call *ius in re*) and that as it consisteth in a voluntary Entertainment of him into all the powers of the Soul, according to their several Capacities and Offices. As we use to say of men in respect of their friends, [Such a man hath

hath so much Interest in his friend, that he can prevail with him before any other.] So when Gods Interest in us is greater then the Interest of the flesh, that he hath the Precedency and Supremacy in our Understandings, Wils and Affections, this is the sincerity of all our Graces as Saving ; and so the discovery of our Souls sincerity. I shall yet fullier open this anon.

2. I here conclude the Interest of Father, Son and holy Ghost, both as they are conjunct, and as they are distinct. As considered in the Essence and Unity of the Godhead, so their Interest is conjunct : both Father, Son and holy Ghost being our Creator, Ruler and Ultimate End and chief Good. But in the distinction of Persons, as it was the Son in a proper sense that redeemed us, and thereby purchased a peculiar Interest in us, and Dominnion over us, as he is Redeemer, so doth he carry on this Interest in a peculiar way : And so the Interest of the holy Ghost as our Sanctifier is specially advanced by our yielding to his Motions, &c.

3. By the Supremacy of God, and the prevalency of Christs Interest, I do not mean, * That it *alway prevailesh for Actual obedience* against the suggestions and allurements of the flesh. A man may possibly pleasure a lesser friend or a stranger, before a greater friend, for once or more, and then it proves not that the stranger hath the greater Interest in him. But I mean, that God hath Really more of his Esteem, and Will, and *Rational* (though not *Passionate*) Love and Desire ; and Authority and Rule in his Heart and Life.

4. When I speak of the Interest of the flesh, I chiefly intend and include that inferiour good which is the fleshes delight. For here are considerable distinctly, 1. The part which would be pleased in opposition to Christ ; and that, with the Scripture, I call the Flesh. 2. The thing which this flesh desires as its happiness ; and that is, Its own pleasure, delight and full content. 3. The objects from whence it expecteth this delight and content ; and that is, All inferiour good which it apprehendeth to conduce most to that End ; as being most suitable to its self. By the flesh then, I mean, The soul, as sensitive, as it is now since the fall become unruly, by the strengthening of its raging desires, and the weakning of Reason that should rule it ; and consequently the Rational part, thereby seduced : or if the Rational (mis-informed and ill-disposed) be the leader in any sin, before or without the sensitive : so that I mean, that which inordinately inclineth us to any inferiour good. This inferiour good consisteth in the Lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and pride of Life, as *John* distinguisheth them : Or as commonly they are distributed, in Pleasure, Profits and Honour ; all which are concentred and terminated in the sin we call *Flesh-pleasing* in the general : for that pleasure is it which is sought in all ; or it is the pursuit of an inferiour fleshly happiness, preferred before the Superior Spiritual Everlasting Happiness. Though most commonly this pleasure be sought in Honour, Riches, Eating, Drinking, Pleasant dwellings, Company, Sports and Recreations, Clothes, Wantonness or Lustful

** Renati
quantumvis
alacri ex mili-
tanti adversus
peccata, tamen
& multa &
magna carnis
imbecillitate
laborant, cuius
spiritu divini-
tatis excitato,
oblectantur ;
crebro tamen à
cupiditatibus
carnis se vinci
patiuntur, &c.
Suffrag. Theo-
log. Bremen-
sum in Synodo
Dord. in Art 5.
Thes. 9. Vid.
Thes. 10, 11,
12, 13.*

Uncleanness, the satisfying of Passions and Malicious desires, or the like : yet sometime it riseth higher, and the sinner seeketh his happiness and content in largeness of Knowledge, much Learning and curious Speculations about the nature of the creatures, yea and about God himself. But perhaps it will be found that these are neer of the same nature with the former sensitive Delights. For it is not the Excellency or Goodness of God himself that delighteth them, but the novelty of the thing, and the agitation of their own Imagination, Phantasie and intellect thereupon, which is naturally desirous to be actuated, and employed, as receiving thereby some seeming addition to its own perfection : and that not as from God, who is the object of their Knowledge ; but as from the meer enlargement of Knowledge in it self ; or, which is far worse, they make the study of God and divine things which they delight in, but subservient to some base inferiour object : And so though they delight in studying and knowing God, and Heaven, and Scripture, yet not in God as God ; or the chief Good, nor in Heaven as Heaven ; nor out of any true saving love to God : but either because, as some Preachers, they make a gainfull trade of it, by teaching others : or because it is an honour to know these things, and be able to discourse of them, and a dishonour to be ignorant : Or at best, as I said before, they desire to know God and Divine Truths, out of a delight in the Novelty, and Actuating, and natural Elevation of the Understanding hereby : It is one thing to delight in Knowing, and another to delight in the thing Known. An ungodly man may delight in studying and knowing several Axioms or Truths concerning God, but he never chiefly delighteth in God himself. As a studious man desires to know what Hell is, and where, and many Truths concerning it : but he desireth not Hell it self, nor delighteth in it. A godly man desireth to know the nature and danger of sin, and Satans way and wiles in temptations : but he doth not therefore desire sin and temptation it self. So a wicked man may desire to know the nature of Grace, and Christ, and Glory, and yet not desire Grace, and Christ, and Glory. It is one thing to terminate a mans desire and delight in bare knowledge, or the esteem, or self-advancement that accrues thereby ; and another thing to terminate it in the Thing which we desire to know ; making knowledge but a means to its fruition. So that though the virtuousness or viciousness of our Willing, and several Affections, do receive its denomination and specification very much from the object (as in loving God, and loving sinfull pleasure, &c.) because there is a proper and Ultimate *terminus* of the souls motion : yet the Acts of the Understanding may be exercised about the best of objects, without any virtuousness at all : It being but the Truth and not the Goodness that is its object ; and that Truth may be in the best object and in the worst. And so it is the same kinde of delight that such a man hath in knowing God, and knowing other things : for it is the same kinde of Truth that he seeks in both. And indeed Truth is not the ultimate object terminating the souls motion (not as it is Truth,)

Truth,) but an intermediate prerequisite to *Good*, which is the ultimately terminating object : And accordingly the Acts of the meer understanding, are but preparatory to the Acts of the Will, and so are but imperfect initial Acts of the Soul, as having a further End then their own proper Object : and therefore it is that all Phylosophers place no Moral Habits in the Understanding, but all in the Will ; for till they come to the Will, (though they may be in a large sense Morally good or evil, vertuous or vicious, yet) they are but so in an imperfect kinde and sense ; and therefore they call such Habits only Intellectual.

The summ of all this is, That it is but the Fleshes Pleasure and Interest which an ungodly man chiefly pursueth, even in his delightfull studying of Holy things : For he studyeth Holy things and Prophane alike. Or if any think it too narrow a Phrase, to call this Flesh-pleasing, or preferring the interest of the flesh, it being the Soul as Rational, and not only as Sensitive, which turneth from God to inferiour things, I do not gainsay this : I know *Gibien*s determines it, that man apostatized from God to himself, and that in Regeneration he is turned again from himself to God. Yet this must be very cautelously understood ; for God forbiddeth not man to seek himself duly, but commandeth it : Man may and must seek his own Happines. The chief Good is desired as Good to us. But to state this case rightly, and determine the mountainous difficulties that here rise in the way, is no fit work for this place : I will not therefore so much as name them. The easiest and safest way therefore to clear the present difficulty to us, is, to look chiefly at the different Objects and Ends : God who is the Supream Good, presenteth and offereth himself to us, to be enjoyed. Inferiour Good stands up in competition with him, and would insinuate it self in our hearts, as if it were more amiable and desirable then God. Now if Gods interest prevail, it is a certain sign of Grace ; If inferiour good prevail, and have more actuall interest or possession then God, it is a certain sign of an unhappy condition ; or that the person is not yet in a state of Salvation.

And as you thus see what I mean by the interest of the flesh or inferiour good in us, so in all this I include the interest of the world and the devil : For the world is, at least, the greatest part of this inferiour good, which stands in competition with God. And Satan is but the envious agent to present this bait before us : to put a false gloss on it in his presentation ; to weaken all Gods arguments that should restrain us ; to disgrace God himself to our souls ; and so to press and urge us to a sinfull choice and prosecution. He shews us the forbidden fruit as pleasant, and as a means to our greater advancement and happines ; and draweth us to unbelief for the hiding of the danger. He takes us up in our imagination, and shews us the Kingdoms of the world and their Glory, to steal our hearts from the Glorious Kingdom of God. So that the interest of the Flesh, the interest of the World, and the interest of Satan in us, is all one in effect.

For they are but several causes to carry the soul from God, to a false, deluding, miserable End.

Again, In the Proposition I say [*It is the Prevalency of the Interest of God or Christ, above inferiour Good*] putting inferiour Good, as the competitor with God who is the greatest Good: because the Will cannot incline to any thing under the notion of evil, or of indifferent, but only as good. No man can Will evil as evil: He must first cease to be Rational, and to be man. If evil appeared only as evil, there were no danger in it. The force of the temptation lies in making evil seem good, either to the senses, or imagination, or reason, or all. Here lies the danger of a pleasing condition, in regard of Credit, Delights, Riches, Friends, Habitation, Health or any inferiour thing: The more Good appeareth or seemeth to be in them (as disjunct from God) the more dangerous: for they are the likeliest to stand up in competition with him; and to carry it with our partial blinded souls in the competition. Remember this, if you love your selves, when you would have all things about you more pleasing and lovely. Here lies the unknown danger of a prosperous state: and on the contrary lies the pretious benefit of adversity, which if men were not brutish and unbelieving, they would heartily welcome as the safest condition.

☞
Mat. 9. How
hard so: a Rich
man to enter
into the King-
dom of Hea-
ven?

Again observe here, that I mention inferiour [Good] and not [Truth] as that which stands in competition with God. For of two Truths both are equally true (though not equally evident:) And therefore though Satan would perswade the soul that inferiour Good is better for us then God; yet he sets not Truth against Truth in competition. He would indeed make us believe that Gods Word is not True at all, or the Truth not certain. But with the Understanding there is no competition between Truth and Truth, if known so to be. For the Understanding can know and believe several Truths at once, though about never so different Matters; as that there is a Heaven and a Hell, that there is a God, a Christ, a World, a Devil, &c. But the Will cannot embrace and choose all different Good at once: for God hath made the enjoyment of them incompatible: Much less can it Will two things as the chiefest Good, when there is but one such: or God and the creature as equally Good, and both in the highest degree.

Here then you further see the meaning of the Proposition, when I speak of the Prevalency of Christs Interest, I mean it directly and principally in the [Will] of man, and not in the Understanding. For though I doubt not but there is true Grace in the Understanding as well as in the Will, yet (as I shall further shew anon) as it is in the Intellect, it is not certainly and fully discernable, but only the force of the Intellective Acts appear in the Motions and Resolutions of the Will. And therefore men must not try their states directly by any Graces or Marks in the Understanding. And also if it were possible to discern their sincerity immediately in the Understanding, yet it must not be there by this way of competition of different Objects in regard of the degree of Verity, as if one were more True and the other less: as it is with the Will about the degrees of Good-

ness

ness in the Objects which stand in competition. Though yet a kind of competition there is with the Intellect too : As 1^o between God and the Creature, who is to be Believed rather : and 2^o between two contradictory or opposite Propositions, which is True, and which false. As between these [God is the chief Good] and [God is not the chief Good ;] or these [God is the chief Good] and [Pleasure is the chief Good.] But though the Truth be here Believed, yet that is no certain Evidence of Sincerity ; except it be so Believed, as may be prevalent with the Will : which is not discernable in the bare Act of Believing, but in the Act of Willing. So that it is the Prevalency of Christs Interest in the Will, that we hear speak of : and consequently in the Affections, and Conversation. And indeed (as is before hinted) all humane Acts as they are in the meer Understanding, are but crude and imperfect : for it is but the first digestion, as it were, that is there performed, (as of meat in the stomach :) But in the Will they are more perfectly concocted (as the child is sanguified in the Liver, Spleen and Veins.) And in the Affections they are yet further raised and concocted (as the vital spirits are begotten in the heart : though many here take meer flatulency for spirits ; and so they do common passion for spiritual Affections ;) and then in the Conversation, (as the food, in the habit of the body,) the concoction is finished : so that the sincerity of Grace cannot (I think) be discerned by any meer intellectuall Act : As you may find Judicious D. Stoughton asserting in his *Righteous mans Plea to Happiness*, But yet do not misunderstand it, as if saving Grace did not reside in the Understanding.

The sincerity of grace in the intellect, is most observable in its estimation of God above the creature, viz. as better in himself and to us.

Now as the Appostle saith, *Gal. 5. 17. The flesh warreth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh, and these two are contrary one to the other ;* A Christians life is a continual combate between these two contrary Interests. God will be taken for our Portion and Happiness, and so be our Ultimate End, or else we shall never enjoy him to make us Happy : The flesh suggesteth to us the sweetness and delight of Carnal Contentments, and would have us glut our selves with these. God will Rule, and that in supremacy, or he will never save us. The flesh would fain be pleased, and have its desire, whether God be obeyed and pleased or not. There is no hope of Reconciling these contrary Interests. God hath already made his Laws, containing the Conditions of our Salvation or Damnation : These Laws do Limit the desires of the flesh, and contradict its Delights : The flesh cannot Love that which is against it : It hates them, because they speak not good of it, but evil, because it so mightily crosseth its contents. It was meet it should be so : for if God had suffered no Competitor to set up their Interest against his, how would the faithfulness of his subjects be tried ? how would his Providences and Graces be manifested ? Even to Adam that yet had no sin, this way of Trial was judged necessary : and when he would please his Eye and his Taste, and desire to be higher, it was just with God to Displease him, and to bring him lower. God will not change these his holy and righteous Laws to please the Flesh, nor conform

himself to its will. The Flesh will not conform it self to God - and so here
 a is the Christian Combate. Christ who hath purchased us, expecteth the first
 or chief room in our Affections, or else he will effectively be no Saviour
 for us. The Flesh doth importunately solicit the Affections, to give the
 chief room and entertainment to its Contents. Christ who hath so dearly
 bought the Dominion over us all, will either Rule us as our Sovereign, or
 Condemn us for our Rebellion (*Luke 19. 27.*) The Flesh would be free,
 and is still soliciting us to Treason. For as easie as Christs yolk is, and as
 a light as his burden, yet is it no more suited with the fleshes Interest, then
 the heavier and more grievous Law was: The Law of Liberty, is not a
 Law of Carnal Liberty. Now in this Combat, the Word and Ministry are
 a solicitors for Christ; so is Reason it self so far as it is Rectified, and well
 guided: but because Reason is naturally weakned and blind; yea and the
 Word alone is not sufficient to Illuminate and Rectifie it; Therefore
 Christ sends his Spirit into the souls of his people, to make that Word
 effectuell to open their eyes: here is the great help that the soul hath
 for the maintaining or carrying on the Interest of Christ. But yet once
 a Illuminating is not enough. For the will doth not necessarily choose that
 which the Understanding concludeth to be best (*even hic & nunc, & con-*
sideratis considerandis) A drunkards understanding may tell him, that it is
 far better (all things laid together) to forbear a cup of wine, then to drink it:
 and that the Good of Virtue and Duty is to be preferred before the Good
 of Pleasure, (This experience assures us of, though all the Philosophers in
 the world should contradict it: and I am not disputing now, and therefore
 I will not stand to meddle with mens contrary opinions,) and yet the
 violence of his sensual Appetite, may cause him to lay hands on the cup
 and pour it in. And indeed so far it is a brutish Act; And it is no such
 a wonder to have sinfull Acts termed and proved brutish, if we knew
 that all true Reason is against them. Reason is on Gods side, and that
 which is against him is not Reason. (We may by Discourse proceed
 a to sin, but the Arguments are all Fallacious that draw us.) There is
 a no Necessity to the committing of a Sin, that Reason or the Understand-
 ing should first conclude it Best: so great is the power of Sense upon
 the Phantasie and Imagination, and of these on the Passions, and the
 Choosing Power, (especially as to the exciting of the Loco-motive) that if
 Reason be but silent and suspended, sin will be committed (as a man
 hath lustfull, and revengefull, and covetous desires in his Dream, and
 that very violent.) Reason is oft asleep when the senses are awake;
 and then they may easily play their game: Even as the godliest man can-
 a not restrain a sinfull thought or desire in his Dream, as he can waking;
 so neither when he is waking, if Reason be asleep: Although Reason
 never take part with sin, yet if it stand neuter, the sin will be committed.
 a Yea that is not all: but if Reason do conclude for Duty and against
 sin, and stand to that conclusion, yet I think, the sensitive sin-
 full appetite and imagination may prevall with the Will (unless you
 will

will say that this Appetite is the Will it self, man having but one Will, and so may it self command the Loco-motive) against, as well as without the conclusion of Reason (as in the example before mentioned.)

To understand this you must know, that to the Motion of the Will effectually, (especially where there are violent contrary motions and inducements) it is not only necessary that the understanding say, This is a Duty, or this is a Sin, or, It is better to let it alone : But this must be concluded of as a matter of great importance and concernment ; and the understanding must express the Weight, as well as the Truth of what it utters concerning Good or Evil : And this must especially be by a strong and forcible Act ; or else though it conclude rightly, yet it will not prevail. Many men may have their Understandings informed of the same Duty, and all at the very exercise conclude it Good and necessary : and so concerning the evil of sin : And yet though they all pass the same conclusion, they shall not all alike prevail with the Will ; but one more, and another less : because one passeth this conclusion seriously, vigorously, importunately ; and the other slightly and sleepily, and remissly. If you be busie, writing or reading ; and one friend comes to you to call you away to some great business, and useth very weighty Arguments, yet if he speak them coldly and sleepily, you may perhaps not be moved by him : but if another come and call you but upon a lesser business, and speak loud and earnestly, and will take no denial, though his Reasons be weaker, he may sooner prevail. Do we not feel that the words of a Preacher do take more with our Wills and Affections, from the moving pathetical manner of expression, then from the strength of Argument (except with very wise men) at least, how much that furthers it : when the best Arguments in the mouth of a sleepy Preacher, or unseasonably and ill-favouredly delivered, will not take. And why should we think that there is so great a difference between other mens Reasonings prevailing with our Wills, and our own Reasons way of prevailing ?

Now all this being so, that there must be a strong, lively, loud, pressing, importunate Reasoning, and not only a True Reasoning and concluding, hence it is that there is necessary to the soul, not only so much illumination as may discover the truth, but so much as may discover it *clearly* and *fully*, and may shew us the *weight* of the matter, as well as the *Truth*, and especially as may be still an *exciter* of the Understanding to do its duty, and may *quicken* it up to do it *vigorously* : and therefore to this end Christ giveth his Spirit to his people, to strive against the Flesh. The soul is seated in all the body, but we certainly and sensibly perceive that it doth not exercise or Act alike in all : but it understandeth in and by the Brain or Animal spirits : and it Willeth, and Desireth, and Loveth, and Feareth, and Rejoiceth in and by the Heart : And doubtless the vital spirits, or those in the Heart, are the Souls Instrument in this work. Now to procure a Motion of the spirits in the Heart, by the foremotion of the spi-

rits in the brain, requires some strength in the first motion; and the more forcible it is, likely the more forcible will the motion in the heart be. This order and Instrumentality in Acting, is no disparagement to the soul; but is a sweet discovery of Gods admirable and orderly works. Now therefore
 " besides a bare Act of understanding, there is necessary to this effectuall prevailing with the Will, that there be added that which we call *Consideration*, which is a dwelling upon the subject, and is a serious, fixed, constant Acting of the understanding, which therefore is likely to attain the effect: The use of this, and its Power on the Will and Affections and the Reasons, I have shewed you after ward in the 4th Part of this
 " Book. Hence it is, that let their wit be never so great, yet Inconsiderate men are ever Wicked men: and men of sober frequent Consideration, are usually the most Godly, and prevail most against any Temptation: there being no more effectual means against any temptation indeed, whether it be to Omission or Commission, then this setting Reason forcibly awork by Consideration. The most Considerate men are the most Resolved and Confirmed. So that besides a bare cold conclusion of
 " the understanding (though you call it practicall) this Consideration must give that force, and Fixedness, and Importunity to your Conclusions, which may make them stronger then all the sensitive solicitations to the contrary, or else the Soul will still follow the Flesh. Now Christ will have
 " his Spirit to excite this Consideration, and to enable us to perform it more powerfully, and successfully, then else we should ever do. And thus the spirit is Christs solicitor in and to our souls; and by them it advanceth Christs Interest, and maintaineth it in the Saints, and causeth it to prevail against the Interest of the Flesh. Where he prevaileth not in the main, as well as
 " striveth, there is yet no saving Grace in that soul. Whatever pleadings, or strivings, or reasonings, or concludings there may be in and by the soul on Christs side, yet if the Fleshes Interest be still greater and stronger in the soul then Christs, that soul is in a state of wrath: He may be in a hopefull
 " way to come to a safer condition, and not far from the Kingdom of God, and almost perswaded to be a Christian: but if he die in that state, no doubt, he shall be damned. He may be a Christian by common profession; but in a saving sense, no man is a Christian, in whose soul any thing hath a greater and higher Interest then God the Father and the Mediator.

SECT. XII.

§. 12.

II

Propof. 12. **T**herefore the ſincerity of ſaving Grace, as ſaving, lyeth materially, not in the bare Nature of it, but in the Degree: not in the Degree conſidered Absolutely in it ſelf; but comparatively, as it is prevalent againſt its Contrary.

I cannot expect that the Reader ſhould ſuddenly Receive this Truth (though of ſo great conſequence that many mens ſalvations are concerned in it, as I ſhall ſhew anon (till I have firſt made it plain. Long have I been poaring on this Doubt, Whether the ſincerity of Grace, and ſo the Difference between an Hypocrite and a true Chriſtian do materially conſiſt in the Nature, or only in the Degree: Whether it be phyſically conſidered a Gradual or Specificall difference; and I never durſt conclude that it lay but in the phyſicall Degree; 1. Becauſe of the ſeeming force of the Objections, which I ſhall anon answer. And 2. Becauſe of the contrary Judgement of thoſe Divines, whom I highlieſt valued. (For though I am aſhamed of my own Ignorance, yet I do not repent that I received ſome things upon truſt from the Learned, while I was learning and ſtudying them; or that I took them by a Humane Faith, when I could not reach to take them by a Divine Faith. Only I then muſt hold them but as Opinions, but not Absolutely as Articles of my Creed.) But I am now convinced of my former miſtake; and ſhall therefore endeavour to rectifie others, being in a matter of ſuch moment.

You muſt remember therefore that I have ſhewed you already, that God hath not made any Act, conſidered in its meer Nature, without conſidering it as in this prevailing degree, to be the condition of Salvation; and that a wicked man may perform an Act for the Nature of it, which a true Chriſtian may do. But let us yet conſider the Propoſition more diſtinctly.

Divines uſe to give the title of ſaving Grace to four things;

The firſt is, Gods Purpose of ſaving us, and the ſpecial Love and Favour which he beareth to us, and ſo his will to do ſpecial Good. This is indeed moſt principally, properly, and by an excellency, called ſaving Grace. It is the fountain from which all other Grace doth proceed: and by this Grace we are Elected, Redeemed, Juſtified, and ſaved. Now the Queſtion in hand is not concerning this Grace which is Immanent in God; where no doubt there is no ſpecificall difference; when Divines accord that there is no diverſity or multiplicity at all, but perfect Unity (allowing ſtill the unſearchable Myſterie of the Trinity:) Therefore I reſt confident that no ſolid divine will ſay, that Gods common Love or Grace to the unſanctified, doth by a natural Specification differ from his ſpecial Love and Grace to his choſen (as they are in God.)

The ſecond thing which is commonly called *Saving Grace*, is the

^aProp. 12. This propoſition being ſo much miſunderſtood by many, as ſince the writing of it I perceive, I deſire the reader to look to the addition at the end of the book for a further explanation of it, and alſo to the two laſt propoſitions.

Act of God by which the Spirit infuseth or worketh the special habitual saving Gifts in the soul : Not the Effect (For that I shall next mention ;) but the Act of the holy Ghost which worketh this effect. This is called *Gratia Operans*, working Grace, as the Effect in us is called *Gratia Operata*, Grace wrought in us. Now

1. This is none of it that we enquire after in the Question in hand, when we ask, *Whether the Truth of Grace lie only in the Comparative or Prevailing Degree ?*

2. If it were, yet there is here no place for such a doubt. 1. Because no man can prove such natural specific difference in the Acts of God ; nor will (I think) affirm them. 2. Especially because in the Judgement of great Divines, there is no such Act of God at all Distinct from his Essence and Immanent Eternal Acts: So that this is the same with the former. God doth not need, as man, to put forth any Act but his meer Willing it, for the producing of any Effect. If man will have a stone moved, his Will cannot stir it, but it must be the strength of his arm. But God doth but Will it, and it is done : (As D. Twiss once or twice saith : But Bradwardine and the Thomists peremptorily maintain.) Now Gods will is his Essence : and he never did begin or cease to Will any thing, though he Will the Beginning or Ceasing of things. He Willed the Creation of the World, and the Dissolution of it at once from Eternity : though he Willed from Eternity that it should be Created and Dissolved in time : And so the Effect only doth begin and end, but not the Cause. This is our ordinary Metaphysical Divinity: If any vulgar Reader think it beyond his capacity, I am content that he move in a lower Orb. But we must not feign a natural specific difference of Acts in God.

3 The third thing which we commonly call *Saving Grace*, is, The special Effects of this Work of the Spirit on the Soul, commonly called *Habitual Grace*, or the *Spirit in us*, or the *Seed of God abiding in us* ; or our *Real Holiness*, or our *New Nature*.

Now, 1. Our Question is not directly and immediately of this, *Whether Common and Special Grace do differ more then by the forementioned Degree ?* For this is not it which a Christian searcheth after immediately or directly in his Self-examination. For Habits (as Suarez and others conclude) are not to be felt in themselves, but only by their Acts. We cannot know that we are disposed to Love God, but by feeling the stirrings of Love to him. So that it is the Act that we must directly look for, and thence discern the Habit.

2. But if any man will needs put the Question, of this Habitual Grace only, though it be not it that I speak of principally, yet I answer him, That no man doubteth but that common Grace containeth good Dispositions ; as special Grace containeth Habits. Now who knoweth not that a Disposition and a Habit do differ but in Degree ? A carnal man by the help of common Grace hath a weak Inclination to Good, and a strong Inclination to Evil : Or, if you will speak properly (for the Will cannot chuse Evil as evil,

evil, but as a seeming Good) he hath a weak Inclination to Spiritual and Heavenly Superiour Good; and a strong Inclination to Fleshly, Earthly, Inferiour Good: Whereupon the stronger bears down the Weaker. But the Regenerate have stronger Inclinations to Superiour Spiritual Good, then to Inferiour Fleshly Good, and so the stronger in most Temptations prevaieth. Now what natural difference is here, but only in Degree?

The fourth thing which we call *Saving Grace*, is, *The exercise of Acts* ⁴ *which from these Habits or effectual Inclinations do proceed.* And this is the Grace which the Soul must enquire after directly in his Self-examination. And therefore this is it of which we raise the Question, *Wherein the Truth or Sincerity of it doth consist?* (There is indeed other things without us ^a which may yet be called Saving Grace, as Redemption and Donation (commonly called the Imputation) of Christs Righteousness, and so Remission, Justification, &c. but because every one may see that our Question is not of these, I will not stand to make more mention of them.) Now for these Acts of Grace, who can produce any Natural Specificque difference between them when they are special and saving, and when they are common and not saving? Is not common Knowledge and special Knowledge, common Belief and special Belief, all *Knowledge* and *Belief*? And is not Belief the same thing in one and in another? supposing both to be Real, though but one saving? Our Understandings and Wils are all Physically of the like substance, and an Act and an Act, are Accidents of the same kind; and we suppose the Object to be the same: Common Love to God, and Special saving Love to God be both Acts of the Will upon an Object physically the same.

But here before I proceed further, I must tell you, That you must still distinguish between a Physical or natural Specification, and a Moral: And remember, That our Question is only of a Physical difference, which I deny; and not of a Moral, which I make no doubt of. And you must ^a know that a meer difference in Degrees in the Natural respect, doth ordinarily constitute a specifical Difference in Morality: And the Moral Good or evil of all our Actions lieth much in the Degree, to wit, that they be kept in the mean between the two extream Degrees. And so a little anger, and a great deal, and little love to creatures, and a great deal, though they differ but Gradually in their Natures, yet they differ Specifically in Morality; so that one may be an excellent virtue, and the other an odious vice; So between speaking too much, and too little: Eating ^a or drinking too much or too little: The middle between these is a Virtue: and both extreams are Vices: and yet Naturally they differ but in Degree. Virtue as Virtue, consisteth not in the bare Nature of an Act: but ^a Formally it consisteth in the agreement or conformity of our Actions or Dispositions to the Rule or Law (which determineth of their *Dumess*) which Law or Rule prescribeth the Mean, (or middle degree) and forbiddeth and condemneth both the extreams in degree) where such extreams are Possible, and we capable of them. So that there is a

^a The Explication of the Proposition.

very great Moral difference (such as may be termed specific) between those Acts which Naturally do differ only in Degree. I say, a Moral specific difference is usually founded in a Natural Gradual difference. If you confound these two specifications, you will lose your selves in this Point, and injuriously understand me.

- Furthermore observe, that I say that sincerity lyeth, as saving, lyeth in the Degree, not Formally, but, as it were [Materially] only. For I told you before, the Form of it consisteth in their being, the Condition on which Salvation is Promised. The form which we enquire after, is a Relation. As the Relation of our Actions to the Precept, is the form of their Virtuoufness, viz. when they are such as are commanded: so the Relation of them to the promise is the Form of them as [Saving] and so as [Justifying.] But because this Promise giveth not Salvation to the Act considered in its meer Being, and Natural sincerity, but to the Act, as futed to its Object in its Essential respects; and that futableness of the Act to the form of its Object consisteth only in a certain Degree of the Act, seeing the lowest Degree cannot be so futed; Therefore I say that sincerity lyeth, as it were Materially, only in the Degree of those Acts, and not in the bare natural and being of it.

- Lastly, Consider especially, that I say not that Sincerity lyeth in the Degree of any Act *in it self* considered: as if God had promised Salvation to us, if we Love him so much, or up to such a height, considered *Absolutely*: But it is in the Degree considered *Comparatively*, as to God compared with other things, and as other Objects or Commanders stand in competition with him; and so it is in the Prevalency of the Act or Habit against all contraries.

SECT. XIII.

HAVING thus explained my meaning herein, the clearing of all this to you, and fuller confirmation, will be best dispatched these three wayes. 1. By exemplifying in each particular Grace and trying this Rule upon them severally. 2. By examining some of the most Ordinary Marks, which have been hitherto delivered, and Christians use to take comfort in. 3. By enquiring what Scripture saith in the Point. And after these I shall answer the Objections that are against it, and then shew you the Usefulness and Necessity of it, and Danger of the contrary.

1. The Graces of the Spirit in mans Soul, are either in the Understanding, or in the Will and Affections. Those in the Understanding (as Knowledge, Prudence, Assent to Gods Word, called Faith, &c.) I make no question, are as truly Graces, and as proper to the Saints as those in the Will and affections. Divers err here on both extreame.
- Some say, That there is no special Grace in the Understanding, but in

the Will only. Others say that all special Grace is in the Understanding, and that the Will is capable of nothing but Freedom to Choose or Refuse; and that it ever follows the last dictate of the practical Understanding, and therefore no more is needfull but to inform the Understanding. Others say, both Understanding and Will are the subject of special sanctifying Grace, and that in both it must be sought after, and may be discerned. Between these extreams, I conceive this is the Truth : Both Understanding and will (that is, the whole soul, which both Understandeth and Willeth) is truly sanctified where either is truly sanctified : and the several Acts of this sanctified soul, are called several Actual Graces : But though Grace be in both Faculties (as they are called) yet is it certainly discernable only in the Will, and not in the Understanding. For all Acts as they are merely in the Understanding are but imperfectly Virtuous, being but Preparatory and Introductory to the Will, where they are digested and perfected, as I said before. Dr. Stoughton's words are these [*As for my own part, I could never comprehend that which Divines have gone about, to be able to put a Characteristical difference in the Nature of Knowledge, that a man may be able to say such a Knowledge is, and such a Knowledge is not a saving Knowledge. But only, as I use to express it (the Sun is the greater light, but the Moon hath greater influence on waterish Bodies) So Knowledge, let it be what it will, if it be good and saving, it hath an influence on the Soul. There may be a great deal of Knowledge which is not Vital and Practicall; which carrieth not the Heart and Affections along with it : and they that have it, have not saving Knowledge. But they that have the least degree of Knowledge, so it be such as hath an Influence to draw the Heart and Affections along with it, to Love God, and Obey God, it is solid and saving Knowledge.] So Doctor Stoughton in his *Rigorous mans Plea to Happiness.* page 38, 39.*

And for my part I know no Mark drawn from the meer nature of Knowledge, or Belief, or any meer Intellectual Act, by which we can discern it from what may be in an unholy person: Those that think otherwise, use to say, that the Knowledge and Belief which is saving is Deep, Lively, Operative, &c. I doubt not but this is true : But how by the Depth we shall discern the saving sincerity directly, I know not : Or how to discern it in the Liveliness or Operativeness, but only in its Operations and Effects on the Will and Affections, I know not. Whether it be so Deep and Lively as to be saving, must not be discerned immediately in it self, but in its vital prevalent Operations on the Will. So that I shall dismiss all the meer Acts of the understanding out of this Enquiry, as being not such as a Christian can try himself immediately by. And for them that say otherwise, they place the sincerity of them in the Depth and Liveliness, that is, in the Degree of Knowledge and Belief. For no doubt a wicked man may Know and Believe every particular Truth, which a Christian doth believe. Some Learned men I have heard affirm indeed, That no wicked man can Believe Scripture to be the Word of God ; but that's

that's a fancy that I think needs no confutation ; The Devils believe it no doubt. If any say, That saving Knowledge is experimental, and other is not.

I answer, 1. Of matters of meer faith we have no experience : as that Christ is the second Person, was Incarnate, Crucified, Buried, Rose again, &c.

2. Of common practicals wicked men have experience : as that the world is deceitfull, that man is prone to sin, that Satan must be resisted, &c.

3. For those other special Internal Experiences which denominate a Christians Knowledge Experimental, the Mark of sincerity lyeth in the experienced thing it self, rather then the Knowledge of it. For example, a Christian knows experimentally what the New-birth is, what it is to Love God, to Delight in him, &c. Now the Mark lyeth not properly in his Knowledge of these, but in that Love, Delight and Renovation which he possesseth and so knoweth.

It follows therefore that we enquire into the Acts of the Will, and see wherein their saving sincerity doth consist. For except the Acts of the Understanding, all that may be called saving is reducible to those two words of Saint Paul, *To Will*, and *To Do*. For all the other acts of the Soul, are nothing but *Velle & Nolle* : either exercised on the Object as variously presented and apprehended (as Absent or Present, Facile, or Difficult, &c.) or exercised with that vigor as moveth the spirits in the heart, and denominates them Affections or Passions.

First therefore to begin with the proper Act of Willing. Though of our selves without Grace no man ever Willeth God in Christ, yet on this Willing hath God laid our Salvation, more then on any other Qualification or Act in our selves whatsoever. And yet simply to Will God, to Will Christ, to Will Heaven, is not a saving Act. But when God and the Creature stand in competition, to Will God above all, and to Will Christ above all, and Heaven before Earth, this is to Will savingly. That is, to Will God as God, the chief Good and Cause of Good : to Will Christ as Christ, the only Saviour and chief Ruler of us : and to Will Heaven as the state of our chief Happines in the glorifying enjoyment of God. Not that all the sincerity of these Acts lyeth in the *Understandings apprehending God* to be the chief Good and Cause of it : and Christ to be the only Redeemer, &c. For a man may Will that God, and that Christ who is thus apprehended by the Understanding, and yet not Will him as he is thus apprehended. The Understanding may overgo the Will ; and the Will not follow the Understanding ; and this is no saving Willing. If a man do know and believe never so much, that God is the Chief Good, and do not chiefly Will him (as the Devils may so believe) it is not saving. Yea it is a great Question, Whether many do not Will God (not only who is apprehended to be the Supream Good, but also) as he is apprehended to be the Supream Good, and yet Love something else more than him, which

which they know, *not* to be the chief Good, but against their Knowledge are drawn to it by the force of sensuality, and so these men perish for all their Willing. For certainly, if God have not ordinarily the prevailing part of the Will, that mans state is not Good. When I say such men Will *as* God [*as*] apprehended to be the chief Good, I mean, they Will him under such a Notion, but not with an Act of Will answering that Notion. I refer the term [*as*] to the Understandings apprehension, but not so *as* to the Wils action, as if it loved him as the chief Good should be loved or willed : for that's it, that is wanting, for which they perish. I propound this to the consideration of the Judicious : for it is certainly worth our consideration. It depends on the common question, Whether the will ever follow the last dictate of the Practical Intellect, which I shall handle elsewhere. What I have said of Willing, you may easily perceive, may be said of Desire and Love, which are nothing but Willing. Love is an intense absolute Willing of Good as Good : Desire also is a Willing it as a Good not yet enjoyed. Therefore the saving sincerity of both lieth in the same point : Many that perish Desire God, and Christ, and Heaven ; and Love God, and Christ, and Heaven ; but they desire and love some inferiour Good more : He that desireth and loveth God sincerely and savingly, desireth him and loveth him above all things else : and there lieth his sincerity.

I need not instance in Hope, Fear, Hatred, or any of the Acts or Passions of the Irascible : For they are therefore good because they set against the Difficulty which is in the way of their attainment to that Good which they will and Love : and so their chief Virtuousness lieth in that Will or Love which is contained in them, or supposed to them. A wicked man may fear God, but the Fear of men or temporal evils is more prevalent in the trial. He may have an Aversion of his mind from sin, or some low Degree of Hatred, as it is known to him to be evil, and to hurt him ; but his Love to it is greater, and prevaieth against his Hatred. If any doubt whether a wicked man may have the least Hatred of sin, (yea as sin, or as displeasing to God) we are sure of it two waies :

1. By daily experience of some Drunkards, that when they are considering how much they sin against God, and wrong themselves, their hearts rise against their own sin (especially if the temptation be out of sight) and they will weep, and be ready to tear their own flesh : And yet yield to the next temptation, and live weekly in the committing of the sin.

2. By the experience of our own hearts before our Sanctification (those that were not sanctified in Infancy) many have felt that their hearts had some weak degree of dislike and hatred to the sin that captivated them. And I know divers Swearers and Drunkards that do so hate the same sins in their children, that they are ready to fall on them violently if they commit them.

3. And we may know it by reason too. For whatsoever a man may know

know to be evil, that his Will may have some hatred (or averſation) towards : (though not enough) But a wicked man may know ſin to be evil : Therefore he may have ſome hatred to it. The Will may ſure follow the Underſtanding a little way, though it do not far enough. But methinks thoſe ſhould not contradict this, that are for the Wills conſtant determination by the Underſtanding.

The like I may ſay alſo of Repentance : ſo much of it as lyeth in the Will ; that is, the Wills turning from Inferiour Good (which it formerly choſe) to God the ſupream Good, whom it now chooſeth. The ſincerity of this lyeth in the prevailing Degree. For if it be not ſuch a Change as carrieth the Will more now to God than the Creature, but to God a little, and to the Creature ſtill more, it is not ſaving. And if it be not a chooſing of God before the Creature, though it be a chooſing of God in the ſecond place, it will not ſerve turn. And for that Repentance which conſiſteth in a ſorrow for ſin, 1. If it be not to ſuch a Degree, that it prevail over our Delight in ſin and Love to it, it is not ſaving. Many wicked men do daily repent and ſin : I have known men that would be drunk almoſt daily, and ſome ſeven or eight daies continue in one fit of drunkenneſs before ever they were ſober, and yet lament it with tears, and pray daily againſt it ; and being men of much knowledge and able parts, would confeſs it, and condemn themſelves in very moving language, and yet no means could keep them from it, but they have lived in it ſome ten, ſome twenty years. Who dare think that this was true Repentance, when the Apoſtle concludes, *If ye live after the fleſh ye ſhall die*, Rom. 8. 6, 13. 2. Yet I muſt tell you, that all theſe Graces which are expreſſed by Paſſions, as Sorrow, Fear, Joy, Hope, Love, are not ſo certainly to be tryed by the *paſſion* that is in them, as by the *Will* that is either contained in them, or ſuppoſed to them : not as Acts of the *ſenſitive*, but of the *Rational appetite*. I will not here ſtand on the Queſtion, Whether Grace be in the *ſenſitive* or *rational appetite*, as its ſubject, or both : *Burgetſdicius* and others, ſay, That Moral Virtue is in the *ſenſitive* only : but ſomething like it in the Will : but Theological Virtues are in the Will. But doubtleſs if he do prove Moral Virtue to be in the *ſenſitive*, he will prove a proportionable meaſure of *Theological Virtue* to be there too. For there is no Virtue, truly ſo called, which is not Theological as well as Moral.

But if there be any doubt whether an unregenerate man may perform the ſame Acts as a true Chriſtian, it will be eſpecially about the two great and principal graces of *Faith* and *Love*. And for that of Faith, I have ſaid enough before. It conſiſteth (according to the Judgement of moſt Reformed Divines) partly in the Underſtanding, partly in the Will. As it is in the Underſtanding it is called Aſſent or belief : And for this I have ſhewed before, That a wicked man may have it in ſome degree : and that Grace as it is in the Underſtanding cannot be diſcerned directly ; but only as it thence produceth thoſe Acts in the Will wherein it may be diſcerned. There is no one Truth which a true Chriſtian may know, but a wicked man may alſo

also know it (though not with that lively degree of Knowledge which will over-rule the Heart and Life.) Nor is there any one Truth which a true Christian may Believe, but a wicked man may also Believe it. If any deny this, let them name me one. And do not our Divines confess as much against the Papists, who place Faith in bare Assent? And do they not Expound *James* (the Devils believe) of such an Assent? If this were not so, it were an easier matter to try and know ones own sincerity, and so to have Assurance of Salvation. For we might presently name such, or such an Axiom, (as, that The Scripture is the Word of God, or the like) and ask whether we do Know or Believe this to be True? and so might quickly be resolved. For it is the Heart (or Will) that is deceitful above all things: but the bare Acts of the Understanding may more easily be discerned; as whether we know or Assent to such an Axiom, or not: (Though I know also that even the Understanding participateth of the guilefulness, and may be somewhat strange to it self.)

But some will say, That no wicked man can * Believe the pardon of his own sins; or assent to the truth of this Axiom [*My sins are pardoned.*] *Quamvis quis non habet veram & saluam in Christo fidem, potest tamen in professione & doctrina veritatis, bonam habere conscientiam, ita ut sciat verum esse illum doctrinam quam profiteatur, & docet. &c. Trigl. de Trina Gratia, pag. 943.*
Ans. I confess so many have harped on this string heretofore, that I am ashamed that the Papists should read it in our writings, and thereby have that occasion of hardening them in their Errors, and of insulting over the Reformed Doctrine. I confess no wicked man (*in sensu composito*) can Believe for the pardon of sin; or hath such a Faith as pardon is promised to: But that they may Believe their sins are pardoned, and seriously believe it, did not Error make it necessary, I should be ashamed to bellow any words to prove it. 1. A wicked man may (in my judgement, without any great difficulty) Believe an untruth, especially which he would fain have it to be true (though every untruth he cannot beleive:) But this is an untruth to every wicked man [that his sins are pardoned] (or even by the Antinomians confession it is untrue of all wicked men not elected:) and an untruth which he would fain have to be true: (for what man is so perverse in his fancies, as to doubt whether a wicked man would have his sins pardoned) therefore he may beleive it. 2. That which is one of the chief pillars in the kingdom of the devil, and the master, deceiving, damning sin, is not sure inconsistent with a wicked mans condition: But even such is the ungrounded Belief that his sins are pardoned (commonly called presumption, and false faith:) Therefore, &c. 3. If it be the main work of a skilful, Faithful Ministry, to beat wicked men from such an ungrounded Belief, and experience tels us that all means will hardly do it; (and yet that God doth it on all before he bring them by the Ministry to true Conversion,) then sure it is more then possible for a wicked man to have such a Belief. But Scripture, and a world of lamentable experience proves the Antecedent (what do such Writings as *Hookers*, *Boltons*, *Whateleys*, &c. else drive at?) Therefore, &c. 4. Yea that the actual pardon of our sin is not properly *Credendum*, or a material Object of Faith, I have proved elsewhere, and therefore need not stand on it now.

* I know *fide* *verè divina* he cannot believe it, because God never spake it; No more hath he told any of us in his word that our sins are actually pardoned.

2. And for those Acts of Faith which are directly in and by the Will, I know not one of them (considered in the nature of the Act, without the prevalent Degree) which a wicked man may not perform. For the most proper and immediate Act, Willing] which containeth a Choice of Christ, and a Consent that he shall be ours, together with his benefits, this I have before made manifest to be consistent with an unregenerate state. If any will affirm, that a wicked man cannot be Willing to have pardon of all his sins, Justification and Salvation from hell, I think it not worth my writing six lines to confute them. Sense will do it sufficiently. That this man cannot Desire, or Choose, or Will Holiness, and Glory with Christ more heartily, strongly and prevailingly then his pleasures or inferiour good, I easily acknowledge: For in that gradual defect consisteth his unoundness. But that he may Will, Choose, Accept or Desire Holiness and Glory in a second place, next to his carnal delights or inferiour good, is to me beyond doubt. And accordingly for the obtaining of these, he may Will or Accept of Christ himself that gives them. This I shall prove anon, when we speak of love.

Not tamen & Affectionem quendam non Calvinus tantum, sed & Remonstr. ipsi tribuunt etiam Damocribus. Fidei etiam esse fundum, electionis opinio, & fructus committitur, qui sine bono & honesto corde existunt, non magis arguunt temporarios esse velle fideles, quam similitudo probat finiam esse ex genere humano. Amesius. Antisynd. in Art. 5. c. 3. p. (mibi) 354.

And for that Act of Faith which most affirm to be peculiarly the Justifying Act, that is, Affiance, Resting on Christ, Recumbency, Adherence, Apprehension of him, &c. these (almost all Metaphorical) terms, contain not one, but many Acts, all which are most frequently found in the ungodly. For we undoubtedly know it, 1. by experience of our selves whilst we were in their state. 2. and by constant experience of the vilest sinners, that they not only undissemblingly Rest on Christ (that is, Trust verily to be pardoned and saved by him, and expect it from him,) but also that this is the strongest encouragement to them in sinning: and we have need to lay all our batteries against this Bulwark of Presumption. Alas, to the grief of my soul, my frequent and almost daily experience forceth me to know this, whatsoever men write from their speculations to the contrary. I labour with my utmost skill to convince common Drunkards, Swearers, Worldlings, &c. of their misery, and I cannot do it for my life: and this false faith is the main reason. They tell me | I know I am a sinner: and so are you, and all, as well as I; *But if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: I put my whole trust in him, and cast my salvation on him, for He that Believeth in him shall not perish, but have everlasting Life*] If I tell them of the nature of true Faith, and the necessity of Obedience, They answer me that they know their own hearts better then I, and are sure they do really Rest on Christ, and trust him with their souls; and for Obedience, they will mend as well as thny can, and as God will give them Grace, and in the mean time they will not boast as the Pharisee, but cry *Lord, be mercifull to me a sinner*; and that I shall never drive them from Believing and Trusting in Christ for mercy, because they be not so good as others, when Christ tells them, *that men are not Justified by Works, but by Faith, and he that believeth shall be saved.* } This is the case of the most notorious sinners (many of them)

them) and I am most confident, they speak as they think : and from this ungrounded confidence in Christ, I cannot remove them. Where now is any difference in the nature of this Affiance, and that of true Believers ? If you say, that it brings not forth fruit, and therefore is unsound, that's true, but that's only an extrinsecal difference in the effects, and speaks not the difference in the nature of the Act it self. But I have spoken of this more fully elsewhere.

But the greatest doubt is, Whether in loving God and Christ as Mediator, there be not more then a gradual difference between the regenerate and ungenerate ? And I shall shew you that there is not. For it is undeniable that an unholy person may Love God and the Mediator: and as undeniable that they cannot Love God above all, till they are Regenerate. The latter I take for granted : The former if any deny, is thus proved.

1. That which the Understanding apprehendeth to be Good, both in it self and to the person, that the Will may in some measure Love. But an unregenerate mans Understanding may apprehend God to be Good both in himself and to the person : Therefore he may in some measure Love him. That wicked men may Believe that God is Good, is no more to be doubted of, then that they may Believe there is a God. For he that Believeth there is a God, must needs believe that he is Good. And that he may Believe that God is Good to him also, is evident thus : 1. Men know that they have all their temporal corporal Mercies from God (which are to them the sweetest of all,) and therefore for these, and the continuance of them, they may apprehend God to be Good to them, and so love him. 2. And Scripture and constant experience tels us, that it is usual with wicked men, not only to apprehend the goodness of prosperity, but thence mistakingly to gather, that God doth specially favour and love them as his people to Salvation. 3. Alio nothing is more common with them almost, then from the thoughts of Gods Mercifulness and Goodness, and from mistaking seeming evidences in themselves, to conclude most confidently that their sins are pardoned, and that God will not condemn them, but will save them as certainly as any other. Also that Christ having dyed in their stead, and made satisfaction for all their sins, they shall through him be pardoned, Justified and Saved. Many a wicked man doth as confidently Believe that God loveth him through Christ, and doth as confidently thank God daily in his prayers for Vocation, Adoption, Justification, and assured hope of Glory, as if they were all his own indeed. Nay out of the apprehensions of some extraordinary Love and Mercy of God to him above others, he oft giveth thanks as the Pharisee, *Lord, I thank thee, that I am not as this Publican.* And doubtless all these apprehensions of Love may produce some Love to God again. As the grounded Faith and Hope of the Godly produceth a solid saving Love, so the ungrounded Faith and Hope of the wicked produceth a sleight and common Love, agreeable to the cause of it. As Christ hath a common Love to the better sort of wicked men more then to the worst (he looked on the

Learned River
faith the very
same as I of
the difference
between a
temporal y and
true Believer.

*D. scilicet ego
inter eos & c.*

*re, dele hoc
est, quo / q am-
us, tri, ex
autno verbum
ampli, tiam,*

*montana utri-
q, ex tali ani-
mo, quo aliis
omnibus ver-
bum prefera-
tur, Nam*

*per, ayo le-
viter & per-
functorie cre-
dunt, &c. unde
est quod vitam
siam amant
plus quam*

*Christum : fi-
at ut secuti
sint, & ubi ca-
verat ab infi-
dels Diabol :*

*deinde ut in pre-
cibus, gratia
alione, & om-
nibus eis*

*proximam offi-
ci languidi fi-
ant, & remil-
fi : cum justifi-
cans Fi-
des etiam*

*Imbecillas, fol-
licita sit, nec
credentem ani-
mo elato esse
sunt; quia imp-
precum excitet,
illudq; anxi-
um & inten-
tum. River.*

*Disp. de Perso.
Sanct. Sect. 16.
pag. 210, 211.*

young man (*Mark* 10. 21, 22.) and Loved him, and said, *Thou art not far from the Kingdom of God*) so may such men have a common love to Christ, and that above the ordinary sort of the ungodly. For I am perswaded there is no man so wicked among us (who believeth indeed that Christ is the Son of God and the Saviour) but he hath some love to Christ more or less. For, 4. God hath been pleased to give those advantages to the Christian Religion above all other Religions among us, which may easily procure some Love to Christ from ungodly men. It is the Religion of our Country: It is a credit to be a Christian: It is the Religion of our Ancestours, of our Parents and dearest Friends: It is that which Princes favour, and all men speak well of: Christ is in credit among us: Every man acknowledgeth him to be God, and the Redeemer of the world: And therefore on the same grounds (or better) as a *Turk* doth love and honour *Mohomet*, and a *Jew* *Moses*, may a wicked Christian in some kinde Love and Honour Christ: yea and venture his life against that man that will speak against him: as *D. Jackson* and *M. Pink* have largely manifested.

If any object, That it is not God or Jesus Christ that these men Love, but his Benefits: I answer, It is God and the Redeemer for his Benefits. Only here is the unsoundness which undoes them, They Love his inferiour earthly blessings better then him; and for this they perish.

SECT. XIV.

HAVING thus viewed these several Graces, and found, That it is the prevalent Degree wherein their Sincerity, as they are Saving, doth consist; I will next briefly try this point upon some of the ordinary Marks of Sincerity besides that are given by Divines. In which I shall not speak a word in quarrelling at other mens judgements (for I shall speak but of those that I was wont to make use of my self:) but only what I conceive necessary to prevent the delusion and destruction of souls.

1. One Mark of sincerity commonly delivered is this: To love the children of God because they are such. I the rather name this, because many a soul hath been deluded about it. Multitudes of these that since are turned haters and persecutors of the Godly, did once, without dissembling, love them. Yea multitudes that are killing them by thousands (when they differ from them in opinion, or stand in the way of their carnal interest) did once love them, and do love others of them still. I have proved before that a wicked man may have some love to Christ, and then no doubt but he may have some love to a Christian, and that for his sake. *Quest.* But may he love a Godly man for his godliness? *Ans.* Yes, no doubt: Those before-mentioned did so. If a wicked man may have some degree of love to godliness, then he may have some degree of love to the Godly for it: But that he may have some degree of love to godliness, is evident, 1. By experience of others, and of the Godly before conversion, who know this

was their own case. 2. The understanding of an ungodly man may know that Grace and Godliness is Good, and therefore his Will may in some degree choose and affect it. 3. That which drew moral Heathens so strongly to love men for their Virtue and Devotion, the same principle may as well draw a man that is bred among Christians, to love a Christian for his Virtues and Devotion to Christ.

Object. But doth not the Scripture say, *That we know we are translated from death to life, because we love the brethren?*

Answer. Yes, But then you may easily know it speaks of sincere Love. So it saith, *Whosoever believeth shall be saved:* And yet *Matth. 13.* Christ sheweth that many Believe who yet fall away and perish for want of deep rooting. So that the Sincerity of this love also lyeth in the Degree, and therefore when the Promise is made to it, or it made a mark of true Christians, you must still understand it of that Degree which may be called Sincere and Saving. The difference lyeth plainly here. An unsound Christian, as he hath some love to Christ, and Grace, and Godliness, but more to his Profits, or Pleasures, or Credit in the world, so he hath some Love to the Godly, as such (being convinced that the Righteous is more excellent than his neighbour;) but not so much as he hath to these carnal things. Whereas the sound Christian, as he loves Christ and Grace above all worldly things; so it is Christ in a Christian that he so loves, and the Christian for Christs sake, above all such things. So that when a carnal Professor will think it enough to * wish them well, but will not hazard his worldly happiness for them (if he were called to it) the sincere Believer will not only Love them, but Relieve them, and value them so highly, that if he were called to it, he would part with his Profits or Pleasures for their sakes. For example, In *Queen Mariés* days, when the Martyrs were condemned to the fire, there were many Great men that really loved them, and wished them well, and their hearts grieved in pity for them, as knowing them to be in the right: But yet they loved their Honour, and Wealth, and Safety so much better, that they would sit on the Bench, yea and give Sentence for their burning, for fear of hazarding their worldly Happiness. Was this sincere saving Love to the Brethren? Who dares think so? especially in them that went on to do thus? Yet what did it want but a more intense degree, which might have prevailed over their love to carnal things? Therefore Christ will not at the last Judgement, enquire after the bare act of Love: but whether it so far prevailed over our Love to carnal interest, as to bring us to Relieve, Clothe, Visit them, &c. (and Christ in them) that is, to part with these things for them when we are called to it. Not that every man that loves the Godly is bound to give them all he hath in their necessity: For God hath directed us in what order to bestow and lay out our estates; and we must begin at our selves, and so to our families, &c. so that God may call for our estates some other waies. But (mark it, you false-hearted worldlings) he that doth not so much

* If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, and one of you say to them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled: but give them not those things which are needful to the body, &c. *1 Jam. 2. 15-16.* Hurly perceive we the Love of G. d. because he laid down his life for us; and we ought to lay down our lives for the Brethren. But who so hath the world's good, and hath his own face well, and doth not part with his bonnets of competition from his brethren, doth he love of God in this? Is it an Love in word and tongue, but in deed and in truth? *1 John 3. 16, 17, 18.*

love the ordinary sort of the Godly (and Christ in them) as that he can finde in his heart to bestow all his worldly substance for their relief, if God did not require him otherwise to expend it, this man hath no saving Love to the Godly. If therefore you would not cheat your selves (as multitudes in this age have done) about your Love to the Brethren, try not by the bare act, but by the radicated prevalent degree of your Love.

2. Another ordinary Mark of Sincerity is this, [When a man is the same in secret before God alone, as he is in publick before men. making conscience of secret as well as open duties.] But, no doubt, as many a godly man may be the more restrained from sin, and incited to Good, from publick (and perhaps carnal) motives, and so may be better in appearance publickly then he is in secret (for all men have some hypocrisie in them ;) so many an unregenerate man may make conscience of secret duties as well as open ; yea even of the thoughts of his heart. But still both secret duties and open are at the dispose of his carnal interest ; for he will follow them no further then is consistent with that : so that this Mark doth
 " but shew a mans sincerity in opposition to gross hypocrisie or dissembling, but not the sincerity of grace as it is saving.

3. Another ordinary Mark of Sincerity is thus delivered : [When a man loves the closest and most searching preaching of the Word, and that which putteth on to the highest Degree of Holiness.] If he therefore
 " Love it, because it putteth himself on to the highest Degree of Holiness, and so far Love it, as that he is Willing to be searched, and put on by it, and if he therefore come to this Light, that he may know his Evil thereby, that he may mortifie it, and may get Christ and his interest advanced in his Soul, then it is a sign that he hath that Degree which I have mentioned, wherein sincerity of saving Grace doth consist : But many a wicked man
 " doth Love a searching Preacher in other respects, and one that draweth men to the highest strain ; partly, because he may Love to have other men searched, and their Hypocrisie discovered, and be put on to the highest : And partly, because himself may be of, and delight in the highest
 " strain of Opinion, though his heart will not be true to his Principles. Nay many a man thinks that he may the more safely be a little more indulgent to his Carnal Interest in Heart and Life, because he is of the strictest Opinion : and therefore may Love to hear the strictest Preachers. His Conscience is so blinde and dull in the Application, that he can easily overlook the inconsistency of his judgement, and his Heart and Practice. O how glad is he when he hears a rousing Sermon, because, thinks he, this meets with such a man or such a man ; this fits the profane and lower sort of Professors. So that in these respects he may Love a searching Preacher.

4. Another common Mark of Sincerity is [When a man hath no known sin which he is not Willing to part with] This is a true and sound
 " Mark indeed. For it signifieth not only a dislike, nor only a hatred of sin, but such a Degree as is prevalent in the Will, as I have before described : That, Christs Interest in the Will is prevalent over all the Interest of the

the Flesh. So that this is but in effect the same Mark that I have before delivered. Except this Willingness to part with all sin should be but a cold unconstant Wish, which is accompanied with a greater and more prevalent Love to it, and Desire to enjoy it: and then who dare think that it is any Mark of saving sincerity? The like I might say of hatred to sin, love to Good, and many the like Marks: That the Sincerity lieth in the prevalent Degree: So also of the Spirit of prayer (which is another Mark) the Spirit of prayer so far as it is proper to the Saints, lieth in Desire after the things prayed for (with the other Graces which in Prayer are exercised) For an Hypocrite may have as excellent words as the best, and as many of them. Now these Desires must be such prevalent Desires, as is aforesaid.

I think if I could stand to mention all the other Marks of Grace (so far as I remember) it would appear that the Life and Truth of them all lyeth in this one, as being the very point wherein saving sincerity doth consist, viz. in the prevalency of Christs Interest in the soul above the Interest of Inferiour Good: and so in the degree, and not in the bare nature of any act.

SECT. XV.

3. **T**O this end let us (but briefly) enquire further into the Scripture-way of discovering Sincerity, and see whether it do not fully confirm what I say. *Matth. 10. 37.* Christ saith, *He that loveth Father or Mother more then me, is not worthy of me; and he that loveth Son or Daughter more then me, &c.* So *Luk. 14. 26.* *If any man come to me, and hate not (that is, Love them not less) his Father, and Mother, and Wife, and Children, and Brethren, and Sisters, and his own Life, he cannot be my Disciple: And whosoever doth not bear his Cross, and come after me, cannot be my Disciple.* So *vers 33.* *Whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not All that he hath, he cannot be my Disciple.* Here you see Sincerity is plainly laid, not in meer Love to Christ, but in the prevalent Degree of Love, as Christ is compared to other things. And for Obedience Christ shews it, *Matth. 25. Luk. 19. 20. &c.* Therefore Christ saith, *Luk. 13. 24.* *Strive to enter in at the Strait gate; for many shall seek to enter and not be able.* Seeking comes short of striving in the Degree. And Paul saith, *They which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the Prize: So run that ye may obtain, 1 Cor. 9. 24.* So *vers 26. 27. & Heb. 12. 1.* And Christ commandeth, *Mat. 6. 33.* *Seek first the Kingdom of God and his Righteousness: Shewing plainly, That the saving Sincerity of our seeking lieth in this comparative Degree; in preferring Gods Kingdom before the things below.* So he saith, *Joh. 6. 27.* *Labour not for the meat that perisheth (not, in comparison) but for the meat that endureth to Everlasting life, which the Son will give you.* So *Heb. 11. 6, 14, 16, 25, 26, 35. & 13. 14. Col. 3. 1. Rom. 2. 7. Luk. 17. 33. & 12. 30, 31. Am. 5. 4, 8, 14. Isa. 58. 2, 3. & 1. 17. Pro. 8. 17. Psa. 119. 2.* Also

§. 15.

Also an hundred places might be produced, wherein Christ sets himself still against the world as his competitor, and promiseth Life on the Condition that we prefer him before it. To this end are all those precepts for suffering, and bearing the Cross, and denying our selves, and forsaking all. The Merchant that buyeth this Pearl must sell All that he hath to buy it (though he give nothing for it.) All the beginning of *Rom. 8.* as *Verf. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14.* do fully shew, that our work and warfare lyeth in a perpetual combat between the Flesh and Spirit, between their several Interests, Motives, Ends and Desires : and that which prevaieth shews what we are : When the flesh prevaieth finally it is certain Death ; and where the Spirit prevaieth, it is certain Life. What can be more plain, then that Sincerity of Grace, as saving, is here placed in the Comparative or Prevailing Degree ? So also *Gal. 5. 17, 24.* *The Flesh lusteth against the Spirit and the Spirit against the Flesh, and these are contrary one to the other. But they that are Christs have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts thereof.* Therefore are we charged, *Rem. 13. 14.* *To make no provision for the flesh to satisfie its lusts.* So *1 Joh. 2. 16.* *Ephes. 2. 3.* *Gal. 5. 16, 17, 18, 19.* *Joh. 1. 13. & 3. 6.* And Christ shews fully, *Math. 13. 5, 20. &c.* that the difference between those that fall away, and those that persevere proceedeth hence, that one giveth deep Rooting to the Gospel, and the other doth not. The seed is rooted in both, or else it would not bring forth a blade and imperfect fruit : But the stony ground gives it not deep rooting, which the good ground doth. Doth not this make it as plain as can be spoken, that sincerity lyeth in Degree, and not in any Physical difference either of Habits or Acts ? The like may be gathered from all those Texts of Scripture, where Salvation is promised to those that *Overcome* ; or on Condition of *Overcoming* : Not to all that fight ; but to all that *Overcome* : as *Revel. 2. 7, 11, 17, 26. & 3. 5, 12, 21. & 21. 7.* *He that overcometh shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my Son.* So *1 Joh. 5. 4, 5.* *He that is born of God, Overcometh the World.* And they *Overcome the wicked One*, *1 Joh. 2. 13. & 4. 4.* So *Luk. 11. 22.* And the state of wicked men is described by their being *Overcome* by sin and the world, *2 Pet. 2. 19, 20.* Fighting is the same Action naturally in both : but the valiant, strong and constant, conquer ; when the feeble-faint, and cowardly and impatient do turn their backs, and are overcome. So Christ saith, *The Kingdom of Heaven suffereth Violence, and the Violent take it by force.* Now Violence is not any distinct Action, but a Different Degree of Action. Nor can you say,

“ that all these places speak only of outward Action. For no doubt but it is Inward Violence more then outward, and the Inward Actions of the soul intended, more then the Motions of the body, which lay hold on the Kingdom, and make us Conquerors. So the Saints are described in Scripture by such Gradual and Prevailing differing Acts. As *David : Whom have I in Heaven but thee ? and there is none in Earth that I desire in comparison of thee, Psal. 73. 26, 27.* *Thy loving kindness is better then life, Ps. 63. 3.*

The Lord is my Portion, &c. A wicked man may esteem God and his Loving kindness; but not as his Portion, nor better then Life. So the wicked are called *Lovers of Pleasure more then God*, 2 Tim. 3. 4. The Godly may Love Pleasure, but not more then God. The Pharisees loved the Praise of men more then the Honor which is from God, *John* 12. 43. A godly man may love the Praise of Men, but not more, &c. See also *Job* 3. 21. & 23. 12. *Pf.* 47. & 19. 10. & 52. 3. & 119. 72. Very many more Texts might be produced which prove this Point, but these may suffice.

SECT. XVI.

5. **T**He next thing which I have to do, is to answer those Objections which may be brought against it, and which, I confess, have sometime seemed of some weight to my self.

§. 16.

Ob. 1. Do not all Divines say, That it is not the measure of Grace, but the Truth; not the Quantity, but the Quality that we must judge our selves by? and doth not Christ say, That he despiseth not the day of small things, and that he will not quench the smoking flax; and if we had Faith, which is as a grain of mustardseed, we may do wonders, &c.?

Ans. All this is true of sincere Grace, but not of unsincere: Now I have shewed you, That except it be of a prevalent Degree, it is not savingly sincere. If you Love God a Little, and the World a great deal more, will any man dare to think that this is a sincere saving Love? When the Scripture saith, *He that loveth the World, the love of the Father is not in him*: That is, there is no sincere saving love in him: For no doubt the young man had some Love to Christ, that yet forsook him, because he Loved the world more: Or else, 1. Christ would not have loved him; 2. Nor would the man have gone away from him in sorrow. But if you Love Christ ever so little more then the world or inferiour Good, though it be but as a grain of Mustard-seed, it will be saving and Christ will accept it. *Cicero* can tell you, That Friendship, or the sincerity of love to a friend, consisteth not in every Act and Degree of undissembled Love. If a man love you a little, and a thousand men much more, or if he love his wealth so much better then you, that he cannot find in his heart to be at any loss for your sake, this man is not your friend: He doth truly Love you, but he hath no true sincere Friendship, or Friendly Love to you; For that consisteth in such a Degree as will inable a man to Do and Suffer for his friend. If a woman love her Husband without dissembling, but yet loves twenty men better, and prostitutes her self to them, she hath true Love, but not true conjugal Love to her Husband: For that consisteth in a higher Degree, "In a word, Lay Christ (as it were) in one end of the Balance in your estimation, and all your carnal Interest, and all Inferiour Good, in the other, and see which you love most; and every grain of Love which Christ hath from you more then the world and Inferiour things,

things, he will Accept it as sincere : And in this sense, you must not judge
 " of your selves by the Measure of your Grace, but by the Truth : that is,
 not by any higher Degree, if you have once that Degree which
 makes it True and Saving. And I do not think that you will meet with any
 sober Divine that will tell you, that if you will Love God never so little
 without dissembling, yet he will accept it, though you love your lusts be-
 fore him. Nor will any sober man tell you, that if you Love the Godly
 without dissembling, God will accept it, though you love your carnal In-
 terest so much better, that if they hunger or thirst, or are naked, or in want,
 you cannot find in your heart to relieve them, or if they be in prison for
 a good cause, you dare not be seen to visit them.

Obj. 2. But (perhaps you'll say) if this be so, then there is no specifick
 difference between Saving Grace and Common.

Ans. I told you before, that you must distinguish betwixt a Physical
 " specification, and a Moral : The confounding of our Physicks and Ethicks
 in Divinity, hath made and continued abundance of controversies, and
 much confusion. In a word, there is a Moral specifick difference,
 grounded but in a Physical Gradual difference, both of Habits and Acts,
 as is already more fully opened.

Object. 3. But (you may say) if there be but such a difference in Degrees,
 then how can a man know the truth of his Grace or ever get Assurance ?
 For who can discern just the parting point? who can say, just such a degree
 of Love or faith is sincere and saving, and the next Degree short of it
 is not ?

Ans. This Objection being of most weight, I shall answer it in these
 " Propositions.

1. Where the prevailing Degree is not discernable, there no true Assu-
 " rance can be had, in an ordinary way. And where it is very hard to dis-
 cern the Degree, there it will be as hard to get Assurance.

2. Therefore those that have the smallest Degree of saving Grace, do
 not use to have any Assurance of salvation. Assurance is the Priviledge
 of stronger Christians, and not of weak ones, or of all that shall be saved.
 A little is hardly discernable from none in nature.

3. And it seemeth that the reason of Gods disposal herein is very evi-
 dent. For if God should let men clearly see the least measure of Love,
 Faith, Fear, or Obedience that is saving, and the greatest measure of sin
 that will stand with sincerity; and say, Just so far thou maist sin, or maist
 deny me thy Love, and yet be saved and sincere; then it might have been
 a strong temptation to men to sin as far as ever they may, and to neglect :
 their Graces. I know some will say, That Assurance breeds not security.

" But that great measure of corruption which liveth with our small measure
 of Grace, will make Assurance an occasion of security and boldness in sin-
 ning. A strong Christian may bear and improve Assurance : but so cannot
 the weakest. And therefore God useth not to give Assurance to weakest
 Christians.

But then mistake me not, but remember that by weak Christians I do not mean those that are weak in gifts and common parts and expressions; nor by strong Christians, those that excell in these. Those are weak Christians that have no more Love to God, nor Desire after Christ, then will just stand with sincerity: and that have as much Love to the world and flesh, and take as much Liberty to sin, as ever will stand with Salvation. And those are strong Christians, that strongly Love God, and have mortified and mastered their corruptions.

4. Where Grace is thus strong and in a great degree, there it is easily discernable; and therefore to such, Assurance is ordinary (except in a fit of Temptation, Revolt or Desertion.)

5. But the chief part of my answer is this. It is not the Degree of Grace *Absolutely* in it self considered, wherein sincerity doth consist, nor which we must enquire after in trial: But it is the Degree in a *Comparative* sense; as when we compare God and the Creature, and consider which we Desire, Love, Fear, &c. more; And therefore here it is far easier to try by the Degree. You know that Gold is not currant, except it be weight as well as pure mettall. Now if you put your Gold in one end of the scales, and nothing in the other; you cannot judge whether it be weight or no: But if you put the weights against it, then you may discern it. If it be down right weight, you may discern it without either difficulty or doubt: If it be but a grain over-weight, you may yet discern it: Though it is possible it may be so little, that the scales will scarce turn, and then you will not discern it so easily, which is the heavier end. But if it want much, then you will as easily on the other side, discern the defectiveness. So it is here. If God had said absolutely, So much Love you must have to me; or you cannot be saved, then it were hard to know when we reach the Degree. But you must (as I said) put Christ and Heaven in one end, and all things below in the other, and then you may well finde out the sincerity in the Degree. Every grain that Christ hath more then the creature, is sincere and saving.

SECT. XVII.

6. **L**astly, having thus given you my judgement in this great Point, I will give you some hint of the necessity of it, and the danger of mistaking in this case. §. 17.

And, 1. I am certain that the misunderstanding of this Point hath occasioned the delusion of Multitudes of men: Even common prophane men (much more those that are not far from the Kingdom of God) when they hear, that it is not the Quantity or Measure of Grace, that we must try by, but the Quality; and that the least seed or spark is saving as well as the greatest Degree, they are presently confident of the soundness of their estates. Alas, how many have I known thus deceived? when

they have heard that the least true desire is accepted with God for the Deed : They knew that they had Desires that were not counterfeit, and therefore doubted not but God did accept them ; when in the mean time their Desires to Pleasure, and Profits, and Honour, was so much stronger, that it overcame their weak Desires after God and Goodness, and made them live in the daily practice of gross sin : And they knew not that the sincerity of their Desire did lie in the prevailing Degree. God doth indeed Accept the Will for the Deed, and the best are fain to cry out with *Paul*, To Will is present with me, but to Do I finde not (in regard of those higher parts of spiritual Duty, and in the avoiding of divers Infirmities and Passions :) But then it is only the Prevailing bent, and Act of the Will which is thus accepted.

So have, I know, multitudes been deceived by their small Degree of Love to the Godly, hearing that the least was a certain sign of Grace, and knowing themselves to Love them without counterfeiting, who yet have since been carried to be their constant Persecutors, and shed their blood. The like I may say of other Marks. And doth it not concern people then to be better grounded in this ?

2. And doubtless the mistake of this hath caused many a sincere Christian to take up their Comforts on deceitful grounds, which accordingly prove deceitfull Comforts, and leave them oft in a sorrowful case (though not in a damnable) when they come to make use of them. Satan knows how to shake such ill-grounded Comforts ; and he usually doth it in a mans greatest agonies, letting them stand till then, that he may have advantage by their fall for our greater terrour. When he can put a poor Christian to a loss many times that hath the soundest Evidences, what may he do by those that either have none but unsound ones, or know them not at least ?

* I unfeignedly acknowledge with the Synod of Dort (*Act. de Art. 5. Thes. 12. p. 262.*) that to those Christians that God judgeth fit to enjoy Assurance, it is no in-let to security or licentiousness, but a great exciter of their Graces. But I think it would be far otherwise to those that are unfit to enjoy and use it : that is, to the lower and worse sort of sincere Christians.

3. Moreover the Ignorance of this Truth hath caused some Ministers to wrong the Holy God, and abuse Poor souls, and misapply the Promises ; Absolving those whom God condemneth : by mistaking the meaning of that saying, That the least Degree is saving as well as the greatest : which is true only of the least prevailing Degree ; but not of the greatest that is overmastered by the Prevalency of its contrary.

4. And to my knowledge this hath been no small hinderance to many to keep them from fruitfulness and growth in Grace. They have been more securely contented with their low degree : whereas if they had known that their very sincerity lieth in the Prevalency of the Degree, they would have looked more after it. For them that say, that Assurance will make men strive for Increase, I answered before : * If there were no contrary corruption in strength in us, then I confess it would be as they say.

5. And lastly, The Ignorance of this hath been no small cause of keeping the Godly in low Degrees of Assurance and Comfort, by keeping them

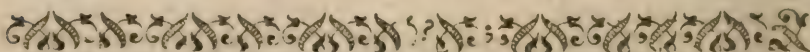
them from the right way of attaining them. If they had considered, that both the saving sincerity of their Graces lieth in the Prevailing Degree; and also that the higher Degree they attain, the clearer and more unquestionable will be their Evidence, and consequently, the easier and more infallible will be their Assurance; this would have taught them, to have spent those thoughts and hours in labouring after growth in Grace, which they spent in enquiring after the lowest Degree which may stand with sincerity, and in seeking for that in themselves which was almost undiscernable.

To Conclude, This Doctrine is exceeding comfortable to the poor " soul that groans, and mourns, and longs for Christ; and knows, that though he be not what he should and would be, yet he would be what he should be; and had rather have Christ than all the world. God hath the Prevailing Degree of this mans Will, Desire and Love.

And as necessary is this Doctrine for Caution to all, that as they love " their souls, they take heed, how they Try and Judge of their condition by the bare nature of any Dispositions or Actions, without regard to the Prevalency of Degree.

I advise all Christians therefore in the Fear of God, as ever they would have Assurance and Comforts that will not deceive them, that they make " it the main work of their lives to grow in Grace, to strengthen and advance Christs Interest in their souls, and to weaken and get down the Interest of the flesh. And take heed of those pestilent Principles of Presumption, which would deceive you by the bare name and specious title of Free Grace; which make Christ as Justifier only to be the object of Justifying Faith, and not Christ as your Head, or Husband, or King: which tell you That you have fulfilled the Law, and satisfied it fully in Christ: and so need no more then to get the sense of Pardon, or shew your thankfulness; which tell you, That if you do but Believe that you are Pardoned, and shall be saved, it shall be so indeed; as if this were the Faith that must Justify and Save you. Deceivers may perswade you, That Christ hath " done all, and left you nothing to do for your Justification or Salvation; but you may easily see from what I have said, That to Mortify the Flesh, to Overcome Satan and the World, and to this End, to stand always armed upon our Watch, and Valiantly and Patiently to fight it out, is a matter of more concernment both to our assurance and Salvation then many do consider. Indeed it is so great a part of our very Baptismal Vow, and Co- " venant of Christianity, that he that performeth it not, is yet no more then a nominal Christian, whatsoever his Parts and Profession may be: and therefore that Christ whom they Trusted in, and whose Free Grace they boasted of, will Profess to these Professors, *I never knew you: Depart from me ye that work Iniquity*, Mat. 7. 23. *The foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal: The Lord knoweth who are his: But let him that nameth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity: or else he shall never find himself among the sealed;* 2 Tim. 2. 19.

Know you not, that to whom you yeild your selves servants to obey, his servants you are to whom ye obey; whether of SIN UNTO DEATH, or of OBE-
 DIENCE UNTO RIGHTEOUSNES? Rom 6, 16. Not every one
 that Seeketh, or Runneth, or Fighteth (much les that Presumptuously
 Believeth and Trusteth) but he that *OVERCOMETH*, shall have the
 hidden Manna, the white Stone, the New Name, the White Raiment, and
 Power over the Nations; He shall eat of the Tree of life in the midst of
 Gods Paradise, and shall not be hurt of the Second death: He shall be
 confessed by Christ before his Father, and the Angels; Yea he will make
 him a Pillar in the Temple of God, and he shall go out no more: He will
 write on him the Name of his God, and the Name of the City of his God
 [*New Jerusalem*] which cometh down out of Heaven from his God;
 and his New Name. Yea he will grant him to sit with him in his Throne
 as himself *OVERCAME*, and is set down with his Father in his Throne.
He that hath an Ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches,
 I Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 26. & 3. 5: 12. 21, 22.



CHAP. XII.

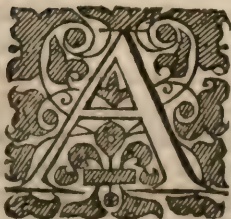
The Fourth Use.

The Reason of the Saints Afflictions here.

SECT. I.

§. I.

Reade Doctor
 Sloughtrons
 Love-sick
 Spouse.



Further necessary Use which we must make of the
 present Doctrine is this: *To inform us why the Peo-
 ple of God do suffer so much in this life.* What won-
 der? when you see their *Rest* doth yet *Remain*:
 They are not yet come to their Resting place. We
 would all fain have continual prosperity, because
 it is easie and pleasing to the flesh: but we con-
 sider not the unreasonableness of such desires. We are like children, who
 if they see any thing which their appetite desireth, do cry for it: and if you
 tell them that it is unwholesom, or hurtfull for them, they are never the
 more quieted: or if you go about to heal any sore that they
 have, they will not endure you to hurt them, though you tell
 them, that they cannot otherwise be healed: their Sense is too
 strong

strong for their Reason; and therefore Reason doth little perswade them. Even so is it with us when God is afflicting us. He giveth us Reasons why we must bear them; so that our Reason is oft convinced and satisfied: And yet we cry and complain still; and we rest satisfied never the more. It is not Reason, but Ease that we must have: What cares the flesh for Scripture and Argument, if it still suffer and smart? These be but winde and words, which do not remove or abate its pain. Spiritual remedies may cure the Spirits maladies; but that will not content the flesh. But me thinks Christians should have another palate then that of the flesh, to try and relish providences by: God hath purposely given them the Spirit, to subdue and over-rule the flesh. And therefore I shall here give them some Reasons of Gods dealing in their present sufferings, whereby the equity and mercy therein may appear: And they shall be only such as are drawn from the reference that these Afflictions have to our Rest; which being a Christians Happiness, and ultimate End, will direct him in judging of all estates and means. Though if we intended the full handling of this subject, abundance more considerations, very usefull might be added. Especially we should direct Christians to remember the sin that procured them, the Blood and Mercy which † sanctifieth them, the Fatherly Love that ordereth them, and the far greater sufferings that are naturally our Due. But I shall now chiefly tell you, how they further the Saints in the way to their Rest.

quod non impuri quidem dimittuntur: pena vero eis irrogatur tolerabilis, immo pro pena tantum castigatio. D. Paræus in Gen. 3. 16. pag. (mibi) 555. Non enim infligit ei mala, nisi quæ ei fuerat minatus. Paræus in Gen. 2. p. 362. So then even Castigatory penalties are the effects of the Threatning of the first Law or Covenant. De Afflictionibus quibuscumque, quod sint peccati Pæna, loquimur plurima dicta, Lev. 26. 18. Dan. 9. 11. Joh. 5. 14. &c. Paræus ibid. p. 363. Separatio Animæ à corpore per mortem, est Pæna peccati per se: Fidelibus autem fit transitus in felicitatem per accidens. Idem ib. p. 370. Mors sic est à Sævane & hominis peccato insecta, ut interim sit iustissimum Dei flagellum quo punit peccatum, & Justitiam suam exequitur. Proinde mors conjuncta est, cum sensu irædivine in omnibus quibus peccata non sunt remissa per Christum, Paræus ib. p. 404. This is the sound mean about the nature and Causes of Chastisement; See hinc p. 371, 372, 373, 383. reconciling this with Full pardon, most solidly of any man that I have read.

SECT. II.

I. Consider then, *That Labour and Trouble are the common way to Rest,* II §. 2.
both in the course of Nature and of Grace. Can there possibly be Rest without Motion and Weariness? Do you not Travel and Toil first, and then rest you after wards? The day for Labour goes first, and then the night for Rest doth follow. Why should we desire the course of Grace to be perverted, any more then we would do the course of Nature? Seeing this is as perfect and regular as the other? God did once dry up the Sea to make a passage for his people: and once make the Sun in the Firmament to stand still: But must he do so alwaies? Or as oft as we would have him? It is his established Decree, *That through many tribulations we must enter into the Kingdom of Heaven,* Act. 14. 22.
 And

* On this consideration the true Christian is with labours and Torments and Afflictions; Not in the vain

fantasy of the Philosopher, in hope that his present sufferings will cease, or that they shall yet partake of Delights here again: But knowledge hath begot in him a most firm persuasion of Hope that he shall receive the things that are to come: Therefore he doth not only despise the Sufferings but all the Delights also that are here below. Clem. Alex. Stromat. l. 7.

SECT. III.

- §. 3. 2. Consider also, That afflictions are exceeding useful to us, to keep us from mistaking our Resting place, and so taking up short of it.
- " A Christians Motion Heaven-wards is Voluntary, and not constrained. Those means therefore are most profitable to him, which help his Understanding and Will in this prosecution. The most dangerous mistake that our Souls are capable of, is, to take the Creature for God, and Earth for Heaven. And yet alas, how common is this? And in how great a degree are the best guilty of it? though we are ashamed to speak so much with our tongues, yet how oft do our hearts say, *It is best being here?* And how contented are they with an earthly portion? So that I fear, God would displease most of us more, to afflict us here, and promise us Rest hereafter, then to give us our hearts desire on earth, though he had never made us a promise of Heaven. As if the Creature without God, were better than God without the Creature. Alas, how apt are we, like foolish children, when we are busie at our sports and worldly imployments, to forget both our Father, and our home? Therefore is it hard thing for a Rich man to enter into Heaven, because it is a hard for him to value it more then Earth, and not to think he is well already. Come to a man that hath the world at will, and tell him, *This is not your happiness; You have higher things to look after; and how little will he regard You!* But when Affliction comes, it speaks convincingly, and will be heard when Preachers cannot. What warm, affectionate, eager thoughts have we of the world, till Affliction cool them, and moderate them? How few and cold would our thoughts of Heaven be, how little should we care for coming thither, if God would give us Rest on Earth? Our thoughts are with God, as Noah's Dove was in the Ark: kept up to him a little against their inclinations and desires: But when once they can break away, they flie up and down over all the world to see (if it were possible) to find any Rest out of God: But when we find that we seek in vain, and that the world is all covered with the waters of instable vanity and bitter vexation, and that there is no Rest for the

They say those Stones are happy of which they make Temples: but what pibble Stone would not bless it self, to see how those precious Stones are knockt and hewed with the hammer? But all this is but before we come to the Temple; there is no noise of hammer: *ut ibi solo Amoris glutino copulemur, ut Greg. Mor.* Doctor Slough: or Love-sick Spouse, pag. 113. Psal. 30. 6, 7.

the sole of our foot, or for the foot of our Soul; no wonder then if we return to the Ark again. Many a poor Christian (whom God will not suffer to be drowned in worldliness, nor to take up short of his Rest) is sometime bending his thoughts to thrive in wealth; sometime he is enticed to some flesh-pleasing sin; sometime he begins to be lifted up with applause; and sometime being in Health and Prosperity, he hath lost his relish of Christ, and the Joyes above: Till God break in upon his riches, and scatter them abroad, or upon his children, or upon his conscience, or upon the health of his body, and break down his mount which he thought so strong: And then when he lieth in *Manasseh* his fetters, or is fastened to his bed with pining sickness, O, what an opportunity hath the Spirit to plead with his Soul? When the World is worth nothing, then Heaven is worth something. I leave every Christian to judge by his own experience, whether we do not overlove the World more in prosperity than in adversity? And whether we be not loather to come away to God, when we have what the flesh desireth here? How oft are we sitting down on Earth, as if we were loth to go any further till Affliction call to us, as the Angel to *Elijah*, *Up, thou hast a great way to go*? How oft have I been ready to think my self at home, till Sickness hath roundly told me, I was mistaken? And how apt yet to fall into the same disease, which prevaileth till it be removed by the same cure? If our dear Lord did not put these thorns into our bed, we should sleep out our lives, and lose our Glory. Therefore doth the Lord sometime deny us an Inheritance on Earth with our Brethren, because he hath separated us to stand before him, and minister to him, and the Lord himself will be our Inheritance, as he hath promised: (as it is said of the Tribe of *Levi*, Deut. 10.8.9.)

SECT. IV.

§. 4.

3. Consider also, That Afflictions be Gods most effectual means, *Itaque statu-* *mus eos in me-* *dia & vegeta* *valetudine* *agrotare, qui* *valetudine ab-* *stantur: con-* *tra, eos agrotos* *bene habere, qui* *ad Deum ex* *animo conver-* *tuntur, & ab* *ipsis moribus pe-* *ccata adversus* *nam. Sadeel in* *Psal. 32. p. 27.*
 Cto keep us from stragling out of the way to our Rest. If he had not set a hedge of Thorns on the right-hand, and another on the left, we should hardly keep the way to Heaven: If there be but one gap open without these Thorns, how ready are we to finde it, and turn out at it? But when we cannot go astray, but these Thorns will prick us, perhaps we will be content to hold the way. When we grow fleshly, and wanton, and worldly, and proud; what a notable means is Sickness, or other Affliction, to reduce us? It is every Christian as well as *Luther*, that may call Affliction, one of his best Schoolmasters. Many a one, as well as *David*, may say by experience, *Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I (sincerely) kept thy Precepts*, Psal. 119.67. As Physicians say of bodily destruction, so may we of spiritual, *That Peace killeth more then War*. Reade *Nehem. 9*. Their case is ours. When we have prosperity we grow secure and sinful: Then God afflicteth us, and we cry for mercy,

T t t

and

The Lacedæmonians mis-
liked not his
friends limp-
ing, because
saith he, it
will make
you think
of vertue
every step :
And so per-
haps Jacob
remembered
the Angel :
When ad-
versity hath
laid us flat on
our backs, we
cannot choose
but look up
to Heaven.

Dr. Stoughton in Love-sick Spouse, pag. 108. Most Christians can unfold Master Herberts Riddle by experience ; *A poor mans Rod when thou dost ride, Is both a Weapon and a Guide.* Psal. 119. 71, 75.

and purpose Reformation : But after we have a little Rest, we do evil again, (*vers.* 22) Till God take up the Rod again, that he may bring us back to his Law : (*vers.* 29.) And thus prosperity, and sinning, and suffering, and repenting, and deliverance, and sinning again, do run all in a round : Even as Peace breeds Contention : and that breeds War : and that, by its bitterness, breeds Peace again. Many a thousand poor recovered sinners may cry, O healthful sickness ! O comfortable sorrows ! O gainful losses ! Enriching poverty ! O blessed Day, that ever I was afflicted ! It is not only the pleasant streams, and the green pastures ; but his Rod and staff also that are our Comfort, *Psal.* 23. Though I know it is the Word and Spirit that do the main work ; Yet certainly the time of Suffering is so opportune a season, that the same word will take then, which before was scarce observed : It doth so unbolt the door of the heart, that a Minister or a godly man may then be heard, and the Word may have easier entrance to the Affections. Even the Threats of Judgement will bring an *Ahab*, or a *Nineveh*, into their sackcloth and ashes, and make them cry mightily unto God. Something then will the feeling of those Judgements do.

§. 5.

SECT. V.

*Marce sine
adversario vir-
tus. Tunc appa-
ret quanta sit,
quantum vale-
at, pollentq;
cum quid possit
patientia osten-
dit. Sicut licet
idem viris bonis
esse succedendum,
in dura & dif-
ficilia non re-
formidant, nec
desilio queran-
tur. Quicquid
accidit, boni
consultant, in
bonum vertunt.
Non quid, sed
quemadmodum
feras interest.*
Sen. de Provid.
i. 1. c. 2. p. 380.

4. Consider also, That Afflictions are Gods most effectual Means, to make us mend our pace in the way to our Rest. They are his Rod, and his Spur : What sluggard will not awake and stir when he feeleth them ? It were well if meer Love would prevail with us, and that we were rather drawn to Heaven, then driven : But seeing our hearts are so bad, that Mercy will not do it ; it is better be put on with the sharpest scourge, then loiter out our time till the doors are shut, *Math.* 25. 3, 5, 10. O what a difference is there betwixt our prayers in health, and in sickness ! betwixt our prosperity and our adversity-repentings ! He that before had not a tear to shed, nor a groan to utter ; now can sob, and sigh, and weep his fill : He that was wont to lie like a block in prayer, and scarce minded what he said to God ; Now when affliction presseth him down, how earnestly can he beg ? How doth he mingle his prayers and his tears ? How doth he purpose and promise Reformation ? And cry out, What a person he will be, if God will but hear him, and deliver him ! Alas, if we did not sometime feel the spur, what a slow pace would most of us hold toward Heaven ? And if we did not sometimes smart by Affliction, how dead and blockish would be the best mens hearts ! Even innocent *Adam* is liker to forget God in a Paradise, then *Joseph* in a prison,

or *Job* upon a Dunghill. Even a *Solomon* is like enough to fall in the midst of Pleasure and Prosperity, when the most wicked *Manasses* in his Irons may be recovered. As Dr. *Stoughton* saith, *We are like to childrens tops, that will go but little longer then they are whipt.* Seeing then that our own vile natures do thus require it, why should we be unwilling that God should do us Good by so sharp a means? Sure that is the best dealing for us, which surest and soonest doth further us for Heaven. I leave thee, Christian, to judge by thy own experience, whether thou dost not go more watchfully, and lively, and speedily in thy way to Rest in thy sufferings, then thou dost in thy more pleasing and prosperous state. If you go to the vilest sinner on his dying bed, and ask him, Will you now drink, and whore, and scorn at the Godly as you were wont to do? You shall finde him quite in another minde. Much more then will Affliction work on a gracious Soul.

SECT. VI.

§. 6.

5. **C**onsider further; It is but this Flesh which is troubled and grieved (for the most part) by Affliction: And what Reason have we to be so tender of it? In most of our sufferings the Soul is free, further then we do wilfully afflict it our selves. Suppose thou be pinched by Poverty: It is thy flesh only that is parched. If thou have sores or sicknesses: it is but the flesh that they assault. If thou die: it is but that flesh that must rot in the grave. Indeed it useth also to reach our hearts, and souls, when the body suffereth: but that is, because we pore upon our evils, and too much pity, and condole the flesh; and so we open the door and let in the pain to the heart our selves, which else could have gone no further then the flesh. God smites the flesh; and therefore we will grieve our spirits: and so multiply our grief, as if we had not enough before. O, if I could but have let my body have suffered alone in all the pining, paining sicknesses which God laid upon it, and not have foolishly added my own self-tormenting fears, and cares, and sorrows, and discontents; but have quieted and comforted my Soul in the Lord my Rock and Rest; I had escaped the far greater part of the Afflictions. Why is this flesh so precious in our eyes? Why are we so tender of these dusty carcases? Is flesh so excellent a thing? Is it not our prison? And what if it be broken down? Is it not our Enemy? yea and the greatest that ever we had? And are we so fearfull lest it be overthrown? Is it not it that hath so long hampered and clog'd our Souls? and tyed them to earth? and ticed them to forbidden lusts and pleasures? and stolln away our hearts from God? Was it not it that longed for the first forbidden fruit? and must needs be tasting whatever it cost? And still it is of the same temper: It must be pleased, though God be displeased by it, and our selves destroyed. It maketh all Gods mercies the occasion of our transgressing, & draweth poison from the

* Not only the carnal corrupt inclination of the Will; but the very misleading, unuly, sensitive Appetite is our enemy, and our most desperate enemy, viz. Drawing us still to Particular, Inferiour Good from the Supreme: which is the Cause, Nature, and End of all sin: As *Gibicus* hath proved, *l. 2. de Libert. c. 20. §. 3. p. 424. & passim; viz. quod Bonum particulare causa est Mali in Genere cause Efficientis, Finalis & Subjectivæ.*

the most excellent objects. If we behold our food it inticeth to gluttony ; if drink, to drunkenness ; if apparel, or any thing of worth, to pride : If we look upon beauty, it ticeth to lust ; if upon money or possessions, to covetousness. It causeth our very spiritual Love to the Godly, to degenerate into Carnal ; and our spiritual Zeal, and Joy, and other Graces : It would make all carnal like it self. What are we beholden to this flesh for, that we are so loath that any thing should ail it ? Indeed we must not ^awrong it our selves ; for that is forbidden us : Nor may we deny it any thing that is fit for a Servant ; that so it may be useful to us, while we are forced to make use of it. But if God chastise it for rebelling against him and the Spirit, and it begin to cry and complain under this chastisement, shall we make the suffering greater then it is, and take its part against God ? Indeed the flesh is very near to us, we cannot chuse but condole its sufferings, and feel somewhat of that which it feeleth. But is it so near as to be our chiefest part ? Or can it not be sore, but we must be sorry ? Or cannot it consume and pine away, but our peace and comfort must consume with it ? What if it be undone Are we therefore undone ? Or if it perish and be destroyed, do We therefore perish ? O fie upon this carnality and unbelief, which is so contradictory to the principles of Christianity ! ^aSurely God dealeth the worse with this flesh, because we so overvalue and idolize it. We make it the greatest part of our care and labour to provide for it, and to satisfie its desires ; and we would have God to be of our mind, and to do so too. But as he hath commanded us *to make no provision for the flesh, to fulfill the desires or lusts thereof.* (Rom. 13. 14.) So will he follow the same rule himself in his dealings with us ; and will not much stick at the displeasing of the flesh ; when it may honour himself, or profit our Souls. ^aThe flesh is aware of this ; and perceives that the Word and Works of God are much against its desires and delights ; & therefore is it also against the Word and Works of God : It saith of the Word (as *Ahab* of *Micah*,) *I hate it, for it doth not speak good concerning me, but evil.* There is such an Enmity betwixt this flesh and God, *That they that are in the flesh cannot please him : and the carnal mind is Enmity against him ; for it is not subject to his Law, nor indeed can be :* So inconsistent is the pleasing of the flesh, and the pleasing of God ; That he hath concluded, *That to mind the things of the flesh, or to be carnally minded, is Death ; and if we live after the flesh, we shall die ; But if by the Spirit we mortifie the deeds of the body, we shall live,* Rom. 8. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 13.

3 Kings 22. 8.
Quis mortalium cui ullum
superest hominis
vestigium,
per diem
noctemque titil-
lari velit, &
deserto animo
corpori operam
dare ? Seneca
de Vita beat.

c 5.

2 Cor. 9. 26,
27.

Acts 16.

So that there is no likelihood, that ever Gods dealings should be pleasing to the flesh : no more then its works are pleasing to God. Why then (O my Soul) dost thou side with this flesh : and say as it saith, and complain as it complaineth ? It should be part of thine own work to keep it down, and bring it in subjection : and if God do it for thee, shouldst thou ^abe discontented ? Hath not the pleasing of it been the cause of almost all thy spiritual sorrows ? Why then may not the displeasing of it further ^athy Joyes ? Should not *Paul* and *Silas* sing, because their feet were

in

in the flocks, and their flesh yet fore with the last dayes scourgings? Why, their spirits were not imprisoned, nor scourged! Ah unworthy Soul! Is this thy thanks to God for his tenderness of thy good? And for his preferring thee so far before the body? Art thou turned into flesh thy self, by thy dwelling a few years in flesh? That thy Joyes and thy Sorrows are most of them so fleshly? Art thou so much a debtor to the flesh, that thou shouldst so much live to it, and value its prosperity? Hath it been so good a friend to thee, and to thy Peace? Or is it not thy enemy as well as Gods? Why dost thou look so sadly on those withered limbs, and on that pining body? Do not so far mistake thy self, as to think its Joyes and thine are all one; or that its prosperity and thine are all one; or that they must needs stand or fall together. When it is rotting and consuming in the grave, then shalt thou be a companion of the perfected Spirits of the Just: And when those bones are scattered about the Church-yard, then shalt thou be praising God in Rest. And in the mean time; Hast not thou food of consolation which the flesh knoweth not of? and a joy which this stranger medleth not with? And do not think that when thou art turned out of this body, that thou shalt have no habitation: Art thou afraid thou shalt wander destitute of a Resting place? Is it better Resting in flesh then in God? Dost thou not know, that when this house of earth is dissolved, *Thou hast a building with God not made with hands, Eternal in the Heavens*, 2 Cor. 5.1,2. It would therefore better become thee earnestly to groan, desiring to be clothed upon with that house. Is thy flesh any better then the flesh of Noah was? And yet though God saved him from the common deluge, he would not save him from common death. Or is it any better then the flesh of Abraham, or Job, or David; or all the Saints that ever lived? Yet did they all suffer and die. Dost thou think that those Souls which are now with Christ, do so much pitty their rotten or dusty corps, or lament that their ancient habitation is ruined? and their once comely bodies turned into earth? Oh what a thing is strangeness and disacquaintance! It maketh us afraid of our dearest friends; and to draw back from the place of our only happiness. So was it with thee towards thy chiefeft friends on earth: While thou wast unacquainted with them, thou didst withdraw from their society: But when thou didst once know them thoroughly, thou wouldst hath been loth again to be deprived of their fellowship. And even so though thy strangeness to God and another world do make thee loth to leave this flesh, yet when thou hast been but one day or hour there, (if we may so speak of that Eternity, where is neither day nor hour) thou wouldst be full loth to return into this flesh again. Doubtless when God for the Glory of his Son, did send back the Soul of *Lazarus* into its body, he caused it quite to forget the Glory which it had enjoyed, and to leave behind it the remembrance of that happiness, together with the happiness it self: Or else it might have made his life a burden to him to think of the blessedness that he was fetched from: and have made

Rom. 8. 12.

Heb. 12. 23.

Verf. 3. 4.

Mt. 6. 23.

Rom. 8. 6, 7, 8.

1 Cor. 2. 10.

11, 12, 13, 14.

Heb. 12. 11.

Psal. 116. 11.

Psal. 73. 13,

14, 15.

him ready to break down the prison doors of his flesh, that he might return to that happy state again. Oh then impatient Soul ! murmur not at Gods dealings with that body ; but let him alone with his work and way, He knows what he doth : but so dost not thou : He seeth the End : but thou seest but the beginning. If it were for want of love to thee, that he did thus chastise thy body, then would he not have dealt so by all his Saints. Dost thou think he did not love *David*, and *Paul*, or Christ himself ? Or rather doth he not chasten because he loveth ? and *s scourgeth every son whom he receiveth* ? Heb. 12. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11. Believe not the fleshes reports of God, nor its Commentaries upon his Providences. It hath neither Will nor Skill to interpret them aright : Not Will ; for it is an enemy to them : They are against it, and it is against them. Not Skill ; for it is darkens : It savoureth only the things of the flesh : but the things of the Spirit it cannot understand, because they are spiritually discerned. Never expect then that the flesh should truly expound the meaning of the Rod. It will call Love, Hatred ; and say, God is destroying, when he is saving ; and murmur, as if he did the wrong, and used thee hardly, when he is shewing thee the greatest mercy of all. Are not the foul steps the way to Rest, as well as the fair ? Yea are not thy sufferings the most necessary passages of his Providence ? And though for the present they are not Joyous, but Grievous ; yet in the End do they bring forth the Quiet fruits of Righteousness, to all those that are exercised thereby. Hast thou not found it so by former experience, when yet this flesh would have perswaded thee otherwise ? Believe it then no more, which hath mis-informed thee so oft. For indeed there is no believing the words of a wicked and ignorant enemy. Ill-will never speaks well. But when malice, viciousness and ignorance are combined, what actions can expect a true and fair interpretation ? This flesh will call Love, Anger ; and Anger, Hatred ; and Chastisements, Judgements : It will tell thee, That no mans case is like thine : and if God did love thee, he would never so use thee : It will tell thee, That the Promises are but deceiving words, and all thy prayers and uprightness is vain : If it find thee sitting among the ashes, it will say to thee as *Jobs* wife, *Dost thou yet retain thine integrity* ? Job. 2. 8, 9, 10. Thus will it draw thee to offend against God, and the generation of his children. It is a party, and the suffering party, and therefore not fit to be the Judge. If your child should be the Judge, when and how oft you should chastise him, and whether your chastisement be a token of fatherly love, you may easily imagine what would be his Judgement. If we could once believe God. and judge of his dealings by what he speaks in his word, and by their usefulness to our Souls, and reference to our Rest, and could stop our ears against all the clamours of the flesh, then we should we have a truer Judgement of our Afflictions.

SECT. VII.

6. **L**astly consider, God doth seldom give his people so sweet a fore-taste of their Future Rest, as in their deep Afflictions. He keepeth his most precious Cordials for the time of our greatest faintings and dangers. To give to such men that are well and need them not, is but to cast them away; They are not capable of discerning their working of their worth. A few drops of Divine Consolation in the midst of a world of pleasure and contents, will be but lost and neglected: as some precious spirits cast into a vessel or river of common waters. The Joyes of Heaven are of unspeakable sweetness: but a man that overflows with earthly delights, is scarce capable of tasting their sweetness: They may easilier comfort the most dejected soul, then him that feelth not any need of comfort, as being full of other comforts already. Even the best of Saints do seldom taste of the delights of God, and pure, spiritual, unmixed Joyes, in the time of their prosperity, as they do in their deepest troubles and distress. God is not so lavish of his choice favours, as to bestow them unseasonably; Even to his own will he give them at so fit a time, when he knoweth that they are needful, and will be valued; and when he is sure to be thanked for them, and his people rejoiced by them. Especially when our sufferings are more directly for his cause, then doth he seldom fail of sweetening the bitter Cup. Therefore have the Martyrs been possessors of the highest Joyes, and therefore were they in former times so ambitious of Martyrdom. I do not think that *Paul* and *Silas* did ever sing more joyfully, then when they were sore with scourgings, and were fast in the inner prison, with their feet in the stocks, *Acts* 16. 24, 25. When did Christ preach such comforts to his Disciples, and leave them his Peace, and assure them of his providing them mansions with himself, but when he was ready to leave them, and their hearts to be sorrowful because of his departure? When did he appear among them, and say, *Peace be unto you*, but when they were shut up together for fear of the persecuting Jews? When did the room shake where they were, and the Holy Ghost came down upon them, and they lift up their voices in praising God, but when they were imprisoned, convented and threatned for the Name of Christ? * *Acts* 4. 24, 31. When did *Stephen* see Heaven opened, but when he was giving up his life for the testimony of Jesus? *Acts* 7. 55. And though we be never put to the suffering of Martyrdom, yet God knoweth, that in our natural sufferings we need support. Many a Christian that hath waited for Christ (with *Simeon* in the Temple) in duty and holiness all his daies, yet never finds him in his arms till he is dying, though his Love was fixed in their hearts before, and they that wondered that they tasted not of his comforts, have then when it was needful received abundance. And indeed, in time of prosperity, thit comfort which we have is so mixed according to the mixt

8. 7.

*cum videris
bonis viros ac-
ceptosq; Deo, la-
borare, sudare,
per arduum a-
scendere; mi-
lus autem la-
scire, & co-
luptatibus flu-
ere, cogita, filio-
rum nos mode-
stia delectari,
vermalium
licentia;
illos disciplin-
tristiori conti-
nenti, horum
ali audaciam.
Idem tibi de
Deo loquit. Po-
nam tuam in
delectis non ha-
bit? experi-
am, addiderat, ubi
illum preerat.
Senec. de Tro.
l. i. c. x. Eic. n.
Ethnicus?
Joh. 14. & 15.
& 16. & 17.
John 20.
Spectat mili-
tans suam Chri-
stus ab omni
pugnantia; &
persecutione
ea se pro ho-
minibus honoris
momenti pre-
mium reddit,
quod datum
se in persecuti-
one promissit.
Nec minor est
Martyri gloria
non publice, &
inter multos pe-
risset, cum pe-
recuti causa sit
propter Chri-
stum perire.
Cyp. r. Ep. 56.
p. (edit. Goult-
tii) 154.*

causes of it, that we can very hardly discern what of it is carnal, and what is spiritual. But when all worldly comforts and hopes are gone, then that which is left is most likely to be spiritual. And the Spirit never worketh more sensibly and sweetly, then when it worketh alone. Seeing then that the time of Affliction, is the time of our most Pure, Spiritual, Heavenly Joy, for the most part, why should a Christian think it so sad a time? Is not that our best estate, wherein we have most of God? Why else do we desire to come to Heaven? If we look for a Heaven of fleshly delights, we shall find our selves mistaken. Conclude then, that Affliction is not so bad a state for a Saint in his way to Rest, as the flesh would make it. Are we wiser then God? Doth not he know what is good for us better then we? Or is he not as careful of our Good, as we are of our own? Ah, wo to us if he were not much more! and if he did not love us better then we love either him or our selves!

SECT. VIII.

§. 8.

Hear a Heathen, and be ashamed [If you will believe me when I open the very secrets of my heart to you: In all things that seem adverse and hard I am thus composed I obey not God, but I assent to him. I follow him from my very heart; and not because I must needs do it. I entertain nothing that betrays me sadly, or with a four countenance. Senec.

BUT let us hear a little what it is that the flesh can object.

1. Oh, saith one, I could bear any other Affliction save this: If God had touched me in any thing else, I could have undergone it patiently; but it is my dearest friend, or child, or wife, or my health it self, &c.

I answer: It seemeth God hath hit the right vein, where thy most inflamed distempered blood did lie: It's his constant course to pull down mens Idols, and take away that which is dearer to them then himself. There it is that his jealousy is kindled; and there it is that thy soul is most endangered. If God should have taken from thee that which thou canst let go for him, and not that which thou canst not; or have afflicted thee where thou canst bear it, and not where thou canst not, thy Idol would neither have been discovered, nor removed: this would neither have been a sufficient Trial to thee, nor a Cure; but have confirmed thee in thy Soul-deceit and Idolatry.

Obj. 2. Oh, but saith another, If God would but deliver me out of it, yet I could be content to bear it: but I have an incurable sickness, or I am like to live and die in poverty, or disgrace, or the like distress.

* I answer, 1. Is it nothing that he hath promised it shall work for thy Good? *Rom.* 8. 28. and that with the affliction he will make a way to escape? that he will be with thee in it? and deliver thee in the fittest manner and season? 2. Is it not enough that thou art sure to be delivered at

Epist. 97. p. 796. And as he, so more fully. *Pet. Martyr.* on *Rom.* 8. pag. 499. rehearseth the strange examples of very many Heathens fortitude in voluntary sufferings; enough to shame faint-hearted Christians. * He that prayeth for the good things (of the world) which he hath not, doth not seek for that which is good, but for that which only seems to be Good. *Clem. Alexand. Strom.* 1. 7. because that is the best for us which God ordereth.

death?

death? and that with so full an advancing deliverance? Oh what cursed Unbelief doth this discover in our hearts? That we would be more thankful to be turned back again, into the stormy tumultuous Sea of the World, then to be safely and speedily landed at our Rest! And would be gladder of a few years inferiour mercies at a distance, then to enter upon the Eternal Inheritance with Christ? Do we call God our chief Good, and Heaven our Happiness? and yet is it no Mercy or Deliverance to be taken hence, and put into that possession?

Obj. 3. Oh, but, saith another, if my Affliction did not disable me for Duty, I could bear it; but it maketh me useless and utterly unprofitable.

Ans. 1. For that duty which tendeth to thy own personal benefit, it doth not disable thee, but is the greatest quickning help that thou canst expect. Thou usest to complain of coldness, and dulness, and worldliness, and security: If affliction will not help thee against all these, by warming, quickning, rousing thy spirit, I know not what will. Sure thou wilt repent thoroughly, and pray fervently, and mind God and Heaven more seriously, either now or never. 2. And for Duty to others, and for thy service to the Church; it is not thy Duty when God doth disable thee. He may call thee out of the Vineyard in this respect, even before he call thee by death. If he lay thee in the grave, and put others in thy place to do thee service, is this any wrong to thee? or doth it beseem thee to repine at it? Why so if he call thee out before thy death, and let thee stand by, and see others do the work in thy stead, shouldst thou not be as well content? Must God do all the work by thee? Hath he not many others as dear to him, and as fit for the employment? But alas, what deceitfulness lieth in these hearts! When we have time, and health, and opportunity to work, then we loiter, and do our Master but very poor service: But when he laith affliction upon us, then we complain that he disableth us for his work, and yet perhaps we are still negligent in that part of the work which we can do. So, when we are in health and prosperity, we forget the publick, and are careless of other mens miseries and wants, and minde almost nothing but our selves: But when God Afflicteth us, though he excite us more to Duty for our selves, yet we complain that he disableth us for Duty to others: As if on the sudden we were grown so charitable, that we regard other mens Souls far more then our own! But is not the hand of the flesh in all this dissimulation, secretly thus pleading its own cause? What pride of heart is this, to think that other men cannot do the work as well as we? Or that God cannot see to his Church, and provide for his people without us?

* *Obj. 4.* Oh, but, saith another, It is the Godly that are my afflictors: they disclaim me, and will scarce look at me; they censure me, and backbite me, and slander me, and look upon me with a disdainful eye: If it were

nunc, quod id ages, ut transferas & injuriam. Quare fors agri rabium & Phrenetici verba? nempe quia videntur nescire quid faciam. Quid interest quod quisq. vitio sit imprudens: Seneca de ira l. 3. c. 26.

* Grave, in-
quis, est inju-
riam sustinere.
Mentiri. Quis
enim injuriam
non potest fer-
re, qui potest
iram? Adice

ungodly men, I could bear it easily : I look for no better at their hands : but when those that were my delight, and that I looked for daily comfort and refreshing from, when these shall be my grief, and as thorns in my sides ; Who can bear it ?

- Ans^w* 1. Who ever is the instrument, the Affliction is from God, and the provoking cause from thy self : And were it not fitter then that thou look more to God and thy self ? 2. Didst thou not know, that the best men are still sinful in part ? and that their hearts are naturally deceitfull, and desperately wicked, as well as others ? And this being but imperfectly cured, so far as they are fleshly, the fruits of the flesh will appear in them, which are *strife, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, seditions, heresies, envyings, &c.* So far the best is as a brier, and the most upright of them sharper then a thorny hedge : Learn therefore a better use from the Prophet, *Micah 7. 4, 5, 6, 7. Trust not (too much) in a friend, nor put confidence in a guide ; Keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom, &c. But look rather for the Lord, and wait for the God of thy Salvation.* It is likely thou hast given that Love and Trust to Saints, which was due only to God, or which thou hast denyed him, and then no wonder if he chastise thee by them. If we would use our Friends as Friends, God would make them our helps and comforts, : But when once we make them our Gods by excessive love, delight and trust, then he suffers them to prove Satans to us, and to be our accusers and tormentors, : It is more safe to me to have any creature a Satan then a God ; to be tormented by them then to Idolize them. Or perhaps the observation of the excellencies of Grace hath made thee forget the vileness of Nature ; and therefore God will have thee take notice of both. Many are tender of giving too much to the dead Saints, that yet give too much to the living without scruple. † Till thou hast learned to suffer from a Saint, as well as from the Wicked, and to be abused by the Godly, as well as the Ungodly, never look to live a contented or comfortable life, nor never think thou hast truly learned the Art of Suffering. Do not think that I vilifie the Saints too much in so saying. I confels it is pity that Saints must suffer from Saints ; And it is quite contrary to their holy Nature, and their Masters Laws, who hath left them his Peace and made Love to be the Character of his Disciples, and to be the first and great and new Commandment. And I know that there is much difference between them and the world in this point. But yet, as I said, they are Saints but in part ; and therefore *Paul* and *Barnabas* may so fall out, as to part asunder ; and upright *Asa* may imprison the Prophet : (call it persecution, or what you please.) *Josephs* Brethren that cast him into a pit, and sold him to strangers for a slave, I hope were not all ungodly. *Jobs* Wife and Friends were sad comforters. *Dauids* Enemy was his Familiar Friend, with whom he had taken sweet counsel, and they had gone up together to the House of God. And know also that thy own nature is as bad as theirs ; and thou art as likely thy self to be a grief to others.

* Can

Gal. 5. 1, 20.

21.

† Si amici om-
nis te dese-
rere, mome-
to, solus non
est cui Christus
in fuga comes.
Solus non est
qui Templum
Dei servans,
ubicumq. fue-
rit, sine Deo
non est, ut
Cypr. Epist.
56. pag. (mibi)
154.

Joh. 14. 27. &

13. 34, 35. &

15. 12, 17.

Mat. 22. 37.

39.

1 Joh. 3. 11.

14, 17, 18, 23.

& 4. 7, 11, 12,

20, 21, &c.

Ast. 15. 38, 39.

2 Chron. 16.

10. & 15. 17.

Psal. 41. 8, 9.

Read Psal. 55.

14, 13, 14.

* Can such ulcerous, leprous sinners as the best are, live together, and not infest and molest each other with the smell of their sores? Why? if thou be a Christian, thou art a daily trouble to thy self; and art molested more with thy own corruptions, then with any mans else: And dost thou take it so hainously to be molested with the frailties of others, when thou canst not forbear doing more against thy self? For my part (for all our Graces) I rather admire at that wisdom and goodness of God, that main-taineth that order and union amongst us, as is: and that he suffereth us not to be still one anothers Executioners and to lay violent hands on our selves, and each other. I dare not think that there is no one Gracious that hath laboured to destroy others that were so, in these late dissentions, Sirs, you do not half know yet the mortal wickedness of depraved Nature. If the best were not more beholden to the Grace of God without them, then to the habitual Grace within them, you should soon see, *That men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lye; to be put in the balance, they are lighter then vanity it self.* Psalm 62. 7, 8, 9. For what is man that he should be clean? and he that is born of a woman, that he should be Righteous? Behold he putteth no trust in his Saints, and the Heavens are not clean in his sight: How much more abominable and filthy is man, that drinketh up iniquity like water? Job 15. 14, 15, 16.

Iniquus est qui commune vitium singularis obicit. Non est Athiopis inter suos insignitus color. Nihil in uno iudicabis notabile, aut factum, quod generi sua publicum est. Quanto in his justior venia est, quae per totum genus humanum vulgata sunt? Omnes inconsulti & improvidi sumus, omnes incerti, quævis, ambrosi. Quid lenioribus verbis ulcus

publicum abscondo? Omnes mali sumus. Quicquid itaq; in alio reprehenditur, id unusquisq; in sua sinu inveniet. Mali inter malos vivimus. Una res nos facere potest quicquid, mutue facilitatis conventio. Senec. de Ira 1. 3. c. 16. p. 452. O Divine Seneca! I had almost given thee Zuinglius his Epithete. Multum temporis ultio absumit. Multis se injuriis obicit, dum una dolet. Dignius irascimur omnes quam ledimur. Quanto melius est, abire in diversum, nec vitia vitis componere? Num quis satis constare sibi videatur, si mulum calcibus repetat, & canem morsu? Senec. ibid. c. 27.

Obj. 5. Oh but if I had that consolation, which you say God reserveth for our suffering times, I should suffer more contentedly: but I do not perceive any such thing.

Ans. 1. The more you suffer for Righteousness sake, the more of this blessing you may expect; and the more you suffer for your own evil doing, the longer you must look to stay till that sweetness come. † Nemo Hic When we have by our folly provoked God to chastise us, shall we presently look that he should fill us with comfort? That were (as Mr. Paul Bayne saith) to make Affliction to be no Affliction. What good would the bitterness do us, if it be presently drowned in that sweetness? It is well in such sufferings, if you have but supporting Grace; and your sufferings sanctified to work out your sin, and bring you to God.

† viz. inter maleficos Christianus, nisi plane tantum Christianus: aut si aliud, jam non Christianus.
Tert. Apol.

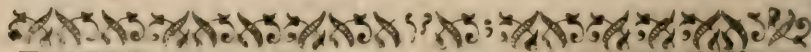
2. Do you not neglect or resist the comforts which you desire? God hath filled Precepts and Promises, and other of his Providences with matter of comfort: If you will overlook all these, and make nothing of them, and pore all upon your sufferings, and observe one cross more then a thousand mercies, who maketh you uncomfortable but your selves? If you resolve that you will not be comfortable as long as any thing

* We lengthen our misery by shortening of our Duties; and the Lord keeps aloof from us, because we lie aloof from him. Mr. Vines on Numb. 14. 24. p. 28.

asleth your flesh, you may stay till death before you have comfort:

* 3 Have your Afflictions wrought kindly with you, and fitted you for comfort? Have they humbled you? and brought you to a faithful confession and reformation of your beloved sin? and made you set close to your neglected Duties? and weaned your hearts from their former Idols? and brought them unfeignedly to take God for their portion and their Rest? If this be not done, how can you expect Comfort? Should God bind up the sore while it festereth at the bottom? It is not meer Suffering that prepares you for Comfort; but the Success and Fruit of Sufferings upon your Hearts.

* I shall say no more on this Subject of Afflictions, because so many have written on it already: Among which I desire you especially to read Mr Baynes Letters, and Mr Hughes his *Dry Rod Blooming and Fruit-bearing*, and Young's COUNTER-POYSON.



CHAP. XIII.

The Fifth Use.

An Exhortation to those that have got Assurance of this Rest, or title to it, that they would do all that possibly they can to help others to it also.

SECT. I.

§. 1.



Read Mr. A. Laphorn's book called *Spiritual Directions*.

Ash God set before us such a glorious prize as this Everlasting Rest of the Saints is? And hath he made man capable of such an unconceivable Happiness? Why then do not all the children of this Kingdom bestir themselves more to help others to the enjoyment of it? Alas, how little are poor Souls about us, beholden to the most of us? We see the Glory of the Kingdom; and they do not: We see the misery and torment of those that miss of it: and they do not: We see them wandering quite out of the way, and know if they hold on, they can never

never come there: and they discern not this themselves. And yet we will not set upon them seriously, and shew them their danger and error, and help to bring them into the way that they may live! Alas, how few Christians are there to be found, that live as men that are made to do good, and that set themselves with all their might to the saving of Souls! No thanks to us if Heaven be not empty; and if the Souls of our brethren perish not for ever.

But because this is a duty which so many neglect, and so few are convinced that God doth expect it at their hands, and yet a Duty of so high concernment, to the Glory of God, and the happiness of men; I will speak of it somewhat the more largely: and shew you, 1. Wherein it doth consist, and how to be done: 2. What is the cause that it is so neglected: 3. And then give some considerations to persuade you to the performance of it, and others to the bearing of it: 4. And lastly, apply this more particularly to some persons whom it doth more nearly concern. Of all these in order.

SECT. II.

I. **I** Would have you therefore well understand, what is this work which I am persuading you to. Know then on the Negative, 1. It is not to invade the Office of the Ministry, and every man to turn a public preacher. I would not have you go beyond the bounds of your Callings: We see by daily experience, what fruits those mens teaching doth bring forth, who run uncalled, and thrust themselves into the place of public Teachers, thinking themselves the fittest for the work in the pride of their hearts, while they have need to be taught the very Principles of Religion: how little doth God bless the labours of these self-conceited intruders?

Neither do I persuade you to a Zealous promoting of factions & parties, and venting of uncertain opinions, which mens Salvation is little concerned in. Alas, what advantage hath the Devil lately got in the Church by this imposture! The time that should be employed in drawing mens Souls from sin to Christ, is employed in drawing them to opinions & parties: When men are fallen in Love with their own conceits, and proudly think themselves the wisest, how diligently do they labour to get them followers? as if to make a man a proselite to their opinions were as happy a work as to convert him to Christ! And when they fall among the lighter, ignorant,

§. 2.

*Siquis dicat
II quia infirmi bi
sunt, ergo tol-
randi; Resp.
cum Augustino,
Non negligen-
dum esse Chri-
stum propter
infirmum, cum
infirmus dili-
gendus sit pro-
pter Christum;
Dandi potius
est opera ut pro-
ficiant & fir-
miores evadant
in Domino;
muniendi sunt
ne seducantur;
monendi
nequis pretextu
infirmitatis su-
perbia carnis
indulgent; De-
nique & Eccle-
sia interest ut
infirmi bene
sentiant de su-*

*is doctoribus & pastoribus. Roger. in Epist. ante Annot. in Grotii Piet. * Beatus qui venas susurri divini percipit in silentio; quam longum viq. est homini Dominum expectare — unum caves, ne abundare incipias in sensu tuo, & vides plus sapere quam oportet sapere; ne forte dum tunc settaris, impingas in tentibus; illud. me tibi de nono n. r. dato. Bern. Sermon. 90.*

**Obi.* But why then do the most faithful, prudent, skilful members of the Church turn to that side ?

Answ. Who is it that thus speaks, that

may not answer himself : that they are to be esteemed neither prudent, nor faithful, not skilful, who in Heresies were able to change. And is that a wonder that an approved man should after fall back ? *Saul* who was better then others, was after by envy overturned. *David* a good man after Gods own heart, was after guilty of adultery and murder. *Salomon* who was furnished with all grace and wisdom from God, was by women enticed to Idolatry. It was reserved only for the Son of God to be without sin. What therefore if a Bishop, a Deacon, a Widow, a Virgin, a Teacher, a Martyr shall fall from the Rule ? Shall we therefore judge Heresies to be truth ? Do we judge of our Belief by persons or of persons by their Belief ! No man is a Wise man but the Faithful ; and no man is Greater then others, but a Christian ; and no man is a Christian but he that persevereth to the End. Thou, as a man, knowest mens outside ; and judgest what thou seest ; and seest so far as thou hast eyes, &c. But Gods eyes are high ; *The Lord knoweth who are his*. *Tertul. de Præscrip.* c. 3.

- 3 Nor do I perswade you to speak against mens faults behind their backs, and be silent before their faces, as the common custom of the world is. To tell other men of their faults, tendeth little to their Reformation, if they hear it not themselves. To whisper out mens faults to others, as it cometh not from Love, or from any honest principle, so usually doth it produce no good effect : For if the party hear not of it, it cannot better him : If he do, he will take it but as the reproach of an enemy, tending to disgrace him ; and not as the faithful counsel of a friend, tending to recover him : and as that which is spoken to make him odious, and not to make him virtuous. It tendeth not to provoke to godliness, but to raise contention : for a whisperer separateth the chiefest friends, *Prov. 16. 28.* And how few shall we find that make conscience of this horrible sin ? or that will confess it, and bewail it when they are reprehended for it ? Especially if men are speaking of their enemies, or those that have wronged them, or whom they suppose to have wronged them : or if it be of one that eclipseth their glory, † or that standeth in the way of their gain or esteem ; or if it be one that differeth from them in Judgment, or of one that is commonly spoke against by others, who is it that maketh any Conscience of back-biting such as these ? And you shall ever observe, that the forwarder they are to back-biting, the more backward alwayes to faithful admonishing : and none speak less of a mans faults to his face for his reformation, then those that speak most of them behind his back to his defamation. If

† *Gen. 37. 1.*
Psal. 41. 7.

1 *Sam. 22. 9.*
Dan. 6. 3.
Rom. 1. 29 & 30.
John 7. 51.

ill-

ill-will or envy lie at the heart, it maketh them cast forth disgracing^a speeches as oft as they can meet with such as themselves, who will hear and entertain them. Even as a corrupt humour in the stomach provoketh a man to vomit up all that he taketh, while it self remaineth and continueth the disease. (It is *Chrysostoms* similitude.)

So far am I from perswading therefore to this preposterous course, that I would advise you to oppose it where ever you meet with it. See that you never hear a man speaking against his neighbour behind his back, (without some special cause or call) but presently rebuke him : Ask him, Whether he hath spoke those things in a way of love to his face : if he have not ; ask him, How he dare to pervert Gods prescribed order, who commandeth to rebuke our neighbour plainly, and to tell him his fault first in private, and then before witness , till he see whether he will be won, or not ? *Lev. 19. 17. Mat. 18. 15, 16, 17.* And how he dare do as he would not be done by ? at least secretly in our hearts to censure them : But they that will instruct and order their own families , are very few. *Musc. in Math. 7. Tom. 1. p. 154. Prov. 25. 23.*

Notandum est, quod Agendi verbum est i delicti explanationem, & declarationem. Non dicit [Vnde & vituperatum illum] sed [Argue] Musc. in Mat. 18. p. (mibi) 420. Most of us are very ready to snarl at the faults that are in another mans house; or

SECT. III.

§. 3.

THE Duty therefore that I would press you to, is of another nature, and it consisteth in these things following. 1. That you get your hearts affected with the misery of your brethrens Souls; be compassionate towards them. Yearn after their recovery and Salvation : If you did earnestly long after their conversion, and your hearts were fully set to do them good, it would set you a work, and God would usually bless it. ^a For you may easily convince a sinner, because he cannot deny his sin : But it is a most difficult thing to convince the Erroneous, because he will not acknowledge his Error, nor endure to be taught ; as we see in this our age. For here are many hinderances, to all which is added a bitterness of spirit, which while it continueth, will stop up the passage against all teaching. For who will suffer himself to be taught of that man whom he believes not, and whom he hateth and contemneth in his heart ? *Musc. in Mat. 7. p. 156. See next in him directions how to deal with the Erroneous.*

There is more knowledge and diligence requisite to reduce an Erroneous man to the Truth, then a sinner to Right-

2. Take all opportunities that possibly you can, to confer with them^a privately about their states, and to instruct and help them to the attaining of Salvation. And lest you should not know how to manage this work, let me tell you more particularly what you are herein to do. 1. If it be an ignorant carnal person that you have to deal with, who is an utter stranger to the Mysteries of Religion, & to the work of Regeneration on his own Soul, the first thing you have to do, is to acquaint him with these Doctrines : Labour to make him understand wherein mans chief happiness doth consist : and how far he was once possessed of it : & what Law and Covenant God then made with him : and how he broke it : and what penalty he incurred, and what misery he brought himself into thereby : Teach him what need men had of a Redeemer : and how Christ in mercy did interpose, & bear the penalty : & what Covenant now he hath made with man : and on what terms only Salvation is now to be attained : and

and what course Christ taketh to draw men to himself: and what are the riches and priviledges that Believers have in him.

- " If when he understandeth these things, he be not moved by them; or if you find that the stop lieth in his will and affections, and in the hardness of his heart, and in the interest that the flesh and the world have got in him; then shew him the excellency of the Glory which he neglecteth; and the intolerableness of the loss of it; and the extremity and eternity of the torments of the damned, and how certainly they must endure them; and how just it is for their wilfull refusals of Grace: and how hainous a sin it is to reject such free and abundant mercy, and to tread under foot the blood of the Covenant: Shew him the certainty, nearness and terrors of death and judgement, and the vanity of all things below, which now he is taken up with: and how little they will bestead him in that time of his extremity. Shew him that by nature he himself is a child of wrath, and enemy to God: and by actual sin much more: Shew him the vile and hainous nature of sin: the absolute necessity he standeth in of a Saviour: the freeness of the Promise; the fulness of Christ; the sufficiency of his Satisfaction; his readiness to receive all that are willing to be his; the Authority and Dominion which he hath purchased over us: Shew him also the absolute necessity of Regeneration, Faith and Holiness of life, how impossible it is to have Salvation by Christ without these; and what they are, and the true nature of them. If when he understandeth all this,
- " you find his Soul intralld in presumption and false hopes, perswading himself that he is a true Believer, and pardoned, and reconciled, and shall be saved by Christ, and all this upon false grounds, or meerly because he would have it so, (which is a common case) Then urge him hard to examine his state: shew him the necessity of trying; the danger of being deceived; the commonness and easiness of mistaking through the deceitfulness of the heart; the extreame madness of putting it to a blind adventure; or of resting in negligent or wilful uncertainty: Help him in trying himself: Produce some undeniable Evidences from Scripture: Ask him, Whether these be in him or not? whether ever he found such workings or dispositions in his heart? Urge him to a rational answer: Do not leave him till you have convinced him of his misery: and then seasonably and wisely shew him the remedy. If he produce some common gifts,
- " or duties, or works; know to what end he doth produce them: If to join with Christ in composing him a Righteousness, shew him how vain and destructive they are: If it be by way of Evidence to prove his title to Christ; shew him how far a common work may reach, & wherein the Life of Christianity doth consist, and how far he must go further if he will be Christ's Disciple. In the mean time, that he be not discouraged with hearing of
- " so high a measure; shew him the way by which he must attain it: be sure to draw him to the use of all means: set him a hearing and reading the Word, calling upon God, accompanying the godly: perswade him to leave his actual sin, and to get out of all waies of temptation: especially to
- for-

forfake ungodly company : and to wait patiently on God in the use of means : and shew him the strong hopes that in so doing he may have of a blessing , this being the way that God will be found in.

If you perceive him possessed with any prejudicate conceits against the godly, and the way of holiness , shew him their falshood, and with wisdom and meekness answer his Objections.

If he be addicted to delay the duties he is convinced of, or laziness and stupidity do endanger his Soul : then lay it on the more powerfully, and set home upon his heart the most piercing considerations, and labour to fasten them as thorns in his conscience, that he may find no ease or rest till he change his estate.

SECT. IV.

BUT because in all works the manner of doing them is of greatest moment, and the right performance doth much further the success; I will here adjoyn a few Directions, which you must be sure to observe in this work of Exhortation : for it is not every advice that useth to succeed, nor any manner of doing it that will serve the turn. Observe therefore these Rules.

1. Set upon the work sincerely, and with right intentions. Let thy Ends be the Glory of God in the Parties salvation. Do it not to get a name or esteem to thy self; or to bring men to depend upon thee; or to get thee followers : Do not as many carnal Parents and Masters will do, viz. rebuke their Children and Servants for those sins that displease them, and are against their profit or their humors, as disobedience, unthriftiness, unmannerliness, &c. and labour much to reform them in these, but never seek in the right way that God hath appointed to save their Souls. But be sure thy main End be to recover them from misery, and bring them into the way of eternal Rest. We have many Reprovers; but the manner shews too plainly that there are few sincere. Pride bids men reprove others, to manifest a high estimation of themselves, and they obey, and proudly, censoriously and contemptuously they do it. Passion bids men reprove; and Passionately they do it. But it is those that do it in Compassion, and tender Love to mens Souls, who do it in obedience to Christ, the most tender compassionate Lover of Souls; and who imitate him in their measure and place, who came to seek and to save that which was lost.

§. 4.

*Sicut seopus
Medicorum est
Sanitas Corporum,
ita Christianorum
sanitas animarum.*

*in Mat. 7. Tom.
I. p. 155.*

SECT. V.

- §. 5. 2. **D**O it Speedily : As you would not have them Delay their returning, so do not you Delay to seek their return. You are purposing long to speak to such an ignorant Neighbour, and to deal with such a scandalous sinner, and yet you have never done it. Alas, he runs on the score all this while : he goes deeper in debt : Wrath is heaping up : Sin taketh rooting : Custom doth more fasten him : Engagements to sin grow stronger and more numerous : Conscience grows scared : the heart grows hardened : while you delay, the Devil rules and rejoiceth : Christ is shut out : The Spirit is repulsed : God is daily dishonoured : his Law is violated : he is without a Servant, and that service from him which he should have : the Soul continues in a doleful state : time runs on : the day of visitation hasteth away : death & judgement are even at the door : and what if the man die and miss of Heaven, while you are purposing to teach him and help him to it ? What if he drop into hell while you are purposing to prevent it ?
- “ If in case of his bodily distress, you must not bid him go and come again to-morrow, when you have it by you, and he is in want, *Prov. 3. 27, 28.* How much less may you delay the succor of his Soul ? If once death snatch him away, he is then out of the reach of your Charity. That Physician is no better than a murderer, that negligently delayeth, till his Patient be Dead or past Cure. Delay in Duty is a great degree of disobedience, though you afterwards performed it. It shews an ill heart that is undisposed to the work. O how many a poor sinner perisheth or grows rooted and next to incurable in sin, while we are purposing to seek their recovery ! Opportunities last not alwaies. When thou hearest that the sinner is Dead, or removed, or grown obstinate, will not Conscience say to thee ; How knowest thou but thou mightest have prevented the Damnation of a Soul ? Lay by excuses then, and all lesser business, and obey Gods command, *Heb. 3. 13.* *Exhort one another daily, while it is called, To day, lest any be Hardened through the Deceitfulness of sin.*

SECT. VI.

- §. 6. 3. **L**Et thy Exhortation proceed from Compassion and Love : and let the manner of it clearly shew the person thou dealest with, that it hence proceedeth. It is not jeering, or scorning, or reproaching a man for his faults, that is a likely way to work his Reformation : Nor is it the right
- That we must deal gently with sinners, you may discern in the nature of true Righteousness, which hath compassion in it, and not disdain. Of which we have no such clear and potent example as in Christ, who dealt with sinners so very gently, that the Pharisees called him, *A companion of sinners.* Muscul. in Mat. 7. p. 156. *Est enim generosus hominis animus, magisq. ducitur quam trahitur : Ex quo in promptu est cognoscere, qua sint alii mansuetudine tractandi, si quidem saluti eorum ex animo queramus.* Musl. ibid.

way to convert him to God, to rail at him, and vilifie him with words of disgrace. Men will take them for their enemies that thus deal with them : " And the words of an enemy are little perswading. Lay by your Passion " therefore, and take up Compassion, and go to poor sinners with tears in your eyes, that they may see you indeed believe them to be miserable ; and that you do unfeignedly pity their case : Deal with them with earnest humble intreatings : Let them see that your very bowels do yearn over them, and that it is the very desire of your hearts to do them good : Let them perceive that you have no other end but the procuring of their everlasting Happiness ; and that it is your sense of their danger, and your love to their Souls that forceth you to speak ; even because you know the terrours of the Lord, and for fear lest you should see them in eternal Torments. Say to them : Why friend, you know it is no advantage of my own that I seek : The way to please you, and to keep your friendship, were to sooth you in your way, or to speak well of you, or to let you alone : but Love will not suffer me to see you perish, and be silent : I seek nothing at your hands, but that which is necessary to your own happiness. It is your self that will have the gain and comfort, if you come in to Christ, &c. If men should thus go to every ignorant wicked Neighbour they have, and thus deal with them, O what blessed fruit should we quickly see ! I am ashamed to hear some lazy hypocritical wretches, to revile their poor ignorant Neighbours, and separate from their company and communion, and proudly to judge them unfit for their society, before ever they once tryed with them this compassionate Exhortation ! O you little know what a prevailing course this were like to prove ! And how few of the vilest drunkards or swearers would prove so obstinate, as wholly to reject or despise the Exhortations of Love ! I know it must be God that must change mens hearts : but I know also that God worketh by means ; and when he meaneth to prevail with men, he usually fitteth the means accordingly, and stirreth up men to plead with them in a prevailing way, and so setteth in with his grace, and maketh it successful. Certainly those that have tryed can tell you by experience, that there is no way so prevailing with men as the way of Compassion and Love. So much of these as they discern in your Exhortation, usually so much doth it succeed with their hearts. And therefore I beseech those that are faithful, to practise this course. Alas, we see the most Godly people among us, or at least those that would seem most Godly, cannot bear a Reproof that comes not in Meekness and Love ! If there be the least bitterness of Passion, or relish of Disgrace in it, they are ready to spit it out in your face. Yea, if you do not, which if it be not done, all your labour to open his understanding by Disputation is in vain : for he will not only not hear you, but what he doth hear, he will interpret the wrong way, according to the corruption of his own heart. For if Disputations would serve to cure the erroneous, and to their perceiving of the truth, who can deny but there is so much written long ago of most points, that no man could now be ignorant of the truth ? But the reason that most are in Error, is because that in bitterness of their hearts, they either weigh not what is said and written, or take them the wrong way, *Muscul. in Mat. 7. pag. 157.*

He that will instruct an erroneous man, must above all see that he win his heart by much mildness, and by good turns : and when his heart is appeased, he will begin to lend his ear to be taught :

so sugar your Reproof with fair words, that it be liker to flattery then plain dealing, or liker a Commendation then a Reproof; they cannot well digest it, but their heart will rise against you, in stead of a thankful submission, and a Reformation. If it savour not liker to Food then Physick, it will hardly down with them, or they will soon vomit it up. What should we flatter one another for? (it is now no time to flatter Professors, when their sins have broke forth more shamefully then ever in the world :) For my part the most of them that I have been acquainted with are such. I meet not with one of a multitude that seem the most Godly, but this is their very case: Such hainous Pride remaineth in the best. And do you expect then, that poor, ignorant, carnal sinners should take that well that Professors cannot endure? and should drink in those bitter Reproofs as a pleasant Draught, which you can scarcely pour into Professors as a Drench? Can you look that the same dealing should be saving to them; which you finde to be exasperating and distempering to your selves? Q^uest. that it were not too evident that the Pharisee is yet alive in the breasts of many thousand that seem most Religious; even in this one point of bearing plain and sharp Reproof! They binde heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay them on mens shoulders: but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers, *Matth. 23. 4.* So far are they from doing in this, as they would be done by.

§. 7.

SECT. VII.

Charity hath its sharpness or austerity too; as appears in Christ himself. For it was hard which he said to Peter, *Get thee behind me Satan; for thou savourest not the things of God, but of men.* But this was only then, and to those, where he knew austerity was profitable and necessary. *Matt. 7. p. 156.*

4. **A** Nother Direction I would give you is this: Do it with all possible plainness and faithfulness. Do not daub with men, and hide from them their misery or danger, or any part of it: Do not make their sins less then they are; nor speak of them in an extenuating language: Do not encourage them in a false hope or faith, no more then you would discourage the sound hopes of the Righteous. If you see his case dangerous, tell him plainly of it: Neighbour, I am affraid God hath not yet renewed your Soul; and that it is yet a stranger to the great work of Regeneration and Sanctification: I doubt you are not yet recovered from the power of Satan to God, nor brought out of the state of wrath which you were born in, and have lived in: I doubt you have not chosen Christ above all, nor set your heart upon him, nor unfeignedly taken him for your Sovereign Lord. If you had, sure you durst not so easily disobey him; you could not so neglect him and his worship in your Family and in Publick: You could not so eagerly follow the World, and talk of almost nothing but the things of this World, while Christ is seldom mentioned or sought after by you. If you were in Christ, you would be a new Creature: Old things would be passed away, and all things would become new: You would have new thoughts, and new talk, and new company, and new endeavours, and a new conversation: Certainly with

without these you can never be saved: You may think otherwise, and hope better as long as you will, but your hopes will all deceive you, and perish with you: Alas, it is not as you will, nor as I will, who shall be saved, but it is as God will; and God hath told us, *That without holiness none shall see him; And except we be born again we cannot enter into his Kingdom; And that all that would not have Christ reign over them, shall be brought forth and destroyed before him.* Oh therefore look to your state in time. —

Heb. 12. 14.

Joh. 3. 3.

Luke 19. 27.

Thus must you deal roundly and faithfully with men, if ever you intend to do them good: It is not hovering at a distance in a general discourse that will serve the turn: It is not in curing mens Souls as in curing their bodies, where they must not know their danger, lest it sadden them, and hinder the cure. They are here agents in their own cure; and if they know not their misery, they will never bewail it, nor know how much need they have of a Saviour: If they know not the worst, they will not labour to prevent it; but will sit still or loiter till they drop into perdition, and will trifle out their time in delays till it be too late: And therefore speak to men as Christ to the Pharisees, till they knew that he meant them. Deal plainly, or you do but deceive and destroy them.

SECT. VIII.

§. 8.
AND as you must do it Plainly, so also Seriously, Zealously, and Effectually. The exceeding stupidity and deadness of mens hearts is such, that no other dealing will ordinarily work. You must call loud to awake a man in a Swoun or Lethargy. If you speak to the common sort of men, of the evil of their sin, of their need of Christ, of the danger of their Soul, and of the necessity of Regeneration, they will wearily and unwillingly give you the hearing, and put off all with a sigh, or a few Good wishes, and say, [*God forgive us, we are all sinners*] and ther's an end. If ever you will do them good therefore, you must sharpen your Exhortation, and set it home, and follow it with their hearts, till you have rouzed them up, and made them begin to look about them. Let them know that thou speakest not to them of indifferent things nor about childrens games, or wordlings vanities, or matters of a few daies or years continuance; nor yet about matters of uncertainty, which perhaps may never come to pass: But it is about the saving and damning of their Souls and bodies; and whether they shall be Blessed with Christ, or tormented with Devils, and that for ever and ever without any change; It is, how to stand

How zealously should we deal with open wicked ones, when Paul did so openly reprehend even Peter himself for dissimulation, and leave his sin, and the Reproof on Sacred Record: I know what I know what from faith of this gainst Augustine (as all that know their Works

know.) But that *Austin* had the better cause, not only the former exposition of *Ambrosius* in Gal. 2. and *Cyprianus* Epist. 71. ad *Quantum*, Tert. l. de *Prescrip.* c. 23. & *Orig.* Marcion. l. 4. c. 3. & . shew; but the plain Text it self; As even *Suarez* himself is forced to confess (and most of the Moderns with him, as he there saith) though in partiality to *Peter*, he maketh a long stir to excuse him, even from all fault; which I dare say, *Peter* would not do himself, if he were to speak his own case. See *Suarez*, de *Legibus* l. 9. de *Lege Divina* posit. c. 20. f. 792, 793, 794. &c.

before God in Judgement, and what answer to give, and how they are like to speed : And this Judgement and eternal state they shall very shortly see, they are almost at it ; yet a few more nights and dayes, and they shall presently be at that last day, a few more breaths they have to breath, and they shall breath out their last ; and then as certainly shall they see that mighty change, as the Heaven is over their heads, and the Earth under their feet. Oh labour to make men know, that it is mad jesting about Salvation or Damnation ; and that Heaven and Hell be not matters to be plaid with, or passed over with a few careless thoughts ! Is it most certain that one of these dayes thou shalt be either in everlasting unchangeable Joy or Torments, and doth it not awake thee ? Is there so few that find the way of life ? so many that go the way of death ? so hard to escape ? so easie to miscarry ? and that while we fear nothing, but think all is well ? and yet do you sit still and trifle ! Why, what do you mean ? what do you think on ? The world is passing away ? its pleasures are fading : its honours are leaving you : its profits will prove unprofitable to you ; Heaven or Hell are a little before you : God is Just, and Jealous : His threatnings are true : The great Day of his Judgement will be terrible : Your time runs on : Your lives are uncertain : You are far behind hand : You have loitered long : Your case is dangerous : Your Souls are far gone in sin : You are strange to God : You are hardened in evil customs : You have no assurance of pardon to shew : If you die to morrow, how unready are you ? And with what terrour will your Souls go out of your bodies ? And do you yet loiter for all this ? Why consider with your selves, God standeth all this while waiting your leasure : His patience beareth : His Justice forbeareth : His Mercy intreateth you : Christ standeth offering you his blood and merits : You may have him freely, and life with him : The Spirit is perswading you : Conscience is accusing and urging you ; Ministers are praying for you, and calling upon you : Satan stands waiting when Justice will cut off your lives, that he may have you ; This is your time ; Now or Never. What ! Had you rather lose Heaven then your profits or pleasures ? Had you rather burn in Hell, then repent on Earth ? Had you rather howl and roar there, then pray day and night for mercy here ? Or to have Devils your Tormentors, then to have Christ your Governour ? Will you renounce your part in God and Glory, rather then renounce your cursed sins ? Do you think a holy life too much for Heaven ? or too dear a course to prevent an endless misery ? Oh friends, what do you think of these things ? God hath made you men, and endued you with Reason ; Do not renounce your Reason where you should chiefly use it. — In this manner you must deal roundly and seriously with men. Alas, it is not a few dull words between Jest and earnest, between sleep and waking, as it were, that will waken an ignorant dead-hearted sinner. When a dull hearer and a dull speaker meet together : a dead heart, and a dead exhortation, it is far unlike to have a lively effect.

fect. If a man fall down in a Swoun, you will not stand trifling with him,^a but lay hands on him presently, and snatch him up, and rub him, and call aloud to him: If a house be on fire, you will not in a cold affected strain go tell your Neighbour of it, nor go make an oration of the nature and danger of fire; but you will run out and cry, Fire, Fire; Matters of moment must be seriously dealt with. To tell a man of his sins so softly ^{1 Sam. 23.} as *Eli* did his sons, or reprove him so gently as *Jehosaphat* did *Ahab* [*Let* ^{2 Kings 22. 8.} *not the King say so*] doth usually as much harm as good. I am persuaded the very manner of some mens Reproof and Exhortations, hath hardened many a sinner in the way of destruction. To tell them of Sin, or of Heaven or Hell, in a dull, easie, careless language, doth make men think you are not in good sadness, nor do mean as you speak; but either you scarce think your selves such things are true, or else you take them for small indifferent matters, or else sure you would never speak of them in such a slight indifferent manner. O Sirs, Deal with sin as sin, and speak of Heaven and Hell as they are, and not as if you were in Jest. I confess I have failed much in this my self, the Lord lay it not to my charge. Lothness to displease men, makes us undo them.

SECT. IX.

6. **Y**ET lest you run into extreams, I advise you to do it with Prudence and Discretion. Be as serious as you can; but yet with ^{§. 9.} Wisdom. And especially you must be wise in these things following.

1. In choosing the fittest season for your Exhortation: Not to deal with men when they are in passion, or drunk, or in publick, where they will take it for a disgrace. Men should observe when sinners are fittest to hear instructions. Physick must not be given at all times, but in season.^a Opportunity advantageth every work. It is an excellent example that *Paul* giveth us, *Gal. 2. 2.* He communicated the Gospel to them, yet privately to them of Reputation, lest he should run in vain. Some men would take this to be a sinfull complying with their Corruption, to yield so far to their pride and bashfulness, as to teach them only in private, because they would be ashamed to own the Truth in publick: But *Paul* knew how great a hinderance mens Reputation is to their entertaining of the Truth, and that the Remedy must not on'y be fitted to the disease, but also to the strength of the Patient; and that in so doing the Physician is not guilty of favouring the disease, but is praise-worthy for taking the right way to cure; and that learners and young beginners must not be dealt with as open Professors. Moreover, Means will work easily if you take the opportunity; When the earth is soft, the Plow will enter. Take a man when he is under affliction, or in the house of mourning,

Junius writes in the History of his own Life, how his father seeing him infected with Atheism, did not chide him, or dispute against him, but repressed his rashness with holy, grave, reverent speeches, and laid open the Bible in his chamber; and headeth, *Sciebat enim vir sapientissimus non in rudi pietatem, sed*

in stillari mentibus, non impingi, sed infundere: Non imperari, sed doceri: Non cogi, sed suaderi velle.

mourning, or newly stirred by some moving Sermon, and then let it home, and you may do him good. Christian faithfulness doth require us, not only to do good when it falls in our way, but to watch for opportunities of doing good.

*Siquis de Scilicet
pauca mone*

non sicut in fo-

maus, bono ta-

men animo ad

Deum contem-

derit, et iam de-

co lora d'm

est, quod pro-

du de Deo a di-

mo quare non

prodeat bonum.

Foveri oportet

quod hominem

est: errorem

tolli. ita si quis

in medium pro-

ducatur fictus

sola natura luce,

qui Deum requirat

simplice animo:

non temere depellendus

de gradu, sed

solicite appellandus

est; & omni officio ac

potius pietate ad

pietatis notitiam

perducendus:

Latina spiritualis

de hoc homine

capienda: neque

solum ore & sermone

testanda sonis,

sed ex corde &

veritate in rursus

effundenda.

Junius Emeric. Tom. 1. in Psal. 122. p. 690.

2. Be wise also in futing your Exhortation to the quality and temper of the person. All meats are not for all stomachs: One man will vomit that up again in your face, which another will digest. 1. If it be a learned, or ingenious, rational man, you must deal more by convincing Arguments, and less by passionate perswasions. 2. If it be one that is both ignorant and stupid, there is need of both. 3. If one that is convinced, but yet is not converted, you must use most those means that rouse up the affections. 4. If they be obstinate and secure, you must reprove them sharply. 5. If they be of timorous, tender natures, and apt to dejections or distraction, they must be tenderly dealt with. All cannot bear that rough dealing as some can. Love, and plainness, and Serioufness, takes with all: but words of terrour some can scarce bear. This is (as we say of stronger Physick, Hellebore, Colloquintida, &c. *nec puero, nec seni, nec imbecillo, sed robusto* &c.) not fit for every complexion and state.

3. You must be wise also in using the aptest expressions. Many a Minister doth deliver most excellent necessary matter, in such unfavoury, harsh and unseemly language, that it makes the hearers loath the food that they should live by, and laugh at a Sermon that might make them quake: Especially if they be men of curious ears, and carnal hearts; and have more common wit and parts then the speaker. And so it is in private Exhortation, as well as publick: If you clothe the most amiable beautifull Truth in the sordid rags of unbecoming language, you will make men disdain it as monstrous and deformed, though it be the offspring of God, and of the highest nature.

SECT. X.

7. **L**ET all your Reproofs and Exhortations be backed with the Authority of God. Let the sinner be convinced that you speak not from your selves, or of your own head. * Shew them the very words of Scripture for what you say : Turn them to the very Chapter and verse where their sin is condemned, and where the duty is commanded. Press them with the Truth and Authority of God : Ask them Whether they believe that this is his Word, and that his Word is true. So much of God as appeareth in our Words, so much will they take. The voice of man is contemptible : but the voice of God is awfull and terrible. They can and may reject your words, that cannot nor dare reject the words of the Almighty. Be sure therefore to make them know, that you speak nothing but what God hath spoken first.

* ut drachmam auri sine imagine principis, sic verba humanis sine authoritate Dei, continentur homines, &c. Lipsius. I conceive it much conducing, that whatsoever

ever touching the settlement of the Church shall pass your hands, may (in the main parts thereof) go forth into the world seconded with Reasons and grounds of it : For doubtless the Reason which moved you to set the stamp of Authority on it, will avail much to make it pass currently with others. Though men will willingly be subjects to your Authority, yet also as they are men, they will be slaves to Reason. M. Vines Ser. on Jan. 28. 1645. p. 29, 30.

SECT. XI.

8. **Y**OU must also be Frequent with men in this Duty of Exhortation. §. 11.

It is not once or twice that usually will prevail. If God himself must be constantly solicited, as if opportunity could prevail with him when nothing else can ; and therefore requires us *always to pray, and not to wax faint* ; The same course, no doubt, will be most prevailing with men. Therefore are we commanded *To exhort one another daily* ; And *with all long-suffering* ; As Lipsius saith, *The fire is not alwaies brought out of the flint at one stroke : Nor mens Affections kindled at the first Exhortation*. And if they were, yet if they be not followed, they will soon grow cold again. Weary out sinners with your loving and earnest entreaties. Follow them, and give them no rest in their sin. This is true Charity ; and this is the way to save mens Souls ; and a course that will afford you comfort upon review.

Luke 18. 1.
Heb. 3. 13.
2 Tim. 4. 3.
ut ignis e silice non uno ictu, &c. Si fieri posset etiam ab ipsis inferis extrahendi nobis sunt homines. Calvin. in Act. 8. 22. p. (mihi). 136.

Yyy

SECT.

SECT. XII.

§. 12. *Hence we may gather, that those men seek not the Edification of their brother, who when they have spoken to him once or twice, do think they have fully done their duty. Muscul. in M^o 7. Tom. 1. pag. 155.*

9. **S**trive to bring all your Exhortations to an issue; Stick not in the work done, but look after the success, and aim at that end in all your speeches. I have long observed it in Ministers and private men, that if they speak never so convincing powerful words, and yet their hearts do not long after the success of them with the hearers, but all their care is over when they have done their speech, pretending that having done their duty, they leave the issue to God, these men do seldom prosper in their labours: But those whose very heart is set upon the work, and that long to see it take for the hearers conversion, and use to enquire how it speeds, God usually blesteth their Labours, though more weak: Labour therefore to drive all your speeches to the desired Issue. If you are reproving a sin, cease not till (if it may be) you have got the sinner to promise you to leave it, and to avoid the occasions of it: If you are exhorting to a Duty, urge the party to promise you presently to set upon it. If you would draw them to Christ, leave not till you have made them confess, that their present unregenerate state is miserable, and not to be rested in; and till they have subscribed to the necessity of Christ, and of a change; and till they have promised you to fall close to the use of means. O that all Christians would be perswaded to take this course with all their Neighbours that are yet in the flesh; that are enslaved to sin, and strangers to Christ!

SECT. XIII.

§. 13. *Nec sic inflere sensus Humanos edicta valent quoniam vita regitur. Primus p^{er} se subit; tuas observant or equis fit. I op^{er}is Loriped. in vestibus delectant. Athiopem abus; Quis tulcrit Gracchor: de seditione querentes? Si fur displicat Veris, homicida Nilon, &c. Si quis opprobriis dignum lataverit ineger ipse, &c.*

10. **L**astly, Be sure that your Examples may Exhort, as well as your words. Let them see you constant in all the Duties that you perswade them to: Let them see in your lives that difference from sinners, and that excellency above the world, which you perswade them to in your speeches. Let them see by your constant labors for heaven, that you do indeed believe that which you would have them to believe. If you tell others of the admirable Joyes of Heaven, and your selves do nothing but drudge for the world, and are as much taken up in striving to be rich, or as quarrellous with your neighbours in a case of commodity, as any others; who will then believe you? or who will be perswaded by you to seek the everlasting riches? Will they not rather think, that you perswade them to look after another world, and to neglect this, that so you might have the more of it to your self? Let not men see you proud, while you exhort them to be humble; nor to have a seared Conscience in one thing, while you would have theirs tender in another. An innocent life is a continuall powerfull reproof to the wicked: And the constant practice of a holy and heavenly life, is a constant disquietment to the Conscience of a Worldling, and a constant solicitation of him to change his course.

And

And thus I have opened to you the first and great part of this Duty, consisting in private familiar Exhortation, for the helping of poor Souls to this Rest, that are out of the way, and have yet no Title to it: and I have shewed you also the manner how to perform it that you may succeed, I will now speak a little of the next part.

SECT. XIV.

Besides the duty of private admonition, you must do your utmost endeavours to help men to profit by the publike Ordinances. And to that end you must do these things. 1. Do your endeavours for the procuring of Faithful Ministers where they are wanting. This is Gods ordinary means of converting and saving. *How shall they hear without a Preacher?* Not only for your own sakes therefore, but for the poor miserable ones about you, do all you can to bring this to pass. *If the Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost. Where vision faileth, the people perish.* Improve therefore all your Interest and Diligence to this end. Ride, and go, and seek, and make friends, till you do prevail: If means be wanting to maintain a Minister, extend your purses to the utmost, rather then the means of mens Salvation should be wanting. Who knoweth how many Souls may bless you, who have been converted and saved by the Ministry which you have procured? It is a higher and nobler work of charity, then if you gave all that you have to relieve their Bodies: (Though both must be regarded, yet the Soul in the first place.) What abundance of good might great men do in this, if they were faithful improvers of their interests and estates, as men that believe God hath the chief interest, and will shortly call them to an account for their Stewardships? What unhappy Reformers hath the Church still met withal, that instead of taking away the corruptions in the Church, do diminish that maintenance which should further the work? If our ignorant forefathers gave it for the service of the Church, and their more knowing posterity do take it a way, without the least pretence of right to it, I doubt not but the pious intent of Progenitors will more extenuate the fault of their Ignorance, then the Knowledge of their Posterity will excuse their Sacriledge. Alas, that the sad example of King Henry the eighth's Reformation, and the almost * miraculous consump-

the Eagles nest, that was set on fire with a coal that stuck to the flesh which was Holn from the Altar? *De Ecclesia qui aliquid furatur Judæ proditori comparatur.* Aug. in Johan. The Arguments used of late to, excuse his hainous sin, are much of the nature of those which Dionysius senior was wont to use in the like case; *ut Vid. in Valerii Maximi lib. 1. cap. 2. Et Justin. l. 21.*

— §. 14.

Rom. 10. 14.

2 Cor. 4. 3.

Prov. 29. 18.

By slight or

by force they

also muzzle

the poor la-

bouring Ox,

that they

make an Ass

of him. Tho.

Scot in his

Projector. p. 31.

Sacrilego

pœna est; neg;

ei soli qui è

sacro abstule-

rit, sed etiam

ei qui sacro

commendatum.

Cicero, lib. 12.

de Legib. cum

diis pugnant

sacrilegi. Qu.

Curtius, lib. 7.

* Hath not

England al-

ready been as

Holn from the

Arguments used

of late to, excuse his

hainous sin, are much

of the nature of those

which Dionysius senior

was wont to use in the

tion of the estates or Impropriators, and the many hundred Congregations that live in woful darkness for want of maintenance for a Ministry, should yet be no more effectual a warning to this Age. If they take away most, and give back a little, we are beholden to their bounty. If a corrupt Officer lose his Interest, the Church doth not lose hers. Here is a great talk of reducing the Church to the Primitive pattern: If so; I dare affirm that every Church must have many Ministers (And they that know wherein the work of the Ministry doth consist, will no more wonder at that, then that a Regiment of Souldiers should have many Officers.) And † how will that be, when they will scarce afford maintenance for one? They are likelier to bring the Church to the Primitive Poverty, then to the Primitive Pattern. If I were not known to be quite beyond their exceptions my self, I might not say so much, lest I were thought to plead my own interest: Especially a dying man should be out of the reach of such accusations. But the Lord knoweth, that it is not a desire that Ministers should be rich, that maketh me speak this; but an earnest desire of the Happines of the Church: Nor do I mean the Ministry only by the word [Church:] It is the people that are robbed and bear the loss, more then the Ministers: Ministers must and will have maintenance, or else men will set their Children to other Studies: When there is no other, the people must allow it themselves, or be without: What Minister can well over-see and watch over more then a thousand Souls? nor I think so many. Many Congregations have four thousand, ten thousand, twenty thousand, some fifty thousand, yea seventy thousand. How many Officers will the State maintain in an Army of thirty thousand? I had almost said, *The work of governing the Church is greater, and hath need of as many.* I would all Scripture and Primitive patterns were well viewed in this. Oh happy Reformation, if Popish superstitious Clergy men, had been only taken down, and able Godly men put in their places, or in right Offices, *without such diminution of the number or the maintenance!* Or if a supply at present cou'd not be had, yet should they not have overthrow the hopes of posterity. But to leave this Digression: I hope those that God hath called to his work, will labour never the less for the shortness of their maintenance: And those of the people that can do no more, can yet pray the Lord of the harvest that he would send forth labourers. And he that hath put that petition into our mouths, I hope will put the answer into our hands.

† To make up that number of Ministers that the Church should have now the maintenance is taken away, I would rich men would study and enter into the Ministry, who can maintain themselves, and so do the work freely. Let them know to their faces, that it is a work that the greatest Lord in the Land is not too good for. See what Hieron saith ad Damasum. Clericos illos convenit Ecclesie stipendiis sustentari, quibus parentum & amicorum

nulla suffragantur stipendia. Qui autem bonis parentum & amicis sustentari possunt, si quod pauperum est accipiunt, sacrilegium profecto incurrunt, & committunt. And besides it would bear up the credit of the Office, and take off much prejudice from the people. But our Gentlemen have their pleasure, wealth, and honour in such high esteem, and Christ, and his Gospel and Church in such dis-esteem, that they would take it for a disgrace to turn Ministers: or to fit and devote themselves or children to it, and so to serve Christ freely. Where is the Gentleman in England that hath done thus? The blind wretches will rail at Ministers for Covetousness, because they will not serve at the Altar, and not live on the Altar, who have no other maintenance: But when will themselves that have more, devote themselves freely to this work? Will they not rather increase their great estates with robbing God?

SECT. XV.


2. **Y**ET it is not enough that you seek after Teachers, but especially you must seek after such as are fittest for the work. An ignorant Emperick that killeth more then he cureth, doth not so much differ from an able Physician, as an unskilful Minister from one that is able. Alas, this is the great defect among us : Men that are fitted for the work indeed, are almost wonders : One or two, or three, or four in some Counties is much. * How few that have dived into the Mysteries of Divinity ? or have thoroughly studied the most needful Controversies ? or are able to explain or maintain the Truth ? But only they store their Memories with the Opinions and Phrases of those Teachers that are in most credit, in common cases ; and then they think they are Divines : And every man that steps out of their common rode, they can say he is Erroneous or Heretical ; but how to confute him they cannot tell. And almost as few that are well skilled in managing known truths upon the Conscience. Alas, whence cometh this misery to the Church ? The late Prelates discountenancing the Godly Learned, is one main cause, & their filling the Ministry with the vilest that did best fit their ends : And so great a Corruption of the Ministry cannot suddenly be cured. And another great cause is this : There is not a choice made of the most excellentest wits, and those youths that are ripest in Learning and Religion : but some of them are so rich, that the Ministry is too mean for them ; and some so poor, that they have no maintenance to subsist on at the Universities. And so every one that is best furnished to make a Trade of the Ministry, or whose Parents have best affection to it, how unfit soever the Child is, must be a Minister : and those few, very few, choice wits that would be fittest, are diverted.

How small a matter were it (and yet how excellent a work) for every Knight or Gentleman of means in England, to cull out some one or two, or more poor boys, in the Country Schools, who are of the choicest wits, and most pious dispositions, who are poor and unable to proceed in Learning, and to maintain them a few years in the Universities, till they were fit for the Ministry ? It were but keeping a few superfluous attendants the less, or a few horses or dogs the less ; If they had hearts to it, it were easily spared out of their sports, or rich apparel, or superfluous dyet : or what if it were out of more usefull costs ? or out of their childrens larger portions ! I dare say they would not be sorry for it when they come to their reckoning. One sumptuous feast, or one costly suit of apparel, would maintain a poor Boy a year or two at the University, who perhaps might come to have more true worth in him, then many a glittering sensuall Lord ; and to do God more service in his Church, then ever they did with all their estates and power.

If you will not part with a little for God, you shall part with more to men, and with all shortly, but less to your comfort. But be sure you choose the fittest, and not the most be-friended. How far doth our charity come short of the primitive Christians, though our riches be far greater ? Tertul-
lian saith to the Heathens, *Plus nostra misericordia insumit vicatim, quam Religio vestra Templatim.* Apolo-
get. adv. Gentes. cap. 42. See Caples Epistle Dedicat. before M. Pemble on the Sacrament.

§. 15.

2* *Præfident nobis probati quique seniores, honorem istum non pretio, sed testimonio adepti.* Tertul. Apologet. c. 29. He mentioneth not two sorts of Elders, but one, whose office lay chiefly in Ruling or Guiding, though all had Authority to teach also.

 For Gods sake and the sake of poor Souls, Gentlemen put this in practice presently. You will hardly lay out your estates in a way that will afford you more comfort at your accounting time. What a small matter is it for a man of 100 or 200 or 300 pound per annum, to maintain still one poor Scholar at the University.

SECT. XVI.

16. 3. **A**ND when you do enjoy the blessing of the Gospel, you must yet use your utmost diligence to help poor Souls to receive the fruit of it. To which end you must draw them constantly to hear and attend it : Minde them often of what they have heard : Draw them, if it be possible, to repeat it in their families : If that cannot be, then draw them to come to others that do repeat it ; that so it may not dye in the hearing.
- * This coming together of Christians is indeed unlawful, if to unlawful men : and accordingly to be condemned, if any complain of it, as of Factionous. To whose hurt did we ever meet ? We are the same together as we are asunder ; the same all in a body, as we are singularly ; hurting no man ; grieving no man. When honest and good men come together ; when godly and chaste people are assembled, it is not to be called a Faction, but a Court. But on the contrary, the name of Faction is to be given to them, who conspire together in hatred of good and honest men ; that cry out against the blood of the innocent ; pretending this vanity in defence of their hatred, that they think the Christians are the cause of every publick calamity, and every loss of the people.
- Tertull. Apologet. adv. Gentis cap. 39. 40.

I know some careless ones think this course needless : and I know some Formalists do think it Schismatical, who have nothing of any moment to say against it ; Against both these, if I durst so far digress, I could easily prove it warrantable and usefull. I know also that many of late do abuse private meetings to Schism, and to villifie Gods Ordinances, and vent the windy issue of their empty brains. But betwixt these extreams I advise you to walk, and neither to forsake the assembling of your selves together, as the manner of some is, but exhort one another, Heb. 10. 25. Nor yet to be carried

ried about with divers and strange doctrines : But let all your private meetings be in subordination to the publike : and by "the approbation and consent of your spiritual guides, and not without them of your own heads, (where such guides are men of knowledge and godliness ;) remembring them which have the Rule over you, which speak to you the Word of God, following their faith, and as men whose hearts are stablished with Grace, considering the whole end of a Christians conversation : Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever, Heb. 13. 7, 8, 9, 17. And I beseech you Brethren, Mark them which cause Divisions and Offences, contrary to the Doctrine which you have learned, and Avoid them. For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly, and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple, Rom. 16. 17, 18. I would you would ponder every one of these words, for they are the precious advice of the Spirit of God, and necessary now, as well as then.

SECT. XVII.

4. **O**NE thing more I advise you concerning this: If you would have ^{§. 17.} Souls converted and saved by the Ordinances, ^{4. Keep Ordina-} Labour still to keep ^{nances and} the Ordinances and Ministry in Esteem. No man will be much wrought on ^{Ministry in} by that which he despiseth. The great causes of this contempt, are a per- ^{esteem.} verted Judgement, and a Graceless heart. It is no more wonder for a soul ^{* To them} to loath the Ordinances that savoureth not their spiritual nature, nor ^{that think I} seeth God in them, nor is thoroughly wrought on by them, then it is for a ^{speak too} sick man to loath his food. Nor is it any wonder for a perverted under- ^{harshly, I say} standing to make a Jest of God himself, much less to set light by his Ordi- ^{as Doctor} nances. Oh what a rare blessing is a clear, sound, sanctified Judgement ! ^{Sutline in} Where this is wanting, the most hellish vice may seem a vertue, and the ^{præfat. de Mo-} most sacred Ordinance of divine Institution may seem as the waters of ^{nachis contra} Jordan to Naaman. If any enemies to Gods Ordinances assault you I refer ^{Bellarminum.} you to the reading of Mr. Hen. Laurences late book for Ordinances. ^{Res est plane} ^{ardua de homi-} ^{num genere} ^{impudentissimo} ^{modeste, de tur-} ^{pissimo & sce-} ^{leratissimo, mo-} ^{dice & sine}

The prophane Scorners of Ministry and Worship heretofore, were the means of keeping many a Soul from Heaven ; but the late generation * of proud ignorant Sectaries amongst us, have quite out-stripped in acerbitate loqui. Moderatus tamen sum ipse mihi quantum licuit, & non quid ipsi de nobis meruerint, sed quid nostros homines deceat, spectavi. And let the greatest that are guilty read Cyprians words and tremble. What greater crime can there be, then to have stood up against Christ (in his Officers and Discipline ?) then to have scattered the Church of Christ, which he hath purchased with his blood, and built ? Then to have fought by the fury of hostile discord, against the unanimous and agreeing people of God ; Who though themselves should repent and return to the Church, yet can they not recover and bring back with them, those whom they have seduced, or those that being by death prevented are dead and perished without the Church, without being Absolved & Restored to communion : whose Souls at the day of Judgement shall be required at their hands, who were the Authors and Leaders of them to perdition. It is enough therefore that they are pardoned that Return : but perfidiousnes must not be promoted in the house of faith. For what privilege do we reserve for Good men, and innocent, and that separate not or depart not from the Church, if we honour them that have separated or departed from us and have stood against the Church ? Cyprian Epist. 72. ad Steph. Thus this blessed Martyr of Separatists, this

this the vile Persecutors. Oh how many souls may curse these wretches in hell for ever, that have by them been brought to condemn the means that should serve them! By many years experience in my conversing with these men, I can speak it knowingly, that the chiefest of their zeal is let out against the faithful Ministers of Christ: he is the ablest of their preachers that can rail at them in the most devilish language: it is their most common discourse in all companies, both godly and prophane, to vilifie the Ministry, and make them odious to all, partly by slanders, and partly by scorns: is this the way to win Souls? whereas formerly they thought, that if a man were won to a love of the Ministry and Ordinances, he was in a hopefull way of being won to God; now these men are as diligent to bring all men to scorn them, as if this were all that were necessary to the saving of their Souls, and he only shall be happy that can deride at Ministers and Discipline. If any doubt of the truth of what I say, he is a stranger in *England*, and for his satisfaction let him read all the Books of *Martin Mar-priest*, and tell me whether the Devil ever spoke so with a tongue of flesh before? For you, my dear friends, I acknowledge to Gods praise, that you are as far from the contempt of Ordinances or Ministry, as any people I know in the Land. I shall confirm you herein, not in my own words, but in his that I know you dare not disregard, *1 Thes. 5. 11, 12, 13. Wherefore comfort your selves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do; And we beseech you Brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; And to esteem them very highly in Love for their Works sake; and be at peace among your selves. Obey them that have the Rule over you, and submit your selves, for they watch for your Souls, as those that must give an account; that they may do it with joy, and not with Grief; for that is unprofitable for you, Heb. 13. 17.*

Thus you see part of your duty for the Salvation of others.

SECT. XVIII.

§. 10.

AND now, Christian Reader, seeing it is a Duty that God hath laid upon every man according to his ability, thus to exhort and reprove, and with all possible diligence to labour after the Salvation of all about him; judge then whether this work be conscionably performed. Where shall we find the man almost among us, that setteth himself to it with all his might, and that hath set his heart upon the Souls of his brethren, that they may be saved?

Let us here therefore a little enquire, What may be the Causes of the gross neglect of this Duty, that the Hinderances being discovered, may the more easily be overcome.

1. One

Let these that are the Chaff of light Belief fly away as much as they will, whither-soever the wind of temptation drives them, the heap of Corn in the Lords floor shall be laid up so much the cleaner, *Tertullian de Prascri. cap. 3.*

1. One Hinderance, is, Mens own Gracelesnes and Guiltines. They have not been ravished themselves with the heavenly delights; how then should they draw others so earnestly to seek them? They have not felt the wickednes of their own natures, nor their lost condition, nor their need of Christ, nor felt the transforming renewing work of the Spirit: How then can they discover these to others? Ah that this were not the case of many a learned Preacher in *England*! and the causes why they preach so frozenly and generally! Men also are guilty themselves of the sins they should Reprove; and this stops their mouth, and maketh them ashamed to Reprove.

2. Another Hinderance, is, A Secret Infidelity prevailing in mens hearts: Whereof even the best have so great a measure, that causeth this duty to be done by the halves. Alas, Sirs, we do not sure believe mens misery; We do not believe sure that the threatnings of God are true. Did we verily believe that all the unregenerate and unholy shall be eternally tormented, as God hath said, Oh how could we hold our tongues when we are among the unregenerate? How could we chuse but burst out into tears when we look them in the face, as the Prophet did when he looked upon *Hazael*? Especially when they are our kindred or friends that are near and dear to us? Thus doth secret unbelief of the truth of Scripture, consume the vigour of each grace and duty. Oh Christians, if you did verily believe that your poor, carnal, ungodly neighbours, or wife, or husband, or child, should certainly lie for ever in the flames of Hell, except they be thoroughly recovered and changed, and that quickly before death doth snatch them hence, would not this make you cast off all discouragements, and lie at them day and night till they were perswaded? and give them no rest in their carnal state? How could you hold your tongue, or let them alone another day, if this were soundly beleived? If you were sure that any of your dear friends that are dead, were now in Hell, and perswading to repentance would get him out again, would you not perswade him day and night, if you were in hearing? And why should you not do as much then to prevent it, while he is in your hearing, but that you do not believe Gods Word that speaks the danger? Why did *Noah* prepare an Ark so long before, and perswade the world to save themselves, but because he beleived God, that the Flood should come? and therefore saith the holy Ghost, *By faith Noah prepared the Ark*. And why did not the world hearken to his perswasion, and seek to save themselves as well as *Noah*, but because they did not believe there would be any such deluge? They see all fair and well, and therefore they thought that threatnings were but wind. Th rich man in Hell cries out, *Send to my brethren to warn them, that they comenot to this place of torment*: He felt it and therefore being

Heb. 11. 7.

convinced of its truth, would have them prevent it : But his brethren on earth they did not see and feel as he, and therefore they did not believe, nor Luke 16. 31. would have been perswaded *though one had risen from the dead*. I am afraid
 * most of us do believe the predictions of Scripture but as we believe the predictions of an Almanack, which telleth you that such a day will be rain, and such a day wind ; you think it may come to pass, and it may be not, and so you think of the predictions of the damnation of the wicked. Oh were it not for this cursed Unbelief, our own Souls and our neighbours would gain more by us then they do.

* Et, per Deum

immortalem,

quid est quod

nos impedit,

ne miseris illis

ex murbo &

errore animis

laborantibus

acclamemus ad

bonum, & à

malefaciendo

abstineamus

quam fidelis-

sime ? Num si

illi cæci sunt ;

at nos fuimus.

Si oberrant

cæcitate ; at

nos oberravi-

mus. Si denig,

impedimento

sunt ; at impe-

dimentum ha-

bent ut nos

habuimus : quo

magis nostra

commiseratione

& allevatione

digni sunt. Ju-

nius Irenic.

To. 1. Operum,

p. 690.

Charitatem

quia non ha-

bent, nec ex

charitate fra-

tretem corrigit,

fit ut mox il-

lum relin-

quant : quam

si haberent, non

adeo confestim

deficerent, &

quod peius est,

deficiendi causas

prætererent, quatenus merito defecisse videamur.

* 3. This faithful dealing with men for their Salvation, is much Hindered also by our want of Charity and Compassion to mens Souls. We are hard-hearted and cruel toward the miserable ; and therefore (as the Priest and the Levite did by the wounded man) we look on them and pass by. Oh what tender heart could endure to look upon a poor, blind, forlorn sinner, wounded by sin, and captivated by Satan, and never once open our mouths for his recovery ? What though he be silent, and do not desire thy help himself, yet his very misery cries aloud: Misery is the most effectual suitor to one that is compassionate : If God had not heard the cry of our miseries before he heard the cry of our prayers, and been moved by his own pity, before he was moved by our importunity, we might have long enough continued the slaves of Satan. Is it not the strongest way of arguing that a poor *Lazare* hath, to unlap his sores, and shew them the passengers ? all his words will not move them so much as such a pittiful sight. Alas, what pittiful sights do we daily see ? The Ignorant, the prophane, the neglecters of Christ and their souls, their sores are open and visible to all that know them : and yet do we not pity them ? You will pray to God for them in customary duties, that God would open the eyes, and turn the hearts of your ignorant carnal friends and neighbours : And why do you not endeavour their conversion if you desire it ? And if you do not desire it, why do you ask it ? Doth not your negligence convince you of hypocrisie in your prayers, and of abusing the high God with your deceitful words ? Your neighbours are neer you, your friends are in the house with you, you eat, and drink, and work, and walk, and talk with them, and yet you say little or nothing to them. Why do you not pray them to consider and return, as wel as pray God to convert and turn them ? Have you as oft and as earnestly begged of them to think on their wayes, and to reform, as you have taken on you to beg of God that they may do so ? What if you should see your neighbour fallen into a pit, and you should presently fall down on your knees, and pray God to help him out, but would neither put forth your hand to help, nor once perswade or direct him to help himself, would not any man censure you to be cruel and hypocritical ? What the

Muscul. in Mat. 7. To. 1. p. 155.

holy

holy Ghost saith of mens bodily miseries, I may say much more of the misery of their souls; *If any man seeth his brother in need, and shutteth up his compassion from him, How dwelleth the love of God in him* * ? Or what love hath he to his brothers Soul? Sure if you saw your friend in Hell, you would perswade him hard to come thence, if that would serve; and why do you not now perswade him to prevent it? The Charity of our ignorant forefathers may rise up in Judgement against us, and condemn us: They would give all their estates almost, for so many Masses or Pardons, to deliver the souls of their friends from a feigned Purgatory: And we will not so much as importunately admonish and intreat them, to save them from the certain flames of Hell, though this may be effectual to do them good, and the other will do none.

4. Another Hinderance is, A base man-pleasing disposition that is in us. We are so loth to displease men, and so desirous to keep in credit and favour with them, that it makes us most unconscionably neglect our known duty. A foolish Physician he is, and a most unfaithful friend, that will let a sick man die for fear of troubling him. And cruel wretches are we to our friends, that will rather suffer them to go quietly to hell, then we will anger them, or hazard our reputation with them. If they did but fall in a swoon, we would rub them and pinch them, and never sick at hurting them. If they were distracted, we would binde them with chains, and we would please them in nothing that tended to their hurt. And yet when they are besides themselves in point of salvation, and in their madness posting on to damnation, we will not stop them, for fear of displeasing them. How can these men be Christians, that love the praise and favour of men, more then the favour of God, *John 12.43*. For if they yet seek to please men, they are no longer the servants of Christ, *Gal. 1.10*. To win them indeed they must become all things to all men; but to please them to their destruction, and let them perish, that we may keep our credit with them, is a course so base and barbarously cruel, that he that hath the face of a Christian should abhor it.

* 1 Joh. 3.17.

1 Cor. 9. 20,
21, 22, 23, 24.
Prov. 11. 36.

5. Another common hinderance is, a sinful Bashfulness. When we should labour to make men ashamed of their sins, we are our selves ashamed of our duties. May not these sinners condemn us? when they will not blush to swear, or be drunk, or neglect the worship of God, and we will blush to tell them of it, and perswade them from it? *Elisha* looked on *Hazael* till he was ashamed; and we are ashamed to look on, or speak to the offender. Sinners will rather boast of their sins, and impudently shew them in the open streets: and shall not we be as bold in drawing them from it? Not that I approve of impudence in any: For, (as one saith) I take him for a lost man, that hath lost his modesty. Nor would I have inferiors

* There is no shame now amongst men, but to be poor and honest.

Tho. Scot. Pro-
jector. p. 8.
2 King. 8. 11.
Jer. 6. 15. &
8. 12.
Luke 9. 26.
Illum ego pe-
nisse dico cui
perit pudor.
for- Curtius.

forget their distance in admonishing their Superiors; but do it with all humility, submission, and respect. But yet I would much less have them forget their duty to God and their friends, be they never so much their superiors; it is a thing that must be done. Bashfulness is unseemly in cases of flat necessity. And indeed it is not a work to be ashamed of: to obey God in perswading men from their sins to Christ, and helping to save their souls, is not a business for a man to blush at. And yet alas, what abundance of souls have been neglected through the prevailing of this sin! Even the most of us are hainously guilty in this point. Reader, is not this thy own case? Hath not thy conscience told thee of thy duty many a time, and put thee on to speak to poor sinners, lest they perish; and yet thou hast been ashamed to open thy mouth to them, and so let them alone to sink or swim? Believe me, thou wilt ere long be ashamed of this shame, O read those words of Christ, and tremble; *He that is ashamed of me and of my words before this adulterous generation, of him will the Son of man be ashamed before his Father and the Angels.*

Luke 9. 26

Mark. 8. 38

M. lous tumor capitis dolet, cum curatur; quam dum ei parcutitur, & non sanatur: Hoc est quod acute vidit qui dixit, meliores esse plerumque inimicos objugantes, quam amicos objugare in tumentes. Illi dum rixantur dicunt aliquando vera que corrigimus: isti autem minorem quam oportet exhibent

6. Another hinderance, is, impatience, laziness, and favouring of the flesh. It is an ungratefull work, and for the most part maketh those our enemies that were our friends: And men cannot bear the reproaches and unthankful returns of sinners. It may be they are their chief friends on whom is all their dependance, so that it may be their undoing to displease them. Besides, it is a work that seldom succeedeth at the first, except it be followed on with wisdom and unweariedness: you must be a great while teaching an ignorant person, before they will be brought to know the very fundamentals: and a great while perswading an obstinate sinner, before he will come to a full resolution to return. Now this is a tedious course to the flesh, and few will bear it. Not considering what patience God used towards us when we were in our sins, and how long he followed us with the importunities of his Spirit, holding out Christ and Life, and beseeching us to accept them. Wo to us if God had been as impatient with us, as we are with others. If Christ be not weary nor give over to invite them, we have little reason to be weary of doing the message. See 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.

¶ Libertas libertatem, dum amicitia timet exasperare dulcedinem. Aug. Epist. ad Hieronym. inter opera Hieron. To. 3. fol. (mibi) 159.

7. Another hinderance, is, self-seeking, and self-minding. Men are all for themselves, and all mind their own things, but few the things of Christ and their brethren. Hence is that Cainish voice, *Am I my brothers keeper?* Every man must answer for himself. Hence also it is that a multitude of ignorant professors do think only where they may enjoy the purest Ordinances, and thither they will go over sea and land: or what

† Phil. 2. 20. *¶ Illud est vivere non sibi vivere solum. Bene vivere, non est quid privatum & solitarii boni; in alios effluit sensus vite bonæ. Euf. Nierenberg. de Arte Voluntatis, l. 1. p. 94. way*

way of Discipline will be sweetest to themselves, and therefore are prone to groundless separation. : But where they have the fairest opportunity to win the souls of others, or in what place or way they may do most good, these things they little or nothing regard : As if we had learned of the Monks, and were setting up their principles and practice, when we seem to oppose them.

If these men had tryed what some of their brethren have done, they would know, that all the purest Ordinances and Churches will not afford that solid comfort, as the converting of a few sinners by our unwearied compassionate exhortations. Two men in a frosty season come where a company of people are ready to starve ; the one of them laps himself, and taketh shelter, for fear lest he should perish with them ; the other in pity fails to rub them that he may recover heat in them, and while he labourerth hard to help them, he getteth far better heat to himself then his unprofitable companion doth.

8. With many also pride is a great impediment. If it were to speak a to a great man, they would do it, so it would not displease him. But to go among the poor multitude, and to take pains with a company of ignorant beggars, or mean persons, and to sit with them in a smoaky nasty cottage, and there to instruct them, and exhort them from day to day, where is the person almost that will do it ? Many will much rejoyce if they a have been instruments of converting a Gentleman (and they have good cause) but for the common multitude, they look not after them : As if God were a respecter of the persons of the rich, or the souls of all were not alike to him. Alas, these men little consider how low Christ did stoop to us ! when the God of Glory comes down in flesh, to worms, and goeth Preaching up and down among them from City to City ! Not the silliest John 4.
woman that he thought too low to confer with ; Few rich, and noble, 1 Cor. 1. 26.
and wise are called. It is the poor that receive the glad tidings of the Gospel.

9. Lastly, With some also their Ignorance of the duty doth hinder a them from performing it. Either they know it not to be a duty, or at least not to be their duty. Perhaps they have not considered much of it, nor been prest to it by their teachers, as they have been to hearing, and praying, and other duties. If this be thy case who readest this, that meer Ignorance or Inconsiderateness hath kept thee from it, then I am in hope now thou art acquainted with thy duty, thou wilt set upon it. Object. Object. 1.
O but, saith one, I am of so weak parts and gifts that I am unable to manage an exhortation ; especially to men of strong natural parts and understanding. Answer. First, Set those upon the work who are more able ; Second-

- ly, yet do not think that thou art so excused thy self, but use faithfully that ability which thou hast; not in teaching those of whom thou shouldst learn, but in instructing those that are more ignorant then thy self, and in exhorting those that are negligent in the things which they do know. If you cannot speak well your self, yet you can tell them what God speaketh in his Word : It is not the excellency of speech that winneth souls ; but the authority of God manifested by that speech, and the power of his word in the mouth of the Instructor. A weak woman may tell what God saith in the plain passages of the word, as well as a learned man. If you cannot preach to them, yet you can turn to the place in your Bible, or at least remember them of it, and say, Thus it is written. One of mean parts may remember the wisest of their duty when they forget it. *David* received seasonable advice from *Abigail*, a woman. When a mans eyes are blinded with passion, or the deceits of the world, or the lusts of the flesh, a weak instructor may prove very profitable : for in that case he hath as much need to hear of that he knoweth, as of that which he doth not know.

Object. 2. *Object.* It is my superiour that needeth advice and exhortation : and is it fit for me to teach or reprove my betters ? must the wife teach the husband, of whom the Scripture biddeth them learn ? or must the childe teach the parents, whose duty it is to teach them ?

- Ans.* First, it is fit that husbands should be able to teach their wives, and parents to teach their children ; and God expecteth they should be so, and therefore commandeth the inferiours to learn of them. But if they through their own negligence do disable themselves, or through their own wickedness do bring their souls into such misery, as that they have the greatest need of advice and reproof themselves, and are objects of pitty to all that know their case, then it is themselves, and not you, that break Gods order, by bringing themselves into disability and misery.

- Matter of meer order and manners must be dispensed with in cases of flat necessity. Though it were your Minister, you must teach him in such a case. It is the part of parents to provide for the children, and not children for the parents : and yet if the parents fall into want, must not the children relieve them ? It is the part of the husband to dispose of the affairs of the family and estate : and yet if he be sick or besides himself, must not the wife do it ? The rich should relieve the poor ; but if the rich fall into beggary, they must be relieved themselves. It is the work of the Physitian to look to the Health of others : and yet if he fall sick, some body must help him, and look to him. So must the meanest servant admonish his master, and the child his parent, and the wife her husband, and the people their Minister, in cases of necessity. Secondly, yet let me give you these two cautions here.

1. That you do not pretend necessity when there is none, out of a meer desire of Teaching : There is scarce a more certain discovery of a proud heart, then to be forwarder, and more desirous to Teach,

Teach, then to Learn: especially toward those that are fitter to teach us.

2. And when the necessity of your Superiours doth call for your advice, yet do it with all possible humility, and modesty, and meekness: Let them discern your reverence and submission to their superiority, in the humble manner of your addressees to them: Let them perceive that you do it not out of a meer teaching humor, or proud self conceitedness. An Elder must be admonished, but not rebuked. If a wife should tell her husband of his sin in a masterly railing language; or if a servant reprove his master, or a child his father in a sawcie disrespectful way, what good could be expected from such reproof? But if they should meekly and humbly open to him his sin and danger, and intreat him to bear with them in what God commandeth, and his misery requireth, and if they could by tears testify their sense of his case; What father, or master, or husband could take this ill? 1 Tim. 5. 1.

Object. But some may say, This will make us all Preachers, and cause all to break over the bounds of their callings: every boy and woman then will turn Preacher. Object. 3.

Ans. 1. This is not taking a Pastoral charge of souls, nor making an Office or Calling of it, as Preachers do.

2. And in the way of our Callings, every good Christian is a Teacher, and hath a charge of his neighbours soul. Let it be only the voice of a Cain to say, *Am I my brothers keeper?* I would have one of these men, that are so loth that private men should teach them, to tell me, What if a man fall down in a swoon in the streets, though it be your father or superior, would you not take him up presently, and use all means you could to recover him? Or would you let him lie and die, and say, It is the work of the Physitian, and not mine: I will not invade the Physitians Calling. In two cases every man is a Physitian. First, In case of necessity, and when a Physitian cannot be had: and secondly, in case the hurt be so small, that every man can do it as well as the Physitian. And in the same two cases every man must be a Teacher.

Object. * Some will further object, to put off this duty, That the party is so ignorant, or stupid, or careless, or rooted in sin, and hath been so oft exhorted in vain, that there is no hope. Object. 4.

* This is the killing pain of all our pains, that

all we do is rejected. Ministers would not be gray-headed so soon, nor die so fast for all their labours, if it were but successfull; but this cuts to the heart, and makes us bleed in secret, that though we do much, it comes to nothing. I am placed in an Hospital, where there are so many score diseased creatures, that it would pity any ones heart to look on them, and yet when I come to dress them, they all curse me in their heart; and one hides his wounds from me, and another swears he is as well as I, in as good a condition as his Minister; and yet looks as pale as death; as black in the mouth and eyes as if he were in Hell already. *Lockier on Col.* 1. 29. p. 528.

Ans. How know you when there is no hope? Cannot God yet cure him? and must it not be by means? and have not many as far gone

" gone been cured ? Should not a mercifull Physician use means while there is life ? and is it not inhumane cruelty in you to give up your friend to the devil and damnation as hopeles, upon meer backwardness to your duty, or upon groundless discouragements ? What if you had been so given up your self when you were ignorant ?

Object. 5. But we must not cast Pearls before Swine, nor give that which is Holy to Dogs.

" *Ans.* That is but a favourable dispensation of Christ for your own safety : When you are in danger to be torn in pieces, Christ would have you forbear, but what is that to you that are in no such danger ? As long as they will hear, you have encouragement to speak, and may not cast them as off contemptuous Swine.

Object. 6. O but it is a friend that I have all my dependance on, and by telling him of his sin and misery, I may lose his love, and so be undone.

" *Ans.* Sure no man that hath the face of a Christian will for shame own such an Objection as this : Yet I doubt it oft prevaileth in the heart. Is his love more to be valued then his safety ? or thy own benefit by him, then the salvation of his Soul ? Or wilt thou connive at his damnation, because he is thy friend ? Is that thy best requital of his Friendship ? Hadst thou rather he should burn for ever in Hell, then thou shouldst lose his favour or the maintenance thou hast from him ?

Object. 7. But I hope, though he be not regenerate and holy, that he is in no such danger.

" *Ans.* Nay then, If thou be one that dost not believe Gods Word, I have no more to say to thee, *John 3. 3. Heb. 12. 14.* I told you before, 1 that this unbelief was the root of all.

SECT. XIX.

§. 19.

II **T**O conclude this use, that I may prevail with every soul that feareth God, to use their utmost diligence to help all about them, to this blessed Rest, which they hope for themselves, let me intreat you to consider of these following Motives.

" 1. Consider, Nature teacheth the communicating of good : and grace doth especially dispose the soul thereto. The neglect therefore of this work is a sin against both Nature and Grace. He that should never seek after God himself, would quickly be concluded graceless by all: And is not he as certainly graceless, that doth not labour the Salvation of others when we are bound to love our neighbour as our self ? Would you not think that man or woman unnatural, that would let their own children or neighbours famish in the streets, while they have provision at hand ? And is not he more unnatural that will let his children or neighbours perish eternally, and will not open his mouth to save them ? Certainly this is most barbarous

barbarous cruelty. Pity to the miserable is so natural, that we account ^a an unmerciful cruel man, a very monster, to be abhorred of all. Many vicious men are too much loved in the world : but a cruel man is abhorred of all. Now that it may appear to you what a cruel thing this neglect of souls is, do but consider of these two things. First, How great a work it is. Secondly, and how small a matter it is that thou refusest to do for the accomplishing of so great work. First, It is to save thy brother from eternal flames : that he may not there lie roaring in endless remediless torments. It is to bring him to the Everlasting Rest, where he may live in unconceivable happiness with God. Secondly, And what is it that you should do to help him herein ? Why, is it to teach him, and persuade him, and lay open to him his sin, and his duty, his misery and the remedy, till you have made him willing to yield to the offers and commands of Christ. And is this so great a matter for to do, to the attaining of such a blessed End ? If God had bid you give them all your estates to win them, or lay down your lives to save them, sure you would have refused ; when you will not bestow a little breath to save them ! Is not the soul of a Husband, or Wife, or Childe, or Neighbour worth a few words ? It is worth this, or it is worth nothing. If they did lie dying in the streets, and a few words would save their lives, would not every man say, that he were a cruel wretch that would let them perish, rather than speak to them ? Even the covetous hypocrite, that *James* reproveth, would give a few words to the poor ; and say, Go, and be warmed, and be clothed : What a barbarous unmercifull wretch then art thou, that wilt not vouchsafe a few words of serious sober admonition, to save the soul of thy neighbour or friend ? Cruelty and unmercifulness to mens bodies, is a most damnable sin : but to their souls much more, as the soul is of greater worth then the body ; and as eternity is of greater moment then this short time. Alas, ^a you do not see or feel what case their souls are in, when they are in Hell, for want of your faithful admonition. Little know you what many a soul may now be feeling, who have been your neighbours and acquaintance, and dyed in their sins ; on whom you never bestowed one ours sober advice for the preventing of their unhappiness. If you did know their misery, you would now do more to bring them out of hell : but alas it is too late, you should have done it while they were with you, it is now too late. As one said in reproach of Physitians ; that they were the most happy men ^a *Nicokes*. because all their good deeds and cures were seen above ground to their praise, but all their mistakes and neglect were buried out of sight : so I may say to you, many a neglect of yours to the souls about you, may be now buried with those souls in Hell, out of your sight and hearing, and therefore now it doth not much trouble you : but alas they feel it, though you feel it not. May not many a Papist rise up in judgement against us, ^a and condemn us ? They will give their Lands and Estates to have so many Masses said for the souls of their deceased friends (when it is too late) to bring them out of a feigned Purgatorie : And we will not ply them with

perswasions while we may to save them from real threatned condemnation : Though this cheaper means may prove effectual, when that dearer way of Papists will do no good : *Jeremy* cryed out, *My bowels, My bowels, I cannot hold my peace*, because of a temporal destruction of his people : And do not our bowels yearn ? and can we hold our peace at mens eternal destruction ?

2. Consider, What a rate Christ did value souls at, and what he hath done towards the saving of them : He thought them worth his blood and sufferings : and shall not we then think them worth the breath of our mouths ? Will you not set in with Christ for so good a Work ? Nor do a little, where he hath done so much ?

3. Consider, What fit objects of pity they are. It is no small misery, to be an enemy to God, unpardoned, unsanctified, strangers to the Churches special priviledges, without hope of salvation if they so live and dye. And which is yet more, they are dead in these their trespasses and miseries, and have not hearts to feel them, or to pity themselves. If others do not pity them, they will have no pity, for it is the nature of their disease to make them pitiless to their own souls, yea to make them the most cruel destroyers of themselves.

Hæc & nos
risimus
aliquando :
Fiunt ; non
nascuntur
Christiani.
Tertul. Apo-
log. cap. 18.

4. Consider, It was once thy own case. Thou wast once a slave of Satan thy self, and confidently didst go on in the way to condemnation. What if thou hadst been let alone in that way ? Whither hadst thou gone ? and what had become of thee ? It was Gods Argument to the *Israelites*, to be kinde to strangers, because themselves were sometime strangers in *Egypt* ; so may it perswade you to shew compassion to them that are strangers to Christ, and to the hopes and comforts of the Saints, because you were once as strange to them your selves.

II Joh. 3. 10.
& 4. 20, 21.
Glossa igitur
Tyranis
Math. 25.
est improbanda
abiectio, Con-
sidandum eti-
am quod hic
non fit mentio
de operibus
misericordie ex
parte anime,
quia illa perti-
nent pro majori
parte ad prela-
tos, ad quos
pertinet alios
instruere &
dirigere in
salutem.

5. Consider, The Relation that thou standest in toward them. It is thy neighbour, thy brother, whom thou art bound to be tender of, and to love as thy self. He that loveth not his brother whom he seeth daily, most certainly doth not love God whom he never saw : And doth he love his brother, that will stand by, and see him go to hell, and never hinder him ?

6. Consider, What a deal of guilt this neglect doth lay upon thy soul. First, Thou art guilty of the murder, and damnation of all those souls whom thou dost thus neglect. He that standeth by, and seeth a man in a Pit, and will not pull him out if he can, doth drown him. And he that standeth by while thieves rob him, or murderers kill him, and will not help him if he can, is accessory to the fact. And so he that will silently suffer men to damn their souls, or will let Satan and the world deceive them, and not offer to help them, will certainly be judged guilty of damning them. And is not this a most dreadful consideration ? O Sirs, how many Souls then have every one of us been guilty of damning ! What a number of our neighbours and acquaintance are dead, in whom we discerned no signs of Sanctification, and we never did once plainly tell them of it, or how

how to be recovered. If you had been the cause but of burning a mans house through your negligence, or of undoing him in the world, or of destroying his body, how would it trouble you as long as you lived? If you had but killed a man unadvisedly, it would much disquiet you. We have known those that have been guilty of murder, that could never sleep quietly after, nor have one comfortable day, their own consciences did so vex and torment them. O then what a heart maist thou have, that hast been guilty of murdering such a multitude of precious souls? Remember this when thou lookest thy friend or carnal neighbour in the face: and think with thy self: Can I find in my heart, through my silence and negligence, to be guilty of his everlasting burning in Hell? Me thinks such a thought should even untie the tongue of the dumb.

2. And as you are guilty of their perishing, so are you of every sin which in the mean time they do commit. If they were converted they would break off their course of sinning: and if you did your duty, you know not but they might be converted. As he that is guilty of a mans drunkenness, is guilty of all the sins which that drunkenness doth cause him to commit. So he that is guilty of a mans continuing unregenerate, is also guilty of the sins of his unregeneracie. How many curses, and oaths, and scorns at Gods waies, and other sins of most hainous nature, are many of you guilty of, that little think of it? You that live God-lily, and take much pains for your own souls, and seem fearful of sinning, would take it ill of one that should tell you, that you are guilty of weekly or daily whoredoms, and drunkenness, and swearing, and lying, &c. And yet it is too true, even beyond all denial, by your neglect of helping those who do commit them.

3. You are guilty also, as of the sin, so of all the dishonour that God hath thereby. And how much is that? And how tender should a Christian be of the Glory of God? the least part whereof is to be valued before all our lives.

4. You are guilty also of all those Judgements which those mens sins do bring upon the Town or Country where they live. I know you are not such Atheists, but you believe it is God that sendeth sickness, and famine, and war; and also that it is onely sin that moveth him to this indignation. What doubt then is there but you are the cause of Judgements, who do not strive against those sins which do cause them? God hath staid long in patience, to see if any would deal plainly with the sinners of the Times, and so free their own souls from the guilt: But when he seeth that there is almost none, but all become guilty, no wonder then if he lay the Judgement upon all. We have all seen the drunkards, and heard the swearers in our streets, and we would not speak to them; we have all lived in the midst of an Ignorant, worldly, unholy people; and we have not spoke to them with earnestness, plainness, and love: No wonder then if God speak in his wrath both to them and us. *Eli* did not commit the sin himself, and yet he speaketh so coldly against it, that he also must bear

*Obscecro te per
mansuetudinem
Christi, ut si te
lesis, dimittas
mihi; nec me
vicissim le-
dendo, nulum
pro malo red-
das. Iudas
enim si mihi
laceris erro-
rem meum;
quem forte in-
venis in
scriptis, vel in
dictis meis.
Aug. Epist. ad
Hier. in ex
opera Hieron.
Tom. 3. fol.
(mihi) 159.*

*Qui non vetat
peccare cum
potest, jubet.*

the punishment. Guns and Canons speak against sin in *England*, because the inhabitants would not speak. God pleadeth with us with fire and sword, because we would not plead with sinners with our tongues. God locketh up the clouds, because we have shut up our mouths. The earth is grown hard as iron to us, because we have hardened our hearts against our miserable neighbours. The cries of the poor for bread are loud, because our cries against sin have been so low. Sickneses run apace from house to house, and sweep away the poor unprepared inhabitants, because we swept not out the sin that breedeth them. When you look over the woful desolations in *England*, how ready are you to cry out on them that were the causers of it? But did you consider how deeply your selves were guilty? And as Christ said in another case, *Luke 19.40. If these should hold their peace, the stones would speak*: So because we held our peace at the ignorance, ungodliness, and wickedness of our places, therefore do these plagues and Judgements speak.

7. Consider, What a thing it will be to look upon your poor friends eternally in those flames, and to think that your neglect was a great cause of it? And that there was a time when you might have done much to prevent it? If you should there perish with them, it would be no small aggravation of your torment: If you be in Heaven, it would sure be a sad thought, were it possible that any sorrow could dwell there. To hear a multitude of poor souls there cry out for ever, O if you would but have told me plainly of my sin and danger, and dealt roundly with me, and set it home, I might have scaped all this torment, and been now in Rest! O what a sad voice will this be!

8. Consider, What a Joy is it like to be in Heaven to you, to meet those there whom you have been means to bring thither! To see their faces, and join with them for ever in the praises of God, whom you were instruments to bring to the Knowledge and Obedience of Christ. What it will then be we know not: But sure according to our present temper, it would be no small Joy.

9. Consider, How many souls have we drawn into the way of damnation, or at least hardened, or setled in it? And should we not now be more diligent to draw men to life? There is not one of us, but have had our companions in sin, especially in the daies of our Ignorance and unregeneracy. We have enticed them, or encouraged them to sabbath-breaking, drinking, or revellings, or dancings, and stage-plaies, or wantonness, and vanities, if not to scorn and oppose the godly: We cannot so easily bring them from sin again, as we did draw them to it: Many are dead already without any change discovered, who were our companions in sin: we know not how many are and will be in hell that we drew thither, and there may curse us in their torments for ever. And doth it not beseem us then to do as much to save men, as we have done to destroy them? and be merciful to some, as we have been cruel to others?

10. Consider, How diligent are all the enemies of these poor souls to

to draw them to Hell? And if no body be diligent in helping them to Heaven, what is like to become of them? The Devil is tempting them day and night: Their inward lusts are still working and with drawing them: The flesh is still pleading for its delights and profits: Their old companions are ready to entice them to sin, and to disgrace Gods waies and people to them, and to contradict the Doctrine of Christ that should save them, and to encrease their prejudice, and dislike of holiness. Seducing Teachers are exceeding diligent in sowing Tares, and in drawing off the unstable from the Doctrine and way of life: So that when we have done all we can, and hope we have won men, what a multitude of late have after all been taken in this snare? And shall a Seducer be so unwearied in Proselyting poor ungrounded souls to his Fancies, and shall not a sound Christian be much more unwearied in labouring to win men to Christ and Life?

11. Consider, The neglect of this doth very deeply wound when Conscience is awaked. When a man comes to dye, conscience will ask him, What good hast thou done in thy life time? The saving of souls is the greatest good work, What hast thou done towards this? How many hast thou dealt faithfully with? I have oft observed, that the consciences of dying men, do very much wound them for this omission. For my own part (to tell you my experience) when ever I have been neer death, my conscience hath accused me more for this then for any sin: It would bring every ignorant prophane neighbour to my remembrance, to whom I never made known their danger: It would tell me, Thou shouldst have gone to them in private, and told them plainly of their desperate danger, without bashfulness or daubing; though it had been when thou shouldst have eaten or slept, if thou hadst no other time: Conscience would remember me, how at such a time, or such a time I was in company with the ignorant, or was riding by the way with a wilful sinner, and had a fit opportunity to have dealt with them, but did not: or at least did it by the halves, and to little purpose. The Lord grant I may better obey conscience hereafter while I live and have time, that it may have less to accuse me of at death.

12. Consider further, It is now a very seasonable time which you have for this work. Take it therefore while you have it. There are times wherein it is not safe to speak, it may cost you your liberties, or your lives; It is not so now with us. Besides, your neighbours will be here with you but a very little while: They will shortly dye, and so must you. Speak to them therefore while you may; set upon them, and give them no rest till you have prevailed. Do it speedily, for it must be now or never. A Roman Emperour when he heard of a neighbour dead, he asked, And what did I do for him before he dyed? and it grieved him that a man should dye neer him, and it could not be said that he had first done him any good. Me thinks you should think of this when you hear that any of your neighbours are dead; But I had far rather while they are alive you would ask

the question: There is such and such a neighbour (alas how many) that are ignorant and ungodly, what have I done or said that might have in it any likelihood of recovering them? They will shortly be dead, and then it is too late.

13. Consider this is a work of greatest charity, and yet such as every one of you may perform. If it were to give them monies, the more have it not to give: if to fight for them, the weak cannot: if it were to suffer, the fearfull will say, they cannot: But every one hath a tongue to speak to a sinner. The poorest may be thus charitable, as well as the rich.

14. Consider also the happy consequences of this work where it is faithfully done: To name some;

1. You may be instrumental in that blessed work of saving souls, a work that Christ came down and died for, a work that the Angels of God rejoyce in; For, saith the Holy-Ghost, *If any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him, let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins*, James 5. 19, 20. And how can God more highly honour you, then to make you instruments in so great a work?

2. Such souls will bless you here and hereafter: They may be angry with you at first, but if your words prevail and succeed, they will bless the day that ever they knew you, and bless God that sent you to speak to them.

3. * If you succeed, God will have much glory by it; He will have one more to value and accept of his Son, of whom Christs blood hath attained its ends; he will have one more to love him, and daily worship and fear him, and to do him service in his Church.

4. The Church also will have gain by it; There will be one less provoker of wrath, and one more to strive with God against sin and judgement, and to engage against the sinners of the Times, and to win others by Doctrine and Example. If thou couldst but convert one persecuting *Saul*, he might become a *Paul*, and do the Church more service then ever thou didst thy self; however, the healing of sinners is the surest method for preventing or removing of judgements.

5. It is the way also to the purity and flourishing of the Church, and to the right erecting and executing the Discipline of Christ; if men would but do what they ought with their neighbours in private, what a help would it be to the success of the Publick endeavours of the Ministry? And what hope might we have that daily some would be added to the Church! and if any be obstinate, yet this is the first course that must be taken to reclaim them: who dare separate from them, or excommunicate them before they have been first thoroughly admonished, and instructed in private? according to Christs Rule, *Mat. 18. 15, 16*.

6. It bringeth much advantage to your selves: First, It will increase your Graces; both as it is a course that God will bless, and as it is an acting of them in this perswading of others; He that will not let you lose a cup of water which is given for him, will not let you lose these greater

works

* As it is a greivous thing to sink of a place wherein God hath been truly worshipped, that afterward the Devil should be served there: so it is a comfortable thing to think of other places wherein the Devil hath been served, that God is now truly worshipped there, *Burroughs* on *Hos.* 1. pag. 118.

works of Charity ; Besides those that have practised this duty most conscionably, do find by experience, that they never go on more speedily and prosperously towards Heaven, then when they do most to help others thither with them : It is not here as with worldly treasure, the more you give away, the less you have : but here, the more you give, the more you have : The setting forth Christ in his fulness to others, will warm your own hearts, and stir up your love ; The opening of the evil and danger of sin to others will increase your hatred of it, and much engage your selves against it. Secondly, And it seemeth, that it will increase your Glory as well as your Grace, both as a duty which God will so reward, (*For those that convert many to Righteousness, shall shine as the Stars for ever and ever*, Dan. 12. 3.) and also as we shall there behold them in Heaven, and be their associates in Blessedness, whom God made us here the instruments to convert. Thirdly, However, it will give us much peace of Conscience, whether we succeed or not, to think that we were faithful, and did our best to save them, and that we are clear from the blood of all men, and their perishing shall not lie upon us. Fourthly, Besides, that is a work, that if it succeed, doth exceedingly rejoyce an honest heart : He that hath any sense of Gods Honour, or the least affection to the soul of his brother, must needs rejoyce much at his conversion, whosoever be the Instrument, but especially when God maketh our selves the means of so blessed a work : * If God make us the Instruments of any temporal good, it is very comfortable, but much more of eternal good. There is naturally a rejoycing followeth every good work answerable to the degree of its goodness : he that doth most good, hath usually the most happy and comfortable life : If men knew the pleasure that there is in doing good, they would not seek after their pleasure so much in evil ; for my own part, it is an unspeakable comfort to me, that God hath made me an Instrument for the recovering of so many from bodily diseases, † and saving their natural lives : but all this is yet nothing to the comfort I have in the success of my labours in the conversion and confirmation of souls ; it is so great a joy to me, that it drowneth the painfulness of my daily duties, and the trouble of my daily languishing and bodily griefs ! and maketh all these, with all oppositions and difficulties in my work

⁶ Dan. 11. 33.
* Si itaque qui multorum corporibus salutem medendo pepererit, vel ad majorem hanc deduxerit salutem, haudquaquam id sine Divino instinctu fecisse videbitur, quanto magis qui plurimorum animas curat, & ad meliora trahit ; & ex Deo qui omnibus praeest, ut pendam faciat ? edocetque ut ad ejus Voluntatem quaecunque gesserint, ut reerant homines : declinantque vel minima quaeque illum flectis, d'ist'ive & cogitatione offendunt. Origen. cont. Cels. sum. l. 1. p. 4.
† I know many learned Physicians speak very sharply

against Ministers practising Physick. But with these conditions no wise man disalloweth it : 1. That it hinder not his main imployment much. 2. That it be in case of absolute necessity, that the party must die else in the eye of reason : As 1. When no able Physitian is within reach : 2. Or cannot, or will not come : 3. Or the case is sudden : Or the party so poor that he cannot pay Physicians 3. And if a man being conscious of his insufficiency, resolves not to go beyond his knowledge, but rather to do too little then too much. 4. And if he take nothing for what he doth : Who can blame a man that observes these Conditions ? Except he would have a man guilty of murder, and not help a man, if he fall down by us, because we are no Physicians ? (*Et omnes has ipse Condit. omnes observavi.*) If Physicians may be able in Divinity (as to their honour many have been : as *Cicero*, *Valerianus*, *Erasmus*, *Peucerus*, *Comenius*, *Scaliger*, *Gesner*, *Stephens*, *Zuingerus*, &c.) why then may not a Divine, as well understand Physick ? And Dr. *Premrose* (*de errorib. Vulgi. c. 4. l. 1.*) might have remembered more Divines then *Marsil Ficinus* that were Physicians, as *Tragus*, *Ingolfridus*, *Lomius*, &c.

- to be easie, and as nothing: And of all the personal mercies that ever I received, next to his love in Christ, and to my soul, I must most joyfully bless him for the plenteous success of my endeavours upon others; O what fruits then might I have seen: if I had been more faithful, and plyed the work in Private and Publick as I ought! I know we have need to
- be very jealous of our deceitful hearts in this point, lest our rejoicing should come from our pride, and self-ascribing. Naturally we would every man be in the place of God, and have the praise of every good work ascribed to our selves: but yet, to imitate our Father in goodness and mercy, and to rejoyce in that degree we attain to, is the part of every child of God. I tell you therefore to perswade you from my own experience, that if you did but know what a joyfull thing it is to be an instrument for the converting and saving of souls, you would set upon it presently, and follow it night and day through the greatest discouragements and resistance. Fifthly I might also tell you of the honourableness of this work, but I will pass by that, lest I excite your pride instead of your zeal.
- And thus I have shewed you what should move and perswade you to this duty. Let me now conclude with a word of Intreaty: First, to all the godly in general. Secondly, to some above others in particular, to set upon the conscionable performance of this most excellent Work.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

An Advice to some more specially to help others to this Rest, prest largely on Ministers and Parents.

SECT. I.



Unto then every man that hath a tongue, and is a servant of Christ, and do something of this your Masters Work: §. 1.
 Why hath he given you a tongue but to speak in his Service? And how can you serve him more eminently, then in the saving of Souls? He that will pronounce you blessed at the last day, and sentence you to the Kingdom prepared for you, because you fed him, and clothed him, and visited him, &c. in his Members, will sure pronounce you blessed for so great a work as is the bringing over of Souls to his Kingdom, and helping to drive the match betwixt them and him. He that saith, *The poor you have alwayes with you*, hath left the ungodly alwayes with you, that you might still have matter to exercise your Charity upon. O if you have the hearts of Christians or of men in you, let them yearn towards your poor, ignorant, ungodly neighbours; Alas there is but a step betwixt them, and death, and hell; many hundred diseases are waiting ready to seise on them, and if they die unregenerate, they are lost for ever. Have you hearts of Rock, that cannot pittie men in such a case as this? If you believe not the Word of God, and the danger of Sinners, why are you Christians your selves? If you do believe it, why do you not bestir you to the helping of others? Do you not care who is damned, so you be saved? If so, you have as much cause to pittie your selves; for it is a frame of spirit utterly inconsistent with Grace; should you not rather say as the Lepers of *Samarina*, Is it not a day of glad tidings, and do we sit still, and hold our peace? Hath God had so much mercy on you, and will you have no mercy on your poor neighbors? You need not go far to find objects for your pittie: Look but into your streets, or into the next house to you, and you will probably find some. Have you never an ignorant, unregenerate neighbour that sets his heart below, and neglecteth Eternity? O what blessed place do you live in, where there is none such? If there be not some of them in thine own Family, it is well; and yet art thou silent? Dost thou live close by them, or meet them in the streets, or labour with

* Non dubito
 quin iste sit
 apud inferos,
 quod moriens
 animum suum
 mortalibus in-
 viserit. vid. Jo-
 han. Helmore.
 de Lithiaſi, c. 7.
 p. 125.

with them, or travel with them, or sit and talk with them, and say nothing to them of their souls, or the life to come? If their houses were on fire, thou wouldst run and help them; and wilt thou not help them when their souls are almost at the fire of Hell? If thou knewest but a Remedy for their diseases thou wouldst tell it them, or else thou wouldst judge thy self guilty of their death. *Cardan* * speaks of one that had a Receipt that would suddenly and certainly dissolve the stone in the Bladder, and he concludes of him, that he makes no doubt but that man is in Hell, because he never revealed it to any before he dyed: What shall we say then of them that know of the remedy for curing souls, and do not reveal it, nor persuade men to make use of it? Is it not Hypocrisie to pray daily for their Conversion and Salvation, and never once endeavour to procure it? And is it not Hypocrisie to pray, *That Gods Name may be Hallowed*, and never to endeavour to bring men to *Hallow* it, nor hinder them from prophaning it? And can you pray *Let thy Kingdom come*] and yet never labour for the coming, or increase of that Kingdom? Is it no grief to your hearts, to see the Kingdom of Satan so to flourish, and to see him lead captive such a multitude of souls? You take on you that you are Souldiers in Christs Army, and will you do nothing against his prevailing enemies? You pray also daily, *That his will may be done*, and should you not daily then persuade men to do it, and dissuade them from sinning against it? You pray, *That God would forgive them their sins, and that he would not lead them into Temptation, but deliver them from evil*. And yet will you not help them against Temptations, nor help to deliver them from the greatest evil? nor help them to Repent and Believe, that they may be forgiven? Alas, that your Prayers and your Practice should so much disagree! Look about you therefore Christians with an eye of compassion on the ignorant ungodly sinners about you; be not like the Priest or Levite that saw the man wounded, and passed by: God did not so pass by you when it was your own case. Are not the souls of your neighbours fallen into the hands of Satan? Doth not their misery cry out unto you, Help, Help! As you have any compassion towards men in the greatest misery, Help! As you have the hearts of men, and not of Tigers in you, Help!

Alas, how forward are Hypocrites in their Sacrifice, and how backward to shew mercy! How much in praying, and duties of worship, and how little in plain Reproof and Exhortation, and other duties of compassion! And yet God hath told them, *That he will have mercy and not sacrifice* (that is, mercy before sacrifice) And how forward are these Hypocrites to censure Ministers for neglecting their duties? Yea, to expect more duty from one Minister then ten can perform? And yet they make no conscience of neglecting their own! Nay how forward are they to separate from those about them? And how censorious against those that admit them to the Lords Supper, or that joyn with them? And yet will they not be brought to deal with them in Christs way for their recovery? As if other men were to work, and they only to sit by and judge! Because they know it is a work

work of trouble, and will many times set men against them, therefore no perswasion will bring them to it. They are like men that see their neighbours sick of the plague, or drowning in the water, or taken captive by the enemy; and they dare not venture to relieve him themselves: but none so forward to put on others. So are these men the greatest expecters of duty, and the least performers.

SECT. II.

But as this duty lieth upon all in general, so upon some more especially, according as God hath called or qualified them thereto. To them therefore more particularly I will address my exhortation: Whether they be such as have more opportunity and advantages for this work, or such as have better abilities to perform it, or such as have both. And these are of several sorts.

1. All you that God hath given more learning and knowledge to, and endued with better parts for utterance, then your neighbours, God expecteth this duty especially at your hand. The strong are made to help the weak; and those that see must direct the blinde. God looketh for this faithful improvement of your parts and gifts, which if you neglect, it were better for you that you never had received them, for they will but further your condemnation, and be as useles to your own Salvation, as they were to others.

SECT. III.

2. **A**ll those that have special familiarity * with some ungodly men, and that have interest in them, God looks for this duty at their hands. Christ himself did eat and drink with Publicans and sinners, but it was only to be their Physitian, and not their companion. Who knows but God gave you interest in them, to this end, that you might be means of their recovery? They that will not regard the words of another, will regard a brother, or sister, or husband, or wife, or neer friend; Besides that the bond of friendship doth engage you to more kindness and compassion then ordinary.

§. 3.

* Habes socios
ac necessarios?
Non poteris ri-
tè aliorum de-
licta castigare,
si ad horum er-
rata connivere
volueris,
Muscul. in
Mar. 7. To. 1.
p. 154.

SECT. IV.

3. **P**hysitians that are much about dying men, should in a special manner make conscience of this duty: They have a treble advantage. First, i They are at hand. Secondly, They are with men in sickness and dangers, 2 when the ear is more open, & the heart less stubborn then in time of health. He that made a scorn of godliness before, will then be of another minde, and hear counsel then, if ever he will hear it. Thirdly, Besides, they look 3 upon their Physitian as a man in whose hand is their life, or at least may do

§. 4.

much to save them, and therefore they will the more regardfully hear his advice. O therefore you that are of this honourable profession, do not think this a work besides your calling, as if it belonged to none but Ministers; except you think it besides your calling to be compassionate, or to be Christians. O help therefore to fit your patients for Heaven: and whether you see they are for Life or for Death, teach them both how to live and to die, and give them some Physick for their Souls, as you do for their bodies. Blessed be God that very many of the chief Physicians of this age have by their eminent piety vindicated their profession from the common imputation of Atheism and prophaneſs.

SECT. V.

6. 5.
* *Peſſima vis eſt valere ad nocendum, illius magnitudo ſtabilis fundata eſt, quum omnes tam ſupra ſe eſſe, quam pro ſe ſciunt: cuius curam excubare pro ſalute ſingulorum atq; univerſorum,*

4. * **A**Nother ſort that have excellent advantage for this duty, is men that have wealth and authority, and are of great place and command in the world, eſpecially that have many that live in dependance on them. † O what a world of good might Gentlemen, and Knights and Lords do, that have a great many of Tenants, and that are the leaders of the Country, if they had but hearts to improve their intereſt and advantage. Little do you that are ſuch, think of the duty that lies upon you in this. Have you not all your honor and riches from God? and is it not evident then that you muſt imploy them for the beſt advantage of his ſervice? Do you not know who hath ſaid, that to whom men commit much, from them they will expect the more? You have the greateſt opportuni-

quotidie experiuntur: quo procedente, non tanquam malum aliquod aut noxium animal e cubili proſiliret, diffugiunt; ſed tanquam ad clarum ſidus certatim advolvunt. Seneca de Clementia, lib. 1. c. 3. pag. 465.
† What a horrid thing is it, that uſually none are greater enemies to, and hinderers of Chriſts Kingdom and Work, then thoſe that 1. by office of vicegerency, as receiving all their power from him, 2. and by the greatneſs of their talents of Riches, Power and Honour, are moſt deeply engaged to Chriſt? Even thoſe, that as *Jehu*, pretended to Reformation, and deſtroy the worſhip and Priests of *Baal*, and ſay, *Come on! ſee my zeal for the Lord*, and riſe up againſt *Ahab* for his perſecution and Idolatry, and were encouraged by *Eliſha*; yet when the government falſin their hands, they perſiſt in the ſteps of him whom they deſtroyed: thereby adjudging themſelves to deſtruction. And all becauſe when they have eſpouſed the ſame intereſt, they think themſelves neceſſitated to take the ſame courſe. O how Chriſt will come upon theſe Hypocrites in his fury, and daſh them in pieces, like a potters veſſel, and bruſe them with his rod of iron; and make them know that he will reign on his holy hill *Zion*! Will not Kings yet be wiſe, nor the Judges of the earth be learned; to kiſs the Son leſt he be angry and they periſh? Will they break his bonds, and confederate againſt his government, and be jealous of it and his Miniſters, as if Chriſts government and theirs could not both ſtand? How long will they ſet their intereſts before and againſt Chriſts intereſt; and bend their ſtudies to keep it under; and call his government Tyranny, and their ſubjection ſlavery? Do they not know how much Chriſts intereſt hath been taken down upon meer pretended neceſſity of ſetting up their own? Will their Religious Hypocriſie ſecure them from his burning wrath, when he ſhall ſay, *Theſe mine enemies that would not I ſhould reign over them, bring them hither and ſlay them before me*. I intreat them (if they are not paſt teaching,) to read what a moderate Divine ſaith, even *Junius de Communione Sancti*. Eſpecially the fifth Chap. of his *Eccleſiaſtici*, of the Power of the Magiſtrates in Church affairs. O let all Chriſtians pray daily, *Lead us not into Temptation*. I will not truſt my Brother if he be once exalted, and in the way of Temptation.

ties to do good of most men in the world; Your Tenants dare not contradict you, lest you dispossess them or their children, of their habitations: They fear you more then they do God himself; Your frown will do more with them, then the threatnings of the Scripture; They will sooner obey you, then God: If you speak to them for God and their souls you may be regarded, when even a Minister that they fear not, shall be despised. If they do but see you favour the way of godliness, they will lightly counterfeit it at least, to please you, especially if they live within the reach of your observation. O therefore, as you value the honor of God, your own comfort, and the salvation of souls, improve your interest to the utmost for God. Go visit your Tenants and neighbors houses, and see whether they worship God in their families; and take all opportunities to press them to their duties: Do not despise them, because they are poor or simple. Remember, God is no respecter of persons, your flesh is of no better mettall then theirs; nor will the worms spare your faces or hearts any more then theirs; nor will your bones or dust bear the badge of your Gentility, you must all be equals when you stand in Judgement. And therefore help the soul of a poor man as well as if he were a Gentleman: And let men see that you excell others as much in piety, heavenliness, compassion, and diligence in Gods work, as you do in riches and honor in the world.

I confess you are like to be singular if you take this course: but then remember, you shall be singular in glory, for few great and mighty, and noble are called.

SECT. VI.

5. **A** Nother sort that have special opportunity to this work, of helping others to Heaven, is, The Ministers of the Gospel: As they have, or should have more ability then others, so it is the very work of their Calling; and every one expecteth it at their hands, and will better submit to their Teaching, then to other mens. I intend not these instructions so much to Teachers, as to others, and therefore I shall say but little to them: and if all, or most Ministers among us were as faithfull and diligent as some, I would say nothing. But because it is otherwise, let me give these two or three words of advice to my Brethren in this Office.

1. Be sure that the *recovering and saving of souls, be the main end of your studies and preaching. O do not propound any low and base ends to your selves. This is the end of your Calling, let it be also the end of your endeavours. God forbid that you should spend a weeks study to please the people; or to seek the advancing of your own reputations. † Dare you appear in the Pulpit on such a business, and speak for your selves, when you are sent and pretend to speak for Christ? Dare you spend that time, and wit, and parts for your selves? And wait the Lords day in seeking

§. 6.

* Acts 20. &

26. 18.

† *Magna sapientia & pietas est, dicere ad juventutem & populum necessaria, non subtilia aut arguta, ut Curreus, vid. reliq.*

in ejus vita

per Mel.

Adam. in vit.

Germ. Medicor.

pag. 215.

Philosophers

are children,

till Christ

makes them

men, faith

Clem. Alexand.

Stromat. li. 1.

* Quis acci-
re loquitur
nisi qui eum
pauca loquitur?
Quis scire
minus esse si
una sedentibus,
aut ambulanti-
bus, illi bene-
tus & factus;
tales esse Epi-
scopos meos co-
lo, quae nihil
habent accen-
sum nec fletum
si fieri posset,
quid sentiam
ostendere quam
loqui mallet.
Senec. Ep. 75.
p. 679.
† Anlingus
was much
used to that
saying, when
he was re-
proached for
his zeal. Si In-
sanimus, Deo
insanimus.

applause, which God hath set apart for himself? Oh what notorious sac-
riledge is this! Set out the work of God as skillfully and adornedly as
you can: But still let the winning of souls be your end, and let all your
studies and labours be serviceable thereto. Let not the window be so paint-
ed, as to keep out the light; but alwayes judge that the best means, that
most conduceth to the end. Do not think that God is best served by a neat
* Marched, laced Oration: But that he is the able, skillful Minister, that is
best skilled in the art of instructing, convincing, perswading, and so win-
ning of Soules: and that is the best Sermon that is best in these. When you
once grow otherwise minded, and seek not God, but your selves,
God will make you the basest and most contemptible of men, as you
make your selves the most sinful and wretched. Hath not this brought
down the Ministry of *England* once already? It is true of your reputation
as Christ faith of your lives; They that will save them will lose them. O
let the vigour also of your perswasions shew, that you are sensible on how
weighty a business you are sent, O Preach with that seriousness, and fer-
vor as men that believe their own Doctrine, and that know their hearers
must either be prevailed with or be damned. What you would do to save
them from Everlasting burning, that do while you have the opportunity
and price in your hand: that people may discern that you are in good
sadness, and mean as you speak: and that you are not stage-players, but
Preachers of the Doctrine of Salvation. Remember what *Cicero* saith,
that if the matter be never so combustible, yet if you put not fire to
it, it will not burn: And what *Erasmus* saith, that a hot Iron
will pierce when a cold one will not; And if the wise men of the world
account you mad, say as *Paul*, † If we are besides our selves, it is to God:
and remember that Christ was so busie in doing good, that his friends
themselves begun to lay hands on him, thinking he had been besides him-
self, *Mark* 3.

SECT. VII.

§. 7.

* Nihil potius
esse debet cura
Episcopo, quam
incolumitas
gregis sibi cre-
diti: quo fit ut
in civitate hoc

2. **T**HE second and chief word of advice that I would give you, is this,
* Do not think that all your work is in your studies, and in the
Pulpit. I confess that is great, but alas, it is but a small part of your task.
You are Shepherds, and must know every sheep, and what is their disease,
and mark their strayings, and help to cure them and fetch them home.

fit Episcopus, quod in urbi Gubernator, in curia Rector, in Exercitu Dux: utpote cuius, ut ait *Cyprianus*, quantum perniciosum est ad sequarum lapsum ruina, tantum contra utile est & salutare cum se per firma-
mentum religionis, fratribus præbet imitandum. Væ igitur Episcopis, siqui sint muneris huius oblit, &c. Epi-
scopi est Regere Ecclesiam, concionari, populum verum Dei pascere, baptizare, & baptizatos confirmare, or-
diniibus sacris initiare ministros Dei obire, circumire, circumspicere sapiens suam provinciam, &c. ut cognos-
cant quo statu sint fratres, & sublati erroribus siqui irrepissent in hominum mentes, religio non violetur.
Ceterum olim Episcopi vocabantur Presbyteri, teste non uno in loco *Hieronimo*: præcipue in Epist. ad Eva-
grium *Polydor. Virgil. de invent. rerum* li. 4. cap. 6. pag. (mibi) 240, 241.

If the paucity of Ministers in great congregations (which is the great unobserved mischief in England, that cries for reformation) did not make it a thing impossible in many places. I should charge the Ministers of England with most notorious unfaithfulness, for neglecting so much the rest of their work, which calleth for their diligence as much as publick Preaching. O learn of Paul, Acts 20. 19, 20, 31. to preach publicly, and from house to house, night and day with tears. Let there not be soul in your charge that shall not be particularly instructed and watched over. Go from house to house daily, and enquire how they grow in knowledge and holiness, and on what grounds they build their hopes of salvation: and whether they walk uprightly, and perform the duties of their several relations; and use the means to increase their abilities. See whether they daily worship God in their families, and set them in a way, and teach them how to do it: Confer with them about the doctrines and practice of Religion, and how they receive and profit by publike teaching: and answer all their carnal objections; keep in familiarity with them, that you may maintain your interest in them, and improve all your interest for God. See that no seducers do creep in among them, or if they do, be diligent to countermine them, and preserve your people from infection of Heresies and Schisms: or if they be infected, be diligent to procure their recovery: Not with passion and lordliness, but with patience and condescension: As Musculus did by the Anabaptists, visiting them in Prison, where the Magistrate had cast them, and there instructing and relieving them, and though they reviled him when he came, and called him a false Prophet, and Antichristian seducer that thirsted for their blood, yet he would not so leave them, till at last by his meekness and love he had overcome them, and recovered many to the truth, and to unity with the Church.

Have a watchful eye upon each particular sheep in your flock: Do not do as the lazy separatists, that gather a few of the best together, and take them only for their charge, leaving the rest to sink or swim, & giving them over to the Devil and their lusts, and except it be by a Sermon in the Pulpit, scarce ever endeavouring their salvation, nor once looking what becomes of them. O let it not be so with you! If any be weak in the faith, receive him, but not to doubtfull disputations. If any be too careless of their duties, and too little favour the things of the Spirit, let them be pittied, and not neglected; If any walk scandalously and disorderly, deal with them for their recovery, with all diligence and patience; and set before them the hainousness and danger of their sin: If they prove obstinate after all, then avoid them and cast them off; But do not so cruelly as to unchurch them by hundreds and by thousands, and separate from them as so many Pagans, and that before any such means hath been used for their recovery. If they are ignorant, it may be your fault as much as theirs; and however, they are fitter to be instructed then rejected; except they absolutely refuse to be taught. Christ will give you no thanks for keeping, or putting out such from his School, that are unlearned, when their desire or will is to be

Rom. 14. 1.

Mat. 24. 45.
46.

*The Butcher
and the Shep-
herd do both
look on the
Sheep but not
both to one
end, faith
Chas. Alex.
1. Cor. 1. 1.

be taught. I confels it ts easier to shut out the ignorant, then to bellow our pains night and day in teaching them, but wo to such slothfull, unfaithfull servants ! Who then is a faithfull and a wise servant, whom his Lord hath made Ruler over his household, to give them their meat in due season, according to every ones age and capacity ? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing. * O, be not asleep while the woollis waking ! Let your eye be quick in observing the dangers and strayings of your people. If jealousies, heart-burnings, or contentions arise among them, quench them before they break out into raging, irresistible flames : As soon as you discern any turn worldly, or proud, or factious, or self-conceited, or disobedient, or cold, and slothful in his duty ; delay not, but presently make out for his recovery : Remember how many are losers in the loss of a soul.

SECT. VIII.

§. 8.

DO not daub, or deal slightly with any ; some will not tell their people plainly of their sins, because they are great men, and some because they are godly, as if none but the poor and the wicked should plainly be dealt with : Do not you so, but reprove them sharply (though differently, and with wisdom) that they may be found in the Faith.

Poor Zagedine
suffered many
years captivi-
ty in misery
and Irons by
the Turke for
one word in a
Sermon which
distracted a wo-
man without
the least
cause.

As Luther
faith, We can-
not now say
to great sin-
ners *Vae vobis*;
but we shall
be called
Coram nobis.

Numb. 22. 11.

1 King. 22. 17.

1 Chro. 25. 16.

When the *Palgrave* chose *Piriscus* for his Household Chaplain, he charg-
ed him, that without fear he should discharge his duty, and freely admon-
ish him of his faults as the Scriptures do require ; Such encouragement
from great ones, would embolden Ministers, and free themselves from the
unhappines of sinning unreprieved. If Gentlemen would give no more
thanks to *Dregs* and accusers of the Ministers, then *Wigandus* his Prince
did to that flattering Lawyer, who accused him for speaking to Princes too
plainly, they would learn quickly to be silent ; when they had been force-
ed as *Hamans* themselves, to clothe *Mordecai*, and set him in honour.
However, God doth sufficiently encourage us to deal plainly, He hath
bid us speak and fear not ; He hath promised to stand by us, and he will
be our security ; He may suffer us to be *Anathema secundum dici* (as *Bu-
choltzer* said) but not *secundum esse* ; He will keep us, as he did *Husse's*
heart from the power of the fire, though they did beat it, when they found
it among the ashes ; they may burn our bones, as *Bucers* and *Phagius*
his, or they may raise lies of us when we are dead, as of *Luther*, *Calvin*,
and *Oecolampadius* ; but the soul feeleth not this, that is rejoycing with
his Lord : In the mean time let us be as well learned in the Art of suffering
(as *Zenephon*) as they are in the Art of Reproaching : I had rather hear
from the mouth of *Balak* [*God hath kept thee from honour,*] or from
Ahab, [*Feed him with the bread and water of affliction*] or from *Amaziah*
[*Art thou made of the Kings Counsel ? forbear, why shouldest thou be smit-
ten ?*] then to hear Conscience say, [*Thou hast betrayed souls to damnati-*

on by thy cowardize and silence ; | or to hear God say, [*Their blood will I require at thy hands,*] or to hear from Christ the Judge [*Cast the unprofitable Servant into utter darkness, where shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth,*] Yea or to hear these sinners cry out against me in eternal fire, and with implacable rage to charge me with their undoing.

And as you must be plain and serious, so labour to be skilful and discreet, that the manner may somewhat answer the excellency of the matter : How oft have I heard a stammering tongue, with ridiculous expressions, vain repetitions, tedious circumlocutions, and unseemly pronunciation, to spoil most pretious spiritual Doctrine, and make the hearers either loath it, or laugh at it ? How common are these extreams in the Ministers of England ? That while one spoils the food of Life by Affectation, and new-fashioned mincing, and pedantick toys, either setting forth a little and mean matter with a great deal of froth, and gaudy dressing, so that there's more of the shell or paring, then of the meat * : or like childrens Babies, that when you have taken away the dressing, you have taken away all ; or else hiding excellent Truths in a heap of vain Rhetorick, and deforming its naked beauty with their paintings, so that no more seriousness can be perceived in their Sermons, then in a School-boys Declamations ; and our people are brought to hear Sermons, as they do Stage-plays, because Ministers behave themselves but as the Actors ; On the other side, How many by their slovenly dressing, and the uncleanness of the dish that it is served up in, do make men loath and nauseate the food of Life, and even despise and cast up that which should nourish them ? Such Novices are admitted into the Sacred Function, to the hardning of the wicked, the fading of the godly, and the disgrace and wrong of the work of the Lord ; and those that are not able to speak Sense or Reason, are made the Ambassadors of the most High God.

q. 117.) that a Teacher is to the Learner as a Physitian to his Patient. And as the Physitian himself gives not health, but only gives some helps to bring the body into a fit temperament and disposition, that is, to help nature : so a Teacher doth not give knowledge, but the helps and motives by which natural light being excited and helped, may get knowledge. And as he is the best Physitian that doth not oppress nature with multitude of Medicines, but pleasantly with a few doth help it, for the recovery of health : so he is the best Teacher, not that knoweth how to heap up many mediums and Arguments to force the understanding, rather then entice it by the sweetness of light : But he that by the easie and grateful mediums, which are within reach, or fitted to our light, doth lead men as by the hand unto the Truth ; in the beholding or sight of which Truth only knowledge doth consist, and not in use of Arguments. And therefore Arguments are called Reasons, by a name of relation to Truth, viz. because they are means for finding out the Truth, G. bicus. Prefat. li. 2. de Libertat. p. 282. I judge this an excellent useful Observation for all Teachers and Disputants.

I know our stile must not be the same with different Auditories ; Our language must not only be suited to our matter, but also to our hearers, or else the best Sermon may be worst ; we must not read the highest Books to the lowest Form ; Therefore was Luther wont to say, That *Qui populariter, populariter, trivialiter, & simplicissime docent, optimi ad vulgus sunt concionatores* ; but yet it is a poor Sermon that hath nothing but words

Ezek. 3. 18,
20. & 33. 8.
Mat. 25. 30.
This I know
and dare
avouch, that
the highest
mysterie in the
Divine Rhetorick is to
feel what a
man speaks,
and then to
speak what he
feels, saith
our Excellent,
Judicious,
Pious Doctor
Staughton,
Preachers Dig.
Ser. 2. p. 3 12.
Lige Knoxi
orationem autem
obitum ad
Symmistas &
Presbyteros.
* Non tam eleganter dicentes, quam utilia docentes, sunt audiendi, inquit Zeno Cirti. Gibicus. Saith (out of Aquin. 1. p.

a and noise. Every Reasonable soul hath both Judgement and Affection, and every Rational Spiritual Sermon must have both : A discourse that hath Judgement without Affection, is dead, and uneffectual, and that which hath Affection without Judgement, is mad and transporting : Remember the Proverb, *Non omnes qui habent citharam, sunt citharadi*, Every man is not a Musitian that hath an Instrument, or that can jangle it, and make a noise on it : And that other Proverb, *Multi sunt qui Boves stimulant, pauci aratores*. Many can prick the Oxen, but few can Plow ; so many Preachers can talk loud and earnestly, but few can guide their flock aright, or open to them solidly the mysteries of the Gospel, and shew the true mean betwixt the extreams of contrary errors : I know both must be done ; Holding the Plow without driving the Oxen, doth nothing ; and driving without holding, maketh mad work, and is worse then nothing : But yet Remember, that every Plow-boy can drive, but to guide is more difficult, and therefore belongeth to the Master-Workman : The violence of the Natural motion of the Winds can drive on the Ship ; but there is necessary a Rational motion to guide and govern it, or else it will quickly be on the Rocks or Shelves, either broke or sunk, and had better he still in the Harbour, or at Anchor : The Horses that have no Reason, can set the Coach or Cart a going, but if there be not some that have Reason to guide them, it were better stand still. O therefore let me bespeak you, my Brethren, in the Name of the Lord, especially those that are more young and weak, that you tremble at the greatness of this holy employment, and run not up into a Pulpit as boldly as into the Market place, Study and Pray, and pray and study, till you are become Workmen that need not be ashamed, rightly dividing the Word of Truth, that your people may not be ashamed, or a weary to hear you ; But that besides your clear unfolding of the Doctrine of the Gospel, you may also be Masters of your peoples Affections, and may be as potent in your Divine Rhetorick, as Cicero in his Humane, who, as it is said, while he pleaded for *Ligarius*, *Arma de imperatoris quantumvis irati manu excusserit, & misero supplici veniam impetravit* : Or as it is said of excellent * *Bucholcer*, that he never went up into the Pulpit, but he raised in men almost what affections he pleased ; so raising the dejected, and comforting the afflicted, and strengthening the tempted, that though it were two hours before he had done, yet not any even of the common people were weary of hearing him. Set before your eyes such patterns as these ; † and labour with unwearied diligence to be like them.

2 Tim. 2. 15.
*Pastor
 Eccl. sic talis
 eligatur, ad cu-
 jus comparationem
 nullo Grex
 ceteri non
 restat. Desi-
 nant Rhiores
 O artem, qui
 sit bonus,
 discendi peritus.*
*Hieron. ad
 Ocean. To. 3.
 fol. (mibi) 147.*
** Bucholcerus
 in rostra sua
 & media con-
 cionis sug-
 gestum nun-
 quam ascendit,
 quin de cordi-
 bus hominum
 ipsis quos fere
 velle affectus
 excuteret.
 Templum in-
 grediebatur
 quos sensu sua
 divine perter-
 ritus ? Deam
 immortalem !
 quanta fidei
 voluptate per-
 fusus domum
 redibat ? Calamitatibus in angore & temptationum fluctibus quassabatur alius ? non doloris tantum allevationem,
 sed propositum etiam sibi ingenerari sentiebat, mala quaque forti constantiq. animo perferendi. Erat om-
 ni victorum ceno co luminatus aliquis ? flexanima orationis hujus suad, nisi plane desperatus esset, corrige-
 batur. Vivida nimirum in Bucholcero omnia fuerunt, vivida vox, vividi oculi, vivide manus, gestus omnes
 vividi : Adco sese in illo divini spiritus virtutes conservare. Hinc auditorum ejus ita commotum oratione Bu-
 cholceri constat, ut licet non nisi finita hora altera peroraret, nullum tamen audiendi tedium, vel è media
 cuquam plebi obrepserit. Melch. Adamus in vita Bucholcer. † In time and by Labour the Truth will
 shine forth to you, if you light on a good Helper or Guide. Clem. Alex. Strom. li. 1.*

To this end take *Demosthenes* counsel, *Plus olei quam vini absumere*. It is a work that requireth your most serious searching thoughts. Running, ^{* Communes enim sensus simplicitas ipsa commendat, & compassio sententiarum & familiaritas opinionum, &c.} hasty, easie studies, bring forth blind births. * When you are the most renowned Doctors in the Church of God, alas, how little is it that you know, in comparison of all that which you are ignorant of! Content not your selves to know what is the Judgement of others, as if that were to know the truth in its evidence: Give not over your studies when you know what the Orthodox hold, and what is the opinion of the most esteemed Divines: Though I think while you are Novices,† and learners your selves, you may do well to take much upon trust from the more judicious; yet stop not there; but know, that such faith is more borrowed then your own: An implicit faith in matters not fundamental, and of great difficulty, is oft times commendable, yea and necessary in your people, who are but Scholars; but in you that are Masters and Teachers, it is a reproach.

† *Eruditio, ait Metrocles tempore emenda est. Ideo Thales dixit Tempus omnium sapientissimum est.* Therefore trust not too soon to the Judgement of a young Divine, no more then to a young Lawyer or Physician: Though I know many are old ignorants too.

Tertullian. li. de Resurrect. Carnis, cap. 3. pag. 407.

SECT. IX.

4. **BE** sure that your conversation be teaching, as well as your Doctrine. Do not contradict and confute your own Doctrine by your practise. Be as forward in a Holy and Heavenly life, as you are in pressing on others to it. Let your discourse be as edifying and spiritual, as you teach them that theirs must be; go not to law with your people, nor quarrel with them, if you can possibly avoid it. If they wrong you, forgive them; For evil language, give them good; and blessing for their cursing; Let go your right, rather then let go your hopes and advantages for the winning of one soul. Suffer any thing rather then the Gospel and mens souls should suffer: Become all things (lawful) to all men, if by any means you may win some. Let men see that you use not the Ministerie only for a trade to live by; But that your very hearts are wholly set upon the welfare of their souls. Whatsoever meekness, humility, condescension, or self-denyal you teach them from the Gospel, O teach it them also by your §. 9.

Let Presbyters be simple, merciful in all, converting all from error; visiting all that are sick, not neglecting the widows, the orphans, and the poor; but always providing things good before God and men:

Abstain from all anger; from unjust judgement, and be far from all coverousness. Do not hastily consent against any man; Do not prevaricate in judgement ——— Be zealous after that which is good: Keeping your selves from scandals, and false Brethren, and those that bear the name of the Lord in Hypocrisis, and who lead empty men into error: *Polycarpus in Ep. ad Philip. Edit. Usserii pag. 19. 27.* (It seems it was the office and work of Presbyters to be Judges in *Polycarpus*'s time (who was *Johns* Disciple) and the peoples duty to obey them, as is exprest in the words before these.) *Lucrum Philosophia est, sponte suere iusta & sancta inquit Aristoteles referente Grynæo in Aphor. post Comin Hebra. Ne Paganism & Atheism in Christianorum hominum studiis locus sit ullus, imprimis gloria Dei, deinde publicæ utilitati ea servire oportet, inquit Grynæus in Aphor. Tractantissimum genus studii est, bonè agere, ut Socrates.*

undissembled leading example. This is to be Guides, and Pilots, and Governours of the Church indeed. Be not like the Orators that *Diogenes* blamed, that studied *bene dicere, non bene facere*: Nor like the sign at the Inn-door, that hangs out in the rain it self, while it shews others where they may have shelter and refreshing; Nor like a Fencer that can offend, but not defend, as *Cicero* said of *Calvus*, that he was a good right-hand man, but an ill left-hand man. See that you be as well able to defend your selves, when you are tempted by Satan, or accused by men to be proud, covetous, or negligent, as to tell others what they should be. O how many heavenly Doctrines are in some peoples ears, that never were in the Preachers heart! Too true is that of *Hilary*, *Sanctiores sunt aures plebis, quam corda sacerdotum*. Alas, that ever pride, emulation, hypocrisie, or covetousness should come into a Pulpit! They are hateful in the Shops and Streets, but more hateful in the Church; but in the Pulpit most of all. What an odious sight is it, to see pride and ambition stand up to preach humility! and hypocrisie to preach up sincerity! and an earthly minded man to preach for an heavenly conversation! Do I need to tell you that are Teachers of others, that we have but a little while longer to preach? and but a few breaths more to breathe? and then we must come down, and be accountable for our work? Do I need to tell you, that we must die and be judged as well as our people? or that Justice is most severe about the Sanctuary? And Judgement beginneth at the house of God? and revenge is most implacable about the Altar? and jealousy hottest about the Ark? Have you not learned these lessons from *Eli*, *Corah*, *Nadab* and *Abihu*, *Uzzah* & the *Bethshemites*, &c. though I had said nothing? Can you forget, that even some of our Tribe shall say at Judgement, *Lord, we have taught in thy Name?* (*Mat. 7.*) who yet must depart, with *I know you not*? Do you learn nothing by the Afflictions that now lie upon you? You see what hath been done against the Ministrie of *England*: How some have been laid hold on by the hand of Justice: and some by the hand of violence and injustice, and how all are lashed and reproached by the wanton tongues of ignorant, insolent Sectaries; neither Prelatical, Presbyterian, nor meer Independent now spared, it being the very calling it self that now they set against: How they rob the Church of her due maintenance, and make no more of it then *Dionysius* did of robbing *Aesculapius* of his golden beard, *Quia barbatius erat filius, at pater Apollo non ita*; or then the same *Dionysius* did of robbing *Jupiter Olympius* of the golden coat that *Hieron* had given, saying, That a Coat of Gold was too heavey for Summer, and too cold for Winter, but cloth would be sutable to both; Or then he did of robbing the Images of the vessels of Gold which they held in their hands, saying, he did but take what they offered, and held forth to him: Or then the same *Dionysius* did of robbing the Temple of *Proserpina*, when afterwards his ships had a prosperous wind, *Videtis, inquit, quam prospera navigatio à Diis immortalibus detur sacrilegis: Ex hoc colligens aut non esse Deos, aut illis non esse molesta Sacrilegia*. Sirs, Doth God lay this all on the

These was
wont to ad-
vise Preachers
to see that
these three
Dogs did not
follow them
into the Pul-
pit; pride, co-
vetousness, or
envy.

*Nos non habita
sapientiam sed
mente praeferi-
mus: non elo-
quimur magnas
sed vivimus.*
*Gloriamur nos
consecratos
quod illi sum-
ma intentione
quasi fuerunt,
nec in vivere
potuerunt.* Mi-
aut. Felix.
Enchir. p. 401.
*Haec autem sibi
viviscem, et
auxilio sunt.*
*Ratio ut enim
operibus, et
opera Ratione
indigent: ut
quoque mente
percipimus ope-
re perpetre-
mus.* Hieron.
*de veste sacer-
dot.* Tom. 4.
fol. (mili) 26.

the Church and Ministry for nothing? Doth not the world know what an ignorant, lazy, superstitious Ministry had lately possessed most Churches in the Land? And how many such are yet remaining? and those that are better, alas, how far from what we should be, either in knowledge or practice! And yet how unwilling are they to learn what they know not? Even as unwilling as their people are to learn of them, if not much more. O see your errors by the glass of your Afflictions: And if the words of God will not serve the turn, let the tongues of enemies and Sectaries shew you your transgressions: Of whom I may say to you, as *Erasmus* of *Lu-*

ther, *Deus dedis huic postrema etati propter morborum multitudinem acrem medicum*: And as the Emperour *Charles* of the same *Luther*, *Si sacrificulii frangi essem, nullo indigerem Luthero*. Yet let not any Papist catch at this, as if our Ministry were unlearned and vicious in comparison of theirs;

The contrary for the common sort is well known: And though the Jesu-
ites of late have been so industrious and learned, yet I could tell them out
of *Erasmus*, of some that proved hereticks must be killed, from *Pauls*,

Hercicum hominem de vita. i.e. de vita tolle. And of *Hen. Stephanus* his
Priest of *Artois*, that would prove that it belonged to his Parishioners to
pave the Church, and not to him, from *Jeremies* *Paveant illi, non paveam*

ego. Or if these seem partial witnesses, I could tell them what *Bellarmino*
saith of the ninth Age: *Seculo hoc nullum extitit inductius aut infelicius,*

quo qui Mathematica aut Philosophia operam dabat, Magnus vulgo putaba-
tur: And as * *Espenceus* saith, *Ut Grace nosse suspectum fuerit, Habraice,*

prope heticum. I could tell them also what a Clergy was found in *Ger-*
many, and in † *England* at the Reformation, what barbarous ignorance,

beastly uncleanness, and murders of the children begotten in whoredom
was found among them. I could tell them who have been turned from
their Church by a meer journey to *Rome*, there seeing the wickedness of

their chiefest Clergy; And what *Petrarch*, *Mantuan*, with multitudes
more say of it. And (if the most horrid murders were not become virtues

with them, and did they not think they did God service by killing his ser-
vants) I should minde them of all the burnings in *England*, and of all the

unparalleld bloody Massacres in *France*, and the Inquisition of *Spain*,
which their Clergy yet manage and promote. If any say, That I speak this

but upon reports, we have seen no such thing: I answer as *Pausanias*,
when he was blamed for dispraising a Physician that he had never made

trial of, *Si periculum fecissem nequaquam viverem*: If we had fallen into
their hands it had been too late to complain. *Quia me vestigia terrent Om-*

nia in adversum spectantia, nulla retrorsum. And some taste of the fruit
words, *Nonne decem facti sunt mundi?* And the other disproved him from the words following, *Sed*

ubi sunt novem? † I may say to them as *Origen* to *Celsus* lib. 3. fol. (min.) 33. *Antistitem Ecclesie*
quempiam cum praeide aliquo velim contuleris, & civitatis principe: ut plane intelligas vel in defectuoribus

quidem Dei Ecclesie consultoribus, etsi primariis viris qui negligentius vivunt, & praefer solentissimum
quorundam & Christianorum consuetudinem, nil minus deprehendi posse, quam ex virtutum profectibus se ca-

teris praeferrant, &c. *Origen. cont. Celsum. lib. 3. (Edit. Ascens. fol. 33.)*

of their projects we have lately had in *England* : by which paw we may sufficiently conjecture of the *Lion*. So that as bad as we are, our adversaries have little cause to reproach us.

But yet, Brethren, let us impartially judge our selves, For God will shortly Judge us impartially. What is it that hath occasioned so many Novices to invade the Ministry, who being puffed up with pride, are fallen into the snare of the Devil, 1 *Tim.* 3. 6. and bring the work of God into contempt, by their ignorance? Hath not the ungodliness and ambition of those that are more learned, by bringing learning it self into contempt, been the cause of all this? Alas who can be so blinded by his charity, as not to see the truth of this among us? How many of the greatest wits have the most graceless hearts? and relish *Cicero*, *Demosthenes* or *Aristotle* better then *David*, or *Paul*, or *Christ*? and even loath those holy ways which customarily they preach for? That have no higher ends in entering upon the Ministry, then gain and preferment? And when the hopes of preferment are taken away, they think it but folly to chuse such a toilsome and ungrateful work. And thus the Ball of reproach is tossed between the well meaning ignorants, and the ungodly learned; and between these two, How miserable is the Church? The one cries out of unlearned Schismatics; The other cries out of proud, ungodly persecutors, and say, These are your learned men, that study for nothing but a Benefice or a Bishoprick, that are as strange to the Mysteries of Regeneration and a holy life, as any others! And O that these reproaches were not too true of many! God hath lessened Ministers of late, one would think sufficiently, to beware of ambition, and secular avocations; But it is hard to hear God speak by the tongue of an enemy: or to see and acknowledge his hand where the Instrument doth miscarry. If *English* Examples have lost their force (as being so neer your eyes that you cannot see them) remember the end of *Fancius* that learned Chronologer, who might have lived longer as a Divine, but died as a Princes Counsellor, and the Distich pronounced at his death,

*Negabit
fui scio &
penas habitis,
&c. at verend
dum vehe
menter ne vos
ipso d'cipia
tus: Non no
rum hoc, nec
insequas
seducere alios,
qui à seipis
seducti sunt.
In propriis ca
curimus omnes.
Actus Refle
xus mentis
longe difficulti
or est actu di
recto. In The
ologia vero
omnium longe
rarissimum &
difficultatis
plenissimum
nosse seipsum:
Falluntur &
fallunt qui
cunq; Theolo*

*gi ipso nondum satis norunt. Velim ante omnia caveretis vobis ipsis quam diligentissime ab hypocritis: Gra
ve inquit crimen! Ergone hypocritæ tibi videmur? Atrocem injuriam! &c. Quotidianum est nostrum
quemvis in aliis reprehendere, à quo ipse non sit plane immunis. Quid miri si idem eveniat quibusdam
Theologis? Is cum primis qui affectibus nimium indulgent suis, ut in aliis hypocrisis noceant, in seipsis non
videant, non deprehendant? Omnium viriorum subtilissimum sane est Hypocritis: quod non modo alios quos
vis, sed suos possessores miris modis & artibus valet decipere & circumvenire: Quo callidior hic Scorpens
quo magis lubricus illabitur hominum mentibus, eo majori studio, eo acriori vigilantia fugiendus aut pel
lendus. Rupertus Meldenius Patreſchii votu. pro pase Eccl. fol. E. 2.3. Perdit authoritatem docendi cuius
sermo opere destruitur. Hieron. ad Ocean. Tom.3. fol. Edit. Erasmi. 147. Innocens tamen & absque ser
mone conversatio, quantum exemplo prodest, tantum silentio nocet. Idem ibid. Qui alios docendi fungun
tur munere, non doctrina tantum sed etiam vitæ innocentia, ac morum integritate, suis debere esse conspicu
os, dicere solitus est Dr. Bordingus, ut Melchior. Adam. in ejus vitâ. Mentior nisi alios qui talis est
ineptiar: turpes turpis infamat; & evasisse se consensum credit; quia conscientiam suam non posse
effugere satis non sit. Idem in publico accusatores; in occulto rei: in semetipso: censores pariter & nocen
tes: damnant foris, quod intus operantur: admittunt libenter, quod cum admiserint criminantur: au
dacia profusus eum vitis faciens, &c. Cyprian. Epist. 1. ad Donatum.*

Disce meo exemplo mandato munere fungi,

Et fuge ceu pestem ἢ πολυπραγματούνη :

And the like fate of *Iustus Jonas* (*J. C.* Son of that great Divine of the same name) the next year, whose last Verses were like the former,

Quidjuvat innumeros scire atque evolvere casus,

Si facienda fugis, si fugienda facis ?

Study not therefore the way of rising, but the way of Righteousness ; Honesty will hold out, when Honours will deceive you. If your hearts be once infected with the fermentation of this swelling humour, it will quickly rise up to your brain, and corrupt your intellects, and then you will be of that opinion which your Flesh thinks to be good, and not that which your judgement thought to be true ; and you will fetch your Religion from the Statute-Book, and not from the Bible ; as the jest went of *Agri- cola* (who turned from a Protestant to an Antinomian, and being convinced of that error, turned Papist into the other extream) and *Pfugius* and *Sidonius* Authors of the *Interim* ; *Chrysm* *ab eis & oleum Pontificium inter alia defenduntur, ut ipsi discederent nuntiores,* (because they obtained Bishopricks by it.) Oh what a doleful case is it, to see so many brave wits, and men of profound learning to be made as useless and hurtful to the Church of God by their pride and ungodliness, as others are by their pride and ignorance, were a clear understanding conjoyned with an holy heart and heavenly life, and were they as skilfull in Spiritual as Humane Learning, what a glory and blessing would they be to the Churches!

SECT. X.

5. * **L**astly, Be sure that you studie and strive after Unity, and Peace, §. 10.
 if ever you would promote the Kingdom of Christ and your Peo-
 ples Salvation, do it in a way of Peace and Love? Publick wars, and private
 quarrels do usually pretend the Reformation of the Church, to the vindi-
 cating of the truth and the welfare of souls : but they as usually prove in
 the issue, the greatest means to the overthrow of all ; It is as natural
 for both wars and private contentions to produce Errors, Schisms, con-
 tempt of Magistracy, Ministry, and Ordinances, as it is for a dead
 carrion to breed Worms and vermine ; Believe it from one that hath
 too many years experience of it both in Armies and Garrisons ; it is as
 hard a thing to maintain, even in your people, a sound understanding,
 a tender conscience, a lively, gracious, heavenly frame of spirit,
 and an upright life in a † way of war and contention, as to keep your
 candle lighted in the greatest storms, or under the waters : The like I
 given to them that would Divide the Church. Athanasius de Incarnat. Verbi † Ignatius gives a
 true Character of most souldiers in his Epistle to the Romans (Edit. Usserii page 85.)
 θηνομα χα̃ δια̃ τῆς κ̃ βαλδωνος, νυκλὸς κ̃ ἡμερας ἐνδεδεσμεν ὅτι δὲ καὶ λεοπαύδεις (ὁ δὲ σπερτιωτι-
 κὸν τὰ γυμνα) οἱ κ̃ δὲ ἡγετῶνται χεῖρας ἡμῶν, ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἀδικήμασι αὐτῶν μάλλον μαθητιώμεθα.
 I would we could all as patiently bear, and make as good use of the like dispositions.

* How far Synods are necessary, and yet particular ministers of Churches are Independent, see, by comparing *Epist. 72. Sett. 3. p. 17. with Parmenianus Epist. to Cyprian Ep. 75. p. (mibi) 236.*

† How many Disputes did you ever hear end as *Mitut. Felix. Oltav. Post hac latus hilaresq. discussus: Caeliculus quod crediderit, Oltavus quod vicerit: Et ego quod hic crederit, & hic vicerit.*

* Pareus in *prolat. ad Comment. in Gen. Sauforus enim, & verisimilis est, exquiras fucos, error: sine fucos autem est Veritas, & propter hoc pueris credita. Iren. adv. haeres. l. 3. c. 15. † De Independentibus Orthodoxis & hereticis, & horum tolerantia, lege Dav. Blondellum de Jure pibis in Regimine Ecclesiast. p. 72, 73, 74, 75.*

may say of perverse and fierce Disputings about Baptism, and the Circumstantial of Discipline, or other Questions that are far from the foundation: they oftener lose the truth than find it. * A Synod is as likely and lawfull a means as any for such decisions, and yet *Nazianzen* saith, *Se basileus non vidisse ut lius Synodi utilem finem, aut in qua res male se habentes, non magis exacerbata quam curata fuerint.* † With the vulgar he seems to be the Conquerour that hath the last word, or at least he that hath the most plausible deportment, the most affecting tone, the most earnest & confident expressions, the most probable arguments, rather than he that hath the most naked demonstrations: He takes with them most, that speaks for the opinion which they like and are inclined to, though he speak Non-sense; and he that is most familiar with them, and hath the best opportunities and advantages to prevail, especially he that hath the greatest interest in their affections; So that a Disputation before the vulgar, even of the Godly, is as likely a means to corrupt them as to cure them; usually the most erroneous seducers will carry out their Cause with as good a face, as fluent a tongue, as great contempt and reproach of their opposers, and as much confidence that the truth is on their side, as if it were so indeed. *Parvus* * his master taught him, that, *Certo certius in qualibet minutissima panis portione, vere & substantialiter integrum corpus Christi esset: item in, apud cum, sub minutissima vini guttula adesses integer sanguis Dominicus;* What confidence was here in a bad cause? And if you depend on the most reverend and best esteemed Teachers, and suffer the weight of their reputation to turn the Scales, you may in many things be never the neerer to the Truth: How many learned able men, hath the name and authority of *Luther* mislead, in the point of consubstantiation? *Ursine* was carried away with it awhile, till he was turned from it by the reading of *Luthers* own Arguments, they were such Paralogisms. Yet was it *Luthers* charge to his followers, that none should call themselves after his name, because he died not for them, nor was his doctrine his own. The only way therefore to the prospering your labours, is to quench all flames of contentions, to your power. If you would have the waters of verity and piety to be clear, the way is not to stir in them and trouble them, but to let them settle in peace, and run down into practice. Wo to those Ministers that make unnecessary divisions and parties among the people, that so they may get themselves a name, and be cried up by many followers! And as you should thus study the peace and unity of your Congregations, so keep out all the occasions of divisions: especially the doctrine of separation, † and popular Church-government, the apparent Seminary of faction and perpetuall contentions. If once your people be taught that it belongeth to them to govern themselves, and those that Scripture calleth their Guides, and Rulers, you shall have mad work! When every one is a Governor, who are the governed? When the multitude, how unable soever, must hear and judge of every cause, both their Teachers and others, they need no other

other employment to follow; this will find them work enough, as it doth to Parliament men to sit, and hear, and speak, and vote. Is it not strange that so learned a man as * *Pet. Ramus* should be the Advocate for the multitudes authority in Church-Government? But that God must use so sharp a cure for those contentions, as that bloody French Massacre, me thinks should make *England* to tremble to confide it! Left the same disease here must have the like cure. If an army had tried this popular Government but one year among themselves in their military affairs; and had attempted and managed all their designs by the Vote of the whole Army, I durst have valued their judgements the better ever after in this point. † Wo to the patient that must have a mistaken Physician, till he be grown skillfull by making experiments upon his diseases. And wo to the people that are in such hands, as must learn their skill in Government from the common calamities only, and from their experience of the sufferings of the people! This kinde of knowledge, I confess, is the throughest; but it is pittie that so many others should pay so dear for it.

fuert. Injunctum etiam illarum partium Ecclesiis, ut omni studio, flectere illos; & si non ad sententiam mit-
tendam, saltem ad pacem fovendam mansuete invitare conentur. Sed nova & inaudita crudelitas que
Parisius exorta in nuptiis illis fatalibus longè latèq; regnum Gallie pervexit, domesticas & intestinas con-
tentiones omnes sustulit. In vita Bullingeri. Aureliæ Synodo præsedet Sadeel, ubi cum primis eorum opinio
discussa consutur. qui disciplinam pariter doctrinamq; , D. moeratico vel potius Oboleratio more quodam
ex populi suffragiis regi administrariq; volebant. — Et cum in aliis provinciis recrudescere illud super
Ecclesiastica potestate dissidium intelligeret Sadeel, consuit de re tota sibi ampliter esse differendum. Atq; habita
Synodo rursum, cui & præsit, tanta felicitate usus dicendi docenq; , ut schismatis ejus princeps, vir ali-
oqui eruditionis haud spernendus; in Orthodoxorum partes sese contulit, ac mutiam sententiam edito li-
bello professus sit. In vita Sadeel. In Nemausensi synodo actum de Disciplina Ecclesiastica, cujus formam
quondam novum & insolitum quidam Johan. Parisiensis non animo tantum, sed etiam scripto designabat: eiq;
cui quidam docti verum novum pruritu plus æquo laborantes adhibebant & magna verborum argumen-
torumq; acie opinionem illius munitat defendebant. Illorum tamen consilii sese opposuit Beza, doctissime &
diffusissime rem totam edisserens. Eius sententiam tota synodus unanimo consensu approbavit, &c. In vita
Beza. † All Heretics say as Judas to Christ, Master, and with a kiss, that is a shew of love to it, they
betray the Tutch. Omgæ. Tract. 35. in Mar. Non omnes qui Christi nomine gloriantur & in externo Civi-
tatis Dei actu & peregrini constantius habent suffragii: multi inter eos erunt in certum tabula relati, ino-
crantate plane indigni. Quis vero populum ad suffragium docabit? Talen in D. Twiss D. fen. com. Corvin. p. 33.

You therefore that are the guides of this Charet of Christ, take heed of loosing the reins, lest all be overthrown: It is but lately that the Prelates held them so hard, that **we** might not move on in the way of unquestionable duty, and we might not stir at all for fear of stirring amiss, and godliness was shut out upon pretence of well-ordering it: Do not * you run now into the contrary extream, to think that all restraint is evil. Alas poor *England*! how are thy bowels torn out, and thy reformation and deliverance grown (as to man) impossible! because thy inhabitants, yea and

capita, non propheta, vel ex taberna, vel *Militari statione in Cathedralam Christi indecoro habitu, mente certe parum sobria, sumentibus vobis profuisse dicuntur, ut quicquid in buccam venerat, aut quomodocumque vitia belis suggererat, in Christianae fidei & nominis aeternum ludibrium, sumentibus pus, cachinnantibus atque vomerent & Audita (utinam falsa) refero: quae vestra immo Christianorum omnium interest, summa apud vos situerint plebi, nequis deinceps falso zeli religionis specie per sacrilegum nefas abusus, sacrosanctius Domini, quod super nos omnes invocatum est nomen, gentibus blasphemandum propinet, terramque quae tanta monstratuli, divi quantum in se est devot. t. Blondellus de jure plebis, p. 76-77.*

D d d d

Guides,

* Stat contra
Rationem de-
fenfor mali sui
populus. Hic
caus omnis
iudici est, in
quo lis secun-
dum plures da-
tur. Seneca de
Vita beat. c. 1.
† Tinea est Ar-
rius: tinea Pho-
tius, qui San-
ctum Ecclesie
vestimentum
impietate scin-
dunt, & facin-
lego morsu fidei
velamen obro-
dunt, Ambros.
de Spirit. l. 1.
c. 19.

* Non est levior
transgressio in
Iure, pretatione,
quam in con-
versatione,
Tertul. de
pudici. cap. 9.

† Quid possu-
mus exponere
de Oceani ac-
cessu & reces-
su, cum constet
esse certam cau-
sam? Vel quid
dicere possu-
mus quomodo
pluvia & co-
niscationes &
tonitrua &
collesiones nu-
bium & nebu-
le, & ventu-
rum emissiones
& similia his
efficiuntur?

&c. In his om-
nibus nos quidem loquaces erimus requirentes causas eorum; qui autem ea facit, solus Deus veridicus est. Si
ergo & in rebus creature, quedam quidem eorum adjacent Deo; quedam autem & in nostram venerunt
scientiam, Quid mali est si & eorum que in Scripturis requiruntur, in versis Scripturis Spiritualibus ex-
stantibus, quedam absqueamus secundum gratiam Dei, quedam autem commedemus Deo? Et non solum
in hoc seculo, sed & in futuro? ut semper quidem Deus doceat; homo autem semper discat que sunt à
Deo, &c. Irenæus advers. heres. li. 2. cap. 47.

Guides, run all into extreams! like a drunken man that reeleth from side to side, but cannot keep the middle way: nay they hate a man of peace that runs not out into their extreams. One Party would pluck up the hedge of government, as if the vine-yard could not be fruitful, except it lie wast to the pleasure of all the beasts of the Forrest. They are like the pond that should grudge at the banks and dam, and think it injurious to be thus restrained of its liberty, and therefore combine with the winds to raise a tempest, and so assault and break down the banks in their rage; and now where is that peaceable association of waters? * Me thinks the enemies of government are just in the case as I remember when I was a boy our School was in, when we had barred out our Master: We grudged at our yoke, we longed for liberty; because it was not given us we resolved to take it, when we had got out our Master and shut fast the doors, we grew bold, and talkt to him at our pleasure; then no one was Master, and every one was Master: we spend our time in playing and in quarrelling: we treat at last with our Master about coming in: but our liberty was so sweet, that we were loth to leave it, and we had run our selves so deep in guilt that we durst not trust him; and therefore we resolve to let him in no more: But in the end when our play-dayes (which we called Holy-dayes) were over, we are fain to give account of our boldneis, and soundly to be whipt for it, and so to come under the yoke again. Lord, if this be the case of *England*, let us rather be whipt and whipt again, then turned out of thy School, and from under thy government. † We feel now how those are mistaken, that think the way for the Churches unity, is to dig up the banks and let all loose, that every man in Religion may do what his list *.

On the other side, some men to escape this *Scylla* do fall into the *Charybdis* of former violence and formality: They must have all men to walk in fetters, and they must be the makers of them; and Ministers must be taught to Preach, by such Jives as their horses are taught to pace. No man must be suffered to come into a Pulpit, that thinks not, or speaks not as they would have him: Or if they cannot take away his liberty, they will do what they can to blast his reputation; Yet if he cannot have the repute of being Orthodox, it were well if they would leave him the reputation of a Christian. But having also a Christianity of their own making and proper to themselves, they will presently unchristen him, and make him an Heretick by proclamation; as if they had so far the power of the Keys, as to lock up the doors of Heaven against him, & wipe out his name from the book of Life. It striketh me sometimes into an amazement with admiration, that it should be possible for such mountains of pride to remain in the hearts of many godly, reverend Minsters! † That they should no more be

conscious of the weakness of their own understandings, but that even in disputable difficult things, they must be the Rule by which all others must be judged! So that every mans judgement must be cut meet to the standard of theirs, and whatsoever opinion is either shorter or longer, must be rejected with the scorn of an Heresie or an Error! Wonderfull! That men that have ever studied Divinity, should no more discern the profundities and difficulties! and their own incapacities! More wonderful that any disciple of Christ should be such an enemy to knowledge, as to resolve they will know no more themselves then is commonly known, nor suffer any other to know more! So that when a man hath read once what is the opinion of the Divines that are most in credit, he dare search no further for fear of being counted a Novelist or Heretick; or lest he bear their curse for adding to, or taking from the common conceits! So that Divinity is become an easier study then heretofore: We are already at a *Ne plus ultra*: It seemeth vain when we know the opinions in credit, to search any further: We have then nothing to do, but easily to study for popular Sermons, nor is it safe so much as to make them our own, by looking into and examining their grounds, lest in so doing we should be forced to a dissent; So that Scholars may easily be drawn to think, that it is better to be at a venture of the common belief, which may be with ease, then to weary and spend themselves in tedious studies, when they are sure before hand of no better reward from men then the reputation of Hereticks! Which is the lot of all that go out of the common roade. So that who will hereafter look after any more truth then is known and in credit, except it be some one that is so taken with admiration of it, as to cast all his reputation over board rather then make shipwreck of his self prized Merchandize! Yet most wonderful is it, that any Christian, especially so many *godly Ministers should arrogate to themselves the high prerogatives of God! viz. to be the Rule and Standard of Truth! I know they will say that Scripture is the Rule: but when they must be the peremptory Judges of the sense of that Scripture, † so that in the hardest controversies none must swarve from their sense, upon pain of being branded with Heresie or Error, what is this but to be the Judges themselves, and Scripture but their Servant? The final, full, decisive interpretation of Laws, belongeth to none but the Law makers themselves. For who can know another mans meaning beyond his expressions, but himself?

† *Lege Cameronom accuratè differentem de Potestate Eccles. Præfati pag. 460, 461, 462, &c.* and besides *Camero, Musculus*, with many others deny any Judicial decisive power in Ministers, in doctrinals *Vid. V. delii Rationale Theolog. l. 3. c. 6. p. 511.* But a Doctoral Power (as *Camero* calls it, such as a School-master hath in his School (excepting the power of bodily punishment which belongeth to the Magistrate, both in the Commonwealth, and in the Church, even as a Church, whatsoever some say to the contrary) is the proper power of the Minister: which is far more then a bare declarative power: (for he hath also a power to command and determine of order and degrees, &c. and the Scholars ought to take his word in all doubtful things, till they can come to knowit themselves in its proper evidence.) But yet it is not so great as to bind to any mistake or sin (*clive errante*) for an Interpretation of the Law is *ipso facto* void, if it be apparently contrary to the plain Text, Else God should not be the supream Authority, but man.

*Arrogantia
profectus ob-
scurem est, ut
recte Bon. Ve-
cordis hominis
est, a nemine
aliqui didici-
se velle videtur,
ut dixit An-
tisthenes.
Read Junius
Eirenicor in
Psal. 122. &
133. in operum
opus. To. 1. p.
679, &c. a
most precious
piece. Read
Bishop Hall's
seventeenth
Soliloq. called
Allowable
Variety, p. 62.
Omnia secta
humana autho-
ritate firmata,
ratione caret.
Æneas Sylvius
in
Platina.
* I speak this
only of the
guilty, and
not of any
Pious and
Peaceable
Divine, of
whom Eng-
land hath ma-
ny, but weth
them so ill,
that they
shew them-
selves unwor-
thy of them.*

* Let them
that take their
Religion
from the cre-
dit of Divines
remember,
that it was
the mark to
difference
Pagans from
Christians
formerly, to
take Religi-
on from man.
*Polis humana
assumtio in-
nocentiam
tradidit;
humana nem
dominatio
imperavit:
inde nec plena
nec adeo timen-
da estis disci-
pline ad*

*innocentie veritatem. Tanta est prudentia hominis ad demonstrandum bonum, quanta auctoritas ad exigen-
dum: tam illa falli facilis, quam ista contemni. Tertul. Apologetic. cap. 45. Sincere ac divine religionis,
pietatis, cognitio non tam humano misterio indiget, quam ex seipsa habetur & discitur, quippe que quo-
tidie operibus clamat, ac per doctrinam Christi sese clariorem sole ingerit oculis, inquit Achanasius initio
l. 1. cont. Gentiles. And Justin Martyr extollet that saying of Socrates, That no man is to be preferred
before the Truth. Apolog. prima.*

And yet it increaseth my wondering, that these Divines have not forgot-
ten the late arrogancy of the Prelates in the same kind; under which some
few of themselves did suffer! Nor yet how constantly our Divines that
write against the Papists, do disclaim any such living, final, decisive Judge
of controversies, but make Scripture the only Judge. * O what mischief
hath the Church of Christ suffered by the enlarging of her Creed! While
it contained but twelve Articles, believers were plain, and peaceable, and
honest. But a Christian now is not the same thing as then: Our heads
swell so big (like children that have the Ricket:) that all the body fares the
worse for it. Every new Article that was added to the Creed, was a new
engine to stretch the brains of believers, and in the issue to rend out the
bowels of the Church. It never went so well with the Church, since it be-
gun (as *Erasmus* saith of the times of the *Nicene Council*) *rem ingeniosam
fore Christianum esse*, to be a matter of so much wit and cunning to be a
Christian. Not but that all our wit should be here imployed, and contro-
versies of difficulty may be debated; but when the decision of these must
be put into our Creed, and a man must be of the faith that the Church is
of, it goes hard. Me thinks I could read *Aquinas*, or *Scotus*, or *Bellar-
mine* with profit, *ut Philosophiam, & Theologiam liberam*, but when I must
make them all parts of my Creed, and subscribe to all they say, or else be
no Catholick, this is hard dealing. I know now we have no Spanish in-
quisition to fire us from the truth. But as *Grynus* was wont to say,
* *Pontifici Romano Erasmus plus nocuisse jocando, quam Lutherum stoma-
chando*; so some mens reproaches may do more then other mens per-
secutions.

*Lege vitam Ge-
Majoris.*

And it is not the least aggravation of these mens arrogancie, that they
* are most violent in the points that they have least studied, or which they
are most ignorant in: Yea and that their cruel reproaches are usually so
incessant, that where they once fasten, they scarce ever loose again; having
learned the old lesson, To be sure to accuse boldly, for the scar will re-
main when the wound is healed. Yea some will not spare the fame of the
* dead, but when their souls have the happiness of Saints with God, their
names must have the stain of Heresie with men. More ingenuity had
* *Charls* the Emperor, when the Spanish souldiers would have digged up
the bones of *Luther*: *Sinite ipsum, inquit, quiescere ad diem resurrectionis,
& judicium omnium*, &c. Let him rest, saith he, till the resurrection and
the final Judgement: if he were an Heretick he shall have as severe a Judge
as you can desire.

These

These are the extreams which poor *England* groaneth under; And is there no remedy? Besides the God of Peace, there is no remedy. Peace is fled from mens Principles and Judgements, and therefore it is a stranger to their Affections and Practices; no wonder then if it be a stranger in the Land, both in Church and State.

If either of the forementioned extreams be the way to Peace, we may have it: or else where is the man that seeketh after it? But I remember *Luthers* Oracle, and fear it is now to be verified. *Hac perdet Religionem Christianam; 1. Oblivio beneficiorum ab Evangelio acceptorum: 2. Securitatis, quae jam passim & ubique regnat: 3. Sapientia mundi, quae vult omnia redigere in ordinem, & impius mediis Ecclesia paci consulere.* Three things will destroy the Christian Religion, First, Forgetfulness of the benefits we received by the Gospel: Secondly Security: Thirdly, The wisdom of the world, which will needs reduce all into Order, and look to the Churches peace by ungodly means.

The zeal of my spirit after Peace, hath made me digress here further then I intended: But the sum and scope of all my speech is this: * Let every conscionable Minister study equally for Peace and Truth, as knowing that they dwell both together in the golden mean, and not at such a distance as most Hotspurs do imagine; and let them believe that they are like to see no more success of their labours, then they are so studious of Peace; and that all wounds will let out both blood and spirits, and both Truth and Godliness is ready to run out at every breach that shall be made among the people or themselves; and that the time for the Pastures of Profession to be green, and for the field of true Godliness to grow ripe for the Harvest; and for the Rose of Devotion and Heavenliness to be fragrant and flourish; it is not in the blustering stormy tempestuous Winter, but in the calm delightful Summer of Peace. O what abundance of excellent hopeful fruits of Godliness have I seen blown down before they were ripe, by the impetuous winds of wars, and other contentions, and so have layen trodden under foot by Libertinism, and sensuality, as meat for Swine, who else might have been their Masters delight! In a word, I never yet saw the work of the Gospel go on well in wars, nor the business of mens salvation succeed among dissensions; but if one have in such times proved a gainer, multitudes have been losers: The same God is the God both of Truth and Peace: the same Christ is the Prince of Peace, and Author of Salvation; the same Word is the Gospel of Peace and Salvation: both

most knowing and judicious, as well as the most moderate: such as *Dionant*, *Matth. Martinus*, *Lud. Crocius*, *Camero*, *Lud. Capellus*, *Amiraldus* (yea and *Tellardus*, for all mens hot words) *Pelagius*, *Parvus*, *Eirenicon*, *Conrad. Bergius*, Our Doctor *Preslor*, *B. H. Parker*, *Bradsham*, *Garahe*, *Mede*, *Hotton*, with the like: Not to mention all the *Eirenicons* that the *Germane* Divines have writ: Not *Hottonus de toler.* and many others that have wrote purposely for Pacification. O what a thing is Self love: if men do want peace in their own Consciences, or in the humors of their bodies, they can quickly feel it, and think themselves undone till they have peace again; and yet the want of peace in Church and State is no trouble to them, but for their own ends and fancies they can delight in divisions.

Non damno quonquam si a me dissentiat; modo Fundamentum, hoc est Symbola non subruat. Agnosco communem imbecillitatem quam & deploro, & rogo Deum, ut ipse manum edificio adhibeat. Hemming, in Epist. Dedic. ante Comment. in

Ephef. Learn of a moderate Lutheran.

* I would therefore advise all Ministers that need my advice, to study less those violent Writers that care not what they say against their adversaries, so they can disgrace them: And to read more our solid moderate peace-making Divines: For if I have any Judgement, these are generally the

have the same causes, both are wrought and carried on by the same Spirit, the same Persons are the Sons of Peace and Salvation: so inseparably do they go hand in hand together. O therefore let us be the Ministers and Helpers of our peoples Peace, as ever we desire to be helpers of their Salvation.

And how impossible is it for Ministers to maintain Peace among

their people, if they maintain not Peace among themselves? * O what a staggering is it to the faith of the weak, when they see their Teachers and Leaders at such odds? It makes them ready to throw away all Religion, when they see scarce two or three of the most Learned and Godly Divines of one mind, but like the bitterest enemies,

disgracing and villifying one another, and all because the Articles of our faith must be so unlimited, voluminous, and almost infinite, so that no man well knows when he may call himself an Orthodox Christian. † When

our creed is swelled to the bigness of a National Confession, one would think that he that subscribeth to that Confession should be Orthodox, and yet if he jump not just with the Times in expounding every Article of that Confession, and run not with the stream in every other Point that is in question amongst them, though he had subscribed to the whole Harmony of Confessions, he is never the nearer the estimation of Orthodox; Were we all bound together by a Confession or Subscription of the true Fundamentals, and those other Points that are next to Fundamentals only, and there took up our Christianity and unity, yielding each other a freedom of differing in smaller or more difficult points, or in expressing our selves in different terms, and so did live peaceably and lovingly together notwithstanding such differences, as men that all knew the mysteriousness of Divinity, and the imperfection of their own understandings and that here we know but in part, and therefore shall most certainly erre and differ in part; What a world of mischiefs might this course prevent? I oft

think on the examples of Luther and Melancthon, It was not a few things that they differed in, nor such as would now be accounted small; besides, the imperious harshness of Luthers disposition (as Carlostadius could witness) and yet how sweetly, and peaceably, and lovingly did

* *Su confen-
sio cordis cre-
dendo & Lin-
gue confitendo,
Origen. Tract.
6. in Mat.*

18, 19.

† *Lud. Crocius
in Synagm. &
Parker de De-
scensu, two
most excellent*

learned men,
say that the
first Creed
contained no
more but, I

Believe in God
the Father, the
Son, and the
Holy-Ghost.

And Reve-
rend Bishop
Usher will

tell you, Dis-
sert. de Symbo-
lis, pag. 8, 9,

10, 11, 12, &c.
how short the
Roman Creed,
and the He-
rusalem, and
Alexandrian
Creed, &c.

were. Some then were shorter then ours called the Apostles Creed, as we use it now. And yet these men that I blame would think the longest there too short, if it were ten times longer. Yet then even they that had the shortest, thought yet dangerous to alter it. *Romanam vero Ecclesiam omnis in suo Symbolo mutationis impudentem fuisse ex Rufino audivimus. Quo spectat & Ambros. illud in Epist. 81. ad Svir. Credatur Symbolo Apostolorum, quod Ecclesia Romana intemeratum semper custodit & servat. Et Vgilii Tract. 4. adversus Eutich. Rome & antequam Nicena Synodus conveniret, a temporibus Apostolorum usque ad nunc, ita fidelibus Symbolum tradidit. Quo tamen hodie Romana Ecclesia utitur Symbolum, additamentis aliquot auctus legibus insinuat. Usherius de Symbolis pag. 11. Romanum (Symbolum) omnium fuisse brevissimum, in Symboli explicatione, Rufinus Aquil. Presbyter jamdudum nos docuit: de Altituentis etiam apud Occidentales ad Romanum hoc oppositis, in Proemio suo si presatius. Illud non importune commendandum puto, quod in diversis Ecclesiis, aliquot in his verbis inveniuntur adjecta. In Ecclesia tam a urbis Rome, hoc non deprehenditur factum: quod ego propterea esse arbitror, quod neque heresis ulla illuc sumpsit exordium, & mos ibi servatur antiquus, eos qui gratiam baptismi susceperunt sunt, publice, id est, fidelium populo audienti, Symbolum reddere: & utique adjectionem unius saltem sermonis eorum qui praecesserunt in fide, non admittit auditus. In ceteris autem locis: quantum intelligi datur, propter nonnullos haereticos addita quadam videntur, per que novella sensus crederetur excludi. Usher de Syn. b. p. 758.*

they

they live together without any breach or disagreement considerable; As *Mel. Adamus* saith of them, *Etsi tempora fuerunt ad distractiones proclivis, hominumque levitas dissidiorum cupida, tamen cum alter alterius vitia nosset, nunquam inter eos similitas exiit, ex qua animorum alienatio subsequuta sit*; so that their agreement arose not hence, that either was free from faults or errors, but knowing each others faults, they did more easily bear them: Certainly if every difference in Judgement in matters of Religion should seem intolerable, or make a breach in affection, then no two men on earth must live together or Tolerate each other, but every man must resolve to live by himself; for no two on earth but differ in one thing or other, except such as take all their faith upon trust, and explicitly believe nothing at all; God hath not made our Judgements all of a complexion no more then our faces, nor our Knowledge all of a size, any more then our bodies; and methinks men that be not resolved to be any thing in Religion, should be afraid of making the Articles of their Faith so numerous, lest they should shortly become Hereticks themselves by disagreeing from themselves, and they should be afraid of making too strict Laws for those that differ in Judgement in controvertible Points, lest they should shortly change their Judgements, and so make a Rod for their own Backs, for how know they in difficult disputable Cases, but within this twelve moneths themselves may be of another mind? except they are resolved never to change, for fear of incurring the reproach of Novelty and Mutability, and then they were best resolve to study no more, nor ever to be wiser: I would we knew just at what Age a man must receive this principle against changing his Judgement; I am afraid lest at last they should teach it their children, and lest many Divines did learn it too young; and if any besides Christ and his Apostles must be the Standard and Foundation of our Faith, I would we could certainly tell who they are, for I have heard yet none but the Pope or his General Council expressly lay claim to the Prerogative of infallibility; and I think there is few that have appeared more fallible; for my own part I admire the Gifts of God in our first Reformers, *Luther, Melancthon, Calvin, &c.* And I know no man since the Apostles dayes whom I value and honour more then *Calvin*, and whose Judgement in all things (one with another) I more esteem and come neerer too; (Though I may speed as *Amiraldus* to be thought to defend him but for a defence to his own errors;) but yet if I thought we must needs be in all things of his mind, and know no more in any one Point then he did, I should heartily wish that he had lived one fifty years longer, that he might have increased and multiplied his knowledge before he died, and then succeeding Ages might have

*Dicimus quoniam ista responsio subiacet Deo, quoniam mundus hic factus est apotelesas à Deo, temporale initium accipiens. Scriptura nos docet: Quid autem ante hoc Deus sit operatus, nulle Scriptura manifestat: subiacet ergo hæc responsio D. o; & non ita stultus, & sine disciplina blasphemias adinvenire velle prolationes, & per hoc quod putes te invenisse materia prolationem, ipsam Deum, qui fecit omnia reprobare, &c. *Kenæus divers. heres. li. 2. ca. 47.* I intreat my Brethren of the Ministry, that are apt to be too zealous in their opinions, to read above all other *Davenant, Morton, and Hall de pace, and Com. Bergins,**

had

Ecce Pacificam illam & Christianissimam Augustini Epistolam ad Hieronymum (senem morosum) quæ est inter opera Hieron. To. 3. fol. (edit. Amerbach.) 158, &c. Si ergo secundum hanc mundum, quem diximus, quædam quædam Questionum Deo commiserimus, & fidem nostram servabimus, & omnis Scriptura à Deo nobis data consonans nobis invenitur. Et parabolæ his quæ manifeste dicta sunt consonant; & manifeste dicta absolvent parabolæ, & per dictionum multas voces, unam consonantem melodiam in nobis sentiet, laudantem hym: is Deum qui fecit omnia. ut puta si quis interroget, Aut quam mundum faceret Deus, quid agebat!

had leave to have grown wiser, till they had attained to know as much as he. Some men can tell what to say in point of Ceremonies, Common Prayer, &c. when they are prest with the Examples and Judgements of our first reformers; but in matters of Doctrine they forget their own Answers, as if they had been perfect here, and not in the other; or as if Doctrinals were not much fuller of Mysteries and difficulties, then Worship? So far am I from speaking all this for the security of my self in my differing from others, that if God would dispence with me for my Ministerial Services without any loss to his people, I should leap as lightly as Bishop Ridley when he was strip of his *Pomificalia*, and say as *Padaretus* the *Laconian* when he was not chosen in *numerum trecentorum*, *Gratias habeo tibi, O Deus, quod tot homines meliores me huic Civitati dedisti.*

Brusl. 1. c. 18.
ex Plut. Lacon.
l. 3.

But I must stop, and again apologize for this tediousness; though it be true, as *Zeno* saith, *Verbis multis non eget veritas*; yet, *Respicendum etiam quibus egen: lectores*; I conclude not with a *Laconism*, but a *Christianism*, as hoping my Bethren will at least hear their Master, *Mark* 9. 50. *Have salt in your selves, and have peace one with another*: and *Calvins* Exposition which is the summe of all I have said. *q.d. Danda est vobis opera, non tantum ut falsi intus sitis, sed etiam ut salietis alios: Quia tamen sal acrimonia sua mordet, ideo statim admonet, sic temperandum esse condituram, ut pax interim salva maneat.* And with *R. Meldenius* *Paran. fo. F. 2. Verbo dicam: Si nos servaveramus in necessariis Unitatem, in non necessariis Libertatem, in utrisq; Charitatem; optimo cerè loco essent res nostra: Ita fiat: Amen.* Inquit *Conr. Bergius* hac recitans.

SECT. XI.

§. 11. **R**ead woodwards Childs Patrimony.
* Josh. 24. 15.
Jubet Deus Abrahamum non apud se sepelire divinis revelationes, sed domesticis commemorare, et ad posterum propagare, ut vira Dei agnitio de manu in manum tradita in ejus familia conservetur.
Parents in Genes. 18, 19.
p. 1161.

6. **T**He last whom I would perswade to this great Work of helping others to the Heavenly Rest, is Parents, and Masters of Families: All you that God hath intrusted with Children or Servants, O consider what Duty lieth on you for the furthering of their Salvation. That this Exhortation may be the more effectual with you, I will lay down these several Considerations for you seriously to think on.

1. What plain and pressing commands of God are there that require this great Duty at your hand *Deut.* 6. 6, 7, 8. *And these words which I command thee this day shall be in thy heart, and thou shalt teach them diligently to thy children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.* So *Deut.* 11. And how well is God pleased with this in *Abraham*, *Gen.* 18. 19. *Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do? For I know him, that he will command his Children, and his Household after him, that they shall keep the way of the Lord, &c.* And it is * *Joshua's* Resolution, *That he and his household will serve the Lord.* *Prov* 22. 6. *Train up a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it.* *Ephes.*

6.4. *Bring up (your children) in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.* Many the like Precepts, especially in the Book of *Proverbs*, you may finde: So that you see it is a Work that the Lord of heaven and earth hath laid upon you; and how then dare you neglect it and cast it off?

2. It is a duty that you owe your children in point of Justice; from you they received the defilement and misery of their natures; and therefore you owe them all possible help for their recovery; If you had but hurt a stranger, yea, though against your will, you would think it your duty to help to cure him.

3. * Consider how near your children are to you, and then you will perceive, that from this natural Relation also they have interest in your utmost help: Your children are as it were, parts of your selves; If they prosper when you are dead, you take it almost as if you lived and prospered in them. If you labour never so much you think it not ill bestowed, nor your build-
* *No'te liberos contristare docendo quæ bona sunt, libertatem permittere peccandi, non est amare filios, sed odisse.*
 ings or purchases too dear, so that they may enjoy them when you are dead: And should you not be of the same mind for their everlasting Rest?

4. You will else be witnesses against your own souls: Your great care, and pains, and cost for their bodies, will condemn you for your neglect of of their precious souls; You can spend your selves in toiling and caring for their bodies, and even neglect your own souls, and venture them sometimes upon unwarrantable courses, and all to provide for your posterity; and have you not as much reason to provide for their souls? Do you not believe that your children must be everlastingly happy or miserable when this life is ended? And should not that be fore-thought of in the first place?

5. Yea, All the very bruit creatures may condemn you; Which of them is not tender of their young? How long will the Hen sit to hatch her Chickens? and how busily scrape for them? and how carefully shelter and defend them? and so will even the most vile and venomous Serpent; and will you be more unnatural and hard-hearted then all these? will you suffer your children to be ungodly and profane, and run on in the undoubted way to damnation, and let them alone to destroy themselves without controll?

6. Consider, God hath made your children to be your charge; yea, and your servants too: Every one will confess they are the Ministers charge, and what a dreadful thing it is for them to neglect them, when God hath told them, That if they tell not the wicked of their sin and danger, their blood shall be required at that Ministers hands; and is not your charge as great and as dreadful as theirs? Have not you a greater charge of your own Families then any Minister hath? Yea doubtless, and your duty it is to teach, and admonish, and reprove them, and watch over them, and at your hands esse will God require the blood of their souls: The greatest charge it is that ever you were intrusted with, and wo to you if you prove unfaithful and betray your trust, and suffer them to be igno-
utitur verbo [precipit] ut Parentes & Superiores intelligant, non segnitur aut obiter, sed sedulo & cum autoritate infirmos ad Dei timorem & obedientiam adducendo, faciendum esse officium. Patres in Gen. 18:19.

rant for want of your teaching, or wicked for want of your admonition or correction ! O sad account that many parents will make !

7. Look into the dispositions and lives of your children, and see what a work there is for you to do. First, It is not one sin that you must help them against, but thousands : their name is Legion, for they are many : It is not one weed that must be pulled up, but the field is overspread with them. Secondly, And how hard is it to prevail against any one of them ? They are Hereditary diseases, bred in their Natures : *Naturam expellas furca*, &c. They are as neer them as the very heart, and how tenacious are all things of that which is natural ? how hard to teach a Hare not to be fearfull ? or a Lyon or Tiger not to be fierce ? Besides, the things you must teach them are quite above them, yea, and clean contrary to the interest and desires of their Flesh ; how hard is it to teach a man to be willing to be poor, and despised, and destroyed here for Christ ! to deny themselves and displease the flesh, to forgive an Enemy, to love those that hate us, to watch against Temptations, to avoid occasions and appearance of evil, to believe in a crucified Saviour, to rejoyce in tribulation, to trust upon a bare word of Promise, and let go all in hand (if call'd to it) for something in hope that they never saw, nor ever spake with man that did see ; to make God their chief delight and love, and to have their hearts in heaven while they live on earth, I think none of this is easie ; they that think otherwise let them try and Judge ; yet all this must be learned, or they are undone for ever. If you help them not to some trade, they cannot live in the world, but if they be destitute of these things, they shall not live in heaven ; If the Marriner be not skilfull he may be drowned, and if the Souldier be not skilful he may be slain : but they that cannot do the things above mentioned will perish for ever : *For without holiness none shall see God*, Heb. 12. 14. O that the Lord would make all you that are Parents sensible what a work and charge doth lie upon you ! You that neglect this important work, and talk to your families of nothing but the world, I tell you, the blood of souls lies on you, make as light of it as you will, if you repent not and amend, the Lord will shortly call you to an account for your guiltiness of your childrens everlasting undoing : and then you that could finde in your hearts to neglect the souls of your own children, will be judged more barbarous then the *Irish* or *Turks*, that kill the children of others.

* Think of
Elis's sad
example.
Though he
did admonish
them, yet it
was out of
season, he did
it not soon
enough, he
suffered them
to have their
will too long :
he dealt not
with them till
they were
grown impu-
dent in their
sin : and all
Israel ring of
them. *Borih.*
Neither was
his admoni-
tion severe
enough ac-
cording to his
Authority.
With in 1 Sa.
3. 13. Q. 6.
pag. 11.

8. * Consider also what a world of sorrows do you prepare for your selves by the neglect of your children : First, You can expect no other but that they should be thorns in your very eyes, and you may thank your selves if they prove so, seeing they are thorns of your own planting. Secondly, If you should repent of this your negligence, and be saved your selves, yet is it nothing to you to think of the damnation of your children ? You know, God hath said, *That except they be born again they shall not enter into the Kingdom of God*. Me thinks then it should be a heart-breaking to all you that have unregenerate children ; Me thinks you should weep

over

over them every time you look them in the face, to remember that they are in the way to eternal fire ! Some people would lament the fate of their children, if but a Wizard should foretell them some ill fortune to befall them : and do you not regard it, when the Living God shall tell you, *That the wicked shall be turned into hell, and all they that forget God ?* Psal. 9 17. Thirdly, Yet all this were not so doleful to you, if it were a thing that you had no hand in, or could do nothing to help ; but to think that all this is much long of you ! that ever your negligence should bring your childe to these everlasting torments, which the very damned man (*Luk. 16.*) would have had his brethren been warned to escape : If this seem light to thee, thou hast the heart of a hellish Fiend in thee, and not of a man. Fourthly, But yet worse then all this will it prove to you, if you die in this sin : for then you shall be miserable as well as they : and O what a greeting will there be then between ungodly Parents and children ! what a hearing will it be to your tormented souls, to hear your children cry out against you, All this that we suffer was long of you, you should have taught us better, and did not : you should have restrained us from sin, and corrected us, but you did not : what an addition will such out-cries be to your misery ?

9. On the other side, Do but think with your selves, what a world of comfort you may have if you be faithful in this duty : First, If you should not succeed, yet you have freed your own souls, and though it be sad, yet not so sad, for you may have peace in your own consciences. Secondly, But if you do succeed, the comfort is unexpressible. For First, Godly children will be truly loving to your selves that are their Parents : when a little riches, or matters of this world, will oft make ungodly children to cast off their very natural affection : 2. Godly children will be most obedient to you ; They dare not disobey and provoke you, because of the command of God, except you should command them that which is unlawful, and then they must obey God rather then men : 3. And if you should fall into want, they would be most faithful in relieving you, as knowing they are tyed by a double bond, of Nature, and of Grace : 4. And they will also be helpers to your souls, and to your spiritual comforts ; they will be delighting you with the mention of Heaven, and with a'l holy conference and actions ; when wicked children will be grieving you with cursing, and swearing, or drunkenness, or disobedience : 5. Yea, when you are in trouble, or sickness, and at death, your godly children will be at hand to advise and to support you : They will strive with God in prayers for you ; O what a comfort is it to a Parent, to have a child that hath the Spirit of Prayer, and interest in God ? how much good may they do you by their importunity with God ? And what a sadness is it to have children, that when you lie sick, can do no more but ask you how you do, and look on you in your misery ? 6. Yea, all your Family may fare the better, for one childe or servant that feareth God : (Yea perhaps all the Town where he liveth :) as *Josephs* case proveth, and *Jacobs*, and many the like ; when one

*ut vinitor
laboris onus
& sumptus li-
ben: or sustinet:
sic pater famili-
as onus &
curam &
sumptus, &
molestias, &c.
quia spem ha-
bet fructuum.
Wolphius in
Psal. 128. p.
(mibi) 131. B.*

7 wicked childe may bring a Judgement on your house : 7. And if God make you instruments of your childrens conversion, you will have a share in all the good that they do through their lives : all the good they do to their brethren, or to the Church of God, and all the honour they bring to God, will redound to your happiness, as having been instruments of it : 8. And what a comfort may it be to you all your lives, to think that you shall live with them for ever with God ? 9. But the greatest joy will be when you come to the possession of this, and you shall say, *Here am I, and the children thou hast given me* ; and are not all these comforts enough to perswade you to this duty ?

See *Charvons*
invective
against un-
learned
Gentlemen.
l. 3. c. 14.
p. 500.

Like *Ashtams*,
of the *English*.
Much more
may be said
against the
irreligious.
Parents are
the first Au-
thors, and
cause of a
Common-
wealth : To
furnish a
State with ho-
nest men, and
good Citi-
zens, the cul-
ture and good
Education of
youth, is ne-
cessary; which
is the seed of
a Common-
wealth. There
comes not so
much evil
to a Com-

monwealth by the ingratitude of children to the Parents, as by the carelessness of Parents in the instruction of their children : Therefore by great reason in *Lacedaemon*, and other good and politick States, there was a punishment laid on the Parents when the children were ill conditioned, *Charvon. lib. 3. cap. 14. pag. 490.* Parents are doubly obliged to this duty : both because they are their children, and because they are the under plants and hope of the Commonwealth. *Charvon. ibid.* The strength and continuance of a Reformation lies not all in the Magistrate ; but in this, That the people receive the Truth into them, and among them : who otherwise will be but as Hens in a coop, always boaking to get out. *M. Vines Sermon on Numb. 14. 24. p. 27.*

10. Consider further, That the very welfare of Church and State lieth mainly on this duty, of well educating children ; and without this, all other means are like to be far less successful. I seriously profess to you, that I verily think all the sins and miseries of the Land, may acknowledge this sin for their great Nurse and Propagator. O what happy Churches might we have, if Parents did their duties to their children ! then we need not exclude so many for ignorance or scandal, nor have our Churches composed of members so rude ! then might we spare most of the quarrels about Discipline, Reformation, Toleration and Separation ; any reasonable government would do better with a well-taught people, then the best will do with the ungodly. It is not good Laws and Orders that will reform us, if the men be not good, and Reformation begin not at home ; when children go wicked from the hands of their Parents, thence some come such to the Universities, and so we come to have an ungodly Ministry ; and in every profession they bring this fruit of their Education with them. When Gentlemen teach their children only to Hunt, and Hawk, and Game, and deride the Godly, what Magistrates, and what Parliaments, and so what Government, and what a Commonwealth are we like to have ? when all must be guided by such as these ? Some perverse inconsiderate persons, lay the blame of all this on the Ministers, that people of all sorts are so ignorant and profane, as if one man can do the work of many hundreds ! I beseech you that are Masters and Parents, do your own duties, and free Ministers from these unjust aspersions, and the Church from her reproach and confusion ; Have not Ministers work enough of their own to do ? O that you knew what it is that lieth on them ! And if besides this, you will cast upon them the work of every Master and Parent in the Parish, it is like indeed to be well done : How many sorts of Workmen must there be to the building of an house ? and if all of them

should

should cast it upon one, & themselves do nothing, you may judge how much were like to be done ! If there be three or four Schoolmasters in a School, amongst three or four hundred Scholars ; and all the lower that should fit them for the higher Schools, should do nothing at all, but send all these Scholars to the highest School-master as ignorant as they received them, would not his life be a burden to him, and all the work be frustrate and spoiled ? Why so it is here : The first work towards the reforming and making happy of Church and Commonwealth lies in the good education of your children ; the most of this is your work ; and if this be left undone, and then they come to Ministers raw and ignorant, and hardened in their sins ? alas what can a Minister do ! whereas if they came trained up in the Principles of Religion, and the practice of godliness, and were taught the fear of God in their Youth ; O what an encouragement would it be to Ministers ! and how would the work go on in our hands ! I tell you seriously, this is the cause of all our miseries and unreformedness in Church and State, even the want of a holy education of children ! Many lay the blame on this neglect, and that ; but there is none hath so great a hand in it as this : What a School must there needs be where all are brought raw, as I said, to the highest School ? What a house must there needs be built, when Clay is brought to the Masons hands in stead of Bricks ? What a Commonwealth may be expected, if all the Constables and Justices should do nothing, but cast all upon King and Parliament ? And so, what a Church may we expect, when all the Parents and Masters in the Parish shall cast all their duty on their Ministers ? Alas, how long may we catechize them, and preach to them, before we can get them understand the very principles of the Faith ? This, this is the cause of our Churches deformities, and this is the cause of the present difficultie of Reformation. Its in vain to contend about Orders and Discipline if the persons that live under it be not prepared. Perhaps you'll say, The Apostles had not their hearers thus prepared to their hands : Is the Word the first means of conversion ?

Ans. 1. The Apostles preached to none at first but Infidels and Pagans : And are you no better ? Will you do no more for your children then they ?

2. All the success of their labours was to gather here and there a Church from among the world of unbelievers : but now, *The Kingdoms of the world are become the Kingdoms of the Lord and his Christ.*

3. And yet the Apostles were extraordinarily qualified for the work, and seconded it by Miracles for the convincing of their hearers.

4. I do verily believe that if Parents did their duty as they ought, the Word publicly preached would not be the ordinary means of Regeneration in the Church, but only without the Church, among Infidels. Not that I believe Doctor *Burges*, and Mr. *Bedfords* Doctrine of Baptismal Regeneration : But God would pour out his grace so upon the children of his people, and hear prayers for them, and bless such endeavours for their

their holy education, that we should see the Promises made good to our seed; and the unthankful Anabaptists, that will not confess that the children of the Saints are any nearer God, or more beholden to him then Pagans, so much as for the favour to be visible Church-members, should by sweet experience be convinced of their error, and be taught better how to understand, that our children are holy.

11. I intreat you that are Parents also to consider, what excellent advantages you have above all others for the saving of your children.

* Nemo est :
omnium tam
efficax ad li-
veros vel ser-
vandos, vel
perdendos,
quam sunt ipsi
parentes, Rol-
loc. in Col. 3.
21.
ut aqua in an-
nulo digiti
sequitur proce-
dendo; ita
etiam mollis,
flexibilis; et
quocumque dux-
eris, trahitur.
Hieron. l. 2.
Ep. 16. p. 201.
Nobis qui sa-
cramentum ve-
ræ religionis
accepimus, cum
sit veritas
revelata di-
vinitus, cum
doctorem sapi-
entiae, ducemus
veritatis De-
um sequamur;
universos sine
ullo discrimi-
ne, vel sexus,
vel ætatis, ad
cælestis pabu-
lum conveni-
mus. Lactant.
Instit. l. 1. c. 1.

1. * They are under your hands while they are young and tender, and flexible; But they come to Ministers when they are grown elder, and stiffer, and settled in their wayes, and think themselves too good to be catechized, and too old to be taught. You have a twig to bend, and we an Oak. You have the young plants of sin to pluck up, and we the deep rooted vices. The consciences of children are not so seared with a custome of sinning and long resisting grace, as others. You have the soft and tender earth to plough in, and we have the hard and stony wayes, that have been trodden on by many years practice of evil. When they are young, their understandings are like a sheet of white paper, that hath nothing written on; and so you have opportunitie to write what you will. But when they are grown up in sin, they are like the same paper written over with falsehoods; which must all be blotted out again, and truth written in the place: and how hard is that? We have a double task, first to unteach them, and then to teach them better; but you have but one. We must unteach them all that the world, and flesh, and wicked companie, and the devil have been diligently teaching them in many years time. We have hardened hearts to beac on like a Smiths Anvil, that will not feel us; we may tell them of death and judgement, heaven and hell, and they hear us as if they were a sleep or dead; you have the soft clay to mold, and we have the hardened burned bricks. You have them before they are possessed with prejudice, and false conceits against the truth: but we have them to teach, when they have many years lived among those that have scorned at godliness, and taught them to think Gods waies to be foolish preciseness. Custom hath not ensnared and engaged your little ones to contrary waies: But of old sinners, the Lord himself hath said, *That i. the Ethiopian can change his skin, and the Leopard his spots: then may those that are accustomed to do evil, learn to do well,* Jer. 13. 23. Doth not the experience of all the world shew you the power of education? What else makes all the children of the *Jews* to be *Jews*? and all the children of the *Turks* to be *Mahometans*? and of *Christians*, to be in profession *Christians*? and of each Sect or party in Religion to follow their parents, and the custom of the place? Why now what an advantage have you, to use all this for the furtherance of their happinels, and possess them as strongly before-hand against sin, as else *Satan* would do for it; and so *Satan* should come to them upon some of those disadvantages that now *Christ* comes on!

2. 2. Consider also, that you have the affections of your Children more then

then any others : None in the world hath that interest in their hearts as you. You will receive that counsel from an undoubted friend, that you would not do from an enemy, or a stranger. Why now, your children cannot choose but know that you are their friends, and advise them in love; and they cannot choose but love you again. Their love is loose and arbitrary to others : but to you it is determinate and fast, Nature hath almost necessitated them to love you. O therefore improve this your interest in them for their good.

3. You have also the greatest authority over them. You may command them, and they dare not disobey you ; or else it is your own fault, for the most part ; for you can make them obey you in your business in the world. Yea you may correct them to enforce obedience. Your authority also is the most unquestioned authority in the world. The authority of Kings and Parliaments hath been disputed, but yours is past dispute. And therefore if you use it not to constrain them to the works of God, you are without excuse.

4. Besides, their whole dependance is on you for their maintenance and livelihood. They know you can either give them, or deny them what you have, and so punish or reward them at your pleasure. But on Ministers or neighbours they have no such dependance.

5. Moreover, You that are parents know the temper, and inclinations of your children, what vices they are most inclined to, and what instruction or reproof they most need ; but Ministers that live more strange to them, cannot know this.

6. Above all, you are ever with them, and so have opportunity, as to know their faults, so to apply the remedy ; You may be still talking to them of the word of God, and minding them of their state and duty ; and may follow and set home every word of advice ; as they are in the house with you, or in the shop, or in the field at work ; O what an excellent advantage is this, if God do but give you hearts to use it. Especially you Mothers, remember this : You are more with your children while they are little ones than their Fathers ; Be you therefore still teaching them as soon as ever they are capable of learning. You cannot do God such eminent service your selves, as men, but you may train up children that may do it, and then you will have part of the comfort and honour. *Bathsheba* had part of the honour of *Solomons* wisdom, *Prov.* 31. 1. for she taught him ; And *Timothy's* Mother and Grandmother, of his Piety. *Plutarch* speaks of a *Spartan* woman that when her neighbours were shewing their Apparel and Jewels, she brought out her Children vertuous and well taught, and said, *These are my Ornament and Jewels.* Oh how much more will this adorn you, then your bravery ? What a deal of pains are you at with the bodies of your Children more then the fathers ? And what do you suffer to bring them into the world ? And will not you be at as much pains for the saving of their souls ? You are naturally of more tender affections then men : and will it not move you to think that your children

*Magni hic
matribus fides
voranda est
molestia, nec
audendum
quod affertus,
sed quod ratio
& pietas
dictabit.* Bal-
lin. in 1 Tim.
3. 12.

dren should perish for ever? O therefore I beseech you for the sake of the children of your bowels, teach them, admonish them, watch over them, and give them no rest till you have brought them over to Christ.

And thus I have shewed you reason enough to make you diligent in teaching your children, if reason will serve, as me thinks among reasonable creatures it should do.

SECT. XII.

§. 12.

Object. 1.

Tracer publicam doctrinam etiam privata catechizatio domo horum a vigore debet inter nos ex Dei mandato. Pare. in Gen. 18, 19. Qui vel frigide de pietatis studio insistentium, vel aliis tutoris sunt, ut à tenetis unguiculis quam diligentissime in religionis seos institui nungunt, vident quid velint olim Christo Domino responderi, qui per os sacerum Pauli pueris commendat sacramentum literarum studium Henning in Eph. 6. 4.

LET us next hear what is usually objected against this by negligent men

Object. 1. We do not see but those children prove as bad as others that are taught the scriptures and brought up so holily; and those prove as honest men and good neighbours, that have none of this ado with them.

Ans. 1. O who art thou man that disputest against God? Hath God charged you to teach your children diligently his Word, speaking of it as you sit at home, and as you walk abroad, as you lie down, and as you rise up, *Deut. 6. 6, 7, 8.* and dare you reply, that it is as good let it alone? Why this is to set God at defiance; and as it were to spit in his face, and give him the lie. Will you take it well at your servants, if when you command them to do a thing, they should return you such an answer, that they do not see but it were as good let it alone? Wretched worm! darest thou thus lift up thy head against the Lord that made thee and must judge thee? Is it not he that commandeth thee? If thou dost not believe that this scripture is the word, thou dost not believe in Jesus Christ: for thou hast nothing else to tell thee that there is a Christ. And if thou do believe that this is the word of God, how darest thou say, It is as good disobey it? This is devilish pride indeed, when such sortish sinful dust shall think themselves wiser then the living God, and take upon them to reprove and cancel his word.

2. But alas, you know not what honesty is, when you say that the ignorant are as honest as others: you think those are the honestest men, that best please you: but I know those are the most honest, that best please God. Christ saith in *Luk. 8. 15.* That an honest heart is that which keepeth the word of God; and you say, they are as honest that reject it. God made men to please himself, and not to please you: And you may know by his Laws who please him best. The Commandments have two Tables; and the first is, *Thou shalt love the Lord with all thy heart:* And the second *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. First seek the kingdom of God & his Righteousness,* *Mat. 6. 33.*

2. And what if some prove naught that are well brought up? It is not the generality of them. Will you say that *Noah's* Family was no better then the drowned world, because there was one *Cham* in it? Nor *David's* because there was one *Abalom*? Nor *Christ*, because there was one *Judas*?

4. But what if it were so? Have men need of the less teaching, or the more? You have more wit in the matters of this world: You will not say,

say, I see many labour hard, and yet are poor, and therefore it is as good never labour at all; You will not say, Many that go to School learn nothing, and therefore they may learn as much though they never go. Or many that are great Tradesmen break, and therefore it is as good never trade at all. Or many great eaters are as lean as others, and many sick men recover no strength though they eat, and therefore it is as good for men never to eat more. Or, many plow and sow, and have nothing comes up, and therefore it is as good never to plow more. What a fool were he that should reason thus? And is not he a thousand times worse, that shall reason thus for mens souls? *Peter* reasons the clean contrary way, *If the righteous be scarcely saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?* 1 Pet. 4. 18. And so doth *Christ*, *Luke* 13. 24. *Strive to enter in at the strait gate, for many shall seek so enter, and not be able.* Other mens miscarriages should quicken our diligence; and not make us cast away all. What would you think of that man, that should look over into his neighbours Garden, and because he sees here and there a nettle or weed among much better stuff, should say; Why, you may see, these men that bestow so much pains in digging and weeding, have weeds in their Garden as well as I that do nothing, and therefore who would be at so much pains? Just thus doth the mad world talk, You may see now, those that pray, and read, and follow Sermons, have their faults as well as we, and have wicked persons among them as well as we; Yea, but that is not the whole garden, as yours is, it is but here and there a weed, and as soon as they spie it, they pluck it up, and cast it away.

4. But however, if such men be as wicked as you imagine, can you for shame lay the fault upon the Scripture, or Ordinances of God? Do they finde any thing in the Scriptures to encourage them to sin? You may far better say, It is long of the Judge and the Law which hangs them, that there are so many Thieves. Did you ever read a word for sin in the Scripture? Or ever hear a Minister, or godly man perswade people to sin, or from it rather? (I speak not of Sactaries, who usually grow to be enemies to Scripture.) Lord, what horrible impudence is in the faces of ungodly men? When a Minister hath spent himself in studying and perswading his people from sin; or when Parents have done all they can to reform their children, yet people will say, It is long of this that they are so bad. What? will reproving and correcting for sin bring them soonest to it? I dare challenge any man breathing to name any one Ruler that ever was in the world, that was so severe against sin as *Jesus Christ*, or to shew me any Law that ever was made in the world so severe against sin as the *Laws of God*? And yet must it be long of *Christ* and *Scripture* that men are evil? When he threatneth damnation against impenitent sinners, is it yet long of him? Yea, see how these wicked men contradict themselves? What is it that they hate the Scripture for, but that it is so strict and precise, and forbids them their pleasures and fleshly liberties, that is, their sins? And yet if any fall into sin, they will blame the Scripture, that

*Verum, bone
Deus, quam
paucos hodie
reperias qui
tam sine sollici-
tudi quomodo post
se, recte &
honeste vivant
filii, quam cu-
ram ut amplam
illis heredita-
tem relinquant,
quod est obitum
ipsorum splen-
dide & otiose
delicentur.*
*Musc. in Gen.
18. 19 p. mi-
hi) 427.*

Liberi prudentes & diligenter educati sunt optimi; & parentes cum ornamento iuvare possunt.
 Wolph.
 in Psal. 128.
 Homil. 153.
 p. 131. B. c. 2.

forbids it. I know in these late years of licentiousness and Apostasie, many that talk much of Religion, prove guilty of greivous crimes: But then they turn away so far from Christ and Scripture. As bad as the godly are, I dare yet challenge you to shew me any societie under Heaven like them that most study and delight in the Scriptures: or any School like the Scholars of Christ. Because parents cannot by all their diligence get their children to be as good as they should be, shall they therefore leave them to be as bad as they will? Because they cannot get them to be perfect Saints, shall they therefore leave them to be as incarnate devils? Certainly your children untaught will be little better.

SECT. XIII.

§. 13.
 Object. 2.

Familia Patrum erant domesticæ Ecclesiæ: Pastores Sacerdotes & Doctores erant Parentes: Liberi & domesticæ erant Catechumeni, discipulis doctrinam de Deo, Creatione, de lapsu & peccato, de ira & judicii Dei adversus peccata, de gratia & misericordia Dei, de Messia venturo, & reparatione humani generis per eum, &c. Patrus in Gen. 19. 19.

2. **S**ome will further object. and say, It is the Work of Ministers to teach both us and our children, and therefore we may be excused.

Ans. 1. It is first your duty, and then the Ministers; It will be no excuse for you, because it is their Work, except you could prove it were only theirs: Magistrates must govern both you and your children, doth it therefore follow that you must not govern them? It belongs to the Schoolmaster to correct them, and doth it not belong also to you? There must go many hands to this great Work, as to the building of a house there must be many Work-men, one to one part, and another to another; and as your corn must go through many hands before it be bread; the Reapers, the Theshers, the Millers, the Bakers, and one must not leave their part, and say it belongs to the other: so it is here in the instructing of your children: first, you must do your work, and then the Minister must do his, you must be doing it privately night and day; the Minister must do it publikely, and privately as oft as he can.

2. But as the case now stands with the Ministers of *England*, they are disabled from doing that which belongs to their Office, and therefore you cannot now cast your work on them. I will instance but in two things. First, It belongs to their office to govern the Church, and to teach with authority, and great and smal are commanded to obey them, *Heb. 3. 7, 17, &c.* But now this is unknown, and Hearers look on themselves as free men, that may obey or not, at their own pleasure: A Parents teaching which is with authority, will take more, then ones that is taken to have none; People think we have authority to speak to them when they please to hear, and no more. "Nay, few of the godly themselves do understand the authority that their Teachers have over them from Christ: They know how to value a Ministers gifts, but not how they are bound to learn of him and obey him, because of his office. Not that they should obey him in evil, nor that he should be a final decider of all controversies, nor

"should

“ should exercise his authority in things of no moment : But as a School-
 “ master may command his Scholars when to come to School, and what
 “ Book to read, and what form to be of ; and as they ought to obey him,
 “ and to learn of him, and not to set their wits against his, but to take his
 “ word, and believe him as their Teacher, till they understand as well as
 “ he, and are ready to leave his School : Just so are people bound to obey
 and learn of their Teacher, and to take their words, while they are learners,
 in that which is beyond their present capacity, till they are able to see
 things in their proper evidence. Now this Ministerial Authority is unknown,
 and so Ministers are the less capable of doing their Work, which comes
 to pass, first, From the pride of mans nature, especially Novices, which
 makes men impatient of the Reins of Guidance and Command ; secondly,
 From the Popish error of implicit Faith, to avoid which we are driven
 as far into the contrary extream ; thirdly, From the usurpation of the late
 Prelates, who took almost all the Government from the Ministers, and
 thereby overthrew the very essence of the Office, by robbing it of that
 part which is as essentiall, at least, as preaching ; fourthly, And from the
 modesty of Ministers, that are loth to shew their Commission, and make
 known their Authority, lest they should be thought proud : As if a School-
 master should let his Scholars do what their list ; or a Pilot let the Seamen
 run the Ship whither they will, for fear of being thought proud in exer-
 cising their authority. Secondly, But a far greater clog then this yet, doth
 lie upon the Ministers, which few take notice of, and that is, “ The
 “ fewness of Ministers, and the greatness of Congregations. In the Apo-
 “ stles times every Church had a multitude of Ministers (and so it must be
 “ again, or we shall never come neer that Primitive pattern ;) and then
 “ they could preach publicly, and from house to house : But now, when
 there is but one or two Ministers to many thousand souls, we cannot so
 much as know them, much less teach them one by one : It is as much
 as we can do to discharge the publike work. So that you see, you have
 little reason to cast your Work on the Ministers, but should the more
 help them by your diligence, in your several families, because they are
 already so over-burdened.

*Nemo existimet
 Parochorum
 tantum esse, &
 preceptorum,
 teneros puero-
 rum animos
 pietatis doctri-
 na imbueret ;
 Verum etiam
 id, multo ma-
 gis parentum ;
 quoniam inte-
 rest una cum
 latere, in eos
 semina pietatis
 jacere, modo
 contumaces
 erga Deum ha-
 beri nolint.
 Hemingius
 in Ephel. 6. 4.*

SECT. XIV.

3. **B**ut some will say, We are poor men, and must labour for our living, and so must our children, and cannot have while to teach them the Scriptures ; we have somewhat else for them to do. §. 14. Object. 3.

Ans. And are not poor men subject to God, as well as rich ? and are they not Christians ? and must they not give account of their waies ? and have not your children souls to save or lose, as well as the rich ? cannot you have while to speak to them as they are at their work ?

Crates cried out in anger, To what end do men take so much care in heaping up goods, and so little care of those to whom they shall leave them? What should he do with riches that is not wise, and knows not how to use them? It is as if a man should take care of his shoe, and not of his foot; or set a rich saddle on a Jades back. *Char. oz. l. 3. p. 49 l.* *Plato* saith he knew not in what a man should be more careful and diligent, then to make a good son. *Idem ibid.*

have you not time to instruct them on the Lords day? you can finde time to talk idly, as poor as you are; and you can find no time to talk of the way to Life! you can find time on the Lords day for your children to play, or walk or talk in the streets, but no time to mind the Life to come. Methinks you should rather say to your children, I have no Lands or Lordships to leave you; nothing but hard labour and poverty in the world; you have no hope of great matters here; be sure therefore to make the Lord your portion, and to get interest in Christ, that you may be happy hereafter; if you could get riches, they would shortly leave you, but the riches of Grace and Glory will be everlasting. Methinks you should say as *Peter*, *Silver and gold I have none, but such as I have, I give you.* The Kingdoms of the world cannot be had by beggars, but the Kingdom of Heaven may. O what a terrible reckoning will many poor men have, when Christ shall plead his cause, and judge them! May not he say, I made the way to worldly honours unaccessible to you, that you might not look after it for your selves, or your children; but Heaven I set open, that you might have nothing to discourage you; I confined riches and honours to a few, but my Blood and Salvation I offered to all, that none might say, I was not invited: I tendered Heaven to the poor, as well as the rich; I made no exception against the meanest beggar, that did not wilfully shut out themselves: Why then did you: or come your selves, and bring your children, and teach them the way to the eternal inheritance? Do you say you were poor? Why, I did not set Heaven to sale for money, but I called those that had nothing, to take it freely; only on condition they would take me for their Saviour and Lord, and give up themselves unfeignedly to me, in obedience and love. What can you answer Christ, when he shall thus convince you? Is it not enough, that your children are poor and miserable here, but you would have them be worse for everlasting too? If your children were beggars, yet if they were such beggars as *Lazarus*, they may be conveyed by Angels into the presence of God. But believe it, as God will save no man, because he is a Gentleman, so will he save no man because he is a beggar. God hath so ordered it in his providence, that riches are exceeding occasions of mens damnation, and will you think poverty a sufficient excuse? The hardest point in all our work, is to be weaned from the world, and in love with heaven: and if you will not be weaned from it, that have nothing in it but labour and sorrow, you have no excuse. The poor cannot have while, and the rich will not have while, or they are ashamed to be so forward: the young think it too soon, and the old too late: and thus most men in stead of being saved, have somewhat to say against their salvation: and when Christ sendeth to invite them, they say, I pray thee have me excused; O unworthy guests of such a blessed feast! and most worthy to be turned into the everlasting burnings.

SECT. XV.

4. **B**Ut some will object : We have been brought up in ignorance our selves, and therefore we are unable to teach our children. *Ans.* §. 15.
 Indeed this is the very sore of the Land. But is it not pity, that men *Object. 4.* should so receive their destruction by tradition? would you have this course to go on thus still? Your parents did not teach you, and therefore you cannot teach your children; and therefore they cannot teach theirs; By this course the knowledge of God should be banished out of the world, and never be recovered. But if your parents did not teach you, why did not you learn when you came to age? The truth is, you had no hearts to it; for he that hath not knowledge, cannot value it or love it. But yet, though you have greatly sinned, it is not too late, if you will but follow my faithful advice in these four points.

1. Get your hearts deeply sensible of your own sin and misery, because of this long time which you have spent in ignorance and neglect. Bethink your selves sometime when you are alone; Did not God make you, and sustain you for his service? should not he have had the youth and strength of your spirits? Did you live all this while at the door of Eternity? What if you had dyed in ignorance? Where had you been then? What a deal of time have you spent to little purpose? Your life is near done, and your work all undone. You are ready to die, before you have learned to live. Should not God have had a better share of your lives? and your souls been more sadly regarded and provided for? in the midst of these thoughts, cast down your selves in sorrow, as at the feet of Christ, bewail your folly, and beg pardon, and recovering grace.

2. Then think as sadly how you have wronged your children: If an unthrift that hath sold all his Lands, will lament it for his childrens sake, as well as his own; much more should you.

3. Next, set presently to work, and learn your selves. If you can read, do: if you cannot, get some that can: and be much among those that will instruct and help you; be not ashamed to be seen among learners, though it be to be Catechized: but be ashamed that you had not learned sooner. God forbid you should be so mad, as to say, I am now too old to learn: Except you bee too old to serve God, and be saved; how can you be too old to learn to be saved? Why not rather; I am too old to serve the Devil and the world? I have tried them too long to trust them any more? What if your parents had not taught you any trade to live by? or what if they had never taught you to speak? would not you have set your selves to learn when you had come to age? Remember that you have souls to care for, as well as your children: and therefore first begin with your selves.

4. In the mean time while you are learning your selves, teach your children what you do know: and what you cannot teach them your
 Ffff 3 selves,

Job ita rogebat
filios suos ut
eam pro pre-
sentibus crimi-
nibus, quam
pro occultis in-
corde peccatis,
que hominum
fugere notitiam
possunt, divi-
nam cle-
mentiam,
affiduis sacri-
ficiis exoraret.
Hieronim. in
Job. 1.

Adolescenti-
ores etiam in-
vitatos Parentes
Ministris Ec-
clesiæ stant,
ut de fide &
oratione Chri-
stianorum, de
præceptis Do-
calogi & gra-
tiæ Christi sa-
cramentis in-
terrogati re-
spondentes in-
struantur: &
si qua in re
culpabiles fa-
cerint, ad in-
diciam majorum
corrigantur;
& ad studium
pietatis in-
tentur: & ad
dominicæ men-
sæ communio-
nem nisi ex-
plorati non
admittantur,
Muscul. in
Mat. 3. To. 2.
p. 26.

selves, put them on to learn it of others that can : perswade them into the company of the godly, who will be glad to instruct them. If *French* men, or *Welch* men lived in the Town among us, that could not under-stand our language; would they not converse with those that do under-stand it? and would they not daily send their children to learn it by being in the company of those that speak it? so do you, that you may learn the heavenly language: Get among those that use it; and encourage your children to do so: Have you no godly neighbours that will be helpfull to you herein? O do not keep your selves strange to them; but go among them and desire their help; and be thankfull to them, that they will en-tertain you into their company. God forbid you should be like those that Christ speaks of *Luke 11. 52.* that would neither enter into the Kingdom of God themselves, nor suffer those that would to enter. God forbid you should be such cruel barbarous wretches, as to hinder your children from being godly, and to teach them to be wicked! And yet alas, how many such are there swarming every where among us? If God do but touch the hearts of their children or servants, and cause them to hear and read the Word, and call upon him, and accompany with the godly, who will sooner scorn them, and revile them, and discourage them, then an ungodly parent? What, say they, you will now be one of the holy brethren! You will be wiser then your parents! Just such as *Pharaoh* was to the Israelites, such are these wicked wretches to their own children, *Exod. 5. 3, 8, 9.* When *Moses* said, *Let us go sacrifice to the Lord, lest he fall upon us with pestilence or sword, &c.* *Pharaoh* answers, *They are idle, therefore they say, Let us go sacrifice: Lay more work upon them, &c.* Just so do these people say to their children! You know, *Pharaoh* was the repreienter of the devil, and yet let me tell you, These ungodly parents are far worse then *Pharaoh*. For the children of Israel were many thousands, and were to go three daies journey out of the Land: but these men hinder their children from serving God at home: *Pharaoh* was not their Father, but their King; but these men are enemies to the children of their bodies; Nay more; let me tell you, I know none on earth that play the part of the devil himself more truly then these men. And if any thing that walks in flesh may be called a devil, I think it is a parent that thus hindereth his children from salvation. I solemnly profess I do not speak one jot worse of these men, then I do think and verily believe in my soul; Nay take it how you will, I will say thus much more: I verily think that in this they are far worse then the devil. God is a righteous Judge, and will not make the devil himself worse then he is: I pray you be patient while you consider it, and then judge your selves, They are the parents of their children, and so is not the devil: Do you think then that it is as great a fault in him to seek their destruction, as in them? Is it as great a fault for the Wolf to kill the Lambs, as for their own Dams to do it? Is it so horrid a fault for an enemy in war to kill a child? Or for a Bear, or a mad Dog to kill it, as for the Mother to dash its brains against the wall? You know it is not: Do not you think then that

that it is so hateful a thing in Satan to entice your children to sin and hell, and to discourage and dissuade them from holiness and from heaven, as it is in you. You are bound to love them by nature, more then Satan is. O then what people are those that will teach their children in stead of holiness, to curse, and swear, and rail, and backbite, to be proud and revengful, to break the Lords day, and to despise his waies, to speak wantonly, and filthy, to scorn at holiness, and glory in sin ! O when God shall ask these children, Where learned you this language and practice ? and they shall say, I learned it of my father or mother. I would not be in the case of those parents for all the world ! Alas, is it a work that's worth the teaching, to undo themselves for ever ? Or can they not without teaching learn it too easily of themselves ? Do you need to teach a Serpent to sting, or a Lyon to be fierce ? Do you need to sow weeds in your garden ? will they not grow of themselves ? To build a house requires skill and teaching : but a little may serve to set a Town on fire. To heal the wounded, or the sick requireth skill : but to make a man sick, or to kill him, requireth but little. You may sooner teach your children to swear then to pray, and to mock at godliness, then to be truly godly. If these parents were sworn enemies to their children, and should study seven years how to do them the greatest mischief, they could not possibly find out a surer way, then by drawing them to sin, and withdrawing them from God.

*Carpente sunt
matres que co-
ram liberis ni-
hil honestum
nec loquuntur
nec agent.*

*Megander in
1 Tim. 3. 12.*

SECT. XVI.

I Shall therefore conclude with this earnest request to all Christian parents that read these lines ; that they would have compassion on the souls of their poor children, and be faithful to the great trust that God hath put on them. O sirs, if you cannot do what you would do for them, yet do what you can. Both Church and State, Cities and Countrey, do groan under the neglect of this weighty duty : your children know not God nor his Laws, but take his name in vain, and slight his worship, and you do neither instruct them nor correct them : and therefore doth God correct both them and you. You are so tender of them, that God is the less tender both of them and you. Wonder not if God make you smart for your childrens sins : for you are guilty of all they commit, by your neglect of doing your duty to reform them, even as he that maketh a man drunk, is guilty of all the sin that he committeth in his drunkenness. Will you resolve therefore to set upon this duty, and neglect it no longer ? Remember *Eli* ; your children are like *Moses* in the basket in the water, ready to perish if they have not help. As ever you would not be charged before God for murderers of their souls, and as ever you would not have them cry out against you in everlasting fire, see that you teach them how to escape it, and bring them up in holiness and the fear of God. You have heard that the God of heaven doth flatly command it you : I charge every one of you

§. 16.
*Officium pii
patris familias
est, liberos &
familiam edu-
care ad pietatem,
docere, quomodo opera
Dei recte debeant
considerare. Piscator
in Gen. 18 19.
Si pater familias
fueris, erit
tibi primo loco
consideranda
& emendanda
domus tua
Nec enim cum
fructu alios
corripes, tuorum
neglector.
Muscul. in
Mat. 7. p. 154.*

there-

Bodin. de Republica. l. 1. c. 4. writes very confidently, that Parents have by the Law of God and Nature, power of Life and Death over their Children, and that the want of it is very injurious to Commonwealths: and how only the Ambition of Princes took it from the Romans and others. But as wise men think he is mistaken.

therefore, upon your allegiance to him, as you will very shortly answer the contrary at your peril, that you neither refuse nor neglect this most necessary work. If you are not willing now you know it be so plain and so great a duty, you are flat Rebels, and no true subjects of Christ. If you are willing to do it, but know not how, I will add a few words of direction to help you. 1. Teach them by your own example, as well as by your words. Be your selves such as you would have them be; practice is the most effectual teaching of children, who are addicted to imitation, especially of their parents. Lead them the way to prayer, and reading, and other duties. Be not like base Commanders, that will not put on their Souldiers, but not go on themselves. Can you expect your children should be wiser or better then you? Let them not hear those words out of your mouths, nor see those practices in your lives, which you reprove in them. No man shall be saved because his children are godly, if he be ungodly himself: Who should lead the way in holiness, but the father and mother of the family? It is a sad time when he must be accounted a good master or father that will not hinder his family from serving God, but will give them leave to go to heave without him.

I will but name the rest for your direct duty for your Family. 1. You must help to inform their understandings. 2. To store their memories. 3. To rectifie their wills. 4. To quicken their affections. 5. To keep tender their consciences. 6. To restrain their Tongues, and help them to skill in gracious Speech. And to reformat and watch over their outward conversation. To these ends; First, Be sure to keep them, at least, so long at School, till they can read English. It is a thousand pitties that a reasonable creature should look upon a Bible, as upon a stone, or piece of Wood. Secondly, Get them Bibles and good Books, and see that they read them. Thirdly, Examine them often what they learn. Fourthly, Especially bestow the Lords day in this work; and see that they spend it not in sports or idleness. Fifthly, shew them the meaning of what they read and learn, *Job*. 4. 6, 21, 22. *Psal.* 78. 4, 5, 6. & 34. 11. Sixthly, Acquaint them with the godly, and keep them in good company, where they may learn good; and keep them out of that company that would teach them evil. Seventhly, be sure to cause them to learn some Catechism, containing the chief Heads of Divinity; as those made by the Assembly of Divines, or Master *Bals*.

SECT. XVII.

THe Heads of * Divinity which you must teach them first, are these. §. 17.
 1. That there is one only God, who is a Spirit, invisible, infinite, eter- Nor that I
 nal, Almighty, good, merciful, true, just, holy, &c. 2. That this God is ake all these
 one in three, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. 3. That he is the Maker, Main- oints to these
 tainer, and Lord of all. 4. That mans happiness consisteth in the enjoying Fundamen-
 of this God, and not in fleshly pleasure, profits, or honors. 5. That Gods tials, and of
 made the first man upright and happy, and gave him a Law to keep, with absolute ne-
 Conditions, that if he keep it perfectly, he should live happy for ever; but cessity to be
 if he broke it he should die. 6. That man broke this Law, and so forfeited know n: But
 his welfare, and became guilty of death, as to himself, and all his posterity. to be next the
 7. That Christ, the Son of God, did here interpose, and prevent the full Foundation,
 execution, undertaking to die in stead of man, and so to Redeem him. which are not
 whereupon all things were delivered into his hands as the Redeemer, and So. N. l. cum fi-
 he is under that relation the Lord of all. 8. That Christ hereupon did make de Christi ana
 with man a better Covenant or Law, which proclaimed pardon of sin to all iniquitas esset,
 that did but repent, and beleive, and obey sincerely. 9. That he revealed this fi in doctio. so-
 Covenant and Mercy to the world by degrees, first, in darker Promises, lum & artibus
 Prophecies, and Sacrifices; then in many Ceremonious Types, and then by hij, & exculos
 more plain foretellings by the Prophets. 10. That in the fulness of time competeret,
 Christ came, and took our Nature into Union with his Godhead, being Nazianzen.
 conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the Virgin Mary. 11. That Orat. 21. ref.
 while he was on earth, he lived a life of sorrows, was crowned with Thorns, rente Duce-
 and bore the pains that our sins deserved; at last being Crucified to death, matio Aboit.
 and buried, and so satisfied the Justice of God. 12. That he also Preach- pro pan. p. 85.
 ed himself to the *Jews*, and by constant Miracles did prove the truth Si quis se po-
net totam que
hoc seculo
nostro regem
Theologiam, at-
que in unum

Corpus colligeret illos: Christiane doctrina Articulis, de quibus bene convenit inter universas Ecclesias quae Christum Deum, & servatorem suum agnoscunt, posse Christianos in illis tantum soluti fieri: sicut & scientie inveniri; quantum credentibus sufficere possit ad consecuti nem vitae aeternae, si ad cognitionem accesserint obedientia & studium similitudinis. Ulterius Armachan in Conc. cor. in Rego pag. 28. v. ferent. Daronatio ubi sup. p. 84. That the Creed in the beginning contained only the Profession of Belief in Father, Son, and holy Ghost, taken from Mat. 28. 19. and how it was in time by degrees enlarged, see it excellently handled by those excellent, learned, judicious, pious Divines, Sandford and Parker, in that most learned Treatise de Descentu Christi l. 4. initio, praecipue pag. 5, 6, &c. ad pag. 50. Ecclesia per universam orbem disseminata hanc fidem ab Apostolis acceptam, diligenter custodit: per consensum in hac fide quasi unam domum inhabitat, & unam animam habet. Irenaeus l. 1. cap. 23. Vnde plura testimonia pro sufficientia Symboli in Daronatio Aboit. ad Praem p. 93, 94, 95. Et in Parker de Descentu. Et in Conrad. Bergio fere per totam Praef. Catech. Canon. Una definitio fides est, consistens, & recte glorificare, Patrem, & Christum filium Dei, & Spiritum sanctum. Ista confessio conservamus, in qua & Baptizati sumus; donatam quidem à magno Deo servatore nostro Jesu Christo sanctis suis Discipulis & Apostolis: ab his autem confessionem i. e. sanctum Mithema & symbolum fidei 218 sancti Patres in Nicaea collecti tradiderunt; Justinian. Imper. in Aed. Concil. Tolet. 2. Sicut Haeretici in Moribus, omnes ritus cavendi in-digant, in causa se servant, et contractus instrumenta, olim compendiosa, in infinitas conditiones, clausulas, & prolixiones jam hodie extenduntur: Sic istud pultum in Baptismo inter Christianam & Deum suum in hac brevitate tum sufficit! Haeretici vero in fide, curiosis dubitationibus, perversisq. altercat, quibus occasionem de-dunt explicationis ejusdem magis popularis illius symboli, quod antea in Mysterio quasi sua complicatum fuerat. Doctis. Parker. de Descentu pag. 9. l. 4. Read also of this, honest Bishop Hails Book called The Peace-maker.

- of his Doctrine and Mediatorship, before thousands of Witnesses :
- 12 That he revealed more fully his New Law or Covenant, That who-soever will believe in him, and accept him for Saviour and Lord, shall be pardoned and saved, and have a far greater glory then they lost, and they that will not, shall lie under the curse, and guilt, and be condemned to the everlasting fire of hell. 13. That he rose again from the dead, having conquered death, and took fuller possession of his Dominion over all, and so ascended up into heaven, and there reigneth in glory. 14. That before his Ascension he gave charge to his Apottles, to go preach the fore-said Gospel to all Nations and persons, and to offer Christ, and Mercy, and Life, to every one without exception, and to intreat, and perswade them to receive him, and that he gave them authority to send forth others on the same message, and to Baptize, and to gather Churches, and confirm and order them, and to settle a course for a succession of Ministers and
- 15 Ordinances to the end of the world. 15. That he also gave them power to work frequent and evident Miracles for the confirmation of their Doctrine, and the convincing of the world ; and to annex their writings to the rest of the Scriptures, and so to finish and seal them up, and deliver them to the world as his infallible Word and Laws, which none must dare
- 16 to alter, and which all must observe. 16. That for all this free Grace is offered to the world, yet the heart is by Nature so desperately wicked, that no man will believe and entertain Christ sincerely, except by an Almighty power he be changed and born again ; and therefore doth Christ send forth his Spirit with his Word, which secretly and effectually worketh holiness in the hearts of the Elect, drawing them to God and the Redeemer.
- 17 17. That the means by which Christ worketh and preserveth this grace, is the word Read and Preached, together with frequent fervent Prayer, Meditation, Sacraments, gracious Conference ; and it is much furthered also by special Providences keeping us from temptations, fitting Occurrences to our advantage, drawing us by mercies, and driving us by Afflictions ; and therefore it must be the great and daily care of every Christian to use faithfully all the said Ordinances, and improve the said providences.
- 18 18. That though the New Law or Covenant be an easie yolk, and there is nothing to be grievous in Christs Commands ; yet so bad are our hearts, and so strong our temptations, and so diligent our enemies, that who-soever will be saved, he must strive, and watch, and bestow his utmost care and pains, and deny his flesh, and forsake all that would draw him from Christ, and herein continue to the end, and overcome. And because this cannot be done without continual supplies of grace, whereof Christ is the only Fountain, therefore we must live in continual dependance on him, by Faith, and know, That our life is hid with God in him. 19. That Christ will thus by his Word and Spirit gather him a Church of all the elect out of the world, which is his Body and Spouse, and he their Head and Husband, and will be tender of them as the apple of his eye, and preserve them from dangers ; and continue among them his presence and ordi-
- nances,

naces, and that the Members of this Church must live together in most entire Love and Peace, delighting themselves in God and his worship, and the fore-thoughts and mention of their everlasting happiness; forbearing and forgiving one another, and relieving each other in need, as if that which they have were their brothers. And all men ought to strive to be of this society. Yet will the visible Churches be still mixt of good and bad. 20. That when the full number of these elect are called home, 20 Christ will come down from heaven again, and raise all the dead, and set them before him to be judged: And all that have loved God above all, and believed in Christ, and been willing that he should reign over them, and have improved their mercies in the day of grace, them he will Justifie, and sentence them to inherit the Everlasting Kingdom of Glory, and those that were not such, he will condemn to Everlasting fire; Both which sentences shall be then executed accordingly.

This is the Creed, or brief summ of the doctrine which you must teach your children. Though our ordinary Creed, called the Apostles Creed, contain all the absolute Fundamentals, yet in some it is so generally and darkly expressed, that an explication is necessary.

SECT. XVIII.

THen for matter of practise, teach them the meaning of the Command-
ments, especially of the great Commands of the Gospel, shew them what is commanded and forbidden: in the first table and in the second, toward God and men, in regard of the inward and the outward man. And here shew them, 1. The Authority commanding, that is, the Almighty God, by Christ the Redeemer. They are not now to look at command as coming from God immediately, meerly as God, or the Creator, but as coming from God by Christ the Mediator, who is now the Lord of all, and only Lawgiver; seeing the father now Judgeth no man, but hath committed all Judgement to the Son, *John* 5. 22, 23, 24. 2. Shew them the terms on which duty is required, and the ends of it. 3. And the nature of duties, and the way to perform them aright. 4. And the right order, that they first love God above all and then their neighbour: first seek the Kingdom of God and his righteousness. 5. Shew them the excellencies and delights of Gods service. 6. And the flat necessity. 7. Especially labour to get all to their hearts, and teach them not only to speak the words.

And for sin, shew them its evil and danger, and watch over them against it. Especially, 1. The sins that youth is commonly addicted to. 2. And which their nature and constitution most leads them to. 3. And which the time and place do most strongly tempt to. 4. But specially be sure to kill their killing sins: those that all are prone to, and are of all most deadly; as Pride, Worldliness, Ignorance, Profaness, and Flesh-pleasing.

§. 18.
N^o t^{er}ti in
gen^{er}e t^{er}m
admonitionem
n^oat, qua
alicui veluti in
animum ponis
ac ingras quid
factu oris s^u.
Hemirgius in
Eph. 6. 4.

^a And for the manner, you must do all this, 1. Betime, before sin get
¹ rooting. 2. Frequently. 3. Seasonably. 4. Seriously and diligently.
³ 5. Affectionately and tenderly. 6. And with authority : compelling, where
⁴ commanding will not serve, and adding correction where instruction is
⁵ frustrate.

¹ And thus I have done with this Use of Exhortation, to do our utmost
for the Salvation of others. The Lord give men compassionate hearts,
that it may be practised, and then I doubt not but he will succeed it to the
increase of his Church.

FINIS.

THE SAINTS Everlasting REST.

The Fourth Part.

Containing a Directory for the
getting and keeping of the
Heart in Heaven :

By the Diligent Practice of that Excellent unknown Duty of
Heavenly Meditation.

Being the main thing intended by the Au-
thor, in the writing of this Book ; and to which
all the rest is but subservient.

*And Isaac went out to meditate in the Field, at the Eventide, Gen. 24. 63.
In the multitude of my Thoughts within me, thy Comforts delight my Soul, Psal. 94. 19.
When I wake, I am still with thee, Psal. 139. 18.*

*For our conversation is in Heaven ; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord
Jesus Christ : who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glo-
rious body ; according to the working, whereby he is able, even to subdue all things to
himself, Phil. 3. 20, 21.*

For where your Treasure is, there will your Heart be also, Mat. 6. 21.

Master, it is good for us to be here, Mark 9. 5.

London, Printed for T. Underbil and F. Tyton, and are to be sold
at the sign of the blue Anchor in Pauls Church-yard, and
at the three Daggers in Fleetstreet. 1658.

REV. J. H. B. 1871

THE REV. J. H. B. 1871

THE REV. J. H. B. 1871

THE REV. J. H. B. 1871

THE REV. J. H. B. 1871

THE REV. J. H. B. 1871

THE REV. J. H. B. 1871



TO MY

Dearly Beloved Friends in the LORD,

The Inhabitants of the Town of

S H R E W S B U R Y,

Both Magistrates, Ministers, and People,
As also of the Neighbouring Parts;

Rich. Baxter Devoteth this Practi-
cal part of this Treatise, As a Testi-
mony of his Love to his Native Soyl,
And to his many Godly and Faithfull
Friends there living.



Heartily praying the Lord and
Head of the Church, to keep
them in Unity, Peace, Humi-
lity, Vigilancy, and Stedfast-
ness in the truth: and to cause
them to contribute their utmost Endea-
vours for the setting up of able Faithful
Teachers,

Teachers, and building up the House of God, which hath so long been neglected, and which hath now so many hands imployed to divide and demolish it ; And that the Lord would save them in this hour of Temptation, that they may be approved in this tryal, and not be found light when God shall weigh them. And that he would acquaint them with the daily serious exercise of this most precious, spiritual Soul-exalting work of HEAVENLY MEDITATION, and that when the Lord shall come, he may find them so doing.

THE



The Introduction.

IN the former part, I have chiefly pressed those Duties, which must be used for the attainment of this Everlasting Rest. In this, I shall chiefly handle those, which are necessary to raise the heart to God, and to our Heavenly and comfortable Life on Earth. It is a truth too evident, which an inconsiderate Zealot reprehended in Master CULVERVELL as an Error, That many of Gods Children do not enjoy that sweet Life, and blessed Estate in this World, which God their Father hath provided for them: That is, which he offereth them in his Promises, and chargeth upon them as their duty in his Precepts, and bringeth even to their hands in all his Means and Mercies. God hath set open Heaven to us in his Word, and told every humble sincere Christian, That they shall shortly there live with himself, in unconceivable Glory; and yet where is the person that is afflicted with this Promise? whose heart leaps for joy, at the hearing of the news? or that is willing, in hopes of Heaven, to leave this world? But even the godly have as strange unavow'd thoughts of it, as if God did but delude us, and there were no such Glory, and are almost as loth to die, as men without hope. The consideration of this strange disagreement, between our Professions and Affections, caused me to suspect, that there was some secret lurking Unbelief in all our hearts; and therefore I wrote those Arguments in the second Parr, for the Divine Authority of the Scripture. And because I finde another cause to be the carelessnes, forgetfulness, and idleness of the Soul, and not keeping in action that Faith which we have: I have here attempted the removall of that cause, by presenting a course for the daily acting of those Graces, which must fetch in the Celestial Delights into the heart. O the Princely, joyfull, blessed Life, that the godly lose through meer idleness! As the Papists have wronged the merits of Christ, by their ascribing too much to our own Works; so it is almost incredible, how much they on the other extreame, have wronged the safety and consolation of mens Souls, by telling them, that their own

endeavours are only for Obedience and Gratitude, but are not so much as Conditions of their Salvation, or Means of their increased Sanctification or consolation. And while some tell them, That they must look at nothing in themselves, for Acceptation with God, or Comfort, (and so make that Acceptance and Comfort to be equally belonging to a Christian, and a Turk :) And others tell them, That they must look at nothing in themselves, but only as signs of their good Estates : This hath caused some to expect only Enthusiastick Consolations ; and others to spend their dayes in enquiring after signs of their sincerity : Had these poor Souls well understood, that Gods way to persuade their wills, and to excite and actuate their Affections, is by the Discourse, Reasoning, or Consideration of their Understandings, upon the Nature and Qualifications of the Objects which are presented to them : And had they bestowed but that time in exercising holy Affections, and in serious Thoughts of the promised Happiness, which they have spent in enquiring only after Signs ; I am confident, according to the Ordinary Workings of God, they would have been better provided, both with Assurance, and with Joys. How should the Heir of a Kingdom have the comfort of his Title, but by fore-thinking on it ? Its true, God must give us our Comforts by his Spirit : But how ? by quickening up our Souls to believe and consider of the promised Glory ; and not by comforting us we know not how, nor why ; or by giving men the foretastes of Heaven, when they never think of it.

I have here prescribed thee, Reader, the delightfulest task to the Spirit, and the most tedious to the Flesh, that ever men on Earth were employed in. I did it first only for my self, but am loath to conceal the means that I have found so consolatory. If thou be one that wilt not be persuaded to a course so laborious, but wilt only go on in thy task of common formal duties: thou mayst let it alone, and so be destitute of delights, except such as the World, and thy Forms can afford thee ; but then do not for shame complain for want of comfort, when thou dost wilfully reject it : And be not such an Hypocrite as to pray for it, while thou dost refuse to labour for it. If thou say, Thy comfort is all in Christ ; I must tell thee, It is a Christ remembred and loved, and not a Christ forgotten or only talked of, that will solidly comfort. Though the Directory for Contemplation was only intended for this Part, yet I have now premised two other Uses. The heart must be taken off from Resting on Earth before it will be fit to converse above. The first Part of saving Religion, is the taking God only for our End and Rest.



CHAP. I.

USE. VI.

Reproving our Expectations of Rest on Earth.

SECT. I.



Oth this Rest remain? How great then is our sin and folly, to seek and expect it here? Where shall we find the Christian that deserves not this Reproof? Surely we may all cry guilty to this accusation. We know not how to enjoy convenient Houses, Goods, Lands, and Revenues; but we seek Rest in these enjoyments. We seldom, I fear, have such sweet and heart-contenting thoughts of God and Glory, as we have of our earthly delights. How much Rest do the voluptuous seek, in Buildings, Walks, Apparel, Ease, Recreations, Sleep, pleasing Meats and Drinks, merry Company, Health and Strength, and long life? Nay, we can scarce enjoy the necessary Means that God hath appointed for our Spiritual good, but we are seeking Rest in them. Do we want Minister, Godly Society, or the like helps? O, think we, if it were but thus and thus with us, we were well. * Do we enjoy them? O, how we settle upon them, and bless our selves in them, as the rich fool in his wealth? Our Books, our Preachers, Sermons, Friends, Abilities for duty? do not our hearts hug them, and quiet themselves in them, even more then in God? Indeed, in words we disclaim it, and God hath usually the preheminance in our tongues, & professions; but its too apparent, that its otherwise in our hearts, by these Discoveries. First, Do we not desire these more violently, when we want them, then we do the Lord himself? Do we not cry out more sensibly, O,

II

* These must be delighted in; but as means only to help us to God, not as a happiness to content us without God.

my Friend, my Goods, my Health ! then, O my God ! Do we not miss Ministry, and Means more passionately then we miss our God ? Do we not bestir our selves more to obtain and enjoy these, then we do to recover our communion with God ? Secondly Do we not delight more in the Possession of these, then we do in the fruition of God himself ? Nay, be not those mercies and duties most pleasant to us wherein we stand at greatest distance from God ? We can read, and study, and confer, preach, and hear, day after day, without much weariness, because in these we have to do with Instruments and Creatures, but in secret prayer and conversing with God immediately, where no creature interposeth ; how dull ? how heartless and weary are we ? Thirdly, And if we lose Creatures or Means, doth it not trouble us more then our loss of God ? If we lose but a friend, or health, &c. all the Town will hear of it ; but we can miss our God, and scarce bemoan our misery. Thus its apparent, we exceedingly make the Creature our Rest. Is it not enough, that they are sweet delights, and refreshing helps in our way to heaven ; but they must also be made our Heaven it self ? *Christian Reader*, I would as willingly make thee sensible of this sin, as of any sin in the world, if I could tell how to do it : For the Lords greatest quarrel with us, is in this point. Therefore I most earnestly beseech thee, to press upon thine own Conscience, these following Considerations.

SECT. II.

§. 2. ^{2.} 1. **I**T is gross Idolatry to make any Creature or means, our Rest. To settle the Soul upon it, and say, Now I am well, upon the bare enjoyment of the Creature ; what is this, but to make it our god ? Certainly, to be the Souls Rest, is Gods own Prerogative. And as it is palpable Idolatry to place our Rest in Riches and Honours : so it is but a more spiritual and refined Idolatry, to take up our Rest in excellent Means, in the Churches Prosperity, and in its Reformation. When we would have all that out of God, which is to be had only in God ; what is this but to turn away from him to the Creature, and in our hearts to deny him ? when we fetch more of our comfort and delight from the thoughts of prosperity, and those mercies which here we have at a distance from God, then from the fore-thoughts of our everlasting blessedness in him. Nay, when the thoughts of that day, when we must come to God, is our greatest trouble, and we would do any thing in the world to escape it, but our enjoyment of Creatures, though absent from him, is the very thing our souls desire. When we had rather talk of him, then come to enjoy him ; and had rather go many miles to hear a powerful Sermon of Christ and Heaven, then to enter and possess it. O, what vile Idolatry is this ? when we dispute against Epicures, Academicks, and all Pagans, how earnestly do we contend, That God is the chief Good, and the fruition of him our chief Happiness ? what clear

Argu-

Arguments do we bring to evince it? But do we believe our selves? or are we Christians in Judgement, and Pagans in affection? or do we give our senses leave to be the choosers of our happiness, while Reason and Faith stand by? O Christians, how ill must our dear Lord needs take it, when we give him cause to complain, as sometime he did of our fellow Idolaters; *Jer. 50. 6.* That we have been lost sheep, and have forgotten our Resting place. When we give him cause to say, Why my people can find rest in anything, rather than in me! They can find delight in one another, but none in me; they can joyce in my Creatures and Ordinances, but not in me; yea, in their very labours and duty, they seek for rest, and not in me; they had rather be any where, then be with me: Are these their gods? have these delivered, and redeemed them? will these be better to them, then I have been, or then I would be? If your selves have but a wife, a husband, a son, that had rather be any where, then in your company, and is never so merry, as when furthest from you, would you not take it ill your selves? Why so must our God needs do. For what do we but lay these things in one end of the ballance, and God in the other, and foolishly in our choyce prefer them before him? As *Elkanah* said to *Hannah*, *Am not I better to thee then ten sons?* So when we are longing after Creatures, we may hear God say, *Am not I better then all the Creatures to thee?*

1 Sam. i. 8.

SECT. III.

2. Consider how thou contradictest the end of God, in giving these things. He gave them to help thee to him, and dost thou take up with them in his stead? He gave them that they might be comfortable refreshments in thy journey; and wouldst thou now dwell in thy Inn, and go no further? Thou dost not only contradict God herein, but lovest that benefit which thou mightest receive by them, yea, and makest them thy great hurt and hinderance. Surely, it may be said of all our Comforts, and all Ordinances, and the blessedst enjoyments in the Church on Earth, as God said to the Israelites of his Ark, *Numb. 10. 33.* *The Ark of the Covenant went before them, to search out for them a Resting place.* So do all Gods mercies here. They are not that Rest (as *John* professeth he was not the Christ) but they are voices crying in this Wilderネス, to bid us prepare; for the Kingdom of God our true Rest is at hand. Therefore to Rest here, were to turn all Mercies clean contrary to their own ends, and our own advantages, and to destroy our selves with that which should help us.

§. 3.
I mean the end of Precept, not of his purpose.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

3. **C**onsider whether it be not the most probable way to cause God ; either, first to deny these mercies which we desire, or secondly, to take from us those which we do enjoy ; or thirdly, to imbitter them at least, or curse them to us. Certainly, God is no where so jealous as here :
4. If you had a servant, whom your own wife loved better then she did your self, would you not both take it ill of such a wife, and rid your house of such a servant ? You will not suffer your child to use a knife, till he have wit to do it without hurting him. Why so, if the Lord see you begin to settle in the world, and say, Here I will rest : no wonder if he soon in his jealousy unsettle you. If he love you, no wonder if he take that from you, wherewith he sees you about to destroy your selves. It hath been my long observation of many, That when they have attempted great works, and have just finished them, or have aimed at great things in the world, and have just obtained them, or have lived in much trouble and unsettlement, and have just overcome them, and begin with some content to look upon their condition, and rest in it, they are usually neer to death or ruine. You know the story of the fool in the Gospel : When a man is once at this language, Soul take thy ease, or rest ; the next news usually is, Thou fool, this night, or this moneth, or this year, shall they require thy soul, and then whose shall these things be ? O, what house is there, where this fool dwelleth not ? Dear Christian friends, you to whom I have especially relation, Let you and I consider, whether this be not our own case. Have not I after such an unsettled life, and after almost five years living in the weary condition of war, and the displeasing life of a Souldier, and after so many years groaning under the Churches unreformedness, and the great fears that lay upon us, and after so many longings, and prayers for these dayes ; Have I not thought of them with too much content ? and been ready to say, Soul take thy rest ? Have not I comforted my self more in the fore thoughts of enjoying these, then of coming to Heaven, and enjoying God ? What wonder then, if God cut me off, when I am just sitting down in this suposed Rest ? and hath not the like been your condition ? Many of you have been Souldiers, driven from house and home, endured a life of trouble and blood, been deprived of Ministry and Means, longing to see the Churches settling : Did you not reckon up all the comforts you should have at your return ? and glad your hearts with such thoughts, more then with the thoughts of your coming to Heaven ? Why what wonder if God now somewhat crosse you, and turn some of your joy into sadness ? Many a servant of God hath been destroyed from the Earth, by being overvalued and overloved. I pray God you may take warning for the time to come, that you rob not your selves of all your mercies. I am perswaded, our discontents, and murmurings with displeasing condition, and our covetous desires

*Mundus iste
periculosior est
blandus quam
molestus : &
magis caren-
dus cum se il-
licit diligi,
quam cum ad-
monet cogitque
contemni, sepe
citius us qui
spiritualia in-
visibilia, eter-
na terrenis
proponunt in-
ferunt se terrene
suavitate affi-
ctus, & de-
lectationibus
sue nostra
comitatur offi-
cia. Quanto
enim charitati
sua futura
meliora, tanto
sua infirmita-
ti et infirmitate
presentia : &
intem in qui
ea videre &
genere nove-
runt, sine re
& credere
mercantur.*

August. Epist.

144

fires after more, are not so provoking to God, nor so destructive to the sinner, as our too sweet enjoying, and Rest of Spirit in a pleasing State. If God have crossed any of you, in Wife, Children, Goods, Friends, &c. either by taking them from you, or the comfort of them, or the benefit and blessing, Try whether this above all other be not the cause; for wheresoever your desires stop, and you say, Now I am well; that condition you make your God, and engage the jealousy of God against it. Whether you be friends to God, or enemies, you can never expect that God should wink at such Idolatry, or suffer you quietly to enjoy your Idols.

S E C T. V.

4. **C**onsider, if God should suffer thee thus to take up thy Rest here, §. 5. it were one of the surest plagues, and greatest curses that could possibly befall thee: It were better for thee, if thou never hadst a day of ease or content in the world, for then weariness might make thee seek after the true Rest? But if he should suffer thee to sit down and rest here, where were thy rest when this deceives thee? A restless wretch thou wouldst be through all eternity. To have their portion in this life, and their good things on the earth, is the lot of the most miserable perishing sinners. And Psal. 17. 14.
Luke 16. 26. doth it become Christians then to expect so much here? Our rest is our Heaven; and where we take our Rest, there we make our Heaven: And wouldst thou have but such a Heaven as this? Certainly as *Sauls* Messengers found but *Mishals* man of Straw, when they expected *David*: So wilt thou find but a Rest of Straw, of Wind, of Vanity, when thou most needest Rest. It will be but as a handful of waters to a man that's drowning, which will help to destroy, but not to save him. But that is the next.

S E C T. VI.

5. **C**onsider thou seekest Rest where it is not to be found, and so wilt lose all thy labour; and (if thou proceed) thy Souls eternal Rest too. §. 6. I think I shall easily evince this, by these clear demonstrations following.

First, Our Rest is only in the full obtaining of our ultimate end: But that is not to be expected in this life: therefore, neither is rest to be here expected. Is God to be enjoyed in the best reformed Church, in the purest and power-fullest Ordinances here, as he is in Heaven? I know you will all confess, he is not: How little of God (not only the multitude of the blind world, but sometimes) the Saints themselves do enjoy, even under the most excellent Means; let their own frequent complainings testify. And how poor comforters are the best Ordinances and Enjoyments, without God, the truly Spiritual Christian knows. Will a stone rest in the Air

Air in the midst of its fall, before it comes to the Earth? No, because its center is its end. Should a Traveller take up his rest in the way? No, because his home is his journeys end. When you have all that Creatures and Means can afford, have you that you sought for? Have you that you believed, pray, suffer for? I think you dare not say so. Why then do we once dream of resting here? We are like little Children strayed from home; and God is now fetching us home; and we are ready to turn into any house, stay, and play with every thing in our way, and sit down on every green bank; and much ado there is to get us home.

Secondly, As we have not yet obtained our end, so are we in the midst of labours and dangers; and is there any resting here? What painful work doth lie upon our hands? Look to our Brethren, to godly, to ungodly, to the Church, to our Souls, to God; and what a deal of work in respect of each of these, doth lie before us? and can we rest in the midst of all our labours? Indeed, we may take some refreshing, and ease our selves sometimes in our troubles, if you will call that Rest; but thats not the settling Rest we now are speaking of; we may rest on Earth, as the Ark is said to have rested in the midst of *Jordan*, *Josh.* 3. 13. A short and small rest, no question; or as the Angels of Heaven are desired to turn in, and rest them on Earth, *Gen.* 18. 4. They would have been loth to have taken up their dwelling there. Should *Israel* have settled his Rest in the Wilderness, among Serpents, and enemies, and weariness, and famine? Should *Noah* have made the Ark his home, and have been loth to come forth when the waters were slain? Should the Mariner chuse his dwelling on the Sea? and settle his rest in the midst of Rocks, and sands, and raging Tempests, though he may adventure through all these, for a Commodity of worth; yet I think he takes it not for his rest. Should a Souldier rest in the midst of fight? when he is in the very thickest of his enemies? and the instruments of death compass him about? I think he cares not how soon the battle is over. And though he may adventure upon war for the obtaining of peace, yet I hope he is not so mad, as to take that instead of Peace. And are not Christians such Travellers, such Mariners, such Souldiers? Have we not fears within, and troubles without? are we not in the thickest of continual dangers? we cannot eat, drink, sleep, labour, pray, hear, confer, &c. but in the midst of snares and perils? and shall we sit down and rest here? O Christian, follow thy work, look to thy dangers, hold on to the end; win the field, and come off the ground, before thou think of a settling rest.

* *Quam iras-
sunt tempus
pugae, & re-
merit pax illa
que praereliu-
mionem intel-
lectum, quae
tumorem, cum
cogitationem de
pace illa, minus
can capit ani-
mus in ista
corporis gra-
vamine consti-
tutus) cum
e non inquam
ille pax &
pauca, iam do-
mus est. D o,
qui in pugna*

*tabernacul. m. Non procedimus ad pugnandum, sed permanebimus ad laudandum. Quid enim dicitur de illa
domo? Beati qui habitant in domo tua, Domine, in saecula saeculorum laudabunt te. In tabernaculo adhuc ge-
mimus; in domo laudabimus. Quare? Quia gemimus ut peregrinantes, laudavimus iam in patria & in domo
commorantes. Qui in aliam intrant ut inlabantur, ipsi sunt qui intrant ut inlabantur. In domum tuam
iura ut inhabitent: In domum Dei ut inlabantur. Est enim melior Domus: qui cum te expectant inhabitare,
beatum te facit. Nam si in alio non habitares, migras, August. in Psal. 26. & 31. Verum ecce; vivat
ut celi, quoniam extoristi, sic que imperasti, non velle quod non potest, at; hinc velle quod potest; (ut ait
Terentius, quoniam non potest id fieri quod vis, id velis, quod possis, Non tamen ideo beatus
est, quia potenter miser est. August. de Civit. l. 14. cap. 25.*

I read indeed that *Peter* on the mount, when he had seen a glimpse of Glory, said, *Its good for us to be here.* But sure when he was on the Sea, in the midst of waves, he doth not then say, *Its good to be here* : No, then he hath other language, *Save Master, we perish.* And even his desires to rest on the Mount, are noted in Scripture to come from hence, He knew not what he said : It was on Earth, though with Christ in his transfiguration. And I dare say, the like of thee, when ever thou talkest of resting on Earth, Thou knowst not what thou sayst. I read that Christ when he was on the Cross, comforted the converted thief with this, *This day shalt thou be with me in Paradise* : But if he had only comforted him with telling him, That he should rest there on that Cross, would he not have taken it for a derision? Methinks it should be ill resting in the midst of sicknesses and pains, persecution and distresses : One would think it should be no contentfull dwelling for Lambs among Wolves. The wicked have some slender pretence for their sin in this kinde ; they are among their friends, in the midst of their portion, enjoying all the Happiness that they are like to enjoy : But is it so with the godly ? Surely, the world is at best, but a step-mother to them ; nay, an open enemy. But if nothing else would convince us ; yet sure the remainders of sin which doth so easily beset us, should quickly satisfie a beleever, That here is not his rest. What a Christian, and Rest in a state of sinning ? it cannot be : Or do they hope for a perfect freedom here ? that's impossible. I say therefore to every one that thinketh of rest on Earth, as *Micah, chapter 2. vers. 10.* *Arise ye, depart, this is not your Rest, because it is polluted.*

Thirdly, The nature of all these things may convince you, That they cannot be a Christians true rest : They are too poor to make us rich ; and too low to raise us to happiness ; and too empty to fill our souls ; and too base to make us blessed ; and of too short continuance, to be our eternal contents. They cannot subsist themselves, without support from Heaven ; how then can they give subsistence to our Souls ? Sure if prosperity, or whatsoever we can here desire, be too base to make us gods of, then are they too base to be our rest.

* Fourthly, That which is the Souls true rest, must be sufficient to afford it perpetual satisfaction : But all things below do delight us only with fresh variety. The content which any Creature affordeth, doth wax old and abate after a short enjoyment : We pine away for them, as *Amnon* for his sister ; and when we have satisfied our desire, we are weary of them, and loath them. If God should rain down Angels food, after awhile our Souls would loath that dry Manna. The most dainty fare, the most costly clothing would not please us, were we tyed to them alone. The most sumptuous house, the softest bed, were we confined to them, would be but a prison. One recreation pleaseth not long ; we must have supply of new, or our delights will languish ; nay, our delight in our society and friendship, especially if carnal, is strongest while fresh. And in the Ordinances of God themselves, (so far as we delight in them for themselves, and

* *Summum Bonum immortale est ; nescit curia : Nec satisfactionem habet, nec poenitentiam. At voluptas*

habet, cum maxime delectat extinguitur. Nec multum loci habet, ut cito implet, & post primam impetum mar-

40 t. Nec id unquam eorum est, curus in motu natura est : Nec ulla potest ejus esse substantia, quod venit transiit, in ipso usu sui perituum. Ita enim pervenit

ubi desinit ; et d in incipit, spectat ad finem. Seneca de vita beat. c. 7.

not for God) if novelty support not, our delight grows dull. If we here still the same Minister; or if in Preaching and Praying, he use oft the same expressions; or if he preach oft the same Sermon, how dull grows our devotion, though the matter be never so good, and at first did never so highly please us if we read the most excellent and pleasing Books, the third or fourth reading is usually more heartless then the first or second: Nay, in our general way of Christianity, our first godly acquaintance, our first Preachers, our first Books, our first Duties, have too commonly our strongest affections. All Creatures are to us, as the flowers to the Bee:

* There is but little of that matter which affords them honey on any flower; and therefore they must have supply of fresh variety, and take of each a superficial taste, and so to the next; yea, some having gone through variety of States, and tasted of the pleasures of their own Country, do travel for fresh variety abroad; and when they come home, they usually betake themselves to some solitary corner, and sit down, and cry with *Solomon, Vanity and Vexation!* And with *David, I have seen an end of all perfection*: And can this be a place of Rest for the Soul?

5. Fifthly, Those that know the creature least, do affect it most; the more its known, the less it satisfieth: Those only are taken with it, who can see no further then its outward beauty, not beholding its inward vanity; * Its like a comely Picture, if you stand too neer it, it appears less beautiful; we are prone to over-admire the persons of men, places of Honor, and other mens happy condition, but it is only while we do but half know them: stay but a while till we know them thoroughly, and have discovered the evil as well as the good, and the defects as well as the perfections, and we then do cease our admiration.

SECT. VII.

§. 7.

6. **T**O have creatures and means without God, who is their end, is so far from being our happiness, that its an aggravation of our misery, even as to have food without strength, and starve in the midst of plenty, and as *Pharaohs* Kine, to devour all, and be lean still. What the better were you, if you had the best Minister on Earth, the best Society, the purest Church, and therewithall the most plentiful Estate, but nothing of God? If God should say, Take my Creatures, my Word, my Servants, my Ordinances, but not my Self; would you take this for a happiness, if you had the Word of God, and not the Word which is God? Or * the Bread of the Lord, and not the Lord, which is the true Bread? or could cry with the *Jews*, The Temple of the Lord, and had not the Lord of the Temple? This were a poor happiness. Was *Capernaum* the more happy, or the more miserable, for seeing the mighty works which they had seen, and hearing the words of Christ which they did hear? Surely, that which * aggravates our sin and misery, cannot be our Rest.

* *Par. in Do-*
mon, 202 p. 1-
202 Do-
mon, 202 Aug.
Mat. 12. 21,
22, 23.

7. * If

7. * If all this be nothing, do but consult with Experience, both other mens and your own; too many thousands and millions have made trial, but did ever one of these finde a sufficient Rest for his Soul on this earth? delights I deny not but they have found, and imperfect temporary content, but Rest and Satisfaction they never found: And shall we think to finde that which never man could finde before us? *Ahab's* Kingdom is nothing to him, except he had also *Naboth's* Vineyard, & did that satisfie him, think you, when he obtained it? If we had conquered to our selves the whole world, we should perhaps do as *Alexander* is fabled to have done, sit down and weep because there is never another world to conquer. If I should send you forth as *Noah's* Dove, to go through the earth, to look for a Resting place, you would return with a confession, that you can finde none: Go ask honor, Is there Rest here? Why, you may as well rest on the top of the tempestuous Mountains, or in *Aernaes* flames, or on the Pinacle of the Temple. If you ask Riches, Is there Rest here? Even such as is in a bed of Thorns; or were it a bed of Down, yet must you arise in the morning, and leave it to the next guest that shall succeed you: or if you enquire of worldly pleasure and ease, Can they give you any tidings of true Rest? Even such as the fish or bird hath in the net, or in swallowing down the deceitful bait, when the pleasure is at the sweetest, death is the nearest: It is just such a content and happiness, as the exhilarating vapors of the wine do give to a man that is drunk; it causeth a merry and cheerful heart, it makes him forget his wants and miseries, and conceive himself the happiest man in the world, till his sick vomitings have freed him of his disease, or sleep have asswaged and subdued those vapors which deluded his phantasie, and perverted his understanding, and then he awakes a more unhappy man then ever he was before. Such is the Rest and Happiness that all worldly pleasures do afford. As the Phantasie may be delighted in a pleasant dream, when all the senses are captivated by sleep; so may the flesh or sensitive appetite, when the reasonable soul is captivated by security; but when the morning comes, the delusion vanisheth, and where is the pleasure and happiness then? Or if you should go to Learning, to purest, plentifullest, powerfullest Ordinances, or compass sea and land to finde out the perfectest Church, and holiest Saints, and enquire whether there your soul may rest: You might haply receive from these indeed an Olive-branch of Hope, as they are means to your Rest, and have relation to eternity; but in regard of any satisfaction in themselves, you would remain as restless as ever before. O how well might all these answer many of us, with that indignation, as *Jacob* did *Rachel*, *Am I instead of God?* Or as the King of *Israel* said of the Messengers of the King of *Affyria*, when he required him to restore *Naaman* to health, *Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this mans sends to me to recover a man of his Leprosie?* So may the highest-perfections on earth say, *Are we God, or instead of God, that this man comes*

Hinc evidetior miseria est quia homo non vivit ut vult; Nam si ut vellet viveret, beatum se putaret; sed nec sic tamen esset nisi turpiter viveret. Quamquam si diligenter attendemus, nisi beatius, non vivit ut vult; & nullus beatus nisi iustus. Sed etiam ipse iustus non vivit ut vult, nisi eo provenerit ut mori, falli, offendi omnino non possit, ei que si certum ita semper futurum. Hoc enim natura expetit; nec plene & perfecte beata erit, nisi adepta quod expetit. Nunc vero quis hominum potest ut vult vivere, quando ipsam vivere non est in potestate? Vivere enim vult, mori cogitur. Quomodo ergo vivit ut vult, qui non vivit quamdiu vult? Quod si mori voluerit, quomodo potest ut vult vivere, qui non vult vivere? Et si idem mori velit, non quod nolit vivere, sed ut post mortem melius possit vivere, nondum ergo ut vult vivit, sed cum ea id quod vult moriendo pervenerit. August. de Civit. lib. 14. cap. 24. 25.

to us to give a soul Rest? Go take a view of all estates of men in the world, and see whether any of them have found this Rest. Go to the Husband man, and demand of him, behold his circular endless labours, his continual care and toyl, and weariness, and you will easily see, that there is no Rest; Go to the Tradesman, and you shall find the like: If I should send you lower, you would judge your labour to be; Or go to the conscientious painful Minister, and there you will yet more easily be satisfied; for though his spending, killing, endless labours are exceeding sweet, yet is it not because they are his Rest, but in reference to his peoples, and his own eternal Rest, at which he aims, and to which they may conduce.

If you should ascend to Magistracy, and enquire at the Throne, you would find there's no condition so restless, and your hearts would even pity poor Princes and Kings. Doubtless neither Court, nor Country, Towns, or Cities, Shops, or Fields, Treasuries, Libraries, Solitarie's, Society, Studies, or Pulpits, can afford any such thing as this Rest. If you could enquire of the dead of all Generations; or if you could ask the living through all Dominions, they would all tell you here's no Rest; and all Mankind may say, *All our daies are sorrow, and our labour is grief, and our hearts take not rest*, Eccles. 2. 23. Go to *Genevah*, go to *New England*, find out the Church which you think most happy, and we may say of it, as lamenting *Jeremy* of the Church of the *Jews*, Lam. 1. 3. *She dwelleth among the Heathen, she findeth no rest, all her Persecutors overtake her.* The holiest Prophet, the blessedst Apostle would say, as one of the most blessed did, 2 Cor. 7. 5. *Our flesh had no rest, without were fightings, within were fears*: If neither Christ nor his Apostles, to whom was given the earth and the fulness thereof, had rest here, why should we expect it?

Or if other mens experiences move you not, do but take a view of your own: Can you remember the estate that did fully satisfy you? Or if you could, will it prove a lasting state? For my own part, I have run through several places and states of life, and though I never had the necessities which might occasion discontent, yet did I never find a settlement for my Soul; and I believe we may all say of our Rest, as *Paul* of our Hopes, *If it were in this life only, we were of all men most miserable.* Or if you will not

credit your past experience, you may try in your present or future wants: when Conscience is wounded, God offended, your bodies weakened, your friends afflicted, see if these can yield you Rest. If then either Scripture, or Reason, or the Experience of your selves and all the world will satisfy us, we may see there is no resting here. And yet how guilty are the generality of Professors of this sin! How many halts and stops do we make, before we will make the Lord our Rest! How must God even drive us, and fire us out of every condition, lest we should sit down and rest there! If he give us Prosperity, Riches, or Honour, we do in our hearts dance before them, as the *Israelites* before their Calf, and say, *These are thy Gods*, and conclude it is good being here. If he imbitter all these to us by Crosses,

and

*All estates
hominum omnia
et non: rest
totum populus
pariter et
v. 13. 14. ubi
et in ipso bel-
lis alibi bel-
lium
periculum
seculum ac
Rapiditas m.
In tot malis
aut circumstan-
tiis, aut im-
pendentibus
tutum nihil nisi
mors. Qui tan-
to rerum turbi-
di eripitur,
quid aliud
quam evasione
consuetus est?
Grotius ad
Gallos. Epist.
178. p. 432.*

2 Cor. 15. 19.

and are restless till our condition be sweetned to us, that we may sit down again and rest where we were? If the Lord, seeing our perverseness, shall now proceed in the cure, and take the creature quite away, then how do we labour, and care, and cry, and pray, that God would restore it, that if it may be, we may make it our Rest again? And while we are deprived of its actual enjoyment, and have not our former Idol to delight in, yet rather then come to God, we delight our selves in our hopes of recovering our former state; and as long as there is the least likelihood of obtaining it, we make those very hopes our Rest: if the poor by labouring all their daies, have but hopes of a fuller estate when they are old (though an hundred to one they dye before they have obtained it, or certainly at least immediately after) yet do they labour with patience, and rest themselves on these Expectations. Or if God do take away both present enjoyments, and all hopes of ever recovering them, how do we search about, from creature to creature, to find out something to supply the room, and to settle upon in stead thereof? Yea, if we can find no supply, but are sure we shall live in poverty, in sickness, in disgrace, while we are on earth, yet will we rather settle in this misery, and make a Rest of a wretched Being, then we will leave all and come to God. A man would think, that a multitude of poor people, who beg their bread, or can scarce with their hardest labour have sustenance for their lives, should easily be driven from Resting here, and willingly look to Heaven for Rest; and the sick who have not a day of ease, nor any hope of recovery left them: But O the cursed averfness of these souls from God! We will rather account our misery our happiness, yea that which we daily groan under as intolerable, then we will take up our happiness in God. If any place in hell were tolerable, the soul would rather take up its Rest there, then come to God. Yea when he is bringing us over to him, and hath convinced us of the worth of his waies and iervice, the last deceit of all is here; we will rather settle upon those waies that lead to him, and those ordinances which speak of him, and those gifts which flow from him, then we will come clean over to himself. Christian, marvel not that I speak so much of Resting in these: Beware lest it should prove thy own case; I suppose thou art so far convinced of the vanity of Riches and Honour, and carnal pleasure, that thou canst more easily disclaim these (and its well if it be so) but for thy more spiritual mercies in thy way of profession, thou lookest on these with less suspicion, and thinkest they are so neer to God, that thou canst not delight in them too much, especially seeing most of the world despise them, or delight in them too little. But do not the increase of those mercies dull thy longings after heaven? If all were according to thy desire in the Church, wouldst thou not sit down and say, I am well; Soul, take thy Rest, and think it a Judgement to be removed to Heaven? Surely if thy delight in these excell not thy delight in God, or if thou wouldest gladly leave the most happy condition on earth, to be with God, then art thou a rare man, a Christian indeed.

- a I know the means of grace must be loved and valued, and the usual enjoyment of God is in the use of them; and he that delighteth in any worldly thing more then in them, is not a true Christian: But when we are content with duty instead of God, and had rather be at a Sermon then in Heaven, and a member of a Church here, then of that perfect Church, and rejoyce in ordinances but as they are part of our earthly prosperity; this is a sad mistake. Many a one of us were more willing to go to heaven in the former dayes of persecution, when we had no hopes of seeing the Church reformed, and the Kingdom delivered: But now we are in hopes to have all things almost as we desire, the case is altered, and we begin to look at heaven as strangely and sadly, as if it would be to our loss to be removed to it. Is this the right use of Reformation? Or is this the way to have it continued or perfected? Should our deliverances draw our hearts from God? O, how much better were it, in every trouble, to fetch our chief arguments of comfort, from the place where our chiefest Rest remains; and when others comfort the poor with hopes of wealth, or the sick with hopes of health and life, let us comfort our selves with the hopes of heaven.
- a So far rejoyce in the creature, as it comes from God, or leads to him, or brings thee some report of his love; So far let thy soul take comfort in Ordinances, as God doth accompany them with quickning, or comfort, or gives in himself unto thy soul by them, Still remembering, when thou hast even what thou dost desire, yet this is not Heaven; yet these are but the
- a first fruits. Is it not enough that God alloweth us all the comforts of travellers, and accordingly to rejoyce in all his mercies, but we must set up
- 2 Cor. 5. 6, 7, our staff, as if we were at home? While we are present in the body, we are
- 8, 9. absent from the Lord; and while we are absent from him, we are absent
- a from our Rest. If God were as willing to be absent from us, as we from him, and if he were as loth to be our Rest, as we are loth to Rest in him, we should be left to an Eternal Restless separation. In a word, as you are
- a sensible of the sinfulness of your earthly discontents, so be you also of your irregular contents, and pray God to pardon them much more. And above all the plagues and judgements of God on this side hell, see that you watch and pray against this [*Of setting any where short of Heaven, or reposing your souls to Rest on any thing below God*] Or else, when the bough which you tread on breaks, and the things which you Rest upon deceive you, you will perceive your labour all lost, and your sweetest contents to be preparatives to your wo, and your highest hopes will make you ashamed. Try,
- a if you can perswade Satan to leave tempting, and the world to cease both troubling and seducing, and sin to cease inhabiting and acting, if you can bring the Glory of God from above, or remove the Court from Heaven to earth, and secure the continuance of this through Eternity; then settle your selves below, and say, Soul take thy rest here: but till then admit not
1. such a thought.

CHAP. II.

USE VII.

Reproving our unwillingness to Die.

SECT. I.



Is there a Rest remaining for the people of God? Why II §. I.
 are we then so loth to die, and to depart from hence? * We resist
 that we may possess this Rest? * If I may judge of and struggle,
 others hearts by my own, we are exceeding guilty in and like forward
 this point. We linger, as *Lot in Sodom*, till God being servants we are
 merciful to us, doth pluck us away against our wills. haled to our

How rare is it to meet with a Christian, though of Masters presence
 strongest parts and longest profession, that can die with an unfeigned willingness with
 lingness! Especially if worldly calamity constrain them not to be willing? sadness and
 Indeed, we sometime set a good face on it, and pretend a willingness unwillingness:
 we see there is no remedy, and that our unwillingness is only a disgrace to going out
 us, but will not help to prolong our lives: But if God had enacted such a hence as
 law for the continuance of our lives on earth, as is enacted for the continu necessity, and
 ance of the Parliament, that we should not be dissolved till our own plea not in willing
 sure; and that no man should die till he were truly willing; I fear heaven obedience, and
 might be empty for the most of us; and if our worldly prosperity did would we be
 not fade, our lives on earth would be very long, if not eternal. † We pre- him with the
 tend desires of being better prepared, and of doing God some greater heavenly re-
 vice, and to that end we beg one year more, and another, and another, but wards, to
 still our promised preparation and service is as far to seek as ever before, whom we go
 and we remain as unwilling to die, as we were when we begged our first against our
 Reprival. If God were not more willing of our company, then we are of wills: Why
 his, how long should we remain thus distant from him? And as we had ne- pray we that
 ver been sanctified if God had staid till we were willing; so, if he should what the
 refer it wholly to our selves, it would at least be long before we should be Kingdom of
 Heaven may
 come, if this
 earthly capti-
 vity do de-

light us? *Cyprian. de Moralitat. p. 355.* † We are all naturally desirous to live, and though we prize
 life above all earthly things, yet we are ashamed to profess that we desire it for its own sake, but pre-
 tend some other reason: one for this, and another for that, &c. After all this hypocrisy, Nature
 above all things would live, and makes life the main end of living. But Grace hath higher thoughts,
 &c. *Bishop Hall. Solilo. 21. pag. 79, 80.* For meer moral considerations against the fear of death,
 read *Senec. Epist. 24. ad Luciliū*, and *Chyron of Wisdom, l. 2. c. 11.*

For Spiritual considerations (among many larger) *Cyprian de mortalitate* (and others of his) is excellent.

glorified. I confess that death of it self is not desirable; but the souls Rest with God is, to which death is the common passage. And because we are apt to make light of this sin, and to plead our common nature for to patronize it; let me here set before you its aggravations, and also propound some further considerations which may be useful to you and my self against it.

SECT. II.

6. 2. **Let him fear to die, who being not born again of Water and the Spirit, is condemned to the flames of Hell: Let him fear to die, who is not judged to be Christs in his Cross and Passion: Let him fear to Die, who must from this Death pass to the second Death. Let him fear to Die, whom eternal fire must torment with everlasting pains, when he departeth hence. Let him fear to Die, who by his longer delay doth gain only the deferring of his groans and torments,**

Cyprian. de mortalitate. Selt. 10. p. (mibi) 344.

AND first consider, What a deal of gross infidelity doth lurk in the bowels of this sin. Either paganism unbelief of the truth of that eternal blessedness, and of the truth of the Scripture which doth promise it to us; or at least a doubting of our own interest, or most usually somewhat of both these. And though Christians are usually most sensible of the latter, and therefore complain most against it; yet I am apt to suspect the former to be the main radical master-sin, and of greatest force in this business. O, if we did but verily believe, that the promise of this glory is the word of God, and that God doth truly mean as he speaks, and is fully resolved to make it good; if we did verily believe that there is indeed such blessedness prepared for believers, as the Scripture mentioneth; sure we should be as impatient of living as we are now fearful of dying, and should think every day a year till our last day should come: We should as hardly refrain from laying violent hands on our selves, or from the neglecting of the means of our health and life, as we do now from overmuch carefulness and seeking of life by unlawful means. If the eloquent oration of a Philosopher concerning the souls immortality and the life to come could make his affected hearer presently to cast himself head-long from the rock, as impatient of any longer delay; what would a serious Christians belief do, if Gods Law against self-murder did not restrain? Is it possible that we can truly believe, that death will remove us from misery to such glory, and yet be loth to die? If it were the doubts of our our interest, which did fear us; yet a true belief of the certainty and excellency of this Rest, would make us restless till our interest be cleared. If a man that is desperately sick to day, did believe he should arise sound the next morning; or a man to day in despicable poverty, had assurance that he should to morrow arise a Prince; would they be afraid to go to bed? Or rather think it the longest day of their lives, till that desired night and morning come? The truth is, though there is much faith and Christianity in our mouths, yet there is much infidelity and paganism in our hearts, which is the main cause that we are so loth to die.

SECT. III.

3. **A**ND *as the weakness of our Faith, so also the coldness of our Love is exceedingly discovered by our unwillingness to die. §. 3.

Love doth desire the nearest conjunction, the fullest fruition, and closest communion; Where these desires are absent, there is only a naked pretence of Love: He that ever felt such a thing as Love working in his breast, hath also felt these desires attending it. If we love our friend, we love his company: his presence is comfortable; his absence is troublesom. When he goes from us, we desire his return: when he comes to us, we entertain him with welcome, and gladness: when he dies, we mourn and usually over-mourn: to be separated from a faithful friend, is to us as the renting of a member from our bodies; And would not our desires after God be such, if we really loved him? Nay, should it not be much more then such, as he is above all friends most lovely? The Lord teach us to look closely to our hearts, and take heed of self-deceit in this point: For certainly what ever we pretend or conceit, if we love either Father, Mother, Husband, Wife, Child, Friend, Wealth, or Life, more then Christ, we are yet none of his sincere Disciples. When it comes to the trial, the question will not be, Who hath preached most, or heard most, or talked most? but who hath loved most? when our account is given in, Christ will not take Sermons, Prayers, Fastings, no, nor the giving of our goods, nor the burning of our bodies instead of love, 1 Cor. 13. 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 13. & 16. 22. Ephes. 6. 24. And do we love him, and yet care not how long we are from him? If I be deprived of my bosom-friend, methinks I am as a man in a wilderness, solitary, and disconsolate: And is my absence from God, no part of my trouble? and yet can I take him for my chiefest friend? If I delight but in some Garden, or Walk, or Gallery, I would be much in it: If I love my Books, I am much with them, and almost unweariedly poring on them. The food which I love, I would often feed on; the clothes that I love, I would often wear; the recreations which I love, I would often use them; the business which I love, I would be much employed in: And can I love God, and that above all these; and yet have no desires to be with him? Is it not a far likelier sign of hatred then of love; when the thoughts of our appearing before God, are our most grievous thoughts; and when we take our selves as undone, because we must die and come unto him? Surely, I should scarce take him for an unfeigned friend, who were as well contented to be absent from me, as we ordinarily are to be absent from God. Was it such a joy to Jacob to see the face of Joseph in Egypt? and shall we so dread the sight of Christ in glory? and yet say we love him? I dare not conclude, that we have no love at all when we are so loth to die. But I dare say, were our love more, we should be slain and buried with him; And that they use to strive for this as an high privilege, and take it to heart as a great dishonour to be put by it. Herodot. lib. 5. pag. (edit. Sylburg.) 284. And will not the love of Christ make a Christian as willing to die?

die more willingly. Yea, I dare say, Did we love God but as strongly as a worldling loves his wealth, or an ambitious man his honour, or a voluptuous man his pleasure; yea, as a drunkard loves his swinish delight, or an unclean person his brutish lust: We should not then be so exceeding loth to leave the world, and go to God. O, if this holy flame of love were thoroughly kindled in our breasts, instead of our pressing fears, our dolorous complaints, and earnest prayers against death, we should joyn in Davids Wilderness-lamentations, *Psal. 42. 1, 2. As the Hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God: My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God; when shall I come and appear before God?* The truth is, As our knowledge of God is exceeding dark, and our faith in him exceeding feeble; so is our love to him but little, and therefore are our desires after him so dull.

SECT. IV.

§. 4. 3. **I**T appears we are little weary of sinning; when we are so unwilling to be freed by dying. Did we take sin for the greatest evil, we should not be willing of its company so long; did we look on sin as our cruellest enemy, and on a sinfull life, as the most miserable life; sure we should then be more willing of a change. But O, how far are our hearts from our doctrinal profession, in this point also! We preach, and write, and talk against sin, and call it all that naught is: and when we are called to leave it, we are loth to depart: We brand it with the most odious names that we can imagine (and all far short of expressing its vileness;) but when the approach of death puts us to the trial, we chuse a continuance with these abominations, before the presence and fruition of God. * But as *Nemem* smote his Souldier for railing against *Alexander* his enemy, saying, *I hired thee to fight against him, and not to rail against him:* So may God smite us also when he shall hear our tongues reviling that sin, which we resist so slothfully, and part with so unwillingly. Christians, seeing we are conscious that our hearts deserve a smiting for this, let us joyn together, to chide and smite our own hearts, before God do judge & smite them. O foolish sinful heart! hast thou been so long a sink of sin, a cage of all unclean lusts, a fountain unceasingly streaming for forth the bitter and deadly waters of transgression? and art thou not yet weary? Wretched Soul! hast thou been so long wounded in all thy faculties? so grievously languishing in all thy performances: so fruitfull a soyl for all iniquities? and art thou not yet more weary? † Hast thou not yet transgressed long enough? nor long enough provoked thy Lord? nor long enough abused love? wouldst thou yet grieve the Spirit more? and sin against thy Saviours blood? and more increase thine own wounds? and still lie under thy grievous imperfections? Hath thy sin proved so profitable a commodity? so necessary a companion? such a delightful imployment? that thou dost so much dread the parting day?

* *Phutarch, in Apotheg.*

† *Clem Schegius Medicus catus ferox, patienter fert, Quidamquit, mala in vita vidi, quae maluisse non videre. Oportet ad nonnulla etiam fuisse furdum.*

Why do we over and over in our prayers, beg and intreat that Gods Kingdom might hasten, if we have greater desires and stronger wishes to serve the Devil here, then to go reign with Christ? *Cyprian. de Immortal. Sect. 13. pag. 345.*

Hath thy Lord deserved this at thy hands? that thou shouldst chuse to continue in the Suburbs of Hell, rather then live with him in light? and rather stay and drudge in sin, and abide with his and thy own professed enemy, then come away and dwell with God? May not God justly grant thee thy wishes, and seal thee a lease of thy desired distance, and nail thy ear to these doors of misery, and exclude thee eternally from his glory? Foolish sinner! who hath wronged thee? God, or sin? who hath wounded thee, and caused thy groans? who hath made thy life so wofull? and caused thee to spend thy daies in dolour? is it Christ, or is it thy corruption? and art thou yet so loth to think of parting? shall God be willing to dwell with man? and the Spirit to abide in thy peevish heart? and that where sin doth straiten his room, and a cursed inmate inhabit with him, which is ever quarrelling and contriving against him? and shall man be loth to come to God, where is nothing but perfect Blessedness and Glory? Is not this to judge our selves unworthy of everlasting Life? If they in *Acts* 13. 46. who put the Gospel from them, did judge themselves unworthy; do not we who flie from Life and Glory?

SECT V.

4. **I**T shews that we are insensible of the vanity of the Creature, and of the vexation accompanying our residence here, when we are so loth to hear, or think of a removal. What ever we say against the world, or how grievous soever our complaints may seem: we either believe not, or feel not what we say, or else we should be answerably affected to it. We call the world our enemy, and cry out of the oppression of our Task-masters, and groan under our sore bondage; but either we speak not as we think, or else we imagine some singular happiness to consist in the possession of wordly things, for which all this should be endured. * Is any man loth to leave his prison? or to remove his dwelling from cruel enemies? or to scape the hands of murderous robbers? Do we take the world indeed for our prison? our cruel, spoyling, murderous foe? and yet are we loth to leave it? Do we take this flesh for the clog of our spirits? and a vail that's drawn betwixt us and God? and a continual indwelling traitor to our souls? and yet are we loth to lay it down? Indeed † *Peter* was smitten by the Angel, before he arose and left his prison: but it was more from his ignorance of his intended deliverance, then any unwillingness to leave the place.

S. S.
* *Inquit, Placeret illi felix, agrotus, Finem fac dolorem Domine: Sordet enim mihi omnia terrena: Utinam vel hoc momento hora mee mortis inflaret: Ex animo cupio dissolvi, & esse cum Christo.*

Even because we despise death, you may judge well of us:

For I my self when I delighted in the doctrine of *Plato*, when I heard the Christians reproached, and saw that they feared not death, not any thing which was terrible to other men, I bethought my self that it was impossible that these men should be servants to vice and pleasures. For what man that is given to pleasure, or is intemperate, or sweetly glotteth in humane bowels, can delight in Death, which depriveth him of his Delights? and would not rather endeavour to live here still, and so dissensible with the Magistrates, (that would kill him) much less will he give up himself to Death.

Justin Martyr. Apolog. 1. 17. A. 12. 7, 8, 9.

Heb. 11.

Act. 16. 25.

* comparo

nunc si placeat

hanc vitam

cum illi. Elige

si potes perpetuam

co-poris vi-

tam in labore,

et unquam mi-

serabili tanta-

rum omnium

votorum.

q. tadio, fasti-

dio volupta-

sum. Num si

Deus isti per-

petuare velit,

illa diligeres?

Nam si per se

vita fugienda

est, ut sit mole-

stiarum fuga,

requies arum-

narum, quanto

magis ea requi-

es est: experien-

da, tibi futura

resurrectionis

voluptas per-

petius succedet?

ubi nulla cri-

minum series,

nulla ill-cebra

delictorum.

Ambros. lib.

de Resurrect.

Joh. 16. 20, 33.

I have read of *Josephs* long imprisonment, and *Daniels* casting into the Den of Lions; and *Jeremies* sticking fast in the Dungeon; and *Jonahs* lying in the belly of the Whale, and *David* from the deep crying to God; but I remember not that any were loth to be delivered. I have read indeed, That they suffered cheerfully, and rejoyced in being afflicted, destitute and tormented; yea, and that some of them would not accept of deliverance: But not from any love to the suffering, or any unwillingness to change their condition; but because of the hard terms of their deliverance, and from the hope they had of a better resurrection. Though *Paul* and *Sylas* could sing in the stocks, and comfortably bear their cruel scourgings; yet I do not believe they were unwilling to go forth, nor took it ill when God relieved them. Ah foolish wretched soul! Doth every prisoner groan for freedom? and every Slave desire his Jubilee? and every sick man long for health? and every hungry man for food? and dost thou alone abhor deliverance? Doth the Seaman long to see the Land? doth the Husbandman desire the Harvest? and the labouring man to receive his pay? doth the Traveller long to be at home? and the Runner long to win the Prize? and the Souldier long to win the field? And art thou loth to see thy labors finished? and to receive the end of thy Faith, and sufferings? and to obtain the thing for which thou livest? Are all thy sufferings only seeming? have thy gripes, thy griefs and groans been only dreams? if they were, yet methinks we should not be afraid of waking: Fearful dreams are not delightful. Or is it not rather the worlds delights, that are all meer dreams and shadows? is not all its glory as the light of a Glow-worm, a wandring fire, yielding but small directing light, and as little comforting heat in all our doubtful, and sorrowful darkness? or hath the world in these its latter daies, laid aside its ancient enmity? Is it become of late more kinde? hath it left its thorny renting nature? who hath wrought this great change? and who hath made this reconciliation? Surely, not the great Reconciler; He hath told us, in the world we shall have trouble, and in him only we shall have peace. We may reconcile our selves to the world (as our peril) but it will never reconcile it self to us. O foolish unworthy soul! who hadst rather dwell in this land of darkness; and rather wander in this barren wilderness, then be at rest with Jesus Christ / who hadst rather stay among the Wolves, and daily suffer the Scorpions stings, then to praise the Lord with the Hosts of Heaven / If thou didst well know what Heaven is; and what Earth is, it would not be so.

SECT. VI.

4. 6.

3. **T**His unwillingness to die, doth actually impeach us of high Treason against the Lord: Is it not a chusing of Barch before him? and taking these present things for our happiness? and consequently making them our very god? If we did indeed make God our God, that is, our End,

our.

our Rest, our Portion, our Treasure, how is it possible but we should desire to enjoy him? It behoves us the rather to be fearful of this, it being utterly inconsistent with siving Grace, to value any thing before God, or to make the creature our highest End: Many other sins foul and great may possibly yet consist with sincerity, but so, I am certain cannot that. But concerning this I have spoke before.

SECT. VII.

6. **A**ND all these defects being thus discovered, what a deal of dissembling doth it moreover shew? We take on us to believe undoubtedly, the exceeding eternal weight of Glory: We call God our chiefest Good, and say, we love Him above all, and for all this we fly from Him, as if it were from Hell it self, would you have any man believe you, when you call the Lord your only Hope, and speak of Christ as All in All, and talk of the Joy that is in his Presence, and yet would endure the hardest life, rather then die and come in his presence? What self-contradiction is this, to talk so hardly of the world and flesh, to groan and complain of sin and suffering, and yet fear no day more then that which we expect should bring our final freedom? what shameless gross dissembling is this, to spend so many hours, and daies in hearing Sermons, reading Books, conferring with others, and all to learn the way to a place which we are loth to come to? To take on us all our life time, to walk towards Heaven, to run, to strive, to fight for Heaven which we are loth to come to? What apparent palpable hopocrisie is this, to lie upon our knees in publick and private, and spend one hour after another in prayer, for that which we would not have? If one should over-hear thee in thy daily devotions, crying out, Lord deliver me from this body of death, from this sin, this sickness, this poverty, these cares and fears, how long Lord shall I suffer these? and withall should hear thee praying against death; can he believe thy tongue agrees with thy heart; except thou have so far lost thy reason, as to expect all this here, or except the Papists Doctrine were true, that we are able to fulfill the Law of God; or our late Perfectionists are truly enlightened, who think they can live and not sin: but if thou know these to be undoubtedly false, how canst thou deny thy gross dissembling?

ality and future happiness. How preposterous is it, and how perverse, that when we pray that Gods will be done, yet when he calleth us out of this world, we will not readily obey the command of his Will? *Cyprian. de Mortalit. Sect. 12. pag. 345.*

§. 7.
Trausti circa
natalis suorum
atq. obitus hoc
falsitatis: Edi-
to puero, pro-
piam cum
circumfidentes
cum ploratione
prosequuntur,
ob ea mala que
necesse est illi
quod vitam
ingressus sit
propti; hu-
manas omnes
calamitates ve-
censentes. Ho-
minum autem
satis functum,
per usum atq.
letitiam terre
demandant, re-
ferentes quot
malis libera-
tur, in omni
sit felicitate.
Herodorus
lib 7. pag. (edit.
Sylburg. 1594.
It seems these
believed the
souls immor-

SECT. VIII.

§. 8. **C**onsider, * how do we wrong the Lord and his Promises? and disgrace his waies in the eyes of the world? As if we would actually persuade them to question, whether God be true of his Word or no? whether there be any such glory as Scripture mentions? when they see those who have professed to live by Faith, and have boasted of their hopes in another world, and persuaded others to let go all for these hopes, and spoken disgracefully of all things below, in comparison of these unexpressible things above, I say, when they see these very men so loth to leave their hold of present things, and to go to that glory which they talked and boasted of; how doth it make the weak to stagger? and confirm the world in their unbelief and sensuality? and make them conclude, sure if these Professors did expect so much glory, and make so light of the world as they seem, they would not themselves be so loth of a change. O how are we ever able to repair the wrong which we do to God and poor souls by this scandal? And what an honour to God? what a strengthening to Believers? what a conviction to Unbelievers would it be, if Christians in this did answer their professions, and cheerfully welcome the news of Rest?

way, as Travellers and Saylers use to do: that they may be Desired, but not Bewailed! and that we should not put on black clothes for them here, when they have put on white rayment there: that we should give the Heathen occasion justly to reprehend us, that we lament those as Dead and lost, whom we affirm to be with God: and that we condemn that faith by the testimony of our hearts, which we profess by the testimony of our Speech. We are prevaricators of our faith and hope: and make that which we teach seem to them counterfeit, feigned and dissembled. It will do us no good to prefer Vertue in words, and destroy verity by our Deeds, *Cyprian. de Mortalitate, Sect. 14. pag. (mibi) 345.*

SECT. IX.

§. 9. **I**T evidently discovers that we have been careless loyterers, that we have spent much time to little purpose, and that we have neglected and lost a great many of warnings. Have we not had all our life-time to prepare to die? So many years to make ready for one hour? and are we so unready and unwilling yet? What have we done? why have we lived? that the business of our lives is so much undone? Had we any greater matters to mind? Have we not foolishly wronged our souls in this? would we have wished more frequent warnings? How oft hath death entered the habitations of our neighbours? how oft hath it knockt at our own doors?

ultima verba Nobilis And. Dudithii ad Ruterum discendentem verissima: Kale, inquit, & feliciter vive, & inter vendum bene mori discere: que ars est artium omnium difficilissima, simulque praestantissima. Non pudet te reliquias vita tibi reservare? & id solum tempus bonae menti destinare, quod in nullam rem converteri possit? Quam seruum est tunc vivere incipere, cum desinendum est? Seneca de brev. vii. c. 4.

we have first heard that such a *one is dead*, and then *such a one*, and *such a one*, till our Towns have changed most of their Inhabitants ; And was not all this a sufficient warning, to tell us that we were also Mortals, and our own turn would shortly come ? Nay, we have seen death raging in Towns and Fields, so many hundred a day dead of the Pestilence, so many thousands slain of the Sword : and did we not know it would reach to us at last ? How many distempers have vexed our bodies ? frequent Languishings, consuming Weaknesses, wasting Feavers, here pain, and there trouble, that we have been forced to receive the sentence of death ; and what were all these but so many Messengers, sent from God to tell us we must shortly die, as if we had heard a lively voice, bidding us, *Delay no more, but make you ready* : And are we unready and unwilling after all this ? O careless dead-hearted Sinners ! unworthy neglecters of Gods Warnings ! faithless betrayers of our own souls !

All these hainous aggravations do lie upon this sin of unwillingness to die, which I have laid down to make it hateful to my own soul (which is too much guilty of it) as well as yours : And for a further help to our prevailing against it, I shall adjoyn these following Considerations.

SECT. X.

1. **C**onsider, [not to die] were [never to be happy.] To escape death, were to miss of blessedness : Except God should translate us as *Henoah* and *Eliu*, which he never did before or since. If our hope in Christ were in this life only, we were then of all men most miserable : The Epicure hath more pleasure to his Flesh than the Christian, the Drunkard, the Whoremaster, and the jovial Lads do swagger it out with gallantry and mirth, when a poor Saint is mourning in a corner : yea, the very beasts of the field do eat, and drink, and skip, and play, and care for nothing, when many a Christian dwells with sorrows : So that if you would not die, and go to heaven, what would you have more then an Epicure, or a beast ? What doth it avail us to fight with beasts, as men, if it were not for our hopes of a life to come ? Why do we pray, and fast, and mourn ? why do we suffer the contempt of the world ? why are we the scorn and hatred of all ? if it were not for our hopes after we are dead ? why are we Christians, and not Pagans and Infidels, if we do not desire a life to come ? why, Christian, wouldst thou lose thy faith ? and lose thy labour in all thy duties, and all thy sufferings ? wouldst thou lose thy hope ? and lose all the end of thy life ? and lose all the blood of Christ ? and be contented with the portion of a worldling, or a brute ? If thou say No, to this, how canst thou then be loth to dye ? As good old * *Molin* said *changed and reformed to the image of Christ, and so come quickly to the dignity of Grace* ? *Cyprian de mort. lib. Sett. 15. p. 266.* * *de mor. lib. 1. c. 15. p. 10.*

i

§. 10.

When we Die, we pass over by Death to Immortality ; And is it impossible that we should come to Eternal Life if we go not hence. This is no Ending, but a Passing on ; and a reaching to Eternity by the dispatch of our temporal journey. Who would not hasten to a better state ? who would not wish to be there ?

when he lay a dying, and was asked whether he were willing to die or no; *Illius est nolle mori, qui vult ire ad Christum.* A saying of Cyprian which he oft repeated, *Let him be loth to die, who is loth to be with Christ.*

† *Regnum Dei caput esse in proximo: Præm in vita, & gaudi- um salutis æternæ, & perpetua lætitia, & possessio Paradisi nuper amissi, mundo transiente jam veniunt: jam terrenis coelestia, & magna potentia, & caducis æterna succedunt. Quid huc anxietatis & sollicitudinis locus est? Quis inter hæc trepidus & mortis est, nisi qui spes & fides deest? Eius est enim mortem timere qui ad Christum nolit ire. Eius est ad Christum nolle ire, qui se non credat cum Christo in præparare: sed etiam fide vivit.* Cyprian. de mortalit. Sect. 2. pag. 341.

SECT. XI.

§. 11. a 2. **C**onsider, Is God willing by death to Glorify us? and are we unwilling to die that we may be glorified? would God freely give us heaven? and are we unwilling to receive it? As the Prince who would have taken the lame beggar into his Coach, and he refused said to him, *Optime mereris qui in luto bareas*, Thou well deserveest to stick in the dirt. So may God to the refusers of Rest; You well deserve to live in trouble. Methinks if a Prince were willing to make you his heir, you should scarce be unwilling to accept it. Sure the refusing of such a kindness, must needs discover ingratitude and unworthiness. As God hath resolved against them, who make excuses when they should come to Christ, *Verily none of these that were bidden shall taste of my supper:* So is it just with him to resolve against us, who frame excuses when we should come to Glory. * *Ignatius* when he was condemned to be torn with wild beasts, was so afraid, lest by the prayers and means of his friends, he should lose the opportunity and benefit of Martyrdom, that he often intreats them to let him alone, and not hinder his happiness; and tels them he was afraid of their love, lest it would hurt him, and their carnal friendship would keep him from death.

* *Θεοβίαιος ὁ τῆς ῥάπτης ἱεροῦ, καὶ αὐτὸς μὲ ἀδελφόν. ἱμῶν δὲ ἐν- χρίστῳ ὄντιν δὲ Σέλατι πρὸς- σου, ἱμῶν δὲ Δύσκολον ἐστὶν τῷ Θεῷ ἐπι- πνεῖν, &c.* Ignat. Epist. ad Romanos Edit. Usserii pag. 82.

SECT. XII.

§. 12. a 3. **T**He Lord Jesus was willing to come from heaven to earth for us; and shall we be unwilling to remove from earth to heaven for our selves and him? Sure if we had been once possessed of heaven, and God should have sent us to earth again, as he did his Son for our sakes, we should then have been loth to remove indeed: It was another kind of change then ours is, which Christ did freely submit unto; to cloath himself with the garments of flesh, and to take upon him the form of a servant, to come from the bosom of the Fathers Love, to bear his wrath which we should have born. Shall he come down to our hell? from the height of glory to the depth of misery? to bring us up to his Eternal Rest? and shall we be after this unwilling? Sure Christ had more cause to be unwilling; he

Cum dicis, Be- ato vivere vo- lo, bonam rem queris: sed con- hie, si habui- hic esset Chri- stus, habet & in, in regione mortis tue: Quid ille in- venit, at- tende.

he might have said, What is it to me if these sinners suffer? If they value their flesh above their spirits, and their lusts above my Fathers Love, if they needs will sell their souls for nought, who is it fit should be the loser? and who should bear the blame and curse? Should I whom they have wronged? must they wilfully transgress my Law? and I undergo their deserved pain? Is it not enough that I bear the trespass from them, but I must also bear my Fathers wrath? and satisfy the Justice which they have wronged? Must I come down from Heaven to Earth, and clothe my self with humane flesh? be spit upon and scorned by man? and fast, and weep, and sweat, and suffer, and bleed, and die a cursed death? and all this for wretched worms, who would rather hazard all they had, and venture their souls and Gods favour, then they would forbear but one forbidden morsel? Do they cast away themselves so slightly? and must I redeem them again so dearly? Thus we see that Christ had much to have pleaded against his coming down for man; and yet he pleaded none of this: He had reason enough to have made him unwilling; and yet did he voluntarily condescend. But we have no reason against our coming to him: except we will reason against our hopes, and plead for a perpetuity of our own calamities. Christ came down to fetch us up: and would we have him lose his blood and labour, and go away again without us? Hath he bought our Rest at so dear a rate? Is our inheritance purchased with the blood of God? And are we after all this loth to enter? Ah Sirs, it was Christ and not we, that had cause to be loth. The Lord forgive and heal this foolish ingratitude.

Veni de alta regione, & quid invenisti nisi quod hic abundavit? laboris, dolores, mortem: Ecce quod hic habes & quod abundat, manducavit tecum. Quod hic in cælis miserie tue abundavit, acutum hic bibit: sed hic bibit: ecce quod in cella tua invenit. At ad magnam mentis te invitavit, mensam solis, mensam Angelorum, ubi ipse panis est, August. sup. Ioan. 13.

SECT. XIII.

4. **C**onsider; do we not combine with our most cruel, mortal foes? and jump with them in their most malicious design, while we are loth to die and go to heaven? where is the height of their malice? and what's the scope of all temptations? and what's the devils daily business? Is it not to keep our souls from God? And shall we be well content with this, and joyn with Satan in our desires? what though it be not those eternal torments? yet its the one half of Hell, which we wish to our selves, while we desire to be absent from Heaven and God. If thou shouldst take counsel of all thine enemies, if thou shouldst beat thy brains both night and day, in studying to do thy self a mischief, what greater then is, could it possibly be, To continue here on earth from God? Excepting only hell it self. O what sport is this to Satan? that his desires and thine should so concur? That when he sees he cannot get thee to Hell, he can so long keep thee out of Heaven, and make thee the earnest petitioner for it thy self? O gratifie not the Devil so much to thy own displeasure.

§. 13. Posse mori nunquam tollitur, nisi morte; quare Christus per mortem tulit posse mori, ut per Resurrectionem natura perveniret ad immortalitatem, Card. Cusanus operum, vol. 2. exercit. lib. 7. fol. 133.

SECT. XIV.

§. 14. *¶* **D**O not our daily fears of death, make our lives a continual torment? the fears of death (as *Erasmus* saith) being a forer evil then death it self. And thus, as *Paul* did die daily in regard of preparation, and in regard of the necessary sufferings of his life: so do we in regard of the torments and the useles sufferings which we make our selves.

¶ Those lives which might be full of joys, in the daily contemplation of the life to come, and the sweet delightful thoughts of bliss, how do we fill them up with terrors, through all these causeless thoughts and fears? Thus do we consume our own comforts, and prey upon our truest pleasures. When we might lie down, and rise up, and walk abroad with our hearts full of the Joys of God, we continually fill them with perplexing fears. For he that fears dying, must be alwaies fearing, because he hath alwaies cause to expect it. And how can that mans life be comfortable, who lives in continual fear of losing his comforts?

SECT. XV.

§. 15. *¶* **M**OREOVER, all these are self-created sufferings: As if it were not enough to be the deservors, but we must also be the executioners of our own calamities! As if God had not inflicted enough upon us, but we must inflict more upon our selves! Is not death bitter enough to the flesh of it self, but we must double, and treble, and multiply its bitterness? Do we complain so much of the burden of our troubles, and yet daily add unto the weight? Sure the state of poor mortals is sufficiently calamitous, they need not make it so much worse. The sufferings laid upon us by God, do all lead to happy issues: the progress is, from suffering to patience, from thence to experience, and so to Hope, and at last to Glory. But the sufferings which we do make our selves, have usually issues answerable to their causes: The motion is Circular and endless, from sin to suffering, from suffering to sin, and so to suffering again, and so *in infinitum*. And not only so, but they multiply in their course: every sin is greater then the former, and so every suffering also greater. This is the natural progress of them, which if mercy do intercept, no thanks to us. So that except we think that God hath made us to be our own tormentors, we have small reason to nourish our fears of death.

SECT.

SECT. XVI.

7. **C**onsider further; they are all but useles, unprofitable fears. As all our care cannot make one hair white or black, nor add one cubit to our stature; so can neither our fear prevent our sufferings, nor delay our dying time an hour: Willing or unwilling we must away. Many a mans fears have hastened his end, but no mans ever did avert it. Its true, a cautelous fear or care concerning the danger after death, hath profited many; and is very useful to the preventing of that danger: but for a member of Christ, and an heir of heaven, to be afraid of entering his own inheritance; this is a sinful useles fear.

§. 16.

Mat. 6. 36.

Mat. 6. 27.

SECT. XVII.

8. **B**ut though it be useles in respect of good, yet to Satan is it very serviceable. Our fears of dying ensnare our souls, and add strength to many temptations. Nay, when we are called to die for Christ, and put to it in a day of trial, it may draw us to deny the known truth, and forsake the Lord God himself. You look upon it now as a small sin, a common frailty of humane nature: But if you look to the dangerous consequents of it, methinks it should move you to other thoughts: What made *Peter* deny his Lord? what makes Apostates in suffering times forsake the truth? and the green blade of unrooted faith, to wither before the heat of persecution? Fear of imprisonment and poverty may do much, but fear of death will do much more. When you see the Gibbet, or hear the sentence, if this fear of dying prevail in you, you'll strait begin to say as *Peter*, I know not the man. When you see the fagots set, and fire ready, you'll say as that Apostate to the Martyr, O the fire is hot, and nature's frail, forgetting that the fire of hell is hotter. Sirs, as light as you make of it, you know not of what force these fears are to separate your souls from Jesus Christ. Have we not lately had frequent experience of it? How many thousand have fled in flight, and turned their back on a good cause, where they knew the honor of God was concerned, and their countrys welfare was the prize for which they fought, and the hopes of their posterity did lie at the stake, and all through unworthy fear of dying? Have we not known those, who lying under a wounded conscience, and living in the practice of some known sin, durst scarce look the enemy in the face? because they durst not look death in the face? but have trembled and drawn back, and cried, Alas I dare not die; If I were in the case of such or such, I durst die. He that dare not die, dare scarce fight valiantly. Therefore we have seen in our late wars, that there is none more valiant then these two sorts. 1. Those who have conquered the fear of death by the power of Faith. 2. And those who have extinguishd it by desperate prophaneſs, and cast it away through stupid security.

§. 17.

If Morality do

no more, yet

this good it

will do to

Christians and

the servants

of God, that

we be willing

to desire Mar-

tyrdom, when

we learn not

to fear Death.

They are our

exercises, and

not our

Funerals.

They give to

the soul the

glory of For-

titude: and by

contempt of

Death pre-

pare for Glo-

ry, *Cyprian de**Moralitat.*

p. 344.

So much fear as we have of death, usually so much cowardize in the cause of God : However its an evident temptation and snare. Beside the multitude of unbelieving contrivances, and discontents at the wise disposals of God, and hard thoughts of most of his providences, which this sin doth make us guilty of : Besides also it loseth us much precious time, and that for the most part neer our end. When time should be most precious of all to us ; and when it should be imployed to better purpose, then do we vainly and sinfully wait it, in the fruitless issues of these distracting fears : So that you see how dangerous a snare these fears are, and how fruitful a parent of many evils.

SECT. XVIII.

§. 18.

* Helvicus and some other modern Chronologers think he died in the thirty fifth year of his age.

9. Consider, what a competent time the most of us have had : Some thirty, some forty, some fifty or sixty years. How many come to the grave yonger, for one that lives to the shortest of these ? Christ himself, as is generally thought, lived but * thirty three years on earth. If it were to come, as it is past, you would think thirty years a long time, Did you not long ago in your threatening sickness, think with your selves, O, if I might enjoy but one seven years more, or ten years more ! And now you have enjoyed perhaps more then you then begged ; and are you nevertheless unwilling yet ? Except you would not die at all, but desire an immortality here on Earth ; which is a sin inconsistent with the truth of Grace. If your sorrow be meerly this, That you are mortal ; you might as well have lamented it all your lives : For sure you could never be ignorant of this. Why should not a man that would die at all, be as well willing at thirty or forty, if God see it meet, as at seventy or eighty ? nay, usually when the longest day is come, men are as loth to depart as ever. He that loseth so many years, hath more cause to bewail his own neglect, then to complain of the shortness of his time, and were better lament the wickedness of his life, then the brevity. Length of time doth not conquer corruption ; it never withers, nor decays through age. Except we receive an addition of grace, as well as Time, we naturally grow the older the worse. Let us then be contented with our allotted proportion. And as we are convinced, that we should not murmur against our assigned degree of wealth, of health, of honor, and other things here ; so let us not be discontented with our allowed pro-

*Quid de re-
rum natura
queritur ? illa
se benigne ges-
sit. Vita, si
sit uti longa
est. Senec.
de brevitate.
cap. 2.
Non exiguum
temporis habe-
mus, sed multum perdimus. Satis longa vita, et in maximarum rerum consummationem large data est, si to-
ta bene collocetur. Sed ubi per luxum et negligentiam defluit, ubi nulli rei bene impenditur, ultima di-
mum necessitate cogente quam ire non intelleximus, transisse sentimus. Non accepimus brevem vitam, sed se-
cimus : nec inopes ejus, sed prodigi sumus. Seneca de brevitate. cap. 1.*

The elect man, hath a care in the Body, of the worldly things of the place where he sojourneth, as a Traveller in the Inns and houses in his way. But without any trouble, he leaveth the habitation, possession, and use : with a ready and cheerful minde following him that leadeth him out of this life, upon no occasion turning back ; he is thankful for his entertainment here ; but he bleisseth God for his departure, embracing the Celestial mansion. *Clemens Alexand. Stromis. lib. 4. prope fin.*

portion

portion of time. O, my Soul, depart in peace ! Hast thou not here enjoyed a competent share ? As thou wouldst not desire an unlimited state in wealth and honour, so desire it not in point of time. Is it fit, that God or thou should be the sharer ? If thou wert sensible how little thou deservest an hour of that patience which thou hast enjoyed, thou wouldst think thou hast had a large part. Wouldst thou have thy age called back again ? canst thou eat thy bread, and have it too ? Is it not Divine Wildom that sets the bounds ? God will not let one have all the work, nor all the offering, nor all the honour of the work : He will honour himself by variety of instruments ; by various persons, and several ages, and not by one person or age : Seeing thou hast acted thine own part, and finished thine appointed course, come down contentedly, that others may succeed, who must have their turns as well as thou. As of all other outward things, so also of that time and life, thou maist as well have too much, as too little : Only of God, and eternal life, thou canst never enjoy too much, nor too long. Great receivings, will have great accounts : where the lease is longer, the fine and rent must be the greater. Much time hath much duty. Is it not as easie to answer for the receivings and the duties of thirty years, as of an hundred ? Beg therefore for grace to improve it better ; but be content with thy share of time.

SECT. XIX.

10. **C**ONSIDER, thou hast had a competency of the comforts of life, and not of naked time alone. God might have made thy life a misery ; till thou hadst been as weary of possessing it, as thou art now afraid of losing it. If he had denyed thee the benefits and ends of living, thy life would have been but a slender comfort. They in Hell have life as well as we, and longer far then they desire : God might have suffered thee to have consumed thy daies in ignorance, or to have spent thy life to the last hour, before he brought thee home to himself, and given thee the saving knowledge of Christ ; and then thy life had been short, though thy time long. But he hath opened thine eyes in the morning of thy daies, and acquainted thee betimes with the trade of thy life ; I know the best are but negligent, loyterers, and spend not their time according to its worth ; * but yet he that hath an hundred years time, and loseth it all, lives not so long as he that hath but twenty, and bestows it well. Its too soon to go to Hell at an hundred years old, & not too soon to go to heaven at twenty. † The means

§. 19.

* Solus sapiens generis humani legibus solvitur : omnia illi secula, ut Deo, servant. Transiit tempus ? Aliquid ex hoc recordatione comprehendit. Id est ? Hoc utitur. Hoc percipit. Longum illi vi-

ram facit omnium temporum in unum collatio. Illorum brevissima ac sollicitissima ætas est, qui præteritorum obliviscuntur, præsentia negligunt, de futuro timent. Cum ad extremum venerint, serò intelligunt miseri, tamdiu se cum nihil agunt occupatos fuisse. Seneca de brevitate vitæ. cap. 15. † Iter imperfectum erit, si in media parte, aut citra petitum locum steteris. Vita non est imperfecta, si hæc est. ubicunque desines, si bene desinis, tota est. Seneca Epist. 77. pag. 688. Nemo tam imperitus est, ut nesciat sibi quandoque moriendum : tamen cum propo accesserit, tergiversatur, tremat, plore. Namque tibi videbitur stultissimus omnium qui fleverit quod ante annos mille non vixit ? Atqui stultus est qui stet, quod post annos mille non vivet. Hæc paria sunt, non eris ; nec fuisti. Seneca Epist. 77. pag. 689.

are to be valued in reference to their end : That's the best means, which speediest and surest obtaineth the end. He that hath enjoyed most of the ends of life, hath had the best life, and not he that hath lived longest. You that are acquainted with the life of Grace ; what if you live but twenty or thirty years ? would you change it for a thousand years of wickedness ? God might have let you have lived like the ungodly world, and then you would have had cause to be afraid of dying. We have lived in a place and time of light ; in *Europe*, not in *Asia*, *Africa*, or *America* ; in *England*, not in *Spain* or *Italy*, in the Age when Knowledge doth most abound, and not in our forefathers daies of darkness ; we have lived among Bibles, Sermons, Books, and Christians. As one Acre of fruitful soyl, is better then many of barren Commons ; as the possession of a Kingdom for one year, is better then a lease of a Cottage for twenty ; so twenty or thirty years living in such a place, or age, as we, is better then *Methuselah's* age in the case of most of the world besides. And shall we not then be contented with our portion ? If we who are Ministers of the Gospel have seen abundant fruit of our labours, if God hath blessed our labours in seven years, more then some others in twenty or thirty ; if God have made us the happy (though unworthy) means of converting and saving more souls at a Sermon, then some better men in all their lives ; what cause have we to complain of the shortness of our time in the work of God ? would unprofitable, unsuccessful preaching have been comfortable ? will it do us good to labour to little purpose, so we may but labour long ? If our desires of living are for the service of the Church, as our deceitful hearts are still pretending, then sure if God honour us to do the more service, though in the lesser time, we have our desire. God will have each to have his share ; when we have had ours, let us rest contented. Perswade then thy backward soul to its duty, and argue down these dreadfull thoughts : Unworthy wretch ! Hath thy Father allowed thee so large a part, and caused thy lot to fall so well ? and given thee thine abode in pleasant places ? and filled up all thy life with mercies ? and dost thou now think thy share too small ? is not that which thy life doth want in length, made up in breadth, and weight, and sweetness ? Lay all together, and look about thee, and tell me : how many of thy neighbours have more ? how many in all the Town or Country have had a better share then thou ? why mightest not thou have been one of the thousands, whose carcasses thou hast seen scattered as Dung on the Earth ? or why mightest not thou have been one that's useles in the Church ? and an unprofitable burden to the place thou livest in ? What a multitude of hours of consolation ? of delightful Sabbaths ? of pleasant studies ? of precious companions ? of wondrous deliverances ? of excellent opportunities ? of fruitful labours ? of joyfull tydings ? of sweet experiences ? of astonishing providences hath thy life partaked of ? so that many an hundred who have each of them lived an hundred years, have not altogether enjoyed so much. And yet art thou not satisfied with thy lot ? Hath thy life been so sweet, that thou art loth to leave it ?

The merchant that arriveth safely with a rich lading of Gold, Spices, and precious things, doth more heartily thank God for his Voyage, then he that goes as far for some smaller commodity ; so here ; saith *Seneca* : *Epist.* 73. p. 671.

is that the thanks thou returnest to him, who sweetned it to draw thee to his own sweetness ? Indeed, if this had been all thy portion, I could not blame thee to be discontented : And yet let me tell thee too, That of all these poor souls, who have no other portion, but receive all their good things in this life, there is few or none even of them, who ever had so full a share as thy self. And hast thou not then had a fair proportion, for one that must shortly have Heaven besides ? O foolish Soul ! would thou wert as covetous after eternity, as thou art for a fading perishing life ! and after the blessed presence of God, as thou art for continuance with Earth and Sin ! Then thou wouldst rather *look through the windows, and cry through the lattises, why is his chariot so long a coming ? why tarry the wheels of his chariots ?* How long Lord ! How long !

Judg. 5. 28.

SECT. XX.

11. **C**onsider, what if God should grant thy desire, and let thee live a 9. 20. yet many years, but withall should strip thee of the comforts of life, and deny thee the mercies which thou hast hitherto enjoyed ? Would this be a blessing worth the begging for ? Might not God in Judgement give thee life, as he gave the murmuring *Israelites* Quails ? or as he oft-times gives men riches and honour, when he sees them over-earnest for it ? Might he not justly say to thee, Seeing thou hadst rather linger on earth, then come away and enjoy my presence ; seeing thou art so greedy of life, take it, and a curse with it ; never let fruit grow on it more, nor the Sun of comfort shine upon it, nor the dew of my blessing ever water it : Let thy table be a snare, let thy friends be thy sorrow ; let thy riches be corrupted, and the rust of thy silver eat thy flesh. Go hear Sermons as long as thou wilt, but let never Sermon do thee good more ; let all thou hearest make against thee, and increase the smart of thy wounded spirit : If thou love Preaching better then Heaven, go and preach till thou be aweary, but never profit Soul more. Sirs, what if God should thus chastise our inordinate desires of living, were it not just ? and what good would our lives then do us ? Seest thou not some that spend their daies on their couch in groaning ? and some in begging by the high-way sides ? and others in seeking bread from door to door ? and most of the world in labouring for food and rayment, and living only that they may live, and losing the ends and benefits of life ? Why, what good would such a life do thee, were it never so long ? When thy soul shall serve thee only instead of Salt, to keep thy body from stinking ? God might give thee life, till thou art weary of living, and as glad to be rid of it, as *Judas* or *Achisophel* ; and make thee like many miserable Creatures in the world, who can hardly forbear laying violent hands on themselves. Be not therefore so importunate for life ; which may prove a judgement instead of a blessing.

James 4. 2, 3.
How far a man may desire Death, and how far not, see Calvin on *Jonah* 4. 3. pag. 351.
In summe, He shews that we may not desire it out of meer impatience under poverty, sickness, or other suffering ; but in weariness of sinning, we may, but so, as yet patiently to stay Gods time ; and be willing to die when he calls.

SECT.

SECT. XXI.

- §. 21. ^a 12. Consider, how many of the precious Saints of God, of all ages and places, have gone before thee. Thou art not to enter an untrodden path, nor appointed first to break the Ice. Except only *Henech* and *Elias*, which of the Saints have scaped death? And art thou better than they? They are many millions of Saints dead, more then do now remain on Earth. What a number of thine own bosome friends, and intimate acquaintance, and companions in duty, are now there? and why shouldst thou be so loth to follow? * Nay, hath not Jesus Christ himself gone this way? hath he not sanctified the grave to us? and perfumed the dust with his own body? And art thou loth to follow him too? O rather let us say as *Thomas*, *Let us also go, and die with him*; or rather, let us suffer with him, that we may be glorified together with him †.

* Heretofore indeed, before the coming of our Saviour, Death was terrible even to holy men, and all men lamented the dying, as if they were perishing: But when Christ had raised his Body, Death is no more to be feared; and all that believe in Christ, do trample upon it as nothing, and had rather die a thousand times, then deny the faith of Christ. For they know that by Dying they do not perish, but live, and by the Resurrection are made immortal. *Arhan. i. de Incarnat. verbis.* † It is certainly reported that Saint Peter when he saw his wife led to Death, was glad that she was called to it, and that she was going home; and strongly exhorting and comforting her, he called her by her name, saying, *Ho! See thou remember the Lord!* *Clem. Alexand. Stromat. lib. 7.* * Read the strange examples of Heathens in *Seneca Epist. ad Lucil. 24. pag. 567. oper. Tom. 2.*

Many such like Considerations might be added, as that Christ hath taken out the sting; How light the Saints have made of it; how cheerfully the very Pagans have entertained it, * &c. But because all that's hitherto spoken, is also conducive to the same purpose, I pass them by. If what hath been said, will not persuade, Scripture and Reason have little force.

I have said the more on this subject, finding it so needful to my self and others; finding that among so many Christians, who could do and suffer much for Christ, there's yet so few that can willingly die; and of many who have somewhat subdued other corruptions, so few have got the conquest of this. This caused me to draw forth these Arrows from the quiver of Scripture, and spend them against it.

and had rather die a thousand times, then deny the faith of Christ. For they know that by Dying they do not perish, but live, and by the Resurrection are made immortal. *Arhan. i. de Incarnat. verbis.* † It is certainly reported that Saint Peter when he saw his wife led to Death, was glad that she was called to it, and that she was going home; and strongly exhorting and comforting her, he called her by her name, saying, *Ho! See thou remember the Lord!* *Clem. Alexand. Stromat. lib. 7.* * Read the strange examples of Heathens in *Seneca Epist. ad Lucil. 24. pag. 567.*

oper. Tom. 2.

SECT. XXII.

- §. 22. I Will onely yet Answer some Objections, and so conclude this Use.
1. *Object.* O, If I were but certain of Heaven, I should then never stick at dying.
- ^a *Ans.* 1. Search for all that, whether some of the forementioned causes may not be in fault, as well as this.
2. Didst thou not say so long ago? Have you not been in this long?
- ^a 2. this many years? if you are yet uncertain, whose fault is it? you have had nothing else to do with your lives, nor no greater matter then this

to minde. Were you not better presently fall to the trial, till you have put the Question out of doubt? Must God stay while you trifle? and must his patience be continued to cherish your negligence? If thou have plaid the loyterer, do so no longer: Go search thy soul, and follow the search close, till thou come to a clear discovery. Begin to night, stay not till the next morning. Certainty comes not by length of time, but by the blessing^a of the Spirit upon wise and faithfull triall. You may linger out thus twenty years more, and be still as uncertain as now you are.

3. A perfect certainty may not be expected: we shall still be deficient; in that as well as in other things: They who think the Apostle speaks absolutely, and not comparatively, of a perfect assurance in the very degree, when he mentions a Plerophory or full assurance; I know no reason, but they may expect perfection in all things else, as well as this. When you have done all, you will know this but in part. If your belief of that Scripture, which saith, *Believe, and be saved*, be imperfect, and if your knowledge, whether your own deceitful hearts do sincerely believe or not, be imperfect; or if but one of these two be imperfect; the result or conclusion must needs be so too. If you would then stay till you are perfectly certain, you may stay for ever: if you have obtained assurance but in some degree,^a or got but the grounds for assurance laid, it is then the speediest, and surest way, to desire rather to be quickly in Rest: For then, and never till then, will both the grounds and assurance be fully perfect.

4. Both your assurance, and the comfort thereof, is the gift of the Spirit, who is a free bestower: And *Gods* usual time to be largest in mercy, is when his people are deepest in necessity. A mercy in season, is the sweetest mercy. I could give you here abundance of late examples, of those who have languished for assurance and comfort; some all their sickness, and some most of their lives; and when they have been neer to death, they have received in abundance. Never fear death then through imperfections of assurance; for thats the most usual time of all, when *God* most fully and sweetly bestows it.

SECT. XXIII.

Object. 2. O, but the Churches necessities are great, *God* hath made me useful in my place; so that the loss will be to many, or else, methinks, I could willingly die.

§. 23.

Answer. This may be the case of some; but yet remember, the heart is deceitful: *God* is oft pretended, when our selves are intended. But if this be it that sticks with thee indeed, consider, Wilt thou pretend to be wiser than *God*? doth not he know how to provide for his Church? Cannot he do his work without thee? or finde out instruments enough besides thee? Think not too highly of thy self, because *God* hath made thee useful. Must the Church needs fall when thou art gone? Art thou the

M m m m

foundation

As *Jac. Mosch.* said to *D. Havenren-*
ser (*ut melch.*
Alin in ejus
vita) So *Fre-*
derick the
 third Prince
 foundation on which its built ? Could God take away a *Moses*, an *Aaron*,
David, *Elias*, &c. and finde supply for all their places ? and cannot he also
 finde supply for thine ? This is to derogate from God too much, and to
 arrogate too much unto thy self. Neither art thou so merciful as God ;
 nor canst love the Church so well as he : As his interest is infinitely beyond
 thine, so is his tender care and bounty. But of this before.

*Elect*or, Palsgrave of *Rhene*, when he was dying at *Hidelberg*, said to his friends, I have lived long
 enough on earth for you, I must now go live for my self in heaven for ever. As *Jac. Grylaus* in the
 last words in his Commentary on the Hebrews. So methinks when Ministers have lived long in hard
 labour and sufferings for God and the Church, they should be willing to live in Heaven for God
 and themselves. I may say of our service, as *Cyprian* to some that were loth to Die, because they
 would fain die Martyrs. I had (saith one) fully set my heart on it, and devoted my self to Martyr-
 dom. Martyrdom is not in thy power, but in Gods gift. Nor canst thou say, thou hast lost that which
 thou knowest not whether thou were worthy to receive. God the searcher of the heart, who saw thee
 prepared in Resolution, will give the Reward for thy Resolution. As an evil thought is seen in the
 wicked ; so a purpose to confess Christ, and a soul given up to Good, shall be crowned by God the
 Judge. For it is one thing to want a heart for Martyrdom, and another to want Martyrdom, when
 we have a heart. God will judge thee such as he finds thee. For it is not our Blood that God desires, but
 our Faith or Fidelity, *Cyprian de mortalitate*. Sect. 11. pag. 345.

See Phil. 2.
 26, 27.

Yet mistake me not in all that I have said : I deny not but that it is law-
 ful and necessary for a Christian upon both the forementioned grounds,
 to desire God to delay his death ; both for a further opportunity of gain-
 ing assurance, and also to be further serviceable to the Church. Time and
 life is a most precious Mercy : not so much because of what we here enjoy,
 but because Eternity of Joy or Torment dependeth on this time, when it
 must go with man for ever in Heaven or Hell according to the provision he
 makes on earth ; and they that will find a treasure in Heaven, must now lay
 it up there (*Mat. 6. 19, 20.*) I do not blame a man that is well in his wits, if
 he be loath to die, till he hath some comfortable Assurance, that it shall
 certainly go well with him in another world. And every mans Assurance,
 as I have proved, is imperfect. And therefore I doubt not but 1. We may
 pray for recovery from sicknesses. 2. And may rejoyce in it, & give thanks
 for it, as a great mercy. 3. And may pray hard for our godly and ungodly
 friends in their sickness. 4. And must value our time highly, & improve it, as
 a mercy which we must be accountable for. 5. And every godly man is so
 useful to the Church, ordinarily, that even for the Churches service he may
 desire to live longer, as *Paul* did, even till he come to the full age of man,
 and while he is able to serve the Church, and it hath need of him. No man
 should be over-hasty to a state that must never be changed, when both as-
 surance of glory, and his fitness for it, are still imperfect ; and ordinarily
 the Saints grow fitter, in their age. But then this must not be in love of
 Earth, but we must take it as our present loss to be kept from heaven ;
 though it may tend to the Churches and our own future advantage, and so
 may be desired, so that you must still see that Heaven be valued and loved
 above Earth, even when you have cause to pray for longer time : As she
 that longs to be married to a Prince, may desire delay for preparation.

But

But first, This is nothing to their case who are still delaying, and never willing; whose true discontents are at death it self, more then at the unseasonableness of dying. Secondly, Though such desires are sometimes lawful, yet must they be carefully bounded and moderated; to which end are the former considerations. We must not be too absolute and peremptory in our desires; but cheerfully yeild to Gods disposal. The rightest temper is that of *Pauls*, to be in a streight between two; desiring to depart, *Phil. 1: 23.* and be with Christ, and yet to stay while God will have us, to do the Church the utmost service. But alas, we are seldom in this streight: Our desires run out all one way, and that for the flesh, and not the Church: Our streights are only for fear of dying; and not betwixt the earnest desires of dying, and of living. He that desireth life only to prepare for Heaven, doth love Heaven better then life on earth: for the end is still more beloved then all the means.

SECT. XXIV.

Object. But is not death a punishment of God for sin? Doth not Scripture call it the King of fears? And nature above all other evils abhor it?

Ans. He not meddle with that which is controversial in this: Whether Death be properly a punishment, or not: But grant that in it self considered, it may be called Evil, as being naturally the dissolution of the Creature. Yet being sanctified to us by Christ, and being the season, and occasion of so great a Good, as is the present possession of God in Christ; it may be welcomed with a glad submission, if not with desire: Christ affords us grounds enough to comfort us against this natural evil: and therefore endues us with the principle of Grace, to raise us above the reach of nature.

For all those low and poor objections, as leaving house, goods, and Friends, leaving our children unprovided, &c. I pass them over as of lesser moment, then to take much with men of Grace.

§. 24.
Nam nemo est qui esse nolit, quam nemo est qui non beatus esse velit. Quomodo enim potest beatus esse, si nihil sit? Ita vi quadam naturalis ipsum esse jucundum est, ut non ob aliud & hi qui miseri sunt, nolint interire. Et cum se miseros esse sentiant, non se ipsos

debeant, sed miseriam suam potius auferri velint. Etiam miserimius si quis immortalitatem daret, qua nec ipsa miseria moreretur, proposito sibi quod si in eadem miseria semper esse nollit, nulli & nusquam essent futuri, sed omni modo perituri; profecto exultarent latitiae, & sic semper eligerent esse, quam omnino non esse. August. de Civit. lib. 11. cap. 26. Sed hoc de tolerabili tantum miseria intelligendum est.

SECT. XXV.

LASTly, Understand me in this also, That I have spoke all this to the faithful soul. I perswade not the ungodly from fearing death: Its a wonder rather, that they fear it no more; and spend not their daies in continual horror, as is said before. Truly, but that we know a stone is insensible, & a hard heart is dead and stupid, or else a man would admire how poor souls

§. 25.

For comfort
in the Death
of Friends,
the Nine
Considerati-
ons of Grief
are excellent.

Operum part.
4. fol. 146.

And his fol-
lowing Tra-
ctate de Con-
solatione mortis

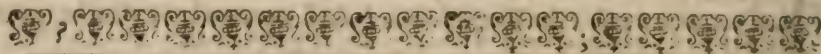
per n. u. Leg.

& Grotii

Epist. ad Gal.
26. p. 67.

*Mali cum non possint de sua vita rectam rationem reddere, cumque timeant eorum judicem sistere, dilata-
tant mortem quam possunt, corpus laetis opiparisque ciborum generibus pascendo; ut si possent, in perpe-
tuum in hac vita permancerent. Mulier adultera, quæ do ni adulterum habet, quando maritus ad osium pul-
sat, non ita citò aperit, sed tardatur, ut interim abscondere possit adulterum. Ita mali, &c. Stella in
Luke: 12. Tom. 2. p. 109. a.*

can live in ease and quietness, that must be turned out of these bodies into everlasting flames! Or that be not sure, at least, if they should die this night, whether they shall lodge in Heaven or Hell the next; especially when so many are called, and so few chosen; and the righteous themselves are scarcely saved? One would think such men should eat their bread with trembling; and the thoughts of their danger should keep them waking in the night; and they should fall presently searching themselves; and enquiring of others, and crying to God, That if it were possible they might quickly be out of this danger, and so their hearts be freed from horror! For a man to quake at the thoughts of death, that looks by it to be dispossessed of his happiness, and knoweth not whether he is next to go; this is no wonder. But for the Saints to fear their passage by Death to Rest, this is an unreasonable hurtful Fear.



CHAP. III.

Motives to a Heavenly life.

SECT. I.



WE have now by the guidance of the Word of the Lord, and by the assistance of his Spirit, shewed you the nature of the Rest of the Saints; and acquainted you with some duties in relation thereto: We come now to the close of all, to press you to the great duty, which I chiefly intended, when I began this subject; and have here reserved it to the last place, because I know hearers are usually of slippery memories; yet apt to retain the last that is spoken, though they forget all that went before. Dear friends, its pitty, that either you or I, should forget any thing of that which doth so nearly concern us, as this Eternal Rest of the Saints doth. But if you must needs forget something; let it be any thing else, rather than this; let it be rather all that I have hitherto said (though I hope of better) than this one ensuing Use.

Is there a Rest, and such a Rest remaining for us? Why then are our thoughts no more upon it? why are not our hearts continually there? why dwell we not there, in constant contemplation? Sirs, Ask your hearts in good earnest, what is the cause of this neglect? are we reasonable in this? or, are we not? Hath the Eternal God provided us such a Glory, and promised to take us up, to dwell with himself? and is not this worth the thinking on? Should not the strongest desires of our hearts be after it? and the daily delights of our souls be there? Do we believe this? and can we yet forget and neglect it? What's the matter? will not God give us leave to approach this light? or will he not suffer our souls to taste and see? why then, what means all his earnest invitations? why doth he so condemn our earthly-mindedness? and command us to set our affections above? Ah vile hearts! If God were against it, we were likelier to be for it; when he would have us to keep our station, then we are aspiring to be like God, and are ready to invade the Divine Prorogatives: But when he commands our hearts to heaven, then they will not stir an inch; like our Predecessors, the sinful *Israelites*: When God would have them march for *Canaan*, then they mutiny, and will not stir; either they fear the Gyants, or the walled Cities, or want necessities, something hinders them; but when God bids them not to go, then will they needs be presently marching, and fight they will, though it be to their overthrow. If the forethoughts of glory were forbidden fruit, perhaps we should be sooner drawn unto them; and we should itch (as the *Bethshemites*) to be looking into this Ark. Sure I am, where God hath forbidden us to place our thoughts and our delights, thither it is easie enough to draw them. If he say (Love not the World, nor the things of the World) we dote upon it nevertheless. We have love enough if the world require it; and thoughts enough to pursue our profits. How delightfully and unweariedly can we think of vanity? and day after day imploy our minds about the Creature? And have we no thoughts of this our Rest? How freely, and how frequently can we think of our pleasures, our friends, our labours, our flesh, our lusts, our common studies, or news? yea, our very miseries, our wrongs, our sufferings and our fears? But where is the Christian, whose heart is on his Rest? Why Sirs, what is the matter? why are we not taken up with the views of Glory? and our souls more accustomed to these delightful Meditations? Are we so full of joy that we need no more? or is there no matter in Heaven, for our joyous thoughts? or rather, are not our hearts carnal and blockish? Earth will to earth: Had we more Spirit it would be otherwise with us. As the *Jews* use to cast to the ground the Book of *Esther*, before they read it, because the Name of God is not in it: And as *Augustin* cast by *Cicero's* writings, because they contained not the Name of Jesus: So let us humble and cast down these sensual hearts, that have in them no more of Christ and Glory: As we should not own our duties any further then somewhat of Christ is in them, so should we no further own our hearts. And as we should delight in

the creatures no further then they have reference to Christ and Eternity ; so should we no further approve of our own hearts. If there were little of Christ and Heaven in our mouths, but the world were the only subject of our speeches, then all would account us to be ungodly ; why then may we not call our hearts ungodly, that have so little delight in Christ and Heaven ? A holy tongue will not excuse or secure a profane heart. Why did Christ pronounce his Disciples eyes and ears so blessed, but as they were the doors to let in Christ by his works and words into their hearts ? O blessed are the eyes that so see, and the ears that so hear, that the heart is thereby raised to this blessed heavenly frame. Sirs, so much of your hearts as is empty of Christ and heaven, let it be filled with shame and sorrow, and not with ease.

SECT. II.

6. 2.
Exhort.

BUt let me turn my Reprehension to Exhortation, That you would turn this Conviction into Reformation. And I have the more hope, because I here address my self to men of Conscience, that dare not wilfully disobey God, and to men whose Relations to God are many and near, and therefore methinks there should need the fewer words to perswade their hearts to him : Yea, because I speak to no other men, but only them whose portion is there, whose hopes are there, and who have forsaken all, that they may enjoy this glory ; and shall I be discouraged from perswading such to be heavenly-minded ? why, fellow-Christians, if you will not hear and obey, who will ? well may we be discouraged to exhort the poor, blinde, ungodly world, and may say as *Moses*, *Exod. 6. 12. Behold the Children of Israel have not hearkned unto me, how then shall Pharaoh hear me ?* Whoever thou art therefore that readest these lines, I require thee, as thou tenderest thine Allegiance to the God of Heaven, as ever thou hopest for a part in this glory, that thou presently take thy heart to task : chide it for its wilful strangeness to God ; turn thy thoughts from the pursuit of vanity, bend thy soul to study Eternity, busie it about the life to come ; habituate thy self to such contemplations, and let not those thoughts be seldom and cursory, but settle upon them, dwell here, bathe thy soul in heavens delights, drench thine affections in these rivers of pleasure, or rather in the sea of consolation ; and if thy backward soul begin to flag, and thy loose thoughts to fly abroad, call them back, hold them to their work, put them on, bear not with their Laziness, do not connive at one neglect ; and when thou hast once in obedience to God tried this work, and followed on till thou hast got acquainted with it, and kept a close guard upon thy thoughts till they are accustomed to obey, and till thou hast got some mastery over them, thou wilt then find thy self in the suburbs of heaven, and as it were in a new world ; thou wilt then find indeed, that there is sweetness in the work and way of God, and that the life of Christianity is a life of Joy ; Thou wilt

wilt meet with those abundant consolations, which thou hast prayed, and panted, and groaned after, and which so few Christians do ever here obtain, because they know not this way to them, or else make not conscience of walking in it.

You see the work now before you : This, this is that I would fain perswade your souls to practise : Beloved friends and Christian neighbours, who hear me this day, let me bespeak your consciences in the name of Christ, and command you by the Authority I have received from Christ, that you faithfully set upon this weighty duty, and fix your eye more steadfastly on your Rest, and daily delight in the fore-thoughts thereof. I have perswaded you to many other duties, and (I bless God,) many of you have obeyed, and I hope never to find you at that pass, as to say when you perceive the command of the Lord, that you will not be perswaded, nor obey; if I should, it were high time to bewail your misery : Why, you may almost as well say, We will not obey, as sit still and not obey. Christians, I beseech you, as you take me for your Teacher, and have called me hitherto, so hearken to this Doctrine; if ever I shall prevail with you in any thing, let me prevail with you in this, to set your hearts where you expect a Rest and Treasure. Do you not remember, that when you called me to be your Teacher, you promised me under your hands, that you would faithfully and conscionably endeavour the receiving every truth; and obeying every command, which I should from the Word of God manifest to you? I now charge your promise upon you; I never delivered to you a more apparent Truth, nor prest upon you a more apparent duty then this. If I knew you would not obey, what should I do here preaching? Not that I desire you to receive it chiefly as from me, but as from Christ, on whose Message I come. Methinks, if a childe should shew you Scripture, and speak to you the Word of God, you should not dare to disobey it. Do not wonder that I perswade you so earnestly; though indeed if we were truly reasonable in spiritual things, as we are in common, it would be a real wonder that men should need so much perswasion to so sweet and plain a duty; but I know the employment is high, the heart is earthly, and will still draw back, the temptations and hinderances will be many and great, and therefore I fear, before we have done, and laid open more fully the nature of the Duty, that you will confess all these perswasions little enough; The Lord grant they prove not so, too little, as to fail of success, and leave you as they find you: Say not, We are unable to set our own hearts on heaven, this must be the work of God only, and therefore all your Exhortation is in vain, for I tell you, though God be the chief disposer of your hearts, yet next under him you have the greatest command of them your selves, and a great power in the ordering of your own thoughts, and for determining your own wils in their choice; though without Christ you can do nothing, yet under him you may do much, and must do much, or else it will be undone, and you undone through your neglect; Do your own parts, and you have no cause to distrust whether Christ will do his : Do not your own consciences tell

tell you when your thoughts fly abroad, that you might do more then you do to restrain them ? and when your hearts lie flat, and neglect Eternity, and seldom mind the joys before you, that most of this neglect is wilful ?

• If you be to study a set Speech, you can force your thoughts to the intended Subject : if a Minister be to study a Sermon, he can force his thoughts to the most saving Truths, and that without any special grace : might not a true Christian then minde more the things of the life to come, if he did not neglect to exercise that authority over his own thoughts, which God hath given him ? especially in such a work as this, where he may more confidently expect the assistance of Christ, who useth not to forsake his people in the work he sets them on. If a carnal Minister can make it his work, to study about Christ and Heaven through all his life time, and all because its the trade he lives by, & knows not how to subsist without it ; why then, methinks a Spiritual Christian should study as constantly the joys of heaven, because it is the very businels he lives for, and that the place he must be in for ever : If the Cook can find in his heart to labour and sweat about your meat, because it is the trade that maintains him, though perhaps he taste it not himself : Methinks then, you for whom it is prepared, should willingly bestow that daily pains, to taste its sweetness, and feed upon it ; and if it were about your bodily food, you would think it no great pains neither ; a good stomach takes it for no great labour to eat and drink of the best till it be satisfied, nor needs it any great invitation thereto : Christians, if your souls were sound and right, they would perceive incomparably more delight and sweetness, in Knowing, Thinking, Believing, Loving, and Rejoycing in your future Blessedness in the fruition of God, then the soundest stomach finds in its food, or the strongest senses in the enjoyment of their objects ; so little painful would this work be to you, and so little should I need to press you to it : its no great pains to you to think of a friend, or any thing else that you dearly love, and as little would it be to think of glory, if your love and delight were truly there : If you do but see some Jewel, or Treasure, you need not long exhortations to stir up your desires, the very sight of it is motive enough ; if you see the fire when you are cold or see a house in a stormy day, or see a safe harbor from the tempestuous seas, you need not be told what use to make of it : the sight doth presently direct your thoughts : you think, you look, you long till you do obtain it. Why should it not be so in the present case ? Sirs, one would think, to shew you this Crown and Glory of the Saints, should be motive enough to make you desire it ; to shew you that Harbour where you may be safe from all dangers, should soon teach you what use to make of it, and should bend your daily studies towards it ; but because I know while we have flesh about us, and any remnants of that carnal mind, which is enmity to God, and to this noble work, that all motives are little enough : And because my own, and others sad experiences tell me, how hardly the best are drawn to a constancy and faithfulness in this duty, I will here lay down some moving Considerations, which if you will but vouchsafe to ponder thoroughly, and deli-

deliberately weigh with an impartial judgement, I doubt not but they will prove effectual with your hearts, and make you resolve upon this excellent duty. I pray you friends let them not fall to the ground, but take them up, and try them, and if you find they concern you, make much of them, and obey them accordingly.

SECT. III.

II §. 3.

1. **C**onsider, A heart set upon heaven, will be one of the most unquestionable evidences of thy sincerity, and a clear discovery of a true work of saving grace upon thy soul. You are much in enquiring after Marks of sincerity, and I blame you not, its dangerous mistaking when a mans salvation lies upon it: You are oft asking, How shall I know that I am truly sanctified? Why, here is a mark that will not deceive you, if you can truly say that you are possessed of it; Even, a heart set upon Heaven. Would you have a sign infallible, not from me, or from the mouth of any man, but from the mouth of Jesus Christ himself, which all the enemies of the use of Marks can lay no exception against? Why here is such a one, *Mat. 6. 21. Where your treasure is, there will your hearts be also.* Know once assuredly where your heart is, and you may easily know that your treasure is there. God is the Saints Treasure and happiness: Heaven is the place where they must fully enjoy him: A heart therefore set upon heaven, is no more but a heart set upon God, desiring after this full enjoyment: And surely a heart set upon God through Christ, is the truest evidence of saving grace. Externall actions are easiest discovered; but those of the heart are the surest evidences. When thy learning will be no good proof of thy grace; when thy knowledge, thy duties and thy gifts will fail thee, when Arguments from thy tongue and thy hand may be confuted; yet then will this Argument from the bent of thy heart prove thee sincere. Take a poor Christian that can scarce speak true English about Religion, that hath a weak understanding, a failing memory, a stammering tongue, yet his heart is set on God, he hath chosen him for his Portion, his thoughts are on Eternity, his desires there, his dwelling there; he cries out, O that I were there! he takes that day for a time of imprisonment, wherein he hath not taken one refreshing view of Eternity: I had rather die in this mans condition, and have my soul in his souls case, then in the case of him that hath the most eminent gifts, and is most admired for parts and duty, whose heart is not thus taken up with God. The man that Christ will finde out at the last day, and condemn for want of a wedding Garment, will be he that wants this frame of heart: The question will not then be, How much you have known, or professed, or talked? but, How much have you loved, and where was your heart? Why then, Christians, as you would have a sure testimony of the love of God, and a sure proof of your title to Glory, labor to get your hearts above. God will acknowledge that you

²In this do true Christians differ from all other men; and the difference is very great; to wit, in that the mind and understanding of Christians is always conversant about heavenly cogitations, and is beholding of Celestial Excellencies, because of the participation of the Holy Ghost: as also in that they are born of God from above, and thought meet to be the sons of God in Truth and in Power: and by great labours, and sweat, after long time, they shall arrive at perfection, stability, tranquillity, and Rest. *Marcius Hom. 5. Hinc sequitur celo renunciare qui in Mando salices esse appetunt; Calvin. in Mat. 6. 23.*

really love him, and take you for faithfull friends indeed, when he sees your hearts are set upon him. Get but your hearts once truly in Heaven, and without all question your selves will follow. If sin and Satan keep not thence your affections, they will never be able to keep away your persons.

S E C T. I V.

- §. 4. 2. **C**onsider, A heart in Heaven is the highest excellency of your spirits here, and the noblest part of your Christian disposition : As there is not only a difference between men and beasts, but also among men, between the Noble and the Base : so there is not only a common excellency, whereby a Christian differs from the world, but also a peculiar nobleness of spirit, whereby the more excellent differ from the rest : And this lies especially in a higher and more heavenly frame of spirit. Only man of all inferiour creatures, is made with a face directed Heaven-ward : but other creatures have their faces to the earth. As the Noblest of Creatures, so the Noblest of Christians are they that are set most direct for Heaven. As *Saul* is called a choyce and goodly man, higher by the head then all the company : so is he the most choice and goodly Christian, whose head and heart is thus the highest. Men of noble birth and spirits, do mind high and great affairs, and not the smaller things of low poverty : Their discourse is, of the counsels and matters of State, of the Government of the Common-wealth, and publick things ; and not of the Countrey-mans petty employments. O, to hear such an heavenly Saint, who hath fetcht a journey into heaven by faith, and hath been wrapt up to God in his contemplations, and is newly come down from the veils of Christ, what discoveries he will make of those Superior regions ! What ravishing expressions drop from his lips ! How high and sacred is his discourse ! Enough to make the ignorant world astonished, & say, Much * Study hath made them mad : And enough to convince an understanding hearer, that have seen the Lord, and to make one say, No man could speak such word as these, except he had been with God. This, this is the noble Christian. As *Bucholcers* hearers concluded, when he had preached his last Sermon, being carried between two into the Church, because of his weakness, and there most admirably discoursed of the blessedness of souls departed this life, *Cateros concionatores à Bucholcero semper omnes, illo autem die etiam ipsum*

Read Bishop
Hall's 32. So-
liloquy, called
Acquaintance
with Heaven,
pag. 131.
*Os hominis
fur, sine de-
derit, &c.*
1 Sam 9. 2. &
10. 23, 24.
Of so many
divers Reli-
gions, and
manners of
serving God,
which are
or may be
in the world ;
they seem to
be the most
noble, and
to have the
greatest ap-
pearance of
truth, which
without
great external
and corporal
service (such
as Popish su-

perstitions and formalities are) draw the soul into it self, and raise it by pure Contemplation, to admire and adore the Greatness and infinite Majesty of the first cause of all things, and the essence of essences without any great declaration or determination thereof, acknowledging it to be Goodness, Perfection, and infiniteness, wholly incomprehensible. This is to approach to the Religion of Angels, and adore God in Spirit, and Truth, *Charon of Wisd. lib. 2. cap. 2. pag. 297.*
* Acts 26. 24.

à sese superatum, That *Bucholcer* did ever excell other Preachers, but that day he excelled himself : so may I conclude of the heavenly Christian, He ever excelleth the rest of men, but when he is nearest Heaven he excelleth himself. As those are the most famous mountains that are highest ; and those the fairest trees that are tallest, and those the most glorious Pyramides and buildings whose tops do reach nearest to Heaven : so is he the choicest Christian, whose heart is most frequently, and most delightfully there. If a man have lived near the King, or have travelled to see the *Sultan* of *Persia*, or the great *Turk*, he will make this a matter of boasting, and thinks himself one step higher then his private neighbours, that live at home. What shall we then judge of him that daily travels as far as Heaven, and there hath seen the King of Kings ? That hath frequent admittance into the Divine presence, and feasteth his soul upon the tree of life ? For my part, I value this man before the ablest, the richest, the most learned in the world.

*Fraxinus in
Sylvis pulcher-
rima pinus in
hortis : Popu-
lus in fluvio,
abies in monti-
bus altis, Vng.*

SECT V.

3. **C**onsider, A heavenly minde is a joyfull minde : This is the nearest and the truest way to live a life of comfort. And without this you must needs be uncomfortable. Can a man be at the fire, and not be warm ? or in the Sun-shine, and not have light ? Can your heart be in Heaven, and not have comfort ? The Countries of *Norway*, *Island*, and all the Northward, are cold and frozen, because they are farther from the power of the Sun : But in *Egypt*, *Arabia*, and the Southern parts, it is far otherwise, where they live more near its powerfull rays. What could make such frozen uncomfortable Christians, but living so far as they do from heaven ? And what makes some few others so warm in comforts, but their living higher then others do ? and their frequent access so near to God ? When the Sun in the Spring draws near our part of the earth, how do all things congratulate its approach ? The earth looks green and casteth off her mourning habit : the trees shoot forth ; the plants revive ; the pretty birds how sweetly sing they ; the face of all things smiles upon us, and all the creatures below rejoyce. Beloved friends, if we would but try this life with God, and would but keep these hearts above, what a Spring of Joy would be within us ? and all our graces be fresh and green ? How would the face of our souls be changed ? and all that is within us rejoyce ? How should we forget our winter

§. 5.
Lord, if I had the skill and grace, to be ever communing with my own heart, and with thee, I should never want either work or company : never have cause to complain of solitariness, or tedious hours ; For there is no time wherein there is not some main business to be done between thee and my soul.

Bishop Hall Soliloq. 13. p. 45. Aristot. Dicit quod homo se ad divina & immortalia trahere debet quantum potest. unde in 11. de Animal. dicit, quod quamvis parum sit quod de substantiis superioribus percipimus, tamen id modicum est magis amatum & desideratum omni cognitione quam de substantiis inferioribus habemus. Dicit etiam in secundo celi & mundi quod cum de corporibus caelestibus quaestiones possunt solvi parum & tropica solutio, contingit auditori ut volumus sit gaudium eius. Ex quibus omnibus apparet, quod de rebus nobilissimis quantumcumque imperfecta cognitio maximam perfectionem animae confert, Aquin. cor. Gentiles lib. cap. 5.

sorrows ? and withdraw our souls from our sad retirements ? How early should we rise (as those birds in the spring) to sing the praise of our Great Creator ? O Christian, get above : Believe it, that Region is warmer then this below. Those that have been there, have found it so, and those that have come thence have told us so : And I doubt not but that thou hast sometime tried it thy self. I dare appeal to thy own experience, or to the experience of any soul that knows what the true Joys of a Christian are : When is it that you have largest comforts ? Is it not after such an exercise as this, when thou hast got up thy heart, and converst with God, and talkt with the Inhabitants of the higher world, and viewed the Mansions of the Saints and Angels, and filled thy Soul with the fore-thoughts of Glory ? If thou know by experience what this practice is, I dare say thou knowest what spiritual Joy is. *David* professeth that the light of Gods countenance would make his heart more glad then theirs that have Corn, and Wine, and Oyl, *Psal.* 4. 6, 7. and *Act.* 2. 28. out of *Psa.* 16. Thou shalt fill me full of Joy with thy countenance. If it be the countenance of God that fills us with Joy ; then sure they that draw nearest, and most behold it, must needs be fullest of these joys. Sirs, if you never tried this Art, nor lived this life of heavenly contemplation, I never wonder that you walk uncomfortably, that you are all complaining, and live in sorrows, and know not what the Joy of the Saints means: Can you have comfort from God, and never think of him ? Can Heaven rejoyce you, when you do not remember it ? Doth any thing in the world glad you, when you think not on it ? Must not every thing first enter your judgement and consideration, before it can delight your heart and affection ? If you were posselt of all the treasure of the earth ; if you had title to the highest dignities and dominions, and never think on it, sure it would never rejoyce you. * Whom should we blame then, that we are so void of consolation, but our own negligent unskilfull hearts ? God hath provided us a Crown of Glory, and promised to set it shortly on our heads, and we will not so much as think on it: He holdeth it out in the Gospel to us, and biddeth us Behold and Rejoyce ; and we will not so much as look at it: And yet we complain for want of comfort. What a perverse course is this, both against God and our own joys ? I confess though in fleshly things, the presenting of a comforting object is sufficient to produce an answerable delight, yet in spirituals we are more disabled : God must give the Joy it self, as well as afford us matter for Joy : But yet withall, it must be remembred, that God doth work upon us as men, and in a rational way doth raise our comforts : He enableth and exciteth us to mind and study these delightful objects, and from thence to gather our own comforts, as the Bee doth gather her honey from the flowers : Therefore he that is most skilful and painful in this gathering Art, is usually the fullest of this spiritual sweetness. Where is the man that can tell me from experience, that he hath had solid and usual Joy, in any other way but this ? and that God worketh it immediately on his affections, without the means

* If there be
Delight in
God in letting
out himself to
the Saints, in
reason there
must needs be
delight in the
Saints in let-
ting out
themselves
into God,
in flowing
into God.
The delight
that the
Saints have in
communica-
ting them-
selves unto
Christ, is un-
utterable.
Take this
Note : the
more fully
you lay out
your selves
for Christ,
the more
comfort you
shall have in
your lives.
Burroughs on
Hof. 2. 19.
Lect. 17. pag.^{as}
605, 606.

1 Pet. 1. 8.

of his understanding and considering ? It is by believing that we are filled with

with Joy and Peace, *Rom. 5. 13.* and no longer then we continue our believing. It is in hope that the Saints rejoyce, yea, in this hope of the glory of God, *Rom. 5. 2.* and no longer then they continue hoping. And here let me warn you of a dangerous snare, an opinion which will rob you of all your comfort: some think, if they should thus fetch in their own comfort by believing and hoping, and work it out of Scripture promises, and extract it by their own thinking and studying, that then it would be a comfort only of their own hammering out (as they say) and not the genuine Joy of the Holy Ghost. A desperate mistake, raised upon a ground that would overthrow almost all duty, as well as this: which is, their setting the workings of Gods Spirit, and their own spirits in opposition, when their spirits must stand in subordination to Gods: They are conjunct causes, co-operating to the producing of one and the same effect. Gods Spirit worketh our comforts, by setting our own spirits a work upon the promises, and raising our thoughts to the place of our comforts. As you would delight a covetous man by shewing him gold, or a voluptuous man with fleshly delights: so God useth to delight his people, by taking them as it were, by the hand, and leading them into Heaven, and shewing them himself, and their Rest with him. God useth not to cast in our Joys while we are idle, or taken up with other things. It is true, he sometime doth it suddenly, but yet usually in the foresaid order, leading it into our hearts by our judgement and thoughts: And his sometime sudden extraordinary casting of comforting thoughts into our hearts, should be so far from hindering endeavours in a meditating way, that it should be a singular motive to quicken us to it; even as a taste given us of some cordial or choiser food, will make us desire and seek the Rest. God feedeth not Saints as birds do their young, bringing it to them, and putting it into their mouths, while they lie still in the nest, and only gape to receive it. But as he giveth to man the fruits of the earth, the increase of their Land in Corn and Wine, while we plow, and sow, and weed, and water, and dung, and dress, and then with patience expect his blessing: so doth he give the joys of the soul. Yet I deny not, that if any should so think to work out his own comforts by meditation, as to attempt the work in his own strength, and not do all in subordination to God, nor perceive a necessity of the Spirits assistance; the work would prove to be like the workman, and the comfort he would gather would be like both; even meer vanity: Even as the husbandmans labour without the Sun, and rain, and blessing of God.

So then you may easily see, that close meditation on the matter and cause of our Joy, is Gods way to procure solid Joy. For my part, if I should find my Joy of another kind, I should be very prone to doubt of its sincerity. If I find a great deal of comfort in my heart, and know not how it came thither, nor upon what rational ground it was raised, nor what considerations do feed and continue it, I should be ready to question, how I know whether this be from God? And though, as the cup in *Benjamins sack*, it might come from Love, yet it would leave me but in fears and amazement, be-

*Cum contem-
plator inflam-
matus desiderio
felicitatis, to-
tam suam po-
nat conversati-
onem in coe-
lestibus: cum
ad caelestia to-
to nisu aspirat,
ex calore Cha-
ritatis cor dila-
tatur; & te-
stimonio con-
scientiae adesse
sentitur, &
spiritualiter
videtur oculo
animae, qui est
intellectus: ubi enim arden-
ter desideratur
adest, & ibi
transfessionem fa-
cit, & in san-
ctas illas ani-
mas se trans-
fert. Oritur ex
hac dulci visi-
tatione (qua
sicut fulgor
momentaneus
adesse se osten-
dit) mentis
sublevatio, &
inter brachia
amati incipit
aliquantulum
conspirare, ut
non solum de-
lectabiliter, sed
tenaciter illi
adhaereat; ut
quasi vi qua-
dam ab omnium
visibilibus sen-
su & memo-
ria abstra-
hatur, & pene
suimet obli-
viscatur,
Card. Cusanus
Vol. 2. Excitat.
lib. 4. fol. 68.*

- cause of the uncertainty. As I think our love to God should not be like that of fond lovers, who love violently, but they know not why so. I think a Christians Joy should be a grounded rational Joy, and not to rejoyce and know not why. Though perhaps in some extraordinary case, God may cast in such an extraordinary kind of Joy, yet I think it is not his usual way.
- And if you observe the spirits of most forlorn, uncomfortable, despairing Christians, you shall find the Reason to be, their ungrounded expectation of such unusual kind of Joys : and accordingly are their spirits variously tossed, and most unconstantly tempered : Sometime when they meet with such Joys (or at least think so,) then they are cheerfull and lifted up, but because these are usually short-lived Joys, therefore they are straight as low as hell ; and ordinarily that is their more lasting temper. And thus they are tossed as a vessel at sea, up and down, but still in extrem: whereas, alas, God is most constant, Christ the same, Heaven the same, and the Promise the same, and if we took the right course for fetching in our comfort from these, sure our comforts would be more settled and constant, though not alwaies the same. Whoever thou art therefore that readest these lines, I entreat thee in the name of the Lord, and as thou valuest the life of constant Joy, and that good conscience, which is a continual feast; that thou wouldst but seriously set upon this work, and learn this Art of *Heavenly mindedness*, and thou shalt find the increase an hundred fold, and the benefit abundantly exceed thy labour. But this is the misery of mans nature ; Though every man naturally abhorreth sorrow, and loves the most merry and joyful life ; yet few do love the way to Joy, or will endure the pains by which it is obtained ; they will take the next that comes to hand, and content themselves with earthly pleasures, rather then they will ascend to heaven to seek it ; and yet when all is done, they must have it there, or be without it.

*Jam jam
saturus Syde-
ra summa
putes :
Jam jam
lacturos tai-
ra nigra
putes, Ovid.*

SECT. VI.

6. 4. Consider, A heart in heaven will be a most excellent preservative against temptations, a powerful means to kill thy corruptions, and to save thy conscience from the wounds of sin : God can prevent our sinning, though we be careless ; and keep off the temptation which we would draw upon our selves, and sometime doth so, but this is not his usual course, nor is this our safest way to escape. When the mind is either idle, or ill employ'd, the devil needs not a greater advantage, when he finds the thoughts let out on Lust, Revenge, Ambition, or Deceit, what an opportunity hath he to move for Execution, and to put on the Sinner to practise what he thinks on ? Nay, if he find the mind but empty, there's room for any thing that he will bring in ; but when he finds the heart in heaven, what hope that any of his motions should take ? let him entice to any forbidden course, or shew us the bait of any pleasure, the soul will return *Nehemiab's answer*, *I am doing a great work and cannot come*, *Neb. 6. 3*. Several waies will
this

his preserve us against Temptation. First, By keeping the heart imployed. Secondly, By clearing the Understanding, and so confirming the Will. Thirdly, By prepossessing the Affections with the highest delights. Fourthly, and by keeping us in the way of Gods blessing.

First, By keeping the heart imployed; when we are idle, we tempt the devil to tempt us; as it is an encouragement to a Thief, to see your doors open, and no body within; and as we use to say, *Careless persons make Thieves*: or as it will encourage Satan, to find your hearts idle; but when the heart is taken up with God, it cannot have while to hearken to Temptations, it cannot have while to be lustful & wanton, ambitious or worldly: If a poor man have a suit to any of you, he will not come when you are taken up in some great mans company or discourse, that's but an ill time to speed.

If you were but busied in your lawful Callings, you would not be so ready to hearken to Temptations; much less if you were busied above with God: Will you leave your Plow and Harvest in the Field? or leave the quenching of a fire in your houses, to run with Children a hunting of Butterflies? would a Judge be perswaded to rise from the Bench, when he is sitting upon life and death, to go and play among the boys in the streets? No more will a Christian when he is busie with God, and taking a survey of his eternal Rest, give ear to the alluring charms of Satan: *Non vacat exiguus*, &c. is a Character of the truly prudent man; the children of that Kingdom should never have while for trifles; but especially when they are imployed in the affairs of the Kingdom: and this imployment is one of the Saints chief preservatives against temptations: For as Gregory saith, *Nunquam Dei amor otiosus est; operatur enim magna, si est: Si vero operari renuit, non est amor*; The Love of God is never idle; it worketh great things when it truly is; and when it will not work, it is not love. Therefore being still thus working, it is still preserving. In Homil.

Secondly, A heavenly mind is the freest from sin, because it is of clearest understanding in spiritual matters of greatest concernment. A man that is much in conversing above, hath truer and livelier apprehensions of things concerning God and his soul, then any reading or learning can beget: Though perhaps he may be ignorant in divers controversies and matters that less concern salvation, yet those truths which must stablish his soul, and preserve him from temptation, he knows far better then the greatest Scholars; he hath so deep an insight into the evil of sin, the vanity of the creature, the brutishness of fleshly, sensual delights, that temptations have little power on him; for these earthly vanities are Satans baits, which though they may take much with the undiscerning world, yet with the clear-sighted, they have lost their force. *In vain*, saith Solomon, *the net is spread in the sight of any bird*, Proverbs 1.17. And usually in vain doth Satan lay his snares to entrap the soul that plainly sees them: when a man is on high, he may see the further; we use to set our discovering Centinels on the highest place that is neer unto us, that he may discern all the motions of the Enemy. the

the Enemy lay his Ambuscado's when we stand over him on some high mountain; and clearly discover all he doth: When the *heavenly mind* is above with God, he may far easier from thence discern every danger that lies below, and the whole method of the devil in deceiving; Nay, if he did not discover the snare, yet were he likelier far to escape it than any others that converse below. A net or bait that's laid on the ground is unlikely to catch the bird that flies in the Air: while she keeps above, she's out of the danger, and the higher the safer; so is it with us; Satans temptations are laid on the earth, earth is the place, and earth the ordinary bait: How shall these ensnare the Christian, who hath left the earth, and walks with God? But alas, we keep not long so high, but down we must to the earth again, and then we are taken.

“ If conversing with wise and learned men, is the way to make one wise and learned, then no wonder if he that converseth with God become wise: If men that travel about the earth, do think to return home with more experience and wisdom, how much more he that travels to heaven? As the very Air and Climate that we most abide in, do work our bodies to their own temper; no wonder if he that is much in that sublime and purer Region, have a purer soul, and quicker sight: and if he have an understanding full of light, who liveth with the Sun, the Fountain, the Father of light: as certain herbs and meats we feed on, do tend to make our sight more clear, so the soul that's fed with Angels food, must needs have an understanding much more clear, then they that dwell and feed on earth. And therefore you may easily see, that such a man is in far less danger of temptations, and Satan will hardlier beguile his soul: even as a wise man is hardlier deceived than fools and children. Alas, the men of the world, that dwell below, and

*Itali habent
proverbum
hoc, Qui Ve-
notias non ve-
dit, non cre-
dit: & qui
aliquandiu ibi
non vixit, non
intelligit. Quod
de vita hac cœ-
lesti verissi-
mum.*

2 Tim. 2. 26.

know no other conversation but earthly, no wonder if their understandings be darkned, and they be easily drawn to every wickedness: no wonder if Satan take them captive at his will, and lead them about, as we see a Dog lead a blind man with a string; The foggy Air and Mists of earth do thicken their sight: the smoak of worldly cares and business, blinds them, and the dungeon which they live in, is a land of darkness: How can worms and Moles see, whose dwelling is alwaies in the earth? while this dust is in mens eyes, no wonder if they mistake gain for godliness, sin for grace, the world for God, their own wils for the Law of Christ, and in the issue hell for heaven: if the people of God will but take notice of their own hearts, they shall finde their experiences confirming this that I have said. Christians, do you not sensibly perceive, that when your hearts are seriously fixed on heaven, you presently become wiser then before? Are not your understandings more solid? and your thoughts more sober? have you not truer apprehensions of things then you had? For my own part, if ever I be wise, its when I have been much above, & seriously studied the life to come: Me thinks I find my understanding after such contemplations, as much to differ from what it was before, as I before differed from a Fool or Idiot, when my understanding is weakned, and besold'd with common employment,

and

and with conversing long with the vanities below ; methinks, a few sober thoughts of my Fathers house, and the blessed provision of his Family in Heaven, doth make me (with the Prodigal) to come to my self again : Surely, when a Christian withdraws himself from his earthly thoughts, ^a and begins to converse with God in Heaven, he is as *Nebuchadnezzar*, ^{Dan. 4. 36.} taken from the beasts of the field to the Throne, and his understanding returneth to him again. O when a Christian hath had but a glimpse of Eternity, and then looks down on the world again, how doth he besool himself for his sin ! for neglects of Christ ! for his fleshly pleasures ! for his earthly cares ! How doth he say to his Laughter, *Thou art mad !* and to his vain Mirth, *What dost thou ?* How could he even tear his very flesh, and take revenge on himself for his folly ! how verily doth he think that there is no man in *Bedlam* so truly mad, as wilfull sinners and lazy betrayers of their own souls, and unworthy sleighters of Christ and glory !

This is it that makes a dying man to be usually wiser then other men ^a are, because he looks on Eternity, as near, and knowing he must very shortly be there, he hath more deep and heart-piercing thoughts of it, then ever he could have in health and prosperity ; Therefore it is, that the most deluded sinners that were cheated with the world, and bewitched with sin, do then most ordinarily come to themselves, so far as to have a righter judgement then they had ; and that many of the most bitter enemies of the Saints would give a world to be such themselves, and would fain die in the condition of those whom they hated ; even as wicked *F - laam*, when his eies are opened, to see the perpetual blessedness of the Saints, will cry out, *O that I might die the death of the righteous, and that my last end might be like his :* As Witches when they are taken, and in prison, or at the Gallows, have no power left them to bewitch any more ; so we see commonly the most ungodly men, when they see they must die, and go to another world, their judgements are so changed, and their speech so changed, as if they were not the same men, as if they were come to their wits again, and sin and Satan had power to bewitch them no more : Yet let the same men recover, and lose their apprehension of the life to come, and how quickly do they lose their understandings with it ? In a word, those that were besool'd with the world and the flesh, are far wiser when they come to die, and those that were wise before, are now wise indeed. If you would take a mans judgement about Sin, or Grace, ^a or Christ, or Heaven, go to a dying man, and ask him which you were best to chuse ? ask him, whether you were best be drunk or no ? or be lustful, or proud, or revengeful, or no ? ask him, whether you were best pray, and instruct your Families, or no ? or to sanctifie the Lords day, or no ? though some to the death may be desperately hardned, yet for the most part, I had rather take a mans judgement then, about these things, then at any other time. For my own part, if my judgement be ever solid, it is when I have the seriousst apprehensions of the life to come ;

O o o o

nay,

may, the sober mention of death sometimes, will a little compose the most distracted understanding. Sirs, do you not think (except men are stark devils) but that it would be a harder matter to entice a man to sin, when he lies a dying, then it was before? If the devil or his Instruments should then tell him of a cup of Sack, of merry company, of a Stage-play, or Morrice Dance, do you think he would then be so taken with the motion? If he should then tell him of Riches, or Honors, or shew him a pair of Cards, or Dice, or a Whore, would the temptation, think you, be as strong as before? would he not answer, Alas, what's all this to me, who must presently appear before God, and give account of all my life, and streightwaies be in another World? Why Christian, if the apprehension of the nearness of Eternity will work such strange effects upon the ungodly, and make them wiser then to be deceived so easily as they were wont to be in time of health; O then what rare effects would it work with thee, and make thee scorn the baits of sin, if thou couldst alwayes dwell in the views of God, and in lively thoughts of thine everlasting state? Surely, a believer, if he improve his faith, may ordinarily have truer and more quickning apprehensions of the life to come, in the time of his health, then an unbeliever hath at the hour of his death.

Thirdly, Furthermore, A *Heavenly minde* is exceedingly fortified against temptations, because the affections are so thoroughly prepossessed with the high delights of another world. Whether Satan do not usually by the sensitive Appetite prevail with the Will, without any further prevailing with the Reason, then meerly to suspend it, I will not now dispute: But doubtless when the soul is not affected with good, though the Understanding do never so clearly apprehend the Truth, it is easie for Satan to entice that soul. Meer speculations, (be they never so true) which sink not into the affections, are poor preservatives against temptations. He that loves most, and not he that only knows most, will easiliest resist the motions of sin. There is in a Christian a kinde of spiritual taste whereby he knows these things, besides his meer discursive reasoning power: The Will doth as sweetly relish goodness, as the Understanding doth Truth, and here lies much of a Christians strength: If you should dispute with a simple man, and labour to perswade him that Sugar is not sweet, or that Wormwood is not bitter, perhaps you might by Sophistry over-argue his meer Reason but yet could you not perswade him against his sense, whereas a man that hath lost his taste, is easilier deceived for all his reason, So is it here; when thou hast had a fresh delightful taste of heaven, thou wilt not be so easily perswaded from it; you cannot perswade a very childe to part with his Apple, while the taste of its sweetness is yet in his mouth. O that you would be perswaded to try this course, to be much in feeding on the hidden *manna*, and to be frequently tasting the delights of heaven. Its true, it is a great way off from our Sense, but Faith can reach as far as that. How would this raise the resolutions? and make thee laugh at the fooleries of the world, and scorn to be cheated with such childish toys? Reader, I pray thee tell me in good

sadness,

sadness, dost thou think, if the devil had set upon *Peter* in the Mount, when he saw Christ in his Transfiguration, and *Moses* and *Elias* talking with him, would he so easily have been drawn to deny his Lord? what, with all that glory in his eye? No, the devil took a greater advantage, when he had him in the High Priests Hall, in the midst of danger and evil company, when he had forgotten the sight on the Mount, and then he prevails: so if he should set upon a believing soul, when he is taken up in the Mount with Christ, what would such a soul say? *Get thee behind me Satan*, wouldst thou persuade me from hence with trifling pleasures? and steal my heart from this my Rest? wouldst thou have me sell these joys for nothing? Is there any honor or delight like this? or can that be profit which loseth me this? some such answer would the soul return. But alas, Satan stays till we are come down, and the taste of heaven is out of our mouths, and the glory we saw is even forgotten, and then he easily deceives our hearts: What if the devil had set upon *Paul*, when he was in the Third Heaven, and seeing those unutterable things? could he then, do you think, have persuaded his heart, to the pleasures, or profits, or honors of the world? If his prick in the flesh, which he after received, were not affliction, but temptation, sure it prevailed not, but sent him to heaven again for preserving grace: Though the *Israelites* below may be enticed to Idolatry, and from eating and drinking to rise up to play, yet *Moses* in the Mount with God will not do so; and if they had been where he was, and had but seen what he there saw, perhaps they would not so easily have sinned: If ye give a man Aloes after Hony, or some loathsome thing when he hath been feeding on junkets, will he not soon perceive, and spit it out? O if we could keep the taste of our soul continually delighted with the sweetness above, with what disdain should we spit out the baits of sin?

Fourthly, Besides, whilst the heart is set on heaven, a man is under Gods 4 protection, and therefore if Satan then assault him, God is more engaged for his defence, and will doubtless stand by us, and say, *My grace is sufficient for thee*: when a man is in the way of Gods blessing, he is in the less danger of sins enticing.

So that now upon all this, let me intreat thee, Christian Reader, If thou be a man that is haunted with temptation (as doubtless thou art, if thou be a man,) if thou perceive thy danger, and wouldst fain escape it; O use much this powerful remedy; keep close with God by a heavenly minde; learn this Art of diversion, and when the temptation comes, go straight to heaven, and turn thy thoughts to higher things; thou shalt find this a surer help then any other resisting whatsoever: As men will do with folding women, let them alone and follow their business, as if they heard not what they said, and this will sooner put them to silence, then if they answered them word for word; so do by Satans temptations, it may be he can over-talk you, and over-wit you in dispute, but let him alone, and study not his temptations, but follow your business above with Christ, and keep your thoughts

thoughtes to their *Heavenly* employment, and you will this way sooner vanquish the temptation, then if you argued or talked it out with the Tempter : not but that sometime it is most convenient to over-reason him, but in ordinary temptations to known sin, you shall find it far better to follow this your work, and neglect the allirements; and say as *Grynæus* (out of *Chrysost.*) when he sent back *Pistorius* letters, not so much as opening the Seal, *Inhonestam est honestam matronam cum meretrice litigare*, It is an unseemly thing for an honest Matrone, to be scolding with a Whore : so it is a dishonest thing for a Son of God, in apparent cases to stand wrangling with the devil, and to be so far at his beck, as to dispute with him at his pleasure, even as oft as he will be pleased to tempt us. Christian, if thou remember that of *Solomon*, Prov. 15. 24. thou hast the sum of what I intend. *The way of life is above to the wise, to avoid the path of hell beneath* and withall remember *Noahs* example, Gen. 6. 9. *Noah was a just man, and perfect in his generation*, (and no wonder) for *Noah walked with God*; So I may say to thee, even as God to *Abraham*, *Walk before God, and thou wilt be upright*, Gen. 17. 1.

SECT. VII.

§. 7. *Non est vivere, sed vite vivere ut Proverb.* 5. Consider, The diligent keeping of your hearts on heaven, will preserve the vigor of all your graces, and put life into all your duties. It is the heavenly Christian, that is the lively Christian. It is our strangeness to Heaven that makes us so dull : Its the end that quickens to all the means : And the more frequently and clearly this end is beheld, the more vigorous will all our motion be. How doth it make men unweariedly labour, and fearlessly venture, when they do but think of the gainful prize ? How will the Souldier hazard his life ? and the Marriner pass through storms and waves ? how chearfully do they compass sea and land ? and no difficulty can keep them back, when they think of an uncertain perishing treasure. O, what life then would it put into a Christians endeavours ; if he would frequently forethink of his everlasting Treasure ? We run so slowly, and strive so lazily, because we so little mind the prize. When a Christian hath been tasting the hidden Manna, and drinking of the streams of the Paradise of God ; what life doth this *Ambrosia* and *Nectar* put into him ? how fervent will his spirit be in prayer, when he considers that he prays for no less then Heaven ? If *Henech*, *Elias*, or any of the Saints, who are now in heaven, and have partaked of the vision of the living God, should be sent down to the earth again to live on the terms as we now do, would they not strive hard, and pray earnestly, rather then lose that blessed Rest ? No wonder, for they would know what it is they pray for. It is true, we cannot know it here so thoroughly as they : yet if we would but get as high as we can, and study but that which may now be known, it would strangely alter both our spirits and our duties. Observe but the man who is much in heaven, and you shall see he is not like other Christians : There is somewhat of that which he

he hath seen above appeareth in all his duty and conversation : Nay, take but the same man, immediately when he is returned from these views of Bliss, and you shall easily perceive that he excels himself, as if he were not indeed the same as before : If he be a Preacher, how heavenly are his Sermons ? what clear descriptions ? what high expressions ? what savory passages hath he of that Rest ? If he be a private Christian, what heavenly conference ? what heavenly prayers ? what an heavenly carriage hath he ? May you not even hear in a Preachers Sermons, or in the private duties of another, when they have been most above ? When *Moses* had been with God in the Mount, he had derived so much glory from God, that made his face to shine, that the people could not behold him. Beloved friends, if you would but set upon this imployment, even so would it be with you : men would see the face of your conversation shine, and say, Surely he hath been with God. As the body is apt to be changed into the temper of the air it breaths in, and the food it lives on ; so will your spirits receive an alteration according to the objects which they are exercised about : If your thoughts do feed on Christ and Heaven, you will be heavenly : if they feed on Earth, you will be earthly. It is true, a heavenly nature goes before this heavenly imployment ; but yet the work will make it more heavenly : There must be life, before we can feed, but our life is continued and increased by feeding. Therefore, Reader, let me here inform thee, That if thou lie complaining of deadness and dulness, that thou canst not love Christ, nor rejoyce in his Love, that thou hast no life in prayer, nor any other duty ; and yet never tryedst this quickning course, or at least art careless and unconstant in it : Why, thou art the cause of thy own complaints ; thou deadeest and dullest thine own heart ; thou denyest thy self that life which thou talkest of. Is not thy life hid with Christ in God ? Whither must thou go, but to Christ for it ? and whither is that, but to heaven, where he is ? Thou wilt not come to Christ, that thou maist have life. If thou wouldst have light and heat, why art thou then no more in the Sun-shine ? If thou wouldst have more of that grace which flows from Christ, why art thou no more with Christ for it ? Thy strength is in heaven, and thy life in heaven, and there thou must daily fetch it, if thou wilt have it. For want of this recourse to Heaven, thy soul is as a candle that is not lighted, and thy duties as a sacrifice which hath no fire. Fetch one coal daily from this Altar, and see if thy offering will not burn. Light thy candle at this flame, and feed it daily with Oyl from hence, and see if it will not gloriously shine : Keep close to this reviving fire, and see if thy affections will not be warm. Thou bewailest thy want of love to God, (and well thou maist, for it is a hainous crime, a killing sin) why, lift up thy eye of Faith to heaven, behold his beauty, contemplate his excellencies, and see whether his amiableness will not fire thy affections, and his perfect goodness ravish thy heart. As the eye doth incense the sensual affections, by its overmuch gazing on alluring objects ; doth the eye of our faith in meditation, inflame our affections towards our Lord, by the frequent gazing on that highest beauty. Whoever thou art, thou art a stran-

Col. 3. 3.

John 5. 40.

er to this employment, be thy parts and profession never so great, let me tell thee, Thou spendest thy life but in trifling or idleness; thou seemest to live, but thou art dead: I may say of thee as *Seneca* of idle *Vacia*, *Soci latere, vivere nescis*; Thou knowest how to lurk in idleness, but how to live thou knowest not. And as the same *Seneca* would say, when he passed by that sluggards dwelling, *Ibi situs est Vacia*; so may it be said of thee, There lies such a one, but not there lives such a one, for thou spendest thy daies liker to the dead, then the living. One of *Draco's* Laws to the *Athenians* was, That he who was convicted of idleness should be put to death: Thou dost execute this on thy own soul, whilest by thy idleness thou destroyest its liveliness.

* De animo hoc
caelesti dico ut
Rabinus ille:

de operibus:
Doctrina sine
opere non est
doctrina: Ca-

dit enim super
cordis, sicut
imber super
saxa. Et ut
Chrysost.

Nihil frigidius
est doctore
verbis solum-
modo Philoso-
phante: Hoc
enim non est
doctoris sed
Ristoris.

Thou maist many other waies exercise thy parts, but this is the way to exercise thy Graces: They all come from God as their Fountain, and lead to God as their ultimate End, and are exercised on God as their chiefest Object: so that God is their All in All. From Heaven they come, and heavenly their nature is, and to Heaven they will direct and move thee. And as exercise maintaineth appetite, strength, and liveliness to the body, so doth it also to the soul. Use limbs, and have limbs, is the known Proverb. And use Grace and Spiritual Life in these heavenly exercises, and you shall find it quickly cause their encrease. The exercise of your meer abilities of speech will not much advantage your graces: but the exercise of these heavenly soul exalting gifts, will unconceivably help to the growth of both. For as the Moon is then most full and glorious, when it doth most directly face the Sun: so will your souls be both in gifts and graces, when you do most neerly view the face of God. This will feed your tongue with matter, and make you abound and overflow, both in Preaching, Praying, and conferring. Besides, the fire which you fetch from heaven for your Sacrifices, is no false or strange fire: As your liveliness will be much more, so will it be also more sincere. A man may have a great deal of fervor in Affections and Duties, and all prove but common and unsound, when it is raised upon common Grounds, and motives: your zeal will partake of the nature of those things by which it is acted: The zeal therefore which is kindled by your meditations on Heaven, is most like to prove an heavenly zeal, and the liveliness of the Spirit which you fetch from the face of God, must needs be the Divinest Sincerest life: Some mens fervency is drawn only from their Books, and some from the pricks of some stinging affliction, and some from the mouth of a moving Minister, and some from the encouragement of an attentive Auditory: but he that knows this way to heaven, and derives it daily from the pure Fountain, shall have his soul revived with the water of Life, and enjoy that quickning which is the Saints peculiar: By this Faith thou maist offer *Abels* Sacrifice more excellent then that of common men, and by it obtain witness that thou art righteous, God testifying of thy gifts, (that they are sincere,) *Heb. 11. 4.* When others are ready, as *Baals* Priests, to beat themselves, and cut their flesh, because their sacrifice will not burn: then if thou canst get but the spirit of *Elias*, and in the chariot of Contemplation

canst soar aloft, till thou approachest near to the quickning Spirit, thy soul and sacrifice will gloriously flame, though the flesh and the world should cast upon them the water of all their opposing enmity. Say not now, How shall we get so high? or how can mortals ascend to heaven? For Faith hath wings, and Meditation is its chariot, its office is to make absent things, as present. Do you not see how a little piece of Glass, if it do but rightly face the Sun, will so contract its beams and heat, as to set on fire that which is behind it, which without it would have received but little warmth? Why, thy Faith is as the Burning glass to thy Sacrifice, and Meditation sets it to face the Sun, only take it not away too soon, but hold it there awhile, and thy soul will feel the happy effect. The slanderous Jews did raise a foolish tale of Christ, that he got in the Holy of Holies, and thence stole the true name of God; and lest he should lose it, cut a hole in his thigh, and sewed it therein, and by the vertue of this, he raised the dead, gave sight to the blind, cast out devils, and performed all his Miracles. Surely, if we can get into the Holy of Holies, and bring thence the Name and Image of God, and get it closed up in our hearts, this would enable us to work wonders; every duty we performed would be a wonder, and they that heard, would be ready to say, Never man spake as this man speaketh. The spirit would possess us, as those flaming tongues, and make us every one to speak (not in the variety of the confounded Languages, but,) in the Primitive pure Language of Canaan, the wonderful Works of God. We should then be in every duty, whether Prayer, Exhortation, or brotherly reproof, as Paul was at Athens, his Spirit (*νεφελη*) was stirred within him; and should be ready to say, as *Jeremy* did, *Jer. 20. 9. His word was in my heart, as a burning fire shut up in my bones; and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.* Acts 17. 16.

Christian Reader, Art thou not thinking when thou see'st a lively Believer, and hearest his soul-melting prayers, and soul-ravishing discourse, O how happy a man is this! O that my soul were in this blessed plight! Why, I here direct and advise thee from God: Try this forementioned course, and set thy soul conscionably to this work, and thou shalt be in as good a case: Wash thee frequently in this *Jordan*, and thy Leprous dead soul will revive, and thou shalt know that there is a God in *Israel*, and that thou maist live a vigorous and Joyous life, if thou wiltfully call not by this duty, and so neglect thine own mercies. If thou be not a lazy reserved hypocrite, but most truly value this strong and active frame of spirit, shew it then by thy present attempting this heavenly exercise. Say not now, but thou hast heard the way to obtain this life into thy soul, and into thy duties: If thou wilt yet neglect it, blame thy self. But alas, the multitude of Professors come to a Minister, just as *Naaman* came to *Elias*; they ask us, How shall I know I am a child of God? How shall I overcome a hard heart, and get such strength and life of Grace? But they expect that some easie means should do it; and think we should cure them with the very Answer to their Question, and teach them a way to be quickly well; but when they

they hear of a daily trading in Heaven, and the constant Meditation on the joys above, this is a greater task then they expected, and they turn their backs, as *Naaman* to *Elias*, or the young man on *Christ*, and few of the most conscionable will set upon the duty. Will not Preaching, and Praying, and Conference serve (say they) without this dwelling still in Heaven? Just as Country people come to Physicians; when they have opened their case, and made their moan, they look he should cure them in a day or two, or with the use of some cheap and easie Simple; but when they hear of a tedious Method of Physick, and of costly compositions, & bitter Potions, they will hazard their lives with some sottish Emperick, who tels them an easier and cheaper way, yea, or venture on death it self, before they will obey such difficult counsel. Too many that we hope well of, I fear will take this course here: If we could give them life, as God did, with a word; or could heal their souls, as Charmers do their bodies, with easie stroaking, and a few good words, then they would readily hear and obey. I entreat thee Reader, beware of this folly; fall to the work; the comfort of Spiritual Health will countervail all the trouble of the Duty. It is but the flesh that repines and gain-says, which thou knowest was never a friend to thy soul: If God had set thee on some grievous work, shouldst thou not have done it for the life of thy soul? How much more when he doth but invite thee Heaven-ward to himself?

SECT. VIII.

- §. 8. 6. Consider, The frequent believing views of Glory are the most precious cordial in all Afflictions. First, to sustain our spirits, and make our sufferings far more easie. Secondly, To stay us from repining, and make us bear with patience and joy: And thirdly, to strengthen our resolutions, that we forsake not *Christ* for fear of trouble: Our very Beast will carry us more chearfully in travel, when he is coming homeward, where he expecteth Rest. A man will more quietly endure the lancing of his sores, the cutting out the stone, when he thinks on the ease that will afterwards follow. What then will not a believer endure, when he thinks of the Rest, to which it tendeth? What if the way be never so rough? can it be tedious, if it lead to Heaven? O sweet sickness! * Sweet Reproaches! Imprisonments! or Death! Which is accompanied with these tastes of our future Rest! This doth keep the suffering from the soul, so that it can work upon no more but our fleshly outside; even as *Alexipharmical* Medicines pre-

* *Contumellis, quæ vulgo tales habentur, nimio otio ingenia nostra infirma & muliebria, & inopia veræ injuriæ lascivientia commoventur. Venit tandem mors quæ præterea omnium malorum, quæ omnes paries facit, & victo victoriâ, finem æque maturum affert. Chytræus, Read Tertullian, Cyprian, &c. when it was ordinary to die for Christ, and see what other Argument they so much encourage with, as this certain Crown of Glory. Nos non amittimus æreicentem Coronam; sed à D. o æternas floribus vividam, sustinemus: qui & modeste Dei nostri liberâtare securi spe future felicitatis, fide præsentis, ejus Majestatis, animamur. Sic & beati resurgimus, & futuri contemplatione jam vivimus. Minut. Felix. Octav. pag. 401.*

serve

serve the heart, that the contagion reach not the vital spirits. Surely, our sufferings trouble not the minde, according to the degrees of bodily pain ; but as the soul is more or less fortified with this preserving Antidote. Believe it, Reader, thou wilt have a doleful sickness, thou wilt suffer heavily, thou wilt die most sadly, if thou have not at hand the foretastes of Rest. For my own part (if thou regard the experience of one that hath often tryed) had it not been for that little (alas too little) taste which I had of Rest, my sufferings would have been grievous, and death more terrible. I may say as David, *Psal. 27. 13. I had fainted, unless I had believed, to see the goodness of the Lord in the Land of the living.* And as the same David, *Psal. 142. 4, 5. I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me ; refuge failed me : no man cared for my soul. I cried unto thee, O Lord, I said, Thou art my refuge, and my portion in the Land of the living.* I may say of the promise of this Rest, as David of Gods Law ; *Unless this had been my delight, I had perished in mine affliction, Psal. 119. 92. One thing (saith he) I have desired of the Lord, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life ; to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to enquire in his Temple. For in time of trouble he shall hide me in his Pavilion ; in the secret of his Tabernacle he shall hide me, he shall set me upon a rock. And then shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me ; therefore shall I offer in that his Tabernacle sacrifices of joy. & sing yea, sing praises unto the Lord, Psal. 27. 4, 5, 6.* Therefore as thou wilt then be ready with David to pray, *Be not far from me, for trouble is neer, Psal. 22. 11.* So let it be thy own chiefest care not to be far from God and Heaven, when trouble is near, and thou wilt then find him to be unto thee a very present help in trouble, *Psal. 46. 1. Then though the fig-tree should not blossom, neither should fruit be in the Vines, the labor of the Olive should fail, and the fields should yeild no meat, the flock should be cut off from the fold, and there were no herd in the stalls : Yet thou mightest rejoyce in the Lord, and joy in the God of thy salvation, Hab. 3. 17, 18.* All sufferings are nothing to us, so far as we have the foresight of this salvation. No bolts, nor bars, nor distance of place can shut out these supporting joys, because they cannot confine our faith and thoughts, although they may confine our flesh. Christ and Faith are both Spiritual ; and therefore prisons and banishments cannot hinder their intercourse. Even when persecution and fear hath shut the doors, Christ can come in, and stand in the midst, & say to his Disciples, *Peace be unto you.* And Paul and Silas can be in Heaven, even when they are locked up in the inner prison, and their bodies scourged, and their feet in the stocks. No wonder if there be more mirth in their stocks, then on Herods throne ; for there was more of Christ and Heaven. The Martyrs find more Rest in the flames, then their persecutors can in their pomp and tyranny ; because they foresee the

*Cum revelatio
illa veniet,
cum claritas
super nos
fulserit, tam
beati crimis &
læti dignatione
Domini hono-
rati quam rei
remanebant &
miseri qui
Dei disceptatores,
& contra De-
um rebellis
voluntatem*

ficerunt diaboli. Hæc fratres, hæreant cordibus vestris : hæc sit armorum vestrorum præparatio : hæc diurna ac nocturna meditatio ; ante oculos habere, & cogitatione semper ac sensibus volvere iniquorum supplicia, & præmia ac merita iustorum. Si hæc meditantiis nobis supervenit persecutionis dies, miles Christi non expavescit ad pugnam, sed paratus est ad Coronam. Cyprian. Epist. 56. p. 156.

P p p p

flames

Dan 3.

Omni facile
contemnere po-
test, qui se
moriturum esse
serio cogitat.
inq. Chytræus.

- flames they scape, and the Rest which that fiery Chariot is conveying them to. It is not the place that gives the Rest, but the presence and beholding of Christ in it. If the Son of God will walk with us in it, we may walk safely in the midst of those flames, which shall devour those that cast us in. Why then Christian, keep thy soul above with Christ; be as little as may be out of his company, and then all conditions will be alike to thee. For that is the best estate to thee, in which thou possessest most of him. The moral arguments of a Heathen Philosopher may make the burden somewhat lighter; but nothing can make us soundly joy in tribulation, except we can fetch our joy from Heaven. How came *Abraham* to leave his Country, and follow God he knew not whither? Why, because he looked for a City that hath foundations, *whose builder and maker is God, Heb. 11. 8, 9, 10.* What made *Moses* chuse affliction with the people of God, rather than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season? and to esteem the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of *Ægypt*? Why, because he had respect to the recompence of Reward, *Heb. 11. 24, 25, 26.* What made him to forsake *Ægypt*, and not to fear the wrath of the King? Why, he endured, as seeing him who is invisible, *ver. 27.* How did they quench the violence of fire? And out of weakness were made strong? Why would they not accept deliverance when they were tortured? Why, they had their eye on a better Resurrection which they might obtain. Yea, it is most evident that our Lord himself did fetch his encouragement to sufferings from the fore-sight of his glory: For to this end he both dyed, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead & living, *Rom. 14. 9.* *Even Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, for the joy that was set before him, endured the Cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God, Heb. 12. 2.* Who can wonder that pain, and sorrow, poverty and sickness should be exceeding grievous to that man who cannot reach to see the end? Or that Death should be the King of terrors to him who cannot see the life beyond it? He that looks not on the end of his sufferings, as well as on the suffering it self, he needs must lose the whole consolation: And if he see not the quiet fruit of righteousness, which it afterward yieldeth, it cannot to him be joyous, but grievous, *Heb. 12. 11.* This is the noble advantage of faith; it can look on the means and end together.
- This also is the reason why we oft pity our selves more than God doth pity us, though we love not our selves so much as he doth; and why we would have the Cup to pass from us, when he will make us drink it up. We pity our selves with an ignorant pity, and would be saved from the Cross, which is the way to save us. God sees our glory as soon as our suffering, and sees our suffering, as it conduceth to our glory; he sees our Cross and our Crown at once, and therefore pitieth us the less, and will not let us have our wills. Sirs, believe it, this is the great reason of our mistakes, impatience, and censuring of God; of our sadness of spirit at sickness, and at death, because we gaze on the evil it self, but fix not our thoughts on whats beyond it. We look only on the blood, and ruine, and danger in our wars: but God sees

sees

fees these, with all the Benefits to Souls, Bodies, Church, State, and posterity, all with one single view. We see the Ark taken by the Philistines, but we see not their god falling before it, and themselves returning it home with gifts. They that saw Christ only on the Cross, or in the grave, do shake their heads, and think him lost: but God saw him dying, buried, rising, glorified, and all this with one view. Surely faith will imitate God in this, so far as it hath the glass of a promise to help it. He that sees *Joseph* only in the pit, or in the prison, will more lament his case, then he that sees his dignity beyond it. Could old *Jacob* have seen so far, it might have saved him a great deal of sorrow. He that sees no more then the burying of the corn under ground, or the threshing, the winnowing, and grinding of it, will take both it and the labour for lost; but he that foresees its springing and increase, and its making into bread for the life of man, will think otherwise. This is our mistake: we see God burying us under ground, but we foresee not the spring, when we shall all revive: we see him threshing and winnowing, and grinding us, but we see not when we shall be served to our masters table. If we should but clearly see Heaven, as the end of all Gods dealings with us, surely none of his dealings could be so grievous. Think of this, I intreat thee, Reader, If thou canst but learn this way to Heaven, and get thy soul acquainted there, thou needest not be unfurnished of the choicest Cordials, to revive thy spirits in every affliction; thou knowest where to have them when ever thou want'st: thou maist have arguments at hand to answer all that the devil or flesh can say to thy discomfort. Oh, if God would once raise us to this life, we should find, that though heaven and sin are at a great distance; yet heaven and a prison, or remotest banishment, heaven and the belly of a whale in the Sea, heaven and a Den of Lions, a consuming sickness, or invading death, are at no such distance. But as *Abraham* so far off saw Christs day, and rejoiced, so we in our most forlorn estate, might see that day when Christ shall give us Rest, and therein rejoice. I beseech thee Christian, for the honor of the Gospel, and for the comfort of thy soul, that thou be not to learn this heavenly Art, when in thy greatest extremity thou hast most need to use it. I know thou expectest suffering days, at least thou lookest to be sick and die: thou wilt then have exceeding need of consolation; why, whence dost thou think to draw thy comforts? If thou broach every other vessel, none will come: it is only heaven that can afford thee store; the place is far off, the well is deep, and if then thou have not wherewith to draw, nor hast got thy soul acquainted with the place; thou wilt finde thy self at a fearful loss. Its not an easie, nor a common thing, even with the best sort of men, to die with joy. As ever thou wouldst shut up thy days in peace, and close thy dying eyes with comfort, die daily; live now above, be much with Christ, and thy own soul, and the Saints about thee shall bless the day that ever thou tookest this Counsel. When God shall call thee to a sick bed, and a grave, thou shalt perceive him saying to thee, as *Isa. 26. 20. Come my people, enter into thy Chambers, and shut thy doors about thee, hide thy self as it were for a little moment, until the*

Nullus is dolor est de incurvatione majorum presentium, quibus fiducia est futurorum bonorum. Nec contrarium adversis, nec dolemus, neque in illa aut rerum clade rebelles aut corporum valetudine missitamus, spiritu magis quam carne viventes, similitate animi infirmitatem corporis vincimus. Cyprian ad Demetrian. Self. l. 15. p. ed. Goulart. 329.

- indignation be overpast.* It is he that with *Stephen* doth see heaven opened, and *Christ* sitting at the right hand of *God*, who will comfortably bear the storm of stones, *Act. 7. 56.* Thou knowest not yet what tryals thou maist be called to; The Clouds begin to rise again, and the times to threaten us with fearful darkness; Few Ages so prosperous to the Church, but that still we must be saved, so as by fire, *1 Cor. 3. 15.* and go to heaven by the old road. Men that would fall if the storm should shake them, do frequently meet with that which tries them. Why, what wilt thou do if this should be thy case? Art thou fitted to suffer imprisonment, or banishment? to bear the loss of goods and life? How is it possible thou shouldst do this, and do it cordially, and cheerfully, except thou hast a taste of some greater good, which thou lookest to gain by losing these? will the Merchant throw his goods overboard till he sees he must otherwise lose his life? And wilt thou cast away all thou hast, before thou hast felt the sweetness of that rest, which else thou must lose by saving these? Nay, and it is not a speculative knowledge which thou hast got only by Reading or Hearing of Heaven, which will make thee part with all to get it; as a man that only hears of the sweetness of pleasant food, or reads of the melodious sounds of Musick, this doth not much excite his desires but when he hath tried the one by his taste, and the other by his ear, then he will more lay out to get them: so if thou shouldst know only by the hearing of the ear, what is the glory of the inhericance of the Saints, this would not bring thee through sufferings and death; but if thou take this trying tasting course, by daily exercising thy soul above, then nothing will stand in thy way, but thou wouldst on till thou were there, though through fire and water: What state more terrible then that of an Apostate? when *God* hath told us, *If any man draw back, his soul shall have no pleasure in him, Heb. 10. 38. Because they take not their pleasure in God, and fill not themselves with the delights of his waies, and of his heavenly paths, which drop fatness, Psal. 65. 11. Therefore do they prove back sliders in heart, and are filled with the bitterness of their own waies, Prov. 14. 14.*
- Nay, if they should not be brought to trial, and so not actually deny *Christ*, yet they are still interpretatively such, because they are such in disposition, and would be such in action, if they were put to it. I assure thee, Reader, for my part, I cannot see how thou wilt be able to hold out to the end, if thou keep not thine eye upon the recompence of reward, and use not frequently to taste this cordially; or the less thy diligence is in this, the more doubtful must thy perseverance needs be; for the Joy of the Lord is thy strength, and that Joy must be fetcht from the place of thy Joy; and if thou walk without thy strength, how long dost thou think thou art like to endure?

Nemo potest personam diu ferre. Ficta in naturam suam cito recidunt. Quibus veritas subest, quæque ex solido enascuntur, tempore ipso in maius meliusque procedunt. Seneca de Clement. l. i. c. 1. p. 463.

SECT. IX.

7. **C**onsider, *It is he that hath his conversation in heaven, who is the profitable Christian to all about him* : with him you may take sweet counsel, and go up to the Celestial House of God. When a man is in a strange Country, far from home, how glad is he of the company of one of his own Nation ? how delightful is it to them to talk of their Country, of their acquaintance and the affairs of their home ? why, with an heavenly Christian thou maist have such discourse, for he hath been there in the Spirit, and can tell thee of the Glory and Rest above. What pleasant discourse was it to *Joseph* to talk with his Brethren in a strange Land ; and to enquire of his Father, and his brother *Benjamin* ? Is it not so to a Christian to talk with his Brethren that have been above, and enquire after his Father, and Christ his Lord ? when a worldling will talk of nothing but the world, and a Politician of nothing but the affairs of the State, and a meer Scholar of Humane learning, and a common Professor, of duties, and of Christians : the Heavenly man will be speaking of Heaven, and the strange Glory which his Faith hath seen, and our speedy and blessed meeting there. I confess, to discourse with able men, of clear understandings and piercing wits, about the controverted difficulties in Religion, yea, about some Criticisms in Languages and Sciences, is both pleasant and profitable : but nothing to this Heavenly discourse of a Believer. O, how refreshing and savory are his expressions ? how his words do pierce, and melt the heart ? how they transform the hearers into other men ? that they think they are in heaven all the while ? How doth his doctrine drop as the rain, and his speech distil as the gentle Dew ? as the small rain upon the tender Herb ? and as the showers upon the Grass ? while his tongue is expressing the Name of the Lord, and ascribing greatness to his God ? *Deut. 32. 1, 3.* Is not his feeling, sweet discourse of heaven, even like that box of precious ointment, which being opened to pour on the head of Christ, doth fill the house with the pleasure of its perfume ? All that are neer may be refreshed by it. His words are like the precious ointment on *Aarons* head, that ran down upon his beard, and the skirts of his garments, even like the dew of *Hermon*, and as the dew that descendeth from the Celestial mount *Zion*, where the Lord hath commanded the blessing, even life for evermore, *Psal. 133. 3.* This is the man who is as *Job*, When the Candle of God did shine upon his head ; and when by his light he walked through darkness : When the secret of God was upon his Tabernacle ; and when the Almighty was yet with him : Then the ear that heard him, did bless him ; and the eye that saw him gave witness to him, *Job 29. 3, 4, 5, 11.* Happy, the people that have an Heavenly Minister. Happy the children and servants that have an Heavenly Father or Master : Happy the man that hath Heavenly Associates ; if they have but hearts to know their happiness. This is the Companion, who will watch over thy waies ; who will strengthen thee when thou art weak ; who will cheer thee when thou art drooping, and comfort thee with the

Junius writes of himself in his Life, that when he lay in the sin of Atheism, he was driven by a tumult into a Countrymans house, where he received the first spark of zeal kindled in him by the Countrymans zealous discourse; and the Countryman also received an increase of knowledge from him, who then had knowledge without zeal.

same comforts, wherewith he hath been so often comforted himself, 2 *Cor.* 1. 4. This is he that will be blowing at the spark of thy Spiritual life, and alwaies drawing thy soul to God; and will be saying to thee, as the *Samaritan* woman, Come and see one that hath told me all that ever I did; one that hath ravished my heart with his beauty: one that hath loved our souls to the death: Is not this the Christ? Is not the knowledge of God and him Eternal life? Is not it the glory of the Saints to see his Glory? If thou come to this mans house, and sit at his Table, he will feast thy soul with the dainties of Heaven; thou shalt meet with a better then *Plato's* Philosophical Feast, even a taste of that feast of fat things, *Of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wine on the lees well refined, Isai. 25. 6. That thy soul may be satisfied as with marrow and fatness, and thou must praise the Lord with joyful lips, Psal. 63. 5.* If thou travel with this man on the way, he will be directing and quickning thee in thy journey to heaven; If thou be buying or selling, or trading with him in the world, he will be counselling thee to lay out for the inestimable Treasure. If thou wrong him, he can pardon thee, remembring that Christ hath not only pardoned great offences to him, but will also give him this unvaluable portion; If thou be angry, he is meek, considering the meekness of his heavenly Pattern, or if he fall out with thee, he is soon reconciled, when he remembreth that in heaven you must be everlasting friends: This is the Christian of the right stamp; this is the servant that is like his Lord, these be the innocent that save the Island, and all about them are the better where they dwell. O Sirs, I fear the men I have described are very rare, even among the Religious; but were it not for our own shameful negligence, such men we might all be: What Families! what Towns! what Commonwealths! what Churches should we have, if they were but composed of such men! but that is more desirable then hopeful, till we come to that Land which hath no other inhabitants, save what are incomparably beyond this: Alas, how empty are the speeches, and how unprofitable the society of all other sorts of Christians in comparison of these! A man might perceive by his Divine Song, and high Expressions, *Deut. 32. and 33. that Moses* had been oft with God, and that God had shewed him part of his Glory. Who could have composed such spiritual Psalms, and poured out praises as *David* did, but a man after Gods own heart? and a man that was neer the heart of God, and (no doubt) had God also near his heart? Who could have preached such spiritual Doctrine, and dived into the precious mysteries of Salvation. as *Paul* did, but one who had been called with a light from heaven, and had been wrapt up into the third heavens, in the Spirit, and there had seen the unutterable things? If a man should come down from heaven amongst us, who had lived in the possession of that blessed State, how would men be desirous to see or hear him? and all the Country far and near would leave their business and crowd about him: happy would he think himself that could get a sight of him; how would men long to hear what reports he would make of the other world? and what he had seen? and what the blessed

bleſſed there enjoy ? would they not think this man the beſt companion, and his diſcourſe to be of all moſt profitable ? Why ſirs ! Every true believing Saint ſhall be there in perſon, and is frequently there in Spirit, and hath ſeen it alſo in the Glaſs of the Goſpel : why then do you value their company no more ? and why do you enquire no more of them ? and why do you reſiſh their diſcourſe no better ? Well ; for my part I had rather have the fellowſhip of an Heavenly-minded Chriſtian, then of the moſt learned Diſputers, or Princely Commanders.

SECT. X.

8. **C**ONſider, There is no man ſo highly honoureth God, as he who hath his Converſation in heaven ; and without this we deeply diſhonour him. Is it not a diſgrace to the Father, when the children do feed on Huſks, and are cloathed in rags, and accompany with none but Rogues and Beggars ? Is it not ſo to our Father, when we who call our ſelves his Children, ſhall feed on Earth, and the garb of our ſouls be but like that of the naked World ? and when our hearts ſhall make this clay and duſt their more familiar and frequent company, who ſhould alwaies ſtand in our Fathers preſence, and be taken up in his own Attendance ? Sure it beſeems not the Spouſe of Chriſt, to live among his Scullions and Slaves, when they may have daily admittance into his preſence-Chamber, he holds forth the Scepter, if they will but enter. Sure, we live below the rates of the Goſpel, and not as becometh the Children of a King, even of the great King of all the world. We live not according to the height of our Hopes, nor according to the plenty that is in the Promiſes, nor according to the proviſion of our Fathers houſe, and the great preparations made for his Saints. It is well we have a Father of tender bowels, who will own his Children, even in dirt and rags : It is well the foundation of God ſtands ſure, and that the Lord knoweth who are his : or elſe he would hardly take us for his own, ſo far do we live below the honour of Saints : If he did not firſt challenge his intereſt in us, neither our ſelves, nor others could know us to be his people. But O, when a Chriſtian can live above, and rejoyce his ſoul in the things that are unſeen : how doth God take himſelf to be honoured by ſuch a one ? The Lord may ſay, What, this man believes me : I ſee he can truſt me, and take my Word : He rejoyceth in my promiſe, before he hath poſſeſſion : he can be glad and thankful for that which his bodily eyes did never ſee : This mans rejoycing is not in the fleſh ; I ſee he loves me, becauſe he minds me : his heart is with me, he loves my preſence : and he ſhall ſurely enjoy it in my Kingdom for ever. *Be cauſe thou haſt ſeen (ſaith Chriſt to Thomas) thou haſt believed ; but bleſſed are they that have not ſeen, and yet have believed,* John 20.29. How did God take himſelf honoured by *Caleb and Joſhua*, when they went into the promiſed Land, and brought back to their Brethren a Taſte of

of the Fruits, and gave it commendation, and encouraged the people? And what a promise and Recompence do they receive, *Num. 14. 24, 30.* For those that honour him, he will honour, *1 Sam. 2. 30.*

SECT. XI.

§. II. ^a 2. Consider, If thou make not conscience of this duty of diligent keeping thy heart in *Heaven*, First, thou disobeyest the flat commands of God. Secondly, Thou lovest the sweetest parts of Scripture. Thirdly, And dost frustrate the most gracious discoveries of God.

ⁱ God hath not left it as a thing indifferent & at thy own choice, whether thou wilt do it or not? He hath made it thy duty as well as the means of thy comfort, that so a double bond might tie thee not to forsake thy own mercies. *Col. 3. 1, 2.* *If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above; set your affections on things above, not on things on earth.* The same that hath God commanded thee to believe, & to be a Christian, hath commanded thee to set thy affections above: The same God that hath forbidden thee to murder, to steal, to commit adultery, incest, or Idolatry, hath forbidden thee the neglect of this great duty; and darest thou wilfully disobey him? Why makest thou not conscience of the one as well as of the other? Secondly, besides, thou lovest the most comfortable passages of the Word. All those most glorious descriptions of heaven, all those discoveries of our future blessedness, all Gods Revelations of his purposes towards us, and his frequent and precious promises of our Rest, what are they all but lost to thee? Are not these the stars in the Firmament of the Scripture? and the most golden lines in that Book of God? Of all the Bible, methinks thou shouldst not part with one of those Promises or Predictions, no not for ^a a world. As Heaven is the perfection of all our mercies, so the Promises of it in the Gospel, are the very soul of the Gospel. That word which was sweeter to *David* than the honey and the honey-comb, and to *Jeremy* the joy and rejoycing of his heart, *Jer. 15. 16.* The most pleasant part of this thou lovest. Thirdly, Yea, thou dost frustrate the preparations of Christ for thy Joy, and makest him to speak in vain. Is a comfortable word from the mouth of God, of so great worth, that all the comforts of the world are nothing to it? and dost thou neglect and overlook so many of them? Reader, I intreat thee to ponder it, why God should reveal so much of ^a his Counsel, and tell us before hand of the Joys we shall possess, but only that he would have us know it for our Joy? If it had not been to make comfortable our present life, and fill us with the delights of our fore-known blessedness, he might have kept his purpose to himself, and never have let us know it till we come to enjoy it, nor have revealed it to us till death had discovered it, what he meant to do with us in the world to come; yea when he had got possession of our Rest, he might still have concealed

sealed its Eternity from us, and then the fears of losing it again would have bereaved us of much of the sweetness of our Joys. But it hath pleased our Father to open his Counsel, and to let us know the very intent of his heart, and to acquaint us with the eternal extent of his Love, and all this that our Joy may be full, and we might live as the heirs of such a Kingdom: And shall we now over-look all, as if he had revealed no such matter? Shall we live in earthly cares and sorrows, as if we knew of no such thing? And rejoyce no more in these discoveries, then if the Lord had never writ it? If thy Prince had sealed thee but a Patent of some Lordship, how oft wouldst thou be casting thine eye upon it? and make it thy daily delight to study it, till thou shouldst come to possess the dignity it self? And hath God sealed thee a Patent of Heaven, and dost thou let it lie by thee, as if thou hadst forgot it? O that our hearts were as high as our Hopes, and our Hopes as high as these infallible Promises!

SECT. XII.

10. **C**onsider, It is but equal that our hearts should be on God, when §. 12.
 the heart of God is so much on us. If the Lord of Glory can stoop so low, as to set his heart on sinful dust, sure one would think we should easily be perswaded to set our hearts on Christ and Glory, and to ascend to him in our daily affections, who vouchsafeth to condescend to us! O, if Gods delight were no more in us, then ours is in him, what should we do? what a case were we in? Christian, dost thou not perceive that the heart of a
 God is set upon thee? and that he is still minding thee with tender Love, even when thou forgettest both thy self and him? Dost thou not find him following thee with daily mercies, moving upon thy soul, providing for thy body, preserving both? Doth he not bear thee continually in the arms of Love? and promise that all shall work together for thy good? and suit all his dealings to thy greatest advantage? and give his Angels charge over thee? And canst thou find in thy heart to cast him by? and be taken up with the Joys below? and forget thy Lord, who forgets not thee? Fie upon this unkind ingratitude! Is not this the sin that *Isaiah* so solemnly doth call both heaven and earth to witness against? *The Ox knoweth his owner, and the Ass his Masters Crib, but Israel doth not know, my People doth not consider*: If the Ox or Ass do straggle in the day, they likely come to their Isa. 1. 2, 3.
 home at night, but we will not so much as once a day, by our serious thoughts ascend to God. When he speaks of his own respects to us, hear what he saith, *Isa 49. 14. When Zion saith, The Lord hath forsaken me, my Lord hath forgotten me: Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget: Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands, thy walls are continually before me.* But when he speaks of our thoughts to him, the case is otherwise, *Jer. 2. 32. Can a maid forget her Ornaments, or a Bride her attire?* yet

yet my people have forgotten me daies without number. As if he should say, you would not forget the cloaths on your backs, you will not forget your braveries and vanities, you will not rise one morning, but you will remember to cover your nakedness; And are these of more worth then your God? or of more concernment then your eternal life? & yet you can forget these day after day. O brethren, give not God cause to expostulate with us, as *Isa. 65. 11. Ye are they that have forsaken the Lord, and that forget my holy Mountain*, But rather admire his minding of thee, and let it draw thy minde again to him, and say as *Job 7. 17. What is man, that thou shouldst magnifie him? and that thou shouldst set thy heart upon him? and that thou shouldst visit him every morning, & try him every moment?* v. 18. So let thy soul get up to God, and visit him every morning, and thy heart be towards him every moment.

SECT. XIII.

§. 133

- “ 11. **C**ONSIDER, Should not our interest in Heaven, and our Relation to it, continually keep our hearts upon it? Besides that excellency which is spoken of before. Why there our Father keeps his Court; Do we not call him Our Father which art in Heaven: Ah ungracious unworthy children, that can be so taken up in their play below, as to be mindless of such a Father? Also there is Christ our Head, our Husband, our Life; and shall we not look towards him, and send to him, as oft as we can, till we
 “ come to see him face to face? If he were by Transubstantiation in the Sacraments, or other ordinances, and that as gloriously as he is in Heaven, then there were some reason for our lower thoughts: But when the Heavens must receive him till the restitution of all things; let them also receive our hearts with him. There also is our Mother. For *Jerusalem* which is above is that mother of us all, *Gal. 4. 26.* And there are multitudes of our elder Brethren; There are our friends and our ancient acquaintances, whose society in the flesh we so much delighted in, and whose departure hence we so much lamented: And is this no
 “ attractive to thy thoughts? If they were within thy reach on earth, thou wouldst go and visit them, and why wilt thou not oftner visit them in Spirit? and rejoyce beforehand to think of thy meeting them there again? Saith old *Bullinger*, *Socrates gaudet sibi moriendum esse, propterea quod*
 “ *Homerum, Hesiodum & alios præstantissimos viros se visurum crederet; quanto magis ego gaudeo qui certus sum me visurum esse Christum servatorem meum, æternum Dei filium, in assumpta carne; & præterea tot sanctissimos & eximios Patriarchas?* &c. *Socrates* rejoyced that he should die, because he believed he should see *Homer, Hesiod,* and other excellent men; how much more do I rejoyce, who am sure to see Christ my Saviour, the etenal Son of God, in his assumed flesh; and besides, so many holy and excellent men? When *Luther* desired to die a
 “ Martyr, and could not obtain it, he comforted himself with these thoughts, and thus did write to them in prison, *Vestra vincula me sunt,*
vestri

vestri carceres & ignes mei sunt, dum confiteor & predico, vobisque simul compatiar & congratulor; Yet this is my comfort, your bonds are mine, your Prisons and Fires are mine, while I confess and Preach the Doctrine for which you suffer, and while I suffer and congratulate with you in your sufferings: Even so should a Believer look to heaven, and contemplate the blessed state of the Saints, and think with himself, Though I am not yet so happy as to be with you, yet this is my daily comfort, you are my Brethren and fellow-Members in Christ, and therefore your joys are my joys, and your glory by this near relation is my glory, especially while I believe in the same Christ, and hold fast the same Faith and Obedience, by which you were thus dignified; and also while I rejoyce in Spirit with you, and in my daily meditations congratulate your happiness. Moreover, our house and home is above. *For we know if this earthly house of our Tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the Heavens.* Why do we then look no oftner towards it? and groan not earnestly, *desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from Heaven?* 2 Cor. 5. 1. 2. Sure, if our home were far meaner, we should yet remember it, because it is our home: You use to say, *Home is homely, be it never so poor*; and should such a home then be no more remembered? If you were but banished into a strange Land, how frequent thoughts would you have of home? how oft would you think of your old companions? which way ever you went, or what company soever you came in, you would still have your hearts and desires there! you would even dream in the night, that you were at home, that you saw your Father, or Mother, or Friends, that you were talking with Wife, or Children, or Neighbors: And why is it not thus with us in respect of Heaven? Is not that more truly, and properly our home, where we must take up our everlasting abode, then this, which we are looking every hour, when we are separated from, & shall see it no more? we are strangers, and that is our Country, *Heb. 11. 14, 15.* We are heirs, and that is our Inheritance; even an Inheritance, incorruptible and undefiled, that fadeth not away, reserved in Heaven for us, *1 Pet. 1. 4.* We are here in continual distress, and want, and there lies our substance; even that better and more enduring substance, *Heb. 10. 34.* We are here fain to be beholden to others, and there lies our own perpetual Treasure, *Matth. 6. 21.* Yea, the very Hope of our souls is there; all our hope of relief from our distresses; all our hope of happiness, when we are here miserable; all this hope is laid up for us in heaven, whereof we hear in the true Word of the Gospel, *Col. 1. 5.* Why, beloved Christians, have we so much interest, and so seldom thoughts? have we so near relation, and so little affection? are we not ashamed of this? Doth it become us to be delighted in the company of strangers, so as to forget our Father, and our Lord? or to be so well pleased with those that hate and grieve us, as to forget our best and dearest friends? or to be so besotted with borrowed trifles, as to forget our own profession and treasure? or to be so taken up with a strange place, as not once a day to look toward home? or to fall so in love with tears and

wants, as to forget our eternal Joy and Rest? Christians, I pray you think whether this become us? or whether this be the part of a wise or thankful man? why here thou art like to other men, as the heir under age, who differs not from a servant; but there it is that thou shalt be promoted, and fully estated in all that was promised. Surely, God useth to plead his propriety in us, and from thence to conclude to do us good, even because we are his own people, whom he hath chosen out of all the world: and why then do we not plead our interest in him, and thence fetch Arguments to raise up our hearts, even because he is our own God, and because the place is our own possession? Men use in other things to over-love, and over-value their own, and too much to minde their own things: O, that we could minde our own inheritance! and value it but half as it doth deserve!

SECT. XIV.

§. 14. 12. **L**ASTLY consider, There is nothing else that's worth the setting our hearts on. If God have them not, who, or what shall have them? If thou minde not thy Rest, what wilt thou minde? As the Disciples said of Christ, (John 4. 32, 33.) *Hath any man given him meat to eat, that we know not of?* So say I to thee; Hast thou found out some other God, or Heaven, that we know not of? or something that will serve thee instead of Rest? Hast thou found on earth an Eternal happiness? where is it? and what is it made of? or who was the man that found it out? or who was he that last enjoyed it? where dwelt he? and what was his name? or art thou the first that hast found this treasure: and that ever discovered Heaven on Earth? Ah wretch! trust not to thy discoveries, boast not of thy gain, till experience bid thee boast, or rather take up with the experience of thy fore-fathers, who are now in the dust, and deprived of all, though sometime they were as lusty and jovial as thou. I would not advise thee to make experiments at so dear rates, as all those do that seek after happiness below; lest when the substance is lost, thou find too late, that thou didst catch but a shadow; lest thou be like those men, that will needs search out the Philosophers stone, though none could effect it that went before them; and so buy their experience with the loss of their own estates and time, which they might have had at a cheaper rate, if they would have taken up with the experience of their Predecessors. So I would wish thee not to disquiet thy self, in looking for that which is not on Earth: lest thou learn thy experience with the loss of thy soul, which thou mightest have learned at easier terms, even by the warnings of God in his Word, and loss of thousands of souls before thee. It would pity a man to see, that men will not believe God in this, till they have lost their labour, and Heaven, and all: Nay, that many Christians, who have taken Heaven for their resting place, do lose so many thoughts needlessly on earth: and care not how

much

*Similita putas
esse, utram cu-
res de frum-
to, &c. an ad
hac sacra &
sublimia acce-
das? fortunus
que natura sit
Dis, que vo-
luntas, que
conditio, que
forma, quis
an mun tuum
casus expellet,
an nos a cor-
poribus dismis-
sos n tua
componit?
Quid sit quod
huius mundi
gravissima
queque in
medio subinc-
at? Supra se via
suspendat? in
summun ig-
nem ferat?
Sydera cur-
sibus suis ex-
citet? Cete-
ra deinceps
ingentibus
plena miracu-
lis. Seneca de brevitate vite, c. 19.*

much they oppress their spirits, which should be kept nimble and free for higher things. As *Luther* said to *Melancthon*, when he overpressed himself with the labours of his Ministry; so may I much more say to thee, who oppresseth thy self with the cares of the world: *Vellem te adhuc decies plus obrui: Adeo me nihil tui miseret, qui toties monitus, ne onerares teipsum tot oneribus, & nihil audis, omnia bene monita contemnis. Erit cum sero stultum tuum hunc zelum frustra damnabis, quo jam ardes solus omnia portare, quasi ferrum aut saxum sis.* It were no matter if thou wert oppressed ten times more; so little do I pity thee, who being so often warned, that thou shouldst not load thy self with so many burdens, dost no whit regard it, but contemnest all these wholesom warnings: Thou wilt shortly when it is too late, condemn this thy foolish forwardness, which makes thee so desirous to bear all this, as if thou wert made of Iron or Stone. Alas, that a Christian should rather delight to have his heart among these thorns and briars, then in the bosom of his crucified, glorified Lord! Surely, if Satan should take thee up to the Mountain of Temptation, and shew thee the Kingdoms, and glory of the world: he could shew thee nothing that's worthy thy thoughts, much less to be preferred before thy Rest. Indeed so far as duty and necessity requires it, we must be content to mind the things below: but who is he that contains himself within the compass of those limits? And yet if we bound our cares and thoughts, as diligently as ever we can, we shall find the least to be bitter and burdensome: even as the least Wasp hath a sting, and the smallest Serpent hath his poyson. As old *Hiltenius* said of *Rome*, *Est proprium Romana potestatis ut sit ferreum, & licet digiti minorentur ad parvitatem acus, tamen manent ferrei*: It is proper to the Roman power to be of iron, and though the fingers of it be diminished to the smallness of a needle, yet they are iron still; The like may I say of our earthly cares, It is their property to be hard and troublous, and so they will be when they are at the least: Verily, if we had no higher hopes then whats on earth, I should take man for a most silly creature, and his work and wages, all his travel and his felicity, to be no better then dreams and vanity, and scarce worth the minding or mentioning, especially to thee a Christian should it seem so, whose eyes are opened by the Word and Spirit, to see the emptiness of all these things, and the precious worth of the things above: O then be not detained by these silly things, but if Satan present them to thee in a temptation, send them away from whence they came, as *Pellicanus* did send back the silver bowl (which the Bishop had sent him for a token) with this answer, *Astricti sunt quotquot Tiguri cives & inquilini, bis singulis annis, solenni jaramento, ne quis eorum ullum manus ab ullo principe accipiat*; All that are Citizens and Inhabitants of *Tigurum*, are solemnly sworn twice a year, not to receive any gift from any Prince abroad; so say thou, We the Citizens and Inhabitants of heaven, are bound by solemn and frequent Covenants, not to have our hearts enticed or entangled with any forraign honors or delights, but only with those of our own Country: If thy thoughts should like the labori-

Tom. I. Epist.
pag. 355. b.

ous Bee go over the world from flower to flower, from creature to creature, they would bring thee no Hony or sweetneis home, save what they gathered from their relations to Eternity.

Object. But you will say perhaps, Divinity is of larger extent, then only to treat of the life to come, or the way thereto; there are many controversies, of great difficulty, which therefore require much of our thoughts, and so they must not be all of heaven.

* He that comes to us is either learned, or unlearned; If learned, then he can inquire into the weakness of Reasons, and upon prayers for the Spirits illumination, he may know what party to joyn with; But if he be unlearned, let him follow the simplicity of Scripture, and he will not easily be deceived; let him go to the middle way between extremes, and he shall not err. Doctor John Stegman. Dodecad. de Eccles. viator, pag. 219.

And I think it were well if the Learned would do as he adviseth the unlearned, I am sure it were better for the Church and themselves, unless we would have the unlearned the wiser, honest and happier men. † *Sacilega sine dubio blasphemia aligatis cum qui vestras controversias nominare austerit stultas, inruditas, quæstiones, profanas inanias, verborum pugnas: h. e. uno verbo, nugis. Ego vero quid de me sentiat parum curo: hoc palam dico: stolidas, vanas, inutilis, insolitis disputationes; v. d. nenias & gervas esse omnes eas, quæ vel nihil faciunt ad pietatem & edificationem Ecclesiæ, vel in verbo Dei non sunt plene revelatæ, explicatæ, decise, & sic à Spiritu Sancto ad salutem minus necessarie judicatæ. At tales non sunt hodiernæ quædam controversiæ. Vera me scribere iudicabit olim Ecclesiæ; iudicabit ipse Christus. Soleis supra modum exaggerare minutissimas sæpe liticulas, quasi à quibus cardo sempiternæ salutis uice dependeat. At longe aliter sentium quicunque nondum sunt vestris præconcepis opinionibus fascinati, & contagio vestro infecti. Rupert. Meldenius Parænesi Votiv. pro pace Eccles. Fol. D. 3.*

* *Ans.* For the smaller controversies which have vexed our Times, and caused the doleful divisions among us, I express my minde as that of *Graferus*, Cum in visitatione a grotorum, & ad emigrationem ex hac vita ad beatam præparationeprehendisset, controversias illas Theologicas, quæ scientiam quidem instantem pariunt, conscientias vero fluctuantes non sedant, quæque hodie magna animorum contentione agitantur, & magnos tumultus in rebus publicis excitant, nullam prorsus usum habere, quinimo conscientias simpliciorum non aliter ac olim in Papatu humana segmenta intricare: Caput ab eis toto animo abhorrere, & in publicis concionibus tantum ea proponere, quæ ad fidem salvificam in Christum accendendam, & ad pietatem veram iuxta verbum Dei exercendam, veramque consolationem in vita & morte præstandam faciebant: When he had found in his visiting the sick, and in his own preparations for well dying, that the Controversies in Divinity (which beget a swelling knowledge, but do not quiet troubled consciences, and which are at this day agitated with such contention of spirits, and raise such tumults in Commonwealths) are indeed utterly useles, yea and moreover, do intangle the consciences of the simple, just as the humane inventions in Popery formerly did; he begun with full bent of minde to shun or abhor them, and in his publick Preaching to propound only those things which tended to the kindling a true faith in Jesus Christ, and to the exercise of true godliness, according to the Word of God, and to the procuring of true consolation, both in life and death. † I can scarce express my own minde more plainly, then in this Historians expressions of the minde of *Graferus*. While I had some competent measure of health, and look't at death as at a greater distance, there was no man more delighted in the study of controversie; but when I saw dying men have no minde on it, and how unsavory and uncomfortable such conference was to them, and when I had oft been neer to death my self, and

found no delight in them, further then they confirmed, or illustrated the Doctrine of Eternal Glory, I have minded them ever since the less: though every Truth of God is precious, and it is the sin and shame of Professors, that are no more able to defend the Truth, yet should all our study of controversy be still in relation to this perpetual Rest, and consequently be kept within its bounds, and with most Christians, not have the twentieth part of our time or thoughts: Who that hath tried both studies, doth not cry out, as *Summerhard* was wont to do of the Popish School-Divinity, *Quis me miserum tandem liberabit ab ista rixosa Theologia?* Who will once deliver me wretch from this wrangling kind of Divinity? And as it is said of *Bucholcer*, *Cum eximius a Deo donatus esset decoratus, in certamen tamen cum rabiosis illius seculi Theologis descendere noluit. Desii (inquit) disputare, capi supputare: quoniam illud dissipationem, hoc collectionem significat. Vidit enim ab iis controversias moveri, quas nulla unquam amoris Dei scintilla calefecerat: vidit ex diuturnis Theologorum rixis, utilitatis nihil, detrimenti plurimum in Ecclesias redundasse; i.e.* Though he was adorned by God with excellent gifts, yet would he never enter into contention with the furious Divines of that age. I have ceased (saith he) my Disputations, and now begin my Supputation; for that signifieth Dissipation, but this Collection: For he saw, that those men were the movers of Controversies, who had never been warmed with one spark of the love of God; he saw, That from the continual brawls of Divines, no benefit, but much hurt did accrue to the Churches; and it is worth the observing which the Historian adds, *Quapropter omnis ejus cura in hoc erat, ut auditores fidei sue commissos, doceret bene vivere & beate mori; Et annotatum in adversarii amici ejus repperunt, permultos in extremo agone constitutos, gratias ipsi hoc nomine egisse, quod ipsius ductu servatorem suum Jesum agnovissent, cujus in cognitione pulchram vivere, mori vero longe pulcherrimum ducerent. Atque hand scio annon hoc ipsum longe Bucholcero coram Deo sit gloriosius futurum, quam si aliquot contentiosorum libellorum myriadas posteritatis memorie consecrasset:* i.e. Therefore this was all his care, That he might teach his hearers committed to his charge, *To live well, and die happily*: And his friends found noted down in his Paper, a great many of persons, who in their last agony, did give him thanks for this very reason, That by his direction they had come to the knowledge of Jesus their Saviour; in the knowledge of whom, *They esteem it sweet to live, but to die far more sweet.* And I cannot tell whether this very thing will not prove more glorious to *Bucholcer* before God, then if he had consecrated to the memory of posterity, many myriads of contentious writings. And as the study of controversies is not the most pleasant, nor the most profitable; so much less the publick handling of them: For do it with the greatest meekness, and ingenuity, yet shall we meet with such unreasonable men, as the said *Bucholcer* did, *Qui arrepta ex aliquibus voculis calumnianti materia, harescos insimulare & traducere optimum virum non erubescerent; Frustra obtestante ipso, dextre data, dextre acciperent;* i.e. Who taking

taking occasion of reproach from some small words, were not ashamed to traduce the good man, and accuse him of Heresie, while he in vain obtested with them, that they should take in good part, what was delivered with a good intention. *Siracides* saith in *Ecclesiasticus*, Chap. 26. That a scolding woman shall be sought out for to drive away the enemies; but experience of all ages tells us to our sorrow, that the wrangling Divine is their chiefest in-let, and no such Scarecrow to them at all.

So then it is clear to me, That there is nothing worth our minding, but Heaven, and the way to Heaven.

All the Question will be about the affairs of Church and State: Is not this worth our minding? to see what things will come to? and how God will conclude our differences?

Ans. So far as they are considered as the providences of God, and as they tend to the setting of the Gospel, and Government of Christ, and so to the saving of our own, and our posterities souls, they are well worth our diligent observation; but these are only their relations to eternity.

* Read *Cyprian*'s excellent contemplation of the worlds vanity and wickedness from his prospect in the Mount. *Epist.* 1. *ad Donat.*

* Otherwise I should look upon all the stirs and commotions in the world, but as the busie gadding of a heap of Ants, or the swarming of a nest of Wasps or Bees: The spurn of a mans foot destroys all their labour; or as an Enterlude or Tragedy of a few hours long: They first quarrel, and then fight, and let out one anothers blood, and bring themselves more speedily, and violently to their graves; which however they could not long have delayed, and so come down, and the Play is ended: And the next generation succeeds them in their madness, and make the like bustle in the world for a time; and so they also come down, and lie in the dust. Like the *Roman Gladiatores*, that would kill one another by the hundreds to make the beholders a solemn shew; or as the young men of *Joab* and *Abner*, that must play before them, by stabbing one another to the heart, and fall down and die, and theres is an end of the sport. And is this worth a wise mans observance?

Surely, our very bodies themselves, for which we make all this ado in the world, are very silly pieces: Look upon them (not as they are set out in a borrowed bravery) but as they lie rotting in a ditch, or a grave; and you will say, they are silly things indeed. Why then, sure all our dealings in the world, our buyings and sellings, and eating and drinking, our building and marrying, our wealth and honors, our peace and our war, so far as they relate not to the life to come, but tend only to the support and pleasing of this silly flesh, must needs themselves be silly things, and not worthy the frequent thoughts of a Christian: For the Means (as such), is meaner then their end.

And now doth not thy Conscience say as I say, that there is nothing but Heaven, and the way to it, that is worth thy minding?

SECT. XV.

THUS I have given thee these twelve Arguments to consider of, and if it may be, to persuade thee to an heavenly mind : I now desire thee to view them over, read them deliberately, and read them again, and then tell me, Are they Reason, or are they not ? Reader, stop here while thou answerest my Question : Are these Considerations weighty, or not ? Are these Arguments convincing, or not ? Have I proved it thy duty, and of flat necessity, to keep thy heart on things above, or have I not ? Say, Yea, or Nay, man ! If thou say Nay, I am confident thou contradictest thine own Conscience, and speakest against the light that is in thee, and thy Reason tels thee thou speakest falsely : If thou say Yea, and acknowledge thy self convinced of the duty ; bear witness then, that I have thine own confession : That very tongue of thine shall condemn thee, and that confession be pleaded against thee, if thou now go home, and cast this off, and wilfully neglect such a confessed duty ; and these twelve Considerations shall be as a Jury to convict thee, which I propounded, hoping they might be effectual to persuade thee. I have not yet fully laid open to you, the nature and particular way of that duty, which I am all this while persuading you to, that is the next thing to be done : All that I have said hitherto, is but to make you willing to perform it. I know the whole work of mans salvation doth stick most at his own will : If we could once get over this block well, I see not what could stand before us. Be soundly willing, and the work is more then half done. I have now a few plain Directions to give you, for to help you in doing this great work ; but alas, it is in vain to mention them, except you be willing to put them in practice. What sayest thou Reader, Art thou willing, or art thou not ? wilt thou obey, if I shew thee the way of thy Duty ? However, I will set them down, and tender them to thee, and the Lord persuade thy heart to the Work.

Rrrr

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Containing some Hinderances of a Heavenly Life.

SECT. I.

§. 1.

* Ad illam viam requiritur, 1. Quod homo per virtuosam assuetudinem & gratiam, sit radicatus in virtutibus; Quod

nullam delectationem habeat in appetitu vanæ gloriæ, in cupiditate divitiarum; in concupiscentia oculorum & gulæ. 2. Requiritur internum silentium, ut non occupet se circa exteriora; Quid audierit, vel viderit foris nihil curando, tanquam

in somno occurrissent. 3. Amoroſa adheſio cum Deo: Ut omnia ejus judicia, omnia facta, omnes doctinas, cum reſpectu amplectatur. 4. Quod nihil aliud quærat, ſed reputet ſibi illum dilectum ſufficientiſſimum, ſuper excellentem illum in corde ſuo diligat ſuper omne quod poteſt videri, audiri, vel cogitari, vel imaginari: Quia totus amabilis, totus deſiderabilis, &c. 5. Quod ſæpe reducat ad memoriam perfectiones Dei, & ille intime congratuletur. *Govſon. 3. part. in Alphabeto divini amoris.*



He first task that I must here set thee, consists in the avoiding of some dangerous * hinderances, which otherwise will keep thee off from this work, as they have done many a thousand souls before thee. If I shew thee briefly where the Rocks and Gulf do lie, I hope thou wilt beware. If I stick up a mark at every quicksand, I hope I need to say no more, to put thee by it. Therefore as thou valuest the comforts of an Heavenly conversation, I here charge thee from God to beware most carefully of these impediments.

1. The first is, The living in a known unmortified sin. Observe this. O, what havock this will make in thy soul! O, the joys that this hath destroyed! The blessed Communion with God, that this hath interrupted! The ruins it hath made amongst mens graces! The soul strengthening duties that this hath hindred! And above all others, it is especially an enemy to this great duty.

Christian Reader, I desire thee in the fear of God, stay here a little, and search thy heart: Art thou one that hast used violence with thy conscience? Art thou a wilful neglecter of known duties; either publick, private, or secret? Art thou a slave to thine appetite, in eating or drinking? or to any other commanding sense? Art thou a proud seeker of thine own esteem? and a man that must needs have mens good opinion, or else thy mind is all in a combustion? Art thou a wilfully peevish and passionate person? as if thou wert made of Tinder, or Gun-powder, ready to take fire at every word, or every wry look, or every supposed sleighting of thee?

or every neglect of a complement or courtesie? Art thou a knowing deceiver of others in thy dealing? or one that hast set thy self to rise in the world? not to speak of greater sins, which all take notice of: If this be thy case, I dare say, Heaven and thy soul are very great strangers: I dare say, thou art seldom in Heart with God, and there is little hope it should ever be better, as long as thou continuest in these transgressions: These beams in thine eyes, will not suffer thee to look to Heaven; these will be a cloud between thee & God *When thou dost but attempt to study Eternity, & to gather comforts from the life to come, thy sin will presently look thee in the face, and say, These things belong not to thee: How shouldst thou take comfort from Heaven, who takest so much pleasure in the lusts of thy flesh? O, how this will damp thy Joys! and make the thoughts of that day, and state, to become thy trouble, and not thy delight! Every wilful sin that thou livest in, will be to thy comforts as water to the fire; when thou thinkest to quicken them, this will quench them; when thy heart begins to draw near to God, this will presently come in thy minde, and cover thee with shame, & fill thee with doubting. Besides (which is most to the point in hand) it doth utterly indispose thee, and disable thee to this work: when thou shouldst wind up thy heart to heaven, alas, its byassed another way; it is intangled in the lusts of the flesh, and can no more ascend in Divine Meditation, then the bird can fly, whose wings are clipt, or that is intangled in the lime-twigs, or taken in the snare. Sin doth cut the very sinews of the soul; therefore, I say of this heavenly life, as Mr. *Bolton* saith of Prayer, either it will make thee leave sinning, or sin will make thee leave it; and that quickly too: For these cannot continue together. If thou be here guilty, who readest this, I require thee sadly to think of this folly. O man! what a life dost thou lose! and what a life dost thou chuse! what daily delights dost thou sell, for the swinish pleasure of a stinking lust! what a Christ! what a glory dost thou turn thy back upon, when thou art going to the embracements of thy helish pleasures! I have read of a Gallant addicted to uncleanness, who at last, meeting with a beautiful Dame, and having enjoyed his fleshly desires of her, found her in the morning to be the dead body of one that he had formerly sinned with, which had been acted by the devil all night, and left dead again in the morning. Surely all thy sinfull pleasures are such: The devil doth animate them in the darkness of the night; but when God awakes thee, at the farthest, at death, the deceit is vanished, & nothing left but a carkeass to amaze thee, and be a spectacle of horror before thine eyes. Thou thinkest thou hast hold of some choice delight, but it will turn in thy hand (as *Moses* rod) into a Serpent; and then thou wouldst fain be rid of it, if thou knewest how; and wilt flie from the face of it, as thou dost now embrace it: and shall this now detain thee from the high delights of the Saints? If Heaven and Hell can meet together, and if God can become a lover of sin, then maist thou live in thy sin, and in the tastes of glory, and maist have a conversation in Heaven, though thou cherish thy corruption. If therefore thou finde thy self guilty, never doubt on it, but this is

R rrr 2

the

* Nam absque
munditia ani-
mi & vita
sanctitatis
amula, possibi-
le non est
sanctorum di-
cta in illi genere.
ut si quis vult
intueri lucem
Solis, oculum
purget, &c.
A si quis Ci-
vitatem aut re-
gionem inspi-
care cupiat, per-
git ad locum
inspicendi
gratia. Ita &
qui Theologo-
nam consequi
intelliguntiam
cupit, ablucere
prius animam
debet, atque
d. tergere, &
per viam mo-
rumque simili-
tudinem, ipsos
adire sanctos;
aut vero atque
institui illis
conuersatus, ea
etiam qua Deus
illis revelavit
Intelligi; &
quasi unus ex
illis effectus,
effugiat pecca-
torum pericu-
lum, & ignem
eis in die iudi-
cii prepara-
tum: recipiatque
reposita sanctis
in regnis ce-
lestibus premia.
Achanas. de
Incarn. verbi
translat. in sine.

He that will do all that is lawful, will soon be drawn to that which is unlawful, saith *Clement Alexand. Pedagog. l. cap. 1.* * Nemo diu tutus periculo proximus. Nec evadere diabolum servus Dei poterit, qui se diaboli laqueis implicavit, Cyprian. Ep. 62. p. 169.

the cause that estrangeth thee from Heaven : And take heed, lest it keep out thee, as it keeps out thy heart ; and do not say, but thou wast bid, Take heed. Yea, if thou be a man that hitherto hast escaped, and knowest no reigning sin in thy soul ; yet let this warning move thee to prevention, and stir up a dread of this danger in thy spirit. As *Hunnius* writes of himself, That hearing the mention of the unpardonable sin against the holy Ghost, it stirred up such fears in his spirit, that made him cry out, What if this should be my case ? and so roused him to prayer and trial. So think thou, though thou yet be not guilty, what a sad thing it were, if ever this should prove thy case : And therefore watch. * Especially resolve to keep from the occasions of sin, and as much as is possible, out of the way of temptations. The strongest Christian is unsafe among occasions of sin. O what need have we to pray daily, Lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil ? And shall we pray against them, and cast our selves upon them ? If *David, Solomon, Peter, &c.* teach you not, at least look upon the multitudes that have revolted of late times, and fallen into the most horrid sins with religious pretences : As Christ thought meet to say to his Disciples, Remember *Lots* wife, and what I say to one, I say to all, Watch : So say I, Remember these and Watch.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

2. **A** Second hinderance carefully to be avoided, is, An Earthly mind ; For you may easily conceive, that this cannot stand with an heavenly minde. God and Mammon, Earth and Heaven, cannot both have the delight of thy heart. This makes thee like *Anselm's* Bird, with a stone tied to the foot, which as oft as she took flight, did pluck her to the Earth again. If thou be a man that hast fancied to thy self, some content or happiness to be found on earth, and beginnest to taste a sweetness in gain, and to aspire after a fuller and an higher estate, and hast hatched some thriving projects in thy brain, and art driving on thy rising design ; Believe it, thou art marching with thy back upon Christ, and art posting apace from this Heavenly life. Why, hath not the World that from thee, which God hath from the Heavenly believer ? When he is blessing himself in his God, and rejoycing in Hope of the Glory to come ; then thou art blessing thy self in thy prosperity, and rejoycing in hope of thy thriving here : When he is solacing his soul in the views of Christ, of the Angels and Saints, that he shall live with for ever ; then art thou comforting thy self with thy wealth, in looking over thy Bills and Bonds, in viewing thy Mony, thy Goods, thy Cattel, thy Buildings,

The description of a Worldling. Non do nunc aut fundus, non eris accervus & auri, Agroto Domini deduxis corpore febris ; Non animo curas : valeat possessor oportet, &c. Horat. Quis potest pauper esse qui non eget ? qui non inhiat alieno ? qui Deo divites est ? magis pauper ille est

qui cum multa habeat, plura desiderat. Dicam tandem quemadmodum sentio : nemo tam pauper potest esse quam natus est. Aves sine patrimonio vivunt : & indies pecora pascuntur, & hec nobis tamen nata sunt, quæ omnia si non concupiscimus, possidemus. Igitur ut qui viam terit, eo felicius quo levior lædedit : ita beator in hoc itinere vivendi qui paupertate se sublevat ; non sub divitiarum onere suspirat. Minut. *Fœlix Octav. p. 398.*

or large Possession; and art recreating thy minde in thinking of thy hopes; of the favour of some great ones, on whom thou dependest; of the pleasantness of a plentiful and commanding state; of thy larger provision for thy children after thee; of the rising of thy house, or the obedience of thine inferiours: Are not these thy morning and evening thoughts, when a gracious soul is above with Christ? Dost thou not delight and please thy self with the daily rolling these thoughts in thy mind, when a gracious soul should have higher delights? If he were a fool by the sentence of Christ, that said, *Soul take thy rest, thou hast enough laid up for many years*: What a fool of fools art thou, that knowing this, yet takest not warning, but in thy heart speakest the same words? Look them over seriously, and tell me, what difference between this fools expressions, and thy affections? I doubt not, but thou hast more wit then to speak thy mind just in his language; but man, remember, thou hast to do with the searcher of hearts. It may be thou holdst on in thy course of duty, and praisst as oft as thou didst before; it may be thou keepest in with good Ministers, and with godly men, and seemest as forward in Religion as ever: But what is all this to the purpose? Mock not thy soul, man; for God will not so be mocked. What good may yet remain in thee, I know not; but sure I am, thy course is dangerous, and if thou follow it on, will end in dolor. Methinks I see thee befooling thy self, and tearing thy hair, and gnashing thy teeth, when thou hearest thy case laid open by God: Thou fool, this night shall they require thy soul from thee: and then whose are all these things? Certainly, so much as thou delightest and retest on Earth: so much is abated of thy delights in God. Thine earthly minde may consist with thy profession and common duties: but it cannot consist with this Heavenly duty. I need not tell thee all this, if thou wouldst deal impartially, and not be a traitor to thy own soul: thou knowest thy self how seldom and cold, how cursory and strange thy thoughts have been of the joys hereafter, ever since thou didst trade so eagerly for the world. Methinks I even perceive thy conscience stir now, and tell thee plainly, that this is thy case: hear it, man: O, hear it now: lest thou hear it in another manner when thou wouldst be full loth. O the cursed madness of many that seem to be religious! who thrust themselves into multitude of employments, and think they can never have business enough, till they are loaded with labours, and clogged with cares, That their souls are as unfit to converse with God, as a man to walk with a mountain on his back: and till he hath even transformed his soul almost into the nature of his droffie carcass, and made it as unapt to soar aloft, as his body is to leap above the Sun: And when all is done, and they have lost that Heaven they might have had upon Earth, they take up a few rotten arguments to

Cyprian expounding the word [Daily Bread] saith, we that have renounced this world, (viz.) in our Baptismal Covenant with Christ, and have cast away the riches and glory of it in our Belief of spiritual grace, must only ask for food and vituals, seeing our Lord telleth us, he that forsaketh not all that he hath cannot be his Disciple. *Cypr. in orat. Dom. in. Sect. 14. p. 313.* Avaritia est inordinatus amor temporalium, viz. Omnis

terrenæ substantiæ quæ potest esse de possessione hominis; & habitudinum respectuarum in rebus terrenis fundatarum, quas homo irrationabiliter appetit, sicut dominia & honores mundanos, quæ ex possessione talium oriuntur. Et ita 1 *Tom. 6. 10.* Radix omnium malorum est cupiditas. *Nichij. Trialog. 43. c. 18. fol. 72, 73.*

Quicquid nobis bono futurum erat, Deus & Patres noster in proximo posuit, Non expectavit inquisitionem nostram ultro dedit; nocitura altissime pressit. Nihil nisi de nobis queri possumus. Ea quibus periremus nolente rerum

natura & abscondente protulimus. Addiximus animum voluptati, cui indulgere initium omnium malorum est, *Seneca* Epist. 110. Tom. 2. p. 841. 1 Sam. 9. 20. Sed amor Dei adhuc est valde modicus & debilis; Mundanus vero fortis & potens; repugnatque fortiter, ne nidum suum seu hospitium quod habuit ab infantia in homine perdat. Et quod plus molestat, ipse amor mundi oculis cernitur corporis, & sentitur dulcis esse ad retinendum, amarus vero ad perdendum: Amor autem Dei è contra non videtur; & sentitur durus ad acquirendum, & dulcis ad dimitrendum. *Gerfon. part. 3. fol. 382. De monte contemplat. cap. 21.*

prove it lawful, and then they think that they have salved all: though these sorts would not do so for their bodies, nor forbear their eating, or drinking, or sleeping, or sporting, though they could prove it lawful to do: though indeed they cannot prove it lawful neither. They miss not the pleasures of this Heavenly Life, if they can but quiet their Consciences, while they fasten upon lower and baser pleasures. For thee, O Christian, who hast tasted of these pleasures: I advise thee, as thou valuest their enjoyment, as ever thou wouldst taste of them any more, take heed of this gulph of an Earthly mind: For if once thou come to this, that thou wilt be rich, thou fallest into temptation, and a snare, and into divers foolish and hurtful lusts: it is Saint *Pauls* own words, 1 *Tim.* 6. 9. Set not thy mind, as *Saul*, on the Asses, when the Kingdom of Glory is before thee. Keep these things as thy upper Garments, still loose about thee, that thou maist lay them by, when ever there is cause: But let God and Glory be next thy heart, yea, as the very blood and spirits, by which thou livest: Still remember that of the Spirit, *The friendship of the World, is enmity with God: Whosoever therefore will be a friend of the World, is the enemy of God*, Jam. 4. 4. And 1 John 2. 15. *Love not the world, nor the things in the world: If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.* This is plain dealing: and happy he that faithfully receives it.

SECT. III.

§. 3. 3. **A** Third hinderance, which I must advise thee to beware, is, The company of ungodly and sensual men. * Not that I would dissuade thee from necessary converse, or from doing them any office of Love; especially not from endeavouring the good of their souls, as long as thou hast any opportunity or hope: Nor would I have thee conclude them to be dogs and swine, that so thou maist evade the duty of Reproof; nor yet to persecutors of *Socrates*. But this wise avernsness from the known enemies of Peace, may and must be accompanied with a friendly correspondence with differing Brethren. Bishop *Hall* in the Peace-maker, pag. 134, 135. *Quicumque Deus sinit quæ autoritate, quo jure homo d pulsus est, doceat ipse Deus architector sue domus, depuleris? Pudeat ergo Christianos, qui inscientissimis suis præjudiciis, aut impotentissimis studiis sic abripiuntur, ut quam Deus materiam domus sue advocat, ipsi negent, avertant, & omnibus viribus interrumpant.* Junius *Irenic. in Psal. 122. Tom. 1. pag. 691.* An excellent Book for a Censorious, Separating, Turbulent Christian to peruse. *Uge Cypriani Epistol. 51. p. 111, 112.* Of not departing from the unity of the Church, because they are wicked.

judge

judge them such at all, as long as there is any hope of better, or before thou art certain they are such indeed : much less can I approve of the practice of those, who, because the most of the world are nought, do therefore conclude men Dogs or Swine, before ever they faithfully and lovingly did admonish them, yea, or perhaps before they have known them, or spake with them : and hereupon they will not communicate with them in the Lords Supper, but separate from them into distinct Congregations ; I perswade thee to no such ungodly separation : As I never found one word in Scripture, where either Christ or his Apostles denyed admittance to any man that desired to be a Member of the Church, though but only professing to Repent and Believe ; So neither did I ever there find that any but convicted Hereticks, or scandalous ones (and that for the most part after due admonition) were to be avoided or debarred our fellowship. * And whereas it is urged, That they are to prove their interest to the priviledges which they lay claim to, and not we to disprove it : I answer, If that were granted, yet their meer sober professing to Repeat and Believe in Christ, is as to us a sufficient evidence of their interest to Church-membership, and admittance thereto by Baptism (supposing them not admitted before :) and their being Baptized persons, (if at age) or members of the universal visible Church (into which it is that they are Baptized, and owning their Baptismal profession) is sufficient evidence of their interest to the Supper. *Verbo & disciplina Domini emendo quod possum, tolere quod non possum : fugio pulcrum ne hoc sim ; non veream, ne nihil sim.* As *Asia excellently*, 2 Cor. 7. 3. c. 3. cited also by *Willet*, on *John 17. 1. 6. 1. e.* What I can, I amend by the Word and Discipline of the Lord ; what I cannot, I suffer. I avoid the *achiff*, lest I prove such my self ; but not the *Howr*, lest I prove nothing. Yet a necessary use of

Church Censures I deny not ; which how it was in the Primitive times, and how terrible, (*praedictum summum in futuro iudicio*) *Ter. ult.* shews in *Apologet. cap. 39.* † *Hilarius lib. ad Const. Aug. inquit, Tutissimum nobis est primum & solum Evangelicam fidem, in Baptismate confissam in illamque retinere, &c. Qui credit omnia quae hoc brevis Symbolo comprehensa habemus, ut unque Christi praeceptis conformem agere tota ut ex albo Christianorum non est expungendas, neque à Communionem cum aliis Christianis cuiusque Ecclesiae membris argendas. E contra qui nullum ex his Articulis faveat & suscipiat, licet nomen Christiani sibi ve ideret, ab Orthodoxo. um Communionem se arceat est, &c.* *Davenant. pro Pace, pag. 10, 11. vid. ult.*

own wickedness : Christ will not keep such out among Infidels, for fear of making Hypocrites : but when the net is drawn unto the shore ; the fishes shall be separated ; and when the time of Harvett comes, then the Angels shall gather out of his Kingdom all things that offend, and them that work iniquity, *Mat. 13. 41.* There are many Saints (or sanctified men) that yet shall never come to heaven, who are only Saints by their separation from Paganism, into fellowship with the visible Church, but not Saints in the strictest sense, by separation from the ungodly into the fellowship of the mystical body of Christ, *Heb. 10. 29. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2, 21. and 26. 19. and 28. 9. Exod. 19. 6. 1 Cor. 7. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 16. Heb. 3. 1. compared with vers. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 17. and 14. 33. 1 Cor. 1. 2. compared with 11. 20, 21, &c Gal. 3. 26. compared with Gal. 3. 3, 4. and 4. 11. & 5. 2, 3, 4. Job 15. 2. **

* *Haud dubi-
tatione affirmare
(inter G. m.
Doctores) illos
qui falluntur*

*& tamen Communionem firmam cum aliis retinere parati sunt, esse Schismate eorum Deo magis excusatos
quam qui veras opiniones habet contra orthosius tuerentur, & mutam interim Communionem cum aliis Ec-
clesiis etiam deperantibus aspernantur. D. Davenant de Pace Eccl. pag. 24, 25.*

*Optime de hac
re Calvinus in
Mat. 13. 37.
39, 40. ubi
vid. p. (mihi)
238, 239.*

Thus far I have digressed by way of Caution, that you may not think that I dissuade you from lawful converse ; but it is the unnecessary society of ungodly men, and too much familiarity with unprofitable companions, though they be not so apparently ungodly, that I dissuade you from. There are many persons, whom we may not avoid or excommunicate out of the Church, no nor out of our private society, judicially, or by way of penalty to them, whom yet we must exclude from our too much familiarity in way of prudence for preservation of our selves. * It is not only the open prophane, the swearer, the drunkard, and the enemies of godliness, that will prove hurtful companions to us, though these indeed are chiefly to be avoided ; but too frequent society with dead-hearted Formalists, or persons meerly civil and moral, or whose conference is empty, unfavoury, and barren, may much divert our thoughts from Heaven, and do our selves a great deal of wrong : as meer idleness, and forgetting God, will keep a soul as certainly from Heaven, as a profane, licentious, fleshly life : so also will the usual company of such idle, forgetful, negligent persons, as surely keep our hearts from Heaven, as the company of men more dissolute and profane. Alas, our dulness and backwardness is such, that we have need of the most constant and powerful helps : A clod, or a stone that lies on the earth, is as prone to arise and fly in the Air, as our hearts are naturally to move toward Heaven : you need not hold nor hinder the Earth and Rocks to

* I will tell
who they be
that may
complain of
the unprofi-
tableness of
Christians :
It is the
Bawds,
Pandors,
Robbers,
Witches, Wi-
zards, (and
so Ale-
houses, Ta-
vems, Play-
houses, Gaming-
houses, &c.) To be unprofitable to these is no small Profit. *Tertul. Apolog. adu. gentes. cap. 43.* There are many among us also that teach men to say and do things reproachful to God, and wicked, and yet they come in the Name of Jesus : and they are distinguished by several names, taken from certain men, as every one was the Author of any new Doctrine or Opinion. Some of them Blasphemie God the Creator of all, and Christ, &c. We communicate with none of these men. For we know them to be ungodly, unreligious, unrighteous, and unjust, and that they confess Christ only in name, but do not worship him in deed, though they call themselves Christi-
ans. Justin Martyr, Dialog. cum Tryphou.

keep them from flying up to the skies ; it is sufficient that you do not help them : And surely if our spirits have not great assistance, they may easily be kept from flying aloft, though they never should meet with the least impediment. O think of this in the choice of your company ; when your spirits are so powerfully disposed for heaven, that you need no help to lift them up ; but as the flames you are alwayes mounting upward, and carrying with you all thats in your way ; then you may indeed be less careful of your company ; but till then, as you love the delights of a heavenly life, be careful herein : * As its reported of a Lord that was near to his death, and the Doctor that prayed with him read over the Letany, *For all women laboring with child, for all sick persons & young children, &c. From lightning and tempest, from plague, pestilence and famine, from battel, murder, and sudden death, &c.* Alas, saith he, what is this to me, who must presently die ? &c. So maist thou say of such mens conference, who can talk of nothing but their Callings and vanity ; Alas, whats this to me who must shortly be in Rest, and should now be refreshing my Soul with its foretaste ? What will it advantage thee to a life with God, to hear where the Fair is such a day, or how the market goes, or what weather is, or is like to be, or when the Moon changeth, or what news is stirring ? why, this is the discourse of earthly men. What will it conduce to the raising of thy heart God-ward, to hear that this is an able Minister, or that an able Christian, or that this was an excellent Sermon, or that is an excellent book ? to hear a violent arguing, or tedious discourse, of Baptism, Ceremonies, the Power of the Keys, the order of Gods Decrees, or other such controversies of great difficulty, and less importance ? Yet this, for the most part, is the sweetest discourse, that thou art like to have, of a formal, speculative, dead-hearted Professor. Nay, if thou hadst newly been warming thy heart in the contemplation of the blessed Joys above, would not this discourse benumb thine affections, and quickly freez thy heart again ? I appeal to the Judgement of any man that hath tryed it, and maketh observations on the frame of his spirit. Men cannot well talk of one thing, and mind another, especially things of such differing natures. You young men, who are most liable to this temptation, think sadly of what I say : Can you have your hearts in Heaven on an Ale-house bench, among your roaring, singing, swagging companions ? or when you work in your Shops with none but such, whose ordinary language is oaths, or filthiness, or foolish talking, or jesting ? Nay, let me tell you thus much more ; that if you chuse such company when you might have better, and finde

O God, let me be dumb to all the world, so as I may ever have a tongue for thee and my own heart, Bishop Hall's Soliloq. 23. pag. 48. Seneca's Separation I allow, Sanabimur, si modo separamur à ceteris. Hæc pars major esse videtur : ideo potior est. Non tam bene cum rebus humanis agitur, ut meliora pluribus placeant. Argumentum pessimi turba est. Queramus quid optime factum sit, non quid usitatissimum : & quid nos in possessione felicitatis æternæ constituat, non quid vulgo

veritatis pessimæ interpreti probatum sit. Vulgum autem, tam Clamydatos, quam coronam voco. Non enim colorem vestium quibus prætexta corpora sunt, aspicio : oculis de homine non credo. Habeo melius certiusque lumen, quo à falsis vera judicem. Animi bonum animus inveniat. Seneca de Vita beat. c. 2. Ego confiteor imbecillitatem meam. Nunquam mores quos extuli (è turba) refero. Aliquid ex eo quod composui, turbatur ; aliquid ex his quæ fugavi, redit Seneca Epist. 7. p. 730. Tom. 2. Felix est illorum Condicio quibus datum est quam longissime ab impiorum cohabitacione abesse. Pelanus in Ezek. 2. p. 82.

most delight and content in such, you are so far from a Heavenly Conversation, that as yet you have no title to Heaven at all, and in that estate shall never come there : For were your treasure there, your heart would not be on things so distant. *Mat. 6. 21.* In a word, our company will be part of our happiness in Heaven, and its a singular part of our furtherance to it, or a hinderance from it. As the creatures living in the several Elements, are commonly of the temperature of the Element they live in, as the fishes cold and moist like the water, the worms cold and dry as the Earth, and so the rest: So are we usually like the society which we most converse in. He that never found it hard to have a heavenly mind in earthly company, it is certainly because he never tried.

SECT. IV.

§. 4.

4. ^{*} **A** Fourth Hinderance to a heavenly Conversation is, Too frequent disputes about lesser Truths, and especially when a mans Religion lies only in his opinions, a sure sign of an un sanctified Soul. If sad examples be doctrinal to you, or the Judgements of God upon us be regarded, I need to say the less upon this particular. Its legibly written in the faces of thousands; It is visible in the complexion of our diseased Nation; This *facies Hypocritica* is our *facies Hypocritæ* : He that hath the least skill in Physiognomy, may see that this complexion is mortal, and this picture-like, shadow-like visage affordeth our state a sad Prognostick. You that have been my companions in Armies and garisons, in Cities and Countries, I know have been my companions in this Observation, That they are usually men least acquainted with a Heavenly life, who are the violent disputers about the Circumstantial of Religion: He whose Religion is all in his Opinions, will be most frequently and zealously speaking his Opinions; And he whose Religion lies in the Knowledge and love of God in Christ, will be most delightfully speaking of that time when he shall enjoy God and Christ. As the body doth languish in consuming feavers, when the native heat abates within, and an unnatural heat inflaming the external parts succeeds; so when the zeal of a Christian doth leave the internals of Religion, and fly to Ceremonials, externals or inferior things, The Soul must needs consume and languish. Yea though you were sure your opinions were true, yet when the chiefest of your zeal is turned thither, and the chiefest of your conference there laid out, the life of grace

* There must needs be some toleration in controverted lesser Doctrinals; that this is no Socinianism, hear one that was none :
Apud nos vera fides est in Christi meritis, vera de vitæ sanctimonia doctrina vallet; hoc inficiari non poterant Pontificii. At in his duobus cardinibus omnis Christianismus vertitur. *Quid ergo in nobis desiderant? D. Jos. Stegman. Dodecad. de Eccles. Viator. Prefat. Ad fidem sufficit pauca nosse; in reliquis sufficit, Contrarium non tueri. Idem ibid. Memb. 2. p. 29. Quoad elementaria adeo dilucide S. Sanctus mentem suam in Scripturis declaravit, ut ex ipso verborum sono verus sensus statim hauriri queat. Id. ib. Memb. 12 p. 229. Quando Consequentiæ necessitas non est evidentè cognita, atque ita negatio illa ex infirmitate, non autem animi ex obfcuritate provenit, ut in Patribus factum est, damnable Error non incurritur. Id. ib. p. 226.*

decays

decays within, and your hearts are turned from this heavenly life. Not that

I would perswade you to undervalue the least truth of God, nor that I do acknowledge the hot disputers of the times, to have discovered the truth above their Brethren *; but in case we should grant them to have hit on the Truth; yet let every Truth in our thoughts and speeches have their due proportion, and I am confident the hundredth part of our time and our conference would not be spent upon the now common Theams: For as there is an hundred Truths of far greater consequence, which do all challenge the precedency before these, so many of those Truths alone, are of an hundred times nearer concernment to our Souls, and therefore should have an answerable proportion in our thoughts. Neither is it any excuse, for our casting by those great fundamental Truths, because they are common and known already: For the chief improvement is yet behind; and the Soul must be daily refreshed with the truth of Scripture, and the goodness of that which it offereth and promiseth, as the body must be with its daily food: or else the known Truths that lie Idle in your heads, will no more nourish, or comfort, or save you, then the bread that lies still in your Cupbords will feed you. Ah he is a rare and precious Christian, who is skilled in the improving of well known Truths. Therefore let me advise you that aspire after this Joyous Life; spend not too much of your thoughts, your time, your zeal, or your speeches upon quarrels that less concern your Souls; But when hypocrites are feeding on husks or shels, or on this heated food which will burn their lips, far sooner then warm and strengthen their hearts; then do you feed on the Joys above. I could wish you were all understanding men, able to defend every truth of God; and to this end, that you would read and study † Controversie more: and your understanding and stability in these dayes of tryal, is no small part of my comfort and encouragement: But still I would have the chiefest to be chiefly studied, and none to shoulder out your thoughts of Eternity: The least controverted Points are usually most weighty, and of most necessary frequent use to our Souls.

* Hinc vide-
as Theolo-
gastros ut
primum eos
hæc fœtida
scabies ac de-
sperata
(εὐλομεν. γὰρ)
ingentis sapi-
entiæ persua-
sione tumida,
occupavit;
rupta omni
mora scriptu-
rare, Contro-
versias agi-
tare, immo
perinde ac si
nulla antea
essent, novas
fufcitare, &
obviam
quemvis ad-
versarium, et
etiam nil tale
cogitantem,
nil hostile
mœtuentem
deligere, &c.
Rupert. Mel-
denius Pare-
nes. Vol. pro
pac. fol. C. 2.
Opiniones
ignotæ veteri
Ecclesiæ, eti-

am hoc tempore sine receptissimæ tamen non sunt dogmata. Catholicæ Ecclesiæ. Melanthon apud Lu-
ther. Tom. 1. Dissut. pag. 441. † It is a good saying of Pictus Menadula, wherewith D. Estius con-
futeh his Oration, De Certitudine Salutis; Veritatem Philosophia querit, Theologia invenit, Religio
possidet. Study to obey, not to dispute: Turn not Conscience into Questions and Controversies;
lest while thou art resolving what to do, thou do just nothing. Draw not all to Reason, leave
something to Faith. Where thou canst not found the bottom, admire the depth: Kiss the Book and
lay it down, weep over thy own ignorance, and send one hearty wish to Heaven; O when shalt I
come to know as I am known?—The time is at hand when all must be accomplished, and we
accomptable: When Arts shall cease, and tongues be abolished, and knowledge vanish away. Do
but think now one thought what will be the Joy of thy heart when thou canst truly say, Lord, thou
hast written to me the great things of thy Law, and I have not accounted them as strange things,
&c. Temple in Preface to Virgilia Gratie. *Necessaria ignoramus, quia non necessaria didicimus*: inq.
Rupert Meldenius Parænesi.

Read of
his Life, & P
d. but plus satis
tribui Theolo
gie arguanti-
a, prioris pro-
fus abolita:
sicque Theolo-
goi Scoticis
argut is in-
cumbere, ut
non attinge-
rent fontes Di-
vine sapien-
tie.

Read Bishop
Hall excel-
lent Book
called, The
Peace-maker,
and his Pax
termini; and
Davenants
Athoratio.
* Yet still I
doubt not but
we should be
still learning
to know
more; As,
Dav. chytrea-
us said when he lay on his death-bed, *Invidiosum sibi discessum fore, si moribundus etiam aliquid
didicisset.*

For you, my neighbours and friends in Christ, I bless God that I have so little need to urge this hard upon you, or to spend my time and speeches in the Pulpit, on these quarrels, as I have been necessitated to my discontent for to do elsewhere: I rejoyce in the wisdom and goodness of our Lord, who hath saved me much of this labour. 1. Partly by his tempering of your spirits to sincerity. 2. Partly by the doleful, yet profitable example of those few that went from us, whose former and present condition of spirit makes them stand as the pillar of Salt, for a continual terror and warning to you, and so to be as useful as they were like to be hurtful. 3. Partly by the confessions and bewailings of this sin, that you have heard from the mouth of the * Dying, advising you to beware of changing your fruitfull society, for the company of deceivers. I do unfeignedly rejoyce in these Providences, and bless the Lord who thus establisheth his Saints; Study well those Precepts of the Spirit; *Rom. 14. 1. Him that is weak in the faith, receive, but not to doubtful disputations.* 2 *Tim. 2. 23. But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.* And the servant of the Lord must not strive, *Tit. 3. 9. But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the Law; for they are unprofitable and vain.* 1 *Tim. 6. 3, 4, 5. If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness; he is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railing, evil surmisings, perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: From such with-draw thy self.*

SECT. V.

§. 5. a 5. * **A**S you value the comforts of a heavenly Life, take heed of a proud and lofty spirit. There is such an Antipathy between this sin and God, that thou wilt never get thy heart near him, nor get him near thy heart, as long as this prevaleth in it. If it cast the Angels from Heaven that were in it, it must needs keep thy heart estranged from it: If it cast our

* Radix omnium maiorum Cupiditas: Radix omnium Malorum superbia. Hæc secundum viam intentionis: Illa secundum viam executionis: Hæc ut querens quo homo satiari possit: Illa, quibus ad propositam felicitatem pervenire. Utraque ab illa infinita Dei capacitate & descendens & degenerans; sentiente & gaudente hominem: etiam postquam a Deo aberravit, non nisi infinito se posse repleri, suamque vel ex hoc magnitudinem approbante, sed frustra infinitam inter finita querente. Utraque ergo prioris & veri locum occupat; & est Origo deinceps omnium aliorum malorum; sed utriusque prima Origo est vera illa & Divina capacitas; non querens Dei capacitas & a Deo data, sed quatenus suo acta vacua & nihilum subno:ans. Gibienf. de Liber. lib. 2. cap. 19. Sect. 11. page 414, 415.

first parents out of Paradise, and separated between the Lord and us, and brought his curse on all the creatures here below; it must needs then keep our hearts from Paradise, and increase the cursed separation from our God. Believe it, Hearers, a proud heart and a Heavenly heart are exceeding contrary. Entercourse with God will keep men low: and that lowliness will further their entercourse: when a man is used to be much with God, and taken up in the study of his glorious Attributes, he abhors himself in dust and ashes; and that self-abhorrence is his best preparative to obtain admittance to God again. Therefore after a Soul-humbling day, or in times of trouble, when the soul is lowest, it useth to have freest access to God, and favour most of the life above: He will bring them into the wilderness, and there he will speak comfortably to them, *Hos. 2. 14*. The delight of God is in an humble Soul, even him that is contrite, and trembleth at his Word; and the delight of an Humble Soul is in God: and sure where there is mutual delight, there will be freest admittance, and heartiest welcome, and most frequent converse. Heaven would not hold God & the proud Angels together; but an humble Soul he makes his dwelling: and surely if our dwelling be with him, and in him, and his dwelling also be with us, and in us, there must needs be a most near and sweet familiarity. But the Soul that is proud cannot plead this privilege; God is so far from dwelling in it, that he will not admit it to any near access, but looks upon it afar off, *Psa. 138. 6*. The proud he resisteth (and the proud resisteth him) but to the humble he gives this and other Graces, *1 Pet. 5. 5*. A proud mind is a high mind in conceit, self-esteem, and carnal-aspiring: A heavenly mind is a high mind indeed, in Gods esteem, and in higher (yet holy) aspiring. These two sorts of high-mindedness, are more adverse to one another, then a high mind and a low: As we see that most wars and bloodshed is between Princes and Princes, and not between a Prince and a Plowman. A low spirit and an humble, is not so contrary to a high and heavenly, as is a high and a proud. A grain of Mustard Seed may come to be a tree; A small Acorn may be a great Oak. The sail of the Windmill that is now down, may presently be the highest of all; A subject that is low may be raised high, & he that is high may be yet higher, as long as he stands in subordination to his Prince, who is the fountain of honor; but if he break out of that subordination, & become a competitor, or will assume and arrogate honour to himself; he will find this prove the falling way. A man that is swelled in a Dropsie with wind or water, is as far from a sound well-fleshed constitution, as he that is in a consuming Atrophy. Well then; Art thou a man of worth in thine own eyes? and very tender of thine esteem with others? Art thou one that much vaulest the applause of the people? and feelest thy heart tickled with delight when thou hearest of thy great esteem with men? and much dejected when thou hearest that men slight thee? Dost thou love those best who most highly honour thee? and doth thy heart bear a grudge at those that thou thinkest to undervalue thee, and entertain mean thoughts of thee, though they be otherwise men of

Quanto excellentius in mandatis Dei quique proficiunt, tantum majores habent causas formidinis & tremoris; ne de ipsis probitatis augmentis, mens sibi conscia, & laudis avida, in superbie rapiatur excessus; & fiat immunda vanitate, dum sibi videretur clara virtute. *Prosper. Epist. ad Demetriad.* Superbia est inordinatus amor excellentie propriae, &c. *Consistit primo in Hypocrisi, quæ est pessima species superbie, & religiosos nostros sæpe consequitur, cum non presumunt superaddere Traditiones supra Evangelium, quæ communiter sunt contrarie rationi, nisi Hypocrisis laborarent.* *1 Cor. 13. c. 10. fol. 60. 61.*

Clemens Alexand. *Stomat. lib. 2.* cithet *Barabas* the Apostle, saying, 'Who to them that are understanding in their own conceit, and knowing men in their own eyes.

Sive in lapsu diaboli, sive in pervaricatione hominis, Initium peccati superbia est: quæ conuulser & auaritia nominatur, quia utrique appellatio eam significat appetitum qui & suum mensuram concupiscit excedere, & non dignatur diues esse nisi propriis: tanquam habeat hoc simile Deo, ut bonorum

godliness and honesty *? Art thou one that must needs have thy humors fulfilled? and thy judgement must be a rule to the judgements of others? and thy word a law to all about thee? Art thou ready to quarrel with every man that lets fall a word in derogation from thy honour? Are thy passions kindled if thy word or will be crossed? Art thou ready to judge humility to be sordid baseness? and knowest not how to stoop and submit? and wilt not be brought to shame thy self, by humble confession, when thou hast sinned against God, or injured thy brother? Art thou one that honourest the godly that are rich? and thinkest thy self somebody if they value and own thee: but lookest strangely at the godly poor, and art almost ashamed to be their companion? Art thou one that canst not serve God in a low place, as well as in an high? and thinkest thy self the fittest for offices and honours? and lovest Gods service when it stands with preferment? Hast thou thine eye and thy speech much on thy own deservings? and are thy boastings restrained more by wit then by humility? † Dost thou delight in opportunities of setting forth thy parts? and lovest to have thy name made publick to the world? and wouldst fain leave behind thee some monument of thy worth, that posterity may admire thee when thou art dead and gone? Hast thou witty circumlocutions to commend thy self, while thou seemest to debase thy self, and deny thy worth? Dost thou desire to have all mens eyes upon thee? and to hear men observing thee, say, This is he? Is this the end of thy studies and learning, of thy labours and duties, of seeking degrees, and titles, and places, that thou maist be taken for somebody abroad in the world? Art thou unacquainted with the deceitfulness and wickedness of thy heart? or knowest thy self to be vile only by reading and by hear-say, but not by experience and feeling of thy vileness? Art thou readier to defend thy self and maintain thine innocency, then to accuse thy self, or confess thy fault? Canst thou hardly bear a close reproof, and dost digest plain dealing with difficulty and distaste? Art thou readier in thy discourse to teach then to learn? and to dictate to others, then to hearken to their instructions? Art thou bold and confident of thy own opinions, and little suspicious of the weakness of thy understanding? but a sleighter of the judgements of all that are against thee? Is thy spirit more disposed to command and govern, then it is to obey and be ruled by others? Art thou ready to censure the doctrine of thy Teachers, the

suum ipse sibi sit fons, ipse sibi copia. Prosper in *Epistol. ad Demetr.* Seneca de *ira lib. 3. cap. 22. p. 449.* writes of *Antigonus*, that hearing two of his servants without his tent speaking against him, he softly calls to them, saying, Go further off, lest the King hear you. And when he heard some of his souldiers, when they stuck in the dirt, cursing the King that brought them a March; he went and helpt out them that were in the most danger; and when he had done, said: Now curse *Antigonus*, that lead you into the quick sand, but thank him that helpt you out. It is a shame that a Heathen King can bear an ill word, better then a mean inferiour Christian. *Nemo plures aestimauit uitutes, quam qui homi vtri sanam perdidit ne conscientiam perderet: ut Seneca admodum Theophrice. 1. Optime Chytraus: Amplum nomen & claritatem popularem, in his terris plerique nescimus, antequam penetrare cepit, contemnere: ut sibus denique doctum sævum praelustre fulmen ab arce ferit, sero noâis & Christo vivere optamus.*

actions of thy Rulers, and the persons of thy brethren? and to think, if thou wert a Judge, thou wouldst be more just, or if thou wert a minister, thou wouldst be more fruitful in Doctrine, and more faithful in overseeing? Or if thou hadst had the managing of other mens business, thou wouldst have carried it more honestly and wisely? If these symptoms be undeniably in thy heart, beyond doubt thou art a proud person. I will not talk of thy following the fashions, of thy bravery and comportment. thy proud gestures, and arrogant speeches, thy living at a rate above thy abilities: Perhaps thy incompetency of estate, or thy competency of wit, may suffice to restrain these unmanly fooleries; perhaps thou maist rather seem sordid to others, and to live at a rate below thy worth, and yet if thou be guilty of the former accusations, be it known to thee, thou art a person abominably proud, it hath seized on thy heart, which is the principal Fort; there is too much of hell abiding in thee, for thee to have any acquaintance at heaven; thy soul is too like the devil, for thee to have any familiarity with God: A proud man is all in the flesh, and he that will be heavenly must be much in the Spirit. Is it likely that the man whom I have here described, hath either will or skill to go out of himself, and out of the flesh, as it were, and out of the world, that so he may have freedom for converse above? A proud man makes himself his God, and admires and sets up himself as his idol; how then can he have his affections set on God? As the humble godly man, is the Zealot in forward worshipping of God, so the ambitious man is the great zealot in Idolatry; for what is his Ambition, but a more hearty and earnest desire after his Idol, then the common and calmer Idolaters do reach? And can this man possibly have his heart in heaven? It is possible his invention and memory may furnish his tongue, both with humble and heavenly expressions, but in his spirit there is no more heaven then there is humility.

* I treate you Readers, be very jealous of your souls in this point: There is nothing in the world will more estrange you from God: I

Though the (Saints) are thus chosen and approved of God, yet in their own eyes they are no body, and disapproved: For it is exceeding natural to them, and inseparable to think humbly of themselves, as being nothing, &c. For grace teacheth these that are such, to account themselves as nothing worth, and naturally they repute themselves contemptible and dishonorable. When therefore they are excellent

with God, with themselves they are not so. And when they are in progress and the knowledge of God, they are to themselves as if they were ignorant of all things, and when with God, they are rich, in their own eyes they are poor. And as Christ overcame the devil by humility in the form of a servant; so in the beginning the Serpent overthrew Adam by arrogance and loftiness. And even now the same Serpent lying hid in the secret corners of the heart, doth by pride destroy and ruine the most Christians, &c. Holy *Micarius* in *Homil.* 27. Some men void of discretion, when they have got a little comfort or refreshment, and some desires or prayer, begin presently to look high, and to be lift up with insolency, and to judge others, and by this means they fall in the lowest misery. For the same Serpent that overthrew Adam, saying, Ye shall be as Gods, doth now suggest arrogance into their hearts, saying, Thou art now perfect, thou hast enough, thou art rich, thou wantest nothing, thou art blessed. *Micarius ubi supra.*

* Est aliquid humilitatis miro modo quod sursum facit cor, & est aliquid elationis quod deorsum facit cor. Hoc quidem quasi contrarium videtur, ut elatio sit deorsum, & humilitas sursum: sed pia humilitas facit subiectum superiori; nihil est autem superius Deo, & ideo exaltat humilitas, que facit subiectum Deo. Elatio autem que in vitio est, co ipso quo respicit subiectionem, cadit ab illo, quo non est superius quicquam, & ex hoc erit inferius. August. de Civitat. lib. 14. cap. 13. Mat. 11. 28, 29. Isa. 57. 20. Scitum est illud Rabbi Levita; *Maxime humilis spiritus esse; Expectatio enim hominis sunt vermes.*

Speak

speak the more of it, because it is the most common and dangerous sin in
 Morality, and most promoting the great sin of Infidelity : you would little
 think (yea, and the owners do little think) what humble carriage, what ex-
 claiming against pride, what moanful self-accusing may stand with this
 devilish sin of pride : O Christian, if thou wouldst live continually in the
 presence of thy Lord, lie in the dust, and he will thence take thee up ; de-
 scend first with him into the grave, and thence thou maist ascend with him
 to glory. Learn of him to be meek and lowly, and then thou maist taste
 of this Rest to thy soul. Thy soul else will be as the troubled Sea, still cast-
 ing out mire and dirt, which cannot rest : And instead of these sweet de-
 lights in God, thy pride will fill thee with perpetual disquietness. It is the
 humble soul that forgets not God, and God will not forget the hum-
 ble, *Psal.* 10. 12. and 9. 12. As he that humbleth himself as a little childe,
 shall hereafter be greatest in the Kingdom of God, *Mat.* 18. 4. So shall he
 now be greatest in the foretaste of the Kingdom : For as whosoever exalt-
 eth himself shall be abased ; so he that humbleth himself shall be (in both
 these respects) exalted, *Mar.* 23. 12. God therefore dwelleth with him
 that is humble and contrite, to revive the Spirit of such with his presence,
Isai. 57. 15. I conclude with that counsel of *James* and *Peter*, Humble your
 selves therefore in the sight of the Lord, and he shall (now in the Spirit)
 lift you up, *Jam.* 4. 10. and in due time shall (perfectly) exalt you. *1 Per.*
 5. 6. And when others are cast down, then shalt thou say, There is
 lifting up, and he shall save the humble person, *Job* 22. 29.

Prov 15. 33.
& 18. 22.

SECT. VI.

§. 6. **A** Nother impediment to this Heavenly Life, is, Wilfull laziness, and
 slothfulness of Spirit : and I verily think for knowing men, there
 is nothing hinders more then this. O, if it were only the exercise of the
 Body, the moving of the Lips, the bending of the Knee ; then it were an
 easie work indeed, and men would as commonly step to Heaven, as they
 go a few miles to visit a friend ; yea, if it were to spend most of our days in
 numbering Beads, and repeating certain words and Prayers, in voluntary
 humility, and neglecting the body, after the commandments and doctrines
 of men, (*Col.* 2. 21, 22, 23.) yea, or in the outward part of duties com-
 manded by God, yet it were comparatively easie ; Further, if it were only
 in the exercise of parts and gifts, though we made such performance our
 daily trade, yet it were easie to be heavenly minded. But it is a work more
 difficult then all this : To separate thoughts and affections from the world ;
 to force them to a work of so high a nature ; to draw forth all our graces
 suddenly
 nor abiding to think of a leisurely Towing up thither by a thousand degrees of ascent, in the slow
 proficiency of Grace. Whereas the great God of Heaven that can do all things in an instant, hath
 thought good to produce all the effects of natural agency nor without a due succession of time. *Dr.*
Hall, Soliloq. 16 p. 58.

in

in their order, and exercise each on its proper object; to hold them to this, till they perceive success, and till the work doth thrive and prosper in their hands! This, this is the difficult task. Reader, Heaven is above thee, the way is upwards: Dost thou think, who art a feeble, short-winded sinner, to travel daily this steep ascent, without a great deal of labour and resolution? Canst thou get that earthly heart to Heaven, and bring that backward minde to God, while thou liest still, and takest thine ease? If lying down at the foot of the Hill, and looking toward the top, and wishing we were there, would serve the turn, then we should have daily travellers for Heaven. But *the Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.* There must be violence used to get these first fruits, as well as to get the full possession. Dost thou not feel it so, though I should not tell thee? Will thy heart get upwards, except thou drive it? Is it not like a dull and jadish horse, that will go no longer then he feels the spur? Dost thou find it easie to dwell in the delights above? It is true, the work is exceeding sweet, and no condition on Earth so desirable; but therefore it is that our hearts are so backward, especially in the beginning, till we are acquainted with it. O how many hundred Professors of Religion, who can easily bring their hearts to ordinary duties, as Reading, Hearing, Praying, Conferring; could never yet in all their lives, bring them, and keep them to a heavenly contemplation one-half hour together! Consider here, Reader, as before the Lord, whether this be not thine own case. Thou hast known that Heaven is all thy hopes; thou knowest thou must shortly be turned hence, and that nothing below can yield thee rest; thou knowest also, that a strange heart, a seldom and careless thinking of Heaven, can fetch but little comfort thence; and dost thou not yet for all this let slip thy opportunities, and lie below in dust, or meer duties, when thou shouldst walk above, and live with God? Dost thou not commend the sweetness of a heavenly life, and judge those the excellentest Christians that use it; and yet didst never once try it thy self? But as the sluggard that stretched himself on his bed, and cried. O that this were working! So dost thou talk and trifle, and live at thy ease, and say, O that I could get my heart to Heaven! This is to lie abed and wish, when thou shouldst be up and doing. How many a hundred do read Books, and hear Sermons, in expectation to hear of some easie course, or to meet with a shorter cut to comforts, then ever they are like to find in the World? And if they can hear of none from the Preachers of Truth, they will snatch it with rejoycing from the Teachers of Falshood; and presently applaud the excellency of the doctrine, because it hath fitted their lazy temper; and think there is no other doctrine will comfort the soul, because it will not comfort it with hearing, and looking on. They think their Venison is best, though accompanied with a lie, because it is the easiest catched, and next at hand, and they think will procure the chiefest blessing (and so it may, if God be as subject to mistake as blind *Isaac*) And while they pretend enmity only to the impossibilities of the Law, they

* *Antinomists.*

Many are hindered, because they refuse to give themselves to prayer or Meditation, except they feel themselves brought to it by devotion; and except it be when these duties delight them, and go to their hearts; otherwise all seems to them unprofitable. But these kind of men are like him, that being vexed with cold, will not go to the fire except he were first warm; or like one that is ready to per-

ish with famine, and will not ask meat, except he were first satisfied. For why doth a man give himself to Prayer or Meditation, but that he might be warmed with the fire of Divine Love? or, that he may be filled with the gifts and grace of God? These men are mistaken, in thinking the time lost in Prayer or Meditation, if they be not presently watered with a shower of devotion; For I answer them, That if they strive as much as in them lieth for this, and do their duty, and are in war, and in continual fight against their own thoughts, with displeasure, because they depart not, nor suffer them to be quiet: Such men for this time, are more accepted, then if the heat of devotion had come to them suddenly, without any such conflict: The reason is, Because they go to warfare for God, as it were, at their own cost and charges, and serve him with greater labour and pains, &c. *Gerson. part. 3. fol. 386. De monte contemplationis. cap. 43.* Read this you Libertines, and learn better the way of Devotion from a Papist. † *Arbitrium voluntatis humanæ nequaquam destruiamus, quando Dei gratiam, qua ipsum adjuvatur arbitrium, non superbia negamus ingrata, sed grata potius pietate prædicamus. Nostrium est enim velle, sed voluntas ipsa etiam movetur, ut surgat, & sanatur ut valeat, & dilatatur ut capiat, & impletur ut habeat. Nam si nos non vellemus, nec nos utique acciperemus ea quæ dantur, nec nos haberemus. August. lib. de bono viduitatis. cap. 17.* * *Profluens largitur spiritus nullis finibus præmitur, nec coercitibus claustris intra certa metatarum spatia frenatur: manat jugiter; exuberat affluenter. Nostrium tantum sicut pectus & pateat: quantum illuc fidei capaces asserimus, tantum gratiæ inundantis habuimus.* *Cyprian. Epist. 1. ad Donat. p. 3.*

never

never bestow one hour in trying themselves by the marks they hear. So here, they ask for directions for a Heavenly Life, and if the hearing, and knowing of these directions will serve, then they will be heavenly Christians; But if we set them to task, and shew them their work, and tell them, they cannot have these delights on easier terms; then, here they leave us, as the young man left Christ with sorrow: (How our comforts are only in Christ, and yet this labour of ours is necessary thereto, I have shewed you already in the beginning of this Book; and therefore still refer you thither, when any shall put in that objection.) My advice to such a lazy sinner is this: As thou art convicted that this work is necessary to thy comfortable living, so resolutely set upon it: If thy heart draw back, and be undisposed, force it on with the command of Reason; and if thy Reason begin to dispute the work, force it with producing the command of God; and quicken it up with the consideration of thy necessity, and the other Motives before propounded: And let the enforcements that brought thee to the work, be still in thy minde to quicken thee in it. Do not let such an incomparable treasure lie before thee, while thou liest still with thy hand in thy bosome: let not thy life be a continual vexation, which might be a continual delightfull feasting, and all because thou wilt not be at the pains. When thou hast once tasted of the sweetness of it, and a little used thy heart to the work, thou wilt finde the pains thou takest with thy backward flesh abundantly recompenced in the pleasures of thy spirit. Only sit not still with a disconsolate spirit, while comforts grow before thine eyes, like a man in the midst of a garden of Flowers, or delightful Medow, that will not rise to get them, that he may partake of their sweetness. * Neither is it a few formal lazy running thoughts, that will fetch thee this consolation from above: No more then a few lazy formal words will prevail with God instead of fervent prayer. I know Christ is the fountain, and I know this, as every other gift, is of God: But yet if thou ask my advice, How to obtain these waters of consolation? I must tell thee, There is something also for thee to do: The Gospel hath its conditions, and works, though not such impossible ones as the Law; † Christ hath his yoke and his burden, though easie, and thou must come to him weary and take it up, or thou wilt never finde rest to thy soul. The well is deep, and thou must get forth this water before thou canst be refreshed and delighted with it: What answer would you give a man that stands by a Pump, or draw-Well, and should ask you, How shall I do to get out the water? Why you must draw it up, or labour at the Pump, and that not a motion or two, but you must pump till it comes, and then hold on till you have enough. Or if a man were lifting at a heavy weight or would move a stone to the top of a mountain, and should ask you, How he should get it up? Why what would you say, but that he must put to his hands, and put forth his strength? And what else can I say to you, in directing you to this Art of a Heavenly Life, but this? You must deal roundly with your hearts, and drive them up; and spur them on; and follow them close till

* *In omni disciplina infirma est artis præceptio sine summa assiduitate exercitationis.* Cicero. ad Heren.
† If therefore they take away the positive Law, it must needs follow that every one be led by his own lust, and obey his pleasures, and neglect that which is right and honest, and despise God, and being without fear, will be both ungodly and unjust, as having forsaken the truth.
Clem. Alexand. Stromat. l. 2. paulo post insist.

*Quid? enim,
quod cum labo-
re mem. vivas;
sive laus e ob-
dormis? e
cum labore
desicimus, sive
labore nesci-
mus? cum la-
bore strenui,
si ne labore in-
ertes sumus?
nonne hinc ap-
paret in quid
velut pondere
suo proclivis,
et p. oia sit
c. l. oia r. m. a,
et quanta ope
ut hinc libere-
tur indigeat?
Augustin. de
Civitat. l. 22.
cap. 22.
* Erast. Apolh.
lib. 3.*

the work be done, as a man will do a lazy unfaithful servant, who will do nothing longer then your eye is on him; or as you will your horse or ox at his labour, who will not stir any longer then he is driven; And if your heart lie down in the midst of the work; force it up again till the work be done, and let it not prevail by its lazy policies. I know so far as you are spiritual, you need not all this striving and violence; but that is but in part, and in part you are carnal; and as long as it is so, there is no talk of ease. Though your renewed nature do delight in this work, yea no delight on earth so great, yet your nature, so far as it is fleshly and unrenewed, will draw back and resist, and necessitate your industry. It was the Parthians custome, that none must give their children any meat in the morning, before they saw the sweat on their faces, with some labour. And you shall find this to be Gods most usual course, not to give his children the taste of his delights, till they begin to sweat in seeking after them. Therefore lay them both together, and judge whether an heavenly Life, or thy carnal ease be better? and as a wise man make thy choice accordingly. Yet this let me say to encourage thee, Thou needest not expend thy thoughts more then thou now dost; it is but only to employ them better: I praise thee not to busie thy minde much more then thou dost: but to busie it upon better and more pleasant objects. As * *Socrates* said to a lazy fellow that would fain go up to *Olimpus*, but that it was so far off; Why saith he, walk but as far every day, as thou dost up and down about thy house, and in so many days thou wilt be at *Olympus*: So say I to thee, employ but so many serious thoughts every day, upon the excellent glory of the life to come, as thou now employest on thy necessary affairs in the world: nay, as thou daily losest on vanities and impertinencies, and thy heart will be at heaven in a very short space.

To conclude this, As I have seldom known Christians perplexed with
 a doubts of their estate, for want of knowing right evidences to try by, so much as for want of skill and diligence in using them: so have I seldom known a Christian, that wants the Joys of this heavenly Life, for want of being told the means to get it, but for want of a heart to set upon the work, and painfully to use the means they are directed to. It is the field of the slothful that is over-grown with weeds, *Prov. 24. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34.* and the desires of the slothful killeth his [Joys,] because his hands refuse to labour, *Prov. 21. 25.* Whiles he lies wishing, his soul lies starving. He saith, *There is a Lion* (there is difficulty) *in the way,* and turneth himself on the bed of his ease, as a door turneth on the hinges: he hideth his hand in his bosom, and it grieveth him to bring it to his mouth (though it be to feed himself with the food of life,) *Prov. 26. 13, 14, 15, 16.* what's this, but despising the feast prepared? and setting light by the dear-bought pleasures? and consequently by the precious blood that bought them? and throwing away our own consolations? For the Spirit hath told us, That he also that is slothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster, *Prov. 18. 9.* Apply this to thy spiritual Work, and study well the meaning of it.

SECT.

SECT. VII.

7. IT is also a dangerous and secret hinderance, to content our selves with the meer preparatives to this Heavenly Life, while we are utter strangers to the Life it self : when we take up with the meer studies of heavenly things, and the notions and thoughts of them in our brain, or the talking of them with one another, as if this were all that makes us heavenly people : There's none in more danger of this snare, then those that are much in publick duty, especially Preachers of the Gospel. O how easily may they be deceived here, while they do nothing more then read of Heaven, and study of Heaven, and preach of Heaven, and pray, and talk of Heaven? what, is not this the Heavenly Life? O that God would reveal to our hearts the danger of this snare! Alas, all this is but meer preparation : This is not the life we speak of, but its indeed a necessary help thereto. I entreat every one of my Brethren in the Ministry, that they search, and watch against this Temptation : Alas, this is but gathering the materials, and not the erecting of the building it self ; this is but gathering our Manna for others, and not eating and digesting our selves ; as he that sits at home may study Geography, and draw most exact descriptions of Countries, and yet never see them, nor travel toward them : so may you describe to others the Joys of heaven, and yet never come near it in your own hearts ; as a man may tell others of the sweetness of meat which he never tasted, or as a blinde man by learning may dispute of light and of colours, so may you study and preach most heavenly matter, which yet never sweetened your own spirits, and set forth to others that heavenly Light, wherewith your own souls were never illightened, and bring that fire for the hearts of your people, that never once warmed your own hearts : If you should study of nothing but heaven while you lived, and preach of nothing but heaven to your people, yet might your own hearts be strangers to it : What heavenly passages had *Balaam* in his Prophecies? yet little of it (its like) in his spirit ; Nay, we are under a more subtil temptation then any other men, to draw us from this heavenly life ; If our employments did lie at a greater distance from heaven, and did take up our thoughts upon worldly things, we should not be so apt to be so contented and deluded ; but when we find our selves employed upon nothing else, we are easier drawn to take up here : Studying and Preaching of heaven is liker to an heavenly Life, then thinking and talking of the world is, and the likeness is it that is like to deceive us : This is to die the most miserable death, even to famish our selves, because we have bread on our tables, which is worse then to famish when we cannot get it, and to die for thirst while we draw water for others ; thinking it enough that we have daily to do with it, though we never drink it to our souls refreshing. All that I will say to you more of this, shall be in the words of my godly and Judicious friend * *Mr. George Abbot*, which I will

§. 7.

*Verissimum
istud Senecæ
Apothegma :
Nullos pejus
mereri de om-
nibus mortali-
bus judico,
quàm qui ali-
ter vivunt,
quàm viven-
dum præcipiunt.*

* Who died,
as I under-
stand since,
about the
hour that I
was preaching
these words,
or very near.

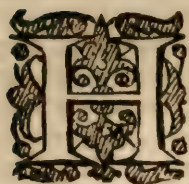
transcribe, lest you have not the book at hand in his *Vindicia Sabbathi*, pag. 147, 148, 149.

- And here let me in an holy Jealousie annex an Exhortation to some of the Ministers of this Land (for blessed be God it needs not to all) that they would carefully provide, and look that they do not build the Tabernacle on the Lords Day: I mean, that they rest not in the *Opus operatum* of their holy employments, and busying themselves about the carnal part of holy things, in putting off the studying of their Sermons, or getting them by heart, (except it be to work them upon the heart, and not barely commit them to memory) till that day, and so though they take care to build the Tabernacle of Gods Church, yet they in the mean time neglect the Temple of their own hearts in serving God in the Spirit, and not in the Letter or outward performance only: But it were well if they would gather and prepare their Manna, seeth it, and bake it the day before, that when the Sabbath came they might have nothing to do, but to chew and concoct it into their own spirits, and so spiritually in the experience of their own hearts (not heads) dish it out to their hearers, which would be a happy means to make them see better fruit of their labours: for commonly that which is notionally delivered, is notionally received: and that which is spiritually and powerfully delivered in the evidence of the Spirit, is spiritually and savingly received, for spirit begets spirit, as fire begets fire, &c.
- It is an easie thing to take great pains in the outward part, or performance of holy things, which oft proves a snare, causing the neglect of the spirit of the inner man; for many are great labourers in the Work of the Lord, that are starvelings in the Spirit of the Lord, satisfying themselves in a Popish peace of conscience in the deed doing, instead of Joy in the Holy Ghost; bringing indeed meat to their Guests, but through haste or laziness eating none themselves; or like Tailors, make cloathes for other men to wear; so they, never assaying their own points how they fit, or may suit with their own spirits; but think it is their duty to teach, and other mens duty to do. So far the Author.
-

CHAP. V.

Some general helps to an Heavenly Life.

SECT. I.



Having thus shewed thee the blocks in thy way, and told thee what hinderances will resist thee in the Work : I shall now lay thee down some positive helps, and conclude with a Directory to the main duty it self. But first, I expect that thou resolve against the forementioned impediments, that thou read them seriously, and avoid them faithfully, or else thy labour will be all in vain ; thou dost but go about to reconcile Light and Darknes, Christ and Belial, and to conjoyn Heaven and Hell in thy spirit ; thou maist sooner bring down Heaven to Earth, then do this. I must tell thee also that I here expect thy promise, faithfully to set upon the helps which I shall prescribe thee, and that the Reading of them will not bring heaven into thy heart, but in their constant practice the Spirit will do it ; It were better for thee I had never written them, and thou hadst never seen this Book, nor read them, if thou do not buckle thy self to the duty.

As thou valuest then the delights of these foretastes of Heaven, make conscience of performing these following duties.

§. I.
Read *Perkins*
Cases of
Conscience,
lib. 1. cap. 9.

SECT. II.

I. **K** Now Heaven to be the only Treasure, and labour to know also §. 2.
what a Treasure it is ; be convinced once that thou hast no other
happines, and then be convinced what happines is there ; If thou do not
soundly believe it to be the chiefest good, thou wilt never set thy heart up-
on it ; and this conviction must sink into thy affections ; for if it be only
a notion, it will have little operation : And sure we have reason enough to
be easily convinced of this, as you may see in what hath been spoken already.
Read over the Description and Nature of this Rest, in the beginning
of this Book, and the Reasons against thy Resting below ; in Chapter First,
and conclude, That this is the only happines. As long as your judgements
do undervalue it, your affections must needs be cold towards it. If your
judgements do mistake *Blair-eyed Leah*, for Beautiful *Rachel*, so will your
affections also mistake them : If *Evah* do once suppose she sees more
worth in the forbidden fruit, then in the love and fruition of God, no
wonder

John 1. 10.

SECT. II.

§. 2. 2. **L** About as to know Heaven to be the only happiness, so also to
thy happiness. Though the knowledge of excellency and sutable-
ness may stir up that love, which worketh by desire; yet there must be the
knowledge of our interest or propriety, to the setting a work of our love
of complacency. We may confess Heaven to be the best condition, though
we despair of enjoying it; and we may desire, and seek it, if we see the ob-
tainment to be but probable and hopefull: But we can never delightfully
rejoyce in it, till we are somewhat perswaded of our title to it. What com-
fort is it to a man that is naked, to see the rich attire of others? or to a man
that hath not a bit to put in his mouth, to see a feast which he must not
taste of? What delight hath a man that hath not a house to put his head in,
to see the sumptuous buildings of others? Would not all this rather increase
his anguish, and make him more sensible of his own misery? So for a man
to know the excellencies of Heaven, and not to know whether he shall
ever enjoy them, may well raise desire, and provoke to seek it, but it will
raise but little joy and content. Who will set his heart on another mans
possessions? If your houses, your goods, your cattel, your children were
not your own, you would less mind them, and delight less in them.

O therefore Christians, rest not till you can call this Rest your own; sit not down without assurance; get alone, and question with thy self; bring thy heart to the bar of trial; force it to answer the interrogatories put to it; set the conditions of the Gospel, and qualifications of the Saints on one side, and thy performance of those conditions, and the qualifications of thy soul on the other side; and then judge how near they resemble. Thou hast the same word before thee, to judge thy self by now, by which thou must be judged at the great day: Thou art there before told the questions that must then be put to thee; put these questions now to thy self: Thou maist there read the very Articles, upon which thou shalt be tryed; why try thy self by those Articles now: Thou maist there know before hand, on what terms men shall be then acquit and condemned; why try now whether thou art possessed of that which will acquit thee, or whether thou be upon the same terms with those that must be condemned; and accordingly acquit or condemn thy self: Yet be sure thou judge by a true touchstone, and mistake not the Scriptures description of a Saint, that thou neither acquit nor condemn thy self upon mistakes. For as groundless hopes do tend to confusion, & are the greatest cause of most mens damnation; so groundless doubtings do tend to discomforts, and are the great cause of the disquieting of the Saints. Therefore lay thy grounds of trial safely, and advisedly; proceed in the work deliberately and methodically: follow it to an issue resolutely and industriously: suffer not thy heart to give thee the slip, and get away before a judgement, but make it stay to hear its sentence: If once, or twice, or thrice will not do it, nor a few daies of hearing bring it to issue, follow it on with unwearied diligence, and give not over till the work be done, and till thou canst say knowingly off or on: either thou art, or art not, a member of Christ: either that thou hast, or that thou hast not yet title to this Rest. Be sure thou rest not in wilful uncertainties. If thou canst not dispatch the work well thy self, get the help of those that are skillful: go to thy Minister, if he be a man of experience: or go to some able experienced friend, open thy case faithfully, and wish them to deal plainly: And thus continue till thou hast got assurance. Not but that some doubtings may still remain: but yet thou maist have so much assurance as to master them, that they may not much interrupt thy peace. If men did know Heaven to be their own inheritance, we should less need to perswade their thoughts unto it, or to press them to set their to their delight in it. O if men did truly know, that God is their own Father, and Christ their own Redeemer and Head, and that those are their own Everlasting habitations, and that there it is that they must abide and be happy for ever: how could they chuse but be ravished with the forethoughts thereof? If a Christian could but look upon Sun, and Moon, & Stars, and reckon all his own in Christ, and say, These are the portion that my Husband doth bestow, These are the blessings that my Lord hath procured me, and things incomparably greater then these, what holy raptures would his spirit feel? The more do they sin against their own comforts, as well as against the Grace of the

Gospel, who are wilful maintainers of their own doubtings, and plead for their unbelief, and cherish distrustful thoughts of God, and scandalous injurious thoughts of their Redeemer: who represent the Covenant, as if it were of works and not of grace, and represent Christ as an enemy, rather than as a Saviour, as if he were glad of advantages against them, & were willing that they should keep off from him and die in their unbelief; when he hath called them so oft, and invited them so kindly, and born the hell that they should bear. Ah wretches that we are! that be keeping up Jealousies of the Love of our Lord, when we should be rejoycing and bathing our souls in his love! That can question that love, which hath been so fully evidenced! and doubt still, whether he that hath stooped so low, and suffered so much, and taken up a nature and office of purpose, be yet willing to be theirs who are willing to be his! As if any man could choose Christ, before Christ hath chosen him! or any man could desire to have Christ, more then Christ desires to have him! or any man were more willing to be happy, then Christ is to make him happy! Lie upon these injurious (if not blasphemous) thoughts! If ever thou have harboured such thoughts in thy breast; or if ever thou have uttered such words with thy tongue, spit out that venome, vomit out that rancor, cast them from thee, and take heed how thou ever entertainest them more. God hath written the names of his people in Heaven, as you use to write your names in your own Books, or upon your own Goods, or set your marks on your own Sheep: And shall we be attempting to raise them out, & to write our names on the doors of hell? But blessed be our God, whose foundation is sure, and who keepeth us by his mighty power through Faith unto salvation, 1 Pet. 1. 5. Well then; this is my second advice to thee, that thou follow on the work of self-examination, till thou hast got assurance that this rest is thy own; and this will draw thy heart unto it; and feed thy spirits with fresh delights, which else will be but tormented so much the more, to think that there is such Rest for others, but none for thee.

2 Tim. 2. 19.

SECT. III.

§. 3.
Vita optime in-
finitur, cum
quispiam mor-
tuis concolor sit,
ut Zeno. Cirt.^{ss}

3. **A**Nother help to sweeten thy soul with the foretasts of Rest, is this: Labour to apprehend how neer it is, Think seriously of its speedy approach. That which we think is near at hand, we are more sensible of, then that which we behold at a distance. When we hear of war or famine in another Country, it troubleth not so much: or if we hear it prophesied of a long time hence, so if we hear of plenty a great way off, or of a golden age that shall fall out, who knows when; this never rejoyceeth us. But if Judgements or Mercies begin to draw near, then they affect us: If we were sure we should see the golden Age, then it would take with us. When the Plague is in a town but twenty miles off, we do not fear it; nor much perhaps if it be but in another street: but if once it come to the next door,

door, or if it seize on one in our own family; then we begin to think on it more feelingly: It is so with Mercies as well as Judgements. When they are far off, we talk of them as marvels; but when they draw close to us, we rejoyce in them as Truths. This makes men think on Heaven so insensibly, because they conceit it at too great a distance: They look on it as twenty, or thirty, or forty years off; and this is it that duls their sense. As wicked men are fearless & senseless of Judgement, because the sentence is not speedily executed, *Eccles. 8: 1*. So are the Godly deceived of their comforts, by supposing them further off than they are. This is the danger of putting the day of death far from us, when men will promise themselves longer time in the world than God hath promised them, and judge of the length of their lives by the probabilities they gather from their Age, their health, their constitution and temperature; this makes them look at heaven as a great way off. If the rich fool in the Gospel had not expected to have lived many years, he would sure have thought more of providing for eternity, and less of his present store and possessions; And if we did not think of staying many years from heaven, we should think on it with far more piercing thoughts. This expectation of long life, doth both the wicked and the Godly a great deal of wrong. How much better were it to receive the sentence of death * in our selves, and to look on eternity as near at hand? Surely, Reader, thou standest at the door, and hundreds of diseases are ready waiting to open the door and let thee in. Is not the thirty or forty years of thy life that is past quickly gone? Is it not a very little time when thou lookest back on it? And will not all the rest be shortly so too? Do not daies and nights come very thick? Dost thou not feel that building of flesh to shake, and perceive thy house of clay to totter? Look on thy glass, see how it runs: Look on thy Watch, how fast it getteth; what a short moment is between us and our rest; what a step is it from hence to Everlastingness? While I am thinking, and writing of it, it hasteth near, and I am even entring into it before I am aware. While thou art reading this, it passeth on, and thy life will be gone as a tale that is told. Maist thou not easily foresee thy dying time; and look upon thy self as ready to depart? Its but a few dayes till thy friends shall lay thee in the grave, and others do the like for them. If you verily believed you should die to morrow, how seriously would you think of heaven to night? The condemned prisoner knew before that he must die, and yet he was then as Jovial as any; but when he hears the sentence, and knows he hath not a week to live, then how it sinks his heart within him? so that the true apprehensions of the nearness of Eternity doth make mens thoughts of it to be quick and piercing; and put life into their fears and sorrows, if they are unfitted, and into

Luke 12. 17.
18, 19, 20.

There is a great Arbitrator of all things, that can thunder the proud Emperour under his bed, and write the great King at three or four words into trembling; that can send a Fly to fetch the tripple Crown before his Tribunal: and make an hair, or the kernel of a Raisin

as mortal as *Goliath's* spear: That can unspeak the whole World into nothing, and blow down a great bubble with an easie breath; that by drawing one nail, can throw down the statelyest building; and undress your Souls, by unpinning one pin, &c. *Mr. Pines Essay* Hearse, p. 12.

* 2 Cor. 1. 8, 9, 10.

- a their desires and joys, if they have assurance of its glory. When the witches
 1 Sam. 28. 19. *Samuel* had told *Saul*, By too morrow this time thou shalt be with me;
 this quickly worked to his very heart, and laid him down as dead on the
 earth. And if Christ should say to a believing soul, By too morrow this
 time thou shalt be with me, this would be a working word indeed, and
 would bring him in spirit to heaven before. As *Melancthon* was wont to
 a say of his uncertain station, because of the persecution of his enemies, *Ego*
jam sum hic, Dei beneficio, 40 annos, & nunquam potui dicere aut cernere
esse, me per unam septimanam mansurum esse. i. e. I have now been here this
 forty years, and yet could never say, or be sure, that I shall tarry here
 for one week: so may we all say of our abode on earth; As long as thou
 hast continued out of heaven, thou canst not say, thou shalt be out of it
 one week longer. Do but suppose that you are still entering in it, and you
 shall find it will much help you more seriously to mind it.

SECT. IV.

- §. 4. *Ego hoc vel*
precipuum
vitæ meæ of-
ficiū debere
me Deum con-
scius sum,
ut dum omnis
sermo meus &
sensus loqua-
mur, Hilarius
referre
Aquin. cont.
Gentil. l. 1.
c. 2.
 Luke 24. 32.
 Acts 24. 25.
4. **A** Nother help to this Heavenly Life, is, To be much in serious dis-
 coursing of it, especially with those that can speak from their
 hearts, and are seasoned themselves with an heavenly nature. Its pity (saith
 a Mr. *Bolton*) that Christians should ever meet together, without some talk
 of their meeting in Heaven, or the way to it before they part: Its pity so
 much precious time is spent among Christians, in vain discourses, foolish
 janglings, and useles disputes, and not a sober word of Heaven among
 them. Methinks we should meet together of purpose, to warm our spirits
 with discoursing of our rest. To hear a Minister or other private Christian
 set forth that blessed glorious state, with power and life from the promises
 of the Gospel; methinks should make us say, as the two Disciples, *Did not*
our hearts burn within us, while he was opening to us the Scripture? while he
 a was opening to us the windows of Heaven? If a *Felix*, or wicked wretch
 will tremble, when he hears his judgement powerfully denounced, why
 should not the believing soul be revived when he hears his eternal rest re-
 vealed? Get then together, fellow-Christians, and talk of the affairs of your
 country and kingdom, and comfort one another with such words, 1 *Thes.*
 a 4. 18. If Worldlings get together, they will be talking of the World; when
 Wantons are together, they will be talking of their Lusts, and wicked men
 can be delighted in talking of wickedness; and should not Christians then
 delight themselves in talking of Christ? and the heirs of heaven in talking
 of their Inheritance? This may make our hearts revive within us, as it did
Jacobs to hear the Message that called him to *Goshen*, and to see the chariots
 that should bring him to *Joseph*. O that we were furnished with skill and
 a resolution, to turn the stream of mens common discourse, to these more
 sublime and pretious things! And when men begin to talk of things unpro-
 fitable, that we could tell how to put in a word for heaven, and say (as
 Peter

Peter of his bodily food) Not so, for I eat not that which is common and unclean, this is nothing to my eternal rest: O the good that we might both do, and receive by this course! If it had not been needful to deter us from unfruitful conference, Christ would not have talked of giving an account of every Idle word at judgement; say then as *David*, when you are in conference, *Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chiefest mirth.* And then you shall finde the truth of that, *Prov. 15. 4. A wholsom tongue is a tree of life.*

Acts 10.

Mat. 12. 36.

Psal. 136. 5, 6.

Prov. 15. 4.

SECT. V.

5. **A**Nother help to this Heavenly Life, is this, Make it thy business in every duty, to winde up thy affections neerer Heaven. A mans attainments and receivings from God, are answerable to his own desires and ends; that which he sincerely seeks he finds; Gods end in the institution of his Ordinances was, that they be as so many stepping stones to our Rest, and as the stairs by which (in subordination to Christ) we may daily ascend unto it in our affections: Let this be thy end in using them, as it was Gods end in ordaining them, and doubtless they will not be unsuccessful; though men be personally far asunder, yet they may even by Letters have a great deal of entercourse. How have men been rejoiced by a few lines from a friend, though they could not see him face to face? what gladness have we when we do but read the expressions of his Love? or if we read of our friends prosperity and welfare? Many a one that never saw the sight, hath triumphed and shouted, made Bonfires, and rung Bells, when he hath but heard and read of the Victory; and may not we have entercourse with God in his Ordinances, though our persons be yet so far remote? May not our spirits rejoyce in the reading those lines, which contain our Legacy and Charter for heaven? with what gladness may we read the expressions of Love? and hear of the state of our celestial Country? with what triumphant shoutings may we applaud our Inheritance, though yet we have not the happiness to behold it? Men that are separated by Sea and Land, can yet by the meer entercourse of Letters, carry on both great and gainfull Trades, even to the value of their whole estate: and may not a Christian in the wise improvement of duties, drive on this happy trade for Rest? Come not therefore with any lower ends to Duties: Renounce Formality, Customariness, and Applause. When thou kneelest down in secret or publike prayer, let it be in hope to get thy heart neerer God before thou risest off thy knees: when thou openest thy Bible or other Books, let it be with this hope, to meet with some passage of Divine truth, and some such blessing of the Spirit with it, as may raise thine affections neerer Heaven, and give thee a fuller taste thereof: when thou art setting thy foot at thy door, to go to the publike Ordinance and Worship, say, I hope to meet with somewhat

§. 5.

from God, that may raise my affections before I return ; I hope the Spirit will give me the meeting, and sweeten my heart with those celestial delights ; I hope that Christ will appear to me in that way, and shine about me with light from Heaven, and let me hear his instructing and reviving voice, and cause the scales to fall from mine eyes, that I may see more of that glory than I ever yet saw ; I hope before I return to my house, my Lord will take my heart in hand, and bring it within the view of Rest, and set it before his Fathers presence, that I may return as the Shepherds, from the heavenly Vision, glorifying and praising God, for all the things I have heard and seen, *Luke 2 20.* and say, as those that beheld his Miracles, *We have seen strange things to day,* *Luk 5. 26.* Remember also to pray for thy Teacher, that God would put some Divine Message into his mouth, which may leave a heavenly relish on thy spirit.

If these were our ends, and this our course when we set to duty, we should not be so strange as we are to heaven.

- “ When the *Indian* first saw the use of Letters by our *English*, they thought there was sure some spirit in them, that men could so converse together by a paper ; If Christians would take this course in their duties, they might come to such holy fellowship with God, and see so much of the Mysteries of the Kingdom, that it would make the standers by admire what is in those lines, what is in that Sermon, what is in this praying ; this fills his heart so full of Joy, and that so transports him above himself ; certainly God would not fail us in our Duties, if we did not fail our selves, and then experience would make them sweeter to us.

SECT. VI.

§. 6.

6. **A** Nother help is this : Make an advantage of every Object thou seest, and of every passage of Divine providence, and of every thing that befalls in thy labour and calling, to mind thy soul of its approaching Rest. As all providences and creatures are means to our Rest, so do they point us to that as their end. Every creature hath the name of God and of our final Rest written upon it : which a considerate believer may as truly discern, as he can read upon a post or hand in a cross way, the name of the Town or City which it points to. This spiritual use of creatures and providences, is Gods great end in bestowing them on man : And he that overlooks this end, must needs rob God of his chiefest praise, and deny him the greatest part of his thanks. The Relation that our present mercies have to our great eternal mercies, is the very quintessence and spirits of all these mercies : therefore do they lose the very spirits of their Mercies, and take nothing but the husks and bran, who do overlook this Relation, and draw not forth the sweetness of it in their contemplations. Gods sweetest dealings with us at the present, would not be half so sweet as they are, if they did not intimate some further sweetness. As our selves
hav

have a fleshly and a spiritual substance, so have our mercies a fleshly and a spiritual use, and are fitted to the nourishing of both our parts. He that receives the carnal part and no more, may have his body comforted by them, but not his soul. It is not all one to receive six pence meekly as six pence, and to receive it in earnest of a thousand pound; though the sum be the same, yet I trow the relation makes a wide difference. Thou takest but the bare earnest, and overlookest the main sum, when thou receivest thy mercies and forgettest thy crown. O therefore that Christians were skilled in this Art! You can open your Bibles, and read there of God and of Glory: O learn to open the creatures, and to open the several passages of providence, to read of God and Glory there. Certainly by such a skilful industrious improvement, we might have a fuller taste of Christ and heaven, in every bit of bread that we eat, and in every draught of Beer that we drink, then most men have in the use of the Sacrament. If thou prosper in the World, and thy labour succeed, let it make thee more sensible of thy perpetual prosperity: If thou be weary of thy labours, let it make thy thoughts of Rest more sweet: If things go cross and hard with thee in the World, let it make thee the more earnestly desire that way, when all thy sorrows and sufferings shall cease: Is thy body refreshed with food or sleep? Remember the unconceivable refreshings with Christ. Dost thou hear any news that makes thee glad? Remember what glad tidings it will be to hear the sound of the trumpet of God, and the absolving sentence of Christ our Judge. Art thou delighting thy self in the society of the Saints? Remember the Everlasting amiable fraternity thou shalt have with perfected Saints in Rest. Is God communicating himself to thy spirit? Why remember that time of thy highest advancement, when thy Joy shall be full, as thy communion is full. Dost thou hear the raging noise of the wicked? and the disorders of the Vulgar? and the confusions in the world? like the noise in a croud, or the roaring of the waters? Why think of the blessed agreement in Heaven, and the melodious harmony in that Quire of God. Dost thou hear or feel the tempest of Wars, or see any cloud of Blood arising? Remember the Day when thou shalt be housed with Christ, where there is nothing but calmness and amiable union, and where we shall solace our selves in

Socrates, *Quam ex urbe Allina in vicinos agros, longe amenissimos, invitaturus; futurum respondisse, Id sibi non esse integrum, quia sic discendi cupidus; homines vero, non artores docere. Equidem Socrati id laudi vertendum ideo existimavi, quia publici boni causa frequenter conspiciatur in publico, & alios docendo meliores efficere: & dictis ac factis prodesse omnibus, obesse nemini, studio illi erat. Sed tamen & illud fatendum, naturæ rerum considerationem, quasi quendam ducem esse*

Ad Dei conditoris, voluntatisque ejus agnitionem. Jac. Grynæus in præfat. ante Comment. in Hebr. Nam cum Oculi idcirco dati sunt corpori, ut per eos intueamur creaturam, ac per hujusmodi mirabilem harmoniam agnoscamus opificem: auresque videm, ut per eloquia divina, & Dei Leges audiamus; animæ relicta bonorum speculatione, agilitate motus sui, ad illa jam quæ sunt contraria, movetur errans. Athanasius in lib. 1. contr. Gentil. Experto crede, aliquid amplius invenires in sylvis, quam in angulis. Ligna & lapides docubunt te, quod à Magistro audire non possis, inquit vir contemplativus, Bernardus, referente Grynæo ubi supra. Augustinus pie dixit, Creaturarum species, sunt quædam voces laudantium Deum: Præfat nos earum concentum, quam ἀρμονία impiorum quorundam hominum attente audire. Testantur ille, Deum summum bonum, sapientem, & hominum amatorem, omnia condidisse, & tanquam eidem usum est, conservare, ut hominum usus, & opificis gloriæ infervi-

perfect:

perfect Peace, under the wings of the Prince of Peace for ever. Thus you may see, what advantages to a Heavenly Life every condition and creature doth afford us, if we had but hearts to apprehend and improve them : As its said of the Turks, that they 'l make bridges of the dead bodies of their men, to pass over the Trenches or ditches in their way : So might Christians of the very ruines and calamities of the times, and of every dead body or misery that they see, make a bridge for the passage of their thoughts to their Rest. And as they have taught their Pigeons which they call Carriers in divers places, to bear letters of entercourse from friend to friend, at a very great distance: so might a wise industrious Christian get his thoughts carried into Heaven, and receive, as it were, returns from thence again, by creatures of slower wing than Doves, by the assistance of the Spirit the Dove of God. This is the right *Dedalian* flight : and thus we may take from each Bird a feather, and make us wings, and fly to Christ.

SECT. VII.

- §. 7. 7. **A**Nother singular help is this, Be much in that Angelical work of Praise. As the most heavenly Spirits will have the most heavenly employment, so the more heavenly the employment, the more will it make the spirit heavenly : Though the heart be the fountain of all our actions, and the actions will be usually of the quality of the heart; yet do those actions by a kind of reflexion, work much on the heart from whence they spring: The like also may be said of our speeches. So that the work of praying God, being the most heavenly work, is likely to raise us to the most heavenly temper. This is the work of those Saints and Angels, and this will be our own everlasting work, if we were more taken up in this employment now, we should be liker to what we shall be then. When *Aristotle* was asked what he thought of Musick, he answers, *Jovem neque canere, neque citharam pulsare*, That *Jupiter* did neither sing, nor play on the Harp ; thinking it an unprofitable art to men, which was no more delightful to God. But Christians may better argue from the like ground, that singing of praise is a most profitable duty, because it is so delightful, as it were to God himself, that he hath made it his peoples Eternal work ; for they shall sing the song of *Moses*, and the song of the Lamb. As Desire, & Faith, and hope, are of shorter continuance then Love and Joy ; so also Preaching and Prayer, and Sacraments, and all means for confirmation, and expression of Faith and Hope shall cease, when our Thanks, and Praise, and triumphant expressions of Love and Joy shall abide for ever. The liveliest emblemes of Heaven that I know upon Earth, is, When the people of God in the deep sense of his excellency and bounty, from hearts abounding with Love and Joy, do joyn together both in heart and voice, in the cheerful and melodious singing of his praises. Those that deny the lawful use

use of singing the Scripture Psalms in our times, do disclose their unheavenly unexperienced hearts, I think, as well as their ignorant understandings. Had they felt the heavenly delights, that many of their Brethren in such duties have felt, I think they would have been of another mind: And whereas they are wont to question, whether such delights be genuine, or any better then carnal or delusive? Surely, the very relish of God and heaven that is in them, the example of the Saints in Scripture, whose spirits have been raised by the same duty, and the command of Scripture for the use of this means, one would think should quickly decide the controversie. And a man may as truly say of these delights, as they use to say of the testimony of the Spirit, that they witness themselves to be of God, and bring the evidence of their heavenly parentage along with them. And whereas they allow only extemporate Psalms immediately dictated to them by the Spirit: * When I am convinced, that the gift of extemporate singing, is so common to the Church, that any man who is spiritually merry can use it, *7am. 5. 13.* And when I am convinced that the use of Scripture Psalms is abolished, or prohibited, then I shall more regard their Judgement. Certainly, as large as mine acquaintance hath been with men of this Spirit, I never yet heard any of them sing a Psalm *ex tempore*, that was better than *David's*; yea, or that was tolerable to a judicious hearer, and not rather a shame to himself and his opinion. But sweet experience will be a powerful Argument, and will teach the sincere Christian to hold fast his exercise of this soul-raising duty.

* Scio tamen etiam Temporalibus Tertull. hoc in Ecclesiis post cenas dilectionis fuisse usitatum, in imitationem, viz. Ecclesie Apostolicæ, quæ dona extraordinaria

nondum cessavere. Sic Tertul. Apologet. cap. 39. Post aquam manuali & lumina, ut quisque de scripturis sanctis vel de proprio ingenio potest, provocatur in medium Domini canere. Hinc probatur quomodo biberit. *Id. etiam Epiphani. sub finem lib. 3. advers. hæres. & Plinium secundum, lib. 10. Epist. 2. Euseb. Histor. lib. 2. cap. 16. & lib. 5. cap. 28. Basil. apud Rufinum, lib. 2. hist. Eccl. cap. 9. Athanas. Apolog.*

Little do we know how we wrong our selves, by shutting out of our prayers the praises of God, or allowing them so narrow a room as we usually do, while we are copious enough in our Confessions and Petitions. Reader, I intreat thee remember this: Let praises have a larger room in thy duties: Keep ready at hand matter to feed thy praise, as well as matter for Confession and Petition. To this end, studie the excellencies and goodness of the Lord, as frequently as thy own necessities and vileness; study the mercies which thou hast received, and which are promised, both their own proper worth, and their aggravating circumstances, as often as thou studieth the sin thou hast committed. O let Gods praise be much in your mouths, for in the mouths of the upright his praise is comely, *Psal. 33. 1.* Seven times a day did *David* praise him, *Psal. 119. 164.* Yea, his praise was continually of him, *Psal. 71. 6.* As he that offereth praise, glorifieth God, *Psal. 50. 23.* So doth he most rejoyce and glad his own soul, *Psal. 98. 4.* Offer therefore the sacrifice of praise continually, *Heb. 13. 15.* In the midst of the Church let us sing his praise, *Heb. 2. 12.* Praise our God, for he is good, sing praises unto his Name, for it is pleasant, *Psal. 135. 3. and 147. 1.* Yea, let us rejoyce and triumph in his praise, *Psal. 106. 47.*

- Do you think that *David* had not a most heavenly Spirit, who was so much imployed in this heavenly work ? Doth it not sometime very much raise your hearts, when you do but seriously read that divine song of *Moses*, *Deut* 32. and those heavenly iterated praises of *David*, having almost nothing sometime, but praise in his mouth ? How much more would it raise and refresh us, to be skilled and accustomed in the work our selves ?
- I confess, to a man of a languishing body, where the heart doth faint, and the spirits are feeble, the cheerful praising of God is more difficult ; because the body is the Souls Instrument, and when it lies unstrung, or untuned, the musick is likely to be accordingly but dull. Yet a spiritual cheerfulness there may be within, and the heart may praise, if not the voice. But where the body is strong, the spirits lively, the heart cheerful, and the voice at command, what advantage have such for this heavenly work ? With what alacrity and vivacity may they sing forth praises ? O the madness of healthful youth that lay out this vigour of body and minde upon vain delights and fleshly lusts, which is so fit for the noblest work of man ! And
- O the sinful folly of many of the Saints, who drench their spirits in continual sadness, and waste their daies in complaints and groans, and fill their bodies with wasting diseases, and so make themselves both in body and minde, unfit for this sweet and heavenly work ! That when they should joyn with the people of God in his praises, and delight their Souls in singing to his Name ; they are questioning their worthiness, and studying their miseries, or raising scruples about the lawfulness of the duty, and so rob God of his praise, and themselves of their solace. But the
- greatest destroyer of our comfort in this duty, is our sticking in the carnal delight thereof, and taking up in the tune and melody, and suffering the heart to be all the while idle, which must perform the chiefest part of the work, and which should make use of the melody, for its reviving and exhilarating.

SECT. VIII.

§. 8. **I**F thou wouldest have thy heart in Heaven, keep thy soul still possessed with true believing thoughts of the exceeding, infinite love of God. Love is the attractive of love. No mans heart will be set All our Love is moved from some good. which we apprehend in the party loved : when the ground and motive of our Love faileth, the affection must needs cease. Bish. *Halls* *select thoughts*, Sect. 55. p. 158. God hath put that pity into a righteous man, as to be merciful to his very beast, and love his Enemy : and yet people look on God, as more cruel to those that are willing to obey him. Even *Pythagoras* could not find in his heart to kill and feed on the flesh of the Creatures : And yet men think the God of Love delights in the damnation of those that would fain be such as he would have them be. *Semiferi nos homines, quinimo feri, quos infelix necessitas & malus usus edocuit cibos ex his carpere, miseratione interdum commovemur illorum, arguimus nos ipsos ; penitusq; re visa atq; inspecta damnamus, quod humanitatis jure deposito naturalis intuitu consortia rupimus. Deos aliquis credit pios, beneficos, mites, cede pecorum delectatis ? &c. (Quanto minus damnatione hominum)* *Arnobius* *advers. Gent.* pag. 252. l. 7. It seems *Arnobius* was of *Pythagoras* mind, against killing the Creatures to eat. And *Minn. Felix* saith, that then Christians eat no blood, p. 390. upon

upon him that hates him, were he never so excellent; nor much upon him, that doth not much love him. There is few so vile, but will love those that love them, be they never so mean. No doubt it is the death of our heavenly life, to have hard and doubtful thoughts of God; to conceive of him as a hater of the Creature (except only of obstinate Rebels,) and as one that had rather damn us, then save us, and that is glad of an opportunity to do us a mischief, or at least hath no great good will to us: This is to put the blessed God into the similitude of Satan. And who then can set his heart and love upon him? When in our vile unbelief and ignorance, we have drawn the most ugly picture of God in our imaginations, then we complain that we cannot love him, and delight in him. This is the case of many thousand Christians. Alas, that we should thus belie and blaspheme God, and blast our own joys, and depress our Spirits! Love is the very essence of God. The Scripture tells us, That God is Love; it telleth us, That Fury dwelleth not in him; that he delighteth not in the death of him that dieth, but rather that he repent and live. Much more hath he testified his love to his chosen; and his full resolution effectually to save them. O, If we could always think of God, but as we do of a friend; as of one that doth unfeignedly love us, even more then we do our selves; whose very heart is set upon us to do us good, and hath therefore provided us an everlasting dwelling with himself, it would not then be so hard to have our hearts still with him! Where we love most heartily, we shall think most sweetly, and most freely: And nothing will quicken our love, more then the belief of his love to us. Get therefore a truer conceit of the loving nature of God, and lay up all the experiences, and discoveries of his love to thee; and then see if it will not further thy heavenly mindedness. I fear most Christians think higher of the Love of a hearty friend, then of the love of God: And then what wonder if they love their friends better then God, and trust them more confidently then God, and had rather live with them then with God? when they take them for better and trussier friends then God, and of more merciful and compassionate Nature?

1 John 4. 16.

Isa. 27. 4.

Ezek. 18. 21.

& 33. 12.

SECT. IX.

Another thing I would advise you to, is this; Be a careful observer of the drawings of the Spirit, and fearful of quenching its motions, or resisting its workings; If ever thy Soul get above this earth, and get acquainted with this living in heaven, the Spirit of God must be to thee as the Chariot to *Elijah*; yea, the very living principle by which thou must move and ascend. O then grieve not thy guide, quench not thy life, * knock not off thy Chariot-wheels, if thou do, no wonder if thy soul be at a

§. 9.

Hear a Hea-
then. Prope est
ut Deus tecum
est, iustus est.
Ia dico; intra
nos Spiritus
sedet, malorum,
bonorumque

nostorum observator & Custos. Hic prout à nobis tractatus est, ita nos ipse tractat. Bonus vir sine Deo nemo est. An potest aliquis supra se ipsum nisi ab illo adjutus exurgere? Sen. Ep. 4. 1. To. 2. p. 594 * Eph. 4. 30. 1 Thes. 5. 19.

X x x x 2

lofs,

I speak not of any drawing of Spirit above, or contrary to the Word, but its enforcing the Precepts and Prohibitions of the Word upon our hearts. And that not perswading the will, I think, immediately by himself, but exciting and so using our Reason and Conscience, as his Instruments to perswade the Will, and affect the Heart.

loss, and all stand still, or fall to the Earth; you little think how much the life of all your Graces, and the happiness of your Souls doth depend upon your ready and cordial obedience to the Spirit; When the Spirit urgeth thee to secret Prayer, and thou refusest Obedience; when he forbids thee thy known transgressions, and yet thou wilt go on, when he telleth thee which is the way, and which not; and thou wilt not regard, no wonder if Heaven and thy Soul be strange: If thou wilt not follow the Spirit while it would draw thee to Christ, and to thy duty; how should it lead thee to Heaven, and bring thy heart into the presence of God? O what supernatural help? what bold access shall that Soul find in its approaches to the Almighty, that is accustomed to a constant obeying of the Spirit! And how backward, how dull, and strange, and ashamed will he be to these addresses, who hath long used to break away from the Spirit that would have guided him: Even as stiff, and unfit will they be for this Spiritual motion, as a dead man to a natural. I beseech thee, Christian Reader, learn well this Lesson, and try this course; let not the motions of thy body only, but also the very thoughts of thy heart be at the Spirits beck. Dost thou not feel sometimes a strong impulsion to retire from the World, and draw near to God? O do not thou disobey, but take the offer and hoise up sail while thou maist have this blessed gale. When this winde blows strongest thou goest fastest, either forward or backward. The more of this Spirit we resist, the deeper will it wound; and the more we obey, the speedier is our pace: As he goes heaviest that hath the wind in his face, and he easiest that hath it in his back.

SECT. X.

§. 10.

10. **L**Assly, I advise as a further help to this Heavenly work, That thou neglect not the due care for the health of thy body, and for the maintaining a vigorous cheerfulness in thy Spirits; nor yet overpamper and please thy flesh. Learn how to carry thy self with prudence to thy body. It is a useful servant if thou give it its due, and but its due: it is a most devouring Tyrant, if thou give it the Mastery, or suffer it to have what it unreasonably desireth. And its as a blunted Knife, as a Horse that is lame, as thy Ox that is famished, if thou injuriously deny it what is necessary to its support. When we consider how frequently men offend on both extreame, and how few use their bodies aright, we cannot wonder if they be much hindred in their heavenly conversing. Most men are very slaves to their sensitive appetite, and can scarce deny any thing

thing to the flesh, which they can give it on easie rates, without much shame, or loss, or grief. The flesh thus used, is as unfit to serve you, as a wild Colt to ride on. When such men should converse in Heaven, the flesh will carry them to an Ale-house, or to their sports, to their profits, or credit, or vain company; to wanton practices, or fights, or speeches, or thoughts: It will thrust a Whore, or a pair of Cards, or a good bargain into their minds, instead of God. Look to this specially, you that are young, and healthful, and lusty: as you love your souls remember that in *Rom.* 12. 14. which converted *Austin*, Make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil its desires; and that *Rom.* 8. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14. Some few others do much hinder their Heavenly Joy, by over-rigorous denying the body its necessities, and so making it unable to serve them. But the most by surfeiting and excess, do overthrow and disable it. You love to have your Knife keen, and every Instrument you use in order: When your Horse goes lustily, how cheerfully do you travel? As much need hath the Soul of a sound and cheerful Body. If they who abuse their Bodies, and neglect their * Health, did wrong the flesh only, the matter were small, but they wrong the Soul also: As he that spoils the House, doth wrong the Inhabitant. When the body is sick, and the Spirits do languish, how heavily move we in these Meditations and Joys? Yet where God denieth this mercy, we may the better bear it, because he oft occasioneth our benefit by the denial.

Its ill with men when they cram in their bellies, as if they were laying provision in a Garner, rather then eating for digestion: And when they are so curious, and must have their devouring appetite so pleased, that the Cook is got in more esteem than the Husbandman: This is called *λαγνεία*, a madness in the Throat.

Clemens Alexander. Prædagog. li. 2. c. 1. Humanus animus quando corporibus nulla familiaritate conjungitur, nihilq; extrinsecus, habet concupiscentiæ carnalis admixtum, sed totum secum, ut ab initio conditus, & in se habitat, tunc sensibilia & mortalia cuncta transcendens in auras vere libertatis evadit, & verbum influens, in eo etiam ipsum patrem videt. Athanas. lib. 1. cont. Gentil. * Those that are prone to excess or Daintiness of Dyet, they nourish their own diseases, and are led by the great glutton the Devil, whom I will not fear to call, The Belly-Devil, which indeed is the worst and most pernicious of all Devils. And it is better be Happy then to have a Devil dwelling in you. *Clemens Alexand. Prædagog. lib. 2. c. 1. 11.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

*Containing the Description of the great Duty
of Heavenly Contemplation.*

SECT. I.

§. I.



Though I hope what is already spoken, be not unusefull, and that it will not by the Reader be cast aside; yet I must tell you, that the main thing intended is yet behind, and that which I aimed at when I set upon this Work. I have observed the Maxim, that my principal end be last in execution, though it was first in my intention. All that I have said is but for the preparation to this: The Doctrinal part is but to instruct you for this; the rest of the Uses are but introductions to this; The Motives I have laid down, are but to make you willing for this; The hinderances I mentioned, were but so many blocks in the way to this; The general Helps which I last delivered, are but the necessary Attendants of this: So that, Reader, If thou neglect this that follows, thou dost frustrate the main end of my design, and makest me lose (as to thee) the chief of my labour. I once more intreat thee therefore, as thou art a man that makest conscience of a revealed duty, and that darest not wilfully resist the Spirit, as thou valuest the high delights of a Saint, and the soul-ravishing exercise of heavenly Contemplation, as all my former moving Considerations seem reasonable to thee; and as thou art faithful to the peace and prosperity of thine own Soul, that thou diligently study these Directions following, and that thou speedily and faithfully put them into practice: Practice is the end of all sound Doctrine, and all right Faith doth end in duty: I pray thee therefore, resolve before thou readest any further, and promise here as before the Lord, that if the following advice be wholsom to thy Soul, thou wilt conscionably follow it, and seriously set thy self to the Work, and that no laziness of spirit shall take thee off, nor lesser business interrupt thy course, but that thou wilt approve thy self a doer of this Word, and not an idle hearer only. Is this thy promise? and wilt thou stand to it? Resolve man, and then I shall be encouraged to give thee my advice; if I spread not before thee a delicious feast, if I set thee not upon as gainful a trade, and put not into thy hand as delightful an employment as ever thou dealest with

with in all thy life, then cast it away, and tell me I have deceived thee, only try it thoroughly and then judge; I say again, if in the faithful following of this prescribed course, thou dost not find an increase of all thy graces, and dost not grow beyond the stature of common Christians, and art not made more serviceable in thy place, and more precious in the eyes of all that are discerning; if thy soul enjoy not more fellowship with God, and thy life be not fuller of pleasure and solace, and thou have not comfort readier by thee at a dying hour, when thou hast greatest need, then throw these Directions back in my face, and exclaim against me as a deceiver for ever: Except God should leave thee uncomfortable for a little season, for the more glorious manifestation of his Attributes and thy integrity, and single thee out as he did *Job*, for an example and mirror of constancy & patience, which would be but a preparative for thy fuller comfort. Certainly God will not forsake this his own Ordinance thus conscientiously performed, but will be found of those that thus diligently seek him. God hath, as it were, appointed to meet thee in this way: Do not thou fail to give him the meeting, and thou shalt find by experience that he will not fail.

*Tamen hac via
& scientia
non discitur
ex libris, sed
de sursum est:
& cui vult
participat eam
pater luminum,
his quidem
clarius, his ve-
ro obscurius.
Gerfon part.
3. in Alpha-
bet. divini
amoris, c. 14.*

SECT. II.

THe duty which I press upon thee so earnestly, I shall now describe and open to thee: for I suppose by this time thou art ready to enquire; What is this so highly extolled Work? Why, it is, The set and solemn acting of all the powers of the soul upon this most perfect object [Rest] by Meditation.

§. 2.
Description.

I will a little more fully explain the meaning of this description, that so the duty may lie plain before thee. 1. The general title that I give this duty is [Meditation] Not as it is precisely distinguished from Cogitation, Consideration and Contemplation, but as it is taken in the larger and usual sense for Cogitation on things spiritual, and so comprehending consideration and contemplation.

That Meditation is a duty of Gods ordaining, not only in his written Law, but also in nature it self, I never met with the man that would deny: But that it is a duty constantly and conscientiously practised even by the godly, so far as my acquaintance extends, I must, with sorrow, deny it: It is in word confessed to be a Duty by all, but by the constant neglect denied by most. And (I know not by what fatal customary security it comes to pass, that) men that are very tender conscient towards most other duties, yet do as easily overslip this, as if they knew it not to be a duty at all; they that are presently troubled in mind, if they omit but a Sermon, a Fast, a Prayer in publick or private, yet were never troubled that they have omitted Meditation perhaps all their life time to this very day: Though it be that duty by which all other duties are improved, and by which the soul digesteth Truths, and draweth forth their strength for its nourishment and

- and refreshing. Certainly I think that as a man is but half an hour in chewing and taking into his stomach, that meat which he must have seven or eight hours at least to digest; so a man may take into his understanding and memory more Truth in one hour, then he is able well to digest in many: A man may eat too much, but he cannot digest too well. Therefore God commanded *Joshua*, That that book of the Law depart not out of his mouth, but that he meditate therein day and night, that he may observe to do according to that which is written therein, *Josh. 1. 8*. As digestion is the turning of the raw food into chyle and blood, and spirits and flesh: So Meditation rightly managed, turneth the Truths received and remembered, into warm affection, raised resolution, and holy and upright conversation. Therefore what good those men are like to get by Sermons or providences, who are unacquainted with, and unaccustomed to this work of Meditation; you may easily judge. And why so much preaching is lost among us, and professors can run from Sermon to Sermon, and are never weary of hearing or reading, and yet have such languishing starved Souls; I know no truer nor greater cause then their ignorance, and unconscionable neglect of Meditation. If a man have the Lientery, that his Meat pass from him as he took it in; or if he vomit it up as fast as he eats it, what strength and vigor of body and senses is this man like to have? Indeed he may well eat more then a sounder man, and the small abode that it makes in the stomach, may refresh it at the present, and help to draw it out a lingering, languishing, uncomfortable, unprofitable life: And so do our hearers that have this disease; perhaps they hear more then otherwise they needed; and the clear discovery and lively delivery of the Truth of God, may warm and refresh them a little, while they are hearing, and perhaps an hour or two after, and it may be, it linger out their Grace, in a languishing, uncomfortable, unprofitable life: But if they did hear one hour and meditate seven, if they did as constantly digest their Sermons as they hear them, and not take in one Sermon before the former is well concocted, they would find another kind of benefit by Sermons, then the ordinary sort of the forwardest Christians do. I know many carnal persons do make this an argument against frequent preaching and hearing, who do it meerly from a loathing of the Word, and know far less how to Meditate then they know how understandingly to hear: Only they pretend Meditation against often hearing, because that being a duty of the minde, you cannot so easily discern their omission of it. These are sick of the Anorexia and Apepsy, they have neither appetite nor digestion: the other of the Boulimos, they have appetite, but no digestion.

SECT. III.

2. **B**UT because Meditation is a general word, and it is not all Meditation on that I here intend; I shall therefore lay thee down the difference, whereby this Meditation that I am urging thee to, is discerned from all other sorts of Meditation. And the difference is taken from the Act, and from the Object of it.

§. 3.

1. From the Act, which I call [The set and solemn acting of all the powers of the Soul.]

1. I call it the [Acting of them] for it is Action that we are directing you in now, and not relations or dispositions: yet these also are necessarily presupposed: It must be a soul that is qualified for the work, by the supernatural renewing grace of the spirit, which must be able to perform this Heavenly exercise. Its the work of the Living and not of the Dead. Its a work of all others most spiritual and sublime, and therefore not to be well performed by a heart that's meerly carnal and terrene. Also they must necessarily have some relation to Heaven, before they can familiarly there converse: I suppose them to be the sons of God, when I perswade them to love him: and to be of the family of God, yea the spouse of his Son, when I perswade them to press into his presence and to dwell with him: I suppose them to be such as have title to Rest, when I perswade them to rejoyce in the Meditations of Rest. These therefore being all presupposed, are not the duties here intended and required: But it is the bringing of their sanctified dispositions into Act, and the delightful reviewing of their high relations: Habits and Powers are but to enable us to Action; To say [I am able to do this, or I am disposed to do it] doth neither please God, nor advantage our selves, except withal we really do it. God doth not regenerate thy soul that it may be able to know him, and not know him; or that it may be able to believe, and yet not believe; or that it may be able to love him, and yet not love him: But he therefore makes thee able to know, to believe and love, that thou maist indeed both know, believe, and love him. What good doth that power which is not reduced into Act? Therefore I am not now exhorting thee to be an able Christian, but to be an Active Christian, according to the degree of that ability which thou hast. As thy store of money, or food, or rayment, which thou lettest lie by thee and never usest, doth thee no good, but please thy fancy, or raise thee to an esteem in the eyes of others; so all thy gifts, and powers, and habits, which lie still in thy soul, and are never acted, do profit or comfort thee little or nothing, but in satisfying thy fancy, and raising thee to the repute of an able man, so far as they are discernable to the standers by.

God will have us to be saved by our selves (viz. under God.) This ergo is the nature of the soul, to be impelled (or driven on) and incited by it self. *Clemens Alexandr. Stromat. l. 6.*

SECT. IV.

- §. 4. 2. I Call this Meditation [*The acting of the powers of the soul,*] meaning the soul as rational, to difference it from the cogitations of the soul as sensitive; the sensitive soul hath a kinde of Meditation by the common sense, the Phantasie, and Estimation: The fleshly man mindeth the things of the * flesh: If it were the work of the ear, or the eye, or the tongue, or the hands, which I am setting you on, I doubt not but you would more readily take it up; but it is the work of the soul, for bodily exercise doth here profit but little. The soul hath its labour and its ease, its business and its idleness, its intention and remission, as well as the body: And diligent students are usually as sensible of the labour and weariness of their spirits and brain, as they are of that of the members of the body. This action of the soul, is it I perswade thee to.
- Unaccēdis per quon ali- quid in seipso ex suppo agere potest; Plurimum vero ipsum actum, quo aliquid vivit, declarat. Mat. Marcinius Carhol. fid. p. 721. l. 3. c. 9, 11. * Rom. 8.*

SECT. V.

- §. 5. 3. I Call it the acting of [*All*] the powers of the soul, To difference it from the common Meditation of Students, which is usually the meer employment of the Brain. It is not a bare thinking that I mean, nor the meer use of invention or memory; but a business of a higher and more excellent nature: when truth is apprehended only as truth, this is, but an unsavory and loose apprehension; but when it is apprehended as good, as well as true, this is a fast and delightful apprehending: As a man is not so prone to live according to the truth he knows, except it do deeply affect him, so neither doth his soul enjoy its sweetness, except Speculation do pass to Affection: The understanding is not the whole soul, and therefore cannot do the whole work: As God hath made several parts in man, to perform their several Offices for his nourishing and life, so hath he ordained the faculties of the soul to perform their several Offices for his spiritual life; the Stomack must chylifie and prepare for the Liver, the Liver and Spleen must sanguifie and prepare for the Heart and Brain, and these must beget the vital and animal spirits, &c. so the understanding must take in truths, and prepare them for the Will, and it must receive them, and commend them to the Affections: The best digestion is in the bottom of the Stomack; the affections are as it were the bottom of the soul, and therefore the best digestion is there: While truth is but a speculation swimming in the Brain, the soul hath not half received it, nor taken fast hold of it; Christ and Heaven have various Excellencies, and therefore God hath formed the soul with a power of divers wayes of apprehending, that so we might be capable of enjoying those divers Excellencies in Christ, even as the creatures having their several uses, God hath given us several senses, that so we might enjoy the delights of them all: What the better had we been for the pleasant
- oderiferous

oderiferous flowers and perfumes, if we had not possessed the sense of smelling? or what good would Language or Musick have done us, if God had not given us the sense of hearing? or what delight should we have found in Meats or drinks, or sweetest things, if we had been deprived of the sense of tasting? Why so, what good could all the glory of Heaven have done us? or what pleasure should we have had, even in the goodness and perfection of God himself, if we had been without the affections of Love and Joy, whereby we are capable of being delighted in that Goodness? so also, what benefit of strength or sweetness canst thou possibly receive by thy Meditations on Eternity, while thou doest not exercise those Affections, which are the senses of the soul, by which it must receive this sweetness and strength?

This is it that hath deceived Christians in this business; They have thought that Meditation is nothing but the bare thinking on Truths, and the rolling of them in the understanding and memory, when every School-Boy can do this, or persons that hate the things which they think on.

Therefore this is the great task in hand, and this is the work that I would set thee on; to get these truths from thy head to thy heart, and that all the Sermons which thou hast heard of Heaven, and all the notions that thou hast conceived of this Rest, may be turned into the blood and spirits of Affection, and thou maist feel them revive thee, and warm thee at the heart, and maist so think of Heaven as Heaven should be thought on.

There are two accessies of Contemplation (saith Bernard) one in Intellection, the other in Affection; one in Light, the other in Heat; one in Acquisition, the other in Devotion. If thou shouldst study of nothing but Heaven, while thou livest, and shouldst have thy thoughts at command, to turn them hither on every occasion, and yet shouldst proceed no further then this; this were not the Meditation that I intend, nor would it much advantage or better thy soul, as it is thy whole soul that must possess God hereafter, so must the whole in a lower measure possess him here. I have shewed you in the beginning of this Treatise, how the Soul must enjoy the Lord in Glory, to wit, by knowing, by loving, and joying in him; why, the very same way must thou begin thy enjoyment here.

So much as thy understanding and affections are sincerely acted upon God, so much doest thou enjoy him: And this is the happy Work of this Meditation. So that you see here is somewhat more to be done, than barely to remember and think of Heaven; as running, and ringing, and moving, and such like labours, do not only stir a hand or a foot, but do strain and exercise the whole body, so doth Meditation the whole soul.

As the affections of sinners are set on the World, and turned to Idols, and fawn from God, as well as the understanding; so must the affections of men be reduced to God, and taken up with him, as well as the understanding; and as the whole was filled with sin before, so the whole must be filled with God now; as Saint Paul saith of Knowledge, and Gifts, and Faith

- to remove mountains, that if thou have all these without Love, Thou art
 1 Cor. 13. 1, but as *sounding Brass* or as a *ringling Cymbal*; so I may say of the exercise
 2. of these, If in this work of Meditation, thou do exercise Knowledge, and
 Gifts, and Faith of Miracles, and not exercise Love and Joy, thou dost no-
 thing, thou playest the childe and not the man; the sinners part and not
 the Saints, for so will sinners do also: If thy Meditation tends to fill thy
 " Note-book with notions and good sayings concerning God, and not thy
 heart with longings after him, and delight in him, for ought I know thy
 Book is as much a Christian as thou. Mark but *David's* description of the
 " Heb. Do- blessed man, *Psal. 13. His delight is in the Law * of the Lord, and therein*
 Elime. *doth he meditate day and night.*

SECT. VI.

- §. 6. " 4. **I** Call this Meditation [Set and Solemn] to difference it from that
 which is Occasional and Cursory. As there is Prayer, which is so-
 lemn, (when we set our selves wholly to the duty) and Prayer which is
 sudden and short, commonly called Ejaculations, (when a man in the midst
 of other business, doth send up some brief request to God;) so also there
 is Meditation solemn, (when we apply our selves only to that work,) and
 there is Meditation which is short and cursory, (when in the midst of our
 business we have some good thoughts of God in our mindes.) And as so-
 " lemn Prayer, is either first Set, (when a Christian observing it as a standing
 duty, doth resolutely practise it in a constant course;) or secondly, Occa-
 sional, (when some unusual occasion doth put us upon it at a season extra-
 ordinary;) so also Meditation admits of the like distinction. Now, though
 I wou'd perswade you to that Meditation which is mixt with your com-
 mon labours in your callings; and to that which special occasions do direct
 you to, yet these are not the main thing which I here intend: But that you
 would make it a constant standing duty, as you do by hearing, and pray-
 ing, and reading the Scripture; and that you would solemnly set your selves
 about it, and make it for that time your whole work, and intermix other
 matters no more with it, then you would do with prayer, or other duties.
 Thus you see, as it is differenced by its act, what kind of Meditation it is
 that we speak of, *viz.* It is the set and solemn acting of all the powers of
 the Soul.

SECT. VII.

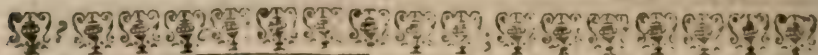
- §. 7. " **T**He second part of the difference is drawn from its object, which is
 [Rest] or the most blessed estate of man, in his everlasting enjoyment
 " of God in Heaven. Meditation hath a large field to walk in, and hath
 as many objects to work upon, as there are matters, and lines, and
 words

words in the Scripture, as there are known Creatures in the whole Creation, and as there are particular discernable passages of Providence, in the Government of the persons and actions, through the world : but the Meditation that I now direct you in, is only of the end of all these, and of these as they refer to that end: It is not a walk from Mountains to Valleys, ^a from Sea to Land, from Kingdom to Kingdom, from Planet to Planet : But it is a walk from Mountains and Valleys, to the holy Mount Zion ; from Sea and Land, to the Land of the Living ; from the Kingdoms of this World, to the Kingdom of Saints ; from Earth to Heaven ; from Time to Eternity : It is a walking upon Sun and Moon and Stars ; it is a walk in the Garden, and Paradise of God. It may seem far off ; but spirits are quick, ^a whether in the body, or out of the body, their motion is swift : They are not so heavy or dull, as these earthly lumps ; nor so slow of motion as these clods of flesh. I would not have you cast off your other Meditations ; but ^a surely, as heaven hath the preheminance in perfection, so should it have the preheminance also in our Meditation. That which will make us most happy when we possess it, will make us most joyful when we meditate upon it ; especially, when that Meditation is a degree of Possession, if it be such affecting Meditation as I here describe.

You need not here be troubled with the fears of the World, lest studying so much on these high matters, should craze your brains, and make you mad, unless you will go mad with delight, and joy, and that of the purest and most solid kinde : If I set you to meditate as much on Sin and ^a Wrath, and to study nothing but Judgement and Damnation, then you might justly fear such an issue. But its Heaven, and not Hell, that I would persuade you to walk in; its joy & not sorrow that I persuade you to exercise. I would urge you to look upon no deformed object, but only upon the ravishing glory of Saints, and the unspeakable excellencies of the God of glory, and the beams that stream from the face of his Son. Are these such ^a saddening and madding thoughts ? will it distract a man to think of his only happiness ? will it distract the miserable to think of mercy ? or the captive or prisoner, to foresee deliverance ? or the poor to think of riches and honour approaching ? neither do I persuade your thoughts to matters of ^a great difficulty, or to study thorny and knotty controversies of Heaven, or to search out things beyond your reach : If you should thus set your wit and invention upon the Tenters, you might be quickly distracted or distempered indeed. But it is your Affections more then your wits and inventions, that must be used in this heavenly employment we speak of. They ^a are truths which are commonly known and professed, which your souls must draw forth and feed upon. The resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting, are Articles of your Creed, and not nicer Controversies. Methinks it should be liker to make a man mad, to think of living in a world of ^a Wo, to think of abiding in Poverty and Sickness, among the rage of wicked men, then to think of living with Christ in bliss : Methinks, if we be ^a not mad already, it should sooner distract us, to hear the Tempests

Mat. 11. 19.
Luke 7. 35.

and roaring Waves, to see the Billows, and Rocks, and Sands, and Gulfs, then to think of arriving safe at Rest. But Wiscom is justified of all her children; Knowledge hath no enemy but the ignorant. This heavenly course was never spoke against by any, but those that never either knew it or used it. I more fear the neglect of men that do approve it, than the opposition or Arguments of any against it. Truth loseth more by loose friends, than by sharpest enemies.



CHAP. VII.

Concerning the fittest time and place for this Contemplation, and the preparation of the heart unto it.

SECT. I.

§. I.



Hus I have opened to you the nature of this duty, and by this time I suppose you partly apprehend what it is that I so press upon you; which when it is opened more particularly, you will more fully discern. I now proceed to direct you in the work; where I shall first shew you how you must set upon it; and secondly, how you must behave your self in it; and thirdly, how you shall shut it up. And here I suppose thee to be a man that dost conscionably avoid the forementioned hinderances, and conscionably use the forementioned helps, or else it is in vain to set thee a higher lesson, till thou hast first learned that; which if thou have done, I then further advise thee: First, somewhat concerning the time and season; secondly, somewhat concerning the place: and thirdly, somewhat concerning the frame of thy Spirit.

- II And first for the time, I advise thee that as much as may be, it may
 " be set and constant. Proportion out such a part of thy time to the work.
 " Stick not at their scruple, who question the stating of times as superstitious: If thou suit out thy time to the advantage of the work, and place no more Religion in the time it self, thou needest not to fear lest this be superstition. As a workman in his shop will have a set place for every one of his
 " Tools and Wares, or else when he should use it, it may be to seek; so a Christian should have a set time for every ordinary duty, or else when he should practise

practise it, its ten to one but he will be put by it. Stated time is a hedge to a duty, and defends it against many temptations to omission. God hath a stated none but the Lords Day himself, but he hath left it to be stated and determined by our selves, according to every mans condition and occasions, lest otherwise his Law should have been a burden or a snare. Yet hath he left us general rules, which by the use of Reason, and Christian prudence may help us to determine of the fittest times. It is as ridiculous a question of them that ask us, [where Scripture commands us to pray so oft, or at such hours, privately, or in families?] as if they askt, [where the Scripture commands that the Church-House (or Temple) stand in such a place? or the Pulpit in such a place? or my seat in such a place? or where it commands a man to read the Scriptures with a pair of Spectacles, &c.] Most that I have known to break this bond of duty, and to argue against a stated time, have at last grown careless of the duty it self, and shewed more dislike against the work than the time. If God give me so much mony or wealth, and tell me not in Scripture, how much such a poor man must have, nor how much my family, nor how much in clothes, and how much in expences; is it not lawful, yea, and necessary that I make the division my self, and allow to each the due proportion? So if God do bestow on me a day or a week of time, and give me such and such work to do in this time, and tell me not how much I shall allot to each work; certainly I must make the division my self, and cut my coat according to my cloth, and proportion it wisely and carefully too, or else I am like to leave something undone. Though God hath not told you at what hour you shall rise in the morning, or at what hours you shall eat and drink, yet your own reason, and experience will tell you, that ordinarily you should observe a stated time. Neither let the fear of customariness and formality deter you from this. That Argument hath brought the Lords Supper from once a week, to once a quarter, or once a year; and it hath brought family duties with too many of late, from twice a day to once a week, or once a moneth; and if it were not, that man being proud, is naturally of a Teaching humor, and addicted to Works of popularity and ostentation, I believe it would diminish Preaching as much: And will it deal any better with secret duties? especially this of holy Meditation? I advise thee therefore, if well thou maist, to allow this duty a stated time, and be as constant in it, as in Hearing and Praying: Yet be cautious in understanding this. I know this will not prove every mans duty; some have not themselves and their time at command, and therefore cannot set their hours; such are most servants, and many children of poor and carnal parents; and many are so poor that the necessity of their families will deny them this freedom. I do not think it the duty of such to leave their labours for this work, at certain set times, no nor for Prayer, or other necessary worship: No, such duty is at all times a duty; Affirmatives, specially Positives, binde not *semper* & *ad semper*. When two duties come together, and cannot both be performed, it were then a sin to perform the lesser.

Of two duties we must chuse the greater, though of two sins we must chuse neither. I think such persons were best to be watchful, to redeem time as much as they can, and take their vacant opportunities as they fall, and especially to joyn meditation and prayer, as much as they can, with the very labours of their callings. There is no such enmity between labouring and meditating, or praying in the Spirit, but that both may conveniently be done together; Yet I say (as *Paul* in another case) if thou canst be free, use it rather; Those that have more spare time from worldly necessities, and are Masters to dispose of themselves and their time, I still advise, That they keep this duty to a stated time. And indeed, it were no ill husbandry nor point of folly, if we did so by all other duties: If we considered of the ordinary works of the day, and suited out a fit season, and proportion of time to every work, and fixed this in our memory and resolution, or wrote it in a Table, and kept in our Closets, and never break it but upon unexpected, or extraordinary cause. If every work of the day, had thus its appointed time, we should be better skilled, both in redeeming time, and performing duty.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

2. **I** Advise thee also, concerning thy time for this duty, That as it be stated, so it be frequent; Just how oft it should be, I cannot determine, because mens several conditions may vary it: But in general, that it be frequent, the Scripture requireth, when it mentioneth meditating continually, and day and night. Circumstances of our condition, may much vary the circumstances of our duties. It may be one mans duty to hear or pray oftner than anothers; and so it may be in this Meditation. But for those that can conveniently omit other business, I advise, That it be once a day at least. Though Scripture tell us not, how oft in a day we should eat or drink, yet prudence and experience will direct us to twice or thrice a day, according to the temper and necessities of our bodies. Those that think they should not tie themselves to order or number of duties, but should then only meditate or pray, when they find the Spirit provoking them to it, do go upon uncertain and unchristian grounds. I am sure, the Scripture provokes us to frequency, and our necessity secondeth the voice of Scripture; and if through my own neglect, or resistance of the Spirit, I do not finde it so to excite and quicken me, I dare not therefore disobey the Scripture, nor neglect the necessities of my own Soul*. I should suspect that Spirit which would turn my soul from constancy in duty; if the Spirit in Scripture bid me meditate or pray, I dare not forbear it, because I find not the Spirit within me, to second the command: if I find not incitation to duty before, yet I may finde assistance, while I wait in performance. I am afraid of laying my corruptions upon the Spirit, or blaming the want of the Spirits assistance, when I should blame the backwardness of my own heart; nor dare

Psal. 1. 2.
and 119. 97.
and 148. 99.

* In the same sense as *Justin Martyr* said, He would not believe Christ himself, if he had preached any other God, besides him who is the Creator of all; so may I say, I would not believe the Spirit that should take me off my duty and obedience to God. *Vid. Nicephor. Eccles. histor. Tom. 1. lib. 4. cap. 6.*

dare I make one corruption a Plea for another ; nor urge the inward rebellion of my nature, as a Reason for the outward disobedience of my life : And for the healing of my natures backwardness, I more expect that the Spirit of Christ should do it in a way of duty, (which I still finde to be his ordinary season of working) then in a way of disobedience, and neglect of duty. Men that fall on duty according to the frame of their spirits only, are like our ignorant vulgar (or if you will, like the Swine) who think their appetite should be the only rule of their eating : When a wise man judgeth both of quantity and quality, by reason and experience ; lest when his appetite is depraved, he should either surfeit or famish. Our Appetite is no sure rule for our times of duty, but the Word of God in general, and our Spiritual Reason, Experience, Necessitie, and Convenience in particular, may truly direct us.

Three reasons especially should perswade thee to frequency in this Meditation on Heaven.

1. Because seldom conversing with him will breed a strangeness betwixt thy soul and God : Frequent society breeds familiarity, and familiarity increaseth love and delight, and maketh us bold and confident in our addresses. This is the main end of this duty, that thou maist have acquaintance and fellowship with God therein : therefore if thou come but seldom to it, thou wilt keep thy self a stranger still, and so miss of the end of the work. O, when a man feels his need of God, and must seek his help in a time of necessity, when nothing else can do him any good, you would little think what an encouragement it is, to go to a God that we know, and are acquainted with. O, saith the Heavenly Christian, I know both whither I go, and to whom ; I have gone this way many a time before now : It is the same God that I daily conversed with ; it is the same way that was my daily walk : God knows me well enough, and I have some knowledge of him. On the other side, What an horror and discouragement to the soul it will be, when it is forced to flie to God in streights : to think, alas, I know not whither to go ; I never went the way before ; I have no acquaintace at the Court of heaven : My soul knows not that God that I must speak to ; and I fear he will not know my Soul ! But especially when we come to die, and must immediately appear before this God, and expect to enter into his eternal Rest, then the difference will plainly appear : Then what a joy will it be to think, I am going to the place that I daily conversed in ; to the place from whence I tasted so frequent delights ; to that God whom I have met in my Meditations so oft ! My heart hath been at Heaven before now, and tasted the sweetness that hath oft revived it ; and (as *Jonathan* by his hony) if mine eyes were so illightned, and my mind refreshed, when I tasted but a little of that sweetness, what will it be when I shall feed on it freely ? On the other side, what a terror must it be to think, I must die, and go I know not whither ; from a place where I am acquainted, to a place where I have no familiarity or knowledge ! O Sirs, it is an unexpressible horror to a dying man, to have strange thoughts of God and Heaven ; I am perswaded a

Z z z z

there

there is no cause so common, that makes death even to godly men unwellcome and uncomfortable. Therefore I perswade thee to frequency in this duty; That seldomness breed not estrangedness from God.

2. And besides that, Seldomness will make thee unskilful in the work, and strange to the duty, as well as to God. How unliandfomly and clumsily do men set their hands to a work that they are seldom employed in? Whereas frequency will habituate thy heart to the work, and thou wilt better know the way which thou daily walkest; yea, and it will be more easie and delightfull also: The hill which made thee pant and blow at the first going up, thou maist run up easily when thou art once accustomed to it. The heart which of it self is naturally backward, will contract a greater unwillingness through disuse: And as an untamed Colt not used to the hand, it will hardly come to hand, when thou shouldst use it.

3. And lastly, Thou wilt lose that heat and life by long intermissions, which with much ado thou didst obtain in duty. If thou eat but a meal in two or three dayes, thou wilt lose thy strength as fast as thou gettest it; if in holy Meditation thou get neer to Christ, and warm thy heart with the fire of Love; if thou then turn away, and come but seldom, thou wilt soon return to thy former coldness. If thou walk or labour till thou hast got thee heat, and then sit idle all day after, wilt thou not surely lose thy heat again? especially, it being so spiritual a work, and so against the bent of nature, we shall be still inclining to our natural temper.

- If water that is heated be long from the fire, it will return to its coldness, because that is its natural temper. I advise thee therefore that thou be as oft as may be in this soul-raising duty, lest when thou hast long rowed hard against the stream or Tyde, and wind, the boat should go further down by thy intermission, then it was got up by all thy labour: And lest when thou hast been long rolling thy stony heart towards the top of the hill, it should go faster down when thou dost slack thy diligence. It is true, the intermixed use of other duties may do much to the keeping thy heart above, especially secret prayer; but Meditation is the life of most other duties: and the views of Heaven is the Life of Meditation.

SECT. III.

6. 3. **C** Concerning the Time of this duty, I advise thee that thou chuse the most seasonable Time. All things are beautiful and excellent in their season. Unseasonableness may lose thee the fruit of thy labor; It may raise up disturbances and difficulties in the work; yea it may turn a duty to sin: when the seasonableness of a duty doth make it easie, doth remove impediments, doth embolden us to the undertaking, and doth ripen its fruit.
- The seasons of this duty are either first, extraordinary; or secondly, ordinary.

De tempore
precandi vide
que scripsit
Cypr. de Ora-
tione Domini-
ca. Sect. 25, 26,
27. pag. Edit.
Pamel. c.
Gou. art. 318.

1. The *ordinary season* for your daily performance cannot be particularly determined by man : Otherwise *God* would have determined it in his *Word* : But mens *conditions* of employment, and freedom, and bodily temper, are so various, that the same may be a seasonable hour to one, which may be unseasonable to another. If thou be a *servant* or a hard *labourer*, that thou hast not thy self, nor thy time at command, thou must take that *season* which thy business will best afford thee : Either as thou sittest in the *shop* at thy work, or as thou travellest on the way, or as thou liest waking in the night. Every man best knows his own time, even when he hath least to hinder him of his business in the *World*. But for those whose necessities tie them not so close, but that they may well lay aside their *earthly affairs*, and chuse what time of the day they will, My advice to such is, that they carefully observe the *temper* of their body and mind, and mark when they finde their spirits most active and fit for *contemplation*, and pitch upon that as the stated time. Some men are fittest for all duties when they are fasting, and some are then unfittest of all. Some are fit for duties of *humiliation* at one season, and for duties of *exaltation* at another. Every man is the meetest Judge for himself. Only give me leave to tender you my *observation*, which time I have alway found fittest for my self, and that is, The Evening, from Sun setting to the twilight : and sometime in the night when it is warm and clear. Whether it be any thing from the *temperature* of my body I know not : But I conjecture that the same time would be seasonable to most tempers ; for several *natural Reasons*, which I will not now stand to mention. Neither would I have mentioned my own experience in this, but that I was encouraged hereunto by finding it suit with the experience of a better and wiser man then my self, and that is *Isaac* : for it is said in *Gen. 24. 63.* *That he went to Meditate in the field at the eventide* : and his experience I dare more boldly recommend unto you then my own. And as I remember D. Hall, in his excellent Treatise of *Meditation*, gives you the like account of his own experience.

SECT. IV.

2. **T**He *Lords day* is a time exceeding seasonable for this exercise. When should we more seasonably contemplate on Rest, then on that day of Rest which doth typifie it to us? Neither do I think that typifying use is ceased, because the *Antitype* is not fully yett come. However it being a day appropriated to *Worship* and *spiritual duties*, methinks we should never exclude this duty which is so eminently spiritual. I think verily this is the chiefest work of a *Christian Sabbath*, and most agreeable to the intent of its *positive institution*. What fitter time to converse with our *Lord*, then on that day, which he hath appropriated to such *employment*, and therefore called it, *The Lords Day*? What fitter day to ascend to *Heaven*, then that on which our *Lord* did arise from Earth, and fully triumph

§. 4.

Rev. i. 10.

Z z z z

triumph over Death and Hell, and take possession of *Heaven* before us?

- The fittest temper for a true Believer, is to be in the *spirit* on the *Lords Day*: This was St. *John's* temper on that day. And what can bring us to this ravishment in the Spirit, but the spiritual beholding of our ravishing glory? Surely though an outward Ordinance may delight the ear, or tickle the fancy, yet it is the views of God that must ravish the Soul. There is a great deal of difference betwixt the receiving of the Word with joy, *Mat.* 13. 20. and being in the Spirit on the *Lords Day*, *Rev.* 1. 10.

Two sorts of Christians I would entreat to take notice of this especially.

- 1. Those that spend the *Lords Day* only in publick Worship; either through the neglect of this spiritual duty of *Meditation*, or else by their overmuch exercise of the publick, allowing no time to *private duty*: Though there be few that offend in this last kind, yet some there are, and a hurtful mistake to the Soul it is. They will grow but in *gifts*, and common accomplishments, if they exercise but their *gifts* in outward performances.

- 2. Those that have time on the *Lords day*, for idleness, and vain discourse, and find the day longer then they know how well to spend: Were these but acquainted with this duty of *contemplation*, they would need no other recreation nor pastime; they would think the longest day short enough, and be sorry that the night hath shortened their pleasure.

* I confess it a very great confirmation to me, that the *Lords day* was of Divine Separation, to find it so exceeding clear and certain that the Church hath still observed it ever since the Apostles days; Not that I take my Faith from Antiquity. But this as to the case of Fact is a clear proof that the Apostles used it, and so a fuller Exposition of Scripture concerning its Institution. *Ignatius* frequently presseth it. Or if any doubt of his writings, yet *Justin Martyr* is a witness beyond exception, who in the end of his second Apology tells us, that the Christians still met on that day, and shews how they spent it in Reading, Exhortation, Prayer, Sacrament, &c. See also *Tertul. Apolog.* c. 16. & li. de Idololatria, cap. 14. pag. (edit. Pamel.) 173. nu. 109. & li. de Coron. Milit. p. 206. n. 38. & 208. n. 129. & *Cyprian. Epist.* 59. ad Fidum Euseb. *Eccles. Hist.* li. 4. c. 17. & li. 3. c. 27. & *August. Epist.* 119. ad Januar. & *Clement. Consultat. Apostol.* l. 2. c. 63. *Basil. de Spir. sanct.* c. 27. *Cyril. in Joann.* 1. 12. c. 58. *Ambros. Serm.* 62. *Hieron in vit. Paul.* Idem *Epist.* ad Eustoch. *Concil. Constantinop.* Can. 8. *Crisost. Serm.* y. de Resurrecti. *August. Epist.* 87. ad Casil.

ed with this *spiritual part* of its observation. Christians, Let Heaven have ^a some more share in your *Sabbaths*, where you must shortly keep your everlasting *Sabbath*. As you go from stair to stair till you come to the top, so use your *Sabbaths* as steps to glory, till you have passed them all, and are there arrived. Especially you that are poor men, and servants, that cannot take time in the week as you desire, see that you well improve this day: Now your labour lies not so much upon you, now you are unyoked from your common business; Be sure, as your bodies rest from their labours, that your spirits seek after Rest with God. I admonish also those that are possessed with the censorious devil, that if they see a poor Christian walking privately in the fields on the Lords day, they would not Pharisaically conclude him a *Sabbath-breaker*, till they know more: It may be he takes it as the opportunist place, to withdraw himself from the World to God; Thou seest where his body walks, but thou seest not where he is walking in the spirit. *Hannah* was censured for a woman drunk, till *Eli* heard her speak for her self; and when he knew the *truth*, he was ashamed of his censure. The silent spiritual worshipper is most liable to their censure, because ^a he gives not the World an account of his worship.

Thus I have directed thee to the fittest season for the *ordinary performance* of this heavenly work.

SECT. V.

2. **F**Or the *extraordinary performance*, these following are seasonable ^a times. 1. When God doth extraordinarily revive and enable thy spirit. When God hath enkindled thy spirit with fire from above, it is that it may mount aloft more freely. It is a choice part of a Christians skill, to observe the temper of his own spirit, and to observe the gales of grace, and how the *Spirit of Christ* doth move upon his. Without *Christ* we can do nothing. Therefore let us be doing, when he is doing: and be sure not to be out of the way, nor asleep when he comes. The sails of the windmill stir not without the wind: therefore they must set them a going when the wind blows: Be sure that thou watch this wind and Tide, if thou wouldst have a speedy voyage to *Heaven*. A little labour will set thy heart a going at such a time as this, when another time thou maist study and take pains to little purpose. Most Christians do sometime find a more then ordinary reviving and activeness of spirit; take this as sent from *Heaven* to raise thee thither: And when the *spirit* is lifting thy heart from the *earth*, be sure thou then list at it thy self. As when the Angel came to *Peter* in his prison and Irons, and smote him on the side, and raised him up, saying, *Arise up quickly, gird thy self, bind on thy sandals, and cast thy garment about thee, and follow me: And Peter arose and followed till he was delivered, Act. 12. 7, 8, &c.* So when the *spirit* finds thy heart in prison and Irons, and smites it, and bids thee, *Arise quickly and follow me*, be sure thou then arise and

2
§. 5.
John 15. 5.
As *Gerson* in the forecited place saith, This Art or way of Meditation is not learned chiefly out of Books; but the Spirit of God bestoweth it as he pleaseth; on some more plentifully, and on some more sparingly.

follow, and thou shalt find thy chains fall off, and all doors will open, and thou wilt be at *Heaven* before thou art aware.

SECT. VI.

§. 6. 2. **W**hen thou art cast into perplexing troubles of mind, through
 " suffering, or fear, or care, or temptations, then is it seasonable to
 " address thy self to this duty. When should we take our cordials but in our
 " times of fainting? When is it more seasonable to walk to *Heaven*, then
 when we know not in what corner on Earth to live with *comfort*? or when
 should our *thoughts* converse above, but when they have nothing but grief
 to converse with below? Where should *Noahs* Dove be but in the *Ark*,
 when the *waters* do cover all the *Earth*, and she cannot find Rest for the
 sole of her foot? What should we think on but our *Fathers* house, when
 we want even the husks of the *world* to feed on? Surely *God* sends thee thy
 " afflictions to this very purpose. Happy thou poor man, if thou make this
 use of thy *poverty*: and thou that art sick, if thou so improve thy sickness.
 It is seasonable to go to the Promised Land, when our burdens and tasks
 are increased in *Egypt*; and when we endure the *dolors* of a grievous wil-
 derness. Believe it, Reader, if thou knewest but what a cordial in thy
 griefs and care, the serious views of *glory* are, thou wouldst less fear these
 harmless troubles, and more use that preserving reviving Remedy: I would
 " not have thee, as *Mountebanks*, take poison first, and then their *Antidote*
 to shew its power; so to create thy affliction to try this remedy: But if
God reach thee forth the bitterest cup, drop in but a little of the Tastes of
Heaven, and I warrant thee it will sufficiently sweeten it to thy *spirit*: If
 the case thou art in seem never so dangerous, take but a little of this *Anti-*
dote of Rest, and never fear the pain or danger. I will give thee to confirm
 " this, but the example of *David*, and the opinion of *Paul*, and desire thee
 thoroughly to consider of both. In the multitude of my thoughts within me
 (saith *David*) thy comforts delight my soul, *Psal.* 94. 19. As if he should
 say, I have multitudes of saddening thoughts that crowd upon me, thoughts of
 my sins, and thoughts of my foes, thoughts of my dangers; and thoughts of
 my pains; yet in the midst of all this crowd, one serious thought of the com-
 forts of thy Love, and especially of the comfortable life in *Glory*, doth so
 dispel the throng, and scatter my cares, and disperse the clouds that my
 troubles had raised, that they do even revive and delight my Soul. And
Paul, when he had cast up his full accounts, gives thee the sum in *Rom.* 8.
 18. For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be
 compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us: Study these words wel,
 for every one of them is full of life. If these true sayings of *God* were truly
 and deeply fixt in thy heart, and if thou couldst in thy sober Meditation but
 draw out the comfort of this one Scripture, I dare affirm it would sweeten
 the bitterest cross, and in a sort make thee forget thy trouble (as *Christ* saith,
 John 16. 21. A woman forgets her travel for joy that a man is born into the world) yea,
 and

and make thee rejoyce in thy tribulation. I will add but one Text more, 2 Cor. 4. 16, 17. *For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward is renewed day by day. For our light affliction which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding eternal weight of glory; While we look not at the things which are seen, but the things which are not seen; For the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal.*

SECT. VII.

3. **A** Nother fit season for this heavenly duty is, When the Messen- 3 §. 7.
 gers of God do summon us to die; when either our gray hairs, ^a
 or our languishing bodies, or some such like sore runners of death, do
 tell us that our change cannot be far off, when should we most frequently
 sweeten our Souls with the believing thoughts of another life, then when
 we find that this is almost ended? and when flesh is raising fears and ter-
 rors? Surely no men have greater need of supporting joys, then dying ^a
 men; and those joys must be fetch'd from our eternal joy. Men that have ^a
 earthly pleasures in their hands, may think they are well, though they
 taste no more: but when a man is dying and parting with all other plea-
 sures, he must then fetch his pleasure from Heaven, or have none; when
 health is gone, and Friends lie weeping about our beds, when houses, and
 lands, and goods, and wealth cannot afford us the least relief, but we are
 taking our leave of earth for ever, except a hole for our bodies to' rest in;
 when we are daily expecting our final day, its now time to look to Hea-
 ven, and to fetch in comfort and support from thence: and as heavenly ^a
 delights are sweetest, when they are unmixed and pure, and have no
 earthly delights conjoyned with them; so therefore the delights of dy-
 ing Christians are oft-times the sweetest that ever they had: Therefore ^a
 have the Saints been generally observed to be then most Heavenly when
 they were neerest dying: what a Prophetical blessing hath Jacob for his sons, ^a
 when he lay a dying? and so Isaac? What an heavenly Song! what a Di-
 vine Benediction doth Moses conclude his life withall? Deut. 32. & 33.
 Nay, as our Saviour increased in wisdom and knowledge, so did he also in ^a
 their blessed expressions, and still the last the sweetest: what an heavenly
 prayer? what an heavenly advice doth he leave his Disciples when he is
 about to leave them? when he saw he must leave the world and go to the
 Father, how doth he wean them from worldly expectations? How doth he
 mind them of the Mansions in his Fathers house? and remember them of his
 coming again to fetch them thither? and open the union they shall have
 with him, and with each other? and promise them to be with him to behold
 his Glory? There's more worth in those four Chapters, Joh. 14. 15. 16. 17.
 then in all the books in the world beside. When Blessed Paul was ready to be ^a
 offered up, what heaven'y Exhortation doth he give the Philipians? what
 advice to Timothy? what counsel to the Elders of the Ephesian Church?

- " *Acts* 20. How near was *S. John* to Heaven in his banishment in *Patmos*; a little before his translation to Heaven? what heavenly discourse hath *Luther* in his last sickness? How close was *Calvin* to his Divine studies in his very sickness, that when they would have dissuaded him from it, He answers, *Vultisne me otiosum à domino apprehendi*? What, would you have God find me idle? I have not lived idly, and shall I die idly? The like may be said of our famous *Reignolds*. When excellent *Buchelcer* was near his
 " end, he wrote his Book *De consolatione Decumbentium*. Then it was that *Tossanus* wrote his *Vade mecum*. Then Doctor *Preston* was upon the *Attributes of God*; And then *M. Bolton* was on the *Jays of Heaven*. It were endless to enumerate the eminent examples of this kind. It is the general temper of the spirits of the *Saints*, to be then most heavenly when they are nearest to Heaven. As we use to say of the old and the weak, that
 " they have one foot in the grave already, so we may say of the godly, when they are near their Rest, they have one foot (as it were) in Heaven already:
 " When should a Traveller look homewards with joy, but when he is come within the sight of his home? It's true, the pains of our bodies, and the fainting of our spirits may somewhat abate the liveliness of our joy, but the measure we have will be the more pure and spiritual, by how much the less it is kindled from the Flesh. O that we who are daily languishing, could learn this daily heavenly conversing! and could say as the Apostle in the forecited place, *2 Cor.* 4. 16, 17, 18! O that every gripe that our bodies feel, might make us more sensible of future ease! and that every weary day and hour might make us long for our eternal Rest! That as the pulling down of one end of the balance is the lifting up of the other, so the pulling down of our bodies might be the lifting up of our Souls! that as our souls
 " were usually at the worst when our bodies were at the best; so now they might be at the best when our bodies are at the worst! why should we
 " not think thus with our selves? why every one of these gripes that I feel are but the cutting of the stitches for the ripping off mine old attire, that God may cloath me with the glory of his *Saints*: Had I rather live in these rotten rags, then be at the trouble and pains to shift me? Should the Infant desire to stay in the womb, because of the straitness and pains of the passage? or because he knows not the world that he is to come into? nor is acquainted with the fashions or inhabitants thereof? Am not I neerer
 " to my desired rest, then ever I was? If the remembrance of these griefs will increase my joy, when I shall look back upon them from above; why then should not the remembrance of that joy abate my griefs, when I look upwards to it from below? And why should the present feeling of
 " these dolours so much diminish the foretaste of Glory, when the remembrance of them will then increase it? All these gripes and woes that I feel,
 " are but the farewell of sin and sorrows: As *Nature* useth to struggle hard a little before death, and as the Devil cast the man to the ground and tore him, when he was going out of him; *Mark* 9. 26. so this tearing and troubling which I now feel, is but at the departure of sin and misery:
 " for

for as the effects of Grace are sweetest at last, so the effects of sin are bitterest at the last, and this is the last that ever I shall taste of it : when once this whirlwind and earthquake is past, the still voice will next succeed ; and God only will be in the voice, though sin also was in the earthquake and whirlwind.

Thus Christian, as every pang of sickness should mind the wicked of their eternal pangs, and make them look into the bottom of Hell, so should all thy woe and weakness minde thee of thy neer approaching joy, and make thee look as high as *Heaven* : and (as a Ball) the harder thou art smitten down to *Earth*, the higher shouldst thou rebound up to *Heaven*. If this be thy case who readest these lines, (& if it be not now, it will be shortly) if thou lie in consuming painful sickness, if thou perceive thy dying time draw on, O where should thy heart be now but with Christ? Methinks thou shouldst even behold him, as it were, standing by thee, and shouldst bespeak him as thy *Father*, thy *Husband*, thy *Physician*, thy *Friend* ! Methinks thou shouldst even see, as it were, the *Angels* about thee waiting to perform their last office to thy Soul, as thy Friends wait to perform theirs to thy body ; Those *Angels* which disdained not to bring the Soul of a scabbed Begger to *Heaven*, will not think much to conduct thee thither. O look upon thy sickness, as *Jacob* did on *Josephs* Charers, and let thy spirit revive within thee, and say, It is enough, that *Joseph*, that *Christ*, is yet alive, for because he lives, I shall live also, *Joh. 14. 19*. As thou art sick and needest the daintiest food, and choicest Cordials, so here are choicer then the world affords, here is the food of *Angels* and glorified *Saints* ; here is all the joyes that *Heaven* doth yield, even the Vision of *God*, the sight of *Christ*, and whatsoever the blessed there possess ; This table is spread for thee to feed on in thy sickness, these dainties are offered thee by the hand of *Christ* : He hath written thee the Receipt in the promises of the *Gospel*, He hath prepared thee all the ingredients in *Heaven*, only put forth the hand of faith, and feed upon them, and rejoyce and live, The *Lord* saith to thee, as he did to *Elias*, *Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for thee, 1 Kings 19. 7*. Though it be not long, yet the way is foul : I counsel thee therefore that thou obey his voice, and arise and eat, and in the strength of that meat thou mayst walk till thou come to the Mount of *God* ; Die not in the ditch of horror or stupidity ; but (as the *Lord* said to *Moses*) *Go up into the Mount, and see the Land that the Lord hath promised, and die in the Mount* ; And as old *Simeon* when he saw *Christ* in his infancy in the Temple, so do thou behold him in the Temple of the New *Jerusalem* as in his Glory, and take him in the arms of thy Faith and say, *Lord now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, for mine eye (of faith) hath seen thy Salvation* : As thou wast never so neer to *Heaven* as now, so let thy spirit be neerer it now then ever.

Deut. 32. 49.
59.

So you have seen which is the fittest season for this duty : I should here advise thee also of some times unseasonable ; but I shall only add this one Caution ; The unseasonable urging of the most spiritual duty, is

Read Master
Symonds De-
serted Souls, p.

- more from the *Temper* then from the *Spirit of God*; When *Satan* sees a Christian in a condition wherein he is un-able and unfit for a duty, or wherein he may have more advantage against us by our performance of it, then by our omitting it, he will then drive on as earnestly to duty, as if it were the very spirit of Holiness: that so upon our omitting or ill performance, he may have somewhat to cast in our *teeth* and to trouble us with. And this is one of his wayes of deceiving, when he transforms himself into an *Angel of Light*. It may be when thou art on thy knees in prayer, thou shalt have many *goods thoughts* will come into thy mind: or when thou art hearing the *Word*, or at such unseasonable times. Resist these *good thoughts* as coming from the Devil, for they are formally evil, though they are materially good; Even *good thoughts* in themselves may be sinful to thee. It may be when thou shouldst be diligent in thy necessary labours, thou shalt be moved to cast aside all, that thou mayst go to *Meditation* or to *Prayer*. These motions are usually from the spirit of delusion: The Spirit of Christ doth nothing unseasonably: *God is not the God of confusion, but of order.*

SECT. VIII.

§. 2. **T**HUS much as I thought necessary to advise thee concerning the time of this duty. It now follows that I speak a word of the fittest place.

* Every place is truly Holy where we receive the Knowledge and Cogitations of God. *Gen. Alex. Stromat. l. 7. Vide Gerson.*

* Though God is every where to be found by a faithful Soul; Yet some places are more convenient for a duty then others.

† As this is a Private & Spiritual Duty, so it is most convenient that thou retire to some private place. Our spirits had need of every help, and to be freed from every hinderance in the work: And the quality of these circumstances, though to some they may seem small things, doth much conduce to our hinderance or our help. † Christ himself thought it not vain to direct

*Abraham. cap. 24. † Dominus docet nos, ut opera sua imitemur, & sicut ipse fecit ita & nos faciamus: Ecce oraturus erat, & ascendit in montem; Oportet etiam nos à negotiis otiosos orare, & non in medio multorum; sed pernoctantes, ne statim ut experimus cessemus. Theophylact. in Lucæ c. 6. Yet the principal secrecy and silence must be in the Soul within, rather then without; that is, that the Soul shut out of it self all humane worldly cares, all vain and hurtful thoughts, and whatsoever may hinder it from teaching to the end which it doth intend. For it oft falls out that a man is alone, separated from the company of men, and yet by fantasies, thoughts and melancholies doth suffer the most grievous and burdenson company in himself: Which fantasies do beget him various tumults, and conferences, and pratings; bringing before the eyes of his understan-ting sometime one thing, sometime another: leading him sometime into the Kitchen, sometime into the Market; bringing thence to him the unclean delights of the flesh; shewing him dances, and beauties, and songs, and such kind of vanities drawing to sin. As Saint Jerome humbly confesseth of himself, That when he was in the wilderness without any company save wild Beasts and Scorpions, yet He was often in his thoughts, in dances, and in the company of the Ladies at Rome. So these fantasies will make the Soul even when it is alone to be angry, and quarrel with some one that is absent, as if he were present; to be counting money; It will pass over the Seas, it will fly abroad the Land, sometime it will be in high dignities, and so of innumerable fancies the like: such a soul is not secret nor alone; Nor is a devout Soul in contemplation alone, For it is never less alone. It is in the best company, even with God and Saints by holy desires and cogitations. *Gerson. part. 3. fol. 382. De monte contemplationis, cap. 23.**

in this circumstance of *private duty*, *Mat. 6. 4, 6, 18.* It in *private prayer* we must shut our door upon us, that our *Father* may hear us in secret, so is it also requisite in this *Meditation*. How oft doth Christ himself depart to some mountain, or wilderness, or other solitary place? for occasional *Meditation* I give thee not this advice, but for this daily set and solemn duty, I advise, that thou withdraw thy self from all society, yea though it were the society of godly men, that thou maist awhile enjoy the society of Christ: If a *student* cannot study in a crowd, who exerciseth only his invention and memory, much less when thou must exercise all the powers of thy Soul. and that upon an object so far above *Nature*: When thy eyes are filled with the persons and actions of men, and thine ears with their discourse; its hard then to have thy *thoughts* and *affections* free for this duty. Though I would not perswade thee to *Pythagoras* his Cave, nor to the *Hermits* Wilderness, nor to the *Monks* Cell; yet I would advise thee to frequent solitariness, that thou maist sometimes confer with Christ and with thy self, as well as with others. We are fled so far from the solitude of *superstition*, that we have cast off the solitude of *contemplative devotion*. Friends use to converse most familiarity in private; and to open their *Secrets*, and let out their affections most freely. Publique converse is but common converse. Use therefore (as Christ himself did, *Mark 1. 35.*) to depart sometimes into a *solitary place*, that thou maist be wholly vacant for this great employment. See *Mat. 14. 23. Mark 6. 47. Luke 9. 18, 36. John 6. 15, 16.* We seldom read of Gods appearing by himself, or his Angels, to any of his *Prophets* or *Saints* in a throng; but frequently when they were alone.

And as I advise thee to a place of *retiredness*; so also that thou observe more particularly, what place and posture best agreeth with thy spirit: Whether within doors, or without; whether sitting still, or walking. I believe *Isaac's* example in this also, will direct us to the place and posture, which will best suit with most, as it doth with me, *viz.* His walking forth to meditate in the field at the eventide. And Christs own example in the places fore-cited, gives us the like direction. Christ was used to a solitary Garden, that even *Judas* when he came to betray him knew where to find him, *John 18. 1, 2.* And though he took his Disciples thither with him, yet did he separate himself from them for more secret devotions, *Luke 22. 41.* And though his meditation be not directly named, but only his praying, yet it is very clearly implied, *Mat 26. 38, 39.* His Soul is first made sorrowful with the bitter meditations on his death and sufferings, and then he poureth it out in prayer, *Mark 14. 34.* So that Christ had his accustomed place, and consequently accustomed duty, and so must we: Christ hath a place that is solitary, whither he retireth himself even from his own Disciples, and so must we: Christs meditations do go further then his thoughts; they affect and pierce his heart and soul, and so must ours. Only there is a wide difference in the object: Christ meditates on the suffering that our sins had deserved, that the wrath of his Father even passed through his thoughts upon

Chrysostomus ait; Solitudo est locus honoris ad Philosophiam; re-fertur Jac. Grynæo.

Magisterio sum Dominus secreto orare nos precepit; in abditis & secretis locis, in cubiculis ipsis, quod magis convenit fidei: ut sciamus Deum ubique esse presentem, audire omnes & videre, & majestatis sue plenitudine in abdita quaque & occultis penetrare. Cyprian. de Oracione Dominice. Sect. 2. pag. (mibi) 309.

all his Soul; But the *meditation* that we speak of, is on the glory he hath purchased; that the love of the *Father*, and the joy of the *Spirit*, might enter at our *thoughts*, and revive our *affections*, and overflow our *souls*. So that as *Christs meditation* was the sluice or floodgate, to let in *Hell* to overflow his *Affections*: so our *Meditation* should be the sluice to let in *Heaven* into our *affections*.

SECT. IX.

6. 9. **Π** SO much concerning the Time and Place of this duty. I am next to advise thee somewhat concerning the *preparations* of thy *heart*. The success of the work doth much depend on the frame of thy *heart*. When mans *heart* had nothing in it that might grieve the *Spirit*, then was it the delightful *habitation* of his Maker. God did not quit his residence there, till man did expel him by unworthy *provocations*. There grew no strangeness, till the *heart* grew sinful, and too loathsome a dungeon for God to delight in. And were this soul reduced to its former innocency, God would quickly return to his former *habitation*; yea, so far as it is renewed and repaired by the *Spirit*, and purged of its lusts, and beautified with his Image; the Lord will yet acknowledge it his own, and Christ will manifest himself unto it, and the *Spirit* will take it for his Temple and Residence. So far as the Soul is qualified for conversing with God, so far it doth actually (for the most part) enjoy him. Therefore with all diligence keep thy *heart*; for from thence are the issues of life, *Prov.* 4. 23.

More particularly, when thou settest on this duty, First, Get thy *heart* as clear from the world as thou canst; wholly lay by the *thoughts* of thy business, of thy troubles, of thy enjoyments; and of every thing that may take up any room in thy Soul. Get thy Soul as empty as possibly thou canst, that so it may be the more capable of being filled with God. It is a work (as I have said) that will require all the powers of thy Soul, if they were a thousand times more capacious and active then they are; and therefore you have need to lay by all other *thoughts* and *affections*, while you are busied here. If thou couldst well perform some *outward duty* with a piece of thy *heart*, while the other is absent, yet this above all I am sure thou canst not. Surely, if thou once address thy self to the business indeed, thou wilt be as the covetous man at the heap of Gold; that when he might take as much as he could carry away, lamented that he was able to bear no more: So when thou shalt get into the *Mount* in *contemplation*, thou wilt find there, as much of God and *Glory*, as thy narrow *heart* is able to contain; and almost nothing to hinder thy full possession, but only the incapableness of thy own *Spirit*. O then (wilt thou think) that this understanding were larger, that I might conceive more! that these *affections* were wider to contain more! it is more my own unfitness, then any thing else, which is the cause, that even this place is not my *Heaven*! God is in this place, and

and I know it not. This *Mount* is full of the *Angels* of God, but mine eyes are shut and cannot see them. O the words of love that Christ hath to speak ! O the wonders of love that he hath to shew ! But alas, I cannot bear them yet ! Heaven is here ready at hand for me, but my incapable heart is unready for Heaven ! Thus wouldst thou lament, that the deadness of thy heart doth hinder thy joys ; even as a sick man is sorry that he wants a stomach, when he sees a feast before him.

Therefore, Reader, seeing it is much in the capacity, and frame of thy heart, how much thou shalt enjoy of God in this contemplation ; be sure that all the room thou hast be empty : and (if ever) seek him here with all thy Soul : Thrust not Christ into the stable, and the manger, as if thou hadst better guests for the chiefest rooms. Say to all thy worldly business and thoughts, as Christ to his Disciples, *Sit you here, while I go and pray yonder, Mat. 26. 36.* Or as Abraham when he went to sacrifice Isaac, left his servants and Afs below the *Mount*, saying, *Stay you here, and I and the Lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you :* So say thou to all thy worldly thoughts, *Abide you below, while I go up to Christ, and then I will return to you again.* Yea, as God did terrifie the people with his threats of death, if any one should dare to come to the *Mount*, when Moses was to receive the Law from God ; so do thou terrifie thy own heart, and use violence against thy intruding thoughts, if they offer to accompany thee to the *Mount* of Contemplation. Even as the Priests thrust Uzziah the King out of the Temple, where he presumed to burn incense, when they saw the Leprosie to arise upon him ; so do thou thrust these thoughts from the Temple of thy heart, which have the badge of Gods prohibition upon them. As you will beat back your dogs, yea, and leave your servants behinde you, when your selves are admitted into the Princes presence ; so also do by these. Your selves may be welcome, but such followers may not.

SECT. X.

2. BE sure thou set upon this work with the greatest seriousness that possibly thou canst. Customariness here is a killing sin. There is no trifling in holy things ; God will be sanctified of all that draw neer him. These spiritual, excellent, soul-raising duties are the most dangerous, if we miscarry in them, of all. The more they advance the Soul, being well used, the more they destroy it, being used unfaithfully : As the best meats corrupted, are the worst. To help thee therefore to be serious when thou settest on this work, First, Labour to have the deepest apprehensions of the presence of God, and of the incomprehensible Greatness of the Majesty which thou approachest. If Rebecca veil her face at her approach to Isaac ; if Esther must not draw neer, till the King hold forth the Scepter ; if dust and worms-meat must have such respect, Think then with what reverence thou shouldst approach thy Maker : Think thou art addressing thyself

Jer. 5. 22.

self to him, that made the Worlds with the word of his mouth ; that upholds the *Earth* as in the palm of his hand ; that keeps the Sun, and Moon, and Heavens in their courses ; that bounds the raging Sea with the Sands, and saith, *Hitherto go, and no farther* : Thou art going about to converse with him, before whom the *Earth* will quake, and Devils tremble ; before whose bar thou must shortly stand, and all the world with thee, to receive their doom. O think, I shall then have lively apprehensions of his Majesty ; my drouzy spirits will then be wakened : and my stupid unreverence be laid aside : Why should I not now be roused with the sense of his *Greatness*, and the dread of his Name possess my Soul ?

- 2 Secondly, Labour to apprehend the *greatness* of the work which thou attemptest, and to be deeply sensible both of its weight and height ; of its concernment and excellency. If thou were pleading for thy life at the Ear of a Judge, thou wouldst be serious ; and yet that were but a trifle to this : If thou were engaged in such a work as *David* was against *Goliath*, whereon the Kingdoms deliverance did depend, in it self considered, it were nothing to this. Suppose thou were going to such a wrestling as *Jacobs* ; suppose thou were going to see the sight, which the three Disciples saw in the *Mount* : How seriously ! how reverently wouldst thou both approach and behold ? If the Sun do suffer any notable Eclipse, how seriously do all run out to see it ? If some *Angel* from *Heaven* should but appoint to meet thee, at the same time and place of thy *contemplations*, how dreadfully, how apprehensively wouldst thou go to meet him ? Why, consider then with what a *spirit* thou shouldst meet the Lord ; and with what seriousness and dread thou shouldst daily converse with him : When *Manoah* had seen but an *Angel*, he cries out, *We shall surely die, because we have seen God*, *Judg.* 13. 22.

- 3 Consider also the blessed issue of the work, if it do succeed ; it will be an admission of thee into the presence of God, a beginning of thy *Eternal Glory on Earth* ; a means to make thee live above the rate of other men, and admit thee into the next room to the *Angels* themselves ; a means to make thee both live and die both joyfully and blessedly : So that the prize being so great, thy preparations should be answerable. There is none on *earth* that live such a life of joy and blessedness, as those that are acquainted with this *heavenly conversation* : The Joys of all other men are but like a childs play, a fools laughter, as a dream of health to the sick, or as a fresh pasture to an hungry Beast. It is he that trades at *Heaven* that is the only gainer ; and he that neglecteth it that is the only loser. And therefore how seriously should this work be done !

CHAP. VIII.

*Of Consideration, the instrument of this Work;
and what force it hath to move the Soul.*

SECT. I.



Having shewed thee how thou must set upon this work, I come now to direct thee in the work it self, and to shew thee the way which thou must take to perform it. All this hath been but to set the Instrument (thy heart) in tune; and now we are come to the *Musick* it self: all this hath been but to get thee an appetite, it follows now, That thou approach unto the Feast; that thou sit down and take what is offered, and delight thy soul, as with marrow and fatness. Whoever you are that are children of the kingdom, I have this message to you from the Lord, *Behold, the dinner is prepared; the Oxen and fatlings are killed: Come, for all things are now ready.* Heaven is before you, Christ is before you, the exceeding Eternal weight of Glory is before you: come therefore, and feed upon it: Do not make light of this invitation (*Mat. 22. 5.*) nor put off your own mercies with excuses, (*Luke 14. 18.*) what ever thou art, rich or poor, though in Alm-houses or Hospitals, though in High-waies or Hedges, my Commission is, if possible, to compell you to come in; *And blessed is he that eateth bread in the Kingdom of God,* *Luke 14. 15.* The manna lieth about your Tents; walk forth into the Wilderness, gather it up, take it home, and feed upon it: so that the remaining Work is only to direct you how to use your hands and mouth to feed your stomach, I mean how to use your Understandings for the warmings of your Affections, and to fire your Hearts by the help of your Heads. And herein it will be necessary that I observe this Method; First, to shew you what instrument it is that you must work by. Secondly, Why, and how this way of working is like to succeed and attain its end. Thirdly, What powers of the soul should here be acted, and what are the particular Affections to be excited, and what objective Considerations are necessary thereto, and in what order you should proceed. Fourthly, By what acts you must advance

§. I.

*Mat. 22. 4.
Luke 14. 17.*

Luke 14. 15.

to the height of the work. Fifthly, what advantages you must take, and what helps you must use for the facilitating your success. Sixthly, In what particulars you must look narrowly to your hearts through the whole : And I will be the briefer in all, lest you should lose my meaning in a croud of words, or your thoughts be carried from the Work it self, by an over-long and tedious Explication of it.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

1. **T**He great Instrument that this Work is done by, is Ratiocination, Reasoning the case with your selves, Discourse of mind, Cogitation, or Thinking ; or, if you will, call it Consideration. I here suppose you to know the things to be considered, and therefore shall wholly pass over that Meditation of Students which tends only to Speculation or Knowing; They are known truths That I perswade you to consider ; for the grossly ignorant that know not the Doctrine of everlasting life, are, for the present, incapable of this duty.

* For (as Aquinas and others) the will is the Beginner of our Actions, quoad exercitium Actus, though the understanding be the beginner, quoad actus specificationem : however that stand, yet they must concur here.

Mans soul, as it receives and retains the *Idea's* or shapes of things, so hath it a power to choose out any of these deposited *Idea's*, and draw them forth, and act upon them again and again ; even as a sheep can fetch up his meat for rumination ; otherwise nothing would affect us, but while the sense is receiving it, and so we should be somewhat below the Brutes. This is the power that here you must use : To this choice of *Idea's* or subjects for your Cogitations, there must necessarily concur the act of the Will, * which indeed must go along in the whole Work ; for this must be a voluntary, not a forced Cogitation : Some men do consider whether they will or no, and are not able to turn away their own thoughts, so will God make the wicked consider of their sins, when he shall set them all in order before them, *Psal* 50. 21, 22. And so shall the damned consider of Heaven, and of the excellencie of Christ whom they once despised, and of the eternal joys which they have foolishly lost. But this forced Consideration is not that I mean, but that which thou dost willingly and purposely choose ; but though the Will be here requisite, yet still Consideration is the instrument of the Work.

SECT. III.

§. 3.

II 2. **N**Ext let us see what force Consideration hath for the moving the affections, and for the powerful imprinting of things in the heart.

Why, First, Consideration doth, as it were, open the door between the Head and the Heart ; The Understanding having received Truths, lays them up in the Memory, now Consideration is the conveyer of them from

from thence to the Affections : Ther's few men of so weak Understanding or Memory, but they know and can remember that which would strangely work upon them, and make great alterations in their spirits, if they were not locked up in their brain, and if they could but convey them down to their hearts : Now this is the great work of Consideration. O what rare men would they be, who have strong heads, and much learning, and knowledge, if the obstructions between the Head and the Heart were but opened ! and their affections did but correspond to their Understandings ! why, if they would but bestow as much time and pains in studying the goodness and the evil of things, as they bestow in studying the Truth and falshood of Enunciations, it were the readiest way to obtain this : He is usually the best Scholar, who hath the quick, the clear, and the tenacious apprehension ; but he is usually the best Christian, who hath the deepest, piercing, and affecting apprehension : * He is the best Scholar who hath the readiest passage from the Ear to the Brain ; but he is the best Christian who hath the readiest passage from the Brain to the Heart : now Consideration is that on our parts that must open the passage, though the Spirit open as the principal cause : Inconsiderate men are stupid and senseless.

* *Paucis opus est ad bonam mentem literis, sed nos ut cetera, in super vacuum diffundimus ; una Philosophia ipsam : aquemadmodum omnium, sic literarum quoque intemperantia laboramus : non Vite sed Scholæ discimus : inquit. Seneca.*

SECT. IV.

2. **M**atters of great weight, which do neerly concern us, are aptest to work most effectually upon the Heart ; Now *Meditation* draweth forth these working Objects, and presents them to the Affections in their worth and weight : The most delectable Object doth not please him that sees it not, nor doth the joyfulest news affect him that never hears it ; now *Consideration* presents before us those Objects that were as absent, & brings them to the Eye, and the Ear of the soul : Are not Christ and Glory, think you, affecting objects ? would not they work wonders upon the soul if they were but clearly discovered ? and strangely transport us, if our apprehensions were any whit answerable to their worth ! why, by *Consideration* it is that they are presented to us. This is the Prospective Glass of the Christian, by which he can see from Earth to Heaven.

SECT. V.

3. **A**s *Consideration* draweth forth the weightiest Objects, so it presenteth them in the most affecting way, and presseth them home with enforcing Arguments. Man is a Rational Creature, and apt to be moved in a Reasoning way, especially when Reasons are evident & strong : Now *Consideration* is a reasoning the case with a mans own heart, and what a multitude of reasons both clear and weighty, are alwayes at hand for to work upon the heart ? When a Believer would reason his heart to this heavenly work,

work, how many *Arguments* do offer themselves ? from *God*, from the *Redeemer*, from every one of the *Divine Attributes*, from our former *Estate*, from our present *Estate*, from *Promises*, from *Seals*, from *Earnest*, from the *Evil* we now suffer, from the *Good* we partake of, from *Hell*, from *Heaven* ? every thing doth offer it self to promote our joy ; now *Meditation* is the Hand to draw forth all these ; as when you are weighing a thing in the *Ballance*, you lay on a *little more*, and a *little more*, till it weigh down ; so if your *Affections* do hang in a dull indifferency, why, due *Meditation* will add *Reason* after *Reason*, till the scales do turn : Or as when you are buying any thing of necessity for your use, you bid a *little more*, & a *little more*, till at last you come to the *Sellers price* : so when *Meditation* is perswading you to *Joy*, it will first bring one *Reason*, and then another, till it have silenced all your distrust and sorrows, and your cause to rejoyce lies plain before you. If another mans *Reasons* will work so powerfully with us, though we are uncertain whether his heart do concur with his *speeches*, and whether his intention be to inform us, or deceive us ; how much more should our own *Reasons* work with us, when we are acquainted with the right intentions of our own hearts ? Nay, how much more rather should *Gods Reasons* work with us, which we are sure are neither fallacious in his intent, nor in themselves, seeing he did never yet deceive, nor was ever deceived ? Why now *Meditation* is but the *Reading over* and repeating *Gods Reasons* to our hearts, and so disputing with our selves in his *Arguments* and *Terms* : And is not this then likely to be a prevailing way ? What *Reasons* doth the *Prodigal* plead with himself, why he should return to his fathers-house ? And as many and strong have we to plead with our *affections*, to perswade them to our *Fathers Everlasting Habitations*. And by *Consideration* it is that they must all be set a work

SECT. VI.

§. 6. 4. * **M**editation puts Reason in its Authority and preheminance. It helpeth to deliver it from its captivity to the senses, and setteth

* *Voluntas bifariam movetur & flecti potest : Aut ab interno principio & agente, vel ab*

it again upon the throne of the Soul. When Reason is silent, it is usually subject : For when it is asleep, the senses domineer : Now consideration awaketh our reason from its sleep, till it rouse up it self as *Sampson*, and break the bonds of sensuality wherewith it is fettered : and then as a Giant refreshed with wine, it bears down the delusions of the flesh before it. What

externo : Interius principium est tum naturalis inclinatio in suum objectum, tum Deus ipse talis naturalis inclinationis auctor. Idcirco nemo potest Voluntatem ut interius agens movere nisi Deus, & ipse cujus est Voluntas. Externum movens duplex, unum ipsum Voluntas Objectum, Bonum, viz. ab intellectu apprehensum & Voluntati efficaciter oblatum : Alterum sunt ipse Passiones, concupiscentia aliique affectus, qui in appetitu degunt. Sicut iro. Aliis enim sepe Voluntas ad aliquod Volendum seducitur atque afficitur. Nam efficiunt he Passiones ut multa que mala sunt, videantur Voluntati bona ; ita ut ea in hec inclinet. Ita Demones possunt affectus turbare, commovere, afficere : & per hos Voluntatem. Zanchius To. 3. l. 4. c. 11. p. 191. de Poi. Dicit.

Strength

Strength can the Lion put forth when he is asleep? What is the King more
 then another man, when he is once depoted from his Throne and Autho-
 rity? When men have no better Judge then the flesh, or when the joys of
 heaven go no further then their fantasie, no wonder if they work but as
 common things: sweet things to the eye, and beautiful things to the ear,
 will work no more then bitter and deformed: every thing worketh in its
 own place, and every sense hath its proper object. Now it is spiritual rea-
 son excited by Meditation, and not the fantasie or fleshly sense, which must
 savour and judge of these superior Joys. Consideration exalteth the objects
 of faith, and disgraceth comparatively the objects of sense. The most in-
 considerate men are the most sensuall men. It is too easie and ordinary to
 sin against Knowledge: but against sober, strong, continued Considera-
 on, men do more seldom offend.

Nothing
 more com-
 mon then for
 a Drunkard
 to take a for-
 bidden Cup,
 or a Forni-
 cator his
 Whore, while
 his Consci-
 ence tels him
 that it is a
 sin, and that
hic & nunc,
 it is better to

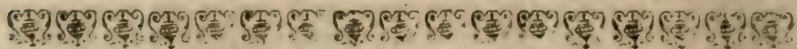
forbear; the Good of honesty being to be preferred before the Pleasure. For when sense is violent, it
 is not a bare knowing or concluding against sin, that will restrain, except it be also so strong, and ser-
 ious, and constant an acting of our judgement as is sufficient to bear down the violence of passion.
 And this is the work of deep Consideration. I conclude therefore that the saving or losing of mens
 souls lies most on the well or ill-managing this work of Consideration. This is the great business
 that God calls men to for their salvation: and which he so blesteth, that I think we may say that every
 well-considering man is a Godly man, (that useth it on true grounds, seriously and constantly) and
 every wicked man is an inconsiderate man.

SECT. VII.

5. **M**editation also putteth reason into his strength. Reason is at the §. 7.
 strongest when it is most in action: Now Meditation produceth
 reason into Act. Before it was as a standing water, which can move no-
 thing else when it self moveth not: but now it is as the speedy stream which
 violently bears down all before it. Before it was as the still and silent Air,
 but now it is as the powerful motion of the wind, and overthrows the op-
 position of the flesh and the devil. Before it was as the stones which lay
 still in the brook; but now when Meditation doth set it a work, it is as the
 stone out of *Dauids* sling, which smites the *Goliath* of our unbelief in the
 forehead. As wicked men continue wicked, not because they have not rea-
 son in the principle, but because they bring it not into Act & use: so godly
 men are uncomfortable and sad, not because they have no causes to re-
 joyce, nor because they have not reason to discern those causes, but because
 they let their reason and faith lie asleep, & do not labour to set them a go-
 ing, nor stir them up to action by this work of *Meditation*. You know that
 our very dreams will deeply affect: What fears! What sorrows! What
 joy will they stir up? How much more then would serious *Meditation*
 affect us?

SECT. VIII.

5. 8. 6. **M**editation can continue this Discursive employment: That may be accomplished by a weaker *motion* continued, which will not by a stronger at the first *attempt*. A plaister that is never so effectual to cure, must yet have time to do its work, and not to be taken off as soon as its on. Now *Meditation* doth hold the plaister to the sore: It holdeth *Reason* and *Faith* to their work, and bloweth the fire till it thoroughly burn. To run a few steps will not get a man heat, but walking an hour together may; So though a sudden occasional thought of Heaven, will not raise our affections to any spiritual heat; yet *Meditation* can continue our *thoughts*, and lengthen our walk till our hearts grow warm.
- 1 And thus you see what force *Meditation* or *Consideration* hath, for the effecting of this great *elevation* of the *Soul*, whereto I have told you it must be the *Infrment*.

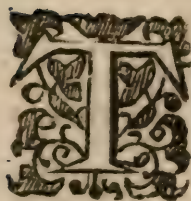


CHAP. IX.

What Affections must be Acted, & by what Considerations and Objects, and in what order.

SECT. I.

§. 1.



Thirdly, To draw yet nearer the heart of the work; The third thing to be discovered to you is, What powers of the soul must here be acted, What *Affections* excited, What *Considerations* of their *objects* are necessary thereto, and in what *order* we must proceed. I joyn all these together, because though in themselves they are distinct things, yet in the practice they all con-

cure to the same *Action*.

- 1 The *matters* of God which we are to think on have their various *qualifications*, and are presented to the *soul* of man in divers relative and Modal *considerations*: According to these several *considerations* of the *objects*, the *soul* it self is distinguished into its several *faculties*, *powers* and *capacities*:
- 2 That as God hath given man five *senses* to partake of the five distinct excellencies of the *objects* of sense; so he hath diversified the *soul* of man, either into *faculties*, *powers*, or ways of acting, answerable to the various *qualifications* and *considerations* of himself and the inferiour *objects* of this *soul*:
- And

And as if there be more sensible excellencies in the *creatures*, yet they are unknown to us who have but the *five senses* to discern them by; so whatever other excellencies are in *God* and our happiness, more than these *faculties* or *powers* of the *soul* can apprehend, must needs remain wholly unknown to us, till our souls have senses (as it were) *sutable* to those objects: even as it is unknown to a tree or a stone, what sound, and light, and sweetness are; or that there are any such things in the world at all.

Now these matters of *God* are primarily diversified to our consideration under the distinction of *True* and *Good*, accordingly the primary Distinction concerning the *Soul*, is into the *Faculties* of *Understanding* and *Will*; the former having *Truth* for its object, and the latter *Goodness*. This *Truth* is sometime known by evident Demonstration, and so it is the object of that we call *Knowledge* (which also admits of divers distinctions according to several waies of demonstration, which I am loth here to puzzle you with:) Sometime it is received from the Testimony of others, which receiving we call *belief*. When any thing else would obscure it, or stands up in *competition* with it; then we weigh their several evidences, and accordingly discover and vindicate the *Truth*, and this we call *Judgement*. Sometime by the strength, the clearness, or the frequency of the *Understandings* apprehensions, this *Truth* doth make a deeper impression, and so is longer retained, which impression and retention we call *Memory*. And as *Truth* is thus variously presented to the *Understanding*, and received by it; so also is the *goodness* of the object variously represented to the *Will*, which doth accordingly put forth its various acts. When it appeareth only as good in it self, and not good for us, or *sutable*; it is not the object of the *Will* at all; but only this Enunciation [*It is good*] is passed upon it by the *Judgement*, and withall it raiseth an admiration at its excellency. If it appear evil to us, then we *Nill* it. But if it appear both good in it self, and to us, or *sutable*, then it provoketh the affection of *Love*: If the good thus loved do appear as absent from us, then it excitem the passion of *Desire*: If the good so Loved and Desired do appear possible and feasible in the attaining, then it excitem the passion of *Hope*, which is a compound of *Desire* and *Expectation*; when we look upon it as requiring our endeavour to attain it, and as it is to be had in a prescribed way, then it provokes the passion of *courage* or *boldness*, and concludes in resolution. Lastly, If this good be apprehended as present, then it provoketh to *delight* or *Joy*: If the thing it self be present, the *Joy* is greatest: If but the *Idea* of it (either through the remainder or memory of the good that is past, or through the fore-apprehension of that which we expect) yet even this also excitem our *Joy*. And this *Joy* is the perfection of all the rest of the Affections, when it is raised on the full fruition of the *Good* it self.

aut præsens, aut futurum, aut præteritum, aut possibile est. Ubique Voluntas quietem quærens inquietat bonum: undique illam malum inquietat. Isthinc distribuuntur affectus pro boni obtentione aut cautione. Amor recto & simplici obxatu in bonum ruit: Cum istud præsens videt, transformatur in lætitiã: Cum futurum putat, facessit in Spem: cum præteritum, aut possibile est, in desiderium distenditur: Euf. N.emb. g. de Arte Voluntatis l. 4. p. 265. vide ultra.

Lege Gbieni.
de Libertat. l.
2. c. 20. Sect. 7.
p. 427. Ut per-
spicue solide-
q; expediatur
hæc Quæstio,
perinde nos
Philosophari
debemus ac si
Intellectus &
Voluntas una
eademque es-
sent, aut etiam
ab essentia
minime di-
stingerentur,
&c. Bonum &
malum sive
coram arripit
nos, sive ab-
sens provocat,
aut revocat,
aut vocat; sc.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

II
“

SO that by this time, I suppose you see, both what are the objects that must move our affections, and what powers of the Soul apprehend these objects : you see also, I doubt not, what affections you must excite, and in what order it is to be done : Yet for your better assistance I will more fully direct you in the several particulars.

1. Then, you must by *cogitation* go to the Memory (which is the Magazine or Treasure of the understanding) thence you must take forth those *heavenly doctrines*, which you intend to make the subject of your *Meditation*; for the present purpose, you may look over any promise of *eternal Life* in the *Gospel*, any *description* of the glory of the *Saints*, or the very *Articles* of the Resurrection of the Body, and the Life everlasting : some one sentence concerning those *Eternal Joys*, may afford you *matter* for many years *Meditation* ; yet it will be a point of our wisdom here, to have alwaies a stock of *matter* in our memory, that so when we should use it, we may bring forth out of our Treasury things new and old. For a good man hath a good Treasury in his *heart*, from whence he bringeth forth good things, *Luke 6. 45.* and out of this abundance of his *heart* he should speak to himself as well as to others. Yea if we took things in order, and observed some Method in respect of the *matter*, and did Meditate first on one *Truth* concerning *Eternity*, and then another, it would not be amiss. And if any should be barren of *matter* through weakness of memory, they may have *Notes* or *Books* of this subject for their surtherance.

SECT. III.

§. 3.

“

2. **W**Hen you have fetcht from your memory the *matter* of your *Meditation*, your next work is to present it to your *Judgement*: open there the case as fully as thou canst ; set forth the *several ornaments* of the Crown, the *several dignities* belonging to the Kingdom, as they are partly laid open in the beginning of this Book : Let *judgement* deliberately view them over, and take as exact a survey as it can, Then put the question, and require a *determination*. Is there happiness in all this, or not? Is not here enough to make me blessed? Can he want any thing, who fully possesseth God? Is there any thing higher for a *creature* to attain? Thus urge thy *judgement* to pass an *upright sentence*, and compel it to subscribe to the perfection of thy Celestial happiness, and to leave this *sentence* as under its hand upon Record. If thy senses should here begin to mutter, and to put in a word for fleshly pleasure or profits ; let *judgement* hear what each can say : weigh the *Arguments* of the world and flesh in one end, and the *Arguments* for the preheminance of glory in the other end, and judge impartially which should be preferred. Try whether there be any comparison to be

be made; which is more excellent? which more manly? which is more satisfactory? and which more pure? which freest most from misery? and advance us highest? and which dost thou think is of longer continuance? Thus let *deliberate judgement* decide it; and let not *Flesh* carry it by noise and by violence: And when the *sentence* is passed and recorded in thy *heart*, it will be ready at hand to be produced upon any occasion, and to silence the flesh in its *next attempt*, and to disgrace the world in its *next competition*.

Thus exercise thy *Judgement* in the *contemplation* of thy *Rest*; thus Magnifie and Advance the *Lord* in thy *heart*, till an holy *admiration* hath possessed thy *Soul*.

SECT. IV.

3. **B**Ut the great work (which you may either premise, or subjoyn to this as you please) is, To exercise thy belief of the *truth* of thy *Rest*: And that both in respect of the *truth* of the Promise, and also the *truth* of thy own *Interest* and *Title*. As unbelief doth cause the languishing of all our *Graces*, so *Faith* would do much to revive and actuate them, if it were but revived and actuated it self: Especially our belief of the *verity* of the *Scripture*, I conceive as needful to be exercised and confirmed, as almost any point of *Faith*. But of this I have spoken in the *Second Part* of this Book, whither I refer thee for some confirming *Arguments*. Though few complain of their not believing *Scripture*, yet I conceive it to be the commonest part of unbelief, and the very root of *bitterness*, which spoileth our *Graces*. Perhaps thou hast not a positive belief of the contrary, nor dost not flatly think that *Scripture* is not the Word of God, that were to be a down right Infidel indeed: And yet thou maist have but little belief that *Scripture* is Gods Word, and that both in regard of the habit, and the act. Its one thing not to believe *Scripture* to be true; and another thing, positively to believe it to be false. *Faith* may be idle, and suspend its exercise toward the *Truth*, though it do not yet act against the *Truth*. It may stand still, when it goes not out of the way; it may be asleep, and do you little service, though it do not directly fight against you. Besides, a great deal of unbelief may consist with a small degree of *Faith*. If we did soundly believe, * that there is such a glory, that within a few daies our eyes shall behold it: O what passions would it raise within us! Were we throughly perswaded, That every Word in the *Scripture* concerning the unconceivable joys of the Kingdom, and the unexpressible *Blessedness* of the life to

Sed Deo Elementorum custodi reservatur. Nec ullum damnum sepultura timemus, &c. Vide quam in solatium nostri Resurrectionem futuram omnis natura meditetur. Sol demergit & nascitur, astra labuntur & redeunt; flores occidunt & reviviscunt; post senium arbuta frondescent; semina non nisi corrupta revirescent. Ita Corpus in Seculo ut arbores in hyberno occultant virorum ariditate mentira. Quid festinas ut cruda adhuc hyeme reviviscat & fideat? Expectandum nobis etiam corporis ver est. *Mart. Felix, Oitav. p. 396.*

come,

John 4. 32.

come, were the very Word of the Living God, and should certainly be performed to the smallest tittle; O what *astounding apprehensions* of that life would it breed! what amazing horror would seize upon our hearts, when we found our selves strangers to the conditions of that life! and utterly ignorant of our *portion* therein! what love, what longings would it raise within us! O, how it would actuate every affection! how it would transport us with joy upon the least assurance of our *Title*! If I were as verily perswaded, that I shall shortly see those great things of *Eternity*, promised in the Word, as I am, that this is a chair that I sit in, or that this is paper that I write on; would it not put another *Spirit* within me? would it not make me forget and despise the world? and even forget to sleep, or to eat? And say (as Christ) *I have meat to eat that ye know not of*? O, Sirs, you little know what a through-belief would work. Not that every one hath such affections, who have a *true Faith*: But thus would the acting and improvement of our *Faith* advance us.

Therefore let this be a chief part of thy business in *Meditation*. Produce the *strong Arguments* for the Truth of Scripture; plead them against thy unbelieving nature; answer, and silence all the cavils of *infidelity*: Read over the Promises; study all confirming *Providences*; call forth thine own recorded *experiences*: Remember the *Scriptures* already fulfilled; both to the Church and *Saints* in former ages, and eminently to both in this present age, and those that have been fulfilled particularly to thee: Get ready the clearest and most convincing *Arguments*, and keep them by thee, and frequently thus use them. Think it not enough, that thou wast once convinced, though thou hast now forgot the *Arguments* that did it; no, nor that thou hast the *Arguments* still in thy Book, or in thy Brain: This is not the acting of thy *Faith*: but present them to thy Understanding in thy frequent meditations, and urge them home till they force belief. Actual convincing when it is clear and frequent, will work those deep impressions on the heart, which an old neglected forgotten conviction will not. O, if you would not think it enough, that you have *Faith* in the habit, and that you did once believe, but would be daily setting this first wheel a going, Surely all the inferiour wheels of the Affections would more easily move. Never expect to have Love and Joy move, when the foregoing grace of *Faith* stands still.

And as you should thus act your assent to the Promise, so also your
 a *Acceptation*, your *Adherence*, your *Affiance*, and your *Assurance*: These are the four steps of *Application* of the Promise to our selves. I have said somewhat among the Helps, to move you to get Assurance: But that which I here aim at, is, That you would daily exercise it. Set before your
 b *Faith*, the *Freeness* and the *Universality* of the *Promise*: Consider of Gods offer, and urging it upon all; and that he hath excepted from the *conditional Covenant* no man in the World; nor will exclude any from *Heaven*, who will accept of his offer. Study also the gracious disposition of Christ,
 c and his readiness to entertain, and welcome all that will come: Study all the

the Evidences of his love, which appeared in his sufferings, in his preaching the Gospel, in his *condescension to sinners*, in his *easy conditions*, in his *exceeding patience*, and in his *urgent invitations*: Do not all these discover his readiness to save? did he ever yet manifest himself unwilling? remember also his *faithfulness* to perform his *engagements*. Study also the Evidences of his Love in thy self; look over the works of his Grace in thy Soul: If thou do not finde the degree which thou desirest, yet deny not that degree which thou findest; look after the *sincerity* more then the *quantity*. Remember what *discoveries* of thy *state* thou hast made formerly in the work of *self-examination*; how oft God hath convinced thee of the *sincerity* of thy heart: Remember all the former Testimonies of the *Spirit*; and all the *sweet feelings* of the Favor of God; and all the prayers that he hath heard and granted; and all the rare *preservations* and *deliverances*; and all the progress of his *Spirit* in his workings on thy Soul; and the disposals of *Providence*, conducing to thy good: The vouchsafing of means, the directing thee to them, the directing of *Ministers* to meet with thy *state*, the *restraint* of those sins that thy *nature* was most prone to. And though one of these considered alone, may be no sure evidence of his special love, (which I expect thou shouldst try by more infallible signs) yet lay them altogether, and then think with thy self, Whether all these do not testify the good-will of the Lord concerning thy *Salvation*, and may not well be pleaded against thine unbelief. And whether thou mayst not conclude with *Sampsons* Mother, when her Husband thought they should surely die, *If the Lord were pleased to kill us, he would not have received an offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things; nor would, as at this time, have told us such things as these*, Judges 13. 22, 23.

SECT. V.

2. **W**hen thy *Meditation* hath thus proceeded about the truth of thy *Happiness*, the next part of the work is to meditate of its *Goodness*; That when the *Judgement* hath determined, and *Faith* hath apprehended, it may then pass on to raise the Affections. §. 5.

1. The first Affection to be acted is Love; the object of it (as I have told you) is Goodness: Here then, here *Christian*, is the Soul-reviving part of thy work; Go to thy *Memory*, thy *Judgement*, and thy *Faith*; and from them produce the *excellencies* of thy *Rest*; take out a copy of the Record of the *Spirit* in *Scripture*, and another of the *sentence* registered in thy *spirit*, whereby the *transcendent glory* of the *Saints* is declared: Present these to thy affection of Love; open to it the *Cabinet* that contains the Pearl; shew it the *Promise*, & that which it assureth: Thou needest not look on *Heaven* through a *multiplying Glass*, open but one *Casement*, that Love may look in: Give it but a glimpse of the back parts of God, and thou wilt finde thy self presently in another World: Do but speak out, and Love can

C c c c c

hear;

* He that doubteth whether the Philosophers themselves did acknowledge these Divine excellencies, Let him read *Fernet. de subditis Rerum causis, cap. 9.* Plato in *Epinom. Deos assistit scire, videre, audire, que omnia; nihil ipsos fugere; quod aut sensu aut mente percipi possit: Eos omnia posse quecumque mortales immo talesve possunt: Bonos illos, immo optimos esse. Quicquid mortale est, quicquid vivit & spirat, quicquid usquam est, celum, terram, maria, ab his omnia & facta esse & possideri. Et in Parmenide, Nullum nisi Deum supremum habere rerum scientiam, neque illorum cognitione privandum. Et in Epinomide, Ego assero Deum causam omnium esse, nec aliter fieri posse, Lege etiam Aristotel. de Cælo, l. i. sum. noua. † Pſal. 23. 4, 5.*

hear; do but reveal these things, and Love can see: Its the brutish love of the World that is blinde; Divine Love is exceeding quick-sighted. Let thy
 * *Faith*, as it were, take thy *heart* by the hand, and shew it the sumptuous buildings of thy *Eternal Habitation*, and the *glorious Ornaments* of thy *Fathers house*; shew it those *Adansions* which Christ is preparing, and display before it the *Honors* of the *Kingdom*: Let *Faith* lead thy *heart*
 * into the presence of *God*, and draw as near as possibly thou canst, and say to it, * *Behold, the Ancient of dayes; the Lord Jehovah, whose name is, I AM:* This is he who made the *Worlds* with his *Word*; this is the Cause of all Causes, the Spring of Action, the *Fountain of Life*, the first *Principle* of the *Creatures Motions*; who upholds the *Earth*, who ruleth the *Nations*, who disposeth of Events, and subdueth his foes, who governeth the depths of the great Waters, and boundeth the rage of her swelling Waves; who ruleth the Winds, and moveth the Orbs, and causeth the Sun to run its race, and the several *Planets* to know their courses: This is he that loved thee from Everlasting, that formed thee in the Womb, and gave thee this Soul; who brought thee forth, and shewed thee the Light, and ranked thee with the chiefest of his *earthly Creatures*; who endued thee with thy Understanding, and beautified thee with his *gifts*; who maintaineth thee with *life, & health, and comforts*; who gave thee thy *preferments*, & dignified thee with thy honors, and differenced thee from the most miserable and vilest of men: Here, O Here is an object now worthy thy love; here shouldst thou even pour out thy Soul in love; here thou mayst be sure thou canst not love too much: This is the Lord that hath blest thee with his benefits, that hath spread thy † *Table* in the sight of thine Enemies, and caused thy cup to overflow. This is he that *Angels and Saints* do praise, and the Host of *Heaven* must magnifie for ever.

Quicquid mortale est, quicquid vivit & spirat, quicquid usquam est, celum, terram, maria, ab his omnia & facta esse & possideri. Et in Parmenide, Nullum nisi Deum supremum habere rerum scientiam, neque illorum cognitione privandum. Et in Epinomide, Ego assero Deum causam omnium esse, nec aliter fieri posse, Lege etiam Aristotel. de Cælo, l. i. sum. noua. † Pſal. 23. 4, 5.

Thus do thou expatiate in the Praises of God, & open his Excellencies to thine own *heart*, till thou feel the life begin to stir, and the fire in thy breast
 * begin to kindle: As gazing upon the dusty beauty of flesh doth kindle the fire of carnal Love; so this gazing on the Glory and Goodness of the Lord will kindle this Spiritual Love in the Soul. Bruising will make the Spices odoriferous, and rubbing the Pomander will bring forth the sweetness: Act therefore thy Soul upon this delightful object; tosse these *cogitations* frequently in thy *heart*, rub over all thy Affections with them, as you will do your cold hands, till they begin to warm: What though thy *heart* be Rock and Flint, this often striking may bring forth the fire; but if yet
 * thou feelest not thy love to work, lead thy *heart* further, and shew it yet more; shew it the Son of the living God, whose name is, *Wonderful, Counsellor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace: Is. 9. 6.*

shew

shew it the King of *Saints* on the Throne of his Glory, who is the first and the last, who is, and was, and is to come; who liveth, and was dead, and behold, he lives for evermore; who hath made thy peace by the blood of his Cross, and hath prepared thee, with himself, an *Habitation of Peace*: His office is, to be the great *Peace-Maker*: his Kingdom is a Kingdom of Peace; his Gospel is the tydings of Peace; his Voice to thee now is, the Voice of Peace: Draw near and behold him: Dost thou not hear his voice? He that called *Thomas* to come near, and to see the print of the Nails, and to put his finger into his Wounds; He it is that calls to thee, Come near, and view the Lord thy Saviour, and be not faithless, but believing: Peace be unto thee, fear not, It is I: He that calleth, Behold me, behold me, to a rebellious people that calleth not on his Name, doth call out to thee a Believer to behold him: He that calls to them who pass by, to behold his Sorrow in the day of his Humiliation, doth call now to thee to behold his Glory in the day of his Exaltation: Look well upon him; Dost thou not know him? why, it is He that brought thee up from the pit of hell: It is He that reversed the sentence of thy Damnation; that bore the Curse which thou shouldst have born, and restored thee to the blessing that thou hadst forfeited and lost, and purchased the Advancement which thou must inherit for ever: And yet dost thou not know him? why his Hands were pierced, his Head was pierced, his Sides were pierced, his Heart was pierced with the sting of thy sins, that by these marks thou mightest always know him; Dost thou not remember when he found thee lying in thy blood, and took pity on thee, and dressed thy wounds, and brought thee home, and said unto thee, *Live*? Hast thou forgotten since he wounded himself to cure thy wounds, and let out his own blood to stop thy bleeding? Is not the passage to his heart yet standing open? If thou know him not by the face, the voice, the hands; if thou know him not by the tears and bloody sweat, yet look nearer, thou maist know him by the Heart: That broken-healed Heart is his, that dead-revived Heart is his, that soul-pitying melting Heart is his: Doubtless it can be none's but his; Love and Compassion are its certain Signatures: This is He, even this is He, who would rather die than thou shouldst die, who chose thy life before his own, who pleads this blood before his Father, and makes continual intercession for thee; if he had not suffered, O what hadst thou suffered? what hadst thou been if he had not Redeemed thee? whither hadst thou gone if he had not recalled thee?

Luke 24. 36,
 37, 38, 39.
 Joh. 7. 27.
 Isa. 59. 1.
 Joh. 20. 19, 21,
 26.
 Lam. 1. 12.
 Ezek. 16. 6, 7,
 8, 9.
 Luke 10. 30,
 &c.
 If the Love of
 God in us
 were but as
 the love of
 the world in
 others, it
 would make
 us wholly de-
 spise this
 world and
 forget it, as
 worldly love
 maketh men
 forget God:
 and it would
 be so strong,
 and ardent,
 and rooted in

a mans heart, that he would not be able voluntarily and freely to think of any thing else: He would not fear contempt, nor care for disgrace or the reproaches or persecutions, nor would he be afraid of death it self, because of this Love of God; and all the things of this world which he seeth and heareth, would bring God to his memory, and themselves would seem to him but as a dream, or a fable, and he would esteem them as nothing in respect of God and his Glory. And (to be short) in the judgement of the world he would be taken for a fool or a drunken man, because he so little careth for the things of this world; — This is that love of God to which we should aim to attain by this contemplative life: *Gerson de monte Contemplationis in parte operum tertius,* fol. 382.

there was but a step between thee and Hell, when he slept in, and bore the stroke; He slew the Bear, and rescued the prey, he delivered thy Soul from the roaring Lion; And is not here yet fuel enough for Love to feed on? Doth not this Load-stone snatch thy heart unto it? and almost draw it forth of thy breast? Canst thou read the History of Love any further at once? Doth not thy throbbing heart here stop to ease it self? and dost thou not, as *Joseph*, seek for a place to weep in? or do not the tears of thy Love bedew these lines? go on then, for the field of Love is large, it will yield thee fresh contents for ever, and be thine eternal work to behold and love: thou needest not then want work for thy present *Meditation*. Hast thou forgotten the time when thou wast weeping, and he wiped the tears from thine eyes? when thou wast bleeding, and he wiped the blood from thy Soul? when pricking cares and fears did grieve thee, and he did refresh thee, and draw out the Thorns? Hast thou forgotten when thy folly did wound thy Soul, and the venomous guilt did seize upon thy heart? when he sucked forth the mortal poyson from thy Soul, though therewith he drew it into his own? I remember its written of good *Melancthon*, that when his child was removed from him, it pierced his heart to remember, how he once sate weeping with the Infant on his knee, and how lovingly it wip'd away the tears from the fathers eyes; how then should it pierce thy heart to think how lovingly Christ hath wip'd away thine! O how oft hath he found thee sitting weeping, like *Hagar*, while thou gavest up thy state, thy friends, thy life, yea thy Soul for lost? and he opened to thee a Well of Consolation, and opened thine eyes also that thou mightest see it. How oft hath he found thee in the posture of *Elias*, sitting down under the tree forlorn and solitary, and desiring rather to dye then to live? and he hath spread thee a Table of relief from Heaven, and sent thee away refreshed, and encouraged to his work? How oft hath he found thee in the trouble of the servant of *Elisba*, crying out, *Alas*, what shall we do, for an Host doth compass the City? and he hath opened thine eyes to see more for thee then against thee, both in regard of the enemies of thy Soul and thy body? How oft hath he found thee in such a passion as *Jonas*, in thy peevish frenzy, aweary of thy life? and he hath not answered passion with passion, though he might indeed have done well to be angry, but hath mildly reasoned thee out of thy madness, and said, *Dost thou well to be angry*, or to repine against me? How oft hath he set thee on watching and praying, on repenting and believing, and when he hath returned, hath found thee fast asleep? and yet he hath not taken thee at the worst, but in stead of an angry aggravation of thy fault, he hath covered it over with the mantle of Love, and prevented thy over-much sorrow with a gentle excuse, *The Spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak*? He might have done by thee as *Epaminondas* by his souldier, who finding him asleep upon the Watch, run him through with his sword, and said, *Dead I found thee, and dead I leave thee*; but he rather chose to awake thee more gently, that his tenderness might admonish thee, and keep thee Watching:

How

*Melanct. Epist.*457. *Mammi**cum infantula**mibi lacrimas à**genis detergeret**quo indistolo,**quo uno erat**induta mane.**Hic gestus pe-**netrauit in**animum me-**um, &c.*

Gen. 21. 15,

16, 17, 18, 19.

1 Kings 19. 9.

2 Kings 6. 16,

17.

Mat. 14. 37.

Luke 22. 45,

46.

Mat. 26. 41.

How oft hath he been Traduced in his Cause, or Name, and thou hast like *Peter*, denied him (at least by thy silence) whilst he hath stood in sight? yet all the revenge he hath taken hath been a heart-melting look, and a silent remembring thee of thy fault by his countenance. How oft hath Law and Conscience haled thee before him, as the Pharisees did the adulterous woman? and laid thy most hainous crimes to thy charge? And when thou hast expected to hear the sentence of death, he hath shamed away thy Accusers, and put them to silence, and taken on him he did not hear thy Indictment, and said to thee, *Neither do I accuse thee, go thy way, and sin no more.* Luke 22. 61.

And art thou not yet transported and ravished with Love? Can thy heart be cold when thou think'st of this? or can it hold when thou remembrest those boundless compassions? Remembrest thou not the time when he met thee in thy duties? when he smiled upon thee, and spake comfortably to thee? when thou didst sit down under his shadow with great delight, and when his fruit was sweet to thy taste? when he brought thee to his Banqueting House, and his Banner over thee was Love? when his left hand was under thy head, and with his right hand he did embrace thee? And dost thou not yet cry out, *Stay me, comfort me, for I am sick of Love?* Thus Reader, I would have thee deal with thy heart; Thus hold forth the goodness of Christ to thy affections; plead thus the case with thy frozen Soul, till thou say as *David* in another case, *My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned,* Psal. 39. 3. If these forementioned Arguments will not rouse up thy Love, thou hast more, enough of this nature at hand: Thou hast all Christ's personal Excellencies to study; thou hast all his particular mercies to thy self, both special and common; thou hast all his sweet and near relations to thee, and thou hast the happiness of thy perpetual abode with him hereafter; all these do offer themselves to thy Meditation, with all their several branches and adjuncts. Only follow them close to thy heart, ply the work, and let it not cool: Deal with thy heart, as Christ did with *Peter*, when he asked him thrice over, *Lovest thou me?* till he was grieved, and answers, *Lord, thou knowest that I love thee.* So say to thy Heart, *Lovest thou thy Lord?* and ask it the second time, and urge it the third time, *Lovest thou thy Lord?* till thou grieve it, and shame it out of its stupidity, and it can truly say, Thou knowest that I love him. Cant. 2. 3, 4, 5. John 21. 15, 16, 17.

And thus I have shewed you how to excite the affection of love.

SECT. VI.

2. **T**He next Grace or affection to be excited, is Desire. The Object of it is Goodness considered as absent, or not yet attained. This being so necessary an attendant of Love, and being excited much by the same fore-mentioned objective considerations, I suppose you need the less direction to be here added; and therefore I shall touch but briefly on this. §. 6.

If Love be hot, I warrant you Desire will not be cold.

When thou hast thus viewed the goodness of the Lord, and considered of the pleasures that are at his right hand ; then proceed on with thy *Meditation* thus ; Think with thy self, Where have I been ? what have I seen ?

“ O the incomprehensible astonishing glory ! O the rare transcendent Beauty ! O blessed Souls that now enjoy it ! that see a thousand times more clearly, what I have seen but darkly at this distance, and scarce discerned through the interposing Clouds ! What a difference is there betwixt my state and theirs ! I am sighing, and they are singing : I am sinning, and they are pleasing God : I have an ulcerated cancrus Soul, like the loathsome

* *Facilius possumus dicere quid non sit in vita illa æterna, quam quid sit. Non est ibi mors, non est ibi luctus, non est ibi lassitudo, non est infirmitas, non est fames, nulla fies, nulla æstus, nulla corruptio, nulla indigentia, nulla molestia, nulla tristitia : Ecce diximus quid ibi non sit.*

Quid autem ibi sit vis nosse ? Hæc nec oculi vident, nec auris audiunt, nec in cor hominis ascendit, quæ preparavit Deus diligenter se. Si in cor hominis non ascendit, cor hominis illuc ascendit. Cor ibi habemus : sursum Corda levemus ne putrescant in terra : quoniam placet nobis quod ibi agunt Angeli. August. l. 3. de Sym. c. 11.

bodies of *Job* or *Lazarus*, a spectacle of Pity to those that behold me ; but they are perfect and without blemish : I am here intangled in the love of the world, when they are taken up with the Love of God : I live indeed amongst the means of Grace, and I possess the fellowship of my fellow-believers ; But I have none of their immediate views of God, nor none of that fellowship which they possess ; * They have none of my cares and fears : They weep not in secret : They languish not in sorrows : These tears are wiped away from their eyes : O happy, a thousand times happy souls ! Alas, that I must dwell in dirty flesh, when my Brethren and companions do dwell with God ! Alas, that I am lapt in earth, and tied as a mountain down to this inferiour world ; when they are got above the Sun, and have laid aside their lumpish-bodies ! Alas, that I must lie and pray and wait, and pray and wait as if my heart were in my knees : when they do nothing but Love and Praise, and Joy and Enjoy, as if their hearts were got into the very breast of Christ, and were closely conjoynd to his own heart. How far out of sight and reach, and hearing of their high enjoyments do I here live ; when they feel them, and feed and live upon them !

What strange thoughts have I of God ? What strange conceivings ? What strange affections ? I am fain to superscribe my best services, as the blind *Athenians* [To the unknown God] when they are as well acquainted with him, as men that live continually in his house ; and as familiar in their holy praises, as if they were all one with him ! What a little of that God, that Christ, that Spirit, that life, that love, that Joy have I ! and how soon doth it depart and leave me in sadder darkness ! Now and then a spark doth fall upon my heart, and while I gaze upon it, it strait goes out ; or rather, my cold resisting heart doth quench it ! But they have their light in his light, and live continually at the spring of Joyes ! Here are we vexing each other with quarrels, and troubling our peace with discontents, when they are one in heart and voice, and daily sound forth their Hallelujah's to God with full delightfull Harmony and Consent. O what a Feast hath my Faith beheld ! and O what a Famine is yet in my Spirit ! I have seen a glimpse into the Court of God, but alas I stand but as a begger at the doors, when the Souls of my Companions are admitted in. O blessed Souls ! I may not, I dare not envy your Happiness ; I rather rejoyce in my brethrens prosperity, and am glad to think of the day when

I shall be admitted into your fellowship : But I cannot but look upon you

you as a child doth on his brother who sets in the Mothers lap while himself stands by, and wish that I were so happy as to be in your place, not to displace you, but to rest there with you. Why must I stay and groan, and weep, and wait? My Lord is gone; he hath left this Earth, and is entered into his Glory: my Brethren are gone, my friends are there, my house, my hope, my All is there! and must I stay behind to sojourn here? what precious Saints have left this Earth? of whom I am ready to say as *Amerbachius* when he heard of the death of *Zwingerus*, *Piget me vivere post tantum virum, cujus magna fuit doctrina, sed exigua si cum pietate conferatur*, It is irksome to me to live after such a man, whose learning was so great, and yet compared with his godliness, very small: If the Saints were all here, if Christ were here, then it were no grief for me to stay; if the Bridegroom were present, who could mourn? But when my Soul is so far distant from my God, wonder not what aileth me, if I now complain; An ignorant *Micah* will do so for his Idol, and shall not then my Soul do so for God? And yet if I had no hope of enjoying, I would go and hide my self in the deserts, and lie and houl in some obscure wilderness, and spend my dayes in fruitless wishes: But seeing it is the promised Land of my Rest, and the state that I must be advanced to my self, and my Soul draws near, and is almost at it; I will love and long; I will look and desire; I will breathe out blessed *Calvins* Motto, *Usquequo Domine*, How long, Lord, How long! How long, Lord, Holy and True, wilt thou suffer this Soul to pant and groan! and wilt not open and let him in, who waits and longs to be with Thee?

Malch. Adam in vita Zwingeri inter vitas Medicorum Germanorum.

Judg. 18. 24.

Berg in tit. Calvin.

Thus, Christian Reader, let thy thoughts aspire: Thus whet the desires of thy Soul by these *Meditations*; Till thy Soul long (as *Dauids* for the waters of *Bethlehem*) and say, *O that one would give me to drink of the wells of Salvation!* 2 *Sam.* 23. 15. and till thou canst say as he, *Psal.* 119. 174. *I have longed for thy Salvation, O Lord.* And as the mother and brethren of Christ, when they could not come at him because of the press, sent to him, saying, *Thy mother and brethren stand without, desiring to see thee*; send thou up the same message; tell him, thou standest here without, desiring to see him, he will own thee even in these neer relations; for he hath said, *They that hear his word and do it, are his mother and brethren.* And thus I have directed you, in the acting of your desire after your Rest.

Luk. 8. 20, 21.

SECT. VII.

3. **T**HE next Affection to be acted, is Hope. This is of singular use to the Soul. It helpeth exceedingly to support it in sufferings; it encourageth to adventure upon the greatest difficulties: it firmly establisheth it in the most shaking Tryals, and it mightily enlivens the Soul in duties, and is the very spring that sets all the wheels a going: Who would Preach, if it were not in hope to prevail with poor sinners for their Conversion and Confirmation? who would pray, but for his hope to prevail with God? who

§. 7.

Fides intue-
tur verbum
rei : spes au-
tem rem ver-
bi ; ut optime
distinguit
Luthers.

Fides & spes
concurrunt in
idem rerum
sperandarum
objectum : fi-
des tamen in-
telligendo, af-
fentiendo, re-
presentando,
id facit, spes
autem patien-
ter earum
complemen-
tum expectan-
do, id peragit
quod sui mun-
neris est.

Jacob Grynæus
in *Heb. 11.*
Left. 23. pag.
600.

who would believe, or obey, or strive, or suffer, or do any thing for Heaven, if it were not for the hope that he hath to obtain it ? would the Mariner sail, and the Merchant adventure, if they had not hope of safety and success ? Would the Husbandman plough, and sow, and take pains, if he had not hope of increase at Harvest ? Would the Souldier fight, if he hoped not for victory ? Sure no man doth adventure upon known impossibilities.

Therefore it is, that they who pray meerly from Custom, or meerly from conscience, considering it as a duty only, but looking for no great matters from God by their prayers, are generally formal and heartless therein ; whereas the Christian that hath observed the wonderful success of prayer, and as verily looks for benefit by it, and triving to his Soul in the use of it, as he looks for benefit by his labours, and thriving to his body in the use of his food, how faithfully doth he follow it ? and how cheerfully go through it ? O, how willingly do we Ministers study ? how cheerfully do we Preach ? What life doth it put into our Instructions and Exhortations, when we have but hope that our labour will succeed ? When we discern a people attend to the word, and regard the Message, and hear them enquire what they shall do, as men that are willing to be ruled by God, and as men that would fain have their Souls to be saved ; you would not think how it helpeth us, both for invention and expression ! O who can chuse but pray heartily for, and preach heartily to such a people ! As the sucking of the young one doth draw forth the milk, so will the peoples desire and obedience draw forth the Word : So that a dull people make dull Preachers, and a lively people make a lively Preacher.

So greata force hath hope in all our duties. As hope of speeding encrease, so doth diligence in seeking encrease ; besides the great conducement of it to our joy. Even the false hope of the wicked doth much support, and maintain a kinde of comfort answerable to their hope, though its true, their hope and joy will both die with them : How much more will the Saints hopes refresh and support them ! All this I have said, to shew you the excellency and necessity of this Grace, and so to provoke you to the more constant acting of it. If your hope dieth, your duties die, your endeavours die, your joys die, and your souls die. And if your hope be not acted, but lie asleep, it is next to dead, both in likeness and preparation.

Therefore, Christian Reader, when thou art winding up thy affections to Heaven, do not forget to give one lift at thy Hope ; remember to wind up this peg also. The object of Hope hath four qualifications ; First, it must be good ; secondly Future ; thirdly Difficult ; fourthly, yet Possible. For the goodness of thy Rest, there is somewhat said before, which thou mayst transfer hither as thou findest it useful ; so also of the difficulty and futurity. Let faith then shew thee the truth of the Promise, and Judgement the goodness of the thing promised, and what then is wanting for the raising of thy hope ? Shew thy soul from the Word, and from the Mercies, and from the Nature of God, what possibility, yea, what probability, yea, what certainty thou hast of possessing the Crown. Think thus, and reason thus

with

with thine own heart : Why should I not confidently, and comfortably hope, when my soul is in the hands of so compassionate a Saviour ? and when the Kingdom is at the disposal of so bounteous a God ? Did he ever manifest any backwardness to my good ? or discover the least inclination to my ruine ? Hath he not sworn the contrary to me in his Word ? that he delights not in the death of him that dieth, but rather that he should repent and live ? Have not all his dealings with me witnessed the same ? Did he not minde me of my danger, when I never feared it ? and why was this, if he would not have me to escape it ? Did he not mind me of my happiness, when I had no thoughts of it ? and why was this, but that he would have me to enjoy it ? How oft hath he drawn me to himself, and his Christ, when I have drawn backward, and would have broken from him ? What restless importunity hath he used in his suit ? how hath he followed me from place to place ? and his Spirit incessantly solicited my heart, with winning suggestions and perswasions for my good ? and would he have done all this, if he had been willing that I should perish ? If my Soul were in the hands of my mortal foes, then indeed there were small hopes of my *salvation* ; yea, if it were wholly in my own hands, my flesh, and my folly would betray it to *damnation*. But have I as much cause to distrust God, as to distrust my foes ? or to distrust my self ? Sure I have not. Have I not a sure Promise to build and rest on ? and the *Truth of God* engaged to fulfil it ? Would I not hope, if an honest man had made me a promise of any thing in his power ? And shall I not hope, when I have the *Covenant*, and the *Oath of God* ? Its true, the glory is out of sight ; we have not beheld the Mansions of the *Saints* : Who hath ascended up to discover it, and descended to tell us what he had seen ? why, but the word is near me : Have I not *Moses*, and the *Prophets* ? Christ and his *Apostles* ? Is not the Promise of God more certain then our sight ? It is not by sight, but by hope that we must be saved : and hope that is seen is not hope ; for if we see it, why do we yet hope for it ? but if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it, *Rom. 8. 24, 25*. I have been ashamed of my hope in the arm of flesh, but hope in the promise of God maketh not ashamed, *Rom. 5. 5*. I will say therefore in my greatest sufferings with the Church, *Lam. 3. 24, &c.* The Lord is my portion, therefore will I hope in him. The Lord is good to them that wait for him, to the Soul that seeketh him. It is good that I both hope, and quietly wait for the Salvation of the Lord. It is good for a man, that he bear the yoke in his youth. I will sit alone, and keep silence, because I have borne it upon me. I will put my mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope. For the Lord will not cast off for ever ; But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies. Though I languish and die, yet will I hope ; for he hath said, *The Righteous hath hope in his death, Prov. 14. 32*. Though I must lie down in dust and darkness, yet there my flesh shall rest in hope, *Psal. 16. 9*. And when my flesh hath nothing, in which it may rejoyce, yet will I keep the rejoycing of hope firm to the end, *Heb. 3. 6*. For he hath said, *The hope of the*

Ezek. 18. 32.
& 33. 11.

Righteous shall be gladness, Prov. 10 28. Indeed, if I had lived still under the *Covenant of Works*, and been put my self to the satisfying of that Justice, then there had been no hope; But Christ hath taken down those *impossibilities*, and hath brought in a better hope; by which we may now draw nigh to God, *Heb. 7. 19.* Or if I had to do with a feeble *Creature*, there were small hope; for how could he raise this body from the dust? and lift me above up the Sun? But what is this to the *Almighty Power*, who made the *Heavens* and *Earth* of nothing? Cannot that same power that raised Christ, raise me? and that hath glorified the Head, also glorifie the Members? Doubtless by the *blood of Christs Covenant* will God send forth his prisoners from the pit, wherein is no water; therefore will I turn to this strong hold, as a prisoner of hope: *Zech. 9. 11, 12.*

And thus you see how *Meditation* may excite your *Hope*.

SECT. VIII.

- §. 8. 4. **T**HE next Affection to be acted is *Courage* or *Boldness*: which leadeth to *Resolution*, and concludeth in *Action*. When you have thus mounted your *Love*, and *Desire*, and *Hope*; go on, and think further thus with your selves; And will God indeed dwell with men? And is there such a *glory* within the reach of *hope*? O, why do I not then lay hold upon it? where is the chearful vigor of my *spirit*? why do I not gird up the loins of my minde? and play the man for such a prize? why do I not run with speed the race before me? and set upon mine enemies on every side? and valiantly break through all resistance? why do I not take this Kingdom by force? and my fervent Soul catch at the place? do I yet sit still, and *Heaven* before me? If my Beast do but see his Provender, if my greedy Senses perceive but cheir delighful objects, I have much ado to stave them off; And should not my Soul be as eager for such a blessed Rest? why then do I not undauntedly fall to work? what should stop me? or what should dismay me? Is God with me, or against me in the work? will Christ stand by me? or will he not? If it were a way of sin that leads to death, then I might expect that God should resist me, and stand in my way with the drawn sword of his displeasure, or at least overtake me to my grief at last; But is he against the obeying of his own commands? Is perfect good against any thing but evil? doth he bid me seek, and will he not assist me in it? doth he set me a work, and urge me to it, and will he after all be against me in it? It cannot be. And if he be for me, who can be against me? In the work of sin, all things almost are ready to help us, and God only, and his Servants are against us; and how ill doth that work prosper in our hands? But in my course to *Heaven*, almost all things are against me, but God is for me; and how happily still doth the work succeed? Do I set upon this work in my own strength, or rather in the strength of *Christ my Lord*? and cannot I do all things through him that strengtheneth me? was he ever foiled, or subdued

1 Tim. 6. 12, 13.

1 Pet. 1. 13.

Heb. 12. 1.

1 Cor. 9. 24.

Mat. 11 12.

Rom. 8. 31.

dued by an enemy? He hath been assaulted indeed; but was he ever conquered? Can they take the sheep, till they have overcome the Shepherd? why then doth my flesh lay open to me the difficulties, and urge me so much with the greatness and troubles of the work? It is Christ that must answer all these *Objections*; and what are the difficulties that can stay his power? Is any thing too hard for the *Omnipotent God*? May not Peter boldly walk on the Sea, if Christ do but give the word of command? & if he begin to sink, is it from the weakness of *Christ*, or the smallness of his *Faith*? The water indeed is but a sinking ground to tread on; but if Christ be by, and countenance us in it, if he be ready to reach us his hand; who would draw back for fear of danger? Is not Sea & Land alike to him? Shall I be driven from my God, & from my Everlasting Rest, as the silly Birds^a are feared from their food, with a man of clouts, or a loud noise, when I know before there is no danger in it? How do I see men daily in these wars adventure upon *Armies*, & *Forts*, & *Cannons*, & cast themselves upon the instruments of death? and have not I as fair a prize before me? & as much *encouragement* to adventure as they? what do I venture? my life is the most, & in these prosperous times, there is not one of many that ventures that: What do I venture on? are they not unarmed foes? A great hazard indeed, to venture on the hard *thoughts* of the world! or on the scorns & slanders of a wicked tongue! Sure these *serpents teeth* are out; these *Vipers* are easily shaken into the fire; these *Adders* have no stings, these thorns have lost their prickles: as all things below are silly *comforters*, so are they silly *toothless enemies*; Bugbears to frighten fools and children, rather than powerfull dreadfull foes. Do I not well deserve to be turned into Hell, if the scorns and threats of blinded men, if the fear of silly rotten earth can drive me thither? do I not well deserve to be shut out of *Heaven*, if I will be frightened from it with the Tongues of sinners? Surely my own voice must needs condemn me, and my own hand subscribe the sentence, and common reason would say that my *damnation* were just. What if it were *Father*, or *Mother*, or *Husband*, or *Wife*, or the nearest friend that I have in the world, (if they may be called Friends that would draw me to damnation) should I not run over all that would keep me from Christ? Will^a their friendship countervail the enmity of God? or be any *comfort* to my condemned soul? Shall I be yielding, and pliable to the desires of men, and only harden my self against the *Lord*? Let men, let Angels beseech me upon their knees, I will slight their tears, I will scorn to stop my course to behold them, I will shut mine ears against their cries: Let them flatter, or let them frown, let them draw forth tongues and swords against me, I am resolved to break through in the might of Christ, and to look upon them all as naked dust. If they would entice me with *preferment*, with the Kingdoms of the world; I will no more regard them, then the dung of the *Earth*. O Blessed Rest! O most unvaluable *Glorious State*! who would sell thee for dreams and shadows? Who would be enticed or affrighted from thee? Who would not strive, and fight, and watch, and

run, and that with violence, even to the last breath, so he might but have hope at last to obtain thee? Surely none but those that know thee not, and believe not thy glory. Thus you see with what kind of *Meditations* you may excite your Courage, and raise your *Resolutions*.

SECT. IX.

§. 9. **T**He last Affection to be acted is Joy. This is the end of all the Rest; *Love, Desire, Hope, and Courage*, do all tend to the raising of our Joy. This is so desirable to every man by *nature*, and is so essentially necessary to the constituting of his happiness, that I hope I need not say much to persuade you to any thing that would make your life delightful. Supposing you therefore already convinced, That the pleasures of the flesh are brutish and perishing, and that your solid and lasting Joy must be from *Heaven*, instead of persuading, I shall proceed in directing.

Well then, by this time, if thou hast managed well the former work, thou art got within the ken of thy Rest; thou believest the truth of it; thou art convinced of the excellency of it, thou art fallen in love with it, thou longest after it; thou hopest for it, and thou art resolved courageously to venture for the obtaining it: But is here any work for joy in this? we delight in the good which we do possess: It is present good that is the object of joy; but (thou wilt say) alas, I am yet without it. Well, but yet think a little further with thy self; though the Real presence do afford the choicest joy, yet the presence of its imperfect *Idea* or image in my understanding, may afford me a great deal of true delight; Is it nothing to have a deed of gift from God? Are his infallible *promises* no ground of Joy? Is it nothing to live in daily *expectation* of entering into the *Kingdom*? Is not my assurance of being glorified one of these daies a sufficient ground for unexpressible joy? Is it no delight to the Heir of a Kingdom, to think of what he must hereafter possess, though at present he little differ from a servant? Am I not commanded to *rejoice in hope of the glory of God*? *Rom. 5. 2. & 12. 12.*

Gal. 4. 1.

Here then, Reader, take thy *heart* once again, as it were, by the hand, Bring it to the top of the highest Mount; if it be possible, to some *Atlas* above the clouds; shew it the *Kingdom of Christ* and the *glory* of it: say to it, *All this will thy Lord bestow upon thee, who hast believed in him, and been a worshipper of him*: It is the *Fathers* good pleasure to give thee this *Kingdom*; Seest thou this *astounding glory* above thee? Why all this is thy own inheritance. This Crown is thine, these pleasures are thine, this company, this beauteous place is thine, all things are thine, because thou art *Christ*, and *Christ* is thine; when thou wast married to him, thou hadst all this with him.

Thus take thy *heart* into the *Land of Promise*; shew it the pleasant hills,

and fruitfull valleys; Shew it the clusters of Grapes which thou hast gathered; and by those convince it that it is a blessed Land, flowing with better then milk and honey; enter the gates of the *holy City*, walk through the streets of the *new Jerusalem*, walk about *Sion*, go round about her, tell the towers thereof; mark well her bulwarks, consider her palaces, that thou mayest tell it to thy soul. (*Psal.* 48. 12, 13.) Hath it not the *Glory of God*, and is not her light like to a stone most precious? See the *twelve foundations* of her walls, and the names of the *twelve Apostles* of the Lamb therein, the building of the walls of it are of Jasper, & the City is of pure gold, as clear as glass; The foundation is garnished with precious stones, and the twelve gates are twelve pearls, every several gate is of one Pearl, & the street of the City is pure Gold, as it were transparent glass, there is no Temple in it, for the *Lord God Almighty*, & the *Lamb* are the Temple of it. It hath no need of Sun or Moon to shine in it, for the *Glory of God* doth lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof, and the Nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it. *These sayings are faithfull and true; and the Lord God of the holy Prophets hath sent his Angels* (and his own Son) to shew unto his servants the things that must shortly be done, *Rev.* 21. 11, 12, 13, &c. to the end, and 22. 6. What sayst thou now to all this? This is thy Rest, O my Soul, and this must be the place of thy Everlasting habitation: *Let all the sons of Sion then rejoyce, and the daughters of Jerusalem be glad, for great is the Lord, and greatly is he praised in the City of our God; Beautifull for situation, the joy of the whole Earth is Mount Sion; God is known in her Palaces for a refuge, Psal.* 48. : 1, 1, 2, 3.

Yet proceed on: *Anima que amat ascendit, &c.* The Soul (saith *Austin*) that loves, ascends frequently, and runs familiarly through the streets of the heavenly *Jerusalem*, visiting the *Patriarchs* and *Prophets*, saluting the *Apostles*, admiring the *Armies of Martyrs* and *Confessors, &c.* So do thou lead on thy heart as from street to street, bring it into the Palace of the Great King, lead it, as it were, from chamber to chamber; say to it, Here must I lodge, here must I live, here must I praise, here must I love, and be beloved: I must shortly be one of this heavenly Quire, I shall then be better skilled in the musick; among this blessed company must I take my place; my voice must joyn to make up the Melody, my Tears will then be wiped away, my groans are turned to another tune, my Cottage of Clay will be changed to this Palace, and my prison rags to these splendid robes: my sordid nasty stinking flesh shall be put off, and such a Sun-like spiritual body put on; for the former things are done away. *Glorious things are spoken of thee; O City of God: There it is that trouble* Psalms 87. 3.
and lamentation ceaseth, and the voice of sorrow is not heard: O when I look upon this glorious place, what a dunghill and dungeon, methinks is *Earth*! O what a difference betwixt a man feeble, pained, groaning, dying, rotting in the grave, and one of these triumphant, blessed, shining Saints? Here shall I drink of the river of pleasure, the streams whereof make glad the City of our God. For the Lord will create a New
Jerusalem

Psalm 46. 4.

Jerusalem and a *New Earth*, and the former shall not be remembred, nor come into mind; we shall be glad and rejoyce for ever in that which he creates: for he will create *Jerusalem* a rejoycing and her people a joy; And he will rejoyce in *Jerusalem*, & joy in his people: & the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying: there shall be no more thence an Infant of daies, nor an old man that hath not filled his daies, *Isa. 65: 17, 18, 19, 20.* Must *Israel* on Earth under the bondage of the Law serve the Lord with joyfulness and gladness of heart, because of the abundance of all things which they possess? sure then I shall serve him with joyfulness and gladness, who shall have another kind of service, and of abundance in glory, *Deut. 28. 47.* Did the *Saints* take joyfully the spoiling of their goods, *Heb. 11. 34.*? and shall not I take joyfully the receiving of my good, and such a full reparation of all my losses? Was it such a remarkable, celebrated day, when the Jews rested from their enemies, because it was turned to them from sorrow to Joy, and from mourning into a good day? *Esther 9. 22.* What a day then will that be to my soul, whose Rest and change will be so much greater? When the wise men saw but the Star of Christ, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy, *Math. 2. 10.* But I shall shortly see the Star of *Jacob*, even himself who is the bright and morning Star, *Numb. 24. 17. Rev. 22. 16.* If they returned from the Sepulchre with great Joy, when they had but heard that he was risen from the dead, *Math. 28. 8.* What Joy then will it be to me, when I shall see him risen and reigning in his glory? and my self raised to a blessed communion with him? Then shall we have beauty for ashes indeed, and the oyl of Joy for mourning, and the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, *Isai. 61. 3.* When he hath made *Sion* an eternal excellency, a Joy of many generations, *Isai. 60. 15.*

Why do I not then arise from the dust, and lay aside my sad complaints, and cease my doleful mourning note? Why do I not trample down vain delights, and feed upon the foreseen delights of glory? why is not my life a continual Joy? and the savour of Heaven perpetually upon my spirit? And thus, Reader, I have directed thee in Acting of thy Joy.

SECT. X.

§. 10.

Here also when thou findest cause, thou hast a singular advantage from thy *Meditations* of Heaven, for the acting of the contrary and more mixed passions; As

1. Of thy hatred and detestation of sin, which would deprive thy soul of these immortal Joys.

2. Of thy godly and filial Fear, lest thou shouldst either abuse or hazard this mercy.

3. Of thy necessary grief, for such thy foolish abuse and hazard.

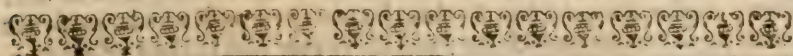
4. Of thy godly shame, which should cover thy face for the forementioned folly.

5. Of

5. Of thy unfeigned *repentance* for what thou hast done against thy Joys.
 6. Of thy holy *anger* or *indignation* against thy self for such miscarriage.
 7. Of thy zeal and jealousy over thy *heart*, lest thou shouldst again be drawn to the like *iniquity*.
 8. And of thy pitty toward those, who are ignorantly walking in the contrary course, and in apparent danger of losing all this.
- But I will confine my self to the former chief affections, and not meddle with these, lest I be too prolix, but leave them to thy own spiritual prudence.

I would here also have thee to understand, that I do not place any flat necessity in thy acting of all the forementioned affections in this order at one time, or in one duty : perhaps thou mayst sometime feel some one of thy affections more flat then the rest, and so to have more need of exciting : or thou mayst finde one stirring more then the rest, and so think it more seasonable to help it forward : or if thy time be short, thou mayst work upon one affection one day, and upon another the next, as thou findest cause : All this I leave still to thy own Prudence.

And so I have done with the third part of the Direction, viz. What powers of the Soul are here to be acted ; what affections excited, by what Objective *considerations*, and in what order.



CHAP. X.

By what Actings of the Soul to proceed in this work of Heavenly Contemplation.

SECT. I.



Fourthly ; The fourth part of this *Directory* is, To shew you how, and by what acts you should advance on to the height of this work.

§. 1.

The first and main *Instrument* of this work, is that *Cogitation*, or *Consideration* which I before have opened ; and which is to go along with us through the whole. But because meer *Cogitation*, if it be not prest home, will not so pierce and affect the *heart*,
Therefore

- Therefore we must here proceed to a second step, which is called *Soliloquy*, which is nothing but a pleading the case with our own Souls. As in preaching to others, the bare propounding and opening of *truths* and *duties*, doth seldom find that success as the lively *application*: so it is also in meditating and propounding *truths* to our selves. The moving *pathetical pleadings* with a sinner, will make him deeply affected with a *common Truth*, which before, though he knew it, yet it never stirr'd him: What *heart-meltings* do we see under powerful *application*, when the naked *exposition* did little move them? If any where there be a *tender-hearted, affectionate people*, it is likely under such a moving, close-applying *Ministry*. Why thus must thou do in thy *Meditation* to quicken thy own *heart*: Enter into a serious debate with it; Plead with it in the most moving and affecting language; Urge it with the most weighty and powerful *Arguments*;
- This *soliloquy*, or self-conference, hath been the practice of the holy men of God in all Times; How doth David plead with his Soul against its dejections, and argue it into an holy confidence and comfort? *Psal. 42. 5, 11. and 43. 5. Why art thou cast down O my Soul, and why art thou so disquieted within me? Trust in God, for I shall yet give him thanks, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.* So in *Psal. 103. 1, 2, &c. Bless the Lord O my Soul, and all that is within me bless his holy Name. Bless the Lord O my Soul, and forget not all his benefits, &c.* so doth he also end the Psalm; and so doth he begin and end the 104. Psalm. So 146. 1. So *Psal. 116. 7. Return unto thy Rest, O my soul, for the Lord hath dealt bountifully with thee.* The like you may see in the *Meditations* of holy men of later Times; *Austin, Bernard, &c.* So that this is no new path which I perswade you to tread, but that which the *Saints* have ever used in their *Meditation*.

Gen. 49. 6.
Judg. 5. 21.
Psalm. 16. 2.
Jer. 4. 19.

SECT. II.

§. 2.

- His *Soliloquy* hath its several parts, and its due method wherein it should be managed. The parts of it are, according to the several *affections* of the Soul, and according to the several necessities thereof; according to the various *Arguments* to be used, and according to the various waies of Arguing. So that you see if I should attempt the full handling hereof, it would take up more time and room than I intend or can allow it. Only thus much in brief. As every good Master and Father of a Family is a good Preacher to his own Family; so every good Christian is a good Preacher to his own Soul. *Soliloquy* is a Preaching to ones self. Therefore the very same *Method* which a *Minister* should use in his Preaching to others, should a *Christian* use in speaking to himself. Dost thou understand the best *method* for a publick Preacher? Dost thou know the right parts and order of a Sermon? and which is the most effectual way of *application*? why then I need to say it open no further: thou understandest the *method* and parts of this *Soliloquy*. Mark the most affecting, heart-melting *Minister*;

ster; observe his course both for matter and manner; set him as a pattern before thee for thy *imitation*; and the same way that he takes with the hearts of his people, do thou also take with thy own heart. Men are naturally addicted to *imitation*, especially of those whom they most affect and approve of; How neer do some *Ministers* come in their Preaching to the *imitation* of others, whom they usually hear, and much reverence and value? so mayst thou in this duty of preaching to thy heart: Art thou not ready sometime when thou hearest a *Minister*, to remember divers things which thou thinkest might be moving and pertinent, and to wish that he would have mentioned and pressed them on the Hearers? why, remember those when thou art exhorting thy self, and press them on thy own heart as close as thou canst.

As therefore this is accounted the most familiar *Method* in Preaching, so is it for thee in Meditating; viz. First, Explain to thy self the subject on which thou dost Meditate, both the Terms and the subject Matter, study the difficulties till the doctrine is clear. Secondly, Then confirm thy Faith in the Belief of it, by the most clear convincing *Scripture-Reasons*. Thirdly, Then Apply it according to its nature and thy necessity. As in the case we are upon, That there is a Rest remaining for the people of God.

1. Consider of the useful *Consolatories*, or *Conclusions* that thence arise, for the clearing and confirming of thy judgement, which is commonly called a Use of *Information*. Here thou mayst press them also by other confirming *Arguments*, and adjoyn the confutation of the contrary *Errors*.

2. Proceed then to consider of the *Duties*, which do appear to be such from the *Doctrine* in hand, which is commonly called, A Use of *Instruction*, as also the reprehension of the contrary vices.

3. Then proceed to question and try thy self, how thou hast valued this Glory of the *Saints*? how thou hast loved it, and how thou hast laid out thy self to obtain it? This is called, A Use of *Examination*. Here thou mayst also make use of discovering *Signs*, drawn from the *Nature*, *Properties*, *Effects*, *Adjuncts*, &c.

4. So far as this Tryal hath discovered thy neglect, and other sins against this Rest, proceed to the reprehension and censuring of thy self: chide thy heart for its *Omissions* and *Commissions*, and do it sharply till it feel the smart; as *Peter* preached reproof to his Hearers, till they were pricked to the heart, and cried out; And as a Father or Master will chide the child till it begin to cry and be sensible of the fault; so do thou in chiding thy own heart; This is called a Use of *Reproof*. Here also it will be very necessary, that thou bring forth all the aggravating Circumstances of the sin, that thy heart may feel it in its weight and bitterness; and if thy heart do evade or deny the sin, convince it by producing the several *Discoveries*.

5. So far as thou discoverest that thou hast been faithful in the duty, turn it to *Encouragement* to thy self, and to Thanks to God, where thou mayst consider of the several aggravations of the mercy of the *Spirits* enabling thee thereto.

6.

6. So, as it respects thy duty for the future, consider how thou maist improve this comfortable doctrine, which must be by strong and effectual persuasion with thy heart. First, by way of *Dehortation* from the forementioned sins. Secondly, by way of *Exhortation* to the several duties. And these are either, first, *Internal*, or secondly, *External*. First, Therefore admonish thy heart of its own inward neglects and contempts. Secondly, And then of the neglects and Trespases in thy practice against this blessed state of Rest. Set home these several admonitions to the quick; Take thy heart as to the brink of the bottomless pit, force it to look in, threaten thy self with the threatnings of the Word, tell it of the torments that it draweth upon it self; tell it what joys it is madly rejecting, force it to promise thee to do so no more, and that not with a cold and heartless promise, but earnestly with most solemn asseverations and engagements. Secondly, The next and last is, to drive on thy Soul to those positive duties, which are required of thee in relation to this Rest: As first, to the inward duties of thy heart, and there first, To be diligent in making sure of this Rest: secondly, To rejoyce in the expectation of it. This is called a Use of *Consolation*: It is to be furthered by first laying open the excellency of the State: and secondly, the certainty of it in it self; and thirdly, our own interest in it: by clearing and proving all these, and confuting all sadning objections that may be brought against them: Thirdly, So also for the provoking of Love, of Hope, and all other the Affections in the way, before more largely opened,

And secondly, press on thy heart also to all outward duties, that are to be performed in thy way to Rest, whether in worship or in civil conversation, whether publike or private; ordinary, or extraordinary; This is commonly called, A Use of *Exhortation*. Here bring in all quickning Considerations, either those that may drive thee, or those that may draw; which work by *Fear*, or which work by *Desire*: These are commonly called *Motives*; but above all be sure that thou follow them home: Ask thy heart what it can say against them; Is there weight in them? or is there not? and then, what it can say against the duty; Is it necessary? is it comfortable? or is it not? when thou hast silenced thy heart, and brought it to a stand, then drive it further; and urge it to a Promise: As suppose it were to the duty of *Meditation*, which we are speaking of: Force thy self beyond these lazy purposes; resolve on the duty before thou stir: Enter into a solemn Covenant to be faithful, let not thy heart go, till it have without all halting and reservations flatly promised thee, That it will fall to the work; write down this promise, shew it to thy heart the next time it loiters; then study also the Helps and Means, the Hindrances, and the Directions that concern thy duty. And this is in brief the exercise of this Soliloquy, or the Preaching of Heaven to thy own Heart.

SECT. III.

Object. **B**UT perhaps thou wilt say, Every man cannot understand this *Method*, this is for *Ministers* and learned men, every man is not able to play the Preacher. I answer thee, First, There is not that ability required to this, as is to the work of publike Preaching; here thy *thoughts* may serve the turn, but there must be also the decent ornaments of Language; here is needful but an honest understanding *heart*, but there must be a good *pronunciation* and a voluble *tongue*; here if thou miss of the *Method*, thou mayst make up that in one piece of Application which thou hast neglected in another, but there thy failings are injurious to many, and a scandal and disgrace to the Work of God; thou knowest what will fit thy own *heart*, and what *Arguments* take best with thy own *Affections*, but thou art not so well acquainted with the *dispositions* of others. Secondly, I answer further, Every man is bound to be skilful in the Scriptures as well as Ministers: Kings and Magistrates, *Deut.* 17. 18, 19, 20. *Josh.* 1. 8. And the people also, *Deut.* 6. 6, 7, 8. Do you think, if you did as is there commanded, Write it upon thy *heart*, lay them up in thy Soul, bind them upon thy hand, and between thine eies, meditate on them day and night; I say, if you did thus, would you not quickly understand as much as this? See *Psa.* 1. 3. *Deut.* 11. 18. — 6. 6, 7. Doth not God command thee, to teach them diligently to thy children? and to talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up? And if thou must be skilled to teach thy children, much more to teach thy self; and if thou canst talk of them to others, why not also to thine own *heart*? Certainly our unskilfulness and disability, both in a Methodical and lively teaching of our Families, and of our selves, is for the most part meerly through our own negligence, and a sin for which we have no excuse: You that learn the skil of your Trades and Sciences, might learn this also, if you were but willing and painful.

And so I have done with this particular of *Soliloquy*.

SECT. IV.

2. **A**NOTHER step to arise by in our *Contemplation*, is, from this speaking to our selves to speak to God: Prayer is not such a stranger to this duty, but that ejaculatory requests may be intermixed or added, and that as a very part of the duty it self; How oft doth *David* intermix these in his Psalms, sometime pleading with his Soul, and sometime with God? and that in the same Psalm, and in the next Verses? The *Apostle* bids us speak to our selves in Psalms, and Hymns, and no doubt we may also speak to God in them; this keeps the Soul in mind of the *Divine presence*, it tends also exceedingly to quicken and raise it: so that as God is the highest Object of our *Thoughts*, so our viewing of him, and our speaking to him,

LXX. *Legunt
ad hoc, ut
ad Laudandum,
se exercendum,
sed alii in-
quit PARUS.*

and pleading with him, doth more elevate the Soul, and actuate the Affections, then any other part of *Meditation* can do. Men that are careless of their carriage and speeches among children and Idiots, will be sober and serious with Princes or grave men: so, though while we do but plead the case with our selves, we are careless and unaffected, yet when we turn our speech to God, it may strike us with awfulness; and the *Holiness* and *Majesty* of him whom we speak to, may cause both the matter and words to pierce the deeper: *Isaac went forth to pray* (saith the former Translation,) *To meditate* (saith the latter;) The *Hebrew Verb*, saith *Parvus n. loc.* signifieth both *ad Orandum & Meditandum*. The men of God, both former and later, who have left their *Meditations* on Record for our view, have thus intermixed *Soliloquy* and *Prayer*; sometime speaking to their own hearts, and sometime turning their speech to God: And though this may seem an indifferent thing, yet I conceive it very futable and necessary, and that it is the highest step that we can advance to in the work.

Object. But why then is it not as good take up with *Prayer* alone, and so save all this tedious work that you prescribe us?

Ans. 1. They are several duties, and therefore must be performed both: Secondly, We have need of one as well as the other, and therefore shall wrong our selves in the neglecting of either. Thirdly, The mixture, as in Musick, doth more affect; the one helps on, and puts life into the other. Fourthly, It is not the right order to begin at the top; therefore *meditation*, and speaking to our selves, should go before *Prayer*, or speaking to God; want of this, makes *Prayer* with most, to have little more then the name of *Prayer*, and men to speak as lightly and as stupidly to the dreadful God, as if it were to one of their companions, and with far less reverence and affection, then they would speak to an Angel, if he should appear to them, yea, or to a Judge or Prince, if they were speaking for their lives: and consequently their success and answers are often like their Prayers. O, speaking to the God of Heaven in *Prayer*, is a weightier Duty then most are aware of.

SECT. V.

§. 3. **T**He Ancients had a Custom by *Apostrophe's* and *Prosopopæia's*, to speak, as it were, to *Angels* and *Saints* departed, which, as it was used by them, I take to be lawful; but what they spoke in *Rhetorical Figures*, were interpreted by the succeeding Ages, to be spoken in *strict propriety*, and *Doctrinal Conclusions* for praying to *Saints* and *Angels*, were raised from their speeches: therefore I will omit that course, which is so little necessary, and so subject to scandalize the less-judicious Readers:

And so much for the fourth part of the *Direction*, by what steps or acts we must advance to the height of this Work. I should clear all this by some Examples, but that I intend shall follow in the end.

CHAP. XI.

Some Advantages and Helps for raising and affecting the Soul by this Meditation.

SECT. I.



lithly ; The fifth part of this *Directory* is, To shew you what Advantages you should take, and what Helps you should use to make your *Meditations* of Heaven more quickning, and to make you taste the sweetness that is therein. For that is the main work that I drive at through all ; That you may not stick in a bare Thinking, but may have the lively sense of all upon your hearts : And this you will finde to be the most difficult part of the work ; and that its easier barely to think of Heaven a whole day, then to be lively and affectionate in those thoughts one quarter of an hour. Therefore let us yet a little further consider what may be done, to make your thoughts of Heaven to be piercing, affecting, raising thoughts.

Here therefore you must understand, That the meer pure work of Faith hath many disadvantages with us, in comparison of the work of Sense. Faith is imperfect, for we are renewed but in part ; but Sense hath its strength, according to the strength of the flesh : Faith goes against a world of resistance, but Sense doth not. Faith is supernatural, and therefore prone to declining, and to languish both in the habit and exercise, further then it is still renewed and excited ; but sense is natural, and therefore continueth while nature continueth. The object of Faith is far off ; we must go as far as Heaven for our Joyes : * But the object of sense is close at hand. It is no easie matter to rejoyce at that which we never saw, nor never knew the man that did see it : and this upon a meer promise which is written in the Bible : and that when we have nothing else to rejoyce in, but all our sensible comforts do fail us : But to rejoyce in that which we see and feel, in that which we have hold of, and possession already ; this is not difficult. Well then, what should be done in this case ? Why sure it will be a point of our Spiritual Prudence, and a singular help to the fur-

§. I.

1. Fetch Help from Sense.

De coloribus
caecus loquellam
habet, sensum
autem non ha-
bet, teste Ari-
stot. Non secus
est ea illa que
Divina &
aeterna sunt, se-
habet humanus
intellectus, in-
firmus & ce-
cutionis, ut vere
quantum fas
est predestina-
tionis aeternae,
& libertatis
nostre, compos-
sibilitatem te-
neamus, &c.
Arriba Con-
cil. de Grat.
lib. 1. cap. 30.
p. 288.

* Quia liber
intentione
humana mens
extendit, et
anxi promissio
imaginem cor-
poris non cog-
nitum compen-
sat. si omnes
crem scriptos
spiritu ab oculis
cordis ad-
moveret, adhu-
tamen in carne
mortali posita
videre gloriam
Dei non valet,
sicut est. Sed
quicquid de il-
la quod in
mente resplen-
det, similitudo,
et non ipsa
est. Greg. sup.
hom. 8.
Et tamen est
ut in hujusmo-
di rationibus
quantumcumque
debitibus se-
mens humana
exerceat, dum-
modo desit
comprehenden-
di vel demon-
strandi pre-
sumptio: quia
de rebus altis-
simis etiam
parva et debili
confutatione
aliquid posse
inspicere ju-
cundissimum
est. Aquin.
cont. Gentil.
li. I. cap. 8.
¶ Aquum est
meminisse, et me qui differam et vos qui judicabitis homines esse, in se probabilia dicuntur nihil ulterius
requiratis. Plato in Timæo. Idem in Epistola ad Dionys. monet ut eos tanquam barathrum declinet, qui de
Dus tanquam de iis que manibus teneri et apprehendi possunt, certas exigunt demonstrationes. Et in Phædone
eo nomine gravissime reprehendit eos quod ambitosius inter se verborum pugnis et minus demonstrationum co-
natus, principes se novorum et pugnantium dogmatum constituent de rebus ipsis nihil certum, nihil stabile, ni-
hil firmum habeant. Ipseque suam deplorat cæcitatem; qui que se prius perspicue scire existimaret, ne per
umbram quidem sibi inquam visa esse comperiret: Et quorum aliquam esse ratus fuerat soliditatem, ea nunc
omnia non secus ac inanes somniarum imagines videret.

thering of the work of Faith, to call in our ^{*} Sense to its assistance: If we can make us friends of these usual enemies, and make them instruments of raising us to God, which are the usual means of drawing us from God, I think we shall perform a very excellent work. Sure it is both possible and lawfull, yea, and necessary too, to do something in this kinde; for God would not have given us either our Senses themselves, or their usual objects, if they might not have been serviceable to his own Praise, and helps to raise us up to the apprehension of higher things; And it is very considerable, how the holy Ghost doth condescend in the phrase of Scripture, in bringing things down to the reach of Sense; how he sets forth the excellencies of Spiritual things, in words that are borrowed from the objects of Sense; how he describeth the glory of the new *Jerusalem*, in expressions that might take even with flesh it self: As that the Streets and Buildings are pure Gold, that the Gates are Pearl, that a Throne doth stand in the midst of it, &c. *Revel.* 21. and 22. That we shall eat and drink with Christ at his Table in his Kingdom; that he will drink with us the fruit of the Vine new, that we shall shine as the Sun in the Firmament of our Fa-
ther: These with most other descriptions of our glory are expressed, as if it were to the very flesh and sense; which though they are all improper and figurative, yet doubtless if such expressions had not been best, and to us necessary, the Holy Ghost would not have so frequently used them: He that will speak to mans understanding, must speak in mans language, and speak that which he is capable to conceive. And doubtless as the Spirit doth speak, so we must hear, and if our necessity cause him to condescend in his expressions, it must needs cause us to be low in our conceivings. ¶ Those conceivings and expressions which we have of Spi-
rits, and thing meerly Spiritual, they are commonly but second Notions, without the first; but meer names that are put into our mouths, without any true conceivings of the things which they signifie, or our conceivings which we express by those notions or terms are meerly negative; what things are not, rather then what they are: As when we mention [Spirits] we mean they are not corporeal substances, but what they are we cannot tell, no more then we know what is *Aristotles Materia Prima*. It is one reason of Christs assuming and continuing our nature with the Godhead, that we might know him the better, when he is so much nearer to us; and might have more positive conceivings of him, and so our mindes might have familiarity with him, who before was quite beyond their reach.

But what is my scope in all this? is it that we might think Heaven to be made of Gold and Pearl? or that we should * Picture Christ, as the Papists do, in such a shape? or that we should think Saints and Angels do indeed eat and drink? † No, not that we should take the Spirits figurative expressions to be meant according to strict propriety: or have fleshly conceivings of Spiritual things, so as to believe them to be such indeed: But thus; to think that to conceive or speak of them in strict propriety, is utterly beyond our reach and capacity: and therefore, we must conceive of them as we are able; and that the Spirit would not have represented them in these notions to us, but that we have no better notions to apprehend them by; and therefore that we make use of these phrases of the Spirit to quicken our apprehensions and affections, but not to pervert them, and use these low notions as a Glass, in which we must see the things themselves, though the representation be exceeding imperfect, till we come to an immediate and perfect sight; yet still concluding, that these phrases, though useful, are but borrowed and improper. The like may be said of those expressions of God in Scripture, wherein he represents himself in the imperfections of Creatures, as anger, repenting, willing what shall not come to pass, &c. Though these be improper, drawn from the manner of men, yet there is somewhat in God which we can see no better yet, then in this glass, and which we can no better conceive of, then in such notions, or else the Holy Ghost would have given us better. I would the judicious Reader would (on the by) well weigh also, how much this conduceth to reconcile us and the Arminians, in those ancient and like to be continuing Controversies.

* Ex operibus quidem optem hanc causam effectoremque mundi. D. u. n. n. s. s. Ex imagine autem & simul. c. 10. (ut Boetius and ter Aristoteles dicebat) is non agnoscitur, nullis occupatis conspicimus, nullis rei similis, ut ex ulla effigie nosci possit. A. que (ut à Zenophonte Socratico scriptum legimus) qui cuncta concussit, ipse intrepidus & incoressus; m. g. u. n. i. m. i.

rum potensq; esse cognoscitur: Quasi autem sit facie ignoratur. Fernelius de abditis rerum causis, cap. 9. † Et quidem & de communibus sensibus, sapere in Dei rebus: sed in testimonium Veri, non in adiutorium falsi: quod sit secundum Divinam, non contra Divinam dispositionem. Tertullian. li. de Resurrect. Carnis, cap. 3. p. 467. Hæc omnia ab humanis in Deum qualitatibus tracta sunt, dum ad nostræ infirmitatis verbi descenditur; ut quasi quibusdam nobis gradibus factis, & iuxta nos positis, per ea quæ nobis vicina conspicimus, ad summam ejus ascendere quandoque valeamus. Gregor. Moral. l. 20. cap. 24.

SECT. II.

I. **G**O too then; When thou settest thy self to meditate on the Joys above, think on them boldly as Scripture hath expressed them: Bring down thy conceivings to the reach of sense, Excellency without familiarity, doth more amaze then delight us: Both Love and Joy are promoted by familiar acquaintance: When we go about to think of God and Glory in proper conceivings without these spectacles, we are lost, and have nothing to fix our thoughts upon: We set God and Heaven so far from us, that our thoughts are strange, and we look at them as things beyond our reach, and beyond our line, and are ready to say, That which is above

II. §. 2. I. Draw strong suppositions from Sense.

a above is nothing to us. To conceive no more of God and Glory, but that we cannot conceive them; and to apprehend no more, but that they are past our apprehension; will produce no more love but this, To acknowledge that they are so far above us that we cannot love them; and no more Joy but this, That they are above our rejoycing. And therefore put
 a Christ no further from you, then he hath put himself, lest the Divine
 a Nature be again inaccessible. Think of Christ as in our own nature glorified; think of our fellow Saints as men there perfected; think of the
 * City and State, as the Spirit hath expressed it, (only with the Caution and Limitations before mentioned.) Suppose thou were now beholding
 a this City of God; and that thou hadst been companion with *John* in his Survey of its Glory; and hadst seen the Thrones, the Majesty, the Heavenly Hosts, the shining Splendor which he saw. Draw as strong suppositions as may be from thy sense for the helping of thy affections: It is
 a lawfull to suppose we did see for the present, that which God hath in Prophecies revealed, and which we must really see in more unspeakable brightness before long. Suppose therefore with thy self thou hadst been that
 a Apostles fellow-traveller into the Celestial Kingdom, and that thou hadst seen all the Saints in their white Robes, with Palms in their hands; Suppose thou hadst heard those Songs of *Moses* and of the Lamb; or didst even now hear them praising and glorifying the Living God: If thou hadst seen these things indeed, in what a rapture wouldst thou have been? And the more seriously thou puttest this supposition to thy self, the more will the Meditation elevate thy heart.
 a I would not have thee, as the Papists, draw them in Pictures, nor use mysterious, significant Ceremonies to represent them. This, as it is a course forbidden by God, so it would but seduce and draw down thy heart: but get the liveliest Picture of them in thy minde that possibly thou canst; meditate of them, as if thou were all the while beholding them, and as if thou were even hearing the *Hallelujahs*, while thou art thinking of them; till thou canst say, Methinks I see a glimpse of the Glory! Methinks I hear the shouts of Joy and Praise! Methinks I even stand by *Abraham* and *David*, *Peter* and *Paul*, and more of these triumphing Souls! Methinks I even see the Son of God appearing in the clouds, and the World standing at his Bar to receive their Doom; Methinks I even hear him say, *Come ye blessed of my Father!* and even see them go rejoycing into the Joy of their Lord! my very dreams of these things have deeply affected me; and should not these just suppositions affect me much more? What if I had seen with *Paul*, those unutterable things?
 a Should I not have been exalted (and that perhaps above measure) as well as he? What if I had stood in the room of *Stephen*, and seen Heaven opened, and Christ sitting at the right hand of God? Surely that one

* *ibi facit gratia, ibi in cunctis campis terra luxurians alumnus se induit gratia, & redolente passatur flore: ibi altum amor tolluntur in verticem, & ibi arbor densiore coma vestitur, quicquid exultantibus ramis semina deiacens inumbravit. Omnia illic non frigoris nec ardoris, nec ut in autumnis arva requiescant, aut ut iterum vere novo tellus fecunda parturiat unius cuncta sunt temporis; unius pomis feruntur aestatis; quippe cum nec mensibus suis tunc luna deseruiat, nec sol per horarum momenta decurrat, aut in noctem lux fugata concedat; Habet populos quiescens, sedes tenet placidas, ubi somni fecundus medio sinu alvei prorumpentis emergit, & rauco per intervalla circumis sinuosis flexibus labitur, ut in ora nascentium sibi fluminum dividatur.* Cyprian. de laude Martyr.

fight was worth the suffering his storm of stones. O that I might but see what he did see, though I also suffered what he did suffer ! What if I had seen such a fight as *Michaiah* saw ? *The Lord sitting upon his Throne, and all the Hosts of Heaven standing on his right hand and on his left : Why these men of God did see such things ; and I shall shortly see far more then ever they saw, till they were loosed from this flesh, as I must be. And thus you see how the familiar conceiving of the State of Blessedness, as the Spirit hath in a condescending language expressed it, and our strong raising of suppositions from our bodily senses, will further our Affections in this Heavenly work.*

SECT. III.

2. **T**here is yet another way by which we may make our senses here serviceable to us ; and that is, by comparing the objects of Sense with the objects of Faith ; and so forcing Sense to afford us that *Medium*, from whence we may conclude the transcendent worth of Glory, By arguing from sensitive delights as from the less to the greater. And here for your further assistance I shall furnish you with some of these comparative Arguments.

And first, You must strongly argue with your hearts, from the corrupt delights of sensual men. Think then with your selves, when you would be sensible of the Joys above ; Is it such a delight to a sinner to do wickedly ? and will it not be delightful indeed then to live with God ? * Hath a very drunkard such delight in his cups and companions, that the very fears of damnation will not make him forsake them ? Hath the brutish whore-master such delight in his whore, that he will part with his credit, and estate, and salvation, rather then he will part with her ? Sure then there are high delights with God ! If the way to Hell can afford such pleasure, what are the pleasures of the Saints in Heaven ? If the covetous

*If the men of this world, who have the Spirit of the world, are so desirous to see an earthly King, at least in all his ornaments and glory, &c. how much more should they (desire to see Christ) into whom the drops of the quickning Spirit of the Godhead hath instilled, and whose heart he hath wounded with a Divine Love to Christ the Heavenly King ? They are enchained in that Beauty and unspeakable Glory, in that incorruptible splendor, and incomprehensible Riches of the true and eternal King, Christ ; with desire and longings after whom, they are wholly taken up, being wholly turned to him, and long to attain that unexpressible Blessedness, which by the Spirit they behold ; for the sake of which, they esteem all the Beauty, and Ornaments, and Glory, and Riches, and Honour of Kings and Princes, but as nothing : for they are wounded with the Beauty of God, and the Heavenly Life of immortality hath dropped into their Souls: Ergo do they wish for the Love of the Heavenly King, & having him alone before their eyes in all their desires, they rid themselves by him, of all worldly Love, and depart from all terrene Engagements, that so they may still keep that desire alone in their hearts, Macarius Homil. 4. a. * Quæ ergo nos angit vesania, vitiorum sitire absinthium, hujus mundi sequi naufragium, vite presentis pati infortunium, impie tyrannidis ferre dominium, & non magis concolare ad Sanctorum felicitatem, ad angelorum societatem, ad sollemnitatem superna letitiæ, & ad jucunditatem contemplativæ vite, ut possimus intrare in potentias domini, & videre superabundantes divitias bonitatis ejus ? Bernard. de præmio. pat. Cælest.*

II

u 8. 3.

2. Compare objects of Sense with objects of Faith.

If the men of this world, who have the Spirit of the world, are so desirous to see an earthly King, at least in all his ornaments and glory, &c. how much more should they (desire

man hath so much pleasure in his wealth, and the ambitious man in power and titles of honour; what then have the Saints in the everlasting treasures? and what pleasure do the Heavenly honours afford, where we shall be set above principalities and powers, and be made the glorious spouse of Christ? What pleasure do the voluptuous finde in their sensual courses? how closely will they follow their Hunting and Hawking, and other recreations from morning to night? How delightfully will they sit at their Cards and Dice, hours, and daies, and nights together? O the delight that must needs then be, in beholding the face of the Living God, and in singing forth Praises to him and the Lamb! which must be our recreation when we come to our Rest!

SECT. IV.

§. 4.

Si homines de gaudio terreno jubilant, nos de gaudio celesti jubulare non debemus, quod verbis vere explicare non possumus? Et quem decet ista jubilatio nisi ineffabilem Deum? Et si Deum fari non potes, & tacere non debes, quid restat nisi ut jubiles? August. in Ps. 94. Si consideremus quæ & quanta sunt quæ sanctis dabuntur in die judicii, quæ & quanta quæ nobis promittuntur in celis, vilescunt omnia quæ habentur in terris. Terrena namque substantiæ æternæ felicitati comparata, pondus est, non subsidium. Gregor. in no nil.

2. Compare also the delights above, with the lawful delights of moderate senses. Think with thy self, how sweet is food to my taste when I am hungry? especially, as *Isaac* said, that which my soul loveth? that which my temperance and appetite do incline to? What delight hath the taste in some pleasant Fruits? in some well relished meats? and in divers Junkets? O what delight then must my soul needs have in feeding upon Christ the living bread? and in eating with him at his table in his Kingdom? Was a morsel of pottage so sweet to *Esau* in his hunger, that he would buy them at so dear a rate as his birth-right? How highly then should I value this never-perishing food? How pleasant is drink in the extremity of thirst? The delight of it to a man in a seaver or other drought, can scarcely be expressed: It will make the strength of *Sampson* revive: O then how delightful will it be to my soul to drink of that fountain of living water, which who so drinks shall thirst no more? So pleasant is wine, and so refreshing to the spirits, that its said to make glad the heart of man: How pleasant then will that wine of the great marriage be? even that wine which our water was turned into? that best wine which will be kept till then? How delightful are pleasant odors to our smel? How delightful is perfect Musick to the ear? how delightful are beauteous sights to the eye? such as curious pictures: sumptuous, adorned, well-contrived buildings; handsome, necessary rooms, walks, prospects; Gardens stored with variety of beauteous and odoriferous flowers; or pleasant Medows which are natural gardens? O then think every time thou seest or remembrest these, what a fragrant smel hath the pretious ointment which is poured on the head of our glorified Saviour, and which must be poured on the heads of all his Saints? which will fill all the room of heaven with its odor and perfume? How delightful is the Musick of the Heavenly Host? How pleasing will be those real beauties above? and how glorious the building not made with hands? and the house that God himself doth dwell in? and the walks and prospects in the City of God? and the beauties and delights in the celestial Paradise?

Paradise? Think seriously what these must needs be. The like may be said of the delight of the sense of Feeling, which the Philosopher saith is the greatest of all the rest.

SECT. V.

3. Compare also the delights above, with the delights that are found in natural knowledge: This is far beyond the delights of sense; and the delights of Heaven are further beyond it. Think then, can an *Archimedes* be so taken up with his Mathematical invention, that the threats of death cannot take him off, but he will dye in the midst of these his natural contemplations? Should I not much more be taken up with the delights of Glory, and dye with these contemplations fresh upon my soul? especially when my death will perfect my delights; but those of *Archimedes* dye with him. * What a pleasure is it to dive into the secrets of nature? to finde out the mysterie of Arts and Sciences? to have a clear understanding in Logick, Physicks, Metaphysicks, Musick, Astronomy, Geometry, &c? If we make but any new discovery in one of these, or see a little more then we saw before, what singular pleasure do we finde therein? Why think then what high delights there are in the knowledge of God and Christ his Son. If the face of humane learning be so beautiful, that sensual pleasures are to it but base and bruitish: how beautiful then is the face of God? When we light of some choice and learned Book, how are we taken with it? we could read and study it day and night; we can leave meat, and drink, and sleep to reade it: what delights then are there at Gods right hand, where we shall know in a moment all that is to be known.

§. 5.
Celestia horum principia Deo nota sunt, atque ei qui Dei sit amicus: inquit Plato in Timaeo. Docti ab indoctis pervinde differunt, ut a viventibus mortui: ut sentit Aristoteles. Hoc interest inter doctum & indoctum, quod inter equum domitum & indomitum: ut Aristippus: Homini docto constat quando sit loquendum, quando tacendum: ut Jac.

Grynæus in Aphorismis. * Ferunt magnum Melancthonem dicere solitum, Non credere se in universa Germania reperiri posse ullum, qui unicam integram paginam in Aristotelis Organo recte intelligat. Cum hæc promissio complebitur, quid erimus? quales erimus? Quæ bona in illo regno assepturi sumus, qui Christo moriente pro nobis tale jam pignus accepimus? Qualis erit Spiritus hominis nullum omnino habens vitium, nec sub quo jaceat, nec cui cedat, nec contra quod dimittit, pacatissima virtute perfectus. Rerum ita omnium quanta? quam speciosa! quam certa scientia! sine errore aliquo vel labore? ubi Dei sapientia de ipso suo fonte potabitur cum summa felicitate sine ulla difficultate? August. de Civitat. l. 22. c. 24. 11. De felicitate inter libros commemorantis, Lege Senecam suavissime differentem, Li. de brevitate. c. 14. 15.

SECT. VI.

4. Compare also the delights above, with the delights of Morality, and of the natural affections: What delight had many sober Heathens in the rules and Practice of Moral duties? so that they took him only for an honest man, who did well through the love of Vertue, and not only for fear of punishment? yea, so highly did they value this moral Vertue, that

they thought the chief happiness of man consisted in it. Why think then, what excellency there will be in that rare perfection which we shall be raised to in heaven? and in that uncreated perfection of God which we shall behold? what sweetness is there in the exercise of natural Love? whether to Children, to Parents, to Yoakfellows, or to Friends? The delight which a pair of special faithful friends do find in loving and enjoying one another, is a most pleasing, sweet delight: It seemed to the Philosophers to be above the delights of Natural, of Matrimonial friendship; and I think it seemed so to *David* himself, so he concludes his Lamentation for him; *I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan, very pleasant hast thou been unto me, thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women, 2 Sam. 1. 26.* Yea, the soul of *Jonathan* did cleave to *David*. Even *Christ* himself, as it seemeth, had some of this kind of Love, for he had one Disciple, whom he especially loved, and who was wont to lean on his breast; why think then, if the delights of close and cordial friendship be so great, what delight shall we have in the friendship of the most High? and in our mutual amity with *Jesus Christ*? and in the dearest love and comfort with the Saints? Surely this will be a closer and stricter friendship then ever was betwixt any friends on earth; and these will be more lovely and desirable friends then any that ever the Sun beheld; and both our affections to our Father, and our Saviour, but especially his affection to us will be such as here we never knew; as spirits are so far more powerful then Flesh, that one Angel can destroy an Host, so also are their affections more strong and powerful, we shall then love a thousand times more strongly and sweetly then now we can; and as all the Attributes and Works of God are incomprehensible, so is the attribute and work of Love; He will love us many thousand times more, then we even at the perfectest are able to love him, what joy then will there be in this mutual Love?

*Ibi Hymnifici
Angelorum
chori; ibi facie-
tas civium su-
periorum; ibi
dulcis solemnitas
à pr: g: i-
nationis huius
tristi labore re-
duntium; ibi
festivitas sine
fine, eternitas
sine labe, serenitas
sine nube.
August. in
Johan.*

SECT. VII.

§. 7.

5. **C** Compare also the Excellencies of heaven with those glorious works of the Creation which our eyes do now behold; What a deal of wisdom, and power, and goodness appeareth in and through them to a wise Observer? What a deal of the Majesty of the great Creator doth shine in the face of this fabrick of the world? surely his Works are great and admirable, sought out of them that have pleasure therein; This makes the study of natural Philosophy so pleasant, because the Works of God are so excellent; What rare workmanship is in the body of a man? yea, in the body of every beast? which makes the Anatomical studies so delightful; what excellency in every plant we see? in the beauty of Flowers? in the nature, diversity and use of Herbs? in Fruits, in Roots, in Minerals, and what not? But especially if we look to the greater works; if we consider the whole body of this earth, and its creatures, and inhabitants; the Ocean of waters,

*Psal. 92. 4, 5.
Psal. 111. 2.
Psal. 145. 6,
7, 8, 9, 10, 11,
12. & 12. 7, 22.
Psal. 136. 4,
5, 6, &c.
Job 36. 24,
25, 26.*

waters, with its motions and dimensions, the variation of the Seasons, and of the face of the earth ; the intercourse of Spring and Fall, of Summer and Winter ; what wonderful excellency do these contain ? Why, think then in thy meditations, if these things which are but servants to sinful man, are yet so full of mysterious worth ; what then is that place where God himself doth dwell ? and is prepared for the Just who are perfected with Christ ? When thou walkest forth in the Evening, look upon the Stars, how they glissén, and in what numbers they bespangle the Firmament : If in the day time, look up to the glorious Sun ; view the wide expanded encompassing heavens, and say to thy self, What glory is in the least of yonder Stars ? what a vast, what a bright resplendent body hath yonder Moon, and every Planet ? O what an unconceivable glory hath the Sun ? Why, all this is nothing to the glory of Heaven ; yonder Sun must there be laid aside as useless, for it would not be seen for the brightness of God : I shall live above all yonder glory, yonder is but darkness to the lustre of my Fathers House, I shall be as glorious as that Sun my self ; yonder is but as the wall of the Palace-yard ; as the Poet saith,

*In Civitate
Dei Rex veritas, Lex Charitas, dignitas equitas, pax felicitas, vita eternitas.*
Aug. De Civ. Dei.

*If in Heavens outward Court such beauty be,
What is the Glory which the Saints do see ?*

So think of the rest of the Creatures : This whole earth is but my Fathers footstool ; this Thunder is nothing to his dreadful voice ; these winds are nothing to the breath of his mouth : So much wisdom and power as appeareth in all these ; so much, and far much more greatness, and goodness, and loving delights shall I enjoy in the actual fruition of God. Surely, if the Rain which rains, and the Sun which shines on the just and unjust, be so wonderful ; the Sun then which must shine on none but Saints and Angels, must needs be wonderful and ravishing in glory *.

* This moneth of April (in which Christ rose again, this Resurrection moneth) is the first moneth in the year, this rejoiceth all the Creatures, this cloatheth the

naked trees ; it openeth the earth : it gladdeth every living thing. This is the first moneth of Christians, even the time of the Resurrection, when their bodies shall be glorified, by that Light which now lies hid within them, that is the Spirit, which then will be to them both cloathing, meat and drink, and Joy, and Peace, and Ornament, and eternal Life. *Macarius Homil. 5.*

SECT. VIII.

6. Compare the things which thou shalt enjoy above, with the excellency of those admirable works of Providence, which God doth exercise in the Church, and in the World. What glorious things hath the Lord wrought ? and yet we shall see more glorious then these. Would it not be an astonishing sight, to see the Sea stand as a wall on the right hand, and on the left, & the dry Land appear in the midst, and the people of Israel pass safely through, and Pharaoh and his people swallowed up ? what if we

should see but such a sight now? If we had seen the ten Plagues of *Ægypt*, or had seen the Rock to gush forth streams, or had seen Manna or quails rained down from Heaven, or had seen the Earth open, and swallow up the wicked, or had seen their Armies slain with Hailstones, with an Angel, or by one another. Would not all these have been wondrous, glorious sights? But we shall see far greater things than these. And as our sights shall be more wonderful, so also they shall be more sweet : There shall be no blood nor wrath intermingled ; we shall not then cry out as *David*, *Who can stand before this Holy Lord God* ? Would it not have been an astonishing sight, to have seen the Sun stand still in the Firmament ? or to have seen *Abaz* Dial go ten degrees backward ? Why we shall see when there shall be no Sun to shine at all ; we shall behold for ever a Sun of more incomparable brightness. Were it not a brave life, if we might still live among wonders and miracles ? and all for us, and not against us ? if we could have drought or rain at our prayers, as *Elias* ? or if we could call down fire from Heaven to destroy our enemies ? or raise the dead to life, as *Elisha* ? or cure the diseased, and speak strange languages, as the Apostles ? Alas, these are nothing to the wonders which we shall see and possess with God ! and all those wonders of Goodness and Love ! We shall possess that Pearl and power it self, through whose vertue all these works were done ; we shall our selves be the subjects of more wonderful mercies than any of these. *Jonas* was raised but from a three daies burial, from the belly of the Whale in the deep Ocean ; but we shall be raised from many years rottenness and dust ; and that dust exalted to a Sun-like glory ; and that glory perpetuated to all eternity. What saist thou, Christian, Is not this the greatest of miracles or wonders ? Surely, if we observe but common providences, the motions of the Sun, the Tides of the Sea, the standing of the Earth, the warming it, the watering it with Rain as a Garden, the keeping in order a wicked confused world, with multitudes the like : they are all very admirable : But then to think of the *Sion* of God, of the Vision of the Divine Majesty, of the comely Order of the Heavenly Host ; what an admirable sight must that needs be ? O what rare and mighty works have we seen in *Britain* in four or five years ? what changes ? what subduing of enemies ? what clear discoveries of an Almighty Arm ? what magnifying of weakness ? what casting down of strength ? what wonders wrought by most improbable means ? what bringing to Hell, and bringing back ? what turning of tears and fears into safety and Joy ? such hearing of earnest prayers, as if God could have denyed us nothing that we asked ? All these were wonderful heart-raising works. But O, what are these to our full deliverance ? to our final conquest ? to our eternal triumph ? and to that great day of great things ?

SECT. IX.

7. Compare also the Mercies which thou shalt have above, with those particular Providences which thou hast enjoyed thy self, and those observable Mercies which thou hast recorded through thy life. If thou be a Christian indeed, I know thou hast, if not in thy Book, yet certainly in thy Heart, a great many precious favours upon record. The very remembrance and rehearsal of them is sweet : How much more sweet was the actual enjoyment ? But all these are nothing to the Mercies which are above. Look over the excellent Mercies of thy Youth and Education ; the Mercies of thy riper years or age ; the mercies of thy prosperity, and of thy adversity : the mercies of thy several places and relations ; are they not excellent and innumerable ? Canst not thou think on the several places thou hast lived in, and remember that they have each had their several mercies ? the mercies of such a place, and such a place ; and all of them very rich and engaging mercies ? O how sweet was it to thee, when God resolved thy last doubts ? when he overcame and silenced thy fears and unbelief ? when he prevented the inconveniences of thy life, which thy own counsel would have cast thee into ? when he eased thy pains ? when he healed thy sickness, and raised thee up as from the very grave and death ? when thou prayedst, and weptst, as *Hezekiah*, and saidst, *My daies are cut off, I shall go to the gates of the grave, I am deprived of the residue of my years : I said I shall not see the Lord, even the Lord in the Land of the Living, I shall behold man no more with the Inhabitants of the World. Mine age is departed and removed from me as a Shepherds Tent : I have cut off like a Weaver my life, He will cut me off with pining sickness ; from day to day wilt thou make an end of me, &c.* Yet did he in love to thy soul deliver it from the pit of corruption, and cast thy sins behind his back : and set thee among the living, to praise him as thou dost this day : That the fathers to the children might make known his Truth : The Lord was ready to save thee, that thou mightest sing the songs of praise to him in his house all the daies of thy life, *Isai.* 38. 10. to the 20. I say, were not all these most precious mercies ? Alas, these are but small things for thee in the eyes of God ; he intendeth thee far greater things then these, even such as these are scarce a taste of. It was a choice Mercy that God hath so notably answered thy prayers ; and that thou hast been so oft and so evidently a prevailer with him : But O think then, Are all these so sweet and precious that my life would have been a perpetual misery without them ? Hath his providence lifted me so high on Earth, and his merciful kindness made me great ? How sweet then will the Glory of his presence be ? And how high will his eternal Love exalt me ? And how great shall I be made in Communion with his Greatness ? If my Pilgrimage, and Warfare have such Mercies, what shall I finde in my Home, and in my Triumph ? If God will communicate so much to me while I remain a sinner ; what will he bestow when I am a perfect Saint ? If I have had so

much

§. 9.
*Temporalis vi-
 ta eterne
 comparata,
 mors est dicen-
 da potius
 quam vita.
 Ipse enim quo-
 tidianus dese-
 ctus corrupti-
 onis, quod est
 aliud quam
 prolixitas mor-
 tis ? Que au-
 tem lingua di-
 cere, vel quis
 intellectus ca-
 pere sufficit il-
 la supernæ ci-
 vilitatis quanta
 sint gaudia ?
 Angelorum
 choris interesse,
 cum beatissimis
 spiritibus glo-
 riæ conditoris
 assistere ; præ-
 sentem Dei
 cultum ecce-
 nere, in circum-
 scriptum lumen
 videre, nullo
 mortis dolore
 affici, incor-
 ruptis perpe-
 tuæ munere
 letari ? Greg.
 in Hom.*

much in this strange Country at such a distance from him; what shall I have in Heaven in his immediate presence, where I shall ever stand about his Throne?

SECT. X.

- §. 10. 8. **C**ompare the comforts which thou shalt have above, with those which thou hast here received in the Ordinances. Hath not the written Word been to thee as an open fountain flowing with comforts day & night? when thou hast been in trouble, there thou hast met with refreshing: when thy faith hath staggered, it hath there been confirmed: What suitable Scriptures hath the Spirit set before thee? What seasonable promises have come into thy minde? so that thou mayst say with *David*, If thy Word had not been my delight, I had perished in my trouble? Think then, If the Word be so full of consolations, what overflowing springs shall we finde in God? if his letters are so comfortable, what are the words that flow from his blessed lips? and the beams that stream from his Glorious Face? If *Luther* would not take all the world for one leaf of the Bible, what would he take for the Joys which it revealeth? If the promise be so sweet, what is the performance? If the Testament of our Lord, and our charter for the Kingdom be so comfortable, what will be our possession of the Kingdom it self? Think further, what delights have I found also in this Word preached? when I have sat under a heavenly heart-searching Teacher, how hath my heart been warmed within me? how hath he melted me, and turned my bowels? methinks I have felt my self almost in Heaven: methinks I could have been content to have sat and heard from morning to night, I could even have lived and dyed there: How oft have I gone to the congregation troubled in spirit, and returned home with quietness and delight? How oft have I gone doubting, concluding damnation against my own soul; and God hath sent me home with my doubts resolved, and satisfied me, and perswaded me of his love in Christ? How oft have I gone with darkness and doubtings in my judgement, and God hath opened to me such preciouſ truths, and opened also my understanding to see them, that his light hath been exceeding comfortable to my soul? what Cordials have I met with in my saddest afflictions? what preparatives to fortifie me for the next encounter? Well then, if *Moses* face do shine so gloriously, what Glory is in the Face of God? If the very feet of the *Messengers of these tidings of Peace be beautiful, how beautiful is the face of the Prince of Peace? If the word in the mouth of a fellow-servant be so pleasant, what is the living Word himself? If this Treasure be so precious in earthen Vessels, what is that Treasure laid up in Heaven? Think with thy self, If I had heard but such a Divine Prophet as *Isaiab*, or such a perswading moving Prophet as *Jeremy*, or such a worker of Miracles as *Elijah* or *Elishab*, how delightful a hearing would this have been? If I had heard but

* *Currens cum
Diem recorda-
retur quo primus
Melanctho-
nem legatorem
audisset, illud
recitare sole-
bat, quod in su-
is institutionibus
canunt Pontifi-
ci: Quem vi-
di, quem ama-
vi, quem di-
lexi.*

but *Peter*, or *John*, or *Paul*, I should rejoyce in it as long as I lived; but what would I give that I had heard one Sermon from the mouth of Christ himself? sure I should have felt the comfort of it in my very soul; why, but alas, all this is nothing to what we shall have * above: O blessed are the eyes that see what there is seen, and the ears that hear the things that there are heard! There shall I hear *Elias*, *Isaiah*, *Daniel*, *Peter*, *John*, (not Preaching to an obstinate people in imprisonment, in persecution, and reproach, but) triumphing in the praises of him that hath advanced them. *Austin* was wont to wish these three wishes; first, that he might have seen Christ in the flesh; secondly, That he might have heard *Paul* Preach; thirdly, That he might have seen *Rome* in its glory: Alas, these are small matters all to that which *Austin* now beholds; there we see not Christ in the form of a servant, but Christ in his Kingdom, in Majesty and Glory; not *Paul* Preach in weakness and contempt, but *Paul* with millions more rejoycing and triumphing; not persecuting *Rome* in a fading glory, but *Jerusalem* which is above, in perfect and lasting glory.

So also think, What a joy it is to have access and acceptance in Prayer, that when any thing aileth me, I may go to God and open my case, and unbosom my soul to him as to my most faithful friend? especially knowing his sufficiency and willingness to relieve me? O but it will be a more surpassing unspeakable joy, when I shall receive all blessings without asking them; and when all my necessities and miseries are removed, and when God himself will be the portion and inheritance of my soul.

* *Patriam nostram Paradisum, computamus Parentes Patriarchas habere jam cœpimus: Quid non properamus & currimus ut Patriam nostram videre, ut Parentes salutare possimus? Magnus illic nos chororum numerus expectat, parentum, fratrum, filiorum, frequens nos & copiosa turba desiderat, jam de sua immortalitate sicura, & adhuc de nostra*

salute sollicita. Ad horum conspectum & complexum venire quanta & illis & nobis in commune latita est? Qualis illic caelestium regnorum voluptas, sine timore moriendi & cum aeternitate vivendi? Quam summa & perpetua felicitas? Illic Apostolorum gloriosus chorus; illic Prophetarum exultantium numerus; illic Martyrum innumerable populus, ob certaminis & passionis victoriam Coronatus; Triumphantes illic Virgines, quæ concupiscentiam carnis & corporis, continentie robore subegerunt: Remunerati misericordes qui alimentis & largitionibus pauperum justitia opera fecerunt, &c. Cyprian. de Immortalitate.

What consolation also have we oft received in the Supper of the Lord? what a priviledge is it to be admitted to sit at his Table? to have his Covenant sealed to me by the outward Ordinance, and his special Love sealed by his Spirit to my heart? Why, but all the life and comfort of these, is their declaring and assuring me of the comforts hereafter; their use is, but darkly to signify and seal those higher mercies: when I shall indeed drink with him the fruit of the vine renewed, it will then be a pleasant feast indeed. O the difference between the last Supper of Christ on earth, and the marriage Supper of the Lamb at the great day! Here he is an upper room, accompanied with twelve poor selected men, feeding on no curious dainties, but a Paschal Lamb with sowre Herbs, and a *Judas* at his table ready to betray him: But then his room will be the Glorious Heavens; his attendants all the Host of Angels and Saints; no *Judas* nor unfurnished guest comes there; but the humble believers must sit down by him, and the Feast will be their mutual Loving and rejoycing. Yet further think with thy self thus; The communion of the Saints on earth is a most

Pfal. 16.

delectable mercy: What a pleasure is it to live with understanding, and heavenly Christians! Even *David* saith, they were all his delight: O then what a delightful society shall I have above? The Communion of Saints is there somewhat worth, where their understandings are fully cleared, and their affections so highly advanced. If I had seen but *Job* in his sores upon the Dunghill, it would have been an excellent sight to see such a mirror of patience: what will it be then to see him in glory, praising that power which did uphold and deliver him? If I had heard but *Paul* and *Silas* singing in the stocks, it would have been a delightfull hearing, what will it be then to hear them sing praises in heaven! If I had heard *David* sing praises on his Lute and Harp, it would have been a pleasing Melody; and that which drove the evil spirit from *Saul*, would sure have driven away the dulness and sadness of my spirit, and have been to me as the Musick was to *Elisbah*, that the Spirit of Christ in joy would have come upon me; why, I shall shortly hear that sweet Singer in the heavenly Chore advancing the King of Saints; & will not that be a far more melodious hearing? If I had spoke with *Paul* when he was new come down from the third Heavens, and he might have revealed to me the things which he had seen, O what would I give for an hours such conference? how far would I go to hear such a Narration? why, I must shortly see those very things my self; yea, and far more then *Paul* was then capable of seeing, and yet shall I see no more then I shall possess. If I had spoke but one hour with *Lazarus* when he was risen from the dead, and heard him describe the things which he had seen in another world (if God would permit and enable him thereto,) what a joyful discourse would that have been? How many thousand books may I read, before I could know so much as he could have told me in that hour? If God would have suffered him to tell what he had seen, the *Jews* would have more thronged to hear him, then they did to see him; O but this would have been nothing to the sight it self, and to the *fruition of all that which *Lazarus* saw.

* Erit ibi Deus
omnia in omni-
bus, & illius

presentia om-

nes anime &

corporis implebit appetitus;

cessabuntq;

de cetero consummatis omnibus,

ministratori Ange-

licarum virtutum discursus:

Et impleta ordinataque omnino civitate Dei,

nec innovabitur,

nec mutabitur

ultra fixa & consummata beatitudinis status.

Cyprian. de laude Martyr.

Once again, think with thy self, what a soul-raising imployment is the praising of God? especially in consort with his affectionate Saints? What if I had been in the place of those Shepherds, and seen the Angels, and heard the multitude of the heavenly Host, praising God, and saying, *Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men?* Luke 2. 13, 14. what a glorious sight and hearing would this have been? but I shall see and hear more glorious things then this. If I had stood by Christ when he was thanking his Father, *Job.* 17. I should have thought mine ears even blessed with his voice, how much more when I shall hear him pronounce me blessed? If there were such great joy at the bringing back of the Ark, 2 *Sam.* 6. 15. & such great joy at the re-edifying the material Temple, *Neh.* 12. 43. what

what joy will there be in the New *Jerusalem*? why, If I could but see the Church here in Unity and Prosperity, and the undoubted Order and Discipline of * Christ established, and his Ordinances purely and powerfully administred, what an unspeakable joy to my soul it would be? If I could see the Congregations provided with able Teachers, and the people receiving and obeying the Gospel, and longing for Reformation, and for the Government of Christ, O what a blessed place were *England*? If I could see our Ignorance turned into Knowledge, and Error turn into soundness of Understanding, and shallow Professors into solid Believers, and Brethren living in Amity, and in the life of the Spirit, O what a fortunate Island were this? Alas, alas, what's all this to the Reformation in Heaven? and to the blessed condition which we must live in there? There is another kinde of change and glory then this! What great joy had the people and *David* himself, to see them so willingly offer to the Service of the Lord? and what an excellent Psalm of Praise doth *David* thereupon compose? 1 *Chro.* 29. 9, 10, &c. When *Solomon* was anointed King in *Jerusalem*, the people rejoiced with so great joy, that the earth rent at the sound of them, 1 *Kings* 1. 40. what a joyful shout will there be then at the appearing of the King of the Church? If when the foundations of the earth were saltened, and the corner Stone thereof was laid, the morning stars did sing together, and all the Sons of God did shout for joy, *Job* 38. 6, 7. why then when our glorious world is both founded and finished, and the corner stone appeareth to be the top-stone also, and the Holy City is adorned as the Bride of the Lamb, O Sirs, what a joyful shout will then be heard?

* Ipse per se placet, & per se sufficit ad meritum, sufficit ad premium, nec extra illum quicquam querit, quia totum in illo invenitur quicquid desideratur. Semper licet cum adspicere, semper habere, semper in illo delectari, & illo perfrui: In illo clarificatur intellectus, & purificatur affectus, ad cognoscendam & diligendam veritatem. Et hoc est totum bonum hominis, nosse se licet & amore creatoris suum, Bernard. de premio celesti.

SECT. XI.

9. **C**ompare the joy which thou shalt have in heaven, with that which the Saints of God have found in the way to it, and in the foretastes of it; when thou seest a heavenly man rejoyce, think what it is that so affects him? It is the property of fools to rejoyce in toys, and to laugh at nothing; but the people of God are wiser then so, they know what it is that makes them glad: When did God ever reveal the least of himself to any of his Saints, but the joy of their hearts were answerable to the Revelation? *Paul* was so lifted up with what he saw, that he was in danger of being exalted above measure, and must have a prick in the flesh to keep him down; when *Peter* had seen but Christ in his Transfiguration, which was but a small glimpse of his glory, and had seen *Moses* and *Elias* talking with him, what a rapture and extasie is he cast into? *Master* (saith he) it is good for us to be here, let us here build three Tabernacles, one for Thee, and one for *Moses*, and one for *Elias*; as if he should say, O let us not go down again to yonder persecuting rabble; let us not go down again to yonder drossie dirty world, let us not return to our mean and suffering state, is it not better that we stay here now we are here? is not here better company? and sweeter pleasures? but the Text saith, *He knew not what he said*, Mat. 17. 4.

G g g g g 2

When

§. II.

2 Cor. 3. 16,
17, 18.

When *Moses* had been talking with God in the Mount, it made his Visage so shining and glorious, that the people could not endure to behold it, but he was fain to put a vail upon it: No wonder then if the face of God must be veiled, till we are come to that state where we shall be more capable of beholding him, when the vail shall be taken away, and we all beholding him with open face, shall be turned into the same Image from glory to glory. Alas, what is the back-parts which *Moses* saw from the clefts of the Rock, to that open face which we shall behold hereafter? what is the Revelation to *John* in *Patmos*, to this Revelation which we shall have in heaven? How short doth *Pauls* Vision come of the Saints Vision above with God? How small a part of the glory which we must see, was that which so transported *Peter* in the mount? I confess these were all extraordinary foretastes, but little to the full Beatifical Vision: when *David* foresaw the Resurrection of Christ and of himself, and the pleasures which he should have for ever at Gods right hand, how doth it make him break forth and say, *Therefore my heart was glad, and my glory rejoiceth, my flesh also shall rest in hope*, Psal. 16. 9. Why think then; If the foresight can raise such ravishing joy, what will the actual possession do? How oft have we read and heard of the dying Saints, who when they had scarce strength and life enough to express them, have been as full of joy as their hearts could hold? And when their bodies have been under the extremities of their sickness, yea ready to feel the pangs of death, have yet had so much of heaven in their spirits, that their joy hath far surpassed their sorrows; and if a spark of this fire be so glorious, and that in the midst of the sea of adversity; what then is that Sun of Glory it self? O the joy that the Martyrs of Christ have felt in the midst of the scorching flames? sure they had life and sense as we, and were flesh and blood as well as we: therefore it must needs be some excellent thing that must so rejoyce their souls, while their bodies were burning: When *Bilney* can burn his finger in the Candle, and *Cranmer* can burn off his unworthy right Hand: when *Bainham* can call the Papiests to see a Miracle, and tell them, that he feels no more pain then in a bed of Down, and that the fire was to him as a bed of Roses: when *Farrer* can say, If I stir, believe not my Doctrine. Think then, Reader, with thy self in thy Meditations, sure it must be some wonderful foretasted glory that can do all this, that can make the flames of fire easie, and that can make the King of Fears so welcome; O what then must this glory it self needs be? when the very thoughts of it can bring *Paul* into such a straight, that he desired to depart and to be with Christ, as best of all; when it can make men never think themselves well till they are dead; O what a blessed Rest is this? Shall *Sanders* so delightfully imbrace the Stake, and cry out, Welcom Cross, and shall not I more delightfully imbrace my blessedness, and cry, Welcom Crown? Shall blessed *Bradford* kiss the Faggot, and shall not I then kiss the Son himself? Shall the poor Martyr rejoyce that she might have her foot in the same hole of the Stocks that Mr. *Philpots* foot had been in before her?

Sancti Martyres presentem vitam non despicissent, nisi certiores alicuius marium vitam subsequi Scirent. Greg. Dial. 1. 4.

Nihil cruc sensit in nervo, quum animus est in celo. Tercul. ad Martyr.

and shall not I rejoyce that my soul shall live in the same place of glory where Christ and his Apostles are gone before me? Shall Fire and Faggot, shall Prisons and Banishment, shall Scorns and cruel Torments be more welcome to others, then Christ and Glory shall be to me? God forbid. What thanks did *Lucius* the Martyr give them, that they would send him to Christ from his ill masters on earth? How desirously did *Basil* wish, when his persecutors threatned his death the next day, that they might not change their resolution, lest he should miss of his expectation! What thanks then shall I give my Lord, for removing me from this loathsome prison to his glory! and how loth should I be to be deprived thereof! When *Luther* thought he should die of an Apoplexy, it comforted him, and made him more willing, because the good Duke of *Saxony*, and before him the Apostle *John* had died of that disease; how much more should I be willing to pass the way that Christ hath passed, and come to the glory where Christ is gone? If *Luther* could thereupon say, *Feri Domine, feri clementer, ipse paratus sum, quia vero tuo à peccatis absolutus*; Strike Lord, strike gently, I am ready, because by thy Word I am absolved from my sins; how much more cheerfully should I cry, come Lord and advance me to this glory, and repose my weary soul in Rest!

*Euseb. Hist. Ec-
clesi. l. 14. c. 17.
Idem. l. 11. c. 9.*

SECT. XII.

§. 12.

10. **C**ompare also the Glory of the Heavenly Kingdom, with the glory of the imperfect Church on earth, and with the Glory of Christ in his state of Humiliation: And you may easily conclude, If Christ under his fathers wrath, and Christ standing in the room of sinners, were so wonderful in excellencies, what then is Christ at the Fathers right hand? And if the Church under her sins and enemies, have so much beauty, something it will have at the marriage of the Lamb. How wonderful was the Son of God in the form of a servant: When he is born, the Heavens must proclaim him by miracles: A new Star must appear in the firmament, and fetch men from remote parts of the world to worship him in a manger; the Angels and Heavenly host must declare his Nativity, and solemnize it with praising and glorifying God. When he is but a child he must dispute with the Doctors and confute them. When he sets upon his office, his whole life is a wonder. Water turned into wine; thousands fed with five loaves and two fishes; multitudes following him to see his miracles; The lepers cleansed, the sick healed, the lame restored, the blind receive their sight, the dead raised; if we had seen all this, should we not have thought it wonderful? The most desperate diseases cured with a touch, with a word speaking; the blind eyes with a little clay and spittle, the Devil departing by Legions at his command; the winds and the seas obeying his word; are not all these wonderful? Think then, How wonderful is his Celestial Glory? If there be such cutting down of boughs, and spreading of

*cum Christo
semper vive-
mus facti per
ipsum filii Dei:
cum ipso exul-
tabimus semper
ipsius amore
reparati. Eri-
mus Christiani
cum Christo
semper gloriosi
de Deo Patre
beati, de perpet-
ua voluptate
lantes, sem-
per in conspe-
ctu Dei, &
agentes Deo
gratias semper:
Neque enim po-
terunt nisi &
latus esse sem-
per, & gratias,
qui cum morti
fuisse abnox-
ius, factus est de
immortalitate
securus. Cypr-
ian. ad Demet.*

Garments, and crying *Hosanna*, to one that comes into *Jerusalem* riding on an Ass; what will there be when he comes with his Angels in his Glory? If they that heard him preach the Gospel of the Kingdom, have their hearts turned within them, that they return and say, Never man spake like this man: Then sure they that behold his Majesty in his Kingdom, will say, There was never glory like this glory. If when his enemies come to apprehend him, the word of his mouth doth cast them all to the ground; If when he is dying, the earth must tremble, the vail of the Temple rent, the Sun in the firmament must hide its face, and deny its light to the sinful world, and the dead bodies of the Saints arise, and the standers by be forced to acknowledge, Verily this was the Son of God: O then what a day will it be, when he will once more shake, not the Earth only, but the Heavens also, and remove the things that are shaken? when this Sun shall be taken out of the firmament, & be everlastingly darkned with the brightness of his glory? when the dead must all arise and stand before him; and all shall acknowledge him to be the Son of God, and every tongue confess him to be Lord and King? If when he riseth again, the Grave and Death have lost their power, and the Angels of heaven must roll away the stone, and astonish the watchmen till they are as dead men, and send the tidings to his dejected Disciples, If the bolted doors cannot keep him forth; If the Sea be as firm ground for him to walk on; if he can ascend to heaven in the sight of his disciples, and send the Angels to forbid them gazing after him: O what Power, and Dominion, and Glory then is he now possessed of! and must we for ever possess with him! Yet think further; Are his very servants enabled to do such miracles when he is gone from them? Can a few poor fishermen, and tent-makers, and the like Mechanics, cure the lame, and blind, and sick? open their prisons? destroy the disobedient? raise the dead? and astonish their adversaries? O then what a world will that be, where every one can do greater works then these? and shall be highlier honoured then by the doing of wonders? It were much to have the devils subject to us: but more to have our names written in the book of life. If the very preaching of the Gospel be accompanied with such power, that it will pierce the heart, and discover its secrets, bring down the proud, and make the stony sinner tremble; If it can make men burn their books, sell their lands, bring in the price, and lay it down at the Preachers feet; If it can make the spirits of Princes stoop, and the Kings of the Earth resign their Crowns, and do their homage to Jesus Christ; If it can subdue Kingdoms, and convert thousands, and turn the world thus upside down; If the very mention of the Judgement and Life to come, can make the Judge on the bench to tremble, when the prisoner at the bar doth preach this doctrine; O what then is the glory of the Kingdom it self? What an absolute Dominion hath Christ and his Saints? And if they have this Power and Honour in the day of their abasement, and in the time appointed for their suffering and disgrace, what then will they have in their full advancement?

SECT. XIII.

11. Compare thy mercies thou shalt have above, with the mercies which Christ hath here bestowed on thy soul; and the glorious change which thou shalt have at last, with the gracious change which the Spirit hath wrought on thy heart: Compare the comforts of thy Glorification, with the comforts of thy Sanctification. There is not the smallest Grace in thee, which is genuine and sincere, but is of greater worth then the riches of the Indies; not a hearty desire and groan after Christ, but is more to be valued, then the Kingdoms of the World: A renewed nature is the very Image of God; Scripture calleth it by the name of [Christ dwelling in us] and [the Spirit] of God abiding in us: * It is a beam from the face of God himself; it is the Seed of God remaining in us; it is the only inherent beauty of the rational Soul: it enobleth man above all nobility; it fitteth him to understand his Makers pleasure, to do his Will, and to receive his Glory: Why think then with thy self, If this grain of Mustard seed be so precious, what is the Tree of Life in the midst of the Paradise of God? If a spark of life which will but strive against corruptions, and flame out a few desires and groans, be so much worth: how glorious then is the Fountain and End of this life? If we be said to be like God, and to bear his Image, and to be holy as he is holy; when, alas, we are pressed down with a body of sin; Sure we shall then be much liker God, when we are perfectly holy and without blemish, and have no such thing as sin within us. Is the desire after heaven so precious a thing? what then is the thing it self which is desired? Is the love so excellent? what then is the beloved? Is our Joy in foreseeing and believing, so sweet? what will be the joy in the full possessing? O the delight that a Christian hath in the lively exercise of some of these affections! What good doth it to his very heart, when he can feelingly say, He loves his Lord? what sweetness is there in the very act of loving? yea, even those troubling passions of sorrow and fear, are yet delightful, when they are rightly exercised; How glad is a poor Christian when he feeleth his heart begin to melt? and when the thoughts of sinful unkindness will dissolve it? Even this sorrow doth yield him matter of Joy. O what will it then be, when we shall do nothing but know God, and love, and joyce, & praise, and all this in the highest perfection? what a comfort is it to my doubting soul, when I have a little assurance of the sincerity of my graces? when upon examination I can but trace the Spirit in his sanctifying works? How much more will it comfort me, to find that this Spirit hath safely conducted me, and left me in the arms of Jesus Christ what a change was it, that the Spirit made upon my soul, when he first turned me from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God? To be taken from that horrid state of nature, wherein my self and my actions were loathsom to God, and the sentence of death was past upon me, and the Almighty took me for his utter enemy; and to be presently
numbered

§. 13.
* Hear an
Heathen. *In-
cer bonos viros
& Deum Ami-
citia est, con-
ciliante virtu-
te. Amicitiam
dico? Immo
etiam necessi-
tudo, & simi-
litudinis, quoni-
am bonus ipse
tempore tantum
à Deo differt
discipulus ejus,
amulator; &
vera progenies,
quem parens
illius magnificus,
virtutum non
lenis exactor,
sicut severi pa-
tres durius
educat. Sene-
ca c. 2. bonis
malis, cap. 1.
pag. 379.*

numbered among his Saints, and called his Friend, his Servant, his Son; and the sentence revoked which was gone forth; O what a change was this! To be taken from that state wherein I was born, and had lived delightfully so many years, and was rivetted in it by custom and engagements, when thousands of sins did lie upon my score; and if I had so died, I had been damned for ever; and to be justified from all these enormous crimes, and freed from all these fearful plagues, and put into the title of an Heir of Heaven; O what an astonishing change was this? Why then consider, how much greater will that glorious change then be? Beyond expressing, beyond conceiving! How oft, when I have thought of this change in my regeneration, have I cryed out, O blessed day! and blessed be the Lord that I ever saw it! why how then shall I cry out in Heaven, O blessed Eternity! and blessed be the Lord that brought me to it! Was the mercy of my conversion so exceeding great, that the Angels of God did rejoyce to see it? Sure then the mercy of my salvation will be so great, that the same Angels will congratulate my felicity. This Grace is but a spark that is raked up in the Ashes; it is covered with flesh from the sight of the world, and covered with corruption sometime from mine own sight: But my Everlasting glory will not so be clouded, nor my light be under a bushel, but upon a hill, even upon *Sion*, the Mount of God.

SECT. XIV.

§. 14.

12. **L**Astly, compare the joys which thou shalt have above, with those thou foretastes of it, which the Spirit hath given thee here. Judge of the Lyon by the Paw, and of the Ocean of Joy, by that drop which thou hast tasted: Thou hast here thy strongest refreshing comforts, but as that man in Hell would have had the water to cool him; a little upon the tip of the finger for thy tongue to taste; yet by this little thou maist conjecture at the quality of the whole. Hath not God sometime revealed himself extraordinarily to thy soul, and let a drop of glory fall upon it? Hast thou not been ready to say, O that it might be thus with my soul continually, and that I might alwayes feel what I feel sometimes! Didst thou never cry out with the Martyr after thy long and doleful expectations, He is come, he is come? Didst thou never in a lively Sermon of Heaven, nor in thy retired contemplations on that blessed State, perceive thy drooping spirits revive, and thy dejected heart to lift up the head? and the light of Heaven to break forth to thy soul, as a morning Star, or as the dawning

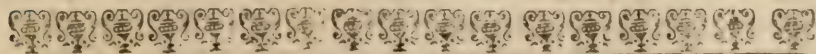
Ibi non gustant quam suavis sit Deus, sed implebuntur & saturabuntur dulcedine mirifica: Nihil eis deerit; nihil oberit, omne desiderium eorum Christus præsens implebit. Non

senescent, non ravescent, non putrescent amplius: Perpetua sanitas, felix æternitas, beatitudinis illius sufficientium confirmabunt. Non e it concupiscentia in membris, non ultra ulla exurget rebellio carnis, sed totus status hominis pacificus, sine omni macula & ruga permanebit. Cyprian de laude Martyr. Quæcunque supra cælum sunt, mentes & forme, olympici illius habitaculi ciues, si non eandem atque Deum, illi tamen dignitate & natura proximam conditionem acceperunt. Fernel. de abdit. rerum causis, cap. 9. Ex Platone.

of the day? Didst thou never perceive thy heart in these duties, to be as the childe that *Elisba* revived? to wax warm within thee, and to recover life? Why think with thy self then, what is this earnest to the full Inheritance? Alas, all this light that so amazeth, and rejoyceth me, is but a Candle lighted from Heaven, to lead me thither through this world of darkness! If the light of a Star in the night be such, or the little glimmering at the break of the day; what then is the light of the Sun at noon-tide? If some godly men that we read of, have been overwhelmed with joy, till they have cryed out, Hold Lord, stay thy hand; I can bear no more! like weak eyes that cannot endure too great a light. O what will then be my joys in Heaven, when as the object of my joy shall be the most glorious God, so my soul shall be made capable of seeing and enjoying him; and though the light be ten thousand times greater then the Suns, yet my eyes shall be able for ever to behold it?

Or if thou be one that hast not felt yet these sweet forerastes (for every believer hath not felt them) then make use of the former delights which thou hast felt, that thou mayst the better discern what hereafter thou shalt feel.

And thus I have done with the fifth part of this Directory, and shewed you on what grounds to advance your Meditations, and how to get them to quicken your affections, by comparing the unseen delights of Heaven, with those smaller which you have seen, and felt in the flesh.



CHAP. XII.

How to manage and watch over the Heart, through the whole Work.

SECT. I.

Sixthly, The sixth and last part of this Directory, is, To guide you in the managing of your hearts through this work, and to shew you wherein you have need to be exceeding watchfull. I have shewed before, what must be done with your hearts in your preparations to the work, and in your setting upon it: I shall now shew it you, in respect of the time of performance. Our chief work will here be to discover to you the danger, and that

H h h h h

will

II will direct you to the fittest remedy. Let me therefore here acquaint you before hand ; That whenever you set upon this Heavenly employment, you shall find your own hearts your greatest hinderer, and they will prove false to you in one or all of these four degrees. First, They will hold off, that you will hardly get them to the work ; secondly, or else they will betray you by their idleness in the work ; pretending to do it, when they do it not ; or thirdly, they will interrupt the work by their frequent excursions, and turning aside to every object ; or fourthly, they will spoil the work by cutting it short, and be gone before you have done any good on it. Therefore I here forewarn you, as you value the unvaluable comfort of this work, that you faithfully resist these four dangerous evils, or else all that I have said hitherto is in vain.

i 1. Thou shalt finde thy heart as backward to this, I think, as to any work in the world. O what excuses it will make ! what evasions it will finde out ! and what delays and demurs, when it is never so much convinced ! Either it will question, whether it be a duty or not ; or if it be so to others, yet whether it be so to thee ? It will rake up any thing like reason to plead against it ; it will tell thee, That this is a work for Ministers that have nothing else to study on ; or for Cloysterers or persons that have more leisure than thou hast : If thou be a Minister, it will tell thee, This is the duty of the people ; it is enough for thee to meditate for the instructing of them ; and let them meditate on what they have heard, as if it were thy duty only to cook their meat, and serve it up, and perhaps a little to taste the sweetness, by licking thy fingers while thou art dressing it for others ; but it is they only that must eat it, digest it, and live upon it. Indeed, the smell may a little refresh thee, but it must be digesting it, that must maintain thy strength and life. If all this will not serve, thy heart will tell thee of other business ; thou hast this company stays for thee, or that business must be done : it may be it will set thee upon some other duty ; and so make one duty shut out another ; for it had rather go to any duty then to this. Perhaps it will tell thee, that other duties are greater, and therefore this must give place to them, because thou hast not time for both : Publike business is of more concernment ; to study, to preach for the saving of souls must be preferred before these private contemplations : As if thou hadst not time to see, to the saving of thy own soul, for looking after others ! or thy charity to others were so great, that it draws thee to neglect thy comfort and salvation ! or, as if there were any better way to fit us to be useful to others, then to make this experience of our doctrine our selves ! Certainly Heaven, where is the Father of Lights, is the best fire to light our candle at, and the best book for a Preacher to study ; and if they would be perswaded to study that more, the Church would be provided of more heavenly lights : And when their Studies are Divine, and their Spirits divine, their preaching will then be also Divine, and they may be fitly called Divines indeed. Or if thy heart have nothing to say against the work, then it will trifle away the time in delays ; and promise this day and the next,

but

but still keep off from the doing of the business. Or lastly, If thou wilt not be so baffled with excuses or delays, thy heart will give thee a flat denial, and oppose its own unwillingness to thy Reason: Thou shalt find it come to the work, as a Bear to the stake, and draw back with all the strength it hath. I speak all this of the heart, so far as it is carnal, (which in too great a measure is in the best) for I know so far as the heart is Spiritual, it will judge this work the sweetest in the world.

Well then, what is to be done in the forementioned case? wilt thou do it, if I tell thee? Why, what wouldst thou do with a servant that were thus backward to his work? or to thy beast that should draw back when thou wouldst have him go forward? Wouldst thou not first persuade, and then chide, and then spur him, and force him on? and take no denial, nor let him alone, till thou hadst got him closely to fall to his work? Wouldst thou not say, Why, what should I do with a servant that will not work? or with an Ox or Horse that will not travel or labor? Shall I keep them to look on? Wilt thou then faithfully deal thus with thy heart? if thou be not a lazy self-deluding Hypocrite, say, I will; by the help of God, I will: Set upon thy heart roundly; persuade it to the work, take no denial; chide it for its backwardness; use violence with it; bring it to the service, willing or not willing: Art thou master of thy flesh, or art thou a servant to it? hast thou no command of thy own thoughts? cannot thy will chuse the subject of thy Meditations, especially when thy judgement thus directeth thy will? I am sure God once gave thee mastery over thy flesh, and some power to govern thy own thoughts: Hast thou lost thy authority? art thou become a slave to thy depraved nature? Take up the authority again which God hath given thee, command thy heart; if it rebel, use violence with it; if thou be too weak, call in the Spirit of Christ to thine assistance: He is never backward to so good a work, nor will deny his help in so just a cause: God will be ready to help thee, if thou be not unwilling to help thy self. Say to him, Why Lord, thou gavest my Reason the command of my Thoughts and Affections; the authority I have received over them, is from thee, and now, behold they refuse to obey thine authority: Thou commandest me to set them to the work of Heavenly Meditation, but they rebel and stubbornly refuse the duty: Wilt thou not assist me to execute that authority which thou hast given me? O send me down thy Spirit and Power, that I may enforce thy commands, and effectually compel them to obey thy Will.

And thus doing, thou shalt see thy heart will submit; its resistance will be brought under; and its backwardness will be turned to a yielding compliance.

SECT. II.

§. 2. 2. **W**hen thou hast got thy heart to the work, beware lest it delude thee by a loitering formality : Lest it say, I go, and go not ; lest it trifle out the time, while it should be effectually meditating. Certainly, the heart is as likely to betray thee in this, as in any one particular about the duty : When thou hast perhaps but an hours time for thy Meditation, the time will be spent before thy heart will be serious. This doing of duty, as if we did it not, doth undo as many as the flat omission of it. To rub out the hour in a bare lazy thinking of heaven, is but to lose that hour, and delude thy self. Well, what is to be done in this case ? why, do here also as you do by a loitering servant ; keep thine eye alwaies upon thy heart ; look not so much to the time it spendeth in the duty, as to the quantity and quality of the work that is done : You can tell by his work, whether your servant hath been painful ; ask, what affections have yet been acted ? how much am I yet got nearer Heaven ? Verily many a mans heart must be followed as close in this duty of Meditation, as a Horse in a Mill, or an Ox at the Plow, that will go no longer then you are calling or scourging : if you cease driving but a moment, the heart will stand still ; and perhaps the best hearts have much of this temper.

I would not have thee of the judgement of those, who think that while they are so backward, it is better let it alone ; and that if meer love will not bring them to the duty, but there must be all this violence used to compel it, that then the service is worse then the omission : These men understand not ; First, That this Argument would certainly cashier all Spiritual obedience, because the hearts of the best being but partly sanctified, will still be resisting so far as they are carnal ; Secondly, Nor do they understand well the corruptness of their own natures ; Thirdly, Nor that their sinful undisciplinedness will not baffle or suspend the commands of God ; Fourthly, Nor one sin excuse another ; Fifthly, Especially they little know the way of God to excite their Affections ; and that the love which should compel them, must it self be first compelled, in the same sense as it is said to compel : Love I know is a most precious grace, and should have the chief interest in all our duties : but there be means appointed by God to procure this love : and shall I not use those means, till I can use them from love ? that were to neglect the means, till I have the end. Must I not seek to procure love, till I have it already ? There are means also for the increasing of love where it is begun : and means for the exciting of it where it lieth dull : And must I not use these means, till it is increased and excited ? Why, this reasoning-considering-duty that we are in hand with, is the most singular means, both to stir up thy love, and to increase it : and therefore stay not from the duty, till thou feel thy love constrain thee, (that were to stay from the fire, till thou feel thy self warm) but fall upon the work, till thou art constrained to love : and then love will constrain thee to further duty.

My

My jealousie, lest thou shouldst miscarry by these sottish opinions, hath made me more tedious in the opening of its error. Let nothing therefore hinder thee while thou art upon the work, from plying thy heart with constant watchfulness and constraint; seeing thou hast such experience of its dulness and backwardness, let the spur be never out of its side; and when ever it slacks pace, be sure to give it a remembrance.

SECT. III.

3. **A**S thy heart will be loitering, so will it be diverting. It will be §. 3.
 turning aside like a careless servant, to talk with every one that passeth by: When there should be nothing in thy minde, but the work in hand, it will be thinking of thy calling, or thinking of thy afflictions, or of every bird, or tree, or place thou seest, or of any impertinency, rather than of heaven. Thy heart in this also will be like the Husband-mans Ox or Horse; if he drive not, he will not go; and if he guide not, he will not keep the furrow; and it is as good stand still, as go out of the way. Experience will tell thee, thou wilt have much ado with thy heart in this point, to keep it one hour to the work without many extravagancies and idle cogitations. The cure here is the same with that before; to use watchfulness, and violence with your own imaginations, and as soon as they step out, to chide them in. Say to thy heart, What! did I come hither to think of my business in the world? to think of places, and persons, of news, or vanity, yea, or of any thing but Heaven, be it never so good? what! Canst thou not watch one hour? wouldst thou leave this world, and dwell in Heaven with Christ for ever? and canst thou not leave it one hour out of thy thoughts, nor dwell with Christ in one hours close Meditation? Ask thy heart as *Absalom* did *Hushai*, Is this thy love to thy friend? Dost thou love Christ, and the place of thy Eternal, Blessed abode, no more then so? When *Pharaohs* Butler dreamed, That he pressed the ripe Grapes into *Pharaohs* Cup, and delivered the Cup into the Kings hand, it was a happy dream, and signified his speedy access to the Kings presence: But the dream of the Baker, that the Birds did eat out of the Basket on his head, the baked meats prepared for *Pharaoh*, had an ill omen, and signified his hanging, and their eating of his flesh. So when the ripened Grapes of Heavenly Meditation are pressed by thee into the Cup of Affection, and this put into the hands of Christ by delightful praises (if thou take me for skilful) this is the interpretation, That thou shalt shortly be taken from this prison where thou liest, and be set before Christ in the Court of Heaven, and there serve up to him that Cup of praise (but much fuller, and much sweeter) for ever, and for ever. But if the ravenous fowls of wandering thoughts, do devour the *Meditations* intended for Heaven, I will not say flatly it signifieth thy death, but this I will say, That so far as these intrude, they will be the death of that service; and if thou ordinarily admit
 H h h h h 3 them,

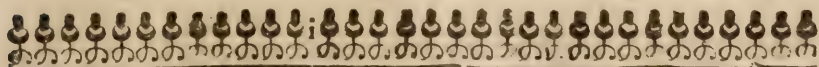
Gen. 40. 10,
11, &c.

them, That they devour the life, and the joy of thy *thoughts*; and if thou continue in such a way of duty to the end, It signifies the *death* of thy soul, as well as of thy service. Drive away these birds of prey then from thy sacrifice, and strictly keep thy *heart* to the work thou art upon.

SECT. IV.

- §. 4. 4. **L**astly, Be sure also to look to thy *heart* in this, That it cut not off the work before the time, and run not away through weariness, before it have leave. Thou shalt find it will be exceeding prone to this; like the Ox that would unyoke, or the Horse that would be unburdened, and perhaps cast off his burden, and run away. Thou maist easily perceive this in other duties; If in secret thou set thy self to pray, is not thy *heart* urging thee still to cut it short? dost thou not frequently find a motion to have done? art thou not ready to be up as soon almost as thou art down on thy knees? Why, so it will be also in thy *contemplations* of *Heaven*: As fast as thou gettest up thy *heart*, it will be down again: it will be weary of the work; it will be minding thee of other business to be done; and stop thy heavenly walk, before thou art well warm. Well, what is to be done in this case also? why the same *authority* and *resolution*, which brought it to the work, and observed it in the work, must also hold it to it, till the work be done. Charge it in the name of God to stay: do not so great a work by the halves: say to it, Why foolish *heart*! If thou beg awhile, and go away before thou hast thy alms, dost thou not lose thy labour? if thou stop before thou art at the end of thy journey, is not every step of thy Travel lost? Thou camest hither to fetch a walk to *Heaven*, in hope to have a sight of the glory which thou must inherit; and wilt thou stop when thou art almost at the top of the Hill? and turn again before thou hast taken thy survey? Thou camest hither in hope to speak with God, and wilt thou go before thou hast seen him? Thou camest to bathe thy self in the streams of *Consolation*, and to that end didst unclothe thy self of thy *Earthly thoughts*: and wilt thou put a foot in, and so be gone? Thou camest to spy out the Land of *Promise*; O go not back without the bunch of Grapes, which thou maist shew to thy *Brethren*, when thou comest home, for their *Confirmation* and *Encouragement*: till thou canst tell them by experience, *That it is a Land flowing with Wine and Oyl, with Milk and Honey*. Let them see that thou hast tasted of the Wine, by the gladness of thy *heart*: and that thou hast been anointed with the Oyl, by the cheerfulness of thy countenance: Let them see that thou hast tasted of the Milk of the Land, by thy feeding, and by thy mild and gentle disposition: and of the Honey, by the sweetness of thy words and conversation. The views of *Heaven* would heal thee of thy sinfulness, and of thy sadness: but thou must hold on the Plaster, that it may have time to work: This Heavenly fire would melt thy frozen *heart*, and refine it from the dross, and take away the

the earthy part, and leave the rest more spiritual and pure; but then thou must not be presently gone, before it have time, either to burn or warm. Stick therefore to the work, till something be done; till thy graces be acted, thy affections raised, and thy Soul refreshed with the *delights* above; or if thou canst not obtain these ends at once, ply it the closer the next time, and let it not go till thou feel the blessing. *Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord, when he comes, shall find so doing, Mat. 24. 46. 1*



CHAP. XIII.

The Abstract or Sum of all, for the use of the weak.

SECT. I.



Thus I have by the gracious assistance of the Spirit, directed you in this work of *Heavenly Contemplation*, and lined you out the best way that I know for your successful performance, and lead you into the path where you may walk with God. But because I would bring it down to the capacity of the meanest, and help their memories who are apt to let slip the former *particulars*, and

cannot well lay together the *several branches* of this *method*, That they may reduce them to practice: I shall here contract the whole into a brief sum, and lay it all before you in a narrower compass. But still Reader, I wish thee to remember, that it is the practice of a duty, that I am directing thee in; and therefore if thou wilt not practise it, do not read it.

The sum is this, As thou makest conscience of praying daily, so do thou of the acting of thy Graces in *Meditation*: and more especially in meditating on the joys of *Heaven*. To this end, Set apart one hour or half hour every day, wherein thou mayst lay aside all worldly *thoughts*, and with all possible seriousness & reverence, as if thou were going to speak with God himself, or to have a sight of *Christ*, or of that blessed place; so do thou withdraw thy self into some secret place, and set thy self wholly to the following

§. I.

following work ; If thou canst, take *Isaac's* time and place, who went forth into the Field, in the Evening to meditate ; But if thou be a servant or poor man that cannot have that leasure ; take the fittest time and place that thou canst, though it be when thou art private about thy labours.

- When thou set'st to the work, look up toward *Heaven*, let thine eye lead thee as neer as it can ; remember that there is thine Everlasting Rest : study its excellency, study its reality, till thy unbelief be silenced, and thy faith prevail : If thy judgement be not yet drawn to admiration, use those sensible helps and advantages which were even now laid down. Compare thy heavenly joys with the choicest on earth, and so rise up from *Sense* to *Faith* ; If yet this meer consideration prevail not (which yet hath much force, as is before expressed,) then sail a pleading the case with thy heart ; Preach upon this Text of *Heaven* to thy self ; convince, inform, confute, instruct, reprove, examine, admonish, encourage, and comfort thy own Soul from this Celestial Doctrine ; draw forth those several considerations of thy Rest, on which thy several affections may work, especially that affection or Grace which thou intendest to act. If it be Love which thou wouldst act, shew it the loveliness of *Heaven*, and how suitable it is to thy condition ; if it be Desire, consider of thy absence from this lovely object ; if it be Hope, consider the possibility and probability of obtaining it ; if it be Courage, consider the singular assistance and encouragements which thou mayst receive from God ; the weakness of the Enemy, and the necessity of prevailing ; if it be Joy, consider of its excellent ravishing glory, of thy interest in it, and of its certainty, and the nearness of the time when thou must possess it. Urge these considerations home to thy heart ; whet them with all possible seriousness upon each affection ; If thy heart draw back, force it to the work ; if it loiter, spur it on ; if it step aside, command it in again ; if it would slip away, and leave the work, use thine authority ; keep it close to the business, till thou have obtained thine end : Stir not away, if it may be, till thy Love do flame, till thy Joy be raised, or till thy Desire or other Graces be lively acted. Call in assistance also from God ; mix *Ejaculations* with thy *Cogitations* and *Soliloquies* ; Till having seriously pleaded the case with thy heart, and reverently pleaded the case with God ; thou have pleaded thy self from a clod to a flame, from a forgetful sinner, to a mindful lover ; from a lover of the world, to a thirster after God ; from a fearful coward, to a resolved Christian ; from an unfruitful sadness, to a joyful life. In a word, What will not be done one day, do it the next, till thou have pleaded thy heart from *Earth* to *Heaven* ; from conversing below, to a walking with God ; and till thou canst lay thy heart to rest, as in the bosom of *Christ*, in this
- 2 Meditation of thy full and Everlasting Rest.

And this is the sum of these precedent Directions.

CHAP. XIV.

*An Example of this Heavenly Contemplation,
for the help of the unskilful.*

There remaineth a Rest to the people of GOD.

SECT. II.



Rest ! How sweet a word is this to mine ears ? Methinks the sound doth turn to substance, and having entred at the ear, doth possess my brain, and thence descendeth down to my very heart; methinks I feel it stir and work, and that through all my parts and powers; but with a various work upon my various parts; to my wearied senses and languid spirits, it seems a quieting powerful Opiate; to my dulled powers it is spirit and life: to my dark eyes, it is both eye-salve, and a prospective; to my Taste it is sweetness: to mine ears it is melody: to my hands and feet it is strength and nimbleness: Methinks I feel it digest as it proceeds, and increase my native heat and moisture, and lying as a reviving cordial at my heart: from thence doth send forth lively spirits, which beat through all the pulses of my soul. Rest ! Not as the stone that rests on the earth, nor as these clods of flesh shall rest in the grave; so our beast must rest as well as we: nor is it the satisfying of our fleshly lusts, nor such a rest as the carnal world desireth: no, no, we have another kind of Rest then these: Rest we shall from all our labours, which were but the way and means to Rest, but yet that is the smallest part: O blessed Rest, where we shall never rest day or night, crying, *Holy, holy, holy, Lord God of Sabbaths!* when we shall rest from sin, but not from worship! from suffering and sorrow, but not from solace! O blessed day, when I shall rest with God * ! when I shall rest in the arms and bosom of my Lord ! when I shall rest in Knowing, Loving, Rejoycing and Praising ! when my perfect Soul and Body together, shall in these perfect actings perfectly enjoy the most perfect God! when God also, who is love it self, shall perfectly love me ! yea, and rest in his love to me, as I shall rest in my love to him ! and rejoyce over me with joy and singing, as I shall rejoyce in him ! How near is that most blessed joyful day ? it comes apace, even he that comes will come, and will not tarry: Though my Lord do seem to delay his coming, yet a little while and he will be here: What is a few hundred years when they are over ? How surely will his sign appear ?

§. 2.

* Premium est videre Deum, vivere cum Deo, vivere de Deo, esse cum Deo, esse in Deo, qui erit omnia in omnibus; habere Deum qui est summum bonum, & ubi est summum bonum, ibi est summa felicitas, summa innocentitas, vera libertas, perfecta charitas, & eterna securitas. Bernard de premio celesti.

Zeph. 3. 17.

and how suddenly will he seize upon the careless World? Even as the Lightning that shines from East to West in a moment! He who is gone hence will even so return: Methinks I even hear the voice of his foregoers! Methinks I see him coming in the clouds, with the *attendants* of his *Angels* in Majesty and in Glory! O poor secure sinners, what will you now do? "where will you hide your selves? or what shall cover you? mountains are gone, the *Earth* and *Heavens* that were are passed away; the devouring fire hath consumed all, except your selves, who must be the fuel for ever: O that you could consume as soon as the *Earth*! and melt away as did the *Heavens*! Ah, these wishes are now but vain; the Lamb himself would have been your friend, he would have loved you, and ruled you, and now have saved you; but you would not then, and now too late: Never cry, *Lord, Lord*; too late, too late man; why dost thou look about? can any save thee? whither dost thou run? can any hide thee? O wretch! that hast brought thy self to this! Now blessed *Saints* that have Believed and Obeyed! This is the end of *Faith* and *Patience*: This is it for which you prayed and waited; Do you now repent your sufferings and sorrows? your self-denying and holy walking? Are your Tears of *Repentance* now bitter or sweet? O see how the Judge doth smile upon you! there's love in his looks; The Titles of Redeemer, Husband, Head, are written in his amiable, shining face: Hark, doth he not call you? He bids you stand here on his right hand, fear not, for there he sets his sheep: O joyful Sentence pronounced by that blessed mouth! *Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundations of the world*: see how your Saviour takes you by the hand, go along you must, the door is open, the Kingdom's his, and therefore yours; there's your place before his Throne, The *Father* receiveth you as the Spouse of his Son, he bids you welcome to the Crown of Glory, never so unworthy, crowned you must be: this was the project of free redeeming Grace, and this was the purpose of eternal Love. O blessed Grace! O blessed Love! O the frame that my soul will then be in! O how Love and Joy will stir! but I cannot express it! I cannot conceive it.

This is that joy which was procured by sorrow; this is that Crown which was procured by the Cross; my Lord did weep, that now my tears might be wiped away; he did bleed, that I might now rejoyce; he was forsaken, that I might not now be forsaken; he did then die, that I might now live. This weeping, wounded Lord, shall I behold; this bleeding Saviour shall I see, & live in him that died for me: O free mercy, that can exalt so vile a wretch! free to me, though dear to Christ! Free Grace that hath chosen me, when thousands were forsaken! when my companions in sin must burn in Hell, & I must here rejoyce in *Rest*! here must I live with all these *Saints*! O comfortable meeting of my old acquaintance! with whom I prayed, and wept, and suffered; with whom I spoke of this day & place! I see the Grave could not contain you, the Sea and *Earth* must give up their dead; the same Love hath redeemed and saved you also: This is not like our *Cottages* of Clay, nor like our Prisons, or Earthly Dwellings: This voice of Joy is not like our old

old complainings, our groans, our sighs, our impatient moans, nor this melodious praise like our scorns & revilings, nor like the *oaths* and *curses* which we heard on *Earth*: This Body is not like the Body we had, nor this Soul like the Soul we had, nor this life like the life that then we lived: we have changed our place, we have changed our *state*, our *clothes*, our *thoughts*, our *looks*, our *Language*: we have changed our company for the greater part, and the rest of our company is changed it self: Before a *Saint* was weak and despised, so full of pride and peevishness and other sins, that we could scarce oft-times discern their graces: But now how glorious a thing is a *Saint*! where is now their body of sin, which wearied themselves and those about them? Where are now our different *Judgements*? our reproachful *Titles*? our divided *spirits*? our exasperated passions? our strange looks? our uncharitable censures? Now we are all of one judgement, of one name, of one heart, of one house, and of one glory. O sweet reconcilment! O happy Union! which makes us first to be one with *Christ*, and then to be one among our selves! Now our differences shall be dashed in our teeth no more, nor the Gospel reproached through our folly or scandal. O my Soul, thou shalt never more lament the sufferings of the *Saints*; never more condole the Churches ruines; never bewail thy suffering friends; nor lie wailing over their death-beds or their graves. Thou shalt never suffer thy old temptations, from *Satan*, the world, or thy own flesh: Thy body will no more be such a burden to thee: thy pains and sicknesses are all now cured: thou shalt be troubled with weakness and weariness no more: * Thy head is not now an aking head; nor thy heart now an aking heart: Thy hunger and thirst, and cold and sleep, thy labor and study are all gone. O what a mighty change is this! From the Dunghil to the Throne! from persecuting sinners to praising *Saints*! from a body as vile as the carrion in the ditch, to a body as bright as the Sun in the *Firmament*! from complainings under the Displeasure of God, to the perfect enjoyment of him in Love! from all my doubts and fears of my condition, to this possession which hath put me out of doubt! from all my fearful thoughts of death, to this most blessed Joyful Life! O what a blessed change is this! Farewel sin and suffering for ever: Farewell my hard and rocky heart, farewell my proud & unbelieving heart: farewell Atheistical, Idolatrous worldly heart, farewell my sensual carnal heart; And now welcome most holy, heavenly nature, which as it must be employed in beholding the face of God, so is it full of God alone, and delighted in nothing else but him. O who can question the love which he doth so sweetly taste? or doubt of that which with such joy he feelth? Farewel repentance, confession and supplication; farewell the most of hope and faith: and welcome love and joy and praise. I shall now have my Harvest without plowing or sowing; my wine without the labor of the vintage: my joy without a Preacher or a promise: even all from the face of God himself. That's the sight that's worth the seeing: that's the book that's worth the reading. What ever mixture is in the streams, there is nothing but pure joy in the fountain. Here shall I be incircled with

* Quale erit
Corpus, quod
omnino a spi-
ritui subditum,
& eo sufficere
ter significatu
nullis alimentis
indigebit? No-
enim animalis,
sed spirituale
erit: habens
quidem carnis,
sed sine ulla
carnali cor-
ruptione, sub-
stantiam. Au-
gust de Civit.
l. 22. c. 24.

Eternity, and come forth no more : here shall I live, and ever live : and praise my Lord, and ever, ever, ever praise him. My face will not wrinkle, nor my hair be gray : but this *mortal* shall have put on *immortality*, and this corruptible *incorruption* : and *death* shall be swallowed up in victory : *O Death, where is now thy sting ! O Grave, where is thy victory !* The date of my lease will no more expire, nor shall I trouble my self with *thoughts of death* ; nor loose my joys through fear of losing them. When millions of ages are past, my glory is but beginning, and when millions more are past, it is no nearer ending. Every day is all *noontide*, and every *moneth* is *May* or harvest, and every year is there a Jubilee, and every age is full manhood ; and all this is one *Eternity*. O blessed *Eternity* ! the glory of my glory ! the perfection of my perfection !

Ah drowsie, earthy, blockish *heart* ! How coldly dost thou think of this reviving day ? Dost thou sleep when thou thinkest of *eternal Rest* ? Art thou hanging earthward, when *Heaven* is before thee ? Hadst thou rather sit thee down in dirt and dung, then walk in the *Court* of the Palace of *God* ? Dost thou now remember thy worldly business ? Art thou looking back to the *Sodom* of thy lusts ? Art thou thinking of thy delights and merry company ? wretched *heart* ! Is it better to be there, then above with *God* ? is the company better ? are the pleasures greater ? Come away, make no excuse, make no delay, *God* commands, and I command thee, come away, gird up thy loins : ascend the *mount* and look about thee with *seriousness* and with *Faith*. Look thou not back upon the way of the wilderness, except it be when thine eyes are dazled with the Glory, or when thou wouldst compare the Kingdom with that howling desert ; that thou maist more sensibly perceive the mighty difference. Fix thine eye upon the Sun it self ; and look not down to *Earth* as long as thou art able to behold it ; except it be to discern more easily, the *brightness* of the one, by the *darkness* of the other. * Yonder, far above yonder, is thy *Fathers* glory ; yonder must thou dwell when thou leavest this *earth*, yonder must thou remove, O my soul, when thou departest from this body, and when the power of thy *Lord* hath raised it again, and joyned thee to it ; yonder must thou live with *God* for ever. There is the glorious *New Jerusalem*, the gates of Pearl, the foun-

That even the Philosophers understood that there was an Heaven, see *Fernelius de abdit. rer. caus.*

cap. 9.
And *Aristot. de Cælo*,
l. 2. c. 9.

Manifestum est quod neque locus, neque vacuum, neque tempus est extra Cælum. In omni enim loco corpus esse possibile est ; Vacuum autem esse dicunt in quo non est corpus ; possibile autem est esse. Tempus autem est numerus motus, motus autem sine naturali corpore non est, &c. Quapropter neque quæ illic sunt, nata sunt in loco esse ; neque tempus ipsa facit senescere, neque ulla transmutatio ullius eorum est, quæ super extima disposita sunt latione, sed inalterabilia & impassibilia optimam habentia vitam, & per se sufficientissimam perseverant toto ævo, &c. * Nec mireris si Deum non videas : Vento & flatibus omnia impelluntur, vibrantur, agitantur, & sub oculis tamen non venit ventus & flatus. Solem, qui videndi omnibus causa est, intueri non possumus : radiis acies submovetur ; obtutus intuentis hebetatur : & si diutius inspicias omnis visus extinguatur. Qui ipsum Solis artificem, illum luminis fontem, possis sustinere ; cum te ab ejus fulgoribus avertas, à fulminibus abscondas ? Deum oculis carnalibus vis videre, cum ipsam animam tuam, qua vivificaris & loqueris, nec aspicere possis, nec tueri. Minutius Fælix Octav. fol. 393.

dations of Pearl, the Streets and Pavements of transparent Gold : Seest thou that Sun which lighteth all this world ? why, it must be taken down as useles there, or the glory of *Heaven* will darken it, and put it out ; even thy self shall be as bright as yonder shining Sun : God will be the Sun, and Christ the Light, and in his Light shalt thou have light.

What thinkest thou, O my Soul, of this most blessed state ? What ! Dost thou stagger at the *Promise of God* through unbelief ? though thou say nothing, or profess belief ; yet thou speakest so coldly and so customarily, that I much suspect thee : I know thy *infidelity* is thy natural vice. Didst thou believe indeed, thou wouldst be more affected with it ? Why, hast thou not it under the hand and seal, and Oath of *God* ? Can *God* lye ? or he that is the *Truth* itself, be false ? Foolish wretch ! What need hath *God* to flatter thee, or deceive thee ? why should he promise thee more then he will perform ? Art thou not his *Creature* ? a little crumb of dust ? a scrawling worm ; ten thousand times more below him, then this fly or worm is below thee ? wouldst thou flatter a flea, or a worm ? what need hast thou of them ? If they do not please thee, thou wilt crush them dead, and never accuse thy self of cruelty : Why yet they are thy *Fellow-Creatures*, made of as good metal as thy self ; and thou hast no *Authority* over them, but what thou hast received : How much less need hath *God* of thee ? or why should he care, if thou perish in thy folly ? Cannot he govern thee without either *flattery* or *falsehood* ? Cannot he easily make thee obey his will ? and as easily make thee suffer for thy disobedience ? Wretched unbelieving heart ! Tell a fool, or tell a *Tyrant*, or tell some false and flattering man of drawing their subjects by false promises, and procuring obedience by deceitful means : But do thou not dare to charge the *Wise, Almighty, Faithfull God* with this. Above all men it beseems not thee to doubt, either of this *Scripture* being his infallible Word, or of the performance of this Word to thy self. Hath not *Argument* convinced thee ? may not thy own experience utterly silence thee ? How oft hath this *Scripture* been verified for thy good ? How many of the *Promises* have been performed to thee ? hath it not quickned thee ? and converted thee ? hast not thou felt in it something more then humane ? would *God* perform anothers promise ? or would he so powerfully concur with a feigned word ? If thou hadst seen the Miracles that *Christ* and his *Apostles* wrought, thou wouldst never sure have questioned the truth of their doctrine : why they delivered it down by such undoubted Testimony, that it may be called Divine as well as Humane. Nay, hast thou not seen its Prophecies fulfilled ? hast thou not lived in an age, wherein such wonders have been wrought, that thou hast now no cloke for thy unbelief ? hast thou not seen the course of *nature* changed ? and works beyond the power of *nature* wrought ? and all this in the fulfilling of this *Scripture* ? hast thou so soon forgotten since *Nature* failed me, and strength failed me, and blood, and spirits, and flesh, and friends, and all means did utterly fail ? and how *Art* and *Reason* had sentenced me for dead ? and yet how *God* revoked the sentence ? and at the request of

of praying, believing *Saints*, did turn thee to the Promise which he verified to thee ? And canst thou yet question the *truth* of this *Scripture* ? hast thou seen so much to confirm thy *faith*, in the great actions of seven years past, and canst thou yet doubt ? Thou hast seen signs and wonders, and art thou yet so unbelieving ? O *wretched heart* ! Hath God made thee a promise of *Rest*, and wilt thou come short of it ? and shut out thy self through unbelief ? Thine eyes may fail thee, thy ears deceive thee, and all thy senses prove delusions, sooner then a promise of God can delude thee. Thou maist be surer of that which is written in the word, then if thou see it with thine eyes, or feel it with thy hands. Art thou sure thou livest ? or sure that this is *Earth* which thou standest on ? art thou sure thine eyes do see the Sun ? As sure is all this glory to the *Saints*, as sure shall I be higher then yonder *stars*, and live for ever in the Holy City, and joyfully sound forth the praise of my Redeemer : if I be not shut out by this evil heart of unbelief, causing me to depart from the living God.

And is this *Rest* so sweet, and so sure ? O then, what means the careless world ? Do they know what it is they so neglect ? did they ever hear of it ? or are they yet asleep ? or are they dead ? Do they know for certain that the Crown is before them, while they thus sit still, or follow trifles ? undoubtedly they are quite beside themselves, to mind so much their provision in the way, and strive, and care, and labour for trifles, when they are hastening so fast to another world, and their eternal happiness lies at stake. Were there left one spark of *Wis* or *Reason*, they would never sell their *Rest* for Toys, nor sell their Glory for worldly vanities, nor venture *Heaven* for the pleasure of a sin. Ah poor men ! That you would once consider what you hazard, and then you would scorn these *tempting baits*. O blessed for ever be that Love, that hath rescued me from this mad bewitching darkness !

Love acted. II

*Pondus meum
A non meus : a
e. feror, quo-
cumque feror.
Ibi nos colloca-
vit Voluntas
bona, ut nihil
velimus aliud
quam permane-
re illuc in
eternum.*

13. Confession
(commonly
called *Austins*)

Draw neerer yet then, O my soul ; bring forth thy strongest burning Love ; here is matter for it to work upon ; here is something truly worth thy loving. O see what *beauty* presents it self : Is it not exceeding lovely ? Is not all the *beauty* in the world contracted here ? Is not all other *beauty* deformity to it ? Dost thou need to be perswaded now to love ? Here is a feast for thine eyes : a feast for all the powers of thy soul : Dost thou need to be entreated to feed upon it ? Canst thou love a little shining *Earth* ? Canst thou love a walking piece of clay ? and canst thou not love *that God*, *that Christ*, *that Glory*, which is so truly and unmeasurably lovely ? Thou canst love thy friend because he loves thee : And is the love of thy friend like the love of *Christ* ? Their weeping or bleeding for thee, doth not ease thee, nor stay the course of thy Tears or blood : But the Tears and blood that fell from thy Lord, have all a sovereign healing *vertue*, and are *waters* of Life, and Balsom to thy faintings and thy sores. O my Soul ! If love deserve, and should procure love, what incomprehensible love is here before thee ? Pour out all the store of thy affections here : and all is too little. O that it were more ! O that it were many thousand times more ! Let him be first served, that served thee first ; Let him have the first-born, and

and strength of thy love, who parted with strength and life in love to thee : If thou hast any to spare when he hath his part, let it be imparted then to standers by. See what a sea of Love is here before thee ; cast thy self in, and swim with the arms of thy love in this Ocean of his love : Fear not lest thou shouldst be drowned, or consumed in it ; Though it seem as the scalding * fornace of Lead, yet thou wilt find it but mollifying Oyl ; Though it seem a fornace of fire, and the hottest that was ever kindled upon earth, yet is it the fire of Love and not of wrath ; a fire most effectual to extinguish fire ; never intended to consume, but to glorifie thee : venture into it then in thy believing meditations, and walk in these flames with the Son of God ; when thou art once in, thou wilt be sorry to come forth again. O my Soul ! what wastest thou here to provoke thy love ? Dost thou love for excellency ? why thou seest nothing below but baseness, except as they relate to thy enjoyments above. Yonder is the *Goshen*, the region of light, this is a Land of palpable darkness. Yonder twinkling Stars, that shining Moon, the radiant Sun, are all but as the *Lanterns* hanged out at thy *Fathers House*, to light thee while thou walkest in the dark streets of the Earth : But little dost thou know (ah little indeed) the glory and blessed mirth that is within ! Dost thou love for futableness ? why what person more futable then *Christ* ? His *Godhead*, his *Manhood*, his *fulnes*, his *freeness*, his *willingness*, his *constancy*, do all proclaim him thy most futable friend. What state more futable to thy misery, then that of mercy ? or to thy sinfulness and baseness, then that of honour and perfection ? What place more futable to thee then *Heaven* ? Thou hast had a sufficient Trial of this world : Dost thou find it agreee with thy nature or desires ? are these common abominations, these heavy sufferings, these unsatisfying vanities futable to thee ? or dost thou love for interest and neer relation ? Why where hast thou better interest then in *Heaven* ? or where hast thou neerer relation then there ? Dost thou love for acquaintance and familiarity ? Why though thine eyes have never seen thy *Lord*, yet he is never the further from thee ; If thy son were blind, yet he would love thee his Father, though he never saw thee ; Thou hast heard the voice of *Christ* to thy very heart, thou hast received his benefits ; thou hast lived in his bosom, and art thou not yet acquainted with him ? It is he that brought thee seasonably and safely into the world ; It is he that nursed thee up in thy tender infancy, and helped thee when thou couldst not help thy self ; He taught thee to go, to speak, to read, to understand ; He taught thee to know thy self and him ; he opened thee that first window whereby thou sawest into *Heaven* ; Hast thou forgotten since thy heart was careless, and he did quicken it ? and hard and stubborn, and he did soften it, and made it yield ? when it was at peace, and he did trouble it ? and whole, till he did break it ? and broken, till he did heal it again ? Hast thou forgotten the time, nay the many, very many

* In which it is said *S. John* was cast, and came out anointed only.

Subtilius naturam Amoris contempler. Totam compositionem & quadrantem Deo invenimus ; Nulli alicui rei aptius, nulli decentius, nulli fructuosius coherere ; immo ceteris perdit, turpiter, inaequaliter, Quid infelix quam amator, & non Deo ? Amor est quidam sui exitus ; quidam a se peregrinatio ; cum quodam spontaneo interitu. Voluntas a Mors est ; & quoddam sine necessitate fatum. A se abest qui amat ; Etenim de se cogitat nihil ; providet nihil ; & cum cogitet de se, nec in se ; neque secum cogitabit. Illud est arca-

num ingeniosi affectus, mori cum senore, perire cum lucro vitæ ; si amare scis, si ames inquam Deum, ista est amandi ars. Quod restat ex amante, amatus est. *Nicomerg.* de arte Volunt. lib. 4. cap. 23, 24. pag. 287, 288.

*Voluntas seu
Amor vincit
tur amore. A-
moris ; à quo
habet ut sit vo-
lens seu libere
amans, seu E-
ligens.*

*Et si recte
advertis, Amor
Dei non est
quasi quis
amet aliquod
amatum aliud
ex amore ; seu
non non coin-
cidit amor &
amatum. Deus
est Amor : qui
Deum amat, A-
morem amat.*

*Card. Cusa-
nus Vol. 2.
Excitat. l. 7.
fol. 132. B.*

times when he found thee in secret all in tears ; when he heard thy dolorous sighs and groans ; and left all to come and comfort thee ? when he came in upon thee, and took thee up, as it were in his arms, and asked thee, Poor Soul, what doth ail thee ? dost thou weep, when I have wept so much ? Be of good cheer ; thy wounds are saving, and not deadly, It is I that have made them, who mean thee no hurt ; Though I let out thy blood, I will not let out thy life.

O methinks I remember yet his voice, and feel those embracing arms that took me up ; How gently did he handle me ! how carefully did he dress my wounds and bind them up ! Methinks I hear him still saying to me, Poor sinner, though thou hast dealt unkindly with me, and cast me off, yet will not I do so by thee ; Though thou hast set light by me and all my mercies, yet both I and All are thine, what wouldst thou have, that I can give thee ? and what dost thou want that I cannot give thee ? If any thing I have will pleasure thee, thou shalt have it ; If any thing in *Heaven* or *Earth* will make thee happy, why it is all thine own ; Wouldst thou have pardon ? thou shalt have it, I freely forgive thee all the debt : wouldst thou have grace and peace ? thou shalt have them both : wouldst thou have my self ? why, behold, I am thine, thy *Friend*, thy *Lord*, thy *Brother*, thy *Husband*, and thy *Head* : wouldst thou have the *Father* ? why I will bring thee to him ; and thou shalt have him in and by me. — These were my *Lords* reviving words : These were the melting, healing, raising, quickening passages of love. After all this, when I was doubtful of his love ; methinks I yet remember his overcoming and convincing *Arguments*. — Why sinner, have I done so much to testify my Love, and yet dost thou doubt ? Have I made thy believing it, the condition of enjoying it, and yet dost thou doubt ? Have I offered thee my self and love so long, and yet dost thou question my willingness to be thine ? Why what could I have done more than I have done ? At what dearer rate should I tell thee that I love thee ? Read yet the story of my bitter passion, wilt thou not believe that it proceeded from love ? Did I ever give thee cause to be so jealous of me ? Or to think so hardly of me, as thou dost ? Have I made my self in the Gospel, a Lion to thine enemies, and a Lamb to thee, and dost thou so overlook my Lamb-like nature ? Have I set mine arms and heart there open to thee, and wilt thou not believe but they are shut ? why, if I had been willing to let thee perish, I could have done it at a cheaper rate, what need I then have done and suffered so much ? what need I follow thee with so long *patience* and *entreating* ? what dost thou tell me of thy wants ? have I not enough for me and thee ? and why dost thou foolishly tell me of thy unworthiness, and thy sin ? I had not died, if man had not sinned : if thou wert not a sinner, thou wert not for me ; if thou wert worthy thy self, what shouldst thou do with my *worthiness* ? Did I ever invite the *worthy* and the *righteous* ? or did I ever save or justify such ? or is there any such on *earth* ? Hast thou nothing ? art thou lost and miserable ? art thou helpless and forlorn ? dost thou believe that I am a sufficient Saviour ? and wouldst thou have me ? why

why then take me, Lo, I am thine ; if thou be willing, I am willing, and neither sin nor devils shall break the match.

These, O these were the blessed words, which his *Spirit* from his Gospel spoke unto me, till he made me cast my self at his feet, yea into his arms, and to cry out, My Saviour and my Lord: Thou hast broke my heart, thou hast revived my heart; thou hast overcome, thou hast won my heart, take it, it is thine : If such a heart can please thee, take it, if it cannot, make it such as thou wouldst have it. — Thus, O my Soul, maist thou remember the sweet familiarity thou hast had with *Christ* ; therefore if acquaintance ^a will cause affection, O then let out thy heart unto him ; It is he that hath stood by thy bed of sickness, that hath cooled thy heats, and eased thy pains, and refreshed thy weariness, and removed thy fears ; He hath been always ready, when thou hast earnestly sought him ; He hath given thee the meeting in publick and in private ; He hath been found of thee in the Congregation, in thy house, in thy chamber, in the field, in the way as thou wast walking, in thy waking nights, in thy deepest dangers. O if bounty and compassion be an attractive of Love, how unmeasurably then am I bound to love him ? All the mercies that have filled up my life do tell me this, all the places that ever I did abide in, all the societies and persons that I have had to deal with, every condition of life that I have passed through, all my employments, and all my relations, every change that hath befallen me, all tell me, That the *Fountain is Overflowing Goodness*. — Lord, what a sum of love am I indebted to thee ? and how doth my debt continually increase ? how should I love again for so much love ? But what ? shall I dare to think ^a of making thee requital ? or of recompensing all thy love with mine ! Will my mite requite thee for thy golden Mines ? my seldom wishes for thy constant bounty ? or mine which is nothing, or not mine, for thine which is infinite and thine own ? shall I dare to contend in love with thee ? or set my borrowed languid spark, against the Element and Sun of Love ! Can I love as high, as deep, as broad, as long * as Love it self ? as much as he that

* Quemadmodum unbram nostram superare non datur, quippe que tantum preit quantum progredimur, & aqua portione semper antecedit, neque supra caput

esse potest corporis magnitudo, cum illud semper corpori superpositum sit ; sic neque Deum largiendo vincere possumus. Neque enim quippiam largimur quod illius non sit, aut magnificenciam & liberalitatem antecedit ; considera unde sit tibi id ipsum quod es, quod speras, quod sapis, & id quod maximum est, quod Deum cognoscis, quod speras regnum celorum, & æqualem Angelis dignitatem, puram, perfectamque gloriam quam nunc in speculis & enigmatibus æternis contemplationis ; quod facit Deus es filius Dei, coheres Christi (audacter dicam) & Deus ipse. Nazianz. in Orat. de Pauper. amand. &c.

to the Throne ; my self, and all that see it, shall acknowledge that thou hast prevailed, and all shall say, *Behold how he loved him.* — Yet let me love thee in subjection to thy Love, as thy redeemed Captive, though not thy Peer ; Shall I not love at all, because I cannot reach thy measure? or at least, let me heartily wish to love thee. O that I were able ! O that I could feelingly say, *I love thee* ! even as I feel I love my friend, and my self I Lord, that I could do it ! but alas, I cannot ; fain I would, but alas, I cannot. Would I not love thee, if I were but able ? Though I cannot say as thy Apostle, *Thou knowest that I love thee* ; yet can I say, Lord, thou knowest that I would love thee : but I speak not this to excuse my fault, it is a crime that admits of no excuse, and it is my own, it dwelleth as near me as my very heart ; if my heart be my own, this sin is my own, yea and more my own than my heart is. — Lord, what shall this sinner do ? the fault is my own, and yet I cannot help it ; I am angry with my heart that it doth not love thee, and yet I feel it love thee never the more ; I frown upon it, and yet it cares not ; I threaten it, but it doth not feel : I chide it, and yet it doth not mend ; I reason with it, and would fain perswade it, and yet I do not perceive it stir ; I rear it up as a carcass upon its legs, but it neither goes nor stands, * I rub and chafe it in the use of thine Ordinances, and yet I feel it not warm within me. — O miserable can that I am — unworthy Soul ! is not thine eye now upon the only lovely object ? and art thou not beholding the ravishing glory of the Saints ? and yet dost thou not love ? and yet dost thou not feel the fire break forth ? why, art thou not a Soul ? a living spirit ? and is not thy love the choicest piece of thy life ? Art thou not a rational Soul ? and shouldst not thou love according to Reasons conduct ? and doth it not tell thee, that all is dirt and dung to Christ ? that Earth is a dungeon to the Celestial Glory ? Art thou not a spirit thy self ? and shouldst thou not love spiritually ? even God, who is a spirit, and the Father of Spirits ? Doth not every creature love their life ? why, my Soul ! art thou like to flesh ? or gold ? or stately buildings ? Art thou like to meat and drink, or clothes ? wilt thou love no higher then thy horse or swine ? hast thou nothing better to love then they ? what is the beauty that thou hast so admired ? canst thou not even wink or think it all into darkness or deformity ? when the night comes, it is nothing to thee, while thou hast gazed on it, it hath withered away ; a Botch or Scab, the wrinkles of consuming sickness, or of age, do make it as loathsome as it was before delightful : Suppose but that thou sawest that beautiful carcass lying on the Bier, or rotting in the grave, the scull dig'd up, and the bones scattered, where is now thy lovely object ? couldst thou sweetly embrace it, when the Soul is gone ; or take any pleasure in it, when there is nothing left that's like thy self ? Ah, why then dost thou love a skinful of dirt, and canst love no more the heavenly Glory ?

* *Quandiu presentem vitam vivimus, tandem Cor nostrum, nec Deo perfecte plenum, nec omnino subiectum : unde innumera sunt quæ extra Deum amamus, et si Deum amantes et scientes. At in celesti patria, subiectio ad Deum est omnimodo, et talis cui nihil amplius addi queat. Omnis motus actualis Beati, in Deum fertur. Et sicut Deus nihil novit nec amat nisi seipsum aut seipso : ita sanctus quia plane Dei formis, nihil novit nec amat nisi Deum aut in Deo. Deus*

quilibet sanctorum sicut sibi sufficientia est ; Plenitudo est, omnia est : et omnem rationales mentis potentialitatem adimplet. Quod non erit profectio, si sanctos aliquid extra Deum videre dicas : si enim aliquid extra Deum amant, illud ipsum cum Deo, in eorum corde habitabitur. Et quomodo Deus, O homo, tibi sufficientia, Plenitudo, Omnia est, si ita est ? Gibicus, l. 2. cap. 27. sect. 7. p. 483.]

What

What thinkest thou? shalt thou love when thou comest there? when thou seest? when thou dost enjoy? when the Lord shall take thy carcass from the grave, and make thee shine as the Sun in glory, and when thou shalt everlastingly dwell in the blessed presence? shalt thou then love, or shalt thou not? is not the place a meeting of Lovers? is not the life a state of love? is it not the great marriage-day of the Lamb? when he will embrace and entertain his Spouse with love? Is not the employment there the work of love? where the Souls with Christ do take their fill? O then, my Soul begin it here: be sick of love now, that thou maist be well with love there: *Cant. 5. 8.* keep thy self now in the love of God (*Jude 21.*) and let neither life nor death, nor any thing separate thee from it, and thou shalt be kept in the fulness of love for ever, and nothing shall imbitter or abate thy pleasure, for the Lord hath prepared a City of love, a place for the communicating of love to his chosen, & those that love his Name shall dwell there, *Pj. 69. 36.*

Awake then, O my drowsie soul! who but an Owl or Mole would love this worlds uncomfortable darkness, when they are called forth to live in light? To sleep under the light of Grace is unreasonable, much more in the approach of the light of Glory: The night of thy ignorance and misery is past, the day of glorious Light is at hand, this is the day-break betwixt them both: Though thou see not yet the Sun it self appear, methinks the twilight of a Promise should revive thee! Come forth then, O my dull congealed spirits! and leave these earthly cels of dumpish sadness! and hear thy Lord that bids thee Rejoyce, and again Rejoyce; Thou hast lain here long enough in thy prison of flesh, where Satan hath been thy Jaylor, and the things of this world have been the Stocks for the feet of thy Affections, where cares have been thy Irons, and fears thy Scourge, and the bread and water of affliction thy food; where sorrows have been thy lodging, and thy sins and foes have made the bed, and a carnal, hard, unbelieving heart have been the iron gates and bars that have kept thee in, that thou couldst scarce have leave to look through the Lattices, and see one glimpse of the immortal light: The Angel of the Covenant now calls thee, and strikes thee, and bids thee arise and follow him: up, O my Soul, and cheerfully obey, and thy bolts and bars shall all fly open; do thou obey, and all will obey; follow the Lamb which way ever he leads thee: Art thou afraid because thou knowest not whither? Can the place be worse then where thou art? Shouldst thou fear to follow such a guide? Can the Sun lead thee to a state of darkness? or can he mislead thee that is the light of every man that cometh into the world? will he lead thee to death, who dyed to save thee from it? or can he do thee any hurt, who for thy sake did suffer so much? follow him, and he will shew thee the Paradise of God, he will give thee a sight of the New *Jerusalem*, he will give thee a taste of the Tree of Life: Sit no longer then by the fire of earthly common comforts, whither the cold of carnal fears & sorrows did drive thee: Thy Winter is past, and wilt thou house thy self still in earthly thoughts, and confine thy self to drooping & dulness? Even the silly flies will leave their holes when the Winter is over, and the Sun draws

near them; the Ants will stir, the Fishes rise, the Birds will sing, the Earth look green, and all with joyful note will tell thee the Spring is come. Come forth then, O my drooping Soul, and lay aside thy Winter morning robes, let it be seen in thy believing Joys and Praise, that the day is appearing, and the Spring is come; and as now thou seest thy comforts green, thou shalt shortly see them white and ripe for Harvest; and then thou who art now called forth to see and taste, shall be called forth to reap, and gather, and take possession. Shall I suspend and delay my joys till then? Should not the joys of the Spring go before the joys of Harvest? Is Title nothing before possession? Is the heir in no better a state than the slave? My Lord hath taught me to rejoyce in hope of his Glory, and to see it through the bars of a Prison, and even when I am persecuted for righteousness sake, When I am reviled, and all manner of evil sayings are said against me falsely for his sake, then hath he commanded me to rejoyce, & be exceeding glad, because of this my great reward in Heaven. How justly is an unbelieving heart possessed by sorrow, and made a prey to cares and fears, when it self doth create them, and thrust away its offered peace and joy? I know it is the pleasure of my bounteous Lord, that none of his family should want for comfort; nor live such a poor and miserable life, nor look with such a famished dejected face. I know he would have my joys exceed my sorrows; And as much as he delighteth in the humble and contrite, yet doth he more delight in the Soul as it delighteth in him: I know he taketh no pleasure in my self-procured sadness; nor Would he call on me to weep or mourn, but that it is the only way to these delights. Would I spread the Table before my guest, and bring him forth my best provision, & bid him sit down, and eat and welcom, if I did not unfeignedly desire he should do so? Hath my Lord spread me a Table in this Wilderness, and furnished it with the promises of Everlasting Glory, and set before me Angels food, and broached for me the side of his beloved Son, that I might have a better wine than the blood of the Grape? Doth he so frequently and importunately invite me to sit down, and draw forth my faith, and feed, and spare not? Nay hath he furnished me to that end with reason, and faith, and a rejoycing disposition? And yet is it possible that he should be unwilling of my joys? Never think it, O my unbelieving Soul; nor dare to charge him with thy uncomfortable heaviness, who offereth thee the foretaste of the highest delights, that Heaven doth afford, and God bestow. Doth he not bid thee *delight thy self in the Lord*? and promise to give thee then the desires of thy heart? Hath he not charged thee to *rejoyce evermore*? Yea to sing aloud, and shout for joy? *Psal. 47. 1.* Why should I then draw back discouraged? My God is willing, If I were but willing. He is delighted in my delights. He would tain have it my constant frame, and daily business, to be near to him in my believing *Meditations*; and to live in the sweetest thoughts of his goodness, and to be alwayes delighting my Soul in himself. O blessed work! Employment fit for the sons of God!

Rom. 5. 2.

Mat. 5. 10, 11,

12.

Psal. 37. 4.

1 Thel. 5. 16.

Psal. 32. 11.

But,

But, ah my Lord, thy feast is nothing to me without an appetite : Thou must give me a stomach as well as meat. Thou hast set the dainties of heaven before me, but alas, I am blind, and cannot see them ; I am sick, and cannot relish them ; I am so benumbed, that I cannot put forth a hand to take them. What is the glory of Sun and Moon to a clod of earth ? Thou knowest I need thy subjective grace, as well as thine objective, and that thy works upon mine own distempered soul, is not the smallest part of my salvation. I therefore humbly beg this grace, that as thou hast opened heaven unto me in thy blessed Word, so thou wouldst open mine eyes to see it, and my heart to affect it ; else Heaven will be no Heaven to me. Awake therefore, O thou Spirit of life, and breathe upon thy graces in me ; blow upon the garden of my heart, that the spices thereof may flow out ; *Let my beloved come into his garden and eat his pleasant fruits,* (Cant. 4. 16.) And take me by the hand, and lift me up from Earth thy self, that I may fetch one walk in the garden of Glory, and see by faith what thou hast laid up for them that love thee and wait for thee.

Away then you Soul-tormenting cares and fears ! A way you importunate heart-vexing sorrows ! At least forbear me a little while ; stand by, and trouble not my aspiring soul ; stay here below, whilst I go up, and see my Rest. The way is strange to me, but not to Christ. There was the eternal dwelling of his glorious Deity ; And thither hath he also brought his assumed glorified flesh. It was his work to purchase it ; it is his work to prepare it, and to prepare me for it, and to bring me to it. The eternal God of Truth hath given me his Promise, his Seal, and his Oath to assure me, that *believing in Christ I shall not perish, but have everlasting life* ; Thither shall my soul be speedily removed, and my body very shortly follow. * It is not so far, but he that is every where can bring me thither, nor so difficult and unlikely, but Omnipotency can effect it. And though this unbelief may diminish my delights, and much abate my joys in the way : Yet shall it not abate the love of my Redeemer, nor make the promise of none effect. And can my tongue say, that I shall shortly and surely live with God : and yet my heart not leap within me ? Can I say it believingly, and not rejoicingly ? Ah Faith ! how sensibly now do I perceive thy weakness ? Ah unbelief ! if I had never heard or known it before, yet how sensibly now do I perceive thy malicious tyranny ? But, though thou darken my light, and dull my life, and suppress my joys, yet shalt thou not be able to conquer and destroy me. There shall I, and my joys survive, when thou art dead : and though thou envy all my comforts, yet some in despite of thee, I shall even here receive ; But were it not for thee, what abundance might I have ? The light of Heaven would shine into my heart : and I might be as familiar there as I am on Earth.

Come away my soul then, stop thine ears to the ignorant language of infidelity : Thou art able to answer all its Arguments : Or if thou be not, yet tread them under thy feet. Come away, stand not looking on that grave, nor turning those bones, nor reading thy lesson now in the dust :

John 3. 16.
* Multi nobis
videmur, sed
Deo admo-
dum pauci sa-
mus : Nos
Gentes Na-
tionesque di-
stinguimus,
sed Deo una
domus est
Mundus hic
totus. Reges
tantum regni
sui per officia
Ministrorum
universa no-
vere : Deo
indiciis opus
non est. Non
solum in ocu-
lis ejus sed
in sinu vivi-
mus. *Misanti-
us Felix,*
Ostau. p. 394.

2 Tim 2. 19.
 Rev. 13. 8. and
 19.
 Luke 10. 20.
 As defined
 Habitations
 are distributed
 (by order) to
 Blessed spirits,
 so Holy Souls
 shall be set in
 Holy places;
 and being
 transported
 wholly from
 the whole,
 shall come to
 a better Con-
 dition in bet-
 ter places;
 not embrac-
 ing the Di-
 vine Contem-
 plation as in
 or by a Glass;
 but being
 welcomed at
 the Everlast-
 ing Feast of
 the most Evi-
 dent, truly
 Pure, sincere
 and Everlast-
 ing Contem-
 plation of
 God, (with
 which the
 Souls that
 abound with
 Love can ne-
 ver be satia-
 ted,) and en-
 joying un-
 measurable
 Joys for ever
 and for ever,
 they remain
 honoured, as I
 may say,
 with the I-
 dentity of the
 Universal Ex-
 cellency. *Clem.
 Alex. and.
 Socrates. 1. 7.
 prope int.*

Those lines will soon be wiped out: But lift up thy head and look to Hea-
 ven, and read thy Instructions in those fixed Stars: Or yet look higher than
 those eyes can see into that foundation which standeth sure: and see thy
 name in golden letters written before the foundations of the world, in the
 book of life of the slain Lamb. What if an Angel from heaven should tell
 thee, that there is a mansion prepared for thee? that it shall certainly be
 thine own, and thou shalt possess it for ever? would not such a message
 make thee glad? And dost thou make light of the infallible Word of Pro-
 mises, which were delivered by the Spirit, and by the Son himself? Suppose
 thou hadst seen a fiery Chariot come for thee, and fetch thee up to heaven
 like *Elias*! would not this rejoyce thee? Why, my Lord hath acquainted
 me, and assured me, that the Soul of a *Lazarus*, a beggar, goes not forth of
 its corrupted flesh, but a Convoy of Angels are ready to attend it, and
 bring it to the comforts in *Abrahams* bosom. Shall a drunkard be so merry
 among his cups? and a glutton in his delicious fare? and the proud in his
 bravery and dignity? and the lustful wanton in the enjoyment of his mate?
 And shall not I rejoyce who must shortly be in Heaven? How glad is vo-
 luptuous youth of their play-times and Holy-days? Why, in heaven I shall
 have an everlasting Holy-day of Pleasure. Can meat and drink delight me
 when I hunger and thirst? Can I find pleasure in Walks, and Gardens, and
 convenient dwellings? Can beauteous sights delight mine eyes? and odors
 my smell? and melody mine ears? And shall not the forethought of the
 Celestial Bliss delight me? My beast is glad of his fresh pasture, and his li-
 berty, and his Rest: And shall not I? What delight have I found in my pri-
 vate studies, especially when they have prospered to the increase of my
 knowledge! Methinks I could bid the world farewell, and immure my self
 among my Books, and look forth no more (were it a lawful course) but
 (as *Hienfius* in his Library at *Leyden*) shut the doors upon me, and as in
 the lap of Eternity, among those divine Souls, imploy my self in sweet con-
 tent, and pity the rich and great ones that know not this happiness. Sure
 then it is a high delight indeed, which in the true lap of Eternity is enjoy-
 ed! If *Lipsius* thought when he did but read *Seneca*, that he was even upon
Olympus top, above mortality and humane things: What a case shall I be
 in when I am beholding Christ? If *Julius Scaliger* thought twelve Verses
 in *Lucan* better than the whole German Empire; What shall I think mine
 Inheritance worth? If the Mathematicks alone are so delectable, that their
 Students do profess, that they should think it sweet to live and die in those
 studies: How delectable then will my life be, when I shall fully and clearly
 know those things, which the most learned do now know but doubtfully
 & darkly? In one hour shall I see all difficulties vanish: and all my doubts in
 Physicks, Metaphysicks, Politicks, Medicine, &c. shall be resolved; so hap-
 py are the Students of that University. Yea all the depths of Divinity will
 be uncovered to me, and all difficult knots untied; and the Book un-
 sealed, and mine eyes opened. For in knowing God, I shall know all
 things, that are fit or good for the Creature to know. There *Com-
 menius's*

menius's attempt is perfected ; and all the sciences reduced to one. *Seneca* ^u thought, that he that lived without books, was but buried alive : But had he known what it is to enjoy God in Glory, he would have said indeed, That to live without him, is to be buried alive in Hell.

10. If *Apollonius* travelled into *Ethiopia* and *Persia* to consult with the ^a learned there : And if *Plato* and *Pythagoras* left their Country to see those wise *Egyptian Priests* : And if (as *Hierom* saith) many travelled thousand miles to see and speak with eloquent *Livy* : And if the Queen of *Sheba* came from *Ethiopia* to hear the wisdom of *Solomon*, and see his glory ; O how gladly should I leave this Country ! how cheerfully should I pass from Earth to Heaven to see the glory of that Eternal Majesty : and to attain my self that height of wisdom, in comparison of which the most learned on Earth are but silly, brutish fools and Idiots ! If *Bernard* were so ravished with the delights of his Monastery (where he lived in poverty, without the common pleasures of the world) because of its green banks, and shady bowers, and herbs, and trees, and various objects to feed the eyes, and fragrant smells, and sweet and various tunes of Birds ; together with the opportunity of devout Contemplations, that he cries out in admiration, Lord, what abundance of delights dost thou provide, even for the poor ? How then should I be ravished with the Description of the Court of Heaven ? where in stead of herbs, and trees, and birds, and bowers, I shall enjoy God and my Redeemer, Angels, Saints, and unexpressible pleasures ? and therefore should with more admiration cry out, Lord, what delights hast thou provided for us miserable and unworthy wretches that wait for thee ! If the heaven of glass ^a which the *Persian* Emperour framed, were so glorious a piece, and the heaven of silver which the Emperor *Ferdinand* sent to the great Turk, because of their rare artificial Representations and Motions ; What will the Heaven of Heavens then be ? which is not formed by the Art of man, nor beautified like these childish toys ; but is the matchless Palace of the great King, built by himself for the residence of his Glory, and the perpetual entertainment of his beloved Saints. Can a poor deluded *Mahometan* rejoyce in expectation of a feigned sensual Paradise ? And shall not I rejoyce in expectation of a certain Glory ? If the honour of the ambitious, or the wealth ^a of the covetous person do increase, his heart is lifted up with his estate, as a boat that riseth with the rising of the water : If they have but a little more land or money than their neighbours, how easily may you see it in their countenance and carriage ? How high do they look ? how big do they speak ? how stately and loftily do they demean themselves ? And shall not the heavenly loftiness and height of my spirit discover my title to this promised Land ? Shall I be the adopted Son of God, and coheir ^a with

Da Butas in
the second
day of the first
week.

The Empyreal Palace, where the eternal Treasures
Of Nectar flow ; where everlasting pleasures
Are heaped up, where an immortal May
In blissful beauties flourisheth for aye :
Where life still lives : where God his Sides holds
Environ'd round with Seraphins and Souls
Bought with his precious blood, whose glorious flight
Yerit mounted earth above the heavens bright.

with Christ of that blessed inheritance, and daily look when I am put into possession? and shall not this be seen in my joyful countenance? What if God had made me commander of the earth? What if the mountains would remove at my command? What if I could heal all diseases with a word or a touch? what if the infernal spirits were all at my command? Should I not rejoyce in such priviledges and honours as these? yet is it my Saviours command, not to rejoyce that the devils are subject to us: but in this to rejoyce, that our names are written in heaven.

I cannot here enjoy my parents, or my near and beloved friends without some delight, especially when I did too freely let out my affections to my friend, how sweet was that very exercise of my love! O what will it then be to live in the perpetual love of God! For brethren here to live together in Unity, how good and pleasant a thing is it? To see a family live in love; husband, wife, parents, children, servants, doing all in love to one another; To see a town live together in love, without any envyings, brawlings, heart-burnings or contentions, scorns, law-suits, factions or divisions; but every man loving his neighbour as himself, and thinking they can never do too much for one another, but striving to go beyond each other in love; O how happy and delectable a sight is this? O sweetest bands (saith *Seneca*) which bind so happily, that those that are so bound, do love their binders, and desire still to be bound more closely, and even reduced into one! O then, what a blessed society will be the Family of Heaven? and those peaceable Inhabitants of the New *Jerusalem*? where is no division, nor dissimilitude, nor differing Judgements, nor disaffection, nor strangeness, nor deceitful friendship; never an angry thought or look, never a cutting unkind expression, but all are one in Christ, who is one with the Father, and live in the love of Love himself? *Cato* could say, That the soul of a lover dwelleth in the person whom he loveth; and therefore we say, The soul is not more where it liveth and enliveneth, then where it loveth. How neer then will my soul be closed to God, and how sweet must that conjunction be, when I shall so heartily, strongly, and uncessantly love him? As the Bee lies sucking and satiating her self with the sweetness of the Flower; or rather as the child lies sucking the Mothers breast, inclosed in her arms, and sitting in her lap, even so shall my loving soul be still feeding on the sweetness of the God of Love. Ah wretched, fleshly, unbelieving heart! that can think of such a day, and work, and life as this, with so low and dull and feeble joys! But my enjoying Joys will be more lively.

How delectable is it to me to behold and study these inferiour works of God! to read those Anatomical Lectures of *Du Barius* upon this great dissected body! what a beautiful fabrick is this great house which here we dwell in! The floor so drest with various Herbs, and flowers, and Trees, and watered with Springs and Rivers, and Seas! the roof so wide expanded! so admirably adorned! such astonishing workmanship in every part! The studies of an hundred Ages more (if the world should last so long) would not discover the mysteries of divine skill, which are to be found in the

narrow

Boeth. l. 2.

Met. 8.

O felix hominum genus! Si cessivos animos amor, Quo cælum regitur regat.

Eras. Apotheg. Anima est ubi amat, non ubi animat.

Which *Gibien* expoundeth thus: *Quandouidem id ipsum quod Anat est ei Actus & anima; id autem quod animat subijcitur ei, ut actui Potentia: Major vero est dependentia potentie sive subiecti ab actus, quam contra Actus à Subiecto & Potentiâ. Gibien l. 2. de Libertate Dei, c. 26. Sect. 8. P. 475.*

narrow compass of our bodies. What Anatomist is not amazed in his Search and Observations? What wonders then do Sun, and Moon, and Stars, and Orbs, and Seas, and Winds, and Fire, and Air, and Earth, &c. afford us! And hath God prepared such a house for our silly sinful corruptible flesh! and for a soul imprisoned! and doth he bestow so many millions of wonderful rarities, even upon his enemies! O then what a dwelling must that needs be, which he prepareth for pure, refined, spiritual, glorified ones; and which he will bestow only upon his dearly beloved children, whom he hath chosen out, to make his mercy on them glorified and admired! As far as our perfected glorified bodies will excell this frail and corruptible flesh, so far will the glory of the New *Jerusalem* exceed all the present glory of the creatures. The change upon our Mansion, will be proportionable to the change upon our selves. Arise then, O my soul, by these steps, in thy Contemplation! and let thy thoughts of that glory (were it possible) as far in sweetness exceed thy thoughts of the excellencies below: Fear not to go out of this body, and this world, when thou must make so happy a change as this; but say, as *Zwingerus* when he was dying [* I am glad, and even leap for joy, that at last the time is come wherein that, even that mighty Jehovah, whose Majesty in my search of Nature I have admired, whose goodness I have adored, whom in faith I have desired, whom I have sighed for, will now shew himself to me face to face.] And let that be the unfained sense of thy heart, which *Camerarius* left in his Will should be written on his Monument; *Vita mihi mors est, mors mihi vita nova est*; Life is to me a death, Death is to me a new Life.

Moreover, how wonderful and excellent are the works of Providence even in this life? to see the great God to engage himself, and set a work his Attributes for the safety and advancement of a few humble, despicable, praying persons! O what a joyful time will it then be, when so much Love, and Mercy, and Wisdom, and Power, and Truth shall be manifested and glorified in the Saints glorification?

How delightful is it to my soul, to review the working of Providence for my self? and to read over the Records and Catalogues of those special mercies wherewith my life hath been adorned and sweetned? How oft have my prayers been heard, and my tears regarded, and my groaning troubled soul relieved? and my Lord hath bid me, Be of good cheer? He hath healed me when in respect of means I was uncurable: He hath helped me when I was helpless: In the midst of my supplications hath he eased and revived me: He hath taken me up from my knees, and from the dust where I have lain in sorrow and despair; even the cries which have been occasioned by distrust, hath he regarded, what a support are these experiences to my fearful unbelieving heart? These clear Testimonies of my Fathers Love, do put life into my afflicted drooping spirit.

O then, what a blessed day will that be, when I shall have all mercy, perfection of mercy, nothing but mercy, and fully enjoy the Lord of Mercy himself! When I shall stand on the shore, and look back upon the raging

* Gaudio egi
atque adeo ex-
ulto, jam tan-
dem illuxisse
tempus, quo ille,
ille præpotens
Jehova cujus
Majestatem in-
naturæ indaga-
tione miratus
sum, veneratus
quoque bonita-
tem, quem fide
consideravi,
quem suspira-
vi, à facie jam
se mihi ad fa-
ciem visendum
exhibebit. Mel-
chior Adam
in vitis Ger-
manorum me-
dicorum,
pag. 416.

Seas which I have safely passed ! when I shall in safe and full possession of glory, look back upon all my pains and troubles, and fears and tears, and upon all the mercies which I here received ; and then shall behold the glory enjoyed there, which was the End of all this ! O what a blessed view will that be ! O glorious prospect which I shall have on the celestial Mount *Zion* ! Is it possible that there should be any defect of joy ? or my heart not raised, when I am so raised ? If one drop of lively faith were mixed with these considerations, O what work they would make in my breast ! and what a Heaven-ravished heart should I carry within me ! Fain would I believe ; *Lord, help my unbelief.*

Yet further, consider, O my soul, How sweet have the very Ordinances been unto thee ? What raptures hast thou had in prayer and under heavenly Sermons ? What gladness in daies of thanksgiving, after eminent deliverances to the Church or to thy self ? What delight do I find in the sweet society of the Saints ? To be among my humble faithful neighbours and friends ? To joyn with them in the frequent worship of God ? To see their growth and stability and soundness of understanding ? To see those daily added to the Church which shall be saved ? O then what delight shall I have to see the perfected Church in Heaven ? and to joyn with these and all the Saints in another kinde of worship then we can here conceive of ? How sweet is it to joyn in the high praises of God in the solemn Assemblies ? How glad have I been to go up to the house of God ? Especially after long restraint by sickness, when I have been as *Hezekiah* released, and re-admitted to joyn with the people of God, and to set forth the praises of my great deliverer ? How sweet is my work in Preaching the Gospel, and inviting sinners to the Marriage feast of the Lamb ? and opening to them the treasures of free Grace ? Especially when God blesteth my endeavours with plenteous success, and giveth me to see the fruit of my labours : even this alone hath been a greater joy to my heart, then if I had been made the Lord of all the riches on earth.

O how can my heart then conceive that joy, which I shall have in my admittance into the celestial Temple, and into the heavenly Host, that shall do nothing but praise the Lord for ever : When we shall say to Christ, *Here am I, and the children thou hast given me* ; and when Christ shall present us all to his Father, and all are gathered, & the Body compleated ! If the very Word of God were sweeter to *Job* then his necessary food ; and to *Jeremy*, was the very joy and rejoycing of his heart ; and to *David*, was sweeter then the Hony and Hony-comb ; so that he cryeth out, *O how I love thy Law ! it is my meditation continually : and if thy Law had not been my delight, I had perished in my troubles.* O then how blessed a day will that be, when we fully enjoy the Lord of this Word ! and shall need these written precepts and promises no more ! but shall instead of these love-letters, enjoy our beloved ; and instead of these promises, have the happiness in possession ; and read no book but the face of the glorious God ! How far would
 " I go to see one of those blessed Angels, which appeared to *Abraham*,

Job 23. 12.

Jer. 15. 16.

Psal. 119. 97.

Psal. 119. 92.

70. 77. &c.

to Lot, to John, &c. Or to speak with *Hemoch* or *Elias* or any Saint, who had lived with God? especially if he would resolve all my doubts, and describe to me the celestial habitations? How much more desirable must it needs be to live with these blessed Saints and Angels, and to see and possess as well as they? It is written of *Erastus*, that he was so desirous to learn, that it would be sweet to him even to die, so he might but be resolved of those doubtful questions wherein he could not satisfie himself. How sweet then should it be to me to dye, that I may not only be resolved of all my doubts, but also know what I never before did think of, and enjoy what before I never knew? It was a happy dwelling that the twelve Apostles had with Christ; to be alwaies in his company, and see his face, and hear him open to them the mysteries of the Kingdom: But it will be another kind of happiness to dwell with him in Glory. It was a rare priviledge of *Thomas* to put his fingers into his wounds to confirm his faith, and of *John* to be called the Disciple whom *Jesus* loved, on whose breast at supper he was wont to lean. But it will be another kind of priviledge which I shall enjoy when I shall see him in his glory, and not in his wounds; and shall enjoy a fuller sence of his love then *John* then did; and shall have the most hearty entertainment that Heaven affordeth. If they that heard Christ speak on earth, were astonished at his wisdom and answers; and wondred at the gracious words which proceeded from his mouth: How shall I be affected then to behold him in his Majesty?

Rowse up thy self yet O my soul, and consider; Can the foresight of this glory make others embrace the stake, and kiss the savor, and welcome the cross, and refuse deliverance. And can it not make thee chearful under lesser sufferings? Can it sweeten the flames to them? and can it not sweeten thy life, or thy sickness, or natural death? If a glimpse could make *Moses* his face to shine, and *Peter* on the mount so transported, and *Paul* so exalted, and *John* so rapt up in the spirit? Why should it not somewhat revive me with delight? Doubtless it would, if my thoughts were more believing: Is it not the same heaven which they and I must live in? Is not their God, their Christ, their Crown and mine the same? Nay how many a weak woman, or poor despised Christian have I seen, mean in parts, but rich in faith, who could rejoyce and triumph in hope of this inheritance? And shall I look upon it with so dim an eye? So dull an heart? So dejected a countenance? some small foretells also I have had my self (though indeed small and seldom through mine own belief) and how much more delightful have they been, then ever was any of these earthly things? The full enjoyment then will sure be sweet. Remember then this bunch of Grapes which thou hast tasted of: and by them conjecture the fruitfulness of the Land of Promise. A Grape in a wilderness cannot be like the plentiful Vintage.

If thy first glance so powerfull be,
A mirth but opened and sealed up again:
What wonders shall we feel when we shall see,
Thy full ey'd Love!
When thou shalt look us out of pain,
And one Aspect of thine spend in delight,
More then a thousand Sun's disburse in light
In Heav'n above.
Herberts Poems, The Glance.

Col. 3. 10. " Consider also, O my soul, What a beauty is there in the imperfect Graces of the spirit here ? so great that they are called the Image of God : and can any created excellency have a more honourable title ? Alas how small a part are these of what we shall enjoy in our perfect state ? O how precious a mercy should I esteem it, if God would but take off my bodily infirmities, and restore me to any comfortable measure of health and strength, that I might be able with chearfulness to go through his work ? How precious a mercy then will it be, to have all my corruptions quite removed, and my soul perfected, and my body also raised to so high a state, as I now can neither desire nor conceive ? Surely as health of body, so health of soul doth carry an unexpressible sweetness along with it. Were there no reward besides, yet every gracious act is a reward and comfort. Never had I the
 " least stirring of Loving God, but I felt an heavenly sweetness accompanying it: even the very act of loving was unexpressibly sweet. What a happy life should I here live, could I but love as much as I would ? and as oft, and as long as I would ? Could I be all love, and alwaies loving ! O my soul, what wouldst thou give for such a life ! O had I such true and clear apprehensions of God, & such a true understanding of his words as I desire, could I but trust him as fully in all my streights : Could I have that life which I would have in every duty : Could I make God my constant desire and delight ; I would not then envy the world their honours or pleasures ; nor change my happiness with a *Cesar* or *Alexander*. O my soul, what a blessed state wilt thou shortly be in, when thou shalt have far more of these than thou canst now desire ? and shalt exercise all thy perfected graces upon God
 " in presence and open sight, and not in the dark, and at a distance, as now !

Du Bartas in
the seventh
day of the first
week. p. 187.

With cloudy cares th' one's muffled up some whiles
 The others face is full of pleasing smiles :
 For never grief, nor fear of any fit
 Of the least care, shall dare come near to it :
 'Tis the grand Jubilee, the feast of feasts,
 Sabbath of Sabbaths, endless Rest of Rests :
 Which with the Prophets and Apostles zealous,
 The constant Martyrs, and our Christian fellows,
 Gods faithfull servants, and his chosen sheep,
 In Heav'n we hope within short time to keep.

And as there is so much worth in one gracious soul, so much more in a
 " gracious society, and most of all in the whole body of Christ on earth : If there be any true beauty on earth : where should it be so likely as in the Spouse of Christ ? It is her that he adorneth with his Jewels, and feasteth at his table ; and keepeth for her alwaies an open house and heart : he revealeth to her his secrets, and maintaineth constant converse with her : he is her constant guardian, and in every deluge incloseth her in his Ark : He saith to her, Thou art all beautiful, my beloved ! And is his Spouse, while black, so comely ? Is the afflicted, sinning, weeping, lamenting, persecuted
 " Church so excellent ? O what then will be the Church, when it is fully gathered and glorified ? When it is ascended from the valley of tears to Mount Sion ?
 " When it shall sin no more ; nor weep, nor groan, nor suffer any more ? The Stars, or the smallest candle are not darkned so much by the brightness of the Sun, as the excellencies of the first Temple will be by the celestial Temple. The glory of the old
 " *Jerusalem* will be darkness and deformity to the glory of the New.

It is said in *Exra* 3. 12. that when the foundations of the second Temple were laid, many of the ancient men, who had seen the first house did weep, *i.e.* because the second did come so far short of it : what cause then shall we have to shout for joy, when we shall see how glorious the heavenly Temple is, and remember the meanness of the Church on earth ?

But alas, what a loss am I at in the midst of my contemplations ! I thought my heart had all this while followed after, but I see it doth not ; And shall I let my Understandings go on alone ? or my tongue run on without Affections ? what life is in empty thoughts and words ? Neither God nor I find pleasure in them.

Rather let me run back again, and look, and find, and chide this lazy loitering heart, that turneth off from such a pleasant work as this : Where hast thou been, unworthy heart, while I was opening to thee the everlasting Treasures ? Didst thou sleep ? or wast thou minding something else ? or dost thou think that all this is but a Dream or Fable ? or as uncertain as the predictions of a presumptuous Astrologer ? Or hast thou lost thy life and rejoicing power ? Art thou not ashamed to complain so much of an uncomfortable life, and to murmur at God for filling thee with sorrows, when he offereth thee in vain the delights of Angels, and when thou treadest under foot these transcendent pleasures ? Thou wilfully pinest away in grief, and art ready to charge thy Father with unkindness for making thee only a vessel of displeasure, a sink of sadness, a skin full of groans, a snow-ball of tears, a channel for the waters of affliction to run in, the fuel of fears, and the carcass which cares do consume and prey upon, when in the mean time thou mightest live a life of Joy ; Hadst thou now but followed me close, and believingly applyed thy self to that which I have spoken, and drunk in but half the comfort that those words hold forth, it would have made thee revive and leap for joy, and forget thy sorrows, and diseases, and pains of the flesh : but seeing thou judgest thy self unworthy of comfort, it is just that comfort should be taken from thee.

Lord, what's the matter that this work doth go on so heavily ? Did I think my heart had been so backward to rejoyce ? If it had been to mourn, and fear, and despair, it were no wonder : I have been lifting at this stone, and it will not stir, I have been pouring *Aqua viva* into the mouth of the dead : I hope, Lord, by that time it comes to heaven, this heart by thy Spirit will be quickned and mended, or else even those Joys will scarce rejoyce me.

But besides my darkness, deadness, and unbelief, I perceive there is something else that forbids my full desired Joys : This is not the time and place where so much is given : The time is our Winter, and not our Harvest : The place is called the Valley of tears : there must be great difference betwixt the Way and the End, the Work and Wages, the small foretastes and full fruition.

But Lord, Though thou hast reserved our Joys for Heaven, yet hast thou not so suspended our Desires ! They are most suitable and seasonable

“ in this present life ; therefore, O help me to desire till I may possess, and let me long when I cannot as I would rejoyce : There is love in Desire, as well as in delight ; and if I be not empty of Love, I know I shall not long be empty of Delight. —

Rowse up thy self once more then, O my soul, and try and exercise thy spiritual Appetite, though thou art ignorant and unbelieving, yet art thou reasonable, and therefore must needs desire a Happiness and Rest : Nor canst thou sure be so unreasonable as to dream of attaining it here on earth: Thou knowest to thy sorrow that thou art not yet at thy Rest, and thy own feeling doth convince thee of thy present Unhappiness ; and dost thou know that thou art restless, and yet art willing to continue so ? Art thou neither happy in Deed, nor in Desire ? Art thou neither well, nor wouldst be well ? when my flesh is pained, and languisheth under consuming sickness, how heartily and frequently do I cry out, O when shall I be eased of this pain ? when shall my decaying strength be recovered ? There’s no dissembling nor formality in these Desires and Groans. How then should I long for my final full recovery ? There is no sickness, nor pain, nor weeping, nor complaints. O when shall I arrive at that safe and quiet Harbor, where is none of these storms, and waves, and dangers ? when I shall never more have a weary, restless night or day ! Then shall not my life be such a medly or mixture of hope and fear, of joy and sorrow, as now it is ; nor shall Flesh and Spirit be combating within me, nor my soul be still as a pitched Field, or a Stage of contention, where Faith and Unbelief, Affiance and Distrust, Humility and Pride, do maintain a continual distracting conflict : then shall I not live a dying life for fear of dying, nor my life be made uncomfortable with the fears of losing it. O when shall I be past these soul-tormenting fears, and cares, and griefs, and passions ! When shall

I be out of this frail, this corruptible, ruinous body ! This soul contradicting, ensnaring, deceiving flesh ! * When shall I be out of this vain, vexatious World ! Whose pleasures are meer deluding dreams and shadows ; whose miseries are real, numerous, and uncessant ? How long shall I see the Church of Christ lie trodden under the feet of persecutors ? or else as a ship in the hands of foolish guides (though the supream Master doth moderate all for the best.) Alas, that I must stand

* *Herberts Poems, Dotage.*

False glozing pleasures : Casks of happiness :
Foolish night fires : Womens, and Childrens wishes :

“ Chafes in Arras : Guilded Emptiness :
Embroider’d Lyes : Nothing between two dishes :

These are the Pleasures here.

True earnest Sorrows : Rooted Miseries :
Anguish in grain : Vexations ripe and blown :
Sure footed Griefs : Solid Calamities :
Plain Demonstrations, evident and clear,
Fetching their proof even from the very bone :

These are the Sorrows here.

But, O the folly of distracted men,
Who Griefs in earnest, Joys in jest pursue !
Preferring like brute Beasts, a loathsome den
Before a Court ; even that above so clear,
Where are no Sorrows, but Delights more true

Then Miseries are here.

“ by and see the Church and Cause of Christ, like a Football in the midst of a crowd of Boys, tost about in contention from one to another ; every

every one running and sweating with foolish violence, and labouring the downfal of all that are in his way, and all to get it into his own power, that he may have the managing of the work himself, and may drive it before him, which way he pleaseth; and when all is done, the best usage it may expect from them, is, but to be spurned about in the dirt, till they have driven it on to the Goal of their private interests, or deluded fancies ! There is none of this disorder in the Heavenly *Jerusalem* ; there shall I find a Government without imperfection, and obedience without the least unwillingness, or rebellion ; even an harmonious consent of perfected Spirits, in obeying and praising their Everlasting King. O how much better is it to be Door-keeper there, and the least in that Kingdom, then to be * the Conquerer or Commander of this tumultuous World ? there will our Lord govern all immediately by himself, & not put the Reins in the hands of such ignorant Riders, † nor govern by such foolish & sinful deputies, as the best of the sons of men now are. Dost thou so mourn for these inferiour disorders, O my soul ? and yet wouldst thou not be out of it ? How long hast thou desired to be a Member of a more perfect, reformed Church ? and to joyn with more holy, humble, sincere souls, in the purest & most Heavenly worship ? Why, dost thou not see that on Earth thy desires flie from thee ? Art thou not as a child that thinketh to travel to the Sun, when he seeth it rising or setting, as it were close to the Earth ; but as he travelleth toward it, it seems to go from him ; and when he hath long wearied himself, it is as far off as ever ; for the thing he seeketh, is in another world. Even such hath been thy labour in seeking for so holy, so pure, so peaceable a Society, as might afford thee a contented settlement here. Those that have gone as far as *America* for satisfaction, have confessed themselves unsatisfied still. ‡ When wars, and the calamities attending them, have been over, I have said, Return now my soul unto thy Rest : But how restless a condition hath next succeeded ? When God had given me the enjoyment of Peace, and Friends, and Liberty of the Gospel ; and had settled me even as my own heart desired ; I have been ready to say, Soul take thy ease and rest : But how quickly hath Providence called me Fool ? and taught me to call my state by another name ? When did I ever begin to congratulate my flesh its felicity, but God did quickly turn my tune ? and made almost the same breath to end in groaning which did begin in laughter ; I have thought oft-times in the folly of my prosperity [Now I will have one sweet draught of Solace and Content,] but God hath dropped in the Gall, while the Cup was at my mouth. We are still weary of the present condition, and desire a change ; and when we have it, it doth not answer our expectation : but our discontent and restlessness is still unchanged. ¶ At time of peace, we thought that war would deliver us from our disquietments ; and when we saw the Iron red-hot, we caught it inconsiderately, thinking that it was Gold, till it burned us to the very bone, and so stuck to our fingers, that we scarce know yet whether we are rid of it, or not. In this our misery, we long for Peace ; and so long were we

strangers

* Antigonus cum andinet se à vetulâ propter opes & digustatem beatum prædicatoris, Mea Matercula, inquit, si nosse quantis malis hic parviculus (viz. Diadema) sit refectus, ne in æsterguino quidem jacentem tolleres.

† Letissima forma Reipublicæ est, cui ad summam libertatem nihil deest, nisi periculi licentia. Seneca de Clement. l. 1. c. 1.

Read B. Hals Souls Farewel to Earth.

Psal. 116.

strangers to it, that we had forgot its name, and begun to call it **REST** or **HEAVEN**: But as soon as we are again grown acquainted with it, we shall better bethink us, and perceive our mistake. O why am I then no more weary of this weariness? and why do I so forget my resting place? Up then, O my soul, in thy most raised and fervent desires! Stay not till this Flesh can desire with thee; its Appetite hath a lower and baser object. Thy Appetite is not sensitive, but rational; distinct from its; and therefore look not that Sense should apprehend thy blessed object, and tell thee what and when to desire. Believing Reason in the Glass of Scripture may discern enough to raise the flame: And though Sense apprehend not that which must draw thy desires; yet that which may drive them, it doth easily apprehend. It can tell thee, that thy present life is filled with distress and sorrows, though it cannot tell thee what is in the world to come. Thou needest not Scripture to tell thee, nor Faith to discern, that thy head aketh, and thy stomach is sick, thy bowels griped, and thy heart grieved; and some of these, or such like, are thy daily case. Thy friends about thee are grieved to see thy griefs, and to hear thy dolorous groans and lamentations, and yet art thou loath to leave this woful life? is this a state to be preferred before the Celestial glory? or is it better to be thus miserable from Christ, then to be happy with him? or canst thou possibly be so unbelieving, as to doubt whether that life be any better then this? O my soul! doth not the dulness of thy desires after Rest, accuse thee of most detestable ingratitude and folly? Must thy Lord procure thee a Rest at so dear a rate, and dost thou no more value it? Must he purchase thy Rest by a life of labor and sorrow, and by the pangs of a bitter, cursed death? and when all is done, hadst thou rather be here without it? Must he go before to prepare so glorious a Mansion for such a wretch; and art thou now loth to go and possess it? must his blood, and care, and pains be lost? O unthankful, unworthy Soul! Shall the Lord of glory be willing of thy company, and art thou unwilling of his? are they fit to dwell with God, that had rather stay from him? Must he crown thee, and glorifie thee against thy will? or must he yet deal more roughly with thy darling flesh, and leave thee never a corner in thy ruinous cottage for to cover thee, but fire thee out of all, before thou wilt away? Must every sense be an inlet to thy sorrows? and every friend become thy scourge? and *Jobs* Messengers be thy daily intelligencers? and bring thee the Curanto's of thy multiplied calamities, before that Heaven will seem more desirable then this Earth? Must every joynt be the seat of Pain? and every Member deny thee a room to rest in? and thy groans be indited from the very heart, and bones, before thou wilt be willing to leave this flesh? Must thy heavy burdens be bound upon thy back? and thy so

Jer. 50. 6. *a* The things of this world do nothing delight me, nor any temporal Kingdom. It is better for me to die in Jesus Christ, then to reign in the ends of the earth. For I desire after the Lord, the son of the true God, and the Father of Jesus Christ. Him I seek, and him that dyed and rose for us. Spare me, Brethren hinder me not from life; For Jesus is the life of the Faithful; Do not wish me to Die; For Life without Christ, is Death. Being resolved to be Gods, I may not please the world. Suffer me to behold the pure light. When I come thither I shall be a man of God. Let me alone that I may be an imitator of the suffering of my God. He that would have him in himself, let him know what I would have, and suffer with me, as knowing what is in me, saith *Ignatius in Epist. ad Roman.* *edit. ussirii pag. 37.*

intolerable

intolerable Paroxysms become incessant? and thy intermittent anguish woes be turned into continual burning Feavers? Yea, must Earth become a very Hell to thee, before thou wilt be willing to be with God? O impudent soul, if thou be not ashamed of this! what is loathing, if this be love? Look about thee, O my soul; behold the most lovely Creature, or the most desirable State; and tell me, Where wouldst thou be, if not with God? Poverty is a burden, and riches a snare: Sickness is little pleasing to thee, and usually health as little safe; the one is full of sorrow, and the other of sin. The frowning World doth bruise thy heel; and the smiling World doth sting thee to the heart: When it seemeth ugly, it causeth loathing, when beauteous, it is thy bane; when thy condition is bitter, thou wouldst fain spit it out; and when delightful, it is but sugared misery and deceit: The sweetest poyson doth often bring the surest death. * So much as the world is loved and delighted in, so much it hurteth and endangereth the lover; and if it may not be loved, why should it be desired? If thou be applauded, it proves the most contagious breath; and how ready are the sails of Pride to receive such winds? so that it frequently addeth to thy sin, but not one cubit to the stature of thy worth: And if thou be vilified, slandered, or unkindly used, methinks this should not entice thy love! Never didst thou sit by the fire of prosperity and applause, but thou hadst with it the smoke that drew water from thy eyes; never hadst thou the Rose without the pricks, and the sweetness hath been expired, and the beauty faded, before the scars which thou hadst in gathering it were healed. Is it not as good be without the honey, as to have it with so many smarting stings? The highest delight thou hast found in any thing below, hath been in thy successful labors, and thy godly friends: And have these indeed been so sweet, as that thou shouldst be so loth to leave them? if they seem better to thee, than a life with God, it is time for God to take them from thee! Thy studies have been sweet, and have they not been also bitter? My minde hath been pleased, but my body pained; and the weariness of the flesh, hath quickly abated the pleasures of the spirit. When by painful studies I have not discovered the truth, it hath been but a tedious way to a grievous end, discontent and trouble purchased by toilsom wearying labours; And if I have found out the truth (by Divine assistance) I have found but an exposed naked Orphan, that hath cost me much to take in and cloath, and keep; which (though of noble birth, yea, a Divine off-spring, and amiable in mine eyes, and worthy I confess of better entertainment, yet) from men that know not its descent, hath drawn upon me their envy, and furious opposition; and hath brought the blinded Sodomites (with

* Quibus ex-
geat & au-
ri maximum
pondus, & pe-
cuniarum in-
gentium vel
extrinseci ag-
geres, vel de-
fossæ strues;
his autem
inter divitias
suas trepidos
cogitationis
incerta so-
licitudo di-
scruciat, ne
prædo vastet,
ne percussor
infestet, ne
inimica cu-
jusque locu-
pletioris in-
vidia calum-
niosis litibus
inquietet.
Non cibus se-
curo, somnus-
ve contingit;
suspirat ille
in convicio,
bibat licet
gemma; &
cum epulis

marcidum corpus torus mollior alto sinu condiderit, vigilat in pluma. Nec intelligit miser sibi speciosa esse supplicia; aut se aligarum teneri, & possideri magis quam possidere divitias atq; opes. O detestabilis cecitas mentium! Et cupiditatis insana profunda caligo! Cum exonerare se posset, & levare ponderibus, pergit magis fortunis argentibus; incubare, pergit panalibus cumulis pertinaciter adherere! Cyprianus Epist. 1. ad Donat. pag. 5.

* *Memini quid*
Bucholce-
rus de Me-
lanthone
conatus laz-
aro docere so-
luit: Quidam
sunt Anathe-
ma secundum
dici, quidam
secundum esse:
Mallem ego
cum Philippo
Anathema se-
cundum dici,
quam cum illo
secundum esse.
Josh. 22.
Ecel. 1. 18.
Jer. 20. 9.

† *Nostram opi-*
nionem cum
dico, non alligo
me ad unum
aliquem è pro-
ceribus. Est &
mibi censendi
jus. Itaq, ali-
quem sequar;
aliquem jube-
bo sententiam
dividere. For-
tasse & post
omnes citatus,
et nil improbo
ex his que
priores decre-
verunt; &

*dicam; Hoc amplius sentio. Seneca de vita beata, cap. 3. * Nihil modo quietis aut securita-*
tis invenire possumus, dum adhuc in nobis ipsis ingemiscimus, gravati adoptionem expectantes; Cum
autem mortale hoc induerit immortalitatem, tunc nulla erit diabolica fraudis impugnatione, nullum hereti-
cæ prævaricationis dogma, nulla infidelis populi impietas; omnibus ita pacatis & compositis, ut in taber-
naculis justorum sola audatur vox exultationis & salutis. Greg. in 7. Psal. poenitent. † Docibilis
ille est, qui est ad discendi patientiam lenis & mitis. Oportet enim Episcopum non tantum docere,
sed & discere. Quia & illo melius docet, qui quotidie crescit, & proficit discendo meliora. I would God
would humble Ministers to learn this excellent lesson. It is in Cyprian Epist. 74. ad Pomp. that
*famous Destructory of the Romane usurpation, and of unwritten Traditions. * Et ego indignor,*
quis non novi Justitiam Dei? Si homo sum, non indignor: excedam hominem si possum, & forte attingam;
sed nisi attingero, homini non dicam; Excedat & ipse, & attingat mecum. Augustin. Serm. 20.
de Verb. Apost. cap. 3. Nullus enim suavior animo cibis est quam Cogitatio veritatis: ut Lactantius In-
stitut. lib. 1. cap. 1.

whom I lived at some peace before) to crowd * about me, and assault my doors, that I might prostitute my heavenly Guests to their pleasure, and again expose them, whom I had so gladly and lately entertained; yea, the very Tribes of Israel have been gathered against me, thinking that the Altar which I built for the interest of † Truth, and Unity, and Peace, had been erected to the Introduction of Error and Idolatry; And so the increase of Knowledge, hath been the increase of Sorrow. My heart indeed is ravished with the beauty of naked Truth; and I am ready to cry out [I have found it] or, as *Aquinas*, [*Conclusum est contra*, &c.] But when I have found it, I know not what to do with it. If I confine it to my own breast, and keep it secret to my self, it is as a consuming fire, shut up in my heart and bones. I am as the Lepers without *Samaria*, or as those that were forbidden to tell any man of the works of Christ, I am weary of forbearing, I cannot stay. If I reveal it to the * world, I can expect but an unwelcome entertainment, and an ungrateful return; For they have taken up their standing in religious knowledge already, as if they were at *Hercules* Pillars, and had no further to go, nor any more to learn; † They dare be no wiser then they are already, nor receive any more of Truth, then they have already received, lest thereby they should accuse their Ancestors and Teachers, of Ignorance and Imperfection, and themselves should seem to be mutable and unconstant, and to hold their opinions in Religion with reserves. The most pretious Truth not apprehended, doth seem to be Error, and fantastick novelty: Every man that readeth what I write, will not be at the pains of those tedious studies to finde out the truth, as I have been; but think it should meet their eyes in the very reading. If the meer writing of Truth, with its clearest Evidence, were all that were necessary to the apprehension of it by others, then the lowest Scholar in the School might be quickly as good as the highest. So that if I did see more then others, to reveal it to the lazy prejudiced world, would but make my friends turn enemies, or look upon me with a strange and jealous eye. And yet truth is so dear a friend it self (and he that sent it much more dear) that what ever I suffer I dare not stifle, or conceal it. O what then are these bitter-sweet studies and discoveries, to the everlasting views of the face of the God of Truth? * The Light that here I

have,

have, is but a knowing in part; and yet it costeth me so dear, that in a temptation I am almost ready to prefer the quiet silent night, before such a rough tempestuous day. But there I shall have Light and Rest together, and the quietness of the night without its darkness. I can never now have the Lightning without the Thunder, which maketh it seem more dreadful then delightful. And shouldst thou be loth then, O my soul, to leave this for the Eternal perfect Light? and to change thy Candle, for the glorious Sun? and to change thy Studies, and Preaching, and Praying, for the Harmonious Praises and fruition of the Blessed God?

Nor will thy loss be greater in the change of thy company, then of thine employment. * Thy friends here have been indeed thy delight: And have they not been also thy vexation, and thy grief? They are gracious; and are they not also sinful? they are kinde and loving; and are they not also peevish, froward and soon displeased? they are humble; but withal, alas, how proud! they will scarce endure to hear plainly of their disgraceful faults; they cannot bear undervaluing, or disrespect; they itch after the good thoughts, and applause of others; they love those best, that highest esteem them: The misting of a curtesie, a supposed slighting or disrespect; the contradicting of their words or humors, a difference in opinion, yea, the turning of a straw, will quickly shew thee the pride, and the uncertainty of thy friend. Their graces are sweet to thee, and their gifts are helpful; but are not their corruptions bitter, & their imperfections hurtful? Though at a distance they seem to thee most Holy and Innocent; yet when they come nearer thee, and thou hast thoroughly tried them, alas, what silly, frail, & froward pieces are the best of men! then the knowledge which thou didst admire, appeareth clouded with ignorance; and the virtues that so shined as a Glow-worm in the night, are scarcely to be found when thou seekest them by day-light. When temptations are strong, how quickly do they yield? what wounds have they given to Religion by their shameful falls? Those that have been famous for their Holiness, have been as infamous for their notorious hainous wickedness; those that have been thy dearest bosom friends, that have prayed and conferred with thee, and helped thee toward Heaven, and by their fervour, forwardness, and heavenly lives, have shamed thy coldness, and earthliness, and dulness; whom thou hast singled out, as the choicest, from a world of professors; whom thou madest the daily companions and delights of thy life; are not some of them fallen to Drunkenness, and some to Whoredom, some to Pride, Perfidioussness and Rebellion, and some to the most damnable Heresies and Divisions? And hath thy very heart received such wounds from thy friends? and yet art thou so loth to go from them to thy God? Thy friends

sine querela ægra tanguntur. (How true have I proved this when I have dealt plainly and faithfully with the most seemingly humbled,) Seneca de Ira, li. 3. c. 10. p. (mili) 440. * Offendet te superbus contemptus; dives concumelia; petulant injuria; lividus malignitatis, pugna contentione, ventosus & mendax vanitate. Non speres à suspensio timeri; à perisace vinci; à delicato fastidiri. Elige simplices, faciles, moderatos, qui iram tuam non evocent, sed ferant. Magni adhuc proderunt summissi, & humani & dulces; non tamen usque in adulationem. Seneca li. 3. de Ira, cap. 8. p. 438.

* Amabile est præesse Civibus; sed placere difficile. Multum enim est inter cognitos, semper dura constantia est. Symmachus lib. 10. Epist. 16. Theodosio.

† Vetus dictum est, A lassio iram queri. Equè & ab esuriente, & sitiente, & ab omni homine quem aliqua res urit. Nam ut ulcera ad levem talem, deinde etiam ad suspicionem talis condoleant: ita animus affectus, minimis offenditur: adeo ut quosdam salutatatio, epistola, oratio & interrogatio ad iram evocent. Nunquam

that are weak, are little useful or comfortable to thee : and those that are strong are the abler to hurt thee, & the best, if not heedfully used, will prove the worst. The better and keener thy knife is, the sooner and deeper will it cut thy fingers, if thou take not heed. Yea, the very number of thy friends is a burden and trouble to thee: every one supposeth he hath some interest in thee, yea the interest of a friend, which is not a little : and how insufficient art thou to satisfy all their expectations, when it is much if thou canst answer the expectations of one ? If thou were divided among so many, as each could have but little of thee, so thy self and God (who should have most) will have none. And almost every one that hath not more of thee then thou canst spare for all, * is ready to censure thee as unfriendly, and a neglecter of the duty or respects which thou owest them : And shouldst thou please them all, the gain will not be great ; nor art thou sure that they will again please thee.

Awake then, O my drowsie soul, and look above this world of sorrows ! Hast thou born the yoke of afflictions from thy youth, and so long felt the smarting rod, and yet canst no better understand its meaning ? Is not every stroke to drive thee hence ? and is not the voice of the rod like that to *Elijah*, What dost thou here ? Up and away. Dost thou forget that sure prediction of thy Lord, *In the world ye shall have trouble : but in me ye shall have peace* ? The first thou hast found true by long experience : and of the later thou hast had a small foretaste ; but the perfect peace is yet before, which till it be enjoyed, cannot be clearly understood.

Ah my dear Lord, I feel thy meaning ; its written in my flesh ; its engraven in my bones : My heart thou aimedst at : thy rod doth drive, thy silken cord of love doth draw : and all to bring it to thy self: and is that all, Lord ? is that the worst ? Can such a heart be worth thy having ? Make it so Lord, and then it is thine : Take it to thy self, and then take me. I can but reach it toward thee, and not unto thee : I am too low : and it is too dull : This clod hath life to stir, but not to rise ; Legs it hath, but wings it wanteth. As the feeble child to the tender mother, it looketh up to thee, and stretcheth out the hands, and fain would have thee take it up. Though I cannot so freely say [My heart is with thee, my soul longeth after thee] yet can I say, I long for such a longing heart. The twins are yet a striving in my bowels : the spirit is willing, the flesh is weak : the spirit longs, the flesh is loth. The flesh is unwilling to lie rotting in the earth : the soul desires to be with thee. My spirit cryeth, Let thy Kingdom come, or else let me come unto thy Kingdom; but the flesh is afraid lest thou shouldst hear my prayer, and take me at my word. What frequent contradictions dost thou find in my requests ? because there is such contradiction in my self. My prayers plead against my prayers ; and one part begs a denial to the other. No wonder if thou give me such a dying life, when I know not whether to ask for life or death. With the same breath do I beg for a reprimand and removal : And the same groan doth utter my desires and my fears. My Soul would go, my Flesh would stay. My Soul would

fain

* Ingratitudo in cave tanquam Maximum Crimen ne admittas : Igrosce tanquam leuissimo, si admissum est. Hec est enim in uice summa, Beneficium perdidisti ? saluum est tibi ex illo quod est optimum, Dediti. Seneca de Benefic. l. 1. c. 10. p. 386.

fain be out, my flesh would have thee hold the door. Oh blessed be thy Grace that makes advantage of my corruptions, even to contradict and kill themselves. For I fear my fears, and sorrow for my sorrows, and groan under my fleshly groans: I loath my lothness, and I long for greater longings; And while my soul is thus tormented with fears and cares, and with the tedious means for attaining my desires, it addeth so much to the burden of my troubles, that my weariness thereby is much increased, which makes me groan to be at Rest. Indeed, Lord, my soul it self also is in a straight, and what to chuse I know not well; but yet thou knowest what to give: To depart, and be with thee, is Best; but yet to be in the flesh seems needfull. Thou knowest I am not weary of thy work, but of sorrow and sin I must needs be weary: I am willing to stay while thou wilt here employ me, and to dispatch the work which thou hast put into my hands, till these strange thoughts of thee be somewhat more familiar, and thou hast raised me into some degree of acquaintance with my self; But I beseech thee, stay no longer when this is done. Stay not till sin shall get advantage, and my soul grow earthly by dwelling on this earth, and my desires and delights in thee grow dead; But while I must be here, let me be still amending and ascending, make me still better, and take me at the best. I dare not be so impatient of living, as to importune thee to cut off my time, and urge thee to snatch me hence unready; because I know my everlasting state doth so much depend on the improvement of this life. Nor yet would I stay when my work is done; and remain here sinning when my brethren are triumphing: I am drowning in tears while they swim in joys; I am weeping, while they are singing; I am under they feet, while they are in thy bosome: Thy foot-steps bruise and break this worm, while those Stars do shine in the Firmament of glory: Thy frowns do kill me, while they are quickned by thy smiles: They are ever living, and I am daily dying; Their joys are raised by the knowledge of their endlessness, my griefs are enlarged by still expecting more; while they possess but one continued pleasure, I bear the successive assaults of fresh calamities: One billow falls in the neck of another, and when I am rising up from under one, another comes and strikes me down. Yet I am thy child as well as they, Christ is my head as well as theirs: why is there then so great a distance? How differently dost thou use us when thou art Father to us all? They sit at thy Table, while I must stand without the doors. But I acknowledge the equity of thy ways: Though we all are children, yet I am the Prodigal; and therefore meeter in this remote countrey to feed on husks, while they are alwayes with thee and possess thy glory. Though we all are members, yet not the same: they are the tongue and fitter to praise thee; They are the hands and fitter for thy service; I am the feet and therefore meeter to tread on earth, and move in dirt; but unfit to stand so near the head as they. They were once themselves in my condition; and I shall shortly be in theirs. They were of the lowest form, before they came to the highest; They suffered before they reigned; They came out of great tribulation, who now are standing before thy Throne: And shall not I be content to come to

* It befalls us bigger children as you see it oft befalls our Children; Those whom they love, and are accustomed to, and play with, yet they are afraid of if they see them disguised. We must remove the vizard, not from persons only, but also from things, that we may see them bare faced. Tell not me of swords and fire, and a company of Tormentors raging about thee. Take away the vizard of that pomp, which covers it and frighteth fools; and all is but Death; which my servant lately despised. *Seneca Epist. 24. ad Luc. p. 568.*
 † *Psal. 42. 1, 2. Phil. 3. 19.*
 2 Cor. 5. 1, 6, 7, 8.
 Col. 3. 1, 2, 3, 4.
 * *Nihil est dulcius, nihil indignius, quam ad premia caelestia, non obsequio voluntatis accurrere, sed necessitatis vinculo innotui trahi.*
Comarus in Oration. 2. in libro pro Junio.

the Crown as they did? and to drink of their cup, before I sit with them in the Kingdom? The blessed souls of *David, Paul, Austin, Calvin, Perkins, Bayn, Parker, Ames, Bradsham, Dod, Preston, Stoughton, Sibbs*, with all the spirits of the just made perfect, were once on earth as I am now, as far from the sight of thy face and glory; as deep in sorrows; as weak and sick and full of pains as I; Their souls were longer imprisoned in corruptible flesh: I shall go but the way that they all did go before me: their house of clay did fall to dust, and so must mine. The world they are now in, was as strange to them before they were there, as it is to me. * And am I better then all these pretious souls? I am contented therefore, O my Lord, to stay thy time, and go thy way, so thou wilt exalt me also in thy season, and take me into thy barn when thou seest me ripe. In the mean time, I may desire, though I am not to repine; I may look over the hedge, though I may not break over; I may believe and wish, though not make any sinful hast; I am content to wait, but not to lose thee; And when thou seest me too contented with thine absence, and satisfying and pleasing my self here below; O quicken up then my dull desires, and blow up the dying spark of love: And leave me not till I am able unfeignedly to cry out, † *As the Hart panteth after the brooks, and the dry land thirsteth for the water streams, so thirsteth my soul after thee O God, when shall I come and appear before the living God? Till my daily conversation be with thee in Heaven, and from thence I may longingly expect my Saviour: Till my affections are set on things above, where Christ is reigning, and my life is hid: Till I can walk by Faith and not by sight: willing rather to be absent from the body and present with the Lord.* What interest hath this empty world in me? and what is there in it that may seem so lovely, as to entice my desires and delight from thee, or make me loth to come away? when I look about me with a deliberate undeceived eye; methinks this world's a howling wilderness, and most of the inhabitants are untamed

Not that we may not here
 Taste of the cheer:
 But as birds drink and then lift up the head,
 So must we sip, and think
 Of better drink
 We may attain to after we are dead.
Herbert in Temple.

hideous monsters. All its beauty I can wink into blackness, and all its mirth I can think into sadness; I can drown all its pleasures in a few penitent tears, and the wind of a sigh will scatter them away. When I look on them without the spectacles of flesh, I call them nothing, as being vanity, or worse then nothing, as vexation. O let not this flesh so seduce my soul, as to make it prefer this weary life before the Joys that are about thy Throne! And though death of it self be unwelcome to Nature, yet let thy Grace make thy Glory appear to me so desirable, that the King of Terrors may be the Messenger of my Joy; * O let not my soul be ejected by violence, and dispossessed of its Habitation

against

against its will, but draw it forth to thy self by the secret power of thy love, as the Sun-shine in the Spring draws forth the creatures from their Winter Cels; meet it half-way, and entice it to thee, as the Loadstone doth the Iron, and as the greater flame doth attract the less: Dispel therefore the Clouds that hide from me thy love, or remove the Scales that hinder mine eyes from beholding thee: for only the Beams that stream from thy Face, and the fore-sight or taste of thy great Salvation can make a soul unfeignedly to say, *Now let thy servant depart in peace*; * Reading and Hearing * Accipe; quod sentitur, antequam discitur, nec per moras temporum longè agnitione colligitur; sed compendio gratiæ maturantis hauritur, ut Cypr. Epist. I. ad Donat. p. 2. will not serve: my Mear is not sweet to my Ear or to my Eye: it must be a taste or feeling that must entice away my soul: Though arguing is the means to bend my will, yet if thou bring not the matter to my hand, and by the influence of thy Spirit make it not effectual, I shall never reason my soul to be willing to depart. In the Winter when its cold and dirty with-out, I am loth to leave my Chamber and fire; but in the Summer, when all is warm and green, I am loth to be so confined; shew me but the Summer-fruits and pleasures of thy Paradise, and I shall freely quit my earthly Cell. Some pleasure I have in my Books, my friends, and in thine Ordina-nces : till thou hast given me a taste of something more sweet, my soul will be loth to part with these: The Traveller will hold his Cloak the faster when the winds do bluster, and the storms assault him: but when the Sun shines hot, he will cast it off as a burthen; so will my soul, when thou frownest, or art strange, be lother to leave this garment of flesh; but thy smiles would make me leave it as my prison; But it is not thy ordinary discoveries that will here suffice; as the work is greater, so must be thy help. † O turn these fears into strong desires, and this lothness to die, into long-† Mortalitas ista, ut Judæis, Gentilibus & Christi hostibus pestis est, ita Dei servis salutis excessus est. Junius moriens. ings after thee! while I must be absent from thee, let my soul as heartily groan under thine absence, as my pained body doth under its want of health: And let not those groans be counterfeit or constrained, but let them come from a longing, loving heart, unfeignedly judging it best to depart and be with Christ: And if I have any more time to spend on earth, let me live as without the world in thee, as I have sometime lived as without thee in the world. O suffer me not to spend in strangeness to thee another day of this my Pilgrimage! while I have a thought to think, let me not forget thee; while I have a tongue to move, let me mention thee with delight; while I have a breath to breathe, let it be after thee, and for thee; while I have a knee to bend, let it bow daily at thy Footstool: and when by sickness thou confinest me to my Couch, do thou make my Bed, and number my Pains, and put all my Tears into thy Bottle. And as when my spirit groaned for my sins, the flesh would not second it, but desired that which my spirit did abhor; so now, when my flesh doth groan under its pains, let not my spirit second it, but suffer the flesh to groan alone, and let me desire that day which my flesh abhorreth, that my Friends may not with so much sorrow wait for the departure of my soul, as my soul with joy shall wait for its own departure; and then let me die the death of the Righteous, and let my last end be as his, even a removal to that Glory that I shall

shall never end; Send forth thy Convoy of Angels for my departing Soul, and let them bring it among the perfected spirits of the Just, and let me follow my dear Friends that have died in Christ before me; and when my Friends are weeping over my Grave, let my spirit be reposed with thee in Rest; and when my Corps shall lie there rotting in the dark, let my soul be in the Inheritance of the Saints in Light; And O thou that numberest the very hairs of my head, do thou number all the dayes that my body lies in the dust; and thou that writest all my members in thy Book, do thou keep an account of all my scattered bones; and hasten, O my Saviour, the time of thy return; send forth thine Angels, and let that dreadfull, joyfull
 " Trumpet sound; delay not, lest the living give up their hopes; delay not, lest earth should grow like hell, and lest thy Church by division be crumbled all to dust, and dissolved by being resolved into individual Units;
 " Delay not, lest thine enemies get advantage of thy Flock, and lest Pride and Hypocrisie, and Sensuality, and Unbelief should prevail against thy little Remnant, and share among them thy whole Inheritance, and when thou comest thou finde not Faith on the Earth. Delay not, lest the Grave
 " should boast of Victory; and having learned Rebellion of its Guest, should plead prescription, and refuse to deliver thee up thy due; O hasten that
 " great Resurrection Day! when thy command shall go forth, and none shall disobey; when the Sea and Earth shall yield up their Hostages, and all that slept in the Grave shall awake, and the dead in Christ shall first arise; when the seed that thou sowedst corruptible, shall come forth incorruptible; and Graves that received but rottenness, and retained but
 " dust, shall return thee glorious Stars and Suns; Therefore dare I lay down
 " my carcase in the dust, entrusting it, not to a Grave but to Thee, and therefore my flesh shall rest in Hope, till thou raise it to the possession of
 " the *Everlasting REST*. Return, O Lord, how long? O let thy Kingdom come! Thy desolate Bride saith, *Come*; for thy Spirit within her saith,
 " *Come*, who teacheth her thus to pray with groanings after thee, which cannot be expressed; The whole Creation saith, *Come*, waiting to be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the Sons of
 " God: Thy self hath said, *Surely I come; Amen, Even so come LORD*
 " *Jesus*.

The Conclusion.



Hus, Reader, I have given thee my best advice, for the attaining and maintaining a heavenly Conversation. The manner is imperfect, and too much mine own; but for the main matter, I dare say, I received it from God. From him I deliver it thee, and his charge I lay upon thee, That thou entertain and practise it. If thou canst not do it methodically and fully, yet do it as thou canst; only, be sure thou do it seriously and frequently. If thou wilt believe a man that hath made some small Trial of it, thou shalt finde, it will make thee another man, and elevate thy soul, and clear thine understanding, and polish thy conversation, and leave a pleasant savour upon thy heart; so that thy own experience will make thee confess, That one hour thus spent will more effectually revive thee, then many in bare external duties: and a day in these contemplations will afford thee truer content, then all the glory and riches of the Earth. Be acquainted with this work, and thou wilt be (in some remote sort) acquainted with God: Thy joys will be spiritual, and prevalent, and lasting, according to the nature of their blessed Object: thou wilt have comfort in life, and comfort in death: When thou hast neither wealth nor health, nor the pleasure of this world, yet wilt thou have comfort: Comfort without the presence, or help of any Friend, without a Minister, without a Book, when all means are denied thee, or taken from thee, yet maist thou have vigorous, real Comfort. Thy Graces will be mighty, and active, and victorious: and the daily joy which is thus fetcht from Heaven, will be thy strength. * Thou wilt be as one that standeth on the top of an exceeding high Mountain: he looks down on the world as if it were quite below him: How small do the Fields, and Woods, and Countreys seem to him? Cities and Towns seem but little spots. Thus despicably wilt thou look on all things here below. The greatest Princes will seem below thee but as Grasshoppers: and the busie, contentious, covetous world, but as a heap of Ants. Mens threatnings will be no terrour to thee: nor the honours of this world, any strong enticement: Temptations will be more harmless, as having lost their strength: and Afflictions less grievous, as having lost their sting: and every Mercy will be better known and relished.

raging world, dost cast thine eyes on all abroad. Thou wouldst then pity the world, and remember thy self, and be more thankful to God, and exceeding glad that thou hadst escaped it. Behold thence the high ways stopt with Robbers; the Seas beset with Pirates; and Wars all abroad in horrid bloodshed of Armies: The world is drencht in the Blood of one another; and Murder, which is a Crime when single men commit it, is called valour, or a vertue when it is publicly performed. They escape the punishment of their wickedness, not by Innocency, but by the Greatness and Might of their cruelty. *Cyprian. Epist. 1. ad Donat. Lege ultra.*

N O O O

Reader,

Ecce ut sine exemplo est in hominibus perfecta Justitia: & tamen impossibilis non est. Fieri enim si tanta voluntas adhiberetur, quanta sufficeret tantæ rei. Esset autem tanta, si & nihil eorum quæ pertinent ad Justitiam nos luteret. Et ea sic delectarent animum, ut quicquid aliud, voluptas, sive dolor impedit. Delectatio illa superaret. Aug. de spir. & lit. cap. 34. 35.

* Suppose thy self a while taken up into the high top of a steep mountain, and thence behold the face of all things that are done below thee! and being there free thy self from the blusterings of the

G. H. M.

Reader, it is, under God, in thine own choice now, whether thou wilt live this blessed life or not; and whether all this pains which I have taken for thee, shall prosper or be lost. If it be lost through thy laziness, (which God forbid) be it known to thee, thou wilt prove the greatest loser thy self. If thou value not this Heavenly Angelical life, how canst thou say that thou valuest Heaven? And if thou value it not, no wonder if thou be shut out. The power of Godliness lieth in the actings of the soul: Take heed that thou stick not in the vain deluding form. O man!

What hast thou to minde, but God and Heaven? Art thou not almost out of this world already? Dost thou not look every day, when one disease or other will let out thy soul? Doth not the Bier stand ready to carry thee to the Grave? and the Worms wait to feed upon thy face and heart? What if thy Pulse must beat a few strokes more? And what if thou have a few more breaths to fetch, before thou breathe out thy last? And what if thou have a few more nights to sleep, before thou sleep in the dust? Alas, what will this be, when it is gone? And is it not almost gone already? Very shortly thou wilt see thy glass run out, and say thy self, My life is done! my time is gone! its past recalling! there's nothing now, but Heaven or Hell before me! O where then should thy heart be now,

but it Heaven? Didst thou but know what a dreadful thing it is, to have a strange and doubtful thought of Heaven, when a man lies dying, it would sure rouse thee up. And what other thoughts, but strange, can that man have, that never thought seriously of Heaven, till then? Every mans first thoughts are strange about all things: Familiarity and acquaintance comes not in a moment, but is the consequent of Custome, and frequent Converse. And strangeness naturally raiseth dread, as familiarity doth delight. What else makes a Fish or a wild Beast flie from a man? when domestick creatures take pleasure in his company? So wilt thou flie from God (if thou knewest how) who should be thy only happiness, if thou do not get this strangeness removed in thy life time? And is it not pittie, that a Childe should be so strange to his own Father, as to fear nothing more then to go into his presence? and to think himself best when he is furthest from him? and to flie from his face, as a wilde Creature will do from the face of a man? Alas, how little do many godly ones differ from the world, either in their comforts, or willingness to die? and all because they live so strange to the Place, and Fountain of their comforts. Besides, a little verbal, or other outside duties, or talking of Controversies and Doctrines of Religion, or forbearing the practise of many sins, how little do the most of the Religious differ from other men, when God hath prepared so vast a difference hereafter! If a word of Heaven fall in now and then in their conference, alas, how slightly is it, and customary, and heartless? And if their Prayers or Preaching have heavenly expressions, they usually are fetcht from their meer invention, or memory, or Books, and not from the experience, or feeling of their hearts. O what a life might men live, if they were but willing and diligent!

God

God would have our joys to be far more then our sorrows; yea he would have us to have no sorrow, but what tendeth to joy; and no more then our sins have made necessary for our good. How much do those Christians wrong God and themselves, that either make their thoughts of God the in-let of their sorrows, or let these offered joys lie by, as neglected or forgotten? Some there be that say, It is not worth so much time and trouble, to think of the greatness of the joys above; so we can make sure they are ours, we know they are great. But as these men obey not the Command of God, which requireth them to have their Conversation in Heaven, and to set their Affections on things above; so do they wilfully make their own lives miserable by refusing the delights that God hath set before them. And yet if this were all, it were a smaller matter; if it were but loss of their comforts, I would not say so much: But see what abundance of other mischiefs do follow the absence of these heavenly Delights.

* First, It will damp, if not destroy, our very love to God; so deeply as we apprehend his bounty, and exceeding love to us, and his purpose to make us eternally happy, so much will it raise our love; Love to God, and delight in him, are still conjunct. They that conceive of God, as one that desireth their blood and damnation, cannot heartily love him.

Secondly, It will make us have seldom and displeasing thoughts of God; for our thoughts will follow our love and delight. Did we more delight in God then in any thing below, our thoughts would as freely run after him, as now they run from him.

Thirdly, And it will make men to have as seldom and displeasing speech of God; For who will care for talking of that which he hath no delight in? What makes men still talking of wordliness or wickedness, but that these are more pleasant to them then God?

† Fourthly, It will make men have no delight in the service of God, when they have no delight in God, nor any sweet thoughts of Heaven, which is the end of their services. No wonder if such Christians Complain, That they are still backward to Duty; that they have no delight in Prayer, in Sacraments, or in Scripture it self: If thou couldst once delight in God, thou wouldst easily delight in duty; especially, that which bringeth thee into the nearest converse with him: But till then, no wonder if thou be weary of all; (further then some external excellency may give thee a carnal delight.) Doth not this cause many Christians to go on so heavily in secret duties? like the Ox in the Furrow, that will go no longer then he is driven, and is glad when he is unyoked?

Fifthly, Yea, it much endangereth the perverting of mens judgements, concerning the ways of God, and means of Grace, when they have no delight in God and heaven. Though it be said *Perit omne judicium cum res transit in affectum*, That judgement perisheth, when things pass into Affection: yet that is but when Affection leadeth the judgement, & not when it followeth. Affection holdeth its object faster then bare judgement doth.

** Quis nesciat, non esse in hominis potestate, quid sciat?*

nec esse consequens, ut quod

Appetendum

cognitum fuerit, Appetatur, nisi tantum

Delectet, quantum Diligendum est. Hoc

autem Sanitas

est anime. August. de spir.

& lit. c. 34. 35.

† Tunc Bonum

concupisci incipit cum dul-

cescere ceperit: quando

autem timore

pene, non amore justitie fit

bonum, nondum bene fit bonum;

nec fit in corde, quod fieri videtur in opere,

quando mallemus homo non facere, si posset

impune. Ergo benedictio dul-

cedinis est gratia Dei, qua

fit in nobis, ut nos delectet, &

cupiamus, hoc est, amemus,

quod precipit nobis. August.

1. 2. ad Bonif.

The Soul will not much care for that Truth, which is not accompanied with suitable goodness; and it will more easily be drawn to believe that to be false, which it doth not delightfully apprehend to be good; which doubtless is no small cause of the ungodlies prejudice against the waies of God, and of many formal mens dislike of extemporate Prayers, and of a strict observation of the Lords-day: Had they a true delight in God and heavenly things, it would rectifie their judge ments better then all the arguments in the world. Lose this delight once, and you will begin to quarrel with the Ordinances and Waies of God, and to be more-offended at the Preachers imperfections, then profited by the Doctrine.

* Ad hac necessitate servit: illi: liberat, qui non solum dat precepta per Legem, verum etiam donat per Spiritum charitatem, cuius delectatione vincatur delectatio peccati: alioquin perseverat in-victa, & servum suum tenet. August. oper. imperf. l. 1. c. 109. Ex fide: Falsus vivit: iusteque vivit in quantum non credit mala concupiscentie vincens Delectatione Justitia. Aug. Enchir. c. 118.

* Sixthly, And it is the want of these Heavenly Delights in God, that makes men so entertain the delights of the flesh: This is the cause of most mens voluptuousness and flesh-pleasing. The Soul will not rest without some kind of delights: If it had nothing to delight in, either in hand, or in hope, it would be in a kind of hell on Earth, vexing it self with continual sorrow and despair. If a Dog have lost his Master, he will follow somebody else. Men must have their sweet Cups or delicious Fare, or gay Apparel, or Cards, or Dice, or fleshly Lusts, to make up their want of delight in God: (How well these will serve in stead of God, our fleshly youths will be better able to tell me, when we meet at judgement.) If men were acquainted with this Heavenly Life, there would need no Laws against Sabbath breaking and riotousness; nor would men need to go for mirth to an Ale-house or a Tavern: They would have a far sweeter pastime and recreation nearer hand.

Seventhly also, This want of heavenly Delights will leave men under the power of every Affliction; they will have nothing to comfort them, and ease them in their sufferings, but the empty, uneffectual pleasures of the flesh: and when that is gone, where then is their delight?

Eighthly, Also it will make men fearful, and unwilling to die: For who would go to a God, or a place that he hath no delight in? Or, who would leave his pleasure here, except it were to go to better? O if the people of God would learn once this Heavenly Life, and take up their Delights in God, whilst they live, they would not tremble, and be disconsolate at the tidings of death.

Ninthly, Yea, this want of Heavenly Delight doth lay men open to the power of every Temptation: A little thing will tice a man from that which he hath no pleasure in.

Tenthly, Yea, it is a dangerous preparative to total Apostasie. A man will hardly long hold on in a way that he hath no delight in; nor use the means, if he have no delight in the end; But as a Beast, if you drive him a way that he would not go, will be turning out at every gap. If you be religious in your actions, and be come over to God in your outward Conversation, and not in your delight, you will shortly be gone, if your trial be strong. How many young people have we known, who by good education, or the perswasion of Friends; or for fear of Hell, have been a while kept.

kept up among Prayers, and Sermons, and good company, as a Bird in a Cage; when, if they durst, they had rather have been in an Ale-house, or at their sports, and at last, they have broke loose, when their restraint was taken off, and have forsaken the way that they never took pleasure in? You see then, that it is not a matter of indifferency, whether you entertain these Heavenly Delights, or not; nor is the loss of your present comfort all the inconvenience that follows the neglect.

And now, Christian Friends, I have here lined you out a Heavenly Precious Work; would you but do it, it would make you men indeed: To delight in God, is the work of Angels, and the contrary is the work of devils. If God would perswade you now to make conscience of this duty, and help you in it by the blessed influence of his Spirit, you would not change your lives with the greatest Prince on the earth. But I am afraid, if I may judge of your hearts by the backwardness of my own, that it will prove a hard thing to perswade you to the work, and that much of this my labour will be lost. Pardon my jealousy; it is raised upon too many and sad experiments. What say you? Do you resolve on this heavenly course or no? Will you let go all your sinful fleshly pleasures, and daily seek after these higher delights? I pray thee Reader, here shut the Book, and consider of it, and resolve on the duty before thou go further.—Let thy Family perceive, let thy Neighbors perceive, let thy Conscience perceive, yea, let God perceive it, that thou art a man that hast thy daily Conversation in heaven. God hath now offered to be thy daily delight; thy neglect is thy refusal. What? Refuse delight? and such a Delight? If I had propounded you only a course of Melancholy, and Fear, and Sorrow, you might better have demur'd on it. Take heed what thou dost: Refuse this, and refuse all: Thou must have Heavenly Delights, or none that are lasting. God is willing that thou shouldst daily walk with him, and fetch in Consolations from the Everlasting Fountain; if thou be unwilling, even bear thy loss: and one of these daies, when thou liest dying, then seek for comfort where thou canst get it, and make what shift for contentment thou canst; Then see whether thy fleshly delights will stick to thee, or give thee the slip: and then Conscience, in despite of thee, shall make thee remember, That thou wast once perswaded to a way for more excellent pleasures, that would have followed thee through death, and have lasted thee to Everlasting. What man will go in rags, that may be cloathed with the best? or feed on pulse, that may feed of the best? or accompany with the vilest, that may be a companion to the best? and admitted into the presence, and favour of the greatest? And shall we delight so much in our cloathing of flesh? and feed so much on the vain pleasures of Earth? and accompany so much with sin and sinners, when Heaven is set open, as it were, to our daily view, and God doth offer us daily admittance into his presence? O how is the unseen God neglected! and the unseen glory forgotten, and made light of? and all because they are unseen! and for want of that Faith, which is the substance of things hoped for, and the evidence of things that are not seen? Heb. 11. 1.

But for you, sincere Believers, whose hearts God hath weaned from all things here below, I hope you will value this Heavenly Life, and fetch one walk daily in the New *Jerusalem* ! I know God is your Love, and your Desire ; and I know you would fain be more acquainted with your Saviour ; and I know it is your grief, that your hearts are not more near him, and that they do no more feelingly and passionately love him, and delight in him. As ever you would have all this mended, and enjoy your desires, O try this Life of Meditation on your Everlasting Rest ! Here is the Mount *Ararat*, where the fluctuated Ark of your Souls must Rest. O let the World see by your heavenly Lives, That Religion lieth in something more than Opinions and Disputes, and a task of outward Duties ; let men see in you, what a Life they must aim at. If ever a Christian be like himself, and answerable to his Principles and Profession, it is when he is most serious, and lively in this Duty, when, as *Moses* before he died, went up into Mount *Nebo*, to take a survey of the Land of *Canaan* ; so the Christian doth ascend this Mount of Contemplation, and take a survey by Faith, of his Rest. He looks upon the glorious delectable Mansions, and saith, Glorious things are deservedly spoken of thee, O thou City of God ; He heareth, as it were, the melody of the heavenly Chore, and beholdeth the excellent imployment of those Spirits, and saith, Blessed are the people that are in such a case ; yea, blessed are they that have the Lord for their God ; He next looketh to the glorified Inhabitants of that Region, and saith, Happy art thou, O the *Israel* of God, a people saved by the Lord, the Shield of thy strength, the Sword of thine Excellency. When he looketh upon the Lord himself, who is their Glory, he is ready with the rest, to fall down and worship him that liveth for ever, and say, *Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come ; Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive Glory, and Honour, and Power.* When he looks on the glorified Saviour of the Saints, he is ready to say, *Amen*, to that new Song, *Blessing, Honour, Glory, and Power be to him that sitteth on the Throne, and to the Lamb for ever and ever ; For he hath redeemed us out of every Nation by his blood, and made us Kings, and Priests to God.* When he looketh back on the Wilderness of this world, he blesteth the believing, patient, despised Saints ; he pitieth the ignorant, obstinate, miserable World ; and for himself, he saith as *Peter*, *It is good to be here* ; or as *David*, *It is good for me to draw near to God* ; For all those that are far from him, shall perish.

Thus as *Daniel* in his captivity did three times a day open his window toward *Jerusalem*, though far out of sight, when he went to God in his Devotions ; so may the believing Soul in this captivity to the flesh, look towards *Jerusalem* which is above : and as *Paul* was to the *Colossians*, so may he be with the glorified Spirits, Absent in the flesh, but present in spirit, joying in beholding their (Heavenly) Order. And as Divine *Bucholcer* in his last Sermon, before his death, did so sweetly descant upon those comfortable words, *Joh. 3. 16.* [*Whosoever believeth in him shall not perish, but have everlasting Life.*] That he raised and ravished the hearts of

his

his (otherwise sad) hearers : So may the Meditating Believer do (through the Spirits assistance) by his own heart. And as the pretty Lark doth sing a most sweetly, and never cease her pleasant Ditty, while she hovereth aloft, as if she were there gazing into the glory of the Sun, but is suddenly silenced when she falleth to the Earth : So is the frame of the Soul, most Delectable and Divine, while it keepeth in the views of God by Contemplation. But alas, we make there too short a stay, but down again we fall, and lay by our musick.

But, O thou, the Merciful Father of Spirits, the Attractive of Love, and Ocean of Delights, draw up these droffie hearts unto thy self, and keep them there, till they are spiritualized and refined ; and second these thy Servants weak Endeavours, and perswade those that read these lines, to the practice of this Delightful, Heavenly Work. And, O suffer not the Soul of thy most unworthy Servant to be a stranger to those Joys which he unfoldeth to thy people, or to be seldom in that way, which he hath lined out here to others : But, O keep me while I tarry on this Earth, in daily serious Breathings after thee, and in a Believing, Affectionate Walking with thee ; And when thou comest, O let me be found so doing, not hiding my Talent, nor serving my Flesh, nor yet asleep with my Lamp unfurnished ; but waiting and longing for my Lords return, That those who shall read these Heavenly Directions, may not read only the fruit of my Studies, and the product of my fancy ; but the breathings of my active Hope and Love ; That if my heart were open to their view, they might there read the same most deeply engraven, with a Beam from the Face of the Son of God ; and not finde Vanity, or Lust, or Pride within, where the words of Life appear without ; That so these lines may not witness against me ; but proceeding from the heart of the Writer, may be effectual through thy Grace upon the heart of the Reader ; and so be the favour of Life to both. *Amen.*

*Glory be to God in the highest ;
On Earth Peace ;
Good-will towards Men.*





B R O U G H T O N

In the Conclusion of His

Concent of Scripture:

Concerning the *New-Jerusalem*, and the Everlasting Sabbatism meant in my Text, as begun here, and perfected in Heaven.

THe Company of faithful Souls called to the blessed Marriage of the Lamb, are a *Jerusalem* from Heaven, *Apoc.* 3. and 21. *Heb.* 12. Though such glorious things are spoken concerning this City of God, the perfection whereof cannot be seen in this Vale of Tears; yet here God wipeth all tears from our eyes, and each blessing is here begun: The Name of this City much helpeth *Jew* and *Gentile*, to see the state of Peace: for this is called *Jerusalem*, and that in *Canaan* hath Christ destroyed: This Name should clearly have taught both the *Hebrews* not to look and pray daily for to return to *Canaan*, and Pseudo-Catholicks not to fight for special holiness there: We live in this by Faith, and not by Eye-sight; and by Hope we behold the Perfection: Of this City Salvation is a Wall, goodly as *Jasper*, clear as Crystal; the Foundations are in Number twelve; of twelve precious Stones, such as *Aaron* wore on his breast, all

the Work of the Lambs twelve Apostles: the Gates are twelve, each of Pearl, upon which are the Names of the twelve Tribes of *Israel*, of whose Faith all must be which enter in: Twelve Angels are Conductors from East, West, North and South, even the Stars of the Churches: The City is square: of Bargeses settled for all turns. Here God sitteth on a Throne like Jasper and Ruby, Comfortable and Just; The Lamb is the Temple, that a third Temple should not be looked for to be built: Thrones twice twelve are for all the Christians born of *Israel*s twelve, or taught by the Apostles, who for Dignity are Seniors, for Infinity are termed but four and twenty, in regard of so many Tribes and Apostles. Here the Majesty is Honourable, as at the Delivery of the Law, from whose Throne, Thunder, Voices, and Lightnings do proceed: Here Oyl of Grace is never wanting, but burning with seven Lamps, the spirits of * *Messias*, of Wit and Wisdom, of Counsel and Courage, of Knowledge and Understanding, and of the Fear due to the Eternal: Here the Valiant, Patient, Witty and Speedy, with sharp Sight, are winged as those Seraphims that waited on Christ, when ten Calamities, and utter Destruction was told for the low *Jerusalem*: They of this City are not as *Israel* after the flesh, which would not see, for all the Wonders that our Lord did; but these Redeemed with his precious Blood, are full of Eyes, lightened by Lamps, the Glory of *Jehovah*, and behold Christ through all the Prophets, a Performer of our Faith, Sealed of God, Sealer of all Vision, Opener of Seals for the Stories of the Church. Here is the true Light where the Saved walk, hither Kingdoms bring their Glory, hither the blessed Nations carry their Jewels; This is a Kingdom uncorrupted, which shall not be given to a strange and unclean People; they must be written in the Book of the Lamb, and chosen of Eternity, Sanctified of God, which here are Citizens; Through this there gusheth a Stream better then the four in *Eden*, a Stream of lively Waters by Belief in Christ, as those Waters flowing from *Lebanon*: Here is that Tree of Life in the midst of the Paradise of God, with Leaves to Heal the Nations that will be cured, while it is said to Day, with twelve Fruits to give Food continually to such as feed also upon the hidden *Manna*, who after Death receive the Crown of Justice and Life, the Morning-Star, white Cloathing, and the white Stone,

* Talmud. in
Sinedrim,
Cha. Chelec.
fol. 73. b.

John 6.
Dan. 9. 24.
Apoc. 6.

Isa. 60.
Apoc. 21.

Isa. 3. 8.
Hag. 2. 8.

Dan. 2. 41.

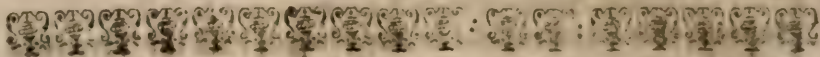
Ephes. 1. 4.
Ephes. 2. 19.

Joh. 7. 38.
Cant. 4. 15.
Apoc. 2.

Stone, where n a Name is written equal to all the Law, *Dent.* Psal. 95.7.
 27.2. The first Seat of the first *Adam* in the first Paradise was
 glorious; this is better; and as *Moses* began with the Terrestrial, ^{2 Tim. 4. 8.}
 so the holy Word ends in the Celestial; that to Wheels full of ^{Apoc. 2.}
 Eyes may the Writ of Truth be compared: The full Concent ^{Apoc. 3.}
 and Melody of Prophets and Apostles, how their Harps are
 tuned on Mount *Sion*, it will fully appear in the full Sight of
 Peace, when our Bodies are made conformable to Christ his ^{Phil. 3. 21.}
 glorious Body in the World to come, and our Eyes shall see the
 Lord in that *Sion*. For that Coming, *O thou whom my Soul* ^{Cant. 1. & 5.}
loveth, be like to the Roe upon the Mountains. Amen. *Even so*
come Lord Jesus. Then we shall in Perfect Holiness Worship
 thee, to whom the Angels alway give holy Worship, saying,
Praise, and Glory, and Wisdom, and Thanks, and Honour, and Power,
and Might be unto our God for evermore. Amen.

O o o o o 2

A



A
P O E M
O F
Master G. H E R B E R T;
In His Temple.

H O M E.

C Ome Lord, my head doth burn, my heart is sick,
While thou dost ever, ever stay,
Thy long deferrings wound me to the quick;
My spirit gaspeth night and day.

*O shew thy self to me,
Or take me up to thee.*

How canst thou stay, considering the pace
The blood did make which thou didst waste?
When I behold it trickling down thy face,
I never saw thing make such haste.

*O shew thy self to me,
Or take me up to thee.*

When man was lost, thy pity look't about,
To see what help in th' earth or skie:
But there was none; at least no help without;
The help did in thy bosome lie.

*O shew thy self to me,
Or take me up to thee.*

There lay thy Son : and must he leave that nest,
 That hive of sweetness, to remove
 Thralldom from those, who would not at a feast
 Leave one poor apple for thy love ?

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*

He did, he came. O my Redeemer dear,
 After all this canst thou be strange ?
 So many years baptiz'd, and not appear ?
 As if thy Love could fail or change.

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*

Yet if thou stayest still, why must I stay ?
 My God, what is this world to me ?
 This world of wo ? Hence, all ye clouds, away,
 Away ; I must get up and see.

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*

What is this weary world ? This meat and drink,
 That chain's us by the teeth so fast ?
 What is this woman-kind, which I can wink
 Into a blackness and distaste ?

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*

With one small sigh thou gav'st me th'other day,
 I blasted all the joys about me ;
 And scouling on them as they pin'd away,
 Now come again, said I, and flout me.

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*

Nothing but drougt and dearth, but bush and brake
 Which way so ere I look, I see :
 Some may dream merrily ; but when they wake
 They dress themselves, and come to thee.

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*

We talk of Harvests : there are no such things,
 But when we leave our Corn and Hay :
 There is no fruitful year, but that which brings
 The last and lov'd, though dreadful day.

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*

O lose this frame ; this knot of man unty,
 That my free soul may use her wing,
 Which now is pinion'd with mortality
 As an entangled, hamper'd thing.

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*

What have I left that I should stay and groan ?
 The most of me to Heav'n is fled :
 My thoughts and joys are all pack't up and gone,
 And for their old acquaintance plead.

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*

Come dearest Lord ; pass not this holy season ;
 My flesh and bones and joynts do pray ;
 And even my verse, when by the rhyme and reason
 The word is, Stay, say's ever, Come.

*O shew thy self to me,
 Or take me up to thee.*



A N
 ADDITION
 T O
 The 11th CHAPTER of the 3^d P A R T
 OF THE
 S A I N T S R E S T.

IT hath seemed meet to Mr. K. to second Mr. *Crandon*, by an Impetuous opposition of my poor Labours, and having in his first Volume against Mr. *G.* assaulted my *Aphorisms*, in the second to fall upon my *Method for Peace of Conscience*, and my Book of *Rest*. Against the 12th Chapter (misprinted the 11th) of the 3^d Part, he hath a Copious Digression, which I will not now Characterize either as to the Intellectuals or Morals, the Judgement or Honesty appearing in it, having reserved that to a 2^d and plain Admonition to himself. But because I intended these writings for ordinary Capacities, I would have nothing remain in them which may be an occasion of their stumbling: For the sake therefore of such Readers as would neither Err, nor be puzzled with Contentious Janglings about meer words, I shall give them this brief Advertisement following. It is so far from my desire to teach men to build the Peace of their Consciences, upon any nice Philosophical Controversies, much less on any Errours or singular Opinions of mine, that I desire nothing more then to lead them to, and leave them on the plain infallible Word of God. My own

own Judgement concerning that sincere saving Grace, which we may safely try our estates by, I have plainly (as I could) laid down in that Chapter, and my *Directions for Peace*, and in the 39th §. to §. 53. of my *Reply* to Mr. Blake: from whence I must desire the Reader to fetch it, and not from the Interpretations of Mr. K. which so seldom have the hap to be acquainted with the Truth, and who professeth himself that he doth not understand me: (whether it be long of me or himself, I determine not.) To these I shall now add only these few words.

The everlasting Enjoyment of God in Glory by perfected Man, is the Felicity which all should desire and seek. This is propounded to us by God in his Word, and the necessary mean thereto prescribed; Even Jesus Christ, and Faith in him, and Obedience to him, and to God in and by him. The distempered sensual Appetite, and depraved Will of man, do incline to inferiour sensual Delights. God hath resolved that these shall not be their felicity; and that they shall never be happy in the enjoyment of him, except they take him for their Chief Good, and so far forsake Inferiour Good, which would draw the heart from him: and except also they give up themselves to his Son Jesus Christ, and to his Spirit, to be recovered unto him. Though all men by Nature desire to be Happy, yet all do not Desire God as their Happines: Nor do the Regenerate themselves yet perfectly Desire him, or perfectly forsake that Inferiour Good, which was their supposed Happines before they were Renewed. The Understanding is commonly acknowledged to have three kinds of acts: 1. A simple apprehension of the meer Entity of a thing, or of a simple term. 2. Judgement: or the Conception of a Complex term. 3. Discourse. The first alone moves not the Will, because it concludes not of the Goodness or Evil of the thing Apprehended. The second (Judgement) is either about the End or the Means: and either Absolute, or Comparative. Several things are commonly called, Mans End (how properly I now enquire not.) 1: Felicity in General. 2. Himself, the subject, commonly called the *Finis cui*. 3. The Natural and Moral perfection of his Person. 4. The Act of fruition, or perfect Complacency in the Blessed object, upon a full Vision: commonly called, our formal felicity. 5. The Object it self (that is, the Blessed God) commonly called our objective Felicity, and our *finis qui* or *cujus* (whether fitly, we shall better know hereafter.) The two first Nature hath tied us to: But not so the Object, nor to the Perfection of the Soul in a spiritual suitableness thereto. The first Absolute Judgement produceth in the Will, a simple Complacency or Displacency: this is the first motion of the Will. The Comparative Judgement where it is necessary, produceth Intention and Election, or else Refusal, and resolves the fluctuating Will. Where there is but one Good propounded, (either one Objective End, or one Means of absolute necessity) or wherever there is *omnimoda Ratio Boni*; nothing but Good apparent in the object, there is no work for Consultation, or the Comparative act of Judgement, and Consequently for Election: but the Absolute Judgement would proceed

proceed to be Practical, and carry out the Will to Intention and prosecution : We're not mans soul blinded and depraved, there should be no a Deliberation about his End, and so no Choosing of God as our End : but an Absolute Intending him, as having no Competitor : and it cannot be without great sin, for the Judgement to make any Question or Comparison, and so to Deliberate, Whether God or the Creature be our felicity ? and, Whether God or our Carnal selves should be our End ? But seeing a our depraved Judgement and Will, and Vitiated Senses, and the Tempters setting the Creature in Competition with God, do necessitate a Comparative Judgement and Deliberation, even about our End it self, therefore there is a kind of Election of God as before the Creature, or a Consent or Resolution so to prefer him, that is necessary, before or with a right Intention and Prosecution of that End : Besides, the Election of the Due Means, that is Necessary, seeing Satan and our flesh are so ready to propound wrong means, in Competition with the Means of Gods prescribing. All this being so, I further add, That the same Will that hath a Complacency in a thing as Judged simply Good, may yet Reject and Nill it, or Refuse to Seek or Receive it, if it be Judged either a Lesser Good inconsistent with a Greater, or any way to have more Evil in it then Good : And as the Understanding doth at once apprehend it as Good Absolutely, a or in some Respect, and Evil in other respects, and Comparatively a less Good ; so doth the Will at once continue to Love or Will it so far as it is Apprehended as Good, and to Nill and Reject it as Inconsistent with a Greater Good, or an hinderer of it. But if it fall out that the Inconsistency of these is not discerned or believed, or but Imperfectly, then may the Will by a Practical Volition Will them both.

To apply this : The Understanding of the unregenerate may know that a God is Good, and Good to them, and that in very many and weighty respects he is desirable. They may know that worldly things will shortly leave them, and then if they have not Gods Favour they shall-perish : but if they have, they shall attain both perfection of body (which they may desire) and perfection of minde, (which they desire in general, and may submit to in the particular way of Holiness, as more tolerable then Hell) besides some imperfect ineffectual knowledge of a beauty, and desirableness in Holiness it self, accompanied with an answerable motion of the Will : But every unrenewed man, hath more prevalent Apprehensions of the Goodness of the Creature (partly by unmaistered sense, and partly by perverted reason) and therefore apprehendeth God as Evil to him, so far as he would hinder his enjoyment thereof, or would punish him for sinful adhering to it : So that 1. His Highest Practical estimation is of the Creature, yet not without some esteem of God : 2. And his prevailing Will is to the Creature, but not without some Will to God. And ordinarily such men are so fully convinced of the Impossibility of enjoying the Creature forever, and being Happy any other way then in God, that, though they could wish an everlasting fulness of the Creature,

yet (seeing none but fools do Intend an End which they know impossible to be attained) they do therefore compound a felicity in their own fancies, of the world for a time, and Heaven for Everlasting : One part standing in the enjoyment of the delights of the flesh, while they live here ; and the other in the deliverance from Hell, and blessedness in Heaven hereafter : hoping that these are not inconsistent, but they may have heaven when they can enjoy the world no longer : because they see that many Saints Possess abundance of earthly blessings, and persecution is not now so common as it hath been, therefore they suppose they may possess the like : upon which expectation they Enjoy what the Godly do but use, and so give it the preheminance in their hearts : Or if they be convinced of the Inconsistency of a Carnal mind (in a prevalent degree) with an Interest in the Happiness in the Life to come, they will either persuade themselves that they are not carnally minded when they are, or one way or other will under-prop their hopes of Enjoying both : But still their fleshly mind is predominant, and therefore they will cast their Salvation upon the adventure of such hopes, as have nothing but their own delusions to support them.

On the other side, the Regenerate, being here Imperfect in all their Graces, are Imperfectly taken off those Carnal Ends which they Intended in their unsanctified state, and Imperfectly Inclined to God as their End : so are they also both in discerning and choosing the fittest Means, even Christ himself, and Obedience to him. So that the best are Carnally minded in some Degree, but not in a prevalent Degree, for then they should die : The flesh and world have still some Interest in the Saints, but not the strongest : as God and the Redeemer may have some Interest, though not the chiefest, in the practical Judgement and Will of the unsanctified. Whether you will say, That the same man hath two distinct inconsistent Ends, one as Regenerate, the other so far as he is still Carnal ; Or whether you will give the name of an *End*, only to that Good which hath the greatest Interest in him, I will not contend about a word : If that only be called our End, which is prevalently Intended in the main course of our lives, then it is God only that is our End : But if that may be called a mans End, which is Intended in his distempers, and deviations, then the Creature may be called our End, so far as we are still Carnal ; For it is not only as a wrong chosen Means to our Right End, that we sinfully adhere to the Creature ; but it is more as it stands in Competition with our Right End, and as we Will and Love our flesh-pleasing *for it self*. Its true, the sensual Appetite may desire it *for it self*, because it belongs not to it to carry us higher, and to Intend an End : But the Rational Powers must subordinate both Creatures, and our natural delight in them to God. And I do not think that it is by a meer brutish Irrational motion that the godly adhere too much to the creature.

I did therefore deliver my thoughts on this point, thus : That as the Act is denominated from the Object, and specified by it, so the Grace that

that is saving must (as to the Acts) consist not only in the Absolute, but Comparative Judgement, and in that Choice or Comparative Willing that follows thereupon : And though there be 40. intricate Philosophical Controversies about mans Willing the End and Means, which stand in their way that would make the most exact discussion of this point, yet every Christian may safely go on these Grounds, and Conclude, That when Christs Interest is predominant or greatest in the soul, there is saving Grace ; but where it is not, there is none, though yet he may have some Interest there. Here is a double preheminance that Christ must have, or a double prevalency of Grace, that it may be saving : 1. The Object must be Preferred before that which stands in Competition with it. 2. The Act must be prevalent in Degree against its Contrary, so far as that the heart and life may be denominated from it. 1. The Absolute act of the Judgement makes no Comparison : Therefore in that only the later must be lookt after. Assent to Gods Word upon his Authority, must be Prevalent against our Dissent : and that will appear in our serious obeying it, &c. 2. In the Comparative act of the Judgement there must be both : God must be Valued and Esteemed above all Creatures : And our Esteem must be Prevalent against our slighting and dis-esteem of him. 3. The main point of Trial is in the Will : And there must be both these prevalencies before mentioned. God must be Willed as better then all Creatures : and our Willing of him must be in a prevalent Degree against our Nilling or Unwilling. For there is in the best on earth some remainders of Averseness to God, which may be called a Hating of him, so far as they are Carnal ; though they are not therefore fitly to be called Haters of God, but Lovers of him ; because they must be denominated from the Prevalent Part. The like may be said of all the Affections, so far as they are of the Rational part ; for of the sensitive Passions, there is not so sure a Judgement to be made, as I expressed pag. 213. and in my *Method for Peace of Conscience*. In the Choice of Means all this is clear, if not much more. Christ must be preferred before all Competitors, and all rejected for him ; and our Willingness must be in a Degree that is prevalent against our Unwillingness, and our Faith as prevalent against Unbelief, and our Subjection must prevail against our Rebellion, and our Obedience against our Disobedience in the course of our lives. He must have the main bent of our hearts and endeavours, though in a particular act the flesh may prevail. This is it that I have asserted ; and with a Consent to this I am satisfied. As for the point of specification of our acts, I never look to see the Schools agreed about it, how confidently soever Mr. K. talks, as if they all Conspired with him, Call the difference Gradual or Specifical, as you please, so we agree in the sense, I am content. I chose to call it a Moral Specifical difference, and in that sense do maintain, That the Faith of the best of the unsanctified is not specifically the same with that of the sanctified, and so of Love and other Graces. As to that Saving Faith, all other is but Analogically called faith, as I have shewed in the y before cited

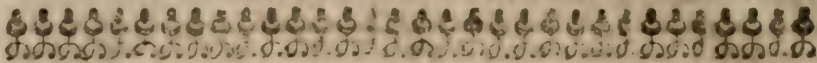
against Mr. *Blake*. But yet I am not of Mr. *K*'s opinion about the Natural Specification of Acts, for all his Confidence. I yet think that Acts
 " are naturally (and not only Morally) specified from their Objects, considered Physically: and are *Morally* specified by those Objects, as Related to the Laws that command, forbid, threaten, promise; and so by the Laws themselves: (which Dr. *Twiss* will needs say, are no *species* of acts, though vulgarly so called, *Vind. Grat. l. 2. par. 2. Digres. 9. p. 410.*)

I now desire no more of the Reader then to Consent; 1. To the express words of Scripture, which I cited in that *Chap. 11. §. 15.* which I desire him to review: 2. And to that which Mr. *K.* and I are agreed in. I hope you will take this for a reasonable motion, it being unlike that the *Cretian* pen of so bold a man, so self-conceited, and superciliously scornful, should grant me much more then he needs must. Let us examine his Concessions, for Matter and Words. 1. For sense, he confesseth *pag. 137* thus, [I am of Mr. *Baxters* mind, that no sober Divine will tell us, that if we love God never so little without dissembling, yet he will Accept it, though we love our lusts before him.] So oft he yieldeth that all sincere Love to God, doth prefer him before all other. Where then is our difference? Why, he thinks that no others Believe or Love God at all, but those that Love him
 " above all. I did affirm, That as to that same Moral *Species* of Faith and Love, they do not at all Believe and Love God: but as to another *Species* they do, and truly do it. How oft doth Scripture say of the unsanctified, that they Believed in Christ, at least, for a time? But I shall leave it till I speak to Mr. *K.* himself, to prove that men unrenewed may have Faith and Love to Christ, though not saving. And whereas our Doctor according to the complexion of his Conscience, doth prefer me to succede
 " *Pelagius* in his Chair, for affirming, that Carnal men (by the greatest help of common Grace, as I opened my meaning) may have weak Inclinations to Spiritual and Superiour Good, while he hath stronger to Inferiour: I would have him review his Sobriety, in making all Divines and Churches of Christ, since the Apostles daies, so far as I am able to discern by my small Reading, or by Reports, to be *Pelagians*. I never heard of any that thought so basely of the highest measure of that Grace which is not proper to the Saints, as this man doth. If it no whit lead to God, how is it Grace? If this Doctor dare warrant his hearers, that they shall all be saved that have the least Faith, or Love, or Inclination to God; I dare not imitate him. Except they love him above all, I dare not tell them that they are true Disciples. Nor do I think that Nature it self is
 " Averted from God in the highest Degree, nor all the wicked of one Degree of sinfulness, nor yet as bad as they shall be in Hell. Our Divines that tell us how far Hypocrites may go, do not talk in the strain of this Doctor.

Well! but how far are we yet disagreed even in terms? Why I said, that it is not a Natural, but a Moral specifick difference, and so doth he: *pag. 109.* he saith, [But against whom I pray do you dispute then? &c.]

I dare be bold to say, there is not one that affirms a Natural or Physical difference, as you call it, between the acts of Common and Saving Grace in this your sense.] And is it not pity that this Doctor that is so well agreed with me for sense and terms, should be put to the trouble of so tedious a Digression. Forsooth, I did unhappily express my self, because I used not his term [*Apprehensive*] which though I neglected, I think on sufficient reason, yet to Please him, I will use it when I think on it, and have no better. And so we were best part while we are Friends.

To



To the READER.

Reader,



Am so loath to leave thee under any mistake of my meaning in this point, that I shall yet make some further attempt for the explainning of it. And whereas I understand that some Readers say that this nice distinguishing doth but puzzle men : and others still fear not falsely to give out, that I make common Grace and special to differ only gradually and not specifically, in despite of my expresse asserting of the contrary ; I intreate the first sort to tear that leaf out of the book which speaks of this subject, that it may not trouble them, or to be patient while we speak a few words to others, that understand that which they are but puzzled with. And I desire the second sort once more to remember, 1. That I still
 " affirm that common Grace and special do differ by a moral specificke difference, and not a gradual only. 2. But that this moral specificke difference doth materially consist in a Physical Gradual difference. 3. And it being a Moral subject that *we have*
 " in hand, our terms must be accordingly used and understood, & therefore it is most proper when we speak of any unsanctified man, to say that [he is not a believer, he hath no faith, he hath no Love to God, &c.] because we are supposed to speak only of a true Christian saving- faith, Love, &c.] 4. But yet when it is
 " known that we speak of another faith and love, we may well say that an unsanctified man hath these: and when we enquire of the difference, we must be as exact as possible, in shewing wherein it lieth, lest we delude the hypocrite, and trouble the regenerate. That the Faith, and Love, and Sanctity of the ungodly are but Equivocally or Analogically so called, in respect to the Faith and Love of the Saints, I have proved in my fifth Disputation of Right to Sacraments.

That which I shall now add to make my sense as plain as I can, shall be these following Distinctions and Propositions.

" We must distinguish between, 1. Those Gracious acts that
 " are

are about *Our End*, and those that are about the means. 2. Between God considered generally as God, and considered in his several properties and attributes distinctly. And Christ considered *personally*, and considered fully in the parts of his office, whether the essential or integral parts. 3. Between the Goodness of God in himself considered, and as suitable unto us. 4. Between the simple act of the Intellect, and the comparing act. 5. Between the simple Velleity of the will and the choice that followeth the Comperate act of the Intellect. 6. Between the Speculative and Practical act of the Intellect. 7. And between the Acts of the will that answer these two. 8. Between an End that is ultimate, but not principal and prevalent, and an end that is Ultimate and Chief also.

Prop. 1. An unsanctified man may Love him that is the true God, and believe in that Person who is Jesus Christ, the Redeemer. This is past controversy among us.

Prop. 2. An ungodly man may Love God as the Cause of his Prosperity in the world.

Prop. 3. He may know that his everlasting happiness is at the dispose of God, and may believe him to be merciful and ready to do good, and that to him. And consequently may have some love to him as thus Gracious and Merciful.

Prop. 4. He may by a simple apprehension know that God is Good in himself, and Goodness it self, and preach this to others. And consequently may have in his will a consent or willingness hereof, that God be what he is, even infinite Goodness.

Prop. 5. He may have a simple Apprehension that God should be Glorified, and Honoured by the Creatures, and so may have a simple Velleity that he may be Glorified.

Prop. 6. He may have a General dim apprehension that everlasting Happiness consisteth in the sight of the Glory of God, and in his love and favour and heavenly Kingdom: and so may have some love to him as thus apprehended.

Prop. 7. He may compare God and the Creature together, and have a speculative or superficial knowledge that God is better then the Creature, and better to him; and may write and preach this to others: And so may have an answerable superficial uneffectual velleity or love to him, even as thus considered.

Prop. 8. One and the same man may have two contrary ultimate

mate ends of his particular Actions: Even the pleasing of God, and the Pleasing of his flesh: proved.

i *Argument. 1.* If the same heart may be partly sanctified and partly un sanctified (that is, in some degree) then it may have two contrary ends: Or if the same man may have flesh and *spirit*, then he may have two contrary ultimate ends. But the Antecedent is certain, therefore — so far as a man is Carnal and un sanctified, flesh-pleasing and *carnal self* is his end.

2 *Argum. 2.* If the same man might not have two contrary ultimate ends, then the godly should never sin but in the mischoosing of the means, or abating the *Degrees* of love to God: But the consequent is false and against experience, therefore — *Peter* did not only mischoole a means to Gods Glory when he denied his master. A godly man when he is drawn to eat or drink too much, doth it not only as a mistaken means to Glorifie God, but ultimately to Please his Flesh. Either *David* in Adultery did desire flesh-pleasing for it self, or for some other end. If for it self, then it was his ultimate end in that act: If for somewhat else as his end? For what? no one will say his end was Gods Glory. And there is nothing else to be it.

9 *Prop. 9.* There is a continual striving between these two contrary ends where they are; One drawing one way, and the other the other way; and sometimes one, sometimes the other prevailing in particular acts.

10 *Prop. 10.* But yet, every man hath one only Prevalent ultimate end, which is to be called *Finis hominis*, or is the Chief ultimate End of the Habitual Predominant Inclination or Disposition of his soul, and of the tenour or bent of his Course of life. And that which goes against this Habitual bent, is said to be the Act [not of him, but of something in him] that is, not of that Predominant disposition which should denominate the man to be Godly or ungodly, but of some subdued disposition that by accident hath got some advantage.

ii *Prop. 11.* As Godly men have God for their end, as to the predominant habit of their souls, and bent of their lives, so all wicked men in the world have the Creature and Carnal self for their end, as to the Predominant Habit of their hearts, and bent of their lives: so that this is simply to be called their several end, which is the Ruling end, and hath the greatest Interest in them: But yet as Carnal self is a subdued resisting end in the
Godly,

Godly, prevailing in some particular Actions; (as is too sure,) so God and salvation may be a stifled, abused, subjected end of the ungodly that have but common Grace, and may prevail against the Flesh in some particular outward Actions.

This is evident in the foregoing Propositions. If a man by Common Grace may have such a simple and superficial apprehension of God as is before mentioned, knowing him to be Good in himself, yea Best, and Good and best to him, when yet at the same time he hath a more deep predominant habitual apprehension that the Creature is best for him, then certainly he may have a subdued Love to God as best in himself and to him, that's answerable to this superficial knowledge, and consisteth with a Predominant habitual love to the Creature and Carnal Self. I would desire every Divine to beware that he tell not the unsanctified, that whoever hath the least degree of love to God, for himself, or not as a means to Carnal ends, shall Certainly be saved: For he would certainly deceive many thousand miserable souls that should perswade them of this. He that believeth that there is a God, believeth that he is the Chief Good, and best for him if he could see his Glory, and fully enjoy his love for ever: And many a wicked man doth preach all this, and think as he speaks, But it is all but with a superficial Opinionative Belief, which is mastered by more strong apprehensions of a contrary Good; and so they love but with a superficial love, that's answerable to a meer Opinionative belief, and is conquered by a more potent love to the contrary. So that strictly, if you denominate not that single act, nor the person as thus disposed, but the *bent* of his affections, or the *Person* according to what indeed he is in the Predominant habit of his soul, so it is fittest to say that the Godly loveth not the world nor the things of the world, and the wicked loveth not God, nor the things of God, as such.

Prop. 12. The sincere Intending of the end, doth concur to constitute a sincere choice of the means. And therefore the school-men say that Charity (or Love to God) informeth all other Graces: not being the form of them as such or such *acts* or *habits*, but as Gracious means: As the Means are essentially as means for the end, and so animated by it; so the mediate acts of Grace as mediate, are essentially animated by the love of the end, and participate of it. In this sence their doctrine, of the

Informing of other Graces by love, is not only true, but of very great weight, and giveth light to many other points. And thus as men of Common Grace have only an abused, subdued will or love to God as their end, that's conquered by the contrary, so they have but an unanswerable faith in Christ as the way to God the Father, & an answerable use of all other means, which will never bring them to attain the end that is so superficially, and uneffectually apprehended and intended. I desire the learned Reader to peruse well the first Disputation of *Rada* for *Scotus*, on this question.

Prop. 13. The Act of love or faith are considerable, 1. Physically: 1. In General as Faith and Love. 2. In special, as this Faith and love about this object, the Father, and the Son. And thus by common Grace men may have *True* faith and love; that is such as is Physically a true or real act. 2. They are considerable Morally: and that, 1. Either as Duty answering a Precept [Believe and love God.] and thus they have an Analogical defective Morality in them, and so are that far sincere or true; but not that same true love or faith *in specie morali* which the command requireth. For it commandeth us to love God above all, &c. 3. They are considerable as conditions of the promises, and evidences of spiritual life in the soul: And thus wicked men by common Grace are never made partakers of them. They have not the things themselves. Their faith and love is not the same thing which hath the Promises made to them in the Gospel: and so are not true or sincere.

Prop. 14. By common Grace men may love God under the Notion of the Chiefest Good, and most desirable end, and yet not with that love which the chiefest Good must be loved with; and therefore it is not morally sincere or saving.

Prop. 15. There is no notion whatsoever that a true Christian hath of God, and no word that he can speak of him but an unregenerate man may have some apprehension of that same notion, and speak those words; and knew every proposition concerning God and Christ as Redeemer which a godly man may know: and so may have some love to God, or faith in Christ in that same notion: though not with such a clear effectually Apprehension, and lively powerful love, as the sanctified have.

Ob. *He cannot love God as his end.* Answer, I have proved before that he may with a superficial uneffectual subdued love.

Ob.

Ob. *He cannot love him as the cheif Good.* *Ans.* I have proved ^a that he may love him under that Notion, though not with that love which the Chief Good must be loved with.

Ob. *He cannot believe in Christ, or desire him, as a Saviour to free him from every sin.* *Ans.* Not with a prevalent faith or ^a desire; for still he hath more love then Aversness to that sin; and therefore more Aversness then love to Christ as such: But as in General he may wish to be free from all sin, so in particular he may have uneffectual wishes to be from his most beloved sin in several respects.

Ob. *But not to be free from sin as sin, or as against God.* *Ans.* Yes: A man by common Grace may know that sin, as ^a sin is evill; and therefore may have uneffectual wishes to be freed from it as such: But at the same time he hath stronger apprehensions of the pleasure, profit or credit that it brings him, and this prevaieth. Indeed mens Carnal Interest which in sin ^a they Love, is not its opposition to God, nor the formal nature of sin. Doubtless all men that are ungodly do not therefore ^a love sin because it is sin, and against God, at least this is not so total in them, but that there may be a subdued mind to the contrary, and dislike of sin as against God. Many a common drunkard I have known, that when he hath heard or talkt of sin as sin, and as against God, hath cryed out against himself, and wept as if he abhorred it: and yet gone on in it, for the pleasure of the flesh.

Ob. *But where then is mans natural enmity to God and Holiness?*

Ans. 1. Its doubtful whether man naturally have an enmity ⁱ to God and Holiness, considered simply: Or only considered as being against mans Carnal Interest. 2. But were the former ^a proved, yet Common Grace abateth that enmity, and gives men more then corrupted nature doth.

Ob. *But the experience of the Godly telleth them that it is another Kinde of Light and Love which they have after conversion then before.* *Ans.* 1. It is not all converts that can judge by experience in this: because all have not had Common Grace in the highest, or any great observed measure before conversion. 2. Its hard for any to make that experiment, because we know ^a not in our change just when Common Grace left, and special Grace began. 3. A Physical Gradual difference may be as ⁱ great as that which your experience tels you of. Have you ^a

experience of common light and love before conversion, and of another since which differeth from it, more then the greatest flame from a spark, and more then the sun-shine at noon, from the twilight when you cannot know a man? Or more then the sight of the cured blind man, that saw clearly from that by which he saw men like trees? Or more then the pain of the strappado from the smallest prick of a pin?

Obj. *But it is not common gifts that are workt up to be special Grace; One species is not turned into another.* Answ. True: Imperfection is not turned Materially into perfection. The Dawning of the day, is not Materially turned into the greater light at noon. But a greater Light superveneth, and is added to the less. The blind mans seeing men like trees, was not it that was the perfect following sight; but an additional light was it.

Obj. *But special Grace is, the Divine nature, the Image of God, the new Creature, &c. and therefore doth differ more from common.*

Answ. I easily yield the Antecedent, but deny the Consequence. The Difference is as admirably great as these terms express, though it be but a Moral specifick difference.

Reader, I will trouble thee no more, but to intreate thee, if thou be of another mind, to differ from me without breach of charity, as I do from thee, and to remember that I obtrude not my explications on any; and if I have done thee wrong, it is but by telling thee my thoughts, which thou hast liberty to accept or reject as thou seest cause. But again I intreate thee rather lay this by, or tear it out of the Book, then it should be any stumbling block in thy way, or hinder thee from profiting by what thou readeest. The Lord increase our light, and life, and love.

Jan. 15. 1657.



AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE.

A

Brotherly *Admonition*, how to be per-
formed, p. 537
Afflictions not in heaven, p. 99
Afflictions why befall the Saints, p. 486
Comforts in, and benefits of *Affliction*,
Several kinds of *Afflictions* considered
and satisfied, *ibid.*
Antinomians confuted in their description
of faith, p. 328
Appearances of Devils, p. 262.
Assurance, p. 500
Authority of Scriptures to be preached by
Ministers, p. 195
Authors that prove the Divine *Authority*
of the Scripture, p. 270

B

Backbiting, p. 502
Body not to be neglected, nor yet pain-
pered, p. 692
Burdensome Duty not in Heaven, p. 119

C

Canonically Books, p. 274
Carnal mirth and contentments not in
hell, p. 341
Certainty of Salvation, p. 4
Certainty of evidence and adherence, p. 144, &c.
Christ's glorious appearance, p. 41
Church-membership to be denied to none
but convicted Hetericks, or scandalous
ones, p. 663-651
Communion with Saints and Angels in
glory, p. 80
Company of wicked men to be avoided, p. 663
Conviction, p. 163. of what God convinceth
a man, p. 136

Coronation of the Saints, p. 58
Covenant between God and his people, p. 149
Courage, p. 738

D

Death not to be feared by Saints, p. 99
Deceit of a mans self caused by what,
p. 410. It is easie, common, dange-
rous, p. 425
Desire of Heaven, p. 733
Despair of one kinde necessary, p. 333
There is a *Devil*, proved, p. 262
Disputes, and the disputers of the times,
p. 108
Divisions and *Dissentions* not in heaven,
ibid.
Doubts not in Heaven, p. 99
Doubts in Christians, whence they are
caused, and how removed, p. 114

E

Earthly mindedness, p. 660
Enjoyment of God, what it is, p. 22
Eternity of Heavens happiness, p. 120

F

Iustificing Faith, what it is, p. 147
Faith may be without assurance, p. 447
True Faith may be in a wicked man, p. 472
Fears not in heaven, p. 100
Flesh shall not seduce Saints in heaven,
p. 102
Heaven a Free-gift, p. 73
Free-will, in what sense it is in fallen man,
p. 321
Fundamentals of Religion, p. 577

God

G

God little known of men, p. 22
Grace taken four wayes, p. 223.
 to 225.
Grace, whether properly in the under-
 standing, p. 466

H

Happiness of heaven proved to be most
 excellent, p. 61
Hatred of sin as sin may be in a wicked
 man, p. 472
Heavenly mindedness, or an heavenly life,
 Motives to it, p. 621. Hinderances of
 it removed, p. 638. Helps to it, p. 679
Heavenly contemplation, what it is, p. 694.
 the time for it, 702. place for it, 714.
 preparations for it, 716. How it is
 to be prosecuted, and what faculties
 and affections are to be acted in it, by
 what acts it is promoted, advantages or
 helps in it, p. 726
Hope, p. 735
Hypocrites of two sorts, p. 370

I

Immediateness of the Saints joys in hea-
 ven from God, p. 84
Independency, p. 552
Indisposedness to duty no plea for the neg-
 lect of it, p. 772
Christian Joy, p. 740, 763
Joy in heaven, p. 43, 44
General Judgement terrible to the wick-
 ed, *Joyous* to the godly, p. 51

K

Knowledge is perfected in heaven, ig-
 norance and error being removed,
 p. 96
Knowledge of God in glory, p. 29
Knowledge of friends in glory, p. 80
Knowledge in the damned, aggravating
 their misery, p. 308

L

Love of God in heaven, p. 84, 85, 32, 70.
Love to God may be in a wicked man,
 yea, a true love, p. 473, &c.

Love to Gods people as such, may be in
 wicked men, p. 476
Love to God is to be acted in heavenly
 Contemplation, p. 729, &c.

M

Meditation, p. 695. or consideration the
 benefit of it, p. 720
Memory in heaven of all things done or
 suffered on earth, p. 311
 Many *Ministers* should be in one Congre-
 gation, p. 571
Ministers Duty is to prefer salvation of
 souls before gain, or credit, p. 75, 392
Ministers ought to preach with life and af-
 fection, p. 175
Ministry not to be invaded without a Call,
 p. 501
 Maintenance of the *Ministry*, p. 520
 Contempt of the *Ministry*, *ibid.*
Ministers duty, p. 541
Miracles prove the Divine Authority of
 the Scripture, p. 214
Misery of the damned in hell, p. 298

N

Necessity of Scripture, p. 259

O

O comfort in Ordinances, p. 760

P

Parents duty to instruct their children,
 where are the Motives to it, objecti-
 ons answered, means how. p. 560
False Peace, p. 338
People of God two-fold, p. 3
People of God described, and parts of the
 description prosecuted, p. 124, &c.
Persecutions not in heaven, p. 105
Possession of men by the Devil, p. 265
Praising of God an excellent duty, p. 683
Presumption and vain hope, p. 318
Pride described, p. 663
Private meetings of Christians, p. 513
Providences of God for the Church, glo-
 rious, p. 245, 757
Particular Providences, p. 758
Heaven, the Purchase of Christ, p. 69

Re-

R

- R**egeneration necessary, p. 136
Rest, what it is, p. 5, &c.
Rest, what it presupposeth, p. 11, &c.
Rest, what it containeth, p. 19
Rest remains for Gods people, proved by
 six arguments, p. 189. but for none
 else, 275
Rest, not to be enjoyed here. p. 276
Resurrection of the Saints to glory, pro-
 ved and opened, p. 45

S

- S**criptures not the device of devils or
 men, p. 239
Self-examination, p. 404
Separation from a Church for the mixture
 of wicked men unwar:antable, p. 662
Sin against the holy Ghost, what it is.
Sin a great hinderance to an heavenly
 life, p. 658
Sincerity or unmixedness of heavens hap-
 piness, p. 95
Sincerity, the Marks of it, p. 438
Singularity of Saints vindicated, p. 18
Singing of the Psalms of David, p. 689
Soliloquy, p. 744
Spiritual Sloth to be avoided, p. 672
Sutableness of the Rest of Heaven to
 Saints natures, to their desires, to their
 necessities, p. 92, &c.
 Some common Marks of *Sincerity* con-
 futed, p. 476

Sympathizing with Saints in their suffer-
 ings not in Heaven, p. 114

T

- T**eachers, how far to be obeyed and be-
 lieved, p. 235
Temptations, p. 261
Temptations not in heaven. p. 101
Terrors of God not in heaven, p. 100
Testimony of the Spirit, what it is, and
 whether that be the only evidence of
 Scripture-authority, p. 197
Humane Testimony, how it may be cer-
 tain, p. 218. how it may be usefull
 and necessary in matters of faith,
 p. 231
Torments of hell. p. 344

U

- U**ncertainty of salvation a general and
 dangerous distemper, 402
Union with God, of what kind it is,
 p. 21
Universality of heavens happiness, p. 95
Unseasonable urging of duty is from Sa-
 tan, p. 713

W

- W**ilfulness the ground of mens dam-
 nation, p. 277
Witches, their compact with the devil,
 p. 268
World shall not allure Saints in glory,
 p. 202

F I N I S.



237.4 B355SB

186298

University Library

